

Gal. Lezard

1782

ΜΙΚΡΟΚΟΣΜΟΣ

Vol. 1
A
LITTLE DESCRIPTION OF
THE GREAT WORLD.

The sixth Edition.

By PETER HEYLYN.

MART. Epig. 4. Lib. 1.

*Aetheream lascive cupit volitare per auras:
I, fuge, sed poterat tutior esse domus.*



OXFORD,

Printed for William Turner
and Robert Allott. 1653.

1800
1811



T
E

SI



ces
wit
han



TO THE MOST EXCELLENT PRINCE

CHARLES, *Prince of Wales,*
Duke of Cornwall, and Yorke,
Earle of Chester, &c.

SIR,



ction is the life of a
Prince, speculation of a
Scholler. In this you haue
beene truly your Selfe,
and haue in person made
it good: whereof we shall
injoy the benefite, poste-
ritie the storie. Those
parts which other Prin-
ces haue visited onely in a Map, you haue honoured
with your owne survey, and seene more then they
haue read. To Your Highness therefore, as the
greatest

greatest and best accomplished traveller, doe I here present, what by speculation I haue attained vnto: my Little World made bigger. Not that I presume to informe you in any thing you know not, or confirme you in any thing you doubt. I am too sensible of mine owne defects, to conceiue impossibilities. Onely I desire, that vnder your Gracious protection, others may peruse it, whom God hath made as much your inferiours in knowledge, as greatnesse. Such (perhaps) it may both delight, and satisfie: to your Highnesse it can doe no more service, then to set forth the lustre of your owne most judicious observations. If I haue any ambition beyond this, it is but to expresse the zeale I beare to the true renowne of your Princely Vertues: and the affection, duty, and reverence, wherewith in all humility I subscribe my selfe.

Your Highnesse

most humbly devoted

PETER HEYLYN.

TO THE READER.



Obora parentum liberi referunt: The growth of the children, argueth the strength of the parent. For this cause, the warlike nation of the Germans, ordained; that marriage should be delayed in their young men, and not hastned in their Virgins. Had I observed that due proportion of age, in begetting the issue of my braine, which they did in the issue of their bodies: perhaps it had not now needed a new generation, nor La new delivery. The wants and weakenesses, with which this my First-borne came burdened into the world; I desire may be imputed to the nonage of his parent, and the untimeliness of his birth: either a defect sufficient to cause an abortion. I haue lately (good Reader) new begotten him, and brought him to the strength and stature thou now seest. I am not the first, of whom it was said, secundæ cogitationes sunt meliores: neither is it a thing rare for children of this nature, to be as often perfected as borne. Bookes haue an immortality about their Authors. They, when they are of full age, and guiltinesse, can be retaken into the wombe which bred them; and with a new life, receiue a greater portion of youth & glory. Every impression is to them another beeing: and that alwayes may, and often doth bring with it, a sweeter addition of strength & lonelinesse. Thus with them, age, and each severall death, is but an usher to a new birth, each severall birth the mother of a more vigorous perfection. The truth is, in my former Edition of this worke, I dealt with petty chapmen, pedlers of History & Geography: with them I tooke up my faults upon trust; & had a happine with some want, authority for mine Errors. Now a three yeares auastion of age, & a little judgement, hath brought me acquainted with elder reading, Merchants of the best sort, according to whose helpe I haue augmented & revised my former travels.

At the first, there went to the making up of this Little World these sixe integrall parts, Historie, Geographic, Policie, Theologie, Chronologie, & Heraldrie. It is now enlarged in all these particulars, and in nothing is deficient, which the other did afford thee, but the faults. To these I haue upon diuerse occasions added diuerse Philologicall discourses: not much impertinent to the places, wherein they were inferred. At the worst thou canst but call them,



TO MY BROTHER The Author.

THy first prest-Grapes did yeeld approved Wine,
Such as did praise it selfe: yet to indeere
Our approbation, thou dost here refine
Those former Fruits, and for our better Cheere,
Presents us with a pure and stronger Vine:
Lest else some curious taste might it distaste
If so, what needes my second Bush? 'Tis waste.

Yet well thy choice Minerva merits this;
This Ivié-garland, everlasting greene;
Which like the Graces cup proportion'd is,
Where-out thou drink'st, wherein their Liquors beene.
Nor would'st thou scape the lash of Nemesis,
If with Diogenes thou shouldst refuse
To let the thirstie drinke there-hence, 'Twere newes.

Thy Book's an Arke, which all the World containes,
And well may beare a short Encomion.
'Tis slender Meede, yet who such pay disdaines?
Good Wine may haue a Bush, though it neede none.
Nor let these lines of mine seeme partiall straines:
Thy Worke ingenuous is, and Vertues brood:
As it increaseth with due praise, 'Tis good.

Much

*Much time it cost: much cost, and labour more,
 Fames breath is deare, 'tis hard to purchase Praise.
 The Muses seat ascends an hundred score:
 And Honours journey lies not in plaine wayes.
 Who to Parnassus hi-crown'd top will soare.
 Must with elaborate quilts climbe up: and such
 Thy tender Genius boasteth thee. 'Tis much.*

*Too much it were indeed, but that in part
 The Guerdon of well-doing, is the doing.
 Fame and Reward but wait upon thine Art,
 Which yet deserves, that in this froward going,
 Thy Fortunes may even ballance thy Desert.
 But Fortune's base, and sells the Wages due
 To Worth, unto her Favorites, 'Tis true.*

*The Earth thy ground plot is Geographied;
 Kings sometimes are thy Subjects peopling it,
 Thy story Historie hath beautified,
 Penn'd by the wigour of an home-bred wit:
 Whose Art hath travell'd all the world beside.
 And can of every Country well declare,
 Th'occurents, nature, site, and bounds. 'Tis rare.
 T'bin that the Earth so Young thou compast hast,
 'Tis rare, true, much, good, newes: and my bush wast.*

EDW. HEYLYN I. C. 2
 Soc. Int. Temp.

Andal
 Algaru
 Arrago
 Aquita
 Aniou
 Averg
 Avign
 Alpes
 Abruzz
 Artoys
 Asatia
 Anspac
 Austra
 Anhalt
 Arcadia
 Argolis
 Achaia
 Attica
 Etolia
 Albania
 Aegean
 Adriatick
 Arbe
 Eolian I
 Anglesey
 Asia
 Anatolia
 Eolis
 Armenia
 Armenia
 Assyria
 Aria
 Arachosia
 Arabia
 Deserta
 Petrosa
 Felix
 Albania
 Artacan

A TABLE OF THE PRINCIPALL Countries, Provinces, and Seas in this booke contained and described.

<i>A</i>	Africa	699	Bosnia	374	Corcyra	434	
Andaluzia	45	Algeirs	708	Bœotia	394	Curzolo	437
Algarue	63	<i>Atlas</i>	715	Baleares	450	Corfica	446
Aragon	68	Æthiopia sup.	723	Brittaine	454	Capreæ	452
Aquitaine	86	Angote	727	<i>the Borders</i>	498	Cales	452
Aniou	91	Æthiopia inf.	732	Bythinia	533	Connaeth	505
Avergue	108	Amara	728	Bactria	656	Cilicia	521
Avignon C.	117	Aian	732	Balassia	671	Caria	523
<i>Alpes</i>	136	Adellib. Abex. ib.	Bengala	672	Cappadocia	536	
Abruzzo	159	Angola	736	Barna	676	Cælo-Syria	544
Artoys	240	Ægypt	736	Bantâm	687	Cholchis	575
Assatia	237	Azores	764	Borneo	688	<i>Cassiansea</i>	626
Anspach	278	America	767	Barbarie	704	Chaldæa	615
Austria	293	Andeluzia no.	790	Benin	721	Carmania	630
Anhalt	318	<i>B</i>		Barnagassum	727	Canhaie	658
Arcadia	385	Biscaie	53	Brasil	798	Cambaia	671
Argolis	387	Bretagne	93	Boriquen	800	Canora	673
Archaia Prop.	388	Berry	107	Racaleos	505	Camboia	675
Attica	389	Burbon	107	Bermudaz	807	Cauchinchina	675
Ætolia	401	Beauville	106	<i>C</i>		China	678
Albania	403	Beavoys	108	Corduba	45	Cyprus	691
<i>Egean Sea</i>	421	Burgundy D.	122	Castile	58	Carpathos	696
<i>Mediterranean Sea</i>	436	La Bresse	123	Catelogne	57	Carthage	750
Arbe	437	Burgundy C.	124	Campagne	120	Castraria	734
Eolian Isles	451	Belgium	229	Calabria sup.	162	Cyrene	748
Anglesey	513	Bovillon D.	235	Calabria inf.	161	Canaries	763
Asia	519	Brabant	236	Collen B.	269	Cibola	783
Anatolia	520	Berge D.	273	Cleueland	271	Castella Aur.	789
Eolis	528	Baden	279	Garinthia	296	Castella del oro. ib.	
Armenia Ma.	574	Bamberge B.	280	Corniala	297	Cartagona	790
Armenia Mi.	539	Bavaria	260	Cimbrick Cherfo-		Chile	800
Assyria	610	Bohemia	298	nessc.	325	Cuba	806
Aria	632	Brandenburg.	308	Condora	348	<i>D</i>	
Arachofia	633	Brunswicke	319	Constantinop.	413	Daulphine	110
Arabia	598	<i>Baltick sea.</i>	326	Chios	423	Danemarke	324
Deserta	599	Baltick Islands	ib.	Cyclades	426	Ditmars	326
Petrosa	599	Bornholme	327	Coos	427	Dalia	368
Felix	600	Blascida	328	Creta	428	Dalmatia	375
Albania	627	Bodia	334	Cythera	431	Doris	401
Artacan	675	Bulgaria	373	Cephælenia	434	Delos	426

<i>Drusians</i>	542	Genoa S.	224	Iuiland	326	Lemster	506
Decapolis	555	Geneva S.	134	Illytis	375	Lycia	523
Drangiana	631	Gelderland	235	<i>Icarian Sea</i>	427	Lydia	526
Delly	673	Groyning	248	<i>Iconian Sea</i>	431	Leuco Syria	536
<i>E</i>		Ge-many	255	Ithaca	435	Lycaonia	528
Europe	27	Gulicke	272	Isles of Naples	452	Lybia	717
Estremadura	49	<i>Grifons</i>	288	Ireland	503	Ladrones	805
East Friezland	236	Gothland	332	Iarsey	513		
<i>Exarchate</i>		Greece	378	Island	515	<i>M</i>	
Elis	383	Gyaros	427	Ionis	524		
Epirus	402	<i>Gabraltar straites</i>		Idumæa	556	Murcia	57
<i>Euxine Sea</i>	419		(452)	Iudæa	558	Maine	92
Eubæa	424	Gades	452	India	665	Marca Ancon	172
Echinades	433	Gernesey	514	Int Gang.	669	Mar. Trevisana.	
England	456	Grœnl-nd	515	Ext. Gang.	675		205
Estoriland	787	Gallatia	536	Japan	685	Mullaine D.	215
		Galilee	551	Iava	687	Mantua D.	219
<i>F</i>		Georgia	575	Iucuton	784	Montferrat D.	220
France	76	Gedrosia	631	Insulæ Solomonis		Marquifate of the	
France Ifle	98	Guinea	720		804	holy Empire	237
Friuly	207	Gialofi	720	Iamaica	806	Machlin	270
Florence D.	209	Gorgades	763			Munster B.	247
Flanders	231	Gnaltacan	772	<i>L</i>		Mentz B.	279
Franconia	274	Guyana	791	Leon	39	Moravia	307
Fionia	327			Limofin	109	Mechlenbourg	310
Fimera	ibid.	<i>H</i>		Languedock	113	Mifnia	312
Finmarche	331	Hiftria	208	Loareine	127	Mansfeld C.	318
Finland	334	Hainalc	241	(125.215.	363.	Mufcovy 342&348	
Friezland Ifle	516	Holland	242	Liguria	225	Mazovia	356
Feff. and Morocco.		Helvetia	282	Ligurian Ifles	452	Moldavia	371
		Haffia	321	Lucca S.	238	Meffenia	384
Florida	847	Holffe	326	Limbourg	233	Mcgris	395
<i>Frctum le Mayre</i>		Hollandia	328	Leige B.	ib.	Macedon	405
	803	Hungarie	360	Luxenburg	234	Migdonia	411
		Hellefpont	420	Lufatia	307	Mediterranean Sea	
<i>G</i>		Hebrides	511	Lumenbourg	319	(437)	
Gallicia	52	Hierufalem	561	Lappia	333	Malta	444
Gallicia nova	779	Hifpaniola	807	Livonia	353	Majorca	450
Granada	48	Hircania	634	Lituanis	354	Minorca	450
Granada nova	790	Helperides	765	Laconia	386	Munfter	505
Galcoyne	86	S. Helens	763	Locris	401	Meth	505
Guyen	89			Lesbos	422	Man	512
Gallia	86	<i>I</i>		Lemnos	422	Myfia	528
Comata	215	Ividot	95	Leucadia	435	Meſopotamia	611
Braccata	114	Italy	137	Lefina	347	Media	626
						Mordwitz	

506	Mordvits	655	Patmos	427	Stiria	295
523	Margiana	656	Pamphilia	522	Silesia	306
526	Malavar	670	Oviedo	39	Phrygia Ma.	331
536	Mindao	672	Orange Pr.	112	Phrygia Mi.	528
528	Maen	675	Over-isell	246	Pontus	534
717	Mogull	674	Ofswitz	356	Paphlagonia	535
805	Moluccoes	687	The Ocean	453	Pisidia	539
	Morocco and Fesse	Orcaides	511	Pœnicia	542	Swethland
	Maurit. Cesaricnfis	(711) Ormus	635	Palmira	546	Scrichnia
		Oristan	673	Palestine	549	Sweden
		(708)		Persia	627	Severia
57	Tingitana	711	P	Persis	628	Samogitia
92	Meroe	728	Portugal	62	Parapomifus	633
con 172	Manicongo	735	Pyren.xi	75	Parthia	645
evifana.	Monomotapa	734	Poitcu	90	Pegu	677
209	Mamaluckes	756	Perigorte	110	Philippinæ	689
D. 215	Madagascar	761	Province	115	The Princes	Land
D. 219	Mexicana	778	Picardy	118	(762)	Sporades
at D. 220	Mexico	778	Piedmont	131	Pharos	750
ate of the	Mechuacan	779	Puglia	163	Peruana	788
ppire 237	Margarita	805	Pannonia	297	360	Peru
247	Magellaine	strait	Papacie	169		
B. 270		(802)	S. Peters patrimo-		Q	
279			ny	173		
307	N		Parma D.	223	Quercu	110
bourg 310	Navarre	41	Placentia D.	223	Quilao	733
312	Normandy	95	Palatinate of the		Quivira	782
d C. 318	Naples	156	Rhene, or the lo-			
y 342 & 348	Namurce	241	wer Palat.	371	R	
356	Norway	330	Palatinate of		Romandiola	169
371	Novogordia	346	Northgoia, or		Rome	175
384	Naranga	669	the upper, Palat.		Rhœtia	281
395	Numidia antiqua	(292)	Rhezan			347
405		(707)	Pomerania	310	Ruffia nigra	355
411	Numidia	716	Plefcovia	347	Rascia	373
tranean Sea	Nubia	721	Permia		ib. Rhodes	695
(437	Nova Gallicia	Petzora	348	Red Sea		
444		(779)	Poland	352	357	
450	Nova Albion	783	Prussia	355	S	
450	Nicaragua	783	Podolia		ib.	
505	New Englād	786	Polaffia	356	Spaine	
505	Norumbega	786	Peloponnesus	390	Savoy	
512	Nova Fracia	786	Phocis	396	Spoletano D.	
528	New found	land	Palus Mœotis	419	Switzerland	
otamia 611		(788)	Propontiu	430	Suevia	
626						
Mordvits						

Tuscanie	209	Turcheſtan	657	Valeſia	287	loughbies Iland	
Triers B.	270	Tunis	704	Voiteland	312	(516	
Tirolis	297	S. Thomas Ilands		Veteravia	322		
Turingia	311		(762	Valadomire	347	X	
Transilvania	369	Terra Nigratarum		Volania	354	Xantoigne	88
Theſſalia	405		(790	Ulſter	505	Xeriffate	714
Thracia	411	Tombutum	720	Virginia	785		
Tenedos	421	Ter. Corterial.	787	W		Z	
Taurus		Trinidado	805	West-Friezland.		Zurphen	242
Troy	529				(246	Zealand	245
Traconitis	555	V		Westphalia	268	Zant	432
Thule 513	516	Valentia	65	Wittenburg D.	278	Zaculica	369
Turcomania	574	Valoys	99	Weirſtberge, B.	281	Zemla	516
Tartaria	649	Vermadoys	119	Walachia	372	Zagathaie	656
Precompens.	653	Venice S.	201	Wales	490	Zeilan	686
Aſiatica	654	Urbine D.	222	Wight	514	Zanzibar	732
Antiqua	655	Utrecht	246	Sr Hugh Wil-		Zocatora	762



A TABLE OF THE ANCIENT Tribes and Nations which are herein mentioned, as they are delivered us by Mela, Strabo, Ptolomy, &c.

	A	C	Dedatæ	664	L	
242	Astures	39 Cantabri	55 E		Lauroniti	66
245	Alani	49 & Carpentani	56 Euberiades	225	Lucenses	68
432	Æliani	96 Gastellani	60 Eburones	234	Lybici	331
369	Andegavenſei	91 Catalones	67 Eſſedones	649	Laurentini	139
516	Armoniſi	93 Celteberi	68 F			(140
656	Averni	109 Celtæ	68 86 Francones	99	Ligures	225
686	Allobroges	132 Cenomanni	91 Finni	334	Leuci	234
732	Antenninates	141 Ceninences	141 G		Lingones	ib.
762	Albani	175 Cruſſimini	ibid. Gallaici	52	Lombards	152
	Attrebatii	240 180 Cauchi	268 Gyroſoeni	56		(205 363
	Avares	360 Cheruſei	76 Gaules	85 175	Liburni	377
	Acharnanes	402 Chatti	321 Gothes	335	Lacedæmoni	386
	Amazons	537 Cimbri	116 325 Gadeni	503	Ge- Lapithæ	405
	Agathyrsi	649 Chæones	402 orgi	576	Leſtrigones	439
	Axiacæ	605 Centauri	405 Geloni	950	M	
	Abſaræ	664 Cimmerici	419 Gangarides	664	Medulli	136
	Angliæ	700 Curetes	429 Gymmoſophiſtæ		Menaii	236
	Ægyptani	700 Carejuclani	480	666	Morini	240
	Avalites	732 Cornavii	480 Gamphiſphanres		Moegi	369
		B			Marcomanni	308
	Baſſitani	60 Caledonii	503 Garamantes	717	Moloffi	403
	Bellicaffi	106 Cantæ	503		Moffinoeſi	535
	Bellovaci	108 Catini	503 H		Myrmidones	405
	Biturieſi	107 Cornabii	503 Hedni	124	Mazæ	664
	Blemmyi	144 & Curdi	541 Heneti	202 535	Malli	664
		(700 Caſpii	626 Helvetii	285	Mutuani	664
	Brutii	161 Coloſſi Cathæi	659 Heruti	310	Mauri	704
	Belgæ	203 & 480 Corcaſſi	756 Heſſi	321	N	
	Batavi	244 D	Hannes	365	Nemetis	275
	Buſteri	273 Dittani	60 Heptacometa	535	Novantes	503
	Bemi	301 Deccates	225 I		Nomades	649
	Boii	371 & 374 Davi	368 Iberi	36	Neuri	650
	Beſſi	477 Druides	477 Iaccitanes	68	Numidæ	716
	Britanni	477 Danmonii	480 Iapyges	163	O	
	Brigantes	479 Durorriges	480 Inſubres	215	Oreſtani	60
	Brachmanni	Damnii	503 Iugauni	225	Oxili	225
	Belemi	Dimetæ	490 Iceni	479	Ottadini	479
					Ordovices	

Ordovices	490	S	Sophites	664	Trogloditæ	724
Oxydracæ	664	Suevi	Sobii	664	V	
P		Silinges	49 Sobacæ	684	Vascones	41
Pictones	90	Seguliani	112 Sinæ	681	Vestones	49
Picentini	159	Scenitæ	125		Vaccei	59
Piceni	172	Salasti	131	T	Ventones	ib.
Pisæ	212	Salii	136 Turdetani	33	Veromandui	119
Pelasgi	379	Sabini	141 Turones	91	Vacontii	136
Parthenii	384	Samnites	152 Taurini	131	Veii	175
Picci	505	Salentini	163 Tarentini	159	Abii	269
Phartasii	664	Sicambri	236 Thuscans	209	Vangiones	275
Poeni	706	Suiones	339 Tectofages	279	Verthungi	279
Pfyoli	717	Suethidi	340 Tribali	372	Vindelyci	289
Q		Sauromatæ	352 Trinabantes	48	Volgari	373
Quadi	306	Sicani	334 Talzo	503	Vernines	503
R		Siculi	ib. Troali	529	Vacomagi	503
Rutili	104	Silures	490 Tiareni	535	Vandals	710
Rhoeti	288	Selgovæ	503 Themiscyrii	537		
Regni	479	Soli	522 Turcæ	657	X	
Rutheni	240	Seres	650 Thyrsageræ	657	Xanthi	522

The end of the second Table.



A TABLE OF THE MOST PRIN- cipall things herein contained, which fall not directly within the compasse of *History and Geographic.*

A *Rome*, why first used. 151. when
first quartered. 41. why in the
same Eschocheon those of Eng-
land gaue place to *France*. 487
Andreas Doria his verdict of *Carthage-
na*, censured. 57
Anabaptists at what time they began. 282
Adamites and *Picards*, what they were. 299
Amphictiones, what they were and their
authority. 397
Aeolus, why god of the windes. 451
Anake, the name of some Gyants, and
why 558
Assassinate, the meaning and originall of
the word. 632
Archerie, where most practised, and
most flourished. 647
America, not knowne to the Ancients.
767. why the people of it not so
blacke as the *Africans*, 771. that they
are descended from the *Tartars*. ib.

B

Bishop in *Bissy*, hom hated, and other
customes thereof. 55
Brauforse, why the name of *Iohn* of
Gaunts children. 91
Beatus Etymologie of *Europe*, rejected. 29
Balticke sea, why it floweth not as the
Ocean. 326
Brachygraphie, by whom invented. 743

C

Cities, and the cause of their greatnesse.

10

Colonies Roman, how many, 113. why
planted, ibid. whether better then
forts. ib.
Consuls, when first instituted, 144
who first sole Consul, ibid. when the
order ended, ib.
Conclaue described 190
Celius Secundus Curio, his conceit of
Castile, refelled. 60
Cardinals, by whom ordained. 182.
The election of the *Popes* assigned
to them. 220
Cuspinians happie gueffe at the Aimes
of *Germany*. 271
Chersonesi, whence so called and how
many. 325
Captaines unfortunate and why. 390
Christmas sports in *Twelft-side*, by whom
instituted. 479
Christians, where first so called. 545
hated by the *Heathen*, ibid. their per-
secutions and growth, ibid. what
and whose meanes they enjoyed
quiet. 546
Curtius taxed, for over-straining the
Acts of *Alexander*. 665
Chimera the monster, how tamed by
Bellerophon. 538
Constantine subverted the *Roman* Em-
pire. 148. destroyed the *Pratorian*
guard. 147 his donation forged, 186.
hee gaue peace to the Church. 546
Cush is not *Aethiopia*. 722
Cypriens, or private Characters of wri-
ting, by whom invented. 748

Dido never saw *Aeneas*. 136. why shee
flew

New himselfe. 140
Dayes observed as unluckie and unfortunate to divers men. 175. and 562.
David George that monstrous heretick, and his tenets. 243
Drinking when it grew last in fashion with the *English*. 793
Drake first sailed about the world. 202

E

Enemies to be licensed flight. 90. how to be dealt with when they are in our power. 160
Exarch what he was. 171
Enter views betwene great Princes not convenient. 236
Elefours of *Germany*, host many 263, their offices, and how they performe them. ib.
Election of the Duke of *Venice*. 203
 of the *Popes*, 190. of the Emperour of *Germany*. 163. the ordinary meanes to obtaine the kingdome of *Bohemia* 302, of the great master of *S. Johns*. 416
Etymologies ridiculous of *Europe*, 29.
 of the *Hugonots*, 92. of the *Wallons*, 124. of the *Lombards* 363
Emir of *Sidon* what Prince hee is. 542

F

Flight to be permitted an enemy, and denied a souldier. 90
Free cities, what they are 260. how many and how rich. 261
Formalities at the investiture of the Dukes of *Carinthia*. 296. of *Maurice. D. of Saxony* 317. of *Albertus D. of Prussia*, 359. of the *Cnez*, or Duke of *Muscovie*, 350. at the degrading of Priests. 284. at the homage done by *Edward* the third to the *French* King. 119. at the presenting of Embassadors to the great *Turke*, 590. at the marriages of the *Nestorians*, 660. at the Coronation

and buriall of the *Great Cham*. 603.
 at the Funeralls in *China*, and of King *Francis* the first. 684

Forraigne guard dangerous to the person of a Prince. 756. forraigne succours pernicious to a kingdome. 757. on what occasions implored & brought in. 758

Friers, vide *Monkes*.

G

Gentleman of *Venice*, what honour it is. 203
Gunnies when invented and perfected. 259. not used in *China* at the expedition of *Bacchus*. 679
Gucciardine gelded by the *Inquisition*, and the substance of him in that place. 185

H

Hanse townes, why so called, and how many. 260
H, a letter ominous to *England*. 418
Harlets, whence the name. 96
Hugonots, why so called. 92
Holy oyle of *Rhemes*, in what state kept, and how miraculons. 120
Hegira, why so called 605. and when it began. ib. the unstedfastnesse of *Ios. Scaliger* about it. ib.
Hocking, the originall of it. 482
Havilah, where it was. 629. and 669.
Hieroglyphikes, what they were, and by whom used. 741
Helvici not right in the *Egyptian Caliphes*. 755

I

Ilands, their causes, 2 whether better seated then the *Continent*. 3
Inquisition, when and why ordained. 51. the manner of proceeding in it. 52
John Baptists head how pittifully mangled by the *Papists*. 272
Iulius Scaliger his censure of *Hesiodus* con-

603.
nd of
684
person
ccours
7. on
ought
758

controuled by *Paterculus*, 396, his
base character of the *English* and
Scottish nations, condemned, 468
Ioseph Scaliger his singularity in *Da-
rtius Medus*, and *Nabonidus*, confu-
red. 624. & 637

Ireland, why never conquered till the
raigne of King *James*. 509

Lamizaries their instruction & number.
585, their office and power. 586.
insolencies, 587. punishments. 600.
the likeliest men to succeed in the
Empire of *Turkie*. 526

Interim, what it was. 289

Invention of wilde fire. 415. of watch-
words. 424. of dice and cheffe. 526.
of the battaile-axe, 538. of Printing.
668. of paper. 740. of letters. 742.
of cyphers. 743 of *Brachygraphie*,
ibid. of rackings for ships. 776. of
the compass. 777

Iosephus out, in making *Troglodistica*,
to be the land of *Madian*. 724

Isathan, the grandchild of *Sem*, never
was in *America*. 784

K

Kings, which annointed, 42. how they
take precedencie, 488. *Kings* of *Col-
len*, the fable of them. 270

Kings-eill, a disease: by whom first
cured in *England*. 483

Kings ought not to use their people to
the warres. 253

Knighthood, vide *Orders*.

L

Lipsius censure of *Casars* *Commenta-
ries*, condemned. 17

Lady of Lovetro, her legend. 552

Letters, the originall, and history of
them. 742

M

Massacres of *Merindol* and *Paris*. 79

Mayes of the Pallace in *France*, and
their beginning. 100

Monks and *Friers*, their beginning.

193. how esteemed. 198. their par-
ticular orders. 194. &c.

Monasticall life, how formerly account-
ed of. 199. whether to be preferred
before a lociable. ib.

Mosacke worke, what it is. 204

Mares, why used in battaile 372

Marcheta mulieris in *Scotland*, what it
is. 502

Mahomet, his birth and religion. 612

Maginus deceived, in making *India* ex-
tra *Gangem*, to be *China*. 675

Money not the only instrument, of ex-
change in former times, 727. by
what means called, and why. ib.
made sometimes of leather & past-
board.

N

Nunnes, why so called, 200. by whom
instituted, 18. their particular orders,
ib. and chastity. 201

Nemean games, by whom instituted.
(381

Names, fatall to Empires. 418

Navigation, the originall, perfection,
and story of it. 775. who most fa-
mous in it in former times, 776.
who at this present. 777

O

Orders of Knighthood, of *Alcantara*, 61
of the *Anunciada*. 133. of *S. An-
drew*. 501. of the *Bloud of our Lord
Iesus Christ*. 221. of the *Bathe*. 489.
of *Calatrava*, 61. of *Dutch Knights*,
358. of the *Dragon*. 368. of the
Elephant. 329. of *Friers*, 194. of the
golden *Fleece*. 255. of the *Garier*.
489. of the *Holy Ghost*. 105. of *S.*
Iago. 61. of *Iesus Christi* 65. of *S.*
Iohn. 572. of *S. Michael*. 105. of *S.*
Marke. 205. of the *Parise* or *twelve
Peeres*. 205. of the *Round Table*.
489. of *S. Stephen*. 214. of the *Sepul-
chre*. 572. of the *Templers*. 573

Ovation, how it differed from a tri-
umph.

Triumph, 141. why so called. 142. in what cases. ib.
Ostracisme, what it was. 390
Oracles, which most famous. 398. their ambiguity. ib. and decay. 399
Olympicke games, by whom instituted, restored, and where held. 383
Ostrich feathers, how it came to bee the cognifance of the Princes of *Wales*. 498
Ovid, why banished from *Rome*. 534
Oleum Mediacum, and the nature of it. 626
Ophir is not the Province of *Sasila* in *Aethiopia*. 703
Ortelius conjecture of *Languedoc*, un- found. 113

P

Pratorian guard, by whom instituted, 146. their power, ibid. and 814. by whom called. 146
Peterpence, by whom granted. 222
Paradise deceived in the armes of *Lorraine*. 129
Polydor Virgil's history censured. 222
Protestants, where first so called. 275. and why. 313. the whole story of them. ibid. The second causes by which their doctrine increased. 316. Their oversight. ibid.
Patriciatu, what order it was. 335
Philippicks, why so called. 402
Petalisme, what it was. 442
Paradise, where it was. 612
Prometheus, why said to bee tortured by a Vulture. 933
Printing, when, and where invented. 679. too much abused. ibid.
Paper, where invented. 740
Palme, the rareness of it. 740. & why a signe of victory. 748

R

Rivers, and their use. 13
Roy d'Ivridor, a French proverbe: the cause and meaning of it. 96

Rome, her circuit. 117. the number of her inhabitants. ibid. the extent of her dominions. 149. her revenue proved to be 150 millions 150. confessed by the *Papists* to be *Babylon*. 179. her Empire subverted by *Constantine*, and how. 148. The policie of her Popes to maintaine their greatnes.

Rex Romanorum, what he is, and upon what pretence first instituted. 286
Retirednesse from the vulgar eye, used by divers Princes. 729

S

Salique law, what it truly is, 81. how ancient, 82. how just, ib. how convenient. 83
Seminaries for the *English*, by whom erected, and where. 120
Slaves, whence the name. 375
Sterling money, why so called. 540
Soothsaying, how many kindes, and by whom each kind invented. 621
Sardanopalmus, why he burnt his treasure. 623
Sabbath, in what cases not to be observed, 702. the severe keeping of it by the *Jewes*. 703
Stephanus, his curious criticisme about *Saba*, rejected. 729
Sybills, what, and how many they were. 747
Silver, and *gold*, where most plentiful. 794. how vilified by the *Pro-prians*. ib. the causes of the deareness of all things in our dayes. 595. not so advantageous to the state as other commodities. ib.

T

Triumphs, their originall, 141. & majestic, ib. how they differed from an *Oration*, 142. upon what causes denied a conquerour. 141. when discontinued. 143
Title of Catholische King, why given to *Spaine*,

A COMPTATION OF THE Forraine Coynes herein mentioned, with the English.

Talentum Hebraicum Aureum. 450^l.

Talentum Hebraicum Argenteum. 375^l.

Talentum Atticum. 250^l.

Talentum Babylonicum. 218^l---15^c.

Sistertium. 7^l---16^c---3^d *A Dollar.* 4^c

Drachma. 7^d---ob. *A Floren.* 3^c

A Rubble. 13^c---4^l *A Franke.* 2^c

A Sultanie. 7^l---6^d *A Guilder.* 2^c

A Duckat. 6^c---8^d *A Souve.* 1^d---q---c.

A Xeraffis. 6^c *An Asper.* 1^d---q.

A French Crowne. 6^c. *A Maravidis.* q.

THE



THE GENERALL PRÆCOGNITA OF GEOGRAPHIE.



GEOGRAPHIE is according to *Ptolomy*, a description of all the knowne Earth: or all the knowne earth imitated by writing and delineation: with all other things generally annexed therunto. Η Γεωγραφία (saith he) μιμνῆσκει διὰ γραφῆς, and not as it is vsually but corruptly read, διαγραφῆς τῶ κατελειμμένῳ τῷ γῆς μέρος ὅλα, καὶ τῶν ὡς ἐπὶ παντ αὐτὰ συννημένον. Now, those other things which our Master here calleth τὰ συννημένα, the appendices of the earth; are cities, rivers, inhabitants, and the like. Of all which, with the rest in generall, somewhat briefly by way of *Notion*, and *generall Præcognita*. And since *Ovid* hath given me so exact a methode, whereby to expresse these τὰ συννημένα, I cannot but make use of it. The words are these with some little alteration: *Met. lib. 2.*

*Terra, viros, urbesque gerit, frugesque, ferasque,
Fluminaque; hac super est cæli fulgentis imago.*

The Earth, Men, Townes, Fruits, Beasts, and Rivers beares,
And over these are plac'd the heavenly Spheares.

TERRA.

We take not the earth simply in its owne nature, as it is an element, for so it belongeth to *Philosophy*; but for the *Terrestriall Globe*: so it is the subject of *Geography*; and is defined to be a
A Sphericall

Sphericall body, proportionably composed of earth and water.

The EARTH is by the best writers, and among them by *Peucer*, concluded to be 21600 miles in compasse; who withall conjecture, that if there were a path made round the earth, an able footman might easily goe it in 900 dayes.

The Earth is divided	{	In respect of vs	{ Right hand.
		men, into the	{ Left hand.
		In respect of it	{ Reall.
	{	seffe into parts	{ Imaginarie.

To Poets, which turne their faces toward the *Fortunate Islands*, (so often by them memorized) which are situate in the West; the North, is the right hand; the South, the left.

To Astronomers, which turne their faces towards the South, because from that coast come the Influences, and thence are observed the motions of the Planets: the West is the right hand, the East the left.

To Geographers, who by reason of their observations of the elevation of the Pole, turne their faces toward the North: the East is the right hand; the West the left.

To Augures (of old) and (in our dayes) to Ministers, who usually at their sacrifices and prayers, turne their faces toward the East: the South is the right hand; the North, the left.

The reall parts { Continents.
are either { Islands.

A *Continent* is a great quantity of land, not seperated by the Sea, in which many kingdomes and principalities are conteined, and joyned together.

An *Iland* (called in Latine *Insula, quasi in salo*) is a part of the earth environed round with waters, as *Britane, Corsica, &c.*

As for the Continent I have nothing in particular to illustrate: But for Islands (leaving the disputation of their being or not being before the Floud) there are foure causes to which they owe their originall. 1 An Earthquake, which worketh two wayes; viz. when by it, one part of a country is forcibly rent from the other; So was *Eubœa* severed from the maine land of *Attica*: or when some vehement or strong winde, or spirit, being shut in the earth which is vnder the Sea, raiseth, & as it were thrusts

vp the resisting ground; to which cause such Ilands as are remote from any continent, must refer their beginnings. 2^d Great Rivers at their entry into the Sea carry with them abundance of gravell, durt, and weeds; which if the Sea be not the more working, will in time settle to an Iland. So the corne which *Tarquinius* sowed in the *Campus Martius*, being cut downe by the people, and cast into *Tiber*, settled together & made the holy Iland. So the river *Achelous* caused the *Echinades*, as anon we shall more at large declare. 3^d The Sea violently beating on some small *Isthmes*, weareth it through; & turneth the *Peninsula* into a compleat Isle. Thus was *Sicily* divided from *Italy*; *Cyprus* from *Syria*; *England* from *France*, and *Wight* from the rest of *England*. And 4. sometimes as it eateth and worketh on some places, so it voluntarily leaveth and abandoneth others, which in time grow to be Ilands, and firme Land vnder foot. So it is thought that the Isles of *Zeland* haue been once part of the maine Sea. And *Verstegan* proveth it, because that the husbandmen in tilling & manuring the ground, find sometimes Anchors here and there fixt, but very often the bones of huge and great fishes, which could by no other accident come thither. To these kinde of Ilands *Pythagoras* in *Ovid* alluding, saith,

---vidi factas ex aquore terras,
Et procul à pelago conche jacuere marine,
Et vetus inventa est in montibus anchora summis.

Ofte haue I seene the earth, which once I knew
Part of the Sea; So that a man might view
Huge shels of fishes in the vpland ground;
And on the mountaines tops old anchors found.

As Concerning the situation of Ilands, whether commodious or not, this is my judgement. I finde in *Machiavell*, that for a Citie whole people covet no Empire but their owne townes, a barren place is better then a fruitfull; because in such seates they are compelled to worke & labour, by which they are free from idlenesse, and by consequence from viciousnesse: but for a Citie whose inhabitants desired to enlarge their confines, a fertile place was more to be chosen then a sterile; as being more able to nourish multitudes of people. The like I say of Ilands. If a

Prince desire rather to keepe then augment his dominions, no place fitter for his abode then an Iland: as being by it selfe & nature sufficiently defensible. But if a King be minded to adde continually vnto his Empire, an Iland is no fit seat for him; because partly by the vncertainty of winds and seas, partly by the long-somenesse of the wayes, he is not so well able to supply & keep such forces as he hath on the Continent. An example hereof is *England*, which hath even to admiration repelled the most puissant Monarch of *Europe*: but for the causes above-named cannot shew any of her winnings on the firme land: though shee hath attempted and atchieved as many glorious exploits, as any country in the world.

The *Continent* and *Iland* are subdivided into $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Peninsula.} \\ \text{Isthmus.} \\ \text{Promontorium.} \end{array} \right.$

Peninsula, quasi penē insula, is a tract of land, which being almost encompassed round by water, is joyned to the firme land by some little *Isthmus*: as *Peloponesus*, *Taurica*, and *Peruana*.

Isthmus, is that little narrow necke of land which joyneth the *Peninsula* to the *Continent* : as the straits of *Dariene* in *Peru*, and *Corinth* in *Greece*.

Promontorium, is a high mountaine which shooteth it selfe into the sea, the outmost end of which is called a *Cape*, as the *Cape of good hope*, in *Africke*, &c.

The *Imaginary* parts of the earth are such, which not being at all in the earth, must yet be supposed to be so, for the better teaching and learning this science: and are certaine circles going about the earth answerable to them in heaven, in name

These circles are {Greater } either the {Lefler } in both which there are 360-degrees, which in the greater circles are greater then thofe in the lefler; and every degree in the greater is 60 miles.

The greater circles are either { Immutable as the *Aquator*.
 { *Meridian*.
 Mutable as the { *Horizon*.

The *Aequator* is a great circle going round about the terrestrial Globe from East to West. It passeth through *Habassa*,
Sumatra,

Samatra, and *Guiana*. The vse of it is to shew the latitude of any Towne, Promontory, &c. Now the latitude is the distance of a place, South or North from the *Equator*, or middle of the world; and must be measured by the degrees in the *Meridian*.

The *Meridian* is a great circle rounding the earth from pole to pole. There are many *Meridians*, according to the divers places in which a man liveth; but the chief and first *Meridian* passeth through the Ilands called *Azores*. The vse of it is to shew the longitude of any place. Now the longitude of a Citie, *Capé*, &c. is the distance of it East and West from the first *Meridian*, and is vsually measured by the degrees of the *Equator*.

The *Horizon* is a great circle, designing so great a space of the earth, as a quick sight can ken in an open field. The vse of it is to discerne the divers risings and settings of the starres.

The lesser circles are either	{	Noted with some name, as	{	Tropicall	{	of <i>Cancer</i> .
				of <i>Capricorne</i> .		
				of <i>Arctique</i> .		
				of <i>Antarctique</i> .		
		Noted with no name, and are the <i>Parallels</i> .				

The Tropicke of *Cancer* (so called of the celestiall signe *Cancer*) is distant from the *Equinoctiall*, 23 degrees Northward, & passeth through *Barbary*, *India*, *China*, and *Nova Hispania*.

The Tropicke of *Capricorne*, equally distant from the *Equator* Southward; passeth through *Ethiopia inferior*, & the midst of *Peruana*. And this is to be observed in these *Tropicke*s, that when the Sun is in the *Tropicke* of *Cancer*, our dayes are at the longest; and when hee is gone backe to the *Tropicke* of *Capricorne*, the dayes are at the shortest. The first they call the Summer, the last the Winter solstice: the first hapning on *S. Barnabies* day in *June*, the last on *S. Lucies* in *December*.

The *Arctique* circle (so called, for that it is correspondent to the circle in heaven called the Beare, in Greeke *Arctos*) is distant from the Tropicke of *Cancer* 45 degrees: and passeth through *Norway*, *Muscovy*, *Tartary*, &c.

The *Antarctique* circle (because opposite to the other) is as much distant from the Tropicke of *Capricorne*: and passeth through

through *Terra australis incognita*. The vse of these fouré circles is to describe the *Zones*.

The *Zones* are spaces of earth, included betwixt two lesser nominate circles. They are in number five, one over-hot, two over-cold, and two temperate: as *Dodoneus*, and others tell vs.

The over-hot or *Torride Zone*, is betwixt the two *Tropicke*s; and continually scorched with the presence of the Sunne.

The two over-cold or *Frigid Zones*, are situate between the two Polar circles and the very Pole; continually wanting the neighbourhood of the Sunne.

The two temperate *Zones*, are betwixt the Tropicke of *Cancer* and the *Articke*; and twixt the Tropicke of *Capricorne*, and the *Antarticke* circles; enjoying an indifferency between heat and cold: so that the parts next the *Torride Zone* are the hotter; and the parts next the *Frigid Zone*, are the colder.

These five Zones are disposed according to the order of the Zones in heaven: of which thus *Ovid. Met. 1.*

Vtque dua dextrâ cælum totidemque sinistrâ

Parte secant zone, quinta est ardentior illis:

Sic onus inclusum numero distinxit eodem

Cura Dei, totidemque plage tellure premuntur:

Quarum quæ media est, non est habitabilis æstu;

Nix tegit alta duas; totidem inter utramque locavit,

Tempericque dedit mixtâ cum frigore flamma.

And as two Zones doe cut the Heavens right side,

And likewise other two the left divide;

The midst in heat exceeding all the rest:

Even so it seem'd to the Creator best,

That this our world should so divided be,

That with the heavens in Zones it might agree.

The midst in heat, the outward-most excell

In Snows and Ice: scarce fit for men to dwell.

Betwixt these two extreames, two more are fixt,

Where heat with cold indifferently is mixt.

Parallels called also *Equidistants*, circle the earth from East to West, and are commonly ten degrees a sunder. Such are the *Parallels* which are set downe in our Mappes and Globes. But there

there are another sort of *Parallels*, two of which goe to a *Clime*. These are called *Artificiall Parallels*, because they shew the difference of the artificiall dayes they are of vnequall bredth, as you shall see in the table following. The vse of these latter *Parallels* are to shew the Climates.

A *Clime* is a space of the earth comprehended between two *Parallels*, or three lesser innominate circles: they serue to distinguish the length and brevity of the dayes in all places. For vnder the *Equator*, the dayes are of the just length of twelue houres, but after, in every *clime* they increase the length of half an houre: so that there are numbred 48 *Parallels*, or 24 *Climats* before the dayes extend to 24 houres of length; which once attained, they increase by weekes & monthes, vntill they come to the length of halfe a yeare: we therefore are to reckon 24 *Climats* Northward, & as many Southward. The *Climes* toward the North were formerly known by peculiar names, as *Dia Meroes*, *Dia Sienes*, &c. and the *Climes* toward the South, by the same names, onely with the addition of *Anti*, as *Anti Dia Meroes*, and *Anti Dia Sienes*. Indeed the ancient Cosmographers made but 7 *Climes*, and some 9; neither needed they to adde more, since they knew not the extent of the habitable world toward each Pole, so exactly as now we doe.

Now because the *Climes* are not of an equall latitude or extent, for which cause it is impossible to comprehend the nature of them, in any rule generall or particular: I haue inserted this ensuing table taken partly out of *Clavius* on *Sacroboſco*; and partly out of M^r *Hues* discourse, of the use of the *Globe*. It is diuided into 7 columes. In the first is shewed what *climes* are inhabited by the *Amphiscii*, *Heteroscii*, & *Periscii*, tearmes which we will presently expound. In the second is set downe the number of the *climes* themselues. In the third the number of the *Parallels*. In the fourth the length of the dayes in Summer. In the fifth the distance of every Climate and Parallel from the *Equator*. In the sixth the bredth and extent of every Climate in it selfe. And in the seventh, the name of the place through which the midst of the three circles, whereof every *clime* consisteth, doth passe.

¶ Pag. 7. The Tabie of the Climes.

A 4

The

vid 228

The second part of the celestiall Globe is the WATER, which making together with the Earth but one Globe, is yet in situation higher then it. This is apparant, 1 Because it is a body not so heavy. 2 It is observed by Saylers, that their ships flie faster to the shore then from it; whereof no reason can bee given, but the height of the water about the land. 3 To such as stand on the shore, the Sea seemeth to swell into the forme of an hill, till it putteth a bound to their sight. That the Sea hovering thus over the Earth, doth not overwhelm it, must be attributed to him onely, *who hath made the waters to stand on a heap, who hath set them a bound that they shall not passe, nor turne againe to cover the earth.* The other affections or properties of the Sea, as motion, saltnesse, and the like, I willingly omit, as pertaining rather to Philosophers.

The SEA OR WATER } 1 *Oceanus.* 2 *Mare.*
is divided into } 3 *Fretum.* 4 *Sinus.*

Oceanus, the Ocean, is that generall collection of all waters which environeth the world on every side, according to that of the Poet in his *Metamorphosis lib. 1.*

*Tum freta diffudit, rapidisque tumescere ventis
Inssit, & ambita circumdare littora terre.*

He spread the Seas, which then he did command
To swell with windes, and compasse round the land.

Mare, the Sea, is a part of the Ocean, to which wee cannot come but through some streight, as *Mare Mediterraneum.*

These two } Either from the adjacent places, as the *Brittish*
take their } Ocean, the *Carpathian* Sea.
names, } Or from the first discoverer, as *Mare Magellanicū.*
} Or from some remarkeable accident, as *Mare Ru-*
} *brum*, from the colour of sands, &c.

Fretum, a streight, is a part of the Ocean, restrained within narrow bounds, and opening a way to the Sea: as the streights of *Gibratar*, *Hellespont*, &c.

Sinus, a creeke or Bay, is a Sea contained within a crooked shore, thrusting out (as it were) two armes: to imbrace the lovely presence of it: as *Sinus Persicus*, or *Corinthiacus*.

VIROS.

The Earth thus being described, it is necessary wee should speake somewhat of the Lord of the Soyle, *viz.* Man: who was created last of all, as that creature in whose constitution the perfections of all the rest were vnited. This Epitome of the great Volume of Nature, borroweth from the Angels, soule; from the brute Animals, sense; from plants, life; from other creatures, bignesse: and aboue all inferiours, is endowed with this prerogative, which *Ouid* thus affordeth vs: *Mes. 1.*

*Pronaque cum spectant animalia cætera terram,
Os homini sublime dedit cælumque videre
Iussit, & erectos ad sycdera tollere vultus.*

And where all beasts looke downe with groveling eye:
He gaue to man lookes mix't with majesty,
And will'd him with bold face to view the skie.

Men thus one by originall, are of diuers complexions of body and conditions of minde: according to the diuers climates of the Earth: of whom *Du Barim* in his Colonies.

O see how full of wonders strange is Nature,
Sith in each Climate, not alone in stature,
Strength, colour, haire, but that men differ doe
Both in their humours, and their manners too.
The Northerne man is faire, the Southerne foule,
That's white, this blacke: that smiles, and this doth scoule,
Th'ones blith and frolike, th'others dull and froward,
Th'ones full of courage, th' other a fearefull coward, &c.

The Northerne man is more strong, the Southerne more politicke: the Northerne more able, and the Southerne more covetous of venereall combats, &c. Men also are (according as they are treated of in Geography) divided either in respect of their shadow, into *Amphiscii*, *Periscii*, *Heteroscii*: or in respect of this site and habitation, into *Antæci*, *Periæci*, and *Antipodes*: as *Dodonæus* and other teach vs.

Amphiscii are such as dwell betweene the two Tropickes: so called, because their shadowes are both wayes: sometimes, (when the Sunne is North) to the South: sometimes (when the Sunne is South) to the North.

Periscii

Periscii are such as dwell beyond the Polar circles: so called, because their shadowes are on all sides of them.

Heteroscii are such as dwell in either of the two temperate Zones: so called, because their shadowes reach but one way: viz. in our Zone to the North onely: in the other to the South onely.

Antoci are such as dwell vnder the same Meridian, and the same latitude or parallel, equally distant from the *Aequator*: the one Northward, the other Southward: the dayes in both places being of a length: but the ones Summer being the others Winter.

Periæci are such as dwell in the same parallel, on the same side of the *Aequator*, how distant soever they be East & West: the season of the yeare, and the length of dayes being to both alike: the ones midnight being the others noone.

Antipodes are such as dwell feete to feete, so as a right line drawne from the one vnto the other, passeth from North to South; through the center of the world. These are distant 180 degrees, which is halfe the compasse of the earth. They differ in all things, as seasons of the yeare, length of dayes, rising and setting of the Sunne, with the like.

In the men moreover we will consider Religion, (being the soule of life, and the life of the soule) then their dispositions, and customes.

VRBES.

We haue brought man into the world, and cannot but afford him house-roume, which at first was very meane and vnfurnished: for so saith *Ouid. Met. 1.*

----*Domus antra fuerant,*

Et densi frutices, & iuncta cortice virga.

Their houses were but hollow caues, and thickes

Of bushie heathes and hurdles made of stickes.

Many of these houses joyned together, made a *Vicus* or street, two or three *Vici* made a *Pagus*, or Borough, and two or three *Pagia* Towne or City: of whose magnificence and greatnes, *Boetius* assigneth many causes, we will onely rehearse the principall.

1 First then there is required to the magnificence of a City, a navigable river, or easie passage by Sea, by which there may be a continuall concourse of all kinde of Merchants: as now at *Venice, Amsterdam, London, Constantinople.*

2 The place for the Prince; for *Vbi Imperator, ibi Roma*, and where the Court is, there will bee continually store of young Nobles to buy, and Tradesmen to sell vsuall commodities: as now *Madrid* in *Spaine*, growne from a meane village, to a populous City, onely by the Kings Court.

3 The residence of the Nobility, which raiseth a City with stately and beautifull buildings: hence the Cities of *Italy* excell ours; their Nobles and Gentrie still living in the Cities, ours in the Villages and private houses.

4 The Seate or tribunall of Iustice, which inviteth Lawyers and their Clients in abundance, to the great enriching of a City: as the Parliamentarie Cities in *France* doe evidently testifie, & *Spiers* in *Germany*.

5 Publique schooles of good literature, which summon the youth of the adjoyning Countries, to make (as it were) their personall appearance, to the great benefit of a Towne; as *Paris* well knoweth, and other Townes haue felt.

6 Immunities from taxes and the like oppressions, which draw men from all quarters to inhabite there; there income being in such places greatest, their priuiledges most, and disburfing least; as in *Naples, Florence, and Venice*, which being almost desolate by a Plague, were againe very suddenly peopled, by granting immunities to all commers.

7 Opinion of Sanctity, whether it be for reliques of Saints, or holy shrines, for the residence of some famous man, or for the seat of Religion, is not the least benefit for the enriching and enlarging of a Citie: people of all sorts, especially the Papistes, greedily hunting after these sights and novelties. Thus the Reliques at *Aken and Triers*, the pilgrimages to *S. Iago* and *Loretto*, the habitation of that famous Cardinall *Boromeo* at *Milaine*, and the seate of the Popes at *Rome*; haue beene the cause that the first Cities haue been much beautified, the last not ruined. So in former-times there came so many from the farthest coasts.

coasts of *France* and *Spaine* vnto *Rome* to se *Titus Livius*, that *S. Hierome* elegantly saith, *Quos ad sui contemplationem Roma non traxerat, vnius huius hominis fama perduxit: qui jam urbem tantam ingressi, aliud extra urbem quarerent.*

There are many other secondary causes, as commodity of conduct, pleasantnesse of site, fruitfulness of soyle, and the like, which much further the populousnesse, riches, and flourishing beauty of Cities.

For a generall example we need not goe far, *Worcester* hath a pleasant site, and fruitfull soyle; *Bristol*, a commodious Haven, *Oxford* is a famous Vniversity; and *Yorke* is a seat of Iustice: yet are all but of a meane compasse. But *London* having all the requisite conditions, listeth vp a head of majesty as high aboue the rest, as the Cypresse trees aboue the low shrubbes.

FRVGES.

Our most provident and glorious Creator, so turnished Countries with severall commodities, that amongst all, there might be sociable conversation: and one standing in neede of the other, all might be combined in a common league, and exhibite mutuall succours. Of this thus *Du Bartas* in his *Col.*

Hence come your Sugars from *Canary* Iles,

From *Candie* Currants, Muskadels and Oyles.

From the *Moluccoes* Spices: Balsamum

From *Egypt*: Odours from *Arabia* come.

From *India* Gums, rich drugs and Ivorie:

From *Syria* Myrmie: blacke red Ebonie

From burning *Chus*: from *Peru* Pearle and Gold:

From *Russia* Furres to keepe the rich from cold.

From *Florence* silkes: from *Spaine* Fruit, Saffron, Sackes:

From *Denmarke* Amber, Cordage, Firres, and Flax:

From *France* and *Flanders*, Linnen, Wood, and Wine:

From *Holland* Hops: Horse from the bankes of *Rhine*.

From *England* Wool: All lands as God distributes,

To the Worlds treasure pay their sundry tributes.

This abundance of all Countries in every thing, and defect of every Country in most things: maintaineth in all Regions, and every Province, a most strict combination. So that as in the body

dy of the little world, the head cannot say to the foote, nor the foot to the head, I stand in no need of thee: so in the body of the great world, *Europe* cannot say to *Asia*, or *Asia* to *Africke*, I want not your commodities, or am defectiue in that, of which thou boastest of abundance.

FERAS.

Nature never shewed her selfe so exact a mistresse in her art, as in the framing and moulding of that infinite number of strange and unheard of Beasts: the rehearfall of whom, though not necessary, yet cannot but be ornaments vnto a Geographycall Treatise, and (are as it were) a dressing and tricking vp Nature in her Holy-day colours.

FLVMINA.

Rivers are said to be ingendred in the hollow concavities of the earth, and deriue both their birth and continuall sustenance from the Aire; which pearcing the open chinkes or *Chasmas* of the Earth, and congealed by the extreame cold of that Element, dissolues into water (as wee see the Aire in winter nights to bee melted into a pearly dew, sticking on our glasse windows) and being growne to some quantity, will (like *Annibal* in the Alpes) either finde a way, or make a way to vent its superfluy. This beginning is seconded by the Ocean, which running through the hidden passages of the Earth, joyneth it selfe with this aëriall vapour, and continueth the begun current. This Sea-water (though in it selfe of a salt and brackish savour, yet) passing through diuers windings & turnings of the earth, is deprived of all vnpleasantnesse: and by how much the spring heads of rivers are remote from the Sea, by so much are their waters affected with a delightfull rellish. Rivers having thus entred themselves in a good course, are never without the assistance of neighbouring springs and rivers, by whose addition they augment their waters, till they dischannell themselves into the Sea. Now there is of rivers a treble vse. First, that out of them, drink may be afforded to man and beast. Secondly, that running through the Earth, as blood through the body, by interlacing and sometimes overwhelming it, they might make the Earth able to produce those fruits which are necessary for the life of man.

man. The last vse of rivers is easinesse & speedinesse of conduct, and hereto are required foure conditions. First the depth, because deepe waters sustaine the bigger burdens, and on them navigation is more safe. Secondly, pleasantnesse whereby the passage is easie both with the streame and against it: whereas in rivers of a violent current, or such as fall down by great lockes or cataracts, the sayling or rowing vp the waters, is as dangerous, as laborious. Thirdly, the thicknesse of the water: for by how much the more slimie and grosse a water is, by so much can it carry the heavier burthens. So *Tyber*, a river of more fame then depth or bredth, is better for navigation by reason of its fatnes, then the pure and thinne waters of the large & excellent river *Nilus*. Fourthly, the broadnes of the channell, that ships and other vessels may conveniently winde and turne, & giue way to each other. Some of the old Philosophers reputed this conduct so dangerous, that one of them being asked whether he thought the living or the dead were the greater number: would not declare himselfe: because hee knew not in which ranke to place such as were at sea. And *Cato Major* thought that men never committed greater folly in their liues, then in venturing to goe by water, when they might haue gone by land. I am none of that sect; yet I cannot but hold with him that said, *duicissima est ambulatio propè aquas, navigatio juxta terram.*

The chiefe rivers of *Europe* are *Danubius*, and the *Rhene*: of *Africa*, *Nilus* and *Niger*: of *Asia*, *Ganges* and *Euphrates*: of *America*, *Orenoque* and *Maragnon*.

C O E L V M.

Heaven is defined to be the most simple body, or most free from an elementary commixture of any: it is transparent, sphaerickall, and consisteth in perpetuall motion. It vndergoeth a four-fold consideration.

The naturall Philosopher, who treateth of Heaven, as of a naturall body, composed of matter and forme: and so it is the subject of *Aristotles* booke intituled, *De Calo*.

The Astronomer, who investigateth the reason of the variety of heavenly motions, the diversity of circles,

circles, asterismes, risings and setting of starres, and the like.

Viz. of The Astrologer, who discourseth of the variety of constellations, planeticall aspects, disposing of the houses, and by these and their dispositions, conjectureth of future occurrences.

The Geographer who medleth with the Heavens, because on their motions depends the being or not being of all inferiour bodies: & for that the Earth hangeth in the midst of it, like *Architas* or *Archimedes* Pigeon, equally poyzed with its owne weight.

Having thus briefly and rudely, as I must confesse, glided over these generall notions of Geography: & thereby explained the *τὰ συνήθη* of *Ptolomie*: a word now, or two of the *species* of it; and somewhat touching the profitableness and worth of this studdy.

Hydrographie, which is the delineation of the Sea by her severall names, promontories, creekes, and affections: as also of springs and rivers.

Typographie, which is the description of a particular place, be it Towne, Citie, or Village.

The *Species* are 3. *viz.* *Chorographie*, which is a deciphering of any whole Region, Kingdome, or Nation, and is two-fold.

viz. Ancient by Tribes and Families: as *Germany* was divided betweene the *Chatti*, *Cherusci*, *Suevi*, *Tencteri*, &c.

Moderne, into Shires and Provinces: as *Germany* now is into *Francony*, *Saxony*, *Suevia*, *Bavaria*, &c.

The vtilities or profits in Geography, though in themselves great, and many in number, are reduced to five, such namely as appertaine

Merchandize and Navigation, the professors whereof are hereby made acquainted with such commodities as they want at home, and also the way to fetch them.

vnto Astronomers, which by this are informed of the appearance

appearance of diuers starres in diuers places, &c.

Statesmen, which out of this fountaine draw the knowledge of the natures and dispositions of those people with whom they negotiate.

Physitians, who hereby are made able to know the diversity of temperatures in different climes: the nature of Simples, and where the growth is most naturall, &c.

History both Divine and Humane: that wee may know in what place every particular action hath beene effected: for the knowledge of the place, crowneth the delight of the enterprife.

THE GENERALL PRÆCOGNITA OF HISTORIE.



AS Geography without History, hath life and motion, but at randome, and vnstable: so History without Geography, like a dead carkasse hath neither life nor motion at all: and as the exact notice of the place addeth a satisfactorie delight to the action: so the mention of the action beautifieth the notice of the place. Geography therefore and History like the two fire-lights *Castor* and *Pollux*, scene together, crowne our happinesse: but parted asunder, menace a shipwracke of our content: and are like two sisters intirely loving each other, and not without great pittie (I had almost said impiety) to be diuided; So as that which Sir *Philip Sidney* said of *Argalus* and *Parthenia*,

Her beeing was in him alone,
And she not being, he was none.
I may justly say of these two *Gemini*, History and Geography.

Before

Before we come to the definition of History, it is requisite we should distinguish it from such as at first blush, doe challenge this name, and then to divide it into its subordinate Species.

The Treatises to whom this name is generally given, and from which History is indeed really distinct, are *Commentaries*, 2 *Annals*, 3 *Diaries*, and 4 *Chronologies*.

1 *Commentaries* set down a naked continuance of the events and actions, without the motives and designs, the counsels, speeches, occasions, and pretexts, with other passages: so that *Cæsar* modestly rather then truly, applyed the name of *Commentary* to the best History in the World; though that Arch-criticke *Lyssius* call them, *nuda & simplex narratio*. His reason is, *Commentaria enim sunt*, whereby you may perceiue the fellow had read the title: & *nihil pollicenter præter nomen*, by which it seemes he looked no further. The worth of this History hath a most sacred Advocate, even our dread Sovereigne, who exhorting his sonne to the study of History, about all prophane Writers commendeth him to his reading, *both for the sweete flowing of the stile* (I can vse no better word then his owne) *and the worthinesse of the matter is selfe*. For I haue ever (saith he) *beene of the opinion, that of all Ethnick Emperours, or great Captaines that ever were, he hath farthest excelled both in his practise, and in his precepts in martiall affaires*.

2 *Annals* are onely a bare recitall of the occurrents hapning every yeare without regard had to the causes, and with a generall neglect of Historicall ornaments; so that *Tacitus* named his worthy booke much amisse.

3 *Diaries* containe (as the name importeth) the particular actions of every day: now not vsed but by Princes in their journals and travelers in their voyages.

4 *Chronologies* are onely bare supputations of the times, without any regard of the acts then happening: such are the *Chronologies* of *Funccius*, *Scaliger*, and *Helvicus*. Of which last man, the incredible paines he hath taken in, and the infinite proficiencie which he hath brought vnto this study: I cannot but giue that excellent testimony which *Paterculus* affordeth

Ovid. Perfectissimus est in forma operis sui.

But History is as it were a quintessence extract out of those foure Elements, borrowing from them all somewhat to beautifie her selfe withall: especially from Annals, time; from Commentaries, matter; & from Chronologies, consent of times, and Coeternity of Princes. Having thus gotten matter to worke on, and time in which she may effect her enterprises: she addeth of her owne store, whatsoever ornaments are definient in the rest; and maketh her selfe compleate in every particular.

Having thus distinguished History from its *Cognata*, it remaineth we should divide it into its subordinate Species.

Histories are either of the { Great World.
Lesser World, or of man that *Mixe*;
mixta.

The former is { Univerfall of the world, and all things in it; this is
Cosmography, and is best handled by *Pliny* in his
Naturall History, &c.

Particular { Of Heaven and its affections: this
is Astronomy, and is beholding to
Aratus and *Ptolomy*, &c.
Of the Earth and her parts; this is
Geography, and set forth by *Strabo*,
Mela, &c.

The latter tell { The inward workes of Man, as his opinions touching
Religion or Philosophy: whose History is compiled by
Diogenes Laertius, &c.

Manners, Customes, and Lawes, these be-
long to Policy, and Statesmen.

The out-ward workes which are { Of some length, and such are
Orations and Speeches.

Actions { Of the tongue { Of one man, and are
called *Aposhegmes*.
Succinct { Of many, and are cal-
led *Proverbs*: digested
best by *Erasmus*.

Of the hand which branch themselves.

Into

Into two parts being { Either of one man alone, such Histories are called *Lives*, and are best done by *Plutarch*.
 { Vniversall belonging to the whole in generall, with relatiō to the particular, or such of them as are of note.
 { Or of many: whose History is { Ecclesiasticall, which describeth the Acts of the Church, her beginning, increase, decrease, restoring, and continuance.
 { Particular { Civill, which relate the occurrences of common-wealths, their beginnings, &c.

Having thus proposed a generall scheme of Histories, and shewed who deserue the greatest applause in penning the first: I will also name such as haue inlightned our knowledge with the relations of the three last.

¶ THE BEST WRITERS OF GENERALL HISTORY.

1 *Moses* from the beginning of the World, till the confusion of tongues: he lived before Christs Nativity 1519 yeares, in the yeare of the World 2443, as *Bodinns* and *Freigius*.

2 *Berosus* a *Chaldean*, from the beginning of the World, till *Sardanaplus* death. Claruit 3630.

3 *Trogus Pompeius* epitomized by *Iustin*, from *Ninus* to *Tiberius Nero*. Claruit A. C. 150.

4 *Diodorus Sciculus*, till the time of *Cesar*. Clar. A. M. 3922.

5 *Eusebius* from *Adam* to the yeare of Christ 300. Cl. 312.

6 *Beda* from *Adam*, to the yeare 700. Cl. 730.

7 *Zonarus* from *Adam*, to the yeare 1117. Cl. 1120.

8 *Abbas Vspurgensis* from *Adam* to *Fredericke* the 2^d Cl. 1229.

9 *Philippus Bergomensis supplementum supplementi Chroniconum*, to the yeare 1503.

10 *Carion* augmented by *Melancthon*, to the yeare 1555.

11 *Paulus Iovius* from the yeare 1494, to the yeare 1540.

- 12 *Augustus Thuanus* from the yeare 1543, to the yeare 1607.
 13 *Sleidan de quatuor imperijs*, most excellently commentated on by *Christophorius Pezelius*, & extended to the yeare 1616.
 14 *Sebastian Munster* a Cosmographicall Historian of all the World, but especially of *Germany*, till the dayes of *Charles 5.*
 15 *The History of the World*, composed by *S^r Walter Raleigh*, a man of whom that may justly be verified which was attributed by *Vellius* to *Scipio Emilianus*. *Semper aut belli, aut paucis in. servit artibus, semper inter arma aut studia versatus: aut corpus periculis, aut animum disciplinis exercuit.* As for the Book, when it meeteth with a judicious and vnderstanding Reader, it will speake for it selfe. For my part I onely say that *Martiall* spake of *Salust*, it is *Primum in Historiâ.*

¶ THE BEST WRITERS OF ECCLE- SIASTICALL HISTORY.

First of the *Jewes.*

- The Word of God in the Olde Testament. 2 *Philo Iudaeus.*
 3 *Flavius Iosephus.* 4 *Egesippus* from the *Maccabees*, till the yeare of Christ 72. Clar. 130.

2 Of the *Christians.*

- The New Testament. 2 *Eusebius, Socrates, Sozomen, Theodoret, Evagrius*, and *Nicephorus Callistus*, for the first 600 yeares after Christ. 3 *M Fox* in his *Acts and Monuments*, till the yeare 1558. 4 *Sleidan* in his *Ecclesiasticall Commentaries*, from the yeare 1517, in which *Luther* began to batter downe the walls of Popery, till 1560. 5 *Historiâ Magdeburgensis*, or the *Centuries*, till the yeare 1200. 6 *Plantina de visis pontificum.* 7 *Philip Atroney*, *Du Plessis* History of the Papacie.

3 Of the *Heathens.*

- S^r Austin* in his *Civitas Dei.* 2 *Clemens Alexandrinus.* 3 *Arnobius adversus Gentes.* 4 *Lactantius Firmianus de falsa religione.* 5 *Orosius* against the Pagans. 6 *Giraldus de Diis omnium gentium.* 7 *Iohn Gauslis de religione veterum.*

¶ THE BEST WRITERS OF CI- VILL HISTORY.

Of the *Assyrians, Chaldeans, Medes, Persians, and Parthians:*
Herodo-

*Herodo-
 nes a P
 pius.*

*Di
 contan
 where
 Clar. A
 continu
 Xenoph
 mistus,
 Captain
 stiniano.
 Comm
 1203. 1
 the Conj*

*The V
 Livy. 2
 7 Lamp
 Eutropi
 447, wh
 having p
 Platina
 and Bem
 4 Machi
 for Mill
 bardie, a
 ous Guic*

*For G
 3 M
 3. But in
 Secundus
 Bartolom
 Melchior
 5 For Sc*

Herodotus. 2 *Ctesias Cnidius.* 3 *Xenophon.* 4 *Berosus.* 5 *Metasthenes* a Persian. 6 *Manethon* an Egyptian. 7 *Hegesippus.* 8 *Procopius.*

Of Greece.

Diclis Cretensis de bello Trojano. 2 *Herodotus*, whose history containeth 211 yeares. 3 *Thucydides* from the flight of *Xerxes*, where *Herodotus* left writing of Greece, to 90 yeares farther, Clar. A. M. 3622. 4 *Xenophon*, beginning where *Thucydides* left, continued 43 yeares. Clar. A. M. 3668. 3 *Gemistus* continued *Xenophons* relations. 6 *Diodorus Siculus* followed these of *Gemistus*, and continued them till the dayes of *Alexander*, and the Captains his successours. Clar. 3922. 7 *Procopius rerum sub Iustiniano.* Clar. à Chr. 540. 8 *Zonaras* from *Constantine* to *Alexius Comnenus*, An. 1113. 9 *Nicetas* from *Alexius Comnenus*, ad an. 1203. 10 *Nicephorus* from *Theodorus Lascaris*, to the ruine of the Constantinopolitan Empire.

Of Rome and Italy.

The Writers of the Roman Histories follow in this order. *Livy.* 2 *Florus.* 3 *Sueton.* 4 *Tacitus.* 5 *Spartianus.* 6 *Capitolinus.* 7 *Lampridius.* 8 *Herodian.* 9 *Cuspinianus.* 10 *Marcellinus.* 11 *Eniropius.* 12 *Prosper Aquitanicus*, who endeth in the yeare 447, when *Genfericus* tooke Rome; after which every Province having peculiar Princes, had also peculiar Historiographers. 1 *Platina* for Rome & her Popes till the yeare 1472. 2 *Sabellicus* and *Bembus* for Venice. 3 *Pontanus* and *Collennutius* for Naples. 4 *Machiavell* for Florence. 5 *Vergerius* for Mantua. 6 *Stephanus* for Millaine. 7 *Bracelus* for Genoa. 8 *Paulus Diaconus* for Lombardie, and 9 for them all, from the yeare 494, to 1537: judicious Guicciardine.

Of Germany and her neighbours.

For Germany in generall, *Cornelius Tacitus.* 2 *Beatus Rhennus.* 3 *Munster.* 4 *Otto Frisingensis.* 5 *Luiprandus.* 6 *Aventinus.* But in particular for Bohemia, *Eneas Sylvius*, or Pope Pius Secundus, and *Dubravius* 2 For Austria, *Wolfgangus Lazius*, and *Bartolinus.* 3 For Hungary, *Ioh. Turocius*, *Ant. Bonfinius*, and *Melchior Soternus.* 4 For Poland, *Cromerus* and *Callimachus.* 5 For Sciaonia, *Helmoldus.* 6 For Denmarke, *Swethlanus.*

Norway *Crantzius*, & *Saxo Grammaticus*. 7 for the *Goths*, *Olaus Magnus*, *Procopius*, *Agathius Smyrnaeus*, *Sidonius Apollinaris*, *Idacius*, *Iornandes*, *Aurelius Cassiodorus*, and *Leonard Aretine*. 8 For Saxony, *Crantzius*, & *Witskind*. 9 For the Low countries, *Gerhardus Noviomagus*, & *Ioh. Petit*. 10 For Prussia, *Erasmus Stella*. 11 For Helvetia, *Stumpsius*, & *Simlerus*.

Of France.

Cesar de bello Gallico. 2 *Titus Parisiensis*, from *Pharamond* to Henry the 2^d. 3 *Paulus Emilinus* to Charles the 8. 4 *Gregory B. of Tours*. 5 *Froisardus de bellis Anglorum & Francorum* 6 *Philip Cominans*, who together with *Francis Guicciardine* the Italian, are accounted the soundest and most usefull of any of our moderne Historians, and nothing inferiour to *Livy*, *Salust*, or *Tacitus*. 7 *Raymundus* for *Burgundy*, and its appendices, viz. *Flanders*, *Holland*, &c. 8 *Iohn de Serres*, extending from *Pharamond* to *Lewis* 12.

Of Spaine.

Francis Tarapha frō the beginnings of that people, till Charles the fifth. 2 *Petrus Antonius*. 3 *Rodoricus Valentinus*. 4 *Petrus Medina*. 5 *Damianus à Goes*. 6 *Martius Siculus*. 7 The generall History of Spaine by *Maierne* a Frenchman. 8 *Contestagio* of the vnion of *Portugal* with *Castile*. 9 *Mariana*.

Of the Turkes and Saracens.

Andreas Cambinus of the originall of the Turkes. 1 *Leonicus Calchondyles*. 2 *Gulielmus Postellus*. 3 *Martinus Barletius*, who writ also the life of that worthy Prince, *George Castriot*, vulgo *Scanderberg*. 4 *Paulus Iovius*. 5 *Knowles* in his *Turkish History*. 6 *Leo Afer*. 7 *Henricus Dalmata*. 8 *Rupertus Monachus*. 9 *William B. of Tyre*, these 4 last concerning the Saracens.

Of the Muscovites and Tartars.

Mathias à Michon, de *Sarmatia Europea*, & *Asiatica*. 2 *Paulus Iovius de legatione Muscovitarum*. 3 *Sigismundus ab Herberstein*. 4 *Paulus Venetus*. 5 *Haison Prince of Armenia de Imperio Tartarorum*.

Of Africa and America.

Leo Afer. 2 *Francisco Alvarez*. 3 *Aloyssius Cadamistus*. 4 *Acosta*, the navigation of *Columbus*, *Vesputius*, *Patricius*, and others.

others: as *Ovidius*, *Cortez*, *Guzman*, *Nonius*, *Gomara*, *Benzo*, *Lyrius*, &c. by divers Authors.

Of the *British* Isles.

Gildas of *Brittaine* in generall. 2 *Polydot Virgill* of *England*, till *Henry 8.* a History sufficiently good, if not overladen with malicious or accidentary vntruthes. 3 *Geofrey* of *Monmouths* Catalogue of *British* Kings, a writer meerely fabulous. 4 Vol-
luminous *Holingshead*, and *Stowe* full of confusion and commix-
ture of vnworthy relations. 5 *Speed* delighting the eare, and
not a little informing the mind. 6 *Martin*, tr6 *William* the Con-
querour, to the death of *Henry 8.* a pithy and worthy Historio-
grapher. For pieces of history, (I meane histeries of state, not
of liues) we haue the reigne of *Henry 7.* excellently performed
by that renowned Scholler, the Lord *Francis*, Vicount *S^r Albans*: the raigne of *Richard 3.* by the great restorer of learning
in those parts, *S^r Th. Moore*: the beginning of, and preparatiues
to the reigne of *Henry 4.* by *S^r Iohn Heyward*. In former times
the reignes of the first 7 Kings after the conquest by *Mashew*
Paris: & to end this bedroll, halfe the story of this Realme done
by *M^r Daniel*, of which I beleene that which himselfe saith of
it in his Epistle, that there was never brought together more of the
maine. Of *Scotland*, I find *Hector Boetius* to be the true parallel
of *Geofrey Monmouth*: and *Buchanan*, farre worse then *Polydot*
Virgill. For *Wales* *Humfrey Lloyd*, and *David Powell*: and for
Ireland, and the out-Isles *Giraldus Cambrensis*. For them all *An-*
drew du Chesne, of the cuntry of *Touraine* in *France*, who in
his owne tongue hath taken that paines in composing one body
of story, for all the *Brittaine* Isles and states, extending it to the
yeare 1612: that never any of the natiues durst vndertake, or had
hope to atchiue. But for all, and aboue them all, judicious *M^r*
Camden in his book intituled *Britannia*: wherein he hath given
great light to histories already extant, and to such as future a-
ges shall produce. And if he had taken in hand a plenary Histo-
ry of this Ile, or any one part thereof, it had beene (I am sure)
marcklesse. But I will suspend my judgment with that of the
Historian, *Vivorum ut magna admiratio, ita censura est difficilis*.

Thus much of the Authors of Vniuersall, Ecclesiasticall, and

Civill History; a word or two onely of Computation, and then to the Definition.

The two eyes of the body of a well compacted History, are place and time: the former belonging to Geography; the latter is the *terminus* of *Epoche*s in computation. Now an *Era* or *Epoche* is the *terminus à quo*, from which every reckoning of times takes its beginning. These haue amongst divers Nations, bin as diversly different, & as differently calculated by Chronologers: few of them agreeing among themselves, in this point: For my part in this I follow *Freigius*; who out of the foundest Authors thus stateth the, the *Christians* make their *Epoche*, the birth of Christ: which hapned in the yeare of the world 3962: but this reckoning they vsed not till the yeare 600, following in the meane time the civill acompt of the Empire. The *Mahometans* begin their *Hegira* (for so they tearme their computation) from the flight of their Prophet *Mahomet* from *Mecha*, when he was driven thence by the *Phylarcha*, which hapned A° Chr. 617. The *Grecians* reckoned by *Olympiads*, the first of which is placed in the yeare of the world, 3187; but this account perishing vnder the *Constansinopolitan* Emperours, they reckoned by *Indictions*; every *Indiction* containing 15 yeares, and the first beginning A° Chr. 313. which among Chronologers is still vsed. The *Romans* reckoned first from the building of their city, which was A° M. 3113. & afterward frō the 16 yeare of the Emperour *Augustus*, A. M. 3936: which reckoning was vsed among the *Spaniards* till the reigne of *Ferdinand* the Catholique. The *Jewes* had divers *Epoche*s, as the Creation of the world, in the beginning of time. 2 From the vniuersall Deluge, An. 2656. 3 From the confusion of tongues, An. 2786. 4 From *Abrahams* journey out of *Chaldea*, into *Canaan*, 2021. 5 From the departure of the children of *Israel* out of *Egypt*, An. 1451. 6 From the yeare of *Iubile*, An. 2499. 7 From the building of *Salomons Temple*, An. 2932. and 8 From the captivity of *Babylon*, An. 3357. But rejecting the rest, we will in our Historicall computation of time, vse onely the two most ordinary *Epoche*s, of the worlds Creation, and Christs appearance in the flesh.

The name of History is deduced *ἱστορίαν, id est, videre.* and

and doth properly intimate a relation of such remarkable actions, at the performing of which, the Authour was present. *Apud veteres enim* (saith *Isidore* in his *Etyma*) *nemo scribebat historiam, nisi is qui interfuisset, & ea quæ scribenda essent vidisset.* But the customary vse of the word hath now taught it a more ample signification: *History* being defined to be a memoriall or relation of all occurrents observable, happening in a Commonwealth; described by the motiues, pretexts, consultations, speeches, and events: together with an especiall care had of time & place.

Cicero beautifieth *History* with these attributes, *Lux veritatis, testis temporis, visa magistra, nuncia vetustatis, & visa memoria;* concerning which particle, I finde these verses prefixed to a Chronicle of our State, written by *M Martin*.

For though in these dayes miracles be fled,

Yet this shall of good Histories be se'd,

They call back time that's past, & giue life to the dead. Beside these conditions, it is requisite that the Relations should be absolutely true, neither swerving to one side through malice nor leaning to the other through affection. So that two things are requisite in an Historiographer; first, a generous and resolute spirit; secondly, an vpright and sincere conversation: that so he may neither be daunted by a tyrannicall Prince, nor transported with partiality; that hee might dare to deliver all the truth without feare, and yet not dare to relate any thing which is false through fauour.

Thus much of *History*, its distinctions, divisions, affections, Authors, and properties: now onely of its commodity, and so we will hoysse sayle for *Europe*.

Although to number vp the speciall delight and profit gathered from the reading of Histories; be but as it were to light a candle before the Sunne, and speake of such things as require no Rhetoricke to adorne them: yet I hope I shall no wayes doe amisse in laying before you some of the chiefe. The profits then of *History* are these.

1 It is the rule of direction, by whose square we ought to rectifie our obliquities, & in this sense the Orator calleth it *Magistra visa*.

2 It stirreth men to vertue, and deterreth them from vice, by shewing the glorious memory of the one, and stinking repetition of the other: but especially it keepeth many men of place & calling in a continuall feare of ill doing, knowing that their villanies shall then be laid open to the view of the vulgar. Let *Tiberius* be example.

3 It hath beene not onely the inventor, but the conserver of all Arts; such especially whose end consisteth onely in action.

4 It informeth a mans minde in all particular observations, making him serviceable to his Prince and Country.

5 It is the best Schoolemaster of war, the teacher of Stratagems, and giveth more directions then a whole State: *Alexander* learned of *Achilles*, *Scipio* of *Xenophon*, *Cyrus*, and *Selim* the first of *Alex*: all which became valiant and politicke captaines.

6 It is the Politicians best assistant and chiefe Tutor, who hence sucke their observations and conclusions, & learne ability to rule both in peace and warre: who like *Archimedes* in his study, or *Demosthenes* in his gowne, can more dangerously trouble their enemies, than the *Syracusans* and *Athenians* in armour.

7 It is most availeable to the study of Divinity, since the increase, originall, defects, restauration, & continuance of Religion, is a dependant on History: which also hath many other rare passages for the vnderstanding of the Text.

8 It is (lastly and least of all) that study which affordeth a man the greatest ayde in discoursing: it delighteth the Eare, contenteth the Minde, and is endued with thousands varieties of pleasure mixt with profit: but these shall serue as a taste for the rest.



OF
THE WORLD:
AND FIRST
OF EUROPE.

THE WORLD
is divided into
two parts,

Unknowne or not fully discovered, and
it lieth either vnder the *Arctike*, or vnder
the *Antartick* circle. The former is rather
supposed then knowne: the latter a little
knowne, & hath the names of *Nova Gui-
nea*, *Terra del Fuego*, *Pittacorum regio*,
Maletur, &c. of which in the end of this
Booke.

Knowne either	{	Anciently	{ <i>Europe.</i>
		Lately, as	{ <i>Asia.</i> <i>Africa.</i>

Europe is joyned to *Asia*, by that space of earth betweene
the heads of *Tanais* and *Diuna*: *Asia* is joyned to *Africke* by the
Egyptian Isthmus: *America* is divided (as most conjecture)
from all of them. *Europe* is seperated from *Asia*, by *Diuna*, *Ta-
nais*, *Palus Maotis*, *Pontus*, *Propontis*, *Hellepont*, and the *Aegean*
sea. *Asia* is parted from *Africa*, by the *Red sea*. *Africa*, from *Eu-
rope*, by the *Mediterranean*. *Africa* is greater then *Europe*; *Asia*
then *Africa*; and *America* bigger then all.

They which haue taken delight in resembling every particu-
lar countrey, to things more obvious to the sight and vnder-
standing,

standing; haue likened *Europe* to a Dragon, the head thereof (forsooth) being *Spaine*; the wings *Italy* and *Denmarke*. In like manner they haue beene curiously impertinent, in resembling *France* to a Lozenge or *Rhomboides*; *Belgia*, to a Lyon: *Brittaine*, to an Axe: *Ireland*, to an Egge: *Peloponnesus*, to a Plantane leafe: *Spaine* to an Oxe hide spread on the ground: *Italy* (which indeed holdeth best proportion) to a mans legge: with diuers the like phantasmes of a capricious braine: these countries no more resembling them, then pictures made when painting was in her infancie, vnder which they were faine to write, *this is a Lyon*, & *this is a Whale*, for feare the spectators might haue taken one for a Cocke, and the other for a Cat.

EVROPE though the least (as being in length but 2800, in bredth but 1200 miles) is yet of most renowne amongst vs: first because of the temperature of the Aire, & fertility of the soile: secondly, from the study of Arts, both ingenuous and mechanicall: thirdly, because of the *Roman* and *Greeke* Monarchies: fourthly, from the purity and sincerity of the Christian Faith: fifthly, because we dwell in it, and so first place it.

EVROPE is divided into Continent and Ilands. The Continent is subdivided into 1 *Spain*. 2 *France*. 3 *Italy*. 4 *Belgia*. 5 *Germany*. 6 *Denmarke*. 7 *Norway*. 8 *Sweden*. 9 *Muscovia*. 10 *Poland*. 11 *Hungary*. 12 *Dacia*. 13 *Sclavonia*. & 14 *Greece*. The Ilands are also in generall, either dispersed in the *Greeke Sea*. 2 *Egean*. 3 *Cretan*. 4 *Ionian sea*. 5 the *Adriatique*. 6 the *Mediterranean*. 7 the *Brittish*. and 8 the *Northerne seas*: of all which in the order and methode, here and before proposed.

EVROPE is so called from *Europa*, daughter to *Agenor*, King of the *Phoenicians*: brought hither (as the poets faigne) by *Iupiter* in the shape of a Bull: but as Histories write, by a Cretan Captaine named *Taurus*: or in a shippe, whose beake had wrought in it, the figure of that beast.

In these countries aboue particularized, besides the *Latine* tongue, which is now rather scholasticall, then nationall: and besides the *Italian*, *French*, and *Spanish*, being but as so many severall corruptions of the *Latine*: and besides the *English*, which is a compound of *Dutch*, *Latine*, and *French*: there are in all 14 mother

mother tongues, which owe nothing at all vnto the *Roman*, viz. *Irisb*, spoken in *Ireland*, and the West of *Scotland*. 2 *Brittish* in *Wales*. 3 *Cantabrian* or *Biscanie*, nigh vnto the *Cantabrian Ocean*, and about the *Pyrenean* hills. 4 *Arabique*, in the mountaines of *Granada*. 5 *Finnique* in *Finland*, & *Lapland*. 6 *Dutch* (though with different dialects) in *Germany*, *Belgium*, *Denmarke*, *Swethland*, and *Norway*. 7 *Cauchian*, which the *East-Friezlanders* (or *Cauchi*) speake among themselves; for to strangers they speake *Dutch*. 8 *Slavonish*, whose extent we will heereafter shew. 9 *Illyrian*, on the east side of *Istria*, & in the Ile of *Veggia*. 10 *Greek*. 11 *Hungarian*. and 12 *Epirotique*, in the greater & most mountainous parts of these Countries. 13 *Iazygian*, on the north side of *Hungary*, betweene *Danubius* & *Tibiscus*. and 14 *Tartarian*, in the *Taurica Chersonesus*, and *European* seates of that people: Thus M^r Breerwood in his Enquiries.

I had almost forgot the Etymology of *Europe* according to *Becanus*, who thinking it vnmeet that *Europe* being first inhabited by the *Gomerites* or *Cymbrians*, should haue a *Greece* name; maketh it *Europe* quasi *Verhopp*, by the transposition of the two first letters, *Ver* forsooth, signifying (though I know not in what language) excellent; and *Hopp*, a multitude of people; because *Europe* containeth (oh the wit of man) a multitude of excellent people.

OF SPAINE.

THE most Westerne country of the Continent of *Europe*, is *Spaine*; invironed on all sides with the Sea, except towards *France*: from which it is seperated by the naturall strength of the *Pyrenean* mountaines, and the artificiall Fortresse of *Pampelune* on the Northwest: and *Perpigna*, on the Southeast.

The figure of it is by *Strabo* compared to an Oxe hide spred on the ground: whose necke being the *Isthmus* which tyeth it vnto *France*; it is not of such bredth, but that in a cleare day one may discover the Sea on both sides.

The country hath bene in divers ages diversly named, as *Hesperia*, either from *Hesperus* a supposed King heretof; or from

from *Hesperus* the evening starre, vnder which it was supposed to be situate, as being the farthest country Westward. 2^d *Iberia*, either from the fairest river *Iberus*; or from the *Iberi*, inhabiting the countries in *Asia*, which we call *Georgia*. 3^d *Hispania*, as their old legends report from *Hispanus*, one of the Kings: but as the soundest judgements agree, from *Pannus* the *Iberian* captaine. For the *Grecians* call it *Spania*, *Spania*; as may be proved in many places, that especially of the 15 to the *Rom.* verse the 28. ἀνδρόβουλος δὲ βυβλὸς εἰς τὴν Σπανίαν, *I will come by you into Spaine*. No doubt but from the *Grecians*, the old *Romans* borrowed the name of *Spania*, which they often vsed: to which the *Spaniards* according to their custome adding *E.* (as *Escola*, *Escuda*, &c.) made it *Espania*, and *Hispania*.

The whole circuit is 2480 *Italian*, or 1893 *English* miles. It is situate in the more Southernly part of the Northern temperate Zone; and almost in the midst of the fourth and sixth *Climates*: the longest day being fifteene houres in length.

Boterus reckoned the number of the Inhabitants, to be 8 millions of living soules. A computation which may yet stand good. 1. If the heat of the country vnfit for generation; 2. the barrennes of the soyle vnfit for sustenance; 3. the number of the colonies planted in other Kingdomes: and 4. the great warres of the latter Kings, haue not deminished them.

They are a mixt people, descending from the *Gothes*, *Saracens*, and *Iewes*. From the *Iewes* they borrow superstition: from the *Saracens* melancholy: from the *Gothes*, desire of liberty. How the *Gothes* and *Saracens* came in thither, shall be shewne in its proper place. The *Iewes* were here placed, partly by *Vlidor Vbit* the Caliph; who sent hither 50000 Families of *Moors* and *Iewes*: but principally by *Adrian* the Emperour, who having totally banished the *Iewes* from their native country, sent them to people this Region: the whole number of them which came hither being no lesse then 500000 men, women, and children. Severall nations, which by severall marriages, are in processe of time incorporate into one. They are much given to women, impudent braggers, and extreame proud in the lowest ebbe of Fortune: as it appeareth by the poore cobbler on his

his death-bed, who (as *Barkelay* in his *Icon Animorum*) commanded his eldest sonne, comming to him for his last blessing, to endeavour to retaine the majesty worthy so great a Family. *Memineris* (saith he) *in maiestatem assurgere familia tua dignam*. The same Author relateth another story to the like purpose. A woman of this country attended on by three of her brats, went a begging from dore to dore. Some *French* Marchants travelling that way, and pittying her case, offered her to take into their service, the bigger of her boyes. But she proud, though poore, scorning, as she said, that any of her lineage should endure a prentiship, returned them this answer: *Qui aut tu, aut ego, sciamus in qua fata sit genitus?* For ought that shee or they knew, her sonne (simple as he stood there) might live to be King of Spaine. Not much vnlike to these is that tale of a *Spanish Cavaleiro*, who being for some fault by him committed, whipped through the principall streets of *Paris*: & keeping a sober pace, was advised by a friend to make more haste, that he might the sooner be out of his paine: but he half in choler replied, *That he would not lose the least step of his gate, for all the whipping in Paris*. For indeede their gate is (Genet-wise) very stately and majesticall. But not to conceal their virtues, and make our selues merry only at their follies, wherein all other nations beare more or lesse a share with them: they are questionles a people very graue in their carriages, & in offices of piety very devout: to their King, very obedient: & of their civill duties to their betters, not vnmindfull. But that which in them deserveth the greatest commendations, is an vn-moved patience in suffering adversities: accompanied with a settled resolution to overcome them: a noble vertue, of which in their *Indian* discoveries they shewed excellent proofes, and received for it a golden reward.

It is said, that the *French* are wiser then they seeme, and the *Spaniards* seeme wiser then they are: wherein they agree with many particular men of other nations, who carry the basest spirits vnder the proudest looks, and little sound schollership vnder the most promising visages: and according to the Philosophers: *Sapientes potius cupiunt videri & non esse, quam esse & non videri*. In matters of warre, the *Spaniards* are too slow and dull,

the

the *French* too headie and precipitate, the one loosing as many faire occasions by delayes, as the other overthroweth by too much haste: but between them both, they make one good soldier: who according to the present oportunities, is to make vse of the spurre of courage, or the bit of respect.

The women are sober, loving their husbands or friends, wonderfull delicate, curious in painting or perfuming: and though they haue Wine in abundance, yet are they not permitted to drinke it, verifying therein the English proverbe, that *none are worse shod than the shoemakers wife*. They were wondrous strong, & beyond beleife patient in the throwes of childbed. *Strabo* telleth out of *Possidonius*, of a woman of this country, which being hired for harvest worke, felt her travell comming on her: who because she would not lose her dayes wages, withdrew her selfe vnder a bush, where being eased of her burden shee returned from one labour to another.

The language hath much affinity with the Latine. *Brerewood* in his *Enquiries* reporteth, that he had seen a letter, every word whereof was both good *Latine*, and good *Spanish*. *Mervla* shewes a copy of the like, pag. 300. By reason of this consonancy with the *Latine*, the *Spaniards* call their language *Romance*. The other ingredients of this Tongue are generally the *Gotish*, *Arabique*, & old *Spanish*, & in some places the *French* also: those people having made great conquests, and having had great negotiations in this country. It is said to be a very softly swelling speech, full of complement and courteship.

The Country heretofore was very abundant with Mines, in somuch that it was never free from Rovers of all nations: And it is affirmed in the *Spanish* History, that *Annibal* out of one onely Mine in the country of the *Turderani* (now part of *Andaluzia*) received 3000*l* daily. It is enriched also with Sackes, Sugars, Oyle, Mettals, Liquoras, Rice, Silke, Lambskins, Woll, Corke, Rosen, Steel, Orenge, Raisons, & fruit of the like nature, which owe most of their being to heat. But in corne which is the staffe of life, it is very defectiue, & receiveth from *Italy*, *France*, & *Sicily*, the greatest part of it. The cattle hereof are neither fair nor many; so that their fare is for the most part on fallers and fruits

of

of the earth: every Gentleman being limited what flesh he shall buy for himselfe and his family. When that worthy Souldier *S^r Roger Williams* heard a *Spaniard* foolishly bragging of his country fallers, he gaue him this answer, *You haue indeed good sauce in Spaine, but we haue dainty Beefes, Veales, and Muttons to eat with that sauce, and as God made beasts to liue vpon the grasse of the earth, so he made man to liue vpon them.* And it is observed, that if a *Spaniard* haue a Capon or the like good dish to his supper, you shall find all the feathers scattered before his doore, by the next morning.

For travelling, the *Innes* and *Vents* of this countrey are very ill provided: insomuch that most men that would not goe supperlesse to sleep, carry their provision at their saddle bowes, and men of worth their bedding also. So poore and meane is the entertainment in these places.

Here lived in ancient times, the Gyants *Geryon* and *Cacus*, which were quell'd by *Hercules*: and in the flourishing of the Roman Empire, *Seneca* the Tragedian, and a Philosopher of the same name; a man of that happy memory, that he could repeat 2000 names in the same order that they were rehearsed. *Quintilian* the Oratour, *Lucian* and *Marial*, excellent in their kindes; and *Pomponius Mela* the Geographer. In the middle times, *Fulgentius*, and *Isidore* Bishop of *Sevill*. And in our Fathers dayes *Arrius Montanus*, *Orosius*, *Tostatus*, *Masius*, &c. The principall souldiers were *Theodosius* the Great, *Bernard del Carpio*, *Cid Ruiz Dias*, *Sancho* the Great of *Navarre*, *Ferdinand* the Catholique, *Charles* the Emperour, &c.

The Christian Religion was first here planted (as they say) by *S^t James*, An. 37. They haue bin alwayes constant to the Bish. of *Rome*, insomuch that in the sixt councell of *Toledo*, it was enacted, that the King should suffer none to liue in his Dominions that professe not the Roman Catholike Religion: of which their King is known so great a Patron, that a late Pope being sicke, & hearing diuers moan his approaching end, vttered words to this effect, *My life can nothing profit the Church, but pray for the King of Spaine as his chiefe supporter.* For indeed the Kings of *Spaine*, haue framed to themselves an hope of the Western Monarchie;

chie; and finding no fitter meanes of enlarging their own temporall, then by concurring with the Pope by vpholding his spirituall Empire; haue linked themselves most fast to that See. To this end they haue taken vpon them to be the executioners of his excommunications; by which office *Ferdinand* the Catholicke surprised *Navarre*, hoping in time to worke so vpon the rest of the interdicted states of *Europe*: which Monarchy of the *Spaniard* is by the *Iesuits* (who in all their perswasions couple, as one God and one Pope, so one King) taught to be the only meanes to vnite the differences of the Church, and subdue that great enemy of Religion the *Turke*. And though by this office, the kingdome of *Spaine*, & popedome of *Rome*, be thus straitly combined; yet herein the Popes haue overshoot themselves; in that leaning so much to the *Spaniard*, and so immoderately increasing his dominion, they doe in a manner stand at his devotion; and may peradventure in the end be forced to cast themselves into his armes, as their good Lord & Master. For certaine it is, that the *Spanish* Agents, haue openly braved the Cardinals; and told them, that they hoped to see the day, wherein their King should offer to the Pope halfe a dozen to be made Cardinals, & he not dare to refuse any: & that they themselves should choose no Pope, but one of their Masters naming. So great an inconvenience it is, more then possible it may be to the Popes, in making this Prince the one and onely string to their bow.

The chiefe Rivers are 1 *Tagus*, celebrated for his golden sands. The Head of it is in the mountaine *Siera Molina*, neere to *Cuenca*; from the which it runneth by the citie *Tolledo*; & then smoothly gliding by the wals of *Lisbon*, doth pay his tribute to the Westerne Ocean. 2 *Ana* (now *Gnadiana*) which rising about the same place, runneth afterward vnder the ground the space of 15 miles: and hence the *Spaniards* (as their History telleth vs) brag, that they haue a bridge whereon 10000 cattell daily feed. This is an accident common to many rivers, as to *Mole* a small river in *Surrey*: *Erasinus*, in *Greece*: and *Lycus*, in *Anatolia*: of which last thus *Ovid*.

*Sic ubi terreno Lycus est epotus hiaru,
Existit procul hinc, alioque renascitur ore.*

So *Lycus* swallowed by the gaping ground,
At a new mouth farre off is rising found.

3 *Betis* (now *Guadalquivir*) which in the *Arabique* signifieth a great River. This, together with *Guadiana*, augment the South Sea with their liquid currents. 4 *Duerus*, which rising from the hills of *Biscay*, runneth West-ward 5 *Iberus*, which having his head among the same mountaines, runneth East-ward almost 400 miles, and is navigable 200. The other I will hereafter specify.

The chiefe hills are three. 1 *Idubeda*, *Iubalda*, or *Aurelius Saltus*, stretching from the *Pyrenai* towards *Portugal*. 2 *Seira Morena*, declining from the midst of *Spaine* towards the straits of *Gibraltar*. A chaine of hills sufficiently famous, were it onely in this, that *Cervantes* the wit of *Spaine*, made it the scene of many the warlike exploits atchieved by the floure and creame of Knight errantrie, *Don Quixot de la Mancha*. And thirdly the *Alpuxarus* or *Seira Nevada*, which thwart the Kingdome of *Granada*, from East to West: high steepy hills, and among which the people to this day speake the *Arabique* perfectly.

This Kingdome is said to be first inhabited by *Tubal* the son of *Japhet*, from whom to *Gargarus Melicola* are numbered 25 Kings, who lasted 988 yeares: the chief of which are said in the *Spanish* Hist. to haue bene 1 *Hesperus*, who subduing also *Italy* named both countries *Hesperia*: but so, that *Italy* was called *Hesperia* the greater: and *Spaine*, *Hesperia* the lesse. 2 *Hispanus*, whence they conceit the name of *Hispania* to be derived. 3 *Tagus*, 4 *Betis*, & 5 *Anus*, whence the three famous rivers in *Spain* so called, must by all means be derived. 6 *Idubeda*, Godfather no doubt to the great mountaine so called. 7 *Sicileus*, from whom the Ile of *Sicily* is said to take denomination 8 *Hispalis*, who is reported to haue built the citie *Sevill*, or *Hispalis*. 9 *Brigus*, the founder of *Flavio-Briga*, and other Townes ending in *Briga*. 10 *Lusus* who gaue name to *Lusitania* or *Portugall*. The Catalogue of these Kings I desire no man to beleue farther, then that of our owne state from *Brute* to *Cassibeline*. As for the coming of *Tubal* hither, it is doubtlesse a meere vanity: though we deny not that the *Spaniards* are of the progeny of *Tubal*: as be-

ing the descendants of the *Iberi*, whom *Iosephus* saith to have beene anciently called *Thobelos*, a name in which are all the radical letters of *Tubal*, and not much differing from it in sound. Somewhat before the time of *Gargarus Melicola*, the *Iberians* came in vnder *Pannus*: and immediatly after his death, the country was divided amongst many Princes and Common-weales, till the comming of the *Carthaginians*, for the space of 9 hundred and odde yeares, in which time wee finde nothing observable. The *Romans* first becomming masters of it, divided it into *Ulciorum*, lying from the river *Iberus*, Westward: and 2 *Citeriorem* betweene the *Iberus*, and *Pyrenean* hills. But having totally wrested it from the *Carthaginians*, they divided it into 1 *Tarraconensem*, so called of *Tarragon* the Metropolis, containing *Castile*, *Navarre*, *Aragon*, *Biscay*, &c. 2 *Baticam*, of the river *Batis* running through it: comprehending *Granada*, *Andaluzia*, and *Esremadura*. 3 *Lucitanicam* from *Lusus* the 17th King, and *Tania*, which signifieth a Region, being somewhat of larger extent then *Portugal*. Of these three parts, *Batica* was in most esteeme vnder the *Romans*: inso much that it contained, according to *Breerwood*, 8 *Roman Colonies*: 8 municipiall Cities, and 29 other Townes, endued with the rights and privileges of the *Latines*. The reason thereof was, that the people of this country having beene formerly broken by the *Carthaginians*, with more quiet endured the yoke of the *Romans*; whereas the rest, for a long time, resisted the entrie and Empire of that prevailing City.

Scipio Africanus laid the first foundation of the *Roman* government of this countrie: which building though vnder taken by many excellent workmen, was not thoroughly finished till the daies of *Augustus*, being almost 200 yeares since the first attempt. He roofed it, strengthened it, & made it a principall house in his Monarchicall city, for the old *Incola* were exceeding valiant and resolute, sometimes disgracing, sometime endangering the *Roman* reputation, inso much that there were more Commanders lost in those warres, then any other. At first the *Romans* fought not with the *Spaniards*, but the *Carthaginians* in *Spaine*: then perished both the *Scipio's*, viz: the father and the

the Vncle of *Africanus*. *Viriathus* held warre for 20 yeares; *Numantia* resisted 15 yeares; the *Astures* remained vnconquered; and all so stiffely maintained their particular liberties, that *disjudicari non poterat* (saith *Velleius*) *Hispanisne an Romanis plus esset in armis roboris, & vter populus alteri pariturus foret*. Such were the ancient *Spaniards*. This country continued a Roman Province till about the yeare 400, when it was subdued by *Gundericus* and his *Vandals*: of which people, their beginnings, achievements, and period, wee will dilate, when we come into *Africa*, where the glory of them was most eminent, and where they ended like a Candle in a stinke. These *Vandals* were not warme in their new conquests, when the *Gothes* (of whom more in *Sweden*) leized on this country, confining the *Vandals* within *Betica*; which afterward the *Vandals* left also: partly to eschew the neighbourhood of a potent enemy, and partly on better hopes in *Africke*.

The *Gothes* now seated in *Spaine*, had yet the *Romans* as pearles in their eyes, & pricks at their hearts: neither were they totally expelled, till 642. This people were Christians, though infected with *Arriansme*, which ended in the last daies of *Leonigild*, An. 586. Their Kings were first chosen by election, & an excommunication laid on such by the fifth councell of *Tolledo*, as withstood the choyce of the people. Their lawes most in vse were customary, written statutes being first made by *K. Henry*, which the ensuing Princes perfected and established.

A. C. The *Gothish* Kings in *Spaine*.

421	1	<i>Valia</i>	22	551	12	<i>Athanagildus</i>	14
443	2	<i>Theodoric</i>	13	565	13	<i>Luiba</i>	3
456	3	<i>Theorismund</i>	3	568	14	<i>Leonigild</i>	18
459	4	<i>Theodoric II</i>	14	586	15	<i>Richared</i>	15
473	5	<i>Henry</i>	18	601	16	<i>Luiba II</i>	2
491	6	<i>Alaricus</i>	21	603	17	<i>Victoricus</i>	7
512	7	<i>Gensularic</i>	3	610	18	<i>Gundemaris</i>	20
515	8	<i>Amalaric</i>	11	630	19	<i>Sisebulus</i>	9
526	9	<i>Theudes</i>	18	639	20	<i>Richared II</i>	2
543	10	<i>Theodogildus</i>	3	641	21	<i>Snintilla</i>	3
446	11	<i>Agila</i>	5	644	22	<i>Siferanda</i>	7
				C 3			651

651	23	<i>Suintila</i> II. 4	689	28	<i>Ering</i> 7
655	24	<i>Talgas</i> 2	696	29	<i>Egypta</i> 7
657	25	<i>Vidisuindus</i> 10	703	30	<i>Vitiza</i> 13
667	26	<i>Recefuind</i> 13	716	31	<i>Rodericke</i> , who sent
680	27	<i>Bamba</i> 9			<i>Julian</i> , on an honourable Em-

bassie to the *Moores* of *Africa*; and in the meane time deflowred his daughter *Cana*: which the father tooke in such indignation, that he procured the *Moores*, amongst whom he had gotten much credit, to come over into *Spaine*. This request they performed vnder the conduct of *Musa* and *Tarif*: and having made a full conquest, erected their Kingdome. It is recorded in a MS. History of the *Saracens*, that at the first comming of *Tariffe* into *Spaine*, a poore woman of the country being willingly taken prisoner, fell downe at his feete, kissed them, and told him, that she had oft heard her father (who was lettered) say, that *Spaine* should be conquered by a people; whose Generall should haue a mole on his right shoulder, and in whom one of his hands should be longer then the other. He to animate his Souldiers against the next encounter; vncloathed himselfe and shewed the marke, which so encouraged them, that they now doubted not the victory. *Rhodericke* had in his army 130000 foot, and 35000 horse. *Tariffe* had 30000 horse, & 180000 foot. The battle continued 7 dayes together from morning to night: at last the *Moores* were victorious. What became of King *Rodericke* was never knowne; his Souldiers tooke one arrayed in their Kings apparell, whom vpon examination they found to be a sheeheard; with whom the King after the discomfiture had changed cloathes. It is written also in *Rodericus Toletanus*, that before the comming of these *Saracens*, king *Roderick* vpon hope of some treasure, did open a part of the Pallace of long time forbidden to be touched: but found nothing but pictures which resembled the *Moores*; with a prophesie, that whensoever the Pallace was there opened, the people there resembled, should overcome *Spaine*; and so it happened.

The *Moores* now Lords of *Spaine*, by the treason of *Julian*, who having seene the miserable death of his wife & children, was starved in prison by the *Africans*: permitted free vse of religion

ligion to the old inhabitants, lest they seeking new dwellings for the liberty of conscience, should leaue their natie soyle desolate. The *Moores* finished their conquest in foure yeares, say some, others in two, & some againe in eight moneths. To keep the new conquered country in subjection, no way was so convenient as to plant Colonies: but the *Morisco* women would not abandon their old seats. Herevpon *Mysa* and *Tarf*, by gifts, pardons, & perswasions, drew many Christian women to forsake their religion, whom they married to the souldiers. Not long after, *Vlidor Vbis* (whom the MS calleth *Almanzar*) the great *Caliph*, sent over about 50000 Families of *Moores* and *Jews*: assigning them a convenient portion of land, to be held with great immunities, and vpon small rents. These politike courtes notwithstanding, the *Moores* long enjoyed not tole soveraignty herein: for the Christians having now recovered breath, chose themselves Kings, and the authority of the *Caliphs* declining, gaue the *Saracen Moores* liberty to erect diuers petty royalties, so that at last *Spaine* fell into a twelue-pratite division, viz. into the Kingdomes and proprietary estates of 1 *Leon* and *Oviedo*. 2 *Navarre*. 3 *Corduba*. 4 *Gallicia*. 5 *Biscay*. 6 *Tolledo*. 7 *Murcia*. 8 *Castile*. 9 *Portugall*. 10 *Valentia*. 11 *Catelogne*, and 12 *Aragon*: of which in order.

LEON and OVIEDO.

The Kingdome of *Leon* and *Oviedo* hath on the East and South, *Biscay* and *Castile*, or the North the Ocean: on the West *Gallicia*. This country is by a more ancient name called *Austria*, from the *Astures* which were the ancient inhabitants hereof. It yeelded the small though swift horses, which from hence the *Romans* call *Asturcones*, wee may English them *Hobbies*: but in proesse of time, this *Asturco* became a common name for Gueldings: and *Asturco Macedonicus* in *Petronius*, is nothing but a *Macedonian* Nagge. This is the honour or title of the eldest sonne of *Castile*, who is called Prince of the *Asturias*: which some suppose to be given vnto them, because this was the first principality which held vp against the *Moores*. But indeed the true originall herof, is to be referred to the time of the marriage of *Catharine*, daughter vnto *Iohn* of *Gannet*, and

in right of her mother *Constance*, true heire to the Realme of *Castile*; vnto *Henry*, son to *John* the first, then in possession of this Kingdome. For to this new married couple it was granted, saith *Mariana* in his history, that after the manner of *England*, where the heire apparant is called *Prince of Wales*; they should be called Princes of the *Asturia's*. In succeeding times the townes of *Ican*, *Vbeda*, *Biatia*, and *Anduiar*, were added to their patrimony; and so vnto this day continue.

The chiefe townes of this Kingdome are 1 *Aviles* on the sea side. 2 *Palenza*, which first felt the armes of the *Suevi*. 3 *Oviedo*: which gaue title to the first Christian Kings after the *Moorish* conquest. Afterwards they began to be called kings of *Oviedo & Leon*, An. 896. till at last *Oviedo* was quite left out by *K. Raymir*, An. 904. 4 *Astorga*, a town happy in this, that it felt not the fury of the lustfull King *Vizca*: who to secure himselfe in his vnlawfull pleasure, and weaken his subjects if they should attempt revenge, dismantled all the townes in *Spaine*, except *Leon*, *Tolledo*, and this *Astorga*. 5 *Leon* recovered from the *Moores*, An. 722, and by some called *Legio*, because they guesse the 11th Legion to haue here lodged, which was called *Legio Germanica*: and of this minde is *Mercator*.

As the lust of *Rodericke*, a *Spanish* King, brought the *Moores* first into *Spaine*: so the lust of *Magnutza*, a *Moorish* Viceroy, gaue the first check to their fortune, which proved at last the overthrow of that Kingdome. For *Magnutza* having imployed *Pelagius*, a yong Prince of the *Asturia's*, on an Embassie to *Musa*, the Captaine Generall of the *Moores*, then resident at *Corduba*, in his absence ravished his sister: and at his returne, dyed by the edge of his sword. In applause of this noble act, and hope of greater exploits, *Pelagius* was by the people, made King of *Oviedo*, whose successours the history of *Spaine* thus registreth.

The Kings of *Oviedo* and *Leon*.

A. C.

716 1 *Pelagius* 20

735 2 *Fasila* 2

737 3 *Alphonsus* 19

756 4 12 *Phroilla* 12

768	5	<i>Aurelius</i> 6	941	20	<i>Raymir</i> III 24
774	6	<i>Sillo</i> 9	965	21	<i>Veramund</i> II 17
783	7	<i>Mauregatus</i> 6	983	22	<i>Alphonso</i> V 46
789	8	<i>Veramund</i> 6	1028	23	<i>Veramund</i> III 9
795	9	<i>Alphonso</i> the chafte			<i>Sancha</i> Q.
		(29	1037	24	of <i>Leon</i> .
825	10	<i>Raymir</i> 6			<i>Ferdinand</i> K.
831	11	<i>Ordogno</i> 10			of <i>Cast</i> .
841	12	<i>Alphonso</i> the great	1067	25	<i>Alphonso</i> VI 41
		(46			<i>Vraca</i> of
886	13	<i>Garcia</i> 3			<i>Leon</i> .
889	14	<i>Ordogno</i> II 8	1108	26	<i>Alphonso</i> of
897	15	<i>Phrosilla</i> II 1			<i>Nav. & Ar.</i>
898	16	<i>Alphonso</i> IV 6	1122	27	<i>Alphonso</i> VIII 35
904	17	<i>Raymir</i> II 19	1157	28	<i>Fernand</i> . II 31
924	18	<i>Ordogno</i> III 5	1188	29	<i>Alphonso</i> IX 42
929	19	<i>Sancho</i> 12	1230	30	<i>Fernand</i> . III who

by the power and policy of his mother, seized on the *Castiles*, which were never yet disjoyned from *Leon*.

The Armes of this Kingdome are *Argent*, a Lyon passant crowned *Or*, which, when the *Castiles* were joyned to this Kingdome, were quartered with the armes of those countries. This (as *Camden* noteth) was the first time that ever armes were borne quartered; & the device was seconded by our *Edw.* the 2^d: who to shew his title to the Crowne of *France*, not only rooke on the title of King of *France*, but quartered the Armes thereof with those of *England*: as to this day they continue.

2 NAVARRE.

Navarre is the second Kingdome, for antiquity in *Spaine*. It hath on the East, the *Pyrenean* mountaines: on the West, *Iberna*: on the North, *Biscay*: on the South *Arragon*. The old inhabitants hereof were the *Vascones*; who passing over the hills into *France*, possessed that part of it, called since *Vasconia*, or *Gascogne*: as *Mercator* is of opinion.

The chiefe Cities are *Victoria*, made a Citie by *Iohn*, Husband to *Q. Blanch*, King of *Arragon* and *Navarre*. This towne is situate in the country which they now call *Alava*, which in

our

our ordinary Mappes is placed betweene *Castile* and *Biscay*, of which last it seemeth to haue beene a part. 2 *Viana*, the title of the *Navarran* Prince. Nigh vnto this towne *Cesar Borgia* was slaine by an ambush. He was sonne to Pope *Alexander* the 6th and by his father first made Cardinall, but relinquishing that title, he was by King *Charles* the 8th, made Duke of *Valence* in *Daulphine*. During the life of his Father hee had reduced many townes to the obedience of the Church, but after his death hee was by Pope *Iulio* the 2^d confined: From *Rome* he stole to *Gonsalvo*, Viceroy in *Naples* for *Ferdinand* the Catholique: who, notwithstanding his safe conduct given, sent him prisoner to *Spaine*: from hence he escaped (desperately sliding down a window) into *Navarre*, where he was slaine (as *Gucciardine* relateth) by an ambush. So many times was *Machiavels* great Politician over-reached, by bookmen and souldiers. 3 *Sanguessa*, whose inhabitants and neighbours in the beginning of this *Pyrenean* kingdome, paid a tribute of kine yearly. And 4 *Pampelune* the Metropolis of this country: a towne bandied by the racket of fortune, into the hazards of *Gothes*, *Moores*, *Navarrois*, *French*, and now *Castilians*.

It tooke the name of *Navarre*, either from a towne amongst the mountains called *Navarrin*, a place most likely, by reason of its strong situation to resist the fury of the *Moores*, and to support the title of a new Potentate: or from *Navois*, signifying a Champion country. It was also called the kingdome of *Sobabre*, for that the *Pyrenei* are in this place so called. The first King was *Garcia Ximenes*, who with 600 men onely, began to oppose the *Saracens*, and left both title and possession vnto his successours. The sixt from this *Garcia*, was *Inigo* surnamed *Arista*, who began the ceremony of crowning and anointing in this Continent, according to the Spanish History. But the old Roman Provinciall, cited by Mr *Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*, acknowledgeth no such honour due hereto: ascribing onely to the Emperours of the East and West, the Kings of *Hierusalem*, *England*, *France*, and *Sicily*. The 13th King was *Sancho*, for his valour and potencie surnamed the great. Hee was the first that ever wrote himselfe King of *Spaine*, his predeceffours calling them-

themselves kings of *Navarre*; his contemporaries, kings of *Leon* only: the *Goths* Kings of the *Goths* in *Spain*: and so the *Vandals* and *Suevi*. The reason was, because being a Prince of great power-ablenesse, he had also almost all *Spain*, which belonged not to the *Moors*, in his possession. The Earledome of *Arragon* was vnitd to this *Navarre*, An. 867, when *Garcia* King hereof was married to *Vrraca*, heire of *Arragon*. *Castile* he held in the right of his wife *Donna Nugna*, sister and heire to Earle *Sancho*: and as for *Leon*, he forcibly deteined a great part of it vnder his Empire. Had all those estates continued vnitd vnder one head, questionlesse the Kingdome of the *Moors* had not so long subsisted. But this *Sancho* loving all his sonnes alike, gaue them alike portions and honours: bequeathing to his eldest son *Garcia*, *Navarre*, and the part of *Leon* which he conquered: to his second son *Fernando*, *Castile*: to his base son *Raymir*, *Arragon*: both which he had erected into Kingdomes. By meanes of this vnpoliticke course, his sons being of equall powers & honours, instead of opposing the common foe, bandied against each other: which, had all these principalities remained joynd, or the latter not dignified with the title of Kingdomes: had bin avoyded. The 30th King was *Charles* the 2^d, whom I mention not for any glorious actions atchieved in his life, for that was full enough of ignominy, but for the strangenesse and hideousnes of his death. He was a King much given to voluptuousnes, & sensuall pleasures, which so wasted his spirits, that in his old age he fell into a kind of Lethargie. To comfort his benumbed joynts, he was bound and sowed vp naked in a sheet steeped in boyling *Aqua-vita*. The Chirurgion having made an end of sowing him, and wanting a knife to cut off the thread, tooke a waxe candle that stood lighted by him: but the flame running downe by the thread, caught hold on the sheet: which (according to the nature of *Aqua-vita*) burned with that vehemencie, that the miserable King ended his dayes in the fire. The 38th princes were *Katharine* Queene of *Navarre*, and *Iohn* Earle of *Albret* in *Gascoigne*, her husband; in whose reigne *Navarre* was surprized by *Fernando* the Catholique, as anon I will more particularly tell you. In the meane time let vs summe vp the Kings of

of this hilly Realme: as I find them registred in the *Spanish* histories: from whom also we borrowed our former stories, and that immediatly following.

A. C.

The Kings of Navarre.

716	1	Garcia 42	1305	26	Lewis Huttin 10	
758	2	Garcia II 44	1315	27	Philip the long 5	
802	3	Fortun 13	1320	28	Charles the taite 8	
815	4	Sancho 17	1328	29	{ Ioane Q. of	21
832	5	Ximenes 18			{ Navarre	
840	6	Inigo 27			{ Philip E. of	
867	7	Garcia III 18			{ Eurenx	
885	8	Fortun II 6	1349	30	Charles II 37	
901	9	Sancho II 19	1386	31	Charles III 39	
920	10	Garcia IV 49	1425	32	{ Blanch Q. of	54
969	11	Sancho III 24			{ Navarre	
993	12	Garcia V 7			{ Iohn King of	
1000	13	Sancho the great 34			{ Arragon	
1034	14	Garcia VI 20	1479	33	{ Leonora Q. of	0
1054	15	Sancho V 22			{ Navarre	
1074	16	Sancho VI 18			{ Gaston E. of	
1094	17	Pedro 10			{ Foix	
1104	18	Alphonso 30	1479	34	Franc. Phæbus 4	
1134	19	Garcia VII 16	1483	35	{ Katharine Q.	34
1150	20	Sancho VII 44			{ of Navarre	
1194	21	Sancho VIII 40			{ Iohn E. of	
1234	22	{ Blanch Q.	1517	36	{ Albret	39
		{ Theobald. E.			{ Hen. of	
		{ of Campaigne			{ Ioane of Al-	
1253	23	Theobald II 18	1556	37	{ bret	16
1271	24	Henry 3			{ Anthony of	
1274	25	{ Ioane Q.			{ Burbon	
		{ Philip K. of	1572	38	Henry of Burbon K.	
		France			of France and Navarre.	

1610 39 Lewis King of France and Navarre, now living, with whom remains the Right, but not the possession of this Kingdome. For in the reigne of Katharine, and Iohn of Albret, Ferdinand the Catholique, gathered a great power vnder pretence

pretence of rooting out the *Moores*: and surprized this Kingdome altogether vnprovided, and destitute of all meanes to make the smallest resistance, An. 1512. The pretended reason of this surprizall, was an excommunication, laid on these Princes by the Pope, of which this King tooke vpon him to be the executioner: but the true cause was an ancient desire which this King had to possesse this frontire Kingdome; it being a strong Bulwarke against *France*. It happened then that *Lewis* the 12th having incurred the displeasure of Pope *Iulio* the second; was together with all his adherents, excommunicated; and his, and their estates, given to such as could or would subdue them. The King & Queene of *Navarre* were at this time both *French* subjects: he in respect of *Albret*, his paternall inheritance, and she of her Earledomes of *Foixe* and *Bearne*, & therefore sided with the *French* King. *Ferdinand* having (as we said) levied an Army vnder the colour of extirpating the *Moores*, turneth vpon the *French* King and demandeth of these Princes, not onely a free passage through their country; but also to haue certaine places of strength put into his hands, for his better assurance. These vnjust demands the *Navarroys* denied. Wherevpon *Ferdinand* with all expedition invadeth the Kingdome, which hee tooke without a blow given, the *French* King being as backward in affording due assistance, as the other was vnprovided of means for defence. The *French* nettled with this losse, diuers times attempted the recovery of it, but in vaine: for the *Spaniard* still keepeth it.

The armes of *Navarre* are *Gules*, a Carbuncle nowed, *Or*.

In this Kingdome was the order of Knighthood called the *Lilly*, begun by *Garcia* the sixt: their blazon is a pot of Lillies, on which is graved the protraiture of our Lady; their duty was to defend the faith, and dayly to repeat certaine *Ave Maries*, &c. as the *Estatcs du Monde* translated by *Grimston*.

3 CORDVBA.

The Kingdome of *Carduba* comprehendeth *Andaluzia*, the country of *Granada*, and *Estremadura*.

1 *Andaluzia*, called by *Pliny*, *Conventus Cordubensis*, is betweene the hill *Seira Morena* North: *Granada*, East: and the Sea. It is so called *quasi Vandaluzia*, from the *Vandals*, who long

long time, and till their expulſion into *Africa*, poſſeſſed it.

This is the moſt rich and fertile country in all *Spaine*, watered with the rivers *Anas*, 2 *Odier*, 3 *Batis*, and 4 *Teneo*.

The chiefe cities are *Corduba* the royall ſeate of the *Mooriſh* Kings: here was borne *Lucan* and both the *Seneca's*.

Duoſque Senecas, unicumque Lucanum

Fœcunda loquitur Corduba, ſaith Martial.

Corduba glorying of her fruitfull field,

One *Lucan* and two *Seneca's* did yeeld.

This city is vulgarly called *Cordova*, & hence commeth our true *Cordovan* leather, made of the ſkinne of a *Sardinian* beaſt. Neere vnto this citie is a Wood of 30 miles in length, having nothing but Oliue trees: and not farre hence, by the Village called *Munda*, was fought that notable battle betweene *Cæſar* and the ſonnes of *Pompey*. The honour of the day fell vnto *Cæſar*, who then made an end of the civill warres: which that very day fourre yeares before, were begun by *Pompey* the Father. In this battle *Cneius Pompeyus* was ſlaine, and his ſtrength broken. Neither did *Cæſar* eſcape without great loſſe, he never being before ſo put to his laſt trumpe: for ſeeing his ſouldiers giue backe, hee reſolutely maintained the fight, bidding them remember they had at *Munda* forſaken their Generall. Shame, and his noble example, encouraged his ſouldiers to a new on-ſet, which was honoured with the trophyes of victory. This was the laſt field that ever *Cæſar* was in, he being not long after murdered in the Senate-houſe. In other places he vſed to ſay, he fought for honour, in this for his life. 2 *Marchena* where the beſt Gennets are, not of this Province alone; but of all *Spaine*: the river *Batis*, (as it is thought) conveying ſome ſecret vertue into them. Of this race was the horſe which *Cæſar* ſo loved, that at his death hee erected his ſtatue in the temple of *Venus*: and the ancient *Lufitani* thought they were ingendred by the winde. 3 *Medina Sidonia* whole Duke was Captaine Generall of the *Invincible Armado* 1588. 4 *Lucar di Barameda* a great Haven Towne, at which the man which either was the true *Sebastian* King of *Portugal*, or elſe would ſo haue beene accounted, arrived in a Galley from *Naples*, where hee had beene kept in a darke dungeon

geon three daies without any sustenance, but a knife & a halter. If my judgement durst herein be free, I could say that the arguments laid down in the *Spanish* History on this behalfe, are both vnanfwered, and better then such as were brought against him. But he hath bin now long dead, & therefore let all the probabilities and suspicions of his being the same man, be buried with him: though certaine it is, that the *Spaniards* vsed to say, that either he was the true *Sebastian*, or the devill in his likenes. 5 *Xeres* a sea towne also, whence come our *Xeres* sacke, commonly called *Sherrie* sacke. 6 *Tariffa*, seated at the end of the promontory toward *Africke*, and so called, because *Tariff* the leader of the *Moore*s in *Spaine*, here landed. And 7 *Sevill* the fairest city not of *Andaluzia* alone, but of all *Spaine*. It is in compasse 6 miles, environed with beautifull wals, and adorned with many magnificent and stately buildings, as Palaces, Churches, & Monasteries: amongst which that of the *Gertosins* is endowed with 25000 crownes of yearely revenue. Vnder the jurisdiction of this citie are no lesse then 20000 small Villages. It is also a most flourishing Vniversity, wherein studied *Auicen* the *Moore*, that excellent and learned Scholler: Pope *Sylvester* the second, and *Leander*. Famous also it is for two provinciall Councils holden here, the first Ann. 584, the last Ann. 636: and also that here are continually maintained 30000 Gennets for the service of the King. The River *Batis* divideth it into two parts, both joyned together by a stately and beautifull bridge. It was recovered by *Fernand* the 2^d of *Castile*, An. 1248. From hence come our *Sevill* Orengees; from whence the *Castilians* hoyte saile toward the *Indians*: lastly, here resteth the body of *Christopher Columbus* (as *Quade* relateth) with this Epitaph.

Christophorus (genuit quem Genoa clara) Columbus
(Numine percussus quo nescio) primus in altum
Descendens pelagus, solem versusque cadentem,
Directo cursu, nostro haftenus abdita mundo
Littora detexi, Hispano paritura Philippo:
Audenda hinc aliis plura, & majora relinquens.

I *Christopher Columbus* (whom the land
 Of *Genoa* first brought forth) first tooke in hand,

(I know not by what Dietie incited)
 To scull the Westernne waues: and was delighted;
 To finde such coasts as were vnknowne before.
 Th' event was good, for I descry'd the shore
 Of the New World, that I might learne t' obey
Philip, which o're the *Spanish* should beare sway.
 And yet I greater matters left behinde
 For men of more meanes, and a braver minde.

Maginus saith, that the custome of this towne only, is worth vnto the King halfe a million of gold yearly, & that the revenues of the Archbishop hereof are 100000 crowns yearly, as having in his whole Diocese 2000 Benefices, besides Frieries, Nunneries, Hospitals: that he is next in degree to him of *Toledo*; & is the Metropolitan of *Andaluzia*, and the *Fortunate Ilands*. *Isidore* so much renowned for his profoundnesse in learning, was Bishop here, which is vsually called *Isidorus Hispalensis*, to distinguish him from another of that name, called *Pelusiota*.

2 *Granada* is bounded with *Murcia*, on the East; *Andaluzia*, on the West: *Castile*, North: & the *Mediterranean* South. The chiefe Cities are *Granada*, a fine and stately towne, whence come our *Granada* stockings. The houses hereof are built all of curious free stone, with delicate and artificall masonry, shewing great magnificence. It is replenished within with abundance of wholesome and pleasant springs, and fenced without with a strong wall, in which are 12 gates, and 130 turrets. Here is still to be seene the pallace of the *Moorish* Kings, an excellent and magnificent structure, covered over with gold, and indented with *Mosaicall* worke. This city is the ordinary Parliament & court of Iustice for all the Southerne parts of *Spaine*, in like manner as *Valadolid* is for the North: *Madrid* which is the highest Parliament, having iurisdiction over, and receiving appeals from both. 2 *Alamia*, famous for her bathes. 3 *Malaga*, or *Malaca*, a towne sacked by *Crassus* the rich Roman, who flying into *Spaine* to avoide the furie of *Marius* and *Cinna*, who had slaine his Father and Vncle, hid himselfe and his companions eight moneths together in a caue: but having intelligence of their deaths, he issued out, and ransacked amongst many

many other cities, this *Malaga*. From hence come our *Malaga* Sacks: and to the great prejudice of the *Moors* was this Towne taken by *Fernand* the Catholique, 1487. *Almeria*, a great Haven Towne. 5 *Osuna*.

3 *ESTREMEDURA* hath on the East and North, *Castile*; on the West, *Portugal*; on the South *Vandaluzia*: it was once called *Beturia*, from the river *Batus*, which runneth through it. The chiefe cities are 1 *Alerida* (formerly called *Augusta Emerita*) nigh vnto which was the battle betweene *Vallia* King of the *Gorbes*, and *Atace* King of the *Alani*, and *Vandals* (turnamed *Silinges*) the victory whereof falling to the *Gorbes*, caused the *Vandals* to leaue their first footing in *Spaine*. This town sprung from the ruine of *Norba Casarea*; which by *Petronius* & *Aspasius*, two of *Pompey*s Captains, was laid even with the ground, for adhering faithfull to *Iulius Caesar*. It was built and made a Colonie by *Augustus*, who placing in it his old Souldiers, whom the *Latines* call *Emeriti*, gaue it the name of *Augusta Emerita*. 2 *Guadalcanall*, famous for mynes of gold and silver. The first Incole were the *Vestones*. It was taken from the *Moors*, 1147.

The *Saracens* having made almost a plenary conquest of *Spaine*, and vtterly subverted the *Gothish* Kingdome, were first subject to the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*. But after some few yeares, the vaste Empire of the *Saracens* over-burdened by its owne weight, began to bend downward; & the *Sultans*, who by institution were but *Viceregents* to the *Pope of Bagdet*, invested themselves with the wreathes of royall authority: every one plucking some feathers from the *Arabian* Peacocke to hide his owne nakednes withall. In this confusion, the more potent *Saracens* of *Spaine*, fortified themselves as they best could: making as many Kingdomes, as Cities; and almost as many Cities, as Townes. Yet did the more splendid Sunne of Majesty shine in the sphere of *Corduba*.

A. C.

The *Moorish* Kings of *Corduba*.

757	1	<i>Abderamen</i>	30	819	5	<i>Abderamen II</i>	20
787	2	<i>Hizen</i>	7	839	5	<i>Mahomet</i>	35
794	3	<i>Helsathan</i>	25	874	16	<i>Almudix</i>	3

876

876	7	<i>Abdalla</i>	13	1003	14	<i>Casin</i>	4
889	8	<i>Abderramen</i>	III 30	1007	15	<i>Hiaia</i>	
939	9	<i>Hali Haton</i>	17	1007	16	<i>Abderramen</i>	IV 1
956	10	<i>Hizan</i>	II 33	1008	17	<i>Mahomet</i>	III 1
989	11	<i>Zulcimen</i>	4	1010	18	<i>Hizen</i>	III 1
993	12	<i>Mahomet</i>	II 8	1011	19	<i>Ioar</i>	3
1001	13	<i>Hali</i>	2	1014	20	<i>Mahomet</i>	IV

After the death of this *Mahomet*, the Kingdome of *Corduba* was tossed with divers fortunes; as being sometimes vnder the protection, sometimes the command of the Kings of *Fez* & *Morocco*: but alwayes supported by the *Africans*, against the *Christians* in *Spaine*, till at last the Kingdome was ruinated by King *Fernand* of *Castile*, 1236, after it had flourished vnder 20 Kings almost 260 yeares. The Armes of *Corduba* (as *Bara* noteth) were Or, a Lyon *Gules*, armed & crowned of the first; a border *Azure*, charged with 8 towres *Argent*. *Corduba* thus taken, the *Moors* fled to *Granada*, & there renew their strength and Kingdome: Which kingdome, how & when it ended, we shall not be long before we tell you. As for the name & nation of *Moors*, it continued even vntill our time, most of that people professing, or seeming to professe the Christian Religion. But in the yeare 1609, to the number of a million of the & vpwards, going about to free themselues from the danger of the Inquisition. & to recover their old liberty againe: gaue just occasion to the kings of *Spaine* to use that hard point of severity toward them, which he afterwards did; banishing the whole nation out of his dominions for ever: when this had bin to them their native soyle, for almost 900 yeares.

The Moorish Kings of *Granada*.

1236	1	<i>Mahomet Alchamir</i>	36
1272	2	<i>Mahomet Mir Almir</i>	30
1302	3	<i>Mahomet Aben Ezar</i>	7
1309	4	<i>Mahomet Aben Euar</i>	10
1319	5	<i>Ismael</i>	3
1322	6	<i>Mahomet</i>	12
1334	7	<i>Ioseph Aben Amer</i>	20
1354	8	<i>Mahomet Lagus</i>	23
1377	9	<i>Mahomet Vermeil</i>	2

- 1379 *Mahomet Guadix* 13
 1392 *Ioseph II* 4
 1396 *Mahomet Aben Balva* 11
 1407 *Ioseph III* 16
 1432 *Mahomet Aben Azar* 4
 1427 15 *Mahomet the little* 5
 1432 16 *Ioseph Aben Almud* 13
 1445 17 *Mahomet Ozmen* 8
 1453 18 *Ismael II* 9
 1462 19 *Muley Alboacen* 16
 1478 20 *Mahomet Boabdellin*, The last King of the

Moors in Spaine. For as the Kingdome of *Granada* began vnder a *Mahomet*, a *Fernand* being King of *Castile*: so it ended vnder a *Mahomet* a *Fernand* being King of *Castile*. In the tenth year then of this mans raigue, about the year 1492, the Empire of the *Moors* ended in *Spaine* by the valour of *Ferdinand* the Catholique, and *Isabel* his wife: after their first entrance into it, more then 760 yeares. Such as after the decay of their kingdome stayed in *Spaine*, were by a statute in that case provided, to be Christened; and that they might be knowne to be as they professed, the *Inquisition* was ordained, consisting of a certaine number of *Dominican* Friars; who finding such counterfeit Christians, were first gently to reprove and exhort them; and after, if no amendment followed, to inflict some mulct vpon them. This custome in it selfe was wondrous tollerable and laudable: but from the *Moors* it is turned on the *Protestants*, & that with such violence & extremity of torture: that it is counted the greatest tyranny, and severest kind of persecution vnder heaven. Insomuch that many Papistes who would willingly die for their Religion, abhorre the very name & mention of it; and to the death, withstand the bringing in of this slavery among them. This is it that made the people of *Arragon*, and *Naples* rebell, countries where the people are all of the Papall side, and this was it which caused the irremediable revolt of the *Low-countries*; the greatest part of that Nation at the time of their taking Armes, being Catholickes. Yet it is planted and established in *Spaine*, and all *Italy*, (*Naples* and *Venice* excepted)

cepted. This racking of mens consciences (as Sir *Edm. Sander* writeth) is committed to the most zealous, fierie and rigorous Friers in the whole packe. The least suspicion of heresie, affinitye or commerce with Heretickes, reproving the liues of the Clergie, keeping any bookes or editions of bookes prohibited; or discoursing in matters of Religion, are offenses sufficient. Nay they will charge mens consciences vnder paine of damnation, to detest their nearest and dearest friends, if they doe but suspect them to be herein culpable. Their proceedings are with great secrecy and severity: for 1 the parties accused, shall never know their accuser, but shall bee constrained to reveale their owne thoughts & affections. 2 If they be but convinced of any error in any of their opinions, or be gainesaid by two witnesses, they are immediatly condemned. 3 If nothing can be proved against them, yet shall they with infinite tortures & misery be kept in the house divers years, for a terrour to others: & 4 if they escape the first brunt with many torments, & much anguish, yet the second questioning or suspicion, brings death remediless. And as for torments & kinds of death, *Phalaris* & his fellow-tyrants came farre short of these bloud-hounds. Each of those Inquisitors is honoured with the title of Lord, & are a great terrour to the neighbouring Peazants. There goeth a tale, how one of their Lordships desiring to eat of the peares which grew in a poore mans orchard not far off, sent for him to come vnto him: which put the poore Swaine into such a fright, that he fell sick, & kept his bed. Being afterwards informed that his peares were the cause of his Lordships message; he plucked vp the tree by the rootes carrying it with all the fruit on it vnto him: and when he was demanded the reason of that vnhusbandly action: he protested that he would never keepe that thing in his house which should giue any of their Lordships a further occasion to send for him.

The Armes of *Granada* are Or, a Pomegranat slipped Vert.

4 GALLICIA.

Gallicia hath on the east the *Asturias*: on the west & north the sea: on the south the river *Minim*. The former inhabitants were of old called *Gallaici*, whence the name is derived. The country is like

like that of the *Asturias*, mountainous, and almost inaccessible; and so the fitter to hold out against forraine invasions, and to defend the person of its owne Princes, and the common liberty.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Compostella* the seat of an Archbishop, vulgarly called *S^t Iago* in the honour of *S^t Iames*, who lieth here buried; and of whom there is an order of Knights. In a Church of this towne are kept the Reliques of *S^t Iames*, which are to this day worshiped with incredible devotion, and visited with a wonderfull concourse of people. This Church also did *Charles* the great, make one of the three *Seats Apostolicke*; the other two being *S^t Peters* in *Rome*, and *S^t Iohns* in *Ephesus*. This towne is also an Vniversity. 2 *Baiona* at the mouth of *Minus*, and 3 *Corrinna* not farre from the Promontory *Nerius*. This towne is that which is called the *Groyne*, so often mentioned in our last warres with the *Spaniards*. The History of *Spaine* telleth vs, that when the *Vandals* made their first inrodes into *Spain*, there entred with them a people called the *Suevi*; who, according to the division made betweene them, the *Vandals*, and *Alanis* laid hands on this Province, vnder the conduct of *Hermeric* the first king. The third king *Reccaire* did receiue the Christian faith, & with it also *Arrianisme*; hee surpris'd *Navarre* and *Arragon*, but could not defend his owne countrey from *Theodoricke* the *Goth*: who after gaue the *Gallicians* leaue to choole a new King. Herevpon ensued diuerse bloudy factions betwixt the more potent of the Nobility, till at last the honour fell to *Arimund*. Finally, after this kingdome had endured 177 yeares, it was subdued by *Leonigild*, a King of the *Goths*. It was againe made a kingdome, by *Alphonso* the great, of *Leon*, and by him given to his son *Ordogno*, A. 886: & was againe incorporated to *Leon* by *Alphonso* the sixt, who wrested it from *Don Garcia*, 1081. The armes of this kingdome were *Azure*, *Semie* of *crosses* *crosses fitchee*, a Chalice covered *Or*: as *Bara*.

5 BISCAIE.

Biscaie, called formerly *Cantabria*, is betwixt *Navarre*, East: old *Castile*, South: *Leon*, West: and the *Cantabrian Ocean*, North. It tooke name from the *Vascones*, part of which people

when they left their old seats, came into this country; naming it first *Vascaia*, then *Viscaia*, now *Biscaia*.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Tholosa*. 2 *S. Sebastianus*. 3 *Andera*. 4 *Fonterabia*, these three last ports on the Sea. 5 *Bilbo* (anciently called *Flavionavia*) two miles distant from the Main. It aboundeth with good wines, much cattle, the best bread, and tryed blades, called *Bilbo* blades. It is a towne also of great trafficke, and consequently of great riches; here being many private men which yearly build three or foure ships.

The Country is mountanous and woodie, out of whose hills arise 150 Rivers, of which *Iberus* and *Duerus* are the chiefe. Here is excellent timber to build ships, and such an abundance of iron, that it is called, *The Armory of Spaine*.

The people of this Province vse a language different from the rest of *Spaine*, and is reported to haue continued without great alteration, since the confusion at *Babel*. That it is of this age, I will not stand to prone; though an argument hereof may be, the small or no affinity it hath with other tongues. Yet that it was the ancient language of *Spaine*, is more then probable, because this people haue ever continued without any mixture of forrain nations, as being never thoroughly subdued either by *Romans*, *Carthaginians*, *Goths*, or *Moors*: and so they remained, as in their liberties not mastered, so in their language not altered. In like manner the *Arabique* continueth vncorrupt in the hilly parts of *Granada*; the tongue of the old *Britaines* in our *Wales*, and the ancient *Epirotique*, in the high and woodie parts of that country. Neither doe these *Biscaines* differ from the rest of *Spaine* in language, but in customes also, three of which I will set downe as a light to the rest. First they account themselves free from taxes, and contributions to the Kings of *Spaine*; yeelding them obedience with their bodies, but not with their purses. And when any of the *Spanish* Kings in their progresses come to the Frontiers of this country; hee bareth one of his legs, and in that manner entereth into it. There he is met by the Lords and Gentlemen there dwelling, who proffer him some few small brasse pieces (*Maravidis* they call them whereof 1000 goe to a crowne) in a leatherne bag, hanged at the

end

end of a lance, but withall they tell him that he must not take them. This ceremony performed, they all attend the king in his journey: and this I learned from a Gentleman, who hath spent some time in this Country. 2^{ly}, They admit no Bishops to come amongst them, and when *Fernand* the Catholique came in progresse hither, accompanied amongst others, by the Bishop of *Pampelune*, the people arose in Armes, draue back the Bishop, & gathering all the dust on which they thought hee had trodden, hung it into the sea. 3^{ly}, The women at all meetings doe first drinke; a custome which hath continued ever since *Ogno* Countesse of *Castile*, would haue poysoned her son *Sancho*.

The ancient inhabitants were the *Cantabri*, a people of that courage, that they defended the liberty of that country against the *Romans*, when the residue of *Spaine* was subdued: and were at last not without great effusion of blood, and manifest tokens of manly resolution, & Heroick spirits on their parts, vanquished by the darling of Fortune, *Augustus*. Such hilly & mountainous people are alwayes the last that are conquered, and the first that stand on their owne guard: as besides these *Biscaines*, the *Navarrois* and *Asturians* here in *Spaine*, in respect of the *Moors*; and our *Britaines*, in relation to the *Saxons*. Whether it be, that living in a sharpe aire, and being inured to labour, they proue on occasion good and able men: or that the Forts of Natures owne building, are not so easily wonne, as defended: or that the vnpleasantnesse of the country, & vnfruitfulnes of the soyle, yeeld no occasion to strangers to desire & adventure for it, I cannot determine. These *Biscaines* were the last also that submitted to the fury of the *Moors*, whom shortly after they drove thence by the valour of *Soria* a noble *Scar*. 870: whose posterity enjoyed this proprietary Lordship, till that *Nero* of *Spaine*, *Don Pedro*, violently tooke it from the true Heire *Dona Jane*, and her husband, 1358.

6 TOLLEDO.

Tolledo is now accounted a part of new *Castile*. As it was a Kingdome distinct, it embraced this towne, & its territories, extending over the Southeast of *Castile*, now called *Campo de Castayra*, & so downeward toward *Murcia*. This country was of

old the seat of the *Carpentani*. The chiefe City is *Toledo*, seated on the river *Tagus*: it is beautified with many places of rare & excellent architecture, & fortified with 50 towers standing on the wals. It is seated in the very center almost of *Spaine*, and is passing well inhabited as well by Noblemen who reside there for pleasure: as by Merchants, who resort thither for cōmodity: and by men of warre, who are garrison'd there for the defence of it. This city was taken by the *Moores* at their first entrance into *Spaine* 715: they therein behaving themselves more advisedly in striking first at the head, then could be expected of such *Barbarians*. It was first vnder the *Mahumitan Caliphs*, & their Vicegerents: after it became a peculiar Kingdome, and was taken from *Haisa Alcaduchir* the last King, by *Alphonso* the first, King of *Castile*, 1083. This City was the seate of the *Gothish* Kings, one of which, viz. *Bamba* walled it.

Erexit (santore Deo) Rex inclitus urbem,

Bamba: sua celebrem protendens gentis honorem.

King *Bamba* (God assisting) wall'd this Towne,
Extolling so the ancient *Goths* renowne.

Next it was the seate of the *Moorish* Princes, and now of the Archbishops, who are the chiefe Prelates of *Spaine*, and Presidents for the most part of the *Inquisition*. Their renewes are certainly the greatest of any spirituall Prince, except the Popes, as amounting to the yearely value of 300000 crownes. This City is honoured with an Vniversity, famous for the study of the Civill and Canon Lawes: as also with 18 Nationall Councils here held vnder the *Gothish* kings. The next city of any note is *Calatrava*, on the river *Ana*, famous for its order of Knights. It standeth on, or neare vnto the place where in former times stood the strong and famous City *Castulo*, which being vnder the command of the *Romans*, was by the *Gyresani*, a people that dwelt on the other side of the river, suddenly entred and taken. But *Sertorius* entring after them at the same gate, put them to the sword: and causing his men to apparrell themselves in the cloathes of their slaine enemies, he led them to the chiefe cities of the *Gyresani*, where the people supposing them to be their companions, opened their gates, & were all either slaine or sold

for

for slaves. So *Plutarch*. The third town of note is *Talhora*, vulgarly called *Talveira de Roma*, a very neat and sweet town, seated on the *Tagus*.

The *Armes* (saith *Guilliam*) are B, a crown mitrall imperiall O, garnished with sundry precious gemmes proper.

7 M V R C I A.

Murcia was in former times a very rich and profitable country, stored with all fruits of the earth : and so abounding in silver mines, that the *Romans* who were the Lords of it, kept continually 400 men here at worke: and received the profit 25000 *Drachma's* dayly. It is environed with new *Castile*, or the kingdome of *Tolledo* West: *Granada*, South: *Valentia*, North: and the *Mediterranean*, East. The chiefe townes are 1 *Alicante*, a faire harbour, from whence come our true *Alicant* wine, made of the juyce of Mulberries, which are here growing in great plenty. 2 *Murcia* (by *Ptolomy* called *Murgis*) on the river *Segourg*, from whence the whole countrey is named. 3 *Nova Carthago*, or *Cartagena*, built by *Asdrubal* of *Carthage*, & ruined in the second *Punick* warre, by *Scipio Africanus*: a man of that rare chastity, that during all his warres in *Spaine*, he would not permit any of the yong Virgins of the country to be brought before him, least his eyes should betray his heart. It is now famous for the Haven which it hath very spacious : and of that safety, that that worthy sea Captaine *Andreas Doria*, Admirall vnto *Charles* the fift, vsed to say, that there were but three safe ports in the *Mediterranean*, which were *Cartagena*, *August*, & *Iuly*: meaning as I conceiue, that those two moneths being commonly free from windes and tempests, were no lesse secure to mariners, then the port of *Cartagena*. See, I beseech you, the priuiledge of authority and antiquity : for had a meaner man spoke this in those times, or a greater man in these wherein we liue, neither the one nor the other would haue beene remembered for it. But one inch of greatnesse, and another of age, hath, I perceiue, the prerogatiue to put such saplesse and vnworthy conceits vpon the Register, which in our dayes would either not be observed, or else scorned.

Leonigild, the *Goths*, tooke this Country from the *Romans*:
and

and it was recovered from *Alboquis* the last *Moorish* King, by *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, 1241. The chiefe river of this Country is *Guadalaquivir*.

8 CASTILE.

Castile is bounded on the East with *Navarre*, *Aragon*, and the country of *Tolledo*; on the West, with *Portugal*; on the North, with the *Asturias*; on the South, with *Andaluzia*, and *Granada*. This was the most prevailing Kingdome of all *Spaine*, to which the rest are all vnited, either by conquest or inter-marriages. It is now divided into the *New* and the *Old*.

The *Old Castile* is situate on the North of the *New*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Soria*, or *Numantia*, in which 4000 Souldiers withstood 40000 *Romans*, for fourteene yeares: During which time having valiantly repulsed, and forced them vnto two dishonourable compositions, they at last resolved on a strange and desperate end. For gathering all their armour, mony and goods together, they laid them on a pile; which being fired, they voluntarily buried themselues in the flame: leaving *Scipio* nothing but the bare name of *Numantia*, to adorne his triumph. 2 *Segovia*, a towne famous for cloathing. 3 *Valadolis* a neat fine town, and an Vniversity. It was reckoned one of the 7 ancient Vniversities of *Spaine*, but afterwards falling to decay, it was restored by King *Philip* the 2^d, whose birth-place it was, and who erected here a Colledge among others, for the education of yong *English* fugitiues. 4 *Avila*, called formerly *Abule*, of which *Tostatus* was Bishop, and is therefore called *Abulensis*. He was, as the Epistle to his workes informeth mee, President of the Councell to *Iohn* the 2^d, King of *Aragon*: and will be eternally famous for his learned and painfull Commentaries on the Bible. For so great they are, that it is supposed (if wee had all his workes) that he wrote as many sheetes as he lived dayes: & for the worth of them take along with you this eulogie, which *Cassaubon* in his worke against *Baronius*, affordeth him: *Laudo acumen viri, si in meliora incidisset tempora, longè maximi*. 5 *Burgos*, built or rather repaired by *Nugno Belides*, a *German*: this town contendeth with *Tolledo* for the Primateship of *Spaine*. 6 *Salamancha*, the famousst Academy of this Countrey, institu-

ted by *Fernand* the 2^d of *Castile*, An. 1240: and by the Edicts of the Popes together with *Oxford*, *Paris*, and *Bononia*, created a *Generale studium*, wherein should be Professors of the *Hebrew*, *Chaldaicke* and *Arabicke* tongues.

The chiefe rivers of this Province are *Kelannos*, rising nigh to *Burgos*. 2 *Tormes*, gliding by *Salamanca*. 3 *Dueru*, the most violent river of *Spaine*.

The New *Castile* is on the South of the Old. The chiefe Cities there, are 1 *Madrid*, the Kings seat, whose residence, though the countrey be neither fruitfull nor pleasant, hath made that place, of a Village, the most populous Towne of all *Spaine*. It is a custome, that except some composition be made, all the vpper stories of their buildings belong to the King. 2 *Alcala de Henares*, (of old *Complutum*) an Vniversity famous for the study of Divinity. 3 *Alcantara*, of which there is an order of Knights. 4 *Signeuca*, a small Academy. 5 *Cuenca*, seated at the spring head of the river *Xucar*. Here also is the *Escoriall* or Monastery of S^t *Laurence*, built by King *Philip* the 2^d: A place (saith *Quado*, who spendeth 13 pages in its description) of that magnificence, that no building in times past, or this present, is comparable to it. The front toward the West is adorned with three stately gates, the middlemost whereof leadeth into a most magnificent Temple: a Monastery in which are 150 Monkes of the order of S^t *Ierome*: and a Colledge: That on the right hand, openeth into divers offices, belonging to the Monastery: that on the left, vnto schooles and out-houses, belonging to the Colledge. At the foure corners there are foure turrets of excellent workmanship: & for height majesticall. Toward the North, is the Kings Palace: on the South part, divers beautifull and sumptuous galleries, and on the East side, sundry gardens and wals, very pleasing and delectable. It containeth in all 11 severall quadrangles, every one incloystered: and is indeed so braue a structure, that a voyage into *Spaine* were well employed, were it only to see it, & returne. The other parts of this *Castile*, as *Tolsedo*, and its territories, we haue already mentioned.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Tagus*. 2 *Xaruma*, honoured with the neighbourhood of *Madrid*, and 3 *Tanina*.

The

The old inhabitants of these *Castiles* were the *Vaccii*, *Vennetani*, *Oretani*, *Bastitani*, *Dittani*, &c. From none of these the name of *Castile* can be deduced: so that we must fetch it either from the *Castellani*, once the inhabitants of *Catelogne*: or from some strong fortified Castle in these parts. This last conjecture may seeme probable, because the Armes of this Kingdome are *Gules*, a Castle triple-towred, Or: Neither is it any way strange for Provinces, especially smaller ones (for such at the first thus was, though now much extended both in bounds and power) to take their names from a Castle. For (to goe no farther) even with vs, *Richmondshire* was so called from the Castle of *Richmond*, there built by *Alaine* Earle of *Brittaine*: and *Flinthshire* tooke denomination from a Castle built of flint stones, by *Henry* the 2^d. We may see hereby how much *Celins Secundus Cærio* was deceived, who writeth, that *Alphonso* the third having overthrowne *Mahomet Enasir* King of *Morocco* & *Granada*, & put 60000 of his men to the sword: assumed these Armes that thus named this Kingdome, which was before called the Kingdome of the *Bastitanes*; because that victory like a strong Castle (forsooth). confirmed his Kingdome vnto him. And for the former Etymologie, it appeareth most evidently, in that the people are by the Latines called *Castellani*, the Countrey *Castella*.

Castile was an Earledome vnder the command of *Leon*, till the dayes of *Sancho* the first; whose substitute in this Countrey, was then one *Fernand Gonsales*: who comming brauely accompanied to the Court of *Leon*, sold vnto the King *Sancho* an hawk and an horse of excellent kinds; on this condition, that if at a day appointed, the money agreed on were not paid, it should be doubled and redoubled every day till the payment. This money by the negligence of the kings officers, grew to great a summe; that to satisfie *Gonsales*, the King made him the Proprietary Earle of *Castile*, 939. The heire to this first Proprietary Earle, was *Donna Nugna*, married to *Sancho* the great of *Navarre*, 1028: by whome this Earledome was made a Kingdome, and given to *Ferdinand* his son, 1034. whose successours we finde catalogued thus in the *Spanish* history.

The Kings of Castile.

A.C.					
1036	1	Fernand 33	1295	12	Fernand III 17
1067	2	Sancho 6	1312	13	Alphonso V 38
1073	3	Alphonso 34	1350	14	Pedro the cruell 18
1107	4	Vrraca 15	1368	15	Henry II 11
1122	5	Alphonso II 35	1379	16	Iohn II
1157	6	Sancho II 2	1390	17	Henry III 17
1159	7	Alphonso III 55	1406	18	Iohn II 48
1224	8	Henry 3	1454	19	Henry IV 21
1217	9	Fernand II 35			Isabell of Castile
1252	10	Alphonso IV 32	1475	20	Fernand of Aragon.
1283	11	Sancho III 12			

Acts and issue, we will make more ample mention, when wee shall come to speake of the *Spanish Monarchie*, which in the dayes of these Princes, tooke beginning.

There are in these Kingdomes of *Castile & Leon*, three principall orders of Knighthood as we find in *Grimston*.

1 Of *S. Iago*, instituted according to *Mariana* by the Canons of *Eloy*, and confirmed by *Alexander* the third, 1175. Their ensigne is a red crosse like a sword. Others make *K. Raynir* of *Leon* the founder, 948, and some referrre it to *Fernand* of *Castile*, 1170.

2 Of *Calatrava*, a towne abandoned by the *Templers*: to whom it was given by *Sancho* of *Castile* 1138: and defended against the *Saracens*, by *Rasmund*, Abbot of *Pisoria*. He beganne this order, confirmed by Pope *Alexander* the 3^d, 1164. Their Robe is white: on their breasts a red Crosse.

3 *Alcantara*, a towne of *Newe Castile*, defended by *Fernand* of *Leon*, against the *Moors*, where he framed this order, confirmed by Pope *Lucio* 1183. Their device is a Peare tree *Vert*, in a field *Or*; to which hanged a paire of shackles, as a signe of their subjection to them of *Calatrava*. These Armes were changed Ann. 1411, into a white robe and a green crosse on their breast. These orders, as also those of the *Templers*: of *S. Iohn*, of the *Se-pulchre*, & the like are by *M^r Selden* (& that deservedly) thought unfit to be put among titles: Honorary: in that what they doe is in a certain plate, & for a stipend. from the order of the *Dons* &

Rea-

Reason, instituted by John of Castile.

2. PORTUGALL.

Portugal is bounded on the North, with the river *Minis*; on the South, with the river *Ana*; on the West, with the Ocean; and on the East, by the *Castiles*. It is so called from the Haven Town *Porto*, at the mouth of *Duerus*: where the *Gauls* vsed to land with their marchandize: which was therefore called *Portus Gallorum*, & since the whole country *Portugall*. The former name hereof was *Lusitania*: & by the old *Romans* it was divided into *Alcoriprem*, lying beyond *Duerus* North: *Cisteriorum*, lying from *Tagus* South: and *Inter amnem*, from between these two rivers.

The Aire is very healthfull, the Country for the most part hillie and bare of corne: which defect is recompensed with the abundance of Honey, Wine, Oyle, Allum, Fruit, Fish, white Marble, Salt, &c. It containeth 1460 Parishes, & is in compass 879 miles: the length 320: the breadth 60. The fruitfullest part of all the country is about *Conimbra*.

The people hereof are of more plaine and simple behaviour then the rest of *Spain* and if we beleeue the proverbiall speech, none of the wisest. For whereas the *Spaniards* are said to seeme wise, and are fooles, the *French* to seeme fooles, & are wise: the *Italians* to seem and be wise: the *Portugals* are affirmed neither to be wise, nor so much as to seeme so: and not much different from this the *Spaniard* hath a proverbe, which telleth vs that the *Portugals* are *Poco*, *locos* few and foolish. They have a naturall antipathy to the *Spaniards* for bereaving them both of liberty and glory. They are excellent sea-faring men, and happy in foreign discoveries.

Rivers it hath great and small almost 200. The chiefe are 1. *Minis*, full of red Lead, which is navigable 100 miles. 2. *Duerus*. 3. *Lisbon* now *Lisbona*. 4. *Algarve*, now *Algarve*. 5. *Tagus*, and 6. *Algarve* the first two last common to the rest of *Spain*.

The ancient Incole were the *Cretani*, *Lubani*, *Velonies*, &c. The chiefe Cities are *Lisbon* upon *Tagus*, a famous Citie for trafficked the *Portugals* in all their navigations setting to sea from thence. The *Latin* writers call it *Olisippo*, & *Ulisippo*, because

as some say, *Vlysses* in his ten yeares travels cōming hither, built it. But this is improbable, it being no where found that *Vlysses* did ever see the Ocean: & likely it is, that this town being conveniently seated for navigation, & inhabited at the first by seafaring men, might be consecrated or dedicated, as it were, to the memory of that notable traveller *Vlysses*, as *Athenae* being a place of war & learning, was to *Minerva*, who the *Greeks* call *Athena*. It is in compasse 7 miles, & containeth vpwards of 20000 houses, all of neat & elegant building Towers & turrets in number on the wals about 67: gates toward the sea shore, 22: and 16 toward the Continent. Finally it was taken from the *Moor* by *Alphonso*, the first King of this country, 1147. 2 *Miranda*, 3 *Braga*, the Metropolis of *Portugal*, an Archi-episcopall See, and a Dukes honour. 4 *Comimbra*, a famous Vniversity, the Masters of which, made the commentary vpon the most part of *Arist.* called *Schola Conimbricensis*. 5 *Porto*, or *Portus Gallorum*.

At the Southerne end of *Portugal* standeth *Algarue*, called of old, *Regnum Algarbiorum*. The chiefe townes are *Faro*, 2 *Faro*, & 3 *Siluis*. The vtmost end of it was anciently called *Promontorium Sacrum*, & now the *Cape* of *S. Vincent*: because the bones of *S. Vincent* religiously preserved by the *Christians*, were here burnt & scattered about by the *Saracens*, who were then the possessours of this Province. These gaue way to the good fortune of the Kings of *Leon*, to whose Crowne this little country belonged: till *Alphonso* the tenth of that name in *Leon*, and fourth in *Castile*, gaue it in dowry with *Beatrice* his daughter, to *Alphonso* the third King of *Portugal*. From this conjunction issued *Dionysius*, or *Denis* King of *Portugal*, who was the first that ever vsed the title of *Rex Algarbiorum*, 1274.

That part of *Portugal* which remained free from the *Moor*, was given by *Alphonso* the sixth of *Leon*, in dowry with his base daughter *Teresa*, to *Henry* of *Corveine*: whose vertue in the discipline of warre, merited no lesse a reward, Anno 1099. He having governed fortunately as Earle, the space of 12 yeares, left his son *Alphonso* heire to his vertues and possessions: who had the title of King of *Portugal*, conferred on him by the Sovereignes of *Leon*: for defeating himselfe to braue in the battle of *Our*
brigue,

brique, An. 1199. He had before the assumption of this regall title, ruled in these parts 27 yeares; and after hee was created king, he reigned here with great honour, as being revered by his friends, & feared by his enemies; no lesse then 45 yeares. So that the whole time of his sitting in the Chaire of Estate, was 72 yeares; a longer enjoying of sovereignty, then ever any Prince, since the beginning of the *Roman* Monarchie, attained to. One I met within *Procopius*, which fell short of this time, two yeares only: named *Sapores* the son of *Misdaces*, King of *Persia*; but in one thing he went beyond *Alphonso*: as beginning his reigne before his life. For his Father dying, left his Mother with child: and the *Persian* Nobility set the crown on his Mothers belly: acknowledging thereby her issue for their Prince, before she as yet had felt her selfe quicke.

The Kings of Portugal.

1139	1	<i>Alphonso</i> 45	1438	12	<i>Alphonso</i> V 43
1184	2	<i>Sancho</i> 28	1481	13	<i>John</i> II 14
1212	3	<i>Alphonso</i> II 11	1495	14	<i>Emanuel</i> 26
1223	4	<i>Sancho</i> II 34	1521	15	<i>John</i> III 36
1257	5	<i>Alphonso</i> II 22	1557	16	<i>Sebastian</i> 21
1279	6	<i>Denis</i> 46	1578	17	<i>Henry</i> the Cardi.
1325	7	<i>Alphonso</i> IV 32	1580	18	<i>Antonio</i> Governour
1357	8	<i>Pedro</i> 10			of Portugal and King elect.
1367	9	<i>Ferdinand</i> 18			But
1385	10	<i>John</i> 48			
1433	11	<i>Edward</i> 51	1680	19	<i>Philip</i> the 2 ^d of

Spain, pretended a right to the crowne of *Portugal*; & though he made a shew it should be lawfully debated, to whom it truly appertained; yet meaning to make sure worke, he made Canons and swords his Oratours, by maine force tooke it, and so keepeth it.

The Pretendants to the Crowne of *Portugal*, as the History of *Spain* reckone them, were: 1. *Philip* of *Spain*, & *Emanuel* of *Savoy*. 2. *Antonio* Prior of *Crata*, (who though a bastard had yet a sentence of legitimization.) 3. *Raimundio Farnesio*, son to the Duke of *Parma*. 4. *John* the Duke of *Bragance*. Their severall pretensions appeare by this subsequent Genealogie.

Emanuel

Emanuel had these children

- | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|---|-----------------------------|
| 1 | John King of Portugal | { | John Prince of Portugal | { | Sebastian King of Portugal. |
| 2 | Henry the Cardinall, King of Portugal. | | | | |
| 2 | Lewis | { | Don Antonio a Bastard. | { | Christopher yet living |
| 4 | Edward | { | 1 Mary wedded to the Duke of Parma. | { | Ranuccio. Farnejs. |
| | | { | 2 Catharine married to John D. of Bragance. | | |
| 5 | Mary, married to Charles the fifth, King of Castile. | { | Philip the 11. King of Spaine. | | |
| 6 | Beatrix married to Charles Duke of Savoy. | | | | |

Where the right is, may as easily be discerned, as it is generally knowne where is the possession. Thus after the death, or it not death, yet overthrow of *Sebastian*, in that battle of *Africa*, where three Kings fell in a day: the royall line of *Portugall* which began in a *Henry*, made its period in a *Henry*: and that flourishing Kingdome was constrained to stoope to the *Spaniards*, of whose garland it is accounted the chiefeft flowre; and the chiefeft pearle of his Cabinet. For the King of *Spaine* in right of his Kingdome, possesseth much in *Barbary*, *Ethiopia*, & the *East Indies*: And in the right hereof commanderh all the Sea coast from the straits of *Gibraltar*, vnto the *Red sea* mouth; from thence along the *Arabian* shore, vnto the Ile of *Ormus*, and so to *Cape Lisampo* in the *Indies*.

The Armes of *Portugal* are *Argent*, on fve Escotcheons *Azure*, as many *Besants* in *Saltier* of the first pointed *Sable*, with- in a border *Gules*, charged with seven towers *Or*. The fve Escotcheons were given in remembrance of fve kings, whom *Alphonso* slew at the battle of *Obrigue*, An. 1139.

The principall order of this Kingdome, is of *Iesus Christ*, instituted by *Dennis* King of *Portugal*, and confirmed by Pope *John* the 22. An. 1321. Their duty was to expell the *Saracens* from *Betica*: they haue much enlarged the *Portugal* Dominion in *India*, *Brasil*, and *Mauritania*. Their Robe is a black Cloake, vnder a white vesture, over with a blacke Crosse, &c.

IO VALENTIA.

VALENTIA is environed with *Arragon*, *Castile*, *Marcia*,
E and

and the Sea. It is watered with the rivers 1 *Xucar*, called of old *Sucorn* & *Surus*. 2 *Guadaland*, signifying a river of pure water, and 3 *Millar*. The former inhabitants were the *Bastiani*, *Æliani*, &c.

The chiefe cities are *Valentia*, giving name to the whole Province. It is situate not farre from the mouth of the river *Durius*, now called *Guadaland*: and is by some said to haue beene heretofore named *Roma*, which signifieth strength. But when the *Romans* mastered it, to distinguish it from their *Rome*, it was called *Valentia*: which in the *Latine* tongue, is of the same signification, with the *Greeke* *ἡ Πάρις*. Here is an Vniuersity in which *S^t Dominicke*, the Father of the *Dominicans*, studied. 2 *Laurigi* now a small Village, once a Towne of great strength, called *Laureon*, which *Sertorius* besieged, tooke and burned, even then when *Pompey*, whose confederates the *Laureonites* were, stood with his whole Army nigh enough vnto the flame to warme his hands; and yet durst not succour it. 3 *Cullera* a Sea town standing at the mouth of the river *Xucar*. It was formerly named *Sucron*, after the name of the river; and is famous in *Plutarch*, for the victory which *Sertorius* here got of *Pompey*, *Pompey's* army being not only overthrowne, but himselfe with life hardly escaping. 4 *Morvedre*, anciently *Saguntum*, a town so faithfull to the *Romans*, that the people being besieged by *Hannibal*, chose rather to burne themselves then yeeld. 5 *Ségorbe*.

Here is the Promontory *Terraria*, now called *Promontorium Dionium*, the refuge of the aboue-named *Sertorius*, that worthy Captaine in his warres against *Metellus* and *Pompey*, both brave souldiers: the first aged, and of great experience: the second young, and of high resolutions; yet the former gaue greater check to *Sertorius* proceedings than the latter: so that *Sertorius* often times said, that were it not for the old man *Metellus*, he would haue whipped the boy *Pompey* home with rods. For he twice overcame this great *Pompey*, the first time dangerously wounding him, the second time driving him out of the field. But when *Pompey* and *Metellus* joyned, he was over-matched, & yet seemed to retire out of the field rather then to flie. Certainly the *Spaniards* behaved themselves very valiantly all the

time

time of these warres under him, to which *Florus* alludeth, saying, *Nec unquam magis apparuit Hispani militis vigor, quam Romano duce.* At the last when he had a long time vpheld the *Marian* faction, he was traiterously murdered by *Perpenna*, one of his associates; and *Metellus* and *Pompey* returned in triumph to *Rome*: so much was the casuall death of this poore Proscript esteemed.

This Kingdome was taken from the *Mooves*, by *James* the first of *Arragon*, An. 1238. The Armes (saith *Bara*) were *Gules*, a towne embattailed *Argent*, pursled (or pennond) *Sable*,

11 CATELOGNE.

Catelogne is betweene *Iberus*, on the South: *Arragon*, on the West: the Sea, on the East: and the *Pyrenean* mountaines on the North.

The present name *Catalonia* is diversly derived: Some bring it from *Gothalonis*, of the *Goths* and *Alani*: Some from the *Castellani*, the old inhabitants hereof; others from the *Cattalones*, who also had their dwellings here; others from the *Casti* of *Germany*, and the *Alani*; and some finally from *Carthalot*, a Nobleman of this Country: of these opinions, all of which (the last excepted) are equally probable, it matters not which is taken.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Girone*, the title of the *Arragonian* Prince, seated on the river *Batulus*. 2 *Barcelone*, on the sea, a towne of good strength, & antiquity: as rising out of the ruines of *Rubicara*, an old Colony of the *Africans*; before the coming of the *Romans* into *Spaine*. It hath belonging vnto it an indifferent faire Haven, and is the seat of the Vicegerent. 3 *Perpenna* (called in *Johnsons* Map of *Spaine*, *Perpinha*) in the County of *Rossillon*. This town & the Country, was pawned by *John* King of *Arragon*, 1462; to *Lewis* the 11 of *France*, for 300000 crownes; & reitored to *Fernand* the Catholique by *Charles* the 5, 1493, that he might not be hindred in his journey to *Naples*. *Francis* the first, King of *France*, partly to requite the Emperor *Charles* the 5, for the warre he made in *Provence*: and partly to get into his hands a town, which is as it were one of the doores of *Spaine*; sent his son *Henry* (afterwards King) with a puissant

Army to force it, An. 1542. But the towne was so well fortified, so brauely manned, and so abundantly stored with munition: that this journey proved as fruitlesse and dishonorable to the French King, as the invasion of *Provence*, and siege of *Marseilles*, had beene before to the Emperour.

The first Earle of this Countrey was one *Bernard*, by the grant of *Charles* the Great, 795. It continued a principality of its own power; till *Raymund* Earle hereof, marrying *Petronilla*, daughter and heire to *Don Raymur* of *Arragon*; vnitied this Earldome to that Kingdome, 1134.

12 ARRAGON.

Arragon is limited Eastward with *Catelogne*; Westward, with *Castile*; Northward, with *Navarre*; Southward, with *Valentia*; the *Iberus* runneth just through the middle of the Countrey.

The ancient *Incole* were the *Iaccetani*, *Lucenses*, *Celtiberi*, &c. These last were a mixt people, descended both from the *Iberi* & the *Celta*; of all *Gallia* the most potent Nation: who being too populous for their Countrey, passed over the *Pyrenai*, & seated themselves here, whence this Nation was called *Celtiberi*, the Countrey *Celtiberia* of whom thus *Lucan*,

---profugique à gente vetusta

Gallorum, Celta miscentes nomen Iberi.

Who being chaf'd from *Gaul* their home, did frame
Of *Celte* and *Iberi* mixt, one name.

The present name is taken from *Tarragon*, a citie which once gaue denomination to the greatest part of *Spaine*, and is situate on the borders of this country, where it is confined with *Catelogne*. This towne was built, fortified, and peopled by two *Scipio's*, the Father and Vncle of *Africanus*, to oppose and bridle *Carthage*, not long before built by the *Carthagenians*.

The chiefe cities of *Arragon* are 1 *Lerida* an Vniuersitie, situate on the river *Cinga*, which rising in the *Pyrenaan* hills and diuiding *Catelogne* from *Arragon*, emptieth it selfe into the *Iberus*. It was called of old *Ilerda*, and is famous for the incounter which hapned nigh vnto it, between *Herculeius* the Questor or Treasurer of *Sertorius* army; and *Mamilius* Proconsul of *Gallia*:
wherein

wherein *Mamilius* was so discomfited, & his army consisting of 3 Legions of foot, & 1500 horse was so routed: that he almost alone was scarce able to recover this City, few of his souldiers surviving the overthrow. 2 *Moson*, famous for entertaining the King of *Spaine* every third year: At which time the people of *Arragon*, *Valence*, & *Catalogne*, present the King with 600000 crownes, viz. 300000 for *Catalogne*, 200000 for *Arragon*, and 100000 for *Valencia*. And well may they thus doe, for at other times they sit rent-free as it were: only they acknowledge the King of *Spaine* to be the head of their common-wealth. This revenue is proportionably 200000 Crownes a yeare, all which, if not more, the King againe expends, in maintaining his Vice-royes, in these severall provinces. 3 *Jaca*, situate on the very Northerne edge of all the country. 4 *Huesca* (called of old *Oscā*) somewhat South of *Jaca*, an Vniversity, a place long since dedicated to learning. For hither *Sertorius* called all the Noblemens sonnes of *Spaine* to bee brought, and provided them of Schoolemasters for the *Greeke* and *Latine* tongues, bearing their Parents in hand, that he did it onely to make them fit to vndergoe charge in the common-wealth; but indeed to haue the as hostages, for their Fathers faith and loyalty towards him. 5 *Tordesilla*, or *Torizilla*, and 6 *Saragossa* on the river *Iberus* or *Ebro*, another Vniversity. It was anciently named *Casar Augusta*: *Casar Aug.* being the founder of it: and vnder the *Moors* was a peculiar Kingdome. One of the Kings was *Aigoland*, who (as Bishop *Turpine* writeth) long time made *Charlemaigne* beleue he would be baptized: & the time now at hand in which hee should fulfill his promise, hee very gallantly accompanied, came to the *French* Courts: where seeing many *Lazars* and poore people expecting almes from the Emperours Table, hee asking what they were, was answered, that they were the messengers and servants of God: on these words he speedily returned desperately protesting that hee would not serue that God, which could keep his servants no better. This town was recovered from the *Moors* by *Alphonso* of *Navarre*, 1118. 7 *Bilbilis* (now *Calataiud*) the birth-place of *Martial*.

About the first erecting of the kingdome of *Oviedo* and *Saba*

babre, one *Agnar* obtained lands in *Arragon*, with the title of Earle, An 775: which he left to his son *Galindo*, from whom the sixt Earle was *Don Fortune*. His daughter *Vrraca*, marrying to *Garcia Inigo* of *Navar*, An. 867, conveyed this Earledome to that kingdome: of which it continued a member, till that *Sancho* the Great made it a kingdome, & gaue it to his naturall son *Raymir* 1034: whose posterity is thus numbred in the *Spanish* History.

A. C.

The Kings of *Arragon*.

1034	1	<i>Raymir</i> 42	1276	10	<i>Pedro</i> III 9
1076	2	<i>Sancho</i> 18	1285	11	<i>Alphonso</i> III 6
1094	3	<i>Pedro</i> 14	1291	12	<i>James</i> II 36
1108	4	<i>Alphonso</i> 26	1328	13	<i>Alphonso</i> IV 8
1138	5	<i>Raymir</i> 0	1336	14	<i>Pedro</i> IV 51
		<i>Petronilla</i>	1387	15	<i>John</i> 8
1134	6	<i>of Arrag.</i>	1395	16	<i>Martin</i> 17
		<i>Raymund</i>	1412	17	<i>Ferdinand</i> 4
		<i>of Catell.</i>	1416	18	<i>Alphonso</i> V 42
1162	7	<i>Alphonso</i> II 34	1458	19	<i>John</i> II 20
1196	8	<i>Pedro</i> II 18	1478	20	<i>Ferdinand</i> the
1213	9	<i>James</i> 43			Great, who by marriage with
					<i>Q. Isabel</i> , vnited <i>Castile</i> and <i>Arragon</i> : so that adding his other
					conquests, he deserues to be accounted the first Monarch of all
					<i>Spaine</i> .

The Armes (according to *Bara*) are *Or*, eight *Pallets Gules*.

The principall order of Knights here, was of *S^t Saviour*, instituted by *Alphonso* the first of *Arragon*, 1118: to animate the *Spaniards* against the *Saracens*.

Hitherto of *Spaine*, distracted into many royalties: now one word of the vnity of it in one body, and so an end.

THE MONARCHY OF SPAINE.

Before the reigne of the last *Ferdinand* of *Arragon*, *Spain* being divided amongst many Potentates, was little famous, lesse regarded: the kings as the Authour of the *politique dispute*, &c. well noteth, being onely kings of Figges and Orenge. Their whole

whole puissance was turned one against the other, and small achievements had they out of the Continent: vntile those of the house of *Arragon*, in *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and the *Baleares*. *Thuanus*, a diligent writer of the history of his own times (if in some respects, he favour not more of the party, then the Historian) telleth vs, that till this kings reigne, the name & glory of the *Spaniards* was like their countrey, confined & hemm'd in by the Seas on one part, & the mountains on the other: *potiusq; patuisse exteris invadentibus, quā quicquā memorabile extra fines suos gessisse*. But this Prince, worthily named the *Great*, seized on the Kingdome of *Navarre*, ruined the Kingdome of the *Moorcs*, in *Granada*; began by the conduct of *Columbus*, the discovery of the *Westerne Indies*; banished 124 Families of the *Jewes*, surprised the kingdome of *Naples*; vnted *Castile* to *Arragon*; & lastly by marrying his daughter *Ioane* to *Philip*, son to *Maximilian* the Emperour, Duke of *Burgundy*, and Lord of *Belgium*; laid the foundation of the present *Austrian* greatnesse. Betweene whose successours & that Family, haue bin so many intermarriages, that King *Philip* the 2^d if he were aliuē, might haue called the Archduke *Albertus*, Brother, Cousin, Nephew, & Son: A strange medley of relations. Thus by the puissance of this Prince, *Nomen Hispanicum* (as the same *Thuanus* writeth) *obscurum antea & vicinis penē incognitum, tum primum emerit, tractisque temporis in tantam magnitudinem excreuit, ut formidolosum ex eo & terribile, toti terrarum orbi esse coperit*, Indeed to his Countrymen the *French*, the name and puissance of the *Spaniards* hath ministred no small matter of feare & terrour, yet are there some others, who being weighed in the scales of war with them, would finde them to be but light coyne: at least, if they knew their owne weight. Yet without doubt this Realme is euen to wonder strengthened and enlarged: strongly vnted and compacted with all the ligaments of power and state in it selfe: & infinitely extended over the most principall parts, not of *Europe* onely, but of the World also: his dominions beholding, as it were, both rising and setting of the Sunne, in his East & *Westerne Indies*: which before the *Spaniard*, no Monarch could euer lay. A great change, which 140 yeares since, no man would

have beleeged to have beene possible to be effected.

Concerning the title of the *most Catholicke King*, reattributed to this *Ferdinand*, I finde that *Alphonso* the first, of *Oviedo*, was so named for his sanctity: with him this title died, and was revived in *Alphonso the great*, the twelfth King of *Leon*, and *Oviedo*, by the grant of Pope *Iohn* the 8th. After it lay dead till the dayes of this Prince, who reobtained this title from Pope *Alexander the sixth*: either because he compelled the *Moors* to be baptized, banished the *Jewes*, and in part converted the *Americans* vnto Christianity: or because, having vniited *Castile* to his dominions, surprized the kingdome of *Navarre*, and subdued that of *Granada*; he was in a manner the *Catholique*, or generall King of all *Spaine*. The last reason seemeth to sway most in the restoration of this attribute; in that when it was granted or confirmed on *Ferdinand* by Pope *Alexander the sixth*; the king of *Portugal* exceedingly stomached at it; *quando Ferdinandus imperio universam Hispaniam (scilicet Mauriana) non obtineret, ejus tum non exigua parte penes reges alios*. This title on what consideration soever regranted, is assumed by his posterity; it being to them as the *most Christian* to *France*; and the *Defender of the Faith* to *England*.

The ordinary revenue of this Monarch, his Crowne, and its appendices, are eleven Millions of crowns; viz. Foure from his Dominions in *Italy*; two from *Portugal*, and her territories; three from the *West Indies*; and the other two remaining, from his other kingdomes of *Spaine* and the lesser *Islands*. His extraordinary revenues are very great, as being Master of the orders of *S^t Iago*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara*; incorporate to the Crowne by *Ferdinand* the Catholique, and that on good policy: for the masters of these severall orders drew after them such a troupe of the Nobility, and their power began to be suspected to the Kings. On this and other considerations, the Author of the generall History of *Spaine*, reckoneth his revenues according to divers opinions, to 14, 18, and 23 Millions of crownes. To make vp the summe hee addeth the first Fruits, and some part of the Tithes, amounting vnto three Millions: and the Author of the *Politique dispute about the happiest*, &c. affirmeth the

the pardon sent vnto the *Indies*, which are given him by the Pope, to bee worth halfe a million of crownes yearly. Adde hereunto the tall and diſpoſall of all offices, which make vp a round ſumme: & the free gifts & contributions of his ſubjects which amount to a good reuenuew. For the Kingdome of *Naples*, giveth him every third yeare a million & 20000 crownes: & (to omit others) *Caſtile* did of late grant him a contribution of foure millions to bee paid in 4 yeares. Yet is not this Prince very rich, his expences being very great, firſt in keeping Garriſons in the heart of all his countries, againſt the revolt of the natives; ſecondly, maintaining the fortrefſes of the frontiers againſt torraine inuafions: thirdly, in continuall pay of an *Armado*, for the conducting of his gold from *America*: and fourthly, the vnprofitable warres of *Philip* the ſecond, haue plunged the Crowne ſo in the guiſes of Bankers and mony men, that much of the Kings lands is ingaged for their repayment.

A. C.

The Monarches of Spaine.

1475 1 { *Ferdinand* K. of *Arrag.* *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Majorca*,
Valencia, Earle of *Catelogne*: ſurprized *Navarre*.
Iſabel Q. of *Caſtile*, *Leon*, *Gallicia*, *Tolledo*, *Murcia*,
Lady of *Biſcay*, conquered *Granada*.

1504 2 { *Ioane* Princeſſe of *Caſtile*, *Granada*, *Leon*, &c. and of
Arragon, *Navarre*, *Sicily*, &c.
Philip Archduke of *Auſtria*, Lord of *Belgium*.

1516 3 *Charles* King of *Caſtile*, *Arragon*, *Naples*, &c. Arch-
duke of *Auſtria*, Duke of *Mullaine*, *Burgundy*, *Brabant*, &c.
Earle of *Catelogne*, *Flanders*, *Holland*, &c. Lord of *Biſcay*,
Friezland, *Vireſſt*, &c. and Emperour of the *Germans*. A
man of that magnanimity and puiſſance, that had not *France*
the firſt, in time oppoſed him; he had even ſwallowed all
Europe. He was alſo for a time of great ſtrength and repu-
tation in *Tunis*, and other parts of *Africa*, diſpoſing King-
domes at his pleaſure: but the *Turke* broke his power there,
and being hunted alſo out of *Germany*, hee reſigned all his
Kingdomes, and died private. 42.

1558 4 *Philip* the II, of more ambition, but leſſe proſperity
then his Father; for whilſt he caught after the ſhadow, he
loſt

lost the substance. The *Hollanders* and their confederates droue him out of eight of his *Belgique* Provinces: The *English* overthrew his *Armado*, and awing the Ocean, almost impoverished him. Onely hee held for a time a hard hand over *France*: but casting vp his accounts, found that himselte was the looser: and were it not that the invasion and detenſion of *Portugall* (just or vnjust let the World judge) had beene a stay vnto him, he had vndone himselte, and his issue for ever. 40

1598 5 *Philip* the III, (his eldest brother *Charles* permitted to be put to death by his Father in the *Inquisition* house, for seeming to fauour the miserable estate of the *Low-countrie-men*) succeeded. 22

1621 6 *Philip* the IV now living.

This Empire consisting of so many severall kingdoms, vnited into one body, may seeme to be invincible. Yet had our late *Queene* followed the counsell of her men of warre, she might haue broken it in pieces. With 4000 men, she might haue taken away his *Indies* from him: without whose gold, the *Low-countrie* Army, which is his very best, could not be paid, and so must needes be dissolved. Nay *S^r Walter Rawleigh*, in the Epilogue of his most excellent History of the world, plainly affirmeth, that with the charge of 200000^l, continued but for two yeares or three at the most: the *Spaniards* might not onely haue beene perswaded to liue in peace: but that all their swelling and overflowing streames, might be brought back to their naturall chanel and old bankes. Their owne proverbe saith, the *Lyon* is not so fierce as he is painted: yet the *Americans* tremble at his name, it's true: and it is well observed by that great Polititian *Machiavel*, that things which seeme to be & are not, are more feared farre off, then neare at hand.

Damianus à Goes reckoned in *Spaine*

Archbishops 8.

Bishops 48.

Dukes 23.

Earles 106.

Marquesses 45.

Vicounts 10.

Vniuersities

Vniuersities 15.

1 <i>Tollado.</i>	6 <i>Valladolsr.</i>	} <i>Cast.</i>	11 <i>Saragossa.</i>	} <i>Ar.</i>
2 <i>Seuill And.</i>	7 <i>Alcala He.</i>		12 <i>Lerida.</i>	
3 <i>Valentia.</i>	8 <i>Salamanca.</i>		13 <i>Huesca.</i>	
4 <i>Granada.</i>	9 <i>Signenca.</i>		14 <i>Lisbon.</i>	} <i>Port.</i>
5 <i>S. Iago Gall.</i>	10 <i>Ebora Port.</i>		15 <i>Conimb.</i>	

Thus much of Spaine.

THE PYRENEAN HILLS.

Betwixt Spaine & France are the mountaines called *Pyrenae*; and that either because they are often stricken with thunder; or because they were once fired by certain shepheards, 880 yeares before *Christ*: at which time the Mines of gold and silver ranne streaming downe for so many dayes, that the same hereof incited forreiners to make an entry into this countrey: Or lastly, of *Pyrene* a Nymph, the daughter of one *Bebix*, supposed by some fabulous Writers, to haue beene here ravished by *Hercules*. These hills not only stand as a naturall bound, betweene the two great and puissant Monarchs of France and Spaine; terminating, as it were, the desires and attempts one against the other, as well as their dominions; but are also that necke of land or *Isthmus* which tyeth Spaine to the Continent: the *Cantabrian Ocean* fiercely beating on the West; and the *Mediterranean* gently washing the East ends of them. The highest part of this continued ridge of hills, is mount *Canus*, whereon if one standeth, he may in a cleare day see both the Seas. It tooke the name of *Canus* from the whitenesse or hoarinesse hereof, as having on its top for the most part a cap of snow: in which respect the *Alpes* tooke their name; that in the *Sabine* dialect being tearmed *Album*; and so also did mount *Lebanon*, *Leban*, in the ancient *Phœnician* language, signifying white, and *Lebanah*, whitenesse. The barbarous people inhabiting these mountaines, compelled *Sertorius* in his passage into Spaine, to pay them tribute or custome-money for his passage through them: at which when the Souldiers murmured, as a thing dishonourable for a *Roman Proconsull*; he replied, that he

hee bought onely time; a commodity which such as aspire to haughty enterprises, must take vp at any rates.

The *French* side of these hills is naked and barren, the *Spanish* very fertile, & adorned with trees. On this side standeth *Roncevalles*, so famous for the battle betwixt the *Frenchmen* and the *Moors*, in which 20000 of the *French* were put to route, together with *Rowland* cousin to *Charles* the Great: *Oliver*, & others of the Peeres of *France*, of whom so many fabulous stories are related in old histories. The first that broke the ice was *Turpine* Archbishop of *Rheimes*, and one of the 12 Peeres of *France*; who taking vpon him to write the Acts of *Charles* the great, hath interlaced his story with a number of ridiculous lies: so that the valour of *Rowland*, *Oliver*, and the rest, is much blemished and obscured by those relations, which purposely were feigned to manifest and increase it.

OF FRANCE.

FRANCE is bounded on the North, with *Mare Britannicum*: on the West, with the *Aquitane* Sea: on the South, with the *Mediterranean*: on the Southeast, with the *Alpes*: and on the East, with the river *Rheine*, and an imaginary line, drawne from *Strasbourg* to *Calice*.

It was first called *Gallia*, from *galla* milke, because of the inhabitants white colour: & afterward *France*, of the *Francones*, a people of *Germany*, which in the decay of the *Roman* Empire, here seated themselves.

The figure of it is almost square, each side of the quadrature being in length 600 miles. It is sited in the Northerne temperate *Zone*, betweene the sixt and eight *Climate*, the longest day being 16 houres.

The country is wondrous populous, supposed to containe 15 millions of living soules: for the most part being of an ingenious nature, curious, luxurious, and inconstant. As now, so in *Cæsars* time, they were noted for overmuch precipitation in all affaires, both Martiall & Civill: entering an action like thunder, and ending it like smoke: *Primus impetus major quam virorum, secundus*

secundus minor quam feminatium, was their Character in the time of the Historian *Florus*. Heare if you will a comparison (homely I must confesse) but to the life, and beyond all parallel expressing the nature of the *Dutch, French, and Spanish*, in matters of warre. The *French* is said to be like a Flea, quickly skipping into a cuntry, & as soone leaping out of it. Such was the expedition of *Charles* the 8th into *Italy*. The *Dutch* is said to be like a Louse, slowly mastering a place, and as slowly (yet at last) driven from their hold. Such was their taking, and loosing of *Ostend* and *Gulicke*. The *Spaniard* is said to bee like a Crabbe, or *pediculus inguinalis*, which being crept into a place, almost at vnawares, is there so fast rooted, that nothing but the extremity of violence is able to fetch him out againe. I thinke I need not instance, it being generally observed, that the *Spaniard* never mastered any place, that ever he surrendred on composition. Moreover this *French* nation is endued chiefly with *Phrygian* wisdom: whence it is said, that the *Italian* is wise before hand, the *German* in the action, the *French* after it is done. They are very litigious, insomuch as it is thought, that there are more cōtroversies tried there between subject & subject in 7 yeares, then haue bin in *England* since the Conquest. They are great scoffers yea even in matters of Religion, as appeareth by the story of a Gentleman lying on his death-bed: who when the Priest had perswaded him, that the Sacrament of the Alter was the very Body and Bloud of Christ, refused to receiue it because it was *Friday*. Nor will I forget another of the same quality, & in the same extremity; who seeing the Hoast (so they call the Lords body consecrate) brought vnto him by a lubberly Priest: said that Christ came vnto him, as he entred into *Hiernsalem*, riding upon an *Asse*. The women are wittie, but apish, wanton, and incontinent; where a man at his first entrance may haue acquaintance, and at his small acquaintance may enter: willing to be courted at all times & places. Thus *Dallington* in his view of *France* describeth them: but I haue since heard this censure condemned, & the *French* Gentlewomen highly magnified for all vertues and graces, which may innoble & adorne that sexe. Betweene these so different opinions, I will not determine; but leaue my

my Reader to moderate the disputation (as I my selfe doe) either by his charity, or his experience.

The chiefe exercises are, 1 *Tennis*, every Village having a *Tennis-Court*, *Orleans*, 60: *Paris*, many hundreds. 2 *Dancing* a sport to which they are so generally affected, that were it not so much inveighed against by their strait-laced Ministers, it is thought many more of the Catholiques had beene reformed.

The language of the Spaniards is said to be manly, the Italians courtly, & the French amorous. A smooth language truely it is, the people leaving out in their pronounciation, many of their Consonants; and therewithall giving occasion of this Proverbe, *The Frenchman writes not as he pronounceth, speaketh not what he thinkes, nor singeth as hee pricketh*: It is a compound of the old *Gallique*, *Germane*, and *Latine* tongues. The old *Gallique* tongue was questionlesse the *Welsh* or *Brittish*, which most clearly appeareth by two reasons. 1 The *Latine* words are known to haue beene received from the *Romans*: and the *German* at the coming in of the *Frankes* & *Burgundians*: but of the *Welsh* words no reason can be given, but that they are the remnants of the old language. 2^d *Tacitus* telleth vs amongst other notes of comparison betweene the *Gauls* and the *Brittaines*, whereby he firmly proveth the latter to be the off-spring of the former: that *Vtriusque sermo haud multum diversus*. And of these *Brittish* words continuing in the *French* language, M^r *Camden* hath in his *Britannia*, reckoned a great many.

The soile is extraordinary fruitfull, having three loadstones to draw riches out of other countries: *Corne*, *Wine*, & *Salt*, in exchange of which is yearly brought into *France* 1 200000^l *sterling*: the custome of salt onely being worth to the King, 70000 *Crowns* yearly. It cannot but be well stored with *Fish*: for beside the benefit of the Seas, the Lakes and Ponds belonging onely to the Clergie, are 1 35000. The other Marchandize of this flourishing Kingdome, are *Beefs*, *Hogs*, *Nuts*, *Almonds*, *Corall*, *Oade*, *Linnen*, *Canvis*, and *Skinnes*.

This Countrey could never boast of any famous Captain, but of *Charles* the great, the Founder of the *Westerne Empire*, and one of the three *Christian Worthies*: and of late glorieth in the
valour

valour of *Henry* the fourth. For learning it hath bin somewhat more luckie, as producing *Ausonius*, *P. Ramus*, *S. Bernard*, *Calvine*, *Beza*: that worthy Poet the darling of Muses, *Salustius du Bartas*, and *Fr. Iunius* the Divine.

The Christian Religion was first planted heere among the *Gauls* by *Martialis*, whom *S. Peter* sent hither: but among the *French*, by *S. Remigius*, in the time of *Clovis* the Great. The people are now divided: some following the *Romish* Synagogue, others the reformed Church. These latter are called *Hugonots*, so named as they say, of a gate in *Tours* (where they first began) called *Hugo's* gate: out of which they vsed to goe to their private assemblies. There were reckoned in the yeare 1562, about 150 Churches of them: which cannot in such a long time, but be wonderfully augmented: though scarce any of them haue escaped some massacre, or other. Of these Massacres, two are most memorable, viz. that of *Merindoll* & *Chabriers*, as being the first: & the Massacre at *Paris*, as being the greatest. That of *Merindoll* hapned in the yeare 1545: the instrument of it, being *Minier*, the President of the Councell of *Aixe*. For having condemned this poore people of heresie, hee mustred a small Army, & set fire on the Villages. They of *Merindoll* seeing the flame, with their wiues & children fled into the woods: but were there butchered, or sent to the Gallies. One boy they took, placed him against a tree, and shot him with Calivers: 25 which had hid themselues in a caue, were in part stifled, in part burned. In *Chabriers* they so inhumanely dealt with the young wiues & maids, that most of them died immediatly after. The men and women they put to the sword: the children were rebaptized: 800 men were murdered in a caue, & 40 women put together in an old barne & burned. Yea such was the cruelty of these Souldiers to these poore women, that when some of them had clambred to the toppe of the house, with an intent to leape downe: the Souldiers beat them back againe with their pikes. The Massacre at *Paris* was more cunningly plotted. A peace was made with the Protestants: for the assurance whereof, a marriage was solemnized betweene *Henry* of *Navarre*, chiefe of the Protestants party; and the Lady *Margaret* the Kings sister.

fter. At this wedding there assembled the Prince of *Conde*, the Admirall *Colligni*, & divers others of great note. But at this solemnity there was not so much wine dranke, as blood shed. At mid-night the watch-bell rang, the King of *Navarre*, and the Prince of *Conde* were taken prisoners: the Admirall most villainously slaine in his bed, & to the number of thirty thousand and upward, of the best, and most potent of the Religion, sent through this Red sea, to the land of *Canaan*, An. 1572.

There are at this time in this Kingdome 2740 Parishes, which though many fall much short of the reckoning made in the dayes of *Lewis* the 11, when here were esteemed to be no lesse then 100000 of them. Whether the many civill warres haue demolished the greater part: or that Chappels of ease, O-ratories, or Monasticall Churches went to make vp the number, I wot not.

The Lawes of this Kingdome are either temporary, & alterable at pleasure; or fundamentall, which no King or Parliament can alter. Of the latter of these, the chiefe are two: the *Salique*, and the law of *Appennages*. This of *Appennages*, is a law, whereby the yonger sonnes of the King, cannot haue partage with the Elder. This law was made by *Charlemaigne*, before whose time, *France* was dividable into as many Kingdomes, as the King had sonnes. By this law the yonger (though sometimes they are content with yearly pensions) are to bee intituled to some Dutchie, and all the profits and rights therevnto appertaining: all matters of regality onely excepted: as coynage, levying taxes, and the like. It is derived from the *Germane* word *Avannage*, which signifieth a portion. The *Salique* law, is a law whereby the Crowne of *France* cannot fall from the *Lance* to the *Distaffe* (as their saying is:) which law one vndertaking to proue out of holy Writ. vrged that place of *Mathem*, where it is said, *Marke the Lillies* (which are the Armes of *France*) and see how they never labour nor spinne. This law they pretend to haue beene made by *Pharamond* their first King, and that the wordes of *Si aliqua*, so often mentioned, gaue it the name of the *Salique* Law. *Haillan*, one of their best Writers, saith it was never heard of in *France*, till the dayes of
Phi-

Philip the faire, 1321. Others say, it was framed by *Charles the Great*, after his conquest in *Germany*; where the incontinent liues of the women living about the river *Sala* (in the Country now called *Misnia*) gaue both the occasion & name to this law. The words are these, *De terra verò Salica, nulla portio hereditatis mulieri veniat, sed ad virilem sexum tota terra hereditas perveniat*. This *Terra Salica* Mr *Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*, Englisheth *Knights fee*, or land holden by Knights service. Hee proveth his interpretation (out of *Bodin*) by a courtroll of the Parliament of *Burdeaux*, where there being produced an old testament, by which the Testator had bequeathed to his sonne, his *Salique land*; it was by the Court resolved, that thereby was meant his land holden in Knights fee. This interpretation admitted, the sense of the law must be, that in lands holdē of the King by knights fee, or the like military tenure; only the males should inherit: because the women could not performe those services, by which the lands were holden. In *England* we deale not with women so unkindly, but permit them to enjoy such lands after their age of 15 yeares: because then they may take such husbands, as are able to doe the King the duties & services required. But this interpretation, how good and genuine soever indeed it be, cannot stand with the *French* Glosse. For then the Crowne being holden of none but God only, & so not properly called a fee or feife, were vncapable of that priviledge, of excluding women from the *Salique land*. Giue them therefore their own Glosse, their own Etymologie, & originall: & let vs see, by what right, their kings daughters are debarred frō the Diadem. For if that land were the *Salique land*, where now is *Misnia*, how can this law bar females from the Diadem of *France*, so far distant from it? Moreover is it not against the law of Nations, and (which is more) contrary to the direct word of the most high? For we read in *Num. c. 27*. that the daughters of *Zelophehad* were adjudged to possesse the inheritance of their Father. All Kingdomes elsē admit women to the Regencie; yea even *France* it self most servilely hath submitted it selfe twice, to the imperious command of two womē of the *Medices*. But suppose this law to be made by *Pharamond*, to concerne *France*, to be cō-

sonant with the lawes of other nations, and the word of God, doth it therefore appertaine to all *France*? Nothing lesse, *Pharamond* had then not so much as the Ile of *France*, wherein *Paris* is seated; and it had beene an absurd and mad thing in him, to giue the Law to Princes more potent then himselfe; and to whose territories he had neither right, nor hope.

Againe, we see the *French* for their owne particular good, not a whit to haue regarded it. King *Pipin* having put his Master *Childericke* into a Monastarie, to patch vp his broken title to the Crowne; drew his pedegree from some of the daughters, of the issue of the former Princes. As also *Hugh Capet*, putting aside *Charles* of *Lorraine*, the right heire of the stocke of this *Pipin*: to make his bad attempts more seemingly honest, drew his title by the daughters of the issue of *Charles* the great. And *Lewis* the ninth, so renowned for his sanctity, never enjoyed the Crowne with a quiet conscience, till it was proved vnto him, that by the Grandmothers side, he was descended frō the heires of the fore-mentioned *Charles* of *Lorraine*. Thus hath it beene with them for *France* it selfe. Haue they dealt thus with other Provinces? Certainly thus and no otherwise. *Charles* the 8th seized on the Dutchy of *Bretaigne*, & his successours since haue kept it by the right of *Anne* his wife, the daughter vnto *Francis* the last Duke. I aske then this question. Did this law extend to one onely part of *France* (namely the Isle wherein *Pharamonds* posterity first reigned) or to every part? If to all joyntly, with what right could *Charles* the 8th possesse himselfe of *Bretaigne*, in right of his wife, who no question was a woman, when there were some of the male line of that Ducall Family surviving? If it belong to that party onely; with what colour can they dawbe their forcible withholding of it frō the true heire of *Anne* the Dutchesse, whose daughter and heire *Claude*, had issue by *Francis* the 1st her husband. *Henry* the 2^d, her sonne and heire: whose eldest daughter and heire (after the death of her 4 brothers, *Francis* the second, *Charles* the ninth, *Henry* the 3^d, & *Francis* Duke of *Anjou*, all dying without issue;) was *Elizabeth* married to *Philip* the 2^d of *Spain*. So that it is evident by whomsoever this law was enacted, & howsoever it did extend; it is of

no such force, but that the *Labels* of it may easily be cut in pieces by an *English* sword well whetted.

Machiavel accounted this *Salique* law to be a great happiness to the *French* nation, not so much in relation to the vntitnesse of women to governe (for therein some of them haue gone beyond most men:) but becaute thereby the Crowne of *France* is not endangered to fall into the hands of strangers. Such men consider not how great Dominions may by this meanes be incorporate to the Crowne. They remember not how *Mande* the Empreffe being married to *Geofry* Earle of *Anjou*, *Taurasne*, and *Maine*, conveyed those countries to the Diademe of *England*; nor what riches and fertile Provinces were added to *Spaine*, by the match of the Lady *Ioane*, to Archduke *Philip*. Neither doe they see that ineffable blessing, which *England* now enjoyeth, by the conjunction of *Scotland*, proceeding from a like marriage. Yet there is a saying in *Spaine*, that as a man should desire to liue in *Italy*, becaute of the civility and ingenious natures of the people; and to dye in *Spaine*, becaute there the Catholique Religion is so sincerely professed: so he should wish to be borne in *France*, becaute of the noblenesse of that nation: which never had any King but of their owne Countrie.

The chietest enemies to the *French* haue been the *English*, & *Spaniards*. The former had here great possessions, diuers times plagued them, and tooke from them their Kingdome: but being call'd home by ciuill dissentions, lost all. At their departure the *French* scoffingly asked an *English* Captaine, when they would returne? Who feelingly answered, *When your sinnes be greater then ours*. The *Spaniards* began but of late with them, yet haue they taken from them *Navarre*, *Naples*, and *Mallaine*: they dispianted them in *Florida*, poysoned the *Dolphin* of *Viennogs*, droue their King *Henry* the 3rd out of *Paris*, & most of his other Cities, all which they posselt: At last they caused him to be murdered: and intended the like to his successeur: a Series of injuries more memorable, then marriageable. Concerning the last warres which the *Spaniard* made in *France*, when he sided with the Duke *Du Maine*, and the rest of those Rebels, which called themselves the *Holy League*, whereof the Duke of *Guise*

was the Author, against the two Kings *Henry* the third and fourth, a *French* Gentleman made this excellent allusion. For being asked the causes of these civill broiles, he replied they were *Spania* & *Mainia*: seeming by this answer to signifie *Spainia* penurie, & *Mainia* fury, which are indeed the causes of all intestine tumults: but covertly therein implying the K. of *Spainie*, and the Duke of *Maine*. In former times as we read in *Comineus*, there were no nations more friendly then these: the Kings of *Castile* and *France* being the nearest confederated Princes in Christendome. For their league was between King and King, Realme & Realme, Subject & Subject: which they were all bound vnder great curses to keepe inviolable.

This country is wonderfully stored with rivers, the chiefeſt whereof is 1 *Seine*, which arising in *Burgundie*, watering the cities of *Paris* and *Roane*, and receiving into it nine navigable streames, disburdeneth it selfe into the *Brittish Ocean*. 2 *Some*, vpon which standeth *Amiens*. It hath it's head about S. *Quintins*, divideth *Picardy* from *Artoys*; and having received eight lesser streames, looſeth it selfe in the Sea. 3 *Loyre*, on which are seated *Nants* and *Orleanse*. It riseth about the mountaines of *Auvergne*, (being the greatest in *France*;) and having runne 600 miles & augmented his Channell with the entertainment of 72 lesser rivulets, mingleth his sweet waters with the brackish *Aquustane Ocean*. 4 *Rhoane*, which springing at *Briga*, three miles from the head of *Rhene*, watreth *Lyons* (where it receiveth *Sone* hastning from *Alsasia*) then *Avignon*: and lastly taking in 13 lesser brookes, stealeth into the *Mediterranean Sea*, at *Arles*. And 5 *Garond*, which running from the *Pyrenean* hills to *Blay*, standing on the *Aquustaine Ocean*: glideth by the wals of *Burdeaux* and *Tholouse*, & receiveth 16 lesser rivers. Of these the *Seine* is the richest, the *Rhoane* the swiftest, the *Garond* the greatest, and the *Loyre* the sweetest. This abundance of rivers affordeth vnto this Kingdome 34 excellent Havens, having all the properties of a good harbour, viz. roome, 2 safety, 3 easinesse of defence, and 4 concourſe of forreiners.

This fruitful Region (if we may, as I thinke not, giue credence to report) was first peopled by *Samothes*, the sixth sonne of

of *Iaphet*, called in the Scriptures *Mesech*; in the yeare of the world, 1806. The off-spring attributed to him were certainly a warlike Nation, without whose loue, no King could secure himselfe from imminent dangers. They were very sparing in their diet, & vied to fine any one that outgrew his girdle. With these men the *Romans* fought; rather for their owne preservation; then in any hope by a conquest of them, to enlarge their dominions. Yet at last they vnderstand the warre, but not till they had subjected almost all the residue of the world. And then also not so much by the valour of the *Romans* (though the warre was managed by the most able Captaine, that ever *Rome* gaue breath to:) as by their own divisions, were they brought vnder. These men had formerly vnder the conduct of *Brennus*, said to be the brother of *Belinus* King of *Brittaine*, discomfited the *Romans*, at the river *Allia*; sacked the Citie, and besieged the Capitoll, An. M. 3577. V. C. 365. In this action they so terrified the *Romans*, that after their expulsion from *Rome* by *Camillus*, there was a law made; that the Priest, though at all other times exempted, should be compelled to the warre, if ever the *Gauls* came againe. From *Rome* they marched on to *Greece*, where they spoiled & ransack't the Temple of *Delphos*; for which sacriledge they were visited with the pestilence. Such as survived this plague, went into *Asia*, and there gaue name to that countrey, now called *Galatia*: of whom thus *Du Bartas*.

The ancient *Gaule* in roving every way
As farre as *Phœbus* darts his golden ray;
Seiz'd *Italy*, the worlds proud Mistresse sackt,
Which rather *Mars* then *Romulus* compact.
Then spoiles *Pisidia*, *Misia* doth inthrall:
And midst of *Asia* plants another *Gaule*.

This country after 40 yeares resistance, by the valour and good fortune of *Cesar*, became tributary to the *Romans*; & so remained till their apparant declining: when the *Francones*, the *Burgundians*, and *Goths*, wrested the most of it from the *Roman* Monarchie. Betweene these three mighty Nations, was *France* divided in this manner. The *Goths* possessed all the country betweene the *Rhoane*, East; the *Aquitane* Ocean, West; the *Loyre*,

North; and the *Pyrenean* hills, South. The *Burgundians* had all which lyeth betweene the *Alpes* & the *Rhene*, East; the *Rhoane*, West; *Lorraine*, North; and the *Mediterranean*, South. All the rest together with *Belgium* belonged to the *Franks*; whose king *Charlemaine* vitterly ruined the kingdome of the *Goths*; & his successors by little and little haue brought to almost nothing, that of the *Burgundians*. By the *Romans* this country was di-
 uided into three parts, viz. *Belgicam*, environed with the *Rhene*, the *Marne*, the *Seine*, and the Ocean. 2 *Aquitanicam*, which reached from the *Pyrenean* hills to the *Garond*; and contained also all the sea coasts vp to the *Loyre*. 3 *Celticam*, which comprehended all the rest. This was subdivided into *Lugdunensem*, containing, *Daulphine*, *Savoy*, and both *Burgundies*; and *Narbonensem*, comprehending *Languedocke*, and *Provence*. To *Celtica*, properly and more strictly so called, appertained *Berry*, *Burbon*, *Anion*, *Brittaine*. After the coming of these new conquerours, it was divided into many Provinces, whereof the principall are: 1 *Aquitaine*, 2 *Poitou*, 3 *Anion*, 4 *Maine*, 5 *Touaine*, 6 *Bretaigne*, 7 *Normandy*, 8 the *Ile of France*, 9 *La Beausse*, 10 *Berry*, 11 *Burbon*, 12 *Beauvais*, 13 *Auvergne*, 14 *Limosin*, 15 *Perigorie*, 16 *Quercu*, 17 *Daulphine*, 18 *Languedocke*, 19 *Provence*, 20 *Picardie*, 21 *Campaigne*, 22 *Burgundie*, D. 23 *La Bresse*, 24 *Burgundie*, C. 25 *Lorraine*, 26 *Savoy*. And lastly the *Signeurie of Geneva*.

Of some of these, *La None* passeth this censure. The men of *Berry* are Leachers: they of *Touaine*, Theer: they of *Languedocke*, *Traitours*: they of *Provence*, are *Atheists*: they of *Rhemes* (in *Champaigne*) *superstitious*: they of *Normandy*, *insolent*: they of *Picardy*, *proud*: and so of the rest.

3 AQUITAINE.

Aquitaine, or *Gallia Aquitanica*, containeth the Provinces of *Gascoigne* and *Xaintogne*.

2 *Gascoigne* comprehendeth in a manner all *Gallia Aquitanica*: bounded with the *Pyrenean* hills, the *Aquitaine* Ocean, and the *Garond*. It tooke this name from the *Vascones*, a people of *Spain*, who here seated themselves. Next to the *Pyrenean*

renean hills, lyeth the Lordship of *Berne*, belonging to the kings of *Navarre*, ever since it and the Earledome of *Foix*, were vnited to that Crowne, An. 1481. It continued very faithfull vnto *Henry of Bourbon*, late King of *France* and *Navarre*, during his troubles after the death of *Henry* the 3rd inſomuch that he was in mockage, called by his enemies, the *Biernoys*. Of this Earledome, the chiefe city is *Oleron*. Nigh vnto it lyeth the Earledome of *Foix*, two of whose Earles are of great fame: viz. *Iohn de Foix*, whom our *Henry* the ſixt for his faithfull ſervice in the *French* warres created Earle of *Kendale*: which addition of honour, ſome of that Family ſtill retaine: And *Gaſton de Foix*, ſo renowned in the warres of *Italy*. Theſe principalities were joyned together by the marriage of *Marguerit*, heire of *Berne*, vnto *Roger Bernard*, Earle of *Foix*, 1262: and both together vnited to the Crowne of *Navarre*, by the marriage of *Leonora* Princeſſe of *Navarre*, vnto *Gaſton* of *Foix*. Here are alſo the Earledomes of *Arminacke*, *Cominges*, *Bigor*, and *Alberi*. The chiefe Cities in this tract generally are, 1 *Tholouſe*, ſuppoſed to bee built when *Deborah* judged *Iſrael*: here was a Parliamtentary Court erected, for the adminiſtration of Juſtice in theſe parts, 1302. It was obſerved that certaine Souldiers, having ſtolne ſacrilegiouſly ſome Goldē out of the Temple of *Tholouſe*, (when it was ſackt by *Cepio* a Roman Conſul) came all to miſerable and vnfortunate ends: hence grew that Adage, *Aurum habet Tholoſanum*, applyed to vnhappy men. The fields about this towne are in old Writers called *Campi Catalaunici*, extending in length 100, in bredth 70 *French* Leagues. In theſe fields was fought that terrible battle, betweene *Attila* King of the *Hunnes*; & *Etius*, the Roman Lieutenant in *France*. *Etius* was ſtrengthened by the *Gothes*, *Frankes*, *Burgundians*, & *Germanes*. *Attila*'s army conſiſted of *Hunnes*, *Eruls*, *Scythes*, *Sarmatians*, and *Sueuians*, to the number of 50000; of which 18000 that day loſt their liues: *Attila* himſelfe being driven to that deſperate plunge, that making a funerall pile of Horſe ſaddles, he would haue burnt himſelfe. But his enemies weary of well doing, gaue him leaue to retire homeward through *Italy*, which he haſted with fire and ſword, murdering the people

ple, and ruining the townes: so that he was then, and long after, called *Flagellum Dei Actum* notwithstanding this good service, was by *Valentinian* Emperour of the West, rewarded with the losse of his head. By which act, the Emperour (as one told him) had cut off his right hand with his left. And indeed so it happened. For not long after, he himselfe was by *Maximus* murdered, & the Empire of *Rome* irrecoverably destroyed. 2 *Burdiaux*, where our King *Richard* the second was borne: and all about whose territories, there are yet very apparant footsteps of the *English* tongue. It is honoured with an *Vniversity*: as also with parliamentary authority for the adjacent Countries, established An. 1443. 3 *Bazas* on the *Garond*, and 4 *Bayon* on the coast of *Spaine*.

2 *Saintoigne* is situate North of *Gascogne*, and South of *Poitou*: the East border of it being *Limosin*: the West, the Ocean. The chiefe cities are 1 *Sauzetes*, of old called *Maisolanum*. 2 *Saint Jean a' Angelo*: a Towne almost impregnable. 3 *Contraie*: and 4 *Rochell*, seated on the sea side: the best fortified Towne of all *France*: and surest fortresse, as we may see by story of the Protestants. For at the end of the second civill warres, Anno 1568, many townes considering how ill the former peace had beene observed: refused to take in any of the Kings Garrisons: neither would they permit any of the Papistes to beare office among them. And of those, *Rochell* was one: which also contrary to the Kings command, maintained a Navy for their safety, by Sea: and continued their fortifications, for their defence by land. So that hither the *Queene* of *Navarre* and her sonne retired, as to a place of security, Anno 1570 *Rochel* of all the *French* Townes, onely held good for the Protestants, and is by *M. Tarvill* on all sides blocked vp. But the siege is soone raised, & *Rochel*, *Montalbon*, *Sancerre*, with some other townes, are made cautionary for the peace ensuing. Anno 1573. It was besieged by *Byron* the elder, with an army of 50000 men, & 60 pieces of artillery. Here were present at this siege, *K. Charles*, *Henry D. of Anjou* his brother, the *D. of Anjou*, &c. It held out from the beginning of *March*, till the 17 of *June*, and was then freed: the city having in one moneth endured 13000 shot: and the

the king in his whole warre lost 10000 of his men, and among others the Duke of *Armois*. 75, and 76: it was attempted by M. *Landerian*, and the Ile of *Re* nigh to it, was taken, but soone recovered: after which the Kings of *Navarre* and the Prince of *Conde* entred it in triumph. 1577 it is by M. *Laufac*, besieged to Seaward: but he being beaten backe, peace was made, & 8 other pledge townes assigned. It was in the troubles of 85, & 88, the place of retreat to the aboue-named Princes: and when the *Guisards* had compelled King *Henry* to make warre vpon the Religion: the King of *Navarre* issued from thence, to divert the Duke *Mercuer* from *Montagne*. The next yeare *Henry* 3^d being slain, the *Rochellers* sided with *Henry* the 4th, till the yeare 1621, were never molested.

The chiefe rivers in all this tract are 1 *Iearn*, 2 *Lot*, 3 *Baize*, 4 *Lisle*, 5 *Dordone*, all paying their tributary streames to *Garonde*, 6 *Soufan* in *Gascogne*, and 7 *Charent* in *Xaintoigne*, filling the Ocean.

The Dutchie of *Aquitaine* (as *Paradise* instructeth me) was giuen by *Charles* the Bald, vnto *Ranulph* a *Burgundian*, for his good service against the *Normans*. Ann. 844: To whose second successor called *Ends*, were added the Earledome of *Poissou*, and *Avergne*, Ann. 902. In this linage it continued till the yeare 1152: When *Elenor* the daughter and heire to *William* the 5 of that name, was married to *Henry* the 2^d of *England*, from whose yongest sonne *Iohn*, vnjustly detaining the Crowne of *England* from *Arthur* of *Brittaine*, sonne to *Geofrie* his eldest brother; it was taken by *Philip* of *France*, An. 1202: the said *Iohn* being first lawfully convicted by his Peeres, for Felony, & the murther of his Cousin *Arthur*, & by them condemned to forfeit his estates in *France*. After about the yeare 1259, *S. Lewis* of *France* gaue vnto *Henry* the third of *England*, the Dutchy of *Guien*: conditionally, that hee should renounce all title to his other inheritances. This Dutchie contained the hithermost part of *Gascogne*, & the country of *Xainton*, vnto the river of *Charent*: but why it was so called, I as yet know not. It continued *English* till 1452: when by reason of the civill wars between *Yerke* & *Lancaster*, the Garrison Souldiers were recalled to maintain factions
at

at home: and *Charles* the 7th of *France* recovered *Guien*, and all the other *English* possessions, *Calice* only excepted.

2. POICTOV.

POICTOV hath on the North *Brittaine* and *Anion*: on the East, the Dutchy of *Berry*: on the South *Xantoigne*, & *Guien*: on the West, the *Aquitaine* Seas. It is called in Latine, *Pictavia*, from the *Pictones* being the ancient inhabitants: and is a country so great and plentifull, that there are numbred in it 1200 Parishes, and three Bishopricks. The chiefe cities are 1 *Poitheirs*, in Latine *Pictavis*, seated on the river *Clavius*, famous for the study of the Civill Law, and being the next to *Paris* for greatnesse. 2 *Mailesay*. 3 *Lasson*. 4 *Rocksnrion*. and 5 *Castell Herauld* (or *Castrum Herauldi*) the title of which place was in the dayes of *Henry* the 2^d, and *Francis* the 2^d his son, given to the noble Family of the Earles of *Hamilton*, in *Scotland*.

In the Vine-fields of this countrey, was fought that memorable battle between *John* of *France* & our *Blacke Princes*: who being distressed by the number of the *French*, would willingly have departed on honourable termes: which the *French* not accepting, instead of conquest, found an overthrow. For they presuming on their owne worth, alwayes to their owne disadvantage; bereft the enemy of all opportunity of retiring: whereas ordinary policy would instruct the leader of an Army, to make his enemy, if he would flie, a bridge of gold; as Count *Pstelan* v-fed to say. Herevpon *Themistocles* would not permit the *Grecians* to breake the bridge made over the *Hellepont* by *Xerxes*: lest the *Persians* should be compelled to fight, and so happen to recover their former losses: *Charles* the 6 lost his Army, by intercepting of our 5 *Henry*, in his march to *Calice*. For where all way of flight is stoppt, the basest Souldier will rather dye with glory in the front of his battle, then flie and be killed with ignominie. So true a Mistresse of hardy resolutions is despair: and no lesse true this Proverbe of ours. *Make a coward fight, & he will kill the Devill*. On the contrary it hath bin the vse of divers politick Captaines, to make their own Souldiers fight more resolutely, by taking from them all hope of safety, but by battell. So did our *William* the Conquerour: who at his arrivall into

into *England*, burnt the shippes which transported the Armie: thereby giving his Souldiers to wit, that their liues lay in the strength of their armes, and courage of their hearts, not in the nimblenesse of their heeles. *Tariff* the leader of the *Moors* into *Spaine*, burnt likewise all his Navy, one onely Pinnace excepted; which he reserved to carry tidings of his successe. When *Charles Martell* encountred that infinite hoste of the *Saracens*, (of which you shall anon heare more) he commanded the people of *Toures* to open the gates onely to the Victors. Then he led his Army over the *Loyre*, placing on the bankes thereof certaine troupes of horsemen, to kill all such as fled out of the field: Hereby informing his men, that there was to them no more *France* then what they fought on; vlesse they were Conquerours. In like manner, the iame *Themistocles*, cunningly working the *Persians* to inclose the *Greeke Navy* on every side: enflamed the *Grecians* with such courage, by a necessity of fight, that they gaue their enemies the memorabest defeat, that ever hapned on those Seas.

This Countrey is watred with *Clavius*, *Vienne*, & *Creuse*, three rivers which runne into the *Loyre*: and hath still followed the fortune of *Aquitane*.

3 ANIOV. 4 MAINE. & 5 TOVREINE.

Aniou, in Latine *Andegavium*, though but little, is excellent fruitfull, and yeeldeth the best wines in *France*. To it are annexed the Provinces of *Touresne*, and *Maine*: this last inhabited by the *Cenomani*: the former by the *Turones*. The chiefe Townes of *Aniou*, are *Angiers* (of old *Iulius Magnus*) where *Lewis* the 2^d, Duke hereof, founded an Vniversity, An. 1388. 2 *Beaufort*, a towne belonging to the Duke of *Lancaster*, in which *John* of *Gaunt* so much delighted, that he caused all the children which he had by *Katharine Swinford*, his third wife, to be called *Beauforts*: a reason not knowne to all, which *Beauforts* were afterward Dukes of *Somerset* & *Exeter*, & Earles of *Dorset*. This town came to the house of *Lancaster*, by the marriage of *Blanch* of *Artoys*, vnto *Edmund* surnamed *Crouchback*, second son to our *Henry* the 3^d, created by his Father, the first Earle of *Lancaster*. Nigh vnto this town, *Thomas D. of Clarence*,
and

and brother to *Henry* the 5th, was slain An. 1422. 3 *Saumur*, a towne pleasantly seated on the *Loyre*: and lately one of the pledge-townes in the hands of the Protestants: of whom it is the onely entire *Vniuersitie*.

On the North side of *Anion*, betweene it & *Normandy*, lieth the Province of *Maine*. The chiefe townes of it are *Mans* or *Maine*, the principall towne in all this Country: seated on the river *Magenue*: which arising in the Northerne edge of this Province, & washing the wals of this town & *Angeais*, Empteth it selfe into the *Loyre*. 2 *Beaumont*. 3 *Vendosme*, standing on the Southeast corner of this country, a towne which belonged to the House of *Barbon*, & gaue name to *Antonio*, surnamed *de Vendosme*, Father to *Henry* the 4th.

On the Southeast of *Anion*, betwixt it and *Berie*, lyeth the Country of *Touresne*. The chiefe Citie of it, is *Tours* (or *Turrena*) where the Protestants first began: and from one of whose gates, called *Hugo's gate* (as before we haue said) they took the name of *Hugonots*. Some haue derived this name from the first word of an Apologie, which they made before the *French* king: which was, *Huc nos venimus*: and as the Protestants were so called, because in their writings to the Emperour, they often vsed the word *Protestamur*: so from the word *Huc nos*, the name of *Hugonots* or *Hucnoss*, must needes bee deduced. Not much vnlike to this, are the *etymons* of the *Longobards* and *Wallouns*, of whom I shall hereafter haue occasion to speake: which came questionlesse out of the same forge. Neere vnto this towne, *Charles Martell*, Father to *Pepin* King of *France*, discomfited an host of 400000 *Saracens* led by *Abderamen*: and slew of them 370000, about the yeare of our Redemption 732. 2 *Amboise*. 3 *Blois*, where *Henry* of *Lorraine*, Duke of *Guise*, the originall and first mover of the ciuill warres in *France*: & the great contriuer and enginer of the terrible Massacre at *Paris*, An. 1572, was slain in the Senate-house, by the command of *Henry* the 3^d.

Anion, according to *Paradine*, the *French* Genealogist, was given to *Robert* a *Saxon* Prince, by *Charles* the Bald: for his valour showne against the *Normans*, 870. The third in direct line

line from this *Robert*, was *Hugh Capet* King of *France*, by general election: who gave the Earldome of *Anjou*, vnto *Geoffry Grisogonelle* a *Saxon* Knight, Ann. 926. The first of his Successours that possessed *Maine*, was *Foulke* the third, 1083: by the right of *Sybelle* his wife, and daughter of *Helie* Earle of *Maine*. Their son *Geoffry* was afterwards enriched with the addition of the County of *Tourene*: and his marriage with *Mande*, daughter & heire to *Henry* the first of *England*, & widdow of *Henry* the fourth, Emperour. From these two proceeded *Henry* the 2^d K. of *England*, & Earle of *Anjou*: whose fourth son *Iohn*, lost all his Estate in *France* by confiscation, 1202. Then it was given to *Charles*, son to *Lewis* the eight: in right of his wife, Earle of *Provence*: & by the gift of Pope *Urban* the fourth, K. of *Naples* and *Sicily*, 1262. It was raised to a Dutchy by *Charles* the fifth, An. 1380. And lastly given by *Rene* the last Duke, to *Lewis* the eleventh, An. 1480. Of late it hath becne the title of the 3^d son of *France*.

6 BRETAGNE.

BRETAGNE is environed with *Maine*, *Tourene*, and the Sea. It is divided into *Hault*, or *high Bretagne*, being the Easterne: and *Basse*, or *low Bretagne*, being the Westerne parts: It was first called *Armorica*, quasi *Ad mare sita*: and now *Bretagne*, of the *Brittaines*: which in the raigne of *Maximinus*, came hither and seated themselves: to whom their flocked infinite others, at the *Saxons* tyrannizing in *Brittaine*. These people both conquered and new named the country, according to these verses:

Vicit Armoricas animosa Britannia gentes,

Et dedit, imposito, nomina prisca, iugo.

The ancient *Brittaine* by the *Saxons* chaled
From's natue *Albion*, soone the *Gaules* displaced
From *Armoricke*: and then victoriously,

After his name, surnam'd it *Brittany*.

The *Brittish* or *Welsh* language in part remaineth here still: for such as came out of *Brittain* hither first, & married the women of this country, are said to haue cut out their tongues, lest they should corrupt the language of their Children. Notable rivers
here

here are none, which defect is supplied by the neighbourhood of the sea, which yeeldeth them diuerse Havens: the chiefe being *Brieste*, *Blauett*, & *S. Malo*; so often spoyled and damaged by the *English*, in our *French* warres, since the time of *Henry* the seventh. As for their cities the chiefe of them are 1 *Nantes*, on the bankes of *Loire*. 2 *Rhemes* on the little river *Vilene*, where the Parliament of *Bretagne* is kept, which was erected Anno 1553. 3 *Vannes*, seated on the South sea. 4 *S. Breine*, the seat of the chiefe Bishop of this Province, on the North sea: and 5 *Rohan*, the title and inheritance of that famous Prince the Duke of *Rohan*, who in the late warres, adhered so closely to them of the Religion.

The Lords of *Bretagne* sometimes stiled themselves Kings, but afterwards Earles, about the yeare 859: and so continued till the time of *John* the Red Earle of *Bretaigne*, who by *Lewis* the ninth was made a Duke, An. 1250. In his posterity it continued till the dayes of Duke *Francis* the second: who joyning himselfe in league with *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, and *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, against *Lewis* the eleventh, drew a ruine on his head, which he could not possibly avoyd. *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, as it was thought, was poytoned: *Charles* of *Burgundy* lost his life at the battle of *Nance*, 1476: and his country was conquered by the *French* King. And *Francis* this Duke having embarqued himselfe in the same troublous Ocean, must needes suffer shipwracke with his Copartners. The King of *France* invadeth *Bretagne*. The Duke over-charged with melancholly, dies, 1488: leaving *Anne* his daughter and heire, in the power of *Charles* the eighth: who contracts a marriage with the Orphan, and vnited *Bretagne* to *France*. There were many impediments which might haue hindred this marriage, but *Charles* breaketh through them all. First, *Charles* himselfe had bene formerly contracted to Archduke *Maximilian* his daughter: but this he held voyde, because the young Lady was not of age, at the time of the contract. 2^d *Anne* the Dutchesse, was also contracted to *Maximilian*: & this he held vvalid, because the Dutches being his homager could not bestow her selfe without his licence. 3^d *Maximilian* had by proxie married her, which
marriage

marriage he consummated by a ceremony, in those dayes new. For this Embassadour attended by a great traine of Lords and Ladies, bared his legge vp to the knee, and put it into the Dutchesse's sheetes: thereby taking possession of her bed, and body. But *Charles* consulting with his Divines, was told, that this pretended consummation, was rather an invention of Court, then any way firme by the Lawes of the Church. Certainly God blessed not this wedding: for the children which they had betweene them, not one lived. *Charles* being dead, his successor *Lewis* on the same policy, divorced himself from his own wife, & married this Dutchesse. From this second marriage, the Archdutchesse *Isabell* descended: from whom, when her father, King *Philip* made a claime to this Dutchy, she indeed being the true heire in lineall descent: the *Frenchmen* urged a Law of their owne devising, that no Countrey being incorporate to the *French* Crowne, could againe be aliened. A proper law truly: but somewhat newer, and of a worse stampe then the *Salique*.

Most of our former Earles of *Richmond*, were Earles and Dukes of this House. Their Armes were *Ermines*.

7 NORMANDIE.

NORMANDIE hath on the South, *Maine*, and the Isle of *France*; on the East, the River *Some*; on other parts, the Ocean. It was formerly called *Neustria*, corruptly for *Westria*: the word *Westenrich* signifying in the *German* tongue, the Western limit of the Empire: and now *Normandie*, of the *Normans*.

The river *Seguana* or *Seine*, runneth quite through it: as also two lesser rivers, *Orne* and *Anon*.

In this Countrey is the little Signiory of *Ividot*, heretofore saith (*du Seirres*), a kingdome free and absolute. *Cloaire* the seventh King of *France*, having abused the wife of *Gawter d'Ividot*, (so called, because hee was here borne) added one wickednes to another, killing this *Gawter* as he was at his devotion on a Good-Friday: therein preventing the revenge, which he knew he had deserved. After this wicked act, his conscience accusing him, and the *Roman* Bishop exhorting to repentance: hee erected the Lordship of *Ividot* to a Kingdome: assigning the posterity of *Gawter* all the prerogatives of

here are none, which defect is supplied by the neighbourhood of the sea, which yeeldeth them diverse Havens: the chiefe being *Brieſte*, *Blavet*, & *S. Malo*; so often ſpoyled and damaged by the *English*, in our *French* warres, ſince the time of *Henry* the ſeventh. As for their cities the chiefe of them are 1 *Nantes*, on the bankes of *Loire*. 2 *Rhemes* on the little river *Vilene*, where the Parliament of *Bretagne* is kept, which was erected Anno 1553. 3 *Vannes*, ſeated on the South ſea. 4 *S. Breine*, the ſeat of the chiefe Biſhop of this Province, on the North ſea: and 5 *Rohan*, the title and inheritance of that famous Prince the Duke of *Rohan*, who in the late warres, adhered ſo cloſely to them of the Religion.

The Lords of *Bretagne* ſometimes ſtiled themſelves Kings, but afterwards Earles, about the yeare 859: and ſo continued till the time of *John* the Red Earle of *Bretaigne*, who by *Lewis* the ninth was made a Duke, An. 1250. In his poſterity it continued till the dayes of Duke *Francis* the ſecond: who joyning himſelfe in league with *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, and *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, againſt *Lewis* the eleventh, drew a ruine on his head, which he could not poſſibly avoyd. *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, as it was thought, was poiſoned: *Charles* of *Burgundy* loſt his life at the battle of *Nanſe*, 1476: and his country was conquered by the *French* King. And *Francis* this Duke having embarqued himſelfe in the ſame troublous Ocean, muſt needs ſuffer ſhipwracke with his Copartners. The King of *France* invadeth *Bretagne*. The Duke over-charged with melancholly, dies, 1488: leaving *Anne* his daughter and heire, in the power of *Charles* the eighth: who contracts a marriage with the Orphan, and vnited *Bretagne* to *France*. There were many impediments which might haue hindred this marriage, but *Charles* breaketh through them all. Firſt, *Charles* himſelfe had beene formerly contracted to Archduke *Maximilian* his daughter: but this he held voyde, becauſe the young Lady was not of age at the time of the contract. 2^d *Anne* the Dutcheſſe, was alſo contracted to *Maximilian*: & this he held vvalid, becauſe the Dutcheſſe being his homager could not beſtow her ſelfe without his licence. 3^d *Maximilian* had by proxie married her, which

marriage

marriage he consummated by a ceremony, in those dayes new. For this Embassadour attended by a great traine of Lords and Ladies, bared his legge vp to the knee, and put it into the Dutchesse sheetes: thereby taking possession of her bed, and body. But *Charles* consulting with his Divines, was told, that this pretended consummation, was rather an invention of Court, then any way firme by the Lawes of the Church. Certainly God blessed not this wedding: for the children which they had betweene them, not one lived. *Charles* being dead, his successor *Lewis* on the same policy, divorced himself from his own wife, & married this Dutchesse. From this second marriage, the Archdutchesse *Isabell* descended: from whom, when her father, King *Philip* made a claime to this Dutchy, she indeed being the true heire in lineall descent: the *Frenchmen* vrged a Law of their owne devising, that no Countrey being incorporate to the *French* Crowne, could againe be aliened. A proper law truly: but somewhat newer, and of a worse stampe then the *Salique*.

Most of our former Earles of *Richmond*, were Earles and Dukes of this House. Their Armes were *Ermines*.

7 NORMANDIE.

NORMANDIE hath on the South, *Maine*, and the Isle of *France*; on the East, the River *Some*; on other parts, the Ocean. It was formerly called *Nenstria*, corruptly for *Westria*: the word *Westenrich* signifying in the *German* tongue, the Western limit of the Empire: and now *Normandie*, of the *Normans*.

The river *Sequana* or *Seine*, runneth quite through it: as also two lesser rivers, *Orne* and *Anon*.

In this Countrey is the little Signiory of *Ividor*, heretofore faith (*du Seirres*), a kingdome free and absolute. *Clotaire* the seventh King of *France*, having abused the wife of *Gawter* of *Ividor*, (so called, because hee was here borne) added one wickednes to another, killing this *Gawter* as he was at his devotion on a Good-Friday: therein preventing the revenge, which he knew he had deserved. After this wicked act, his conscience accusing him, and the *Roman* Bishop exhorting to repentance: hee erected the Lordship of *Ividor* to a Kingdome: assigning the posterity of *Gawter* all the perogatives of

a free Monarch, as to make Lawes, coine money, and the like. From hence the *French* call a man that hath but small demaines to maintaine a great title, a *Roy d' Ividot*. At last, but at what time I know not, it fell againe to a Lordship, and belongeth now to the House of *Bellay* in *Bretaigne*.

This Dukedome of *Normandy* containeth diverse faire townes & cities, the chief whereof are 1 *Constance*, 2 *Cane*, famous for the long resistance it made to *Henry* the fift of *England*, 3 *Bayeux* on the Sea side, the Bishop whereof *Odo*, was the Earle of *Kent*: who having displeased king *William* his brother, was committed to prison by a witty distinction: not as the Bishop of *Bayeux*, (for then the Clergie was free from all secular jurisdiction) but as the Earle of *Kent*, 4 *Pontoyse*, 5 *Rhoane*, of old *Rothomagus* the Metropolis of *Normandy*, and honoured with a Parliament erected here, An. 1501. In the chiefe Church of this town is the Sepulchre of *John* Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*: whose monument when a foolish Courtier perswaded *Charles* the 8th to deface; *God defend* (saith he) *that I should wrong him dead, whom living, all the force of France could not resist*. 6 *Falaise*, a towne once of good strength. As Duke *Robert* passed through this towne, hee beheld among a company of young maides dancing, one *Arlet*, a skinners daughter: whose nimbleness in her dance, made the Duke thinke shee was too sluggish in a bed, & therefore he sent for her to accompany him that night. To omit the immodest behaviour she vsed at her lying downe: the Duke on her begat that night *William* the bestard, King of *England*: in spight to whom, and disgrace to his mother, the *English* called all whores *Harlets*, a word yet in vs amongst vs. 7 *Mortaigne*, which was the title or Earledome which was given to *John*, surnamed *Sans terre*, after ward King of *England*, 8 *Crecie*, a towne in the country of *Ponthiein*, lying on the East of *Normandy*: nigh vnto which *Edward* the third overcame *Philip* of *Valois*, 9 *Caux*, 10 *Verueile*. It is reported that when *Philip* the 2^d of *France*, had besieged this towne, and that newes of it came to *Richard* the first of *England*, that he should protest in these words, *I will never turne my backe till I have confuted the French*. For the performance of which Prince

by word, he brake through the Palace of *Westminster*, and came to vnexpected to *France*, that the *French* raised their siege, and departed.

The chief Haven townes are *Hareflew*, *Deep*, & *New-haven*. Of these, the first was the first towne, which our victorious Prince *K. Henry* the fifth attempted, & took in, in *France*. The 2^d is famous for its fidelity, and vnmoveable allegiance to *Henry* 4th of *France*, even in the midst of his troubles: at that time when the confederate Papists of the *Guisan* factiō, calling themselves the *Holy League*, had beaten him out of almost all his other townes; & in derision calling him King of *Deep*. The 3^d is by the *French* called *Hauré de grace*, in Latin, *Franciscopolis*; because it was founded by *Francis* the first. This towne, was in the first civill warres in *France* about religion, yeelded into the hands of *Elizabeth* of *England* by the Prince of *Conde* & his factiō: as a towne of caution, for such forces as he should on their behalfe receive. The *French* King not liking a neighbour so potent, made peace with the Protestants; on that condition, that they should drive home the *English*. By this meanes he weakened their forces for the present; deprived the of all hope of future aid from our Queene, twisted his owne plots closer; and the next yeare, began a stronger warre vpon them, now ashamed any where to demand succour.

The *Normans* were a people of *Norwegia*, & made their first irruptions about the yeare 700: when they so ransacked and plagued the maritime townes, that it was inserted in the Letany, from *Plague*, *Pestilence*, & the fury of the *Normans*, good Lord &c. To quiet these people, & to secure himself, *Charles* the bald gave them a part of *Neustria*; by them since called *Normannia*: Their first Duke was *Rollo*, An. 900. from whom in a direct line, the sixt, was *William* the Bastard, Conquerour, & King of *England*, An. 1067. After this, *Normandy* continued *English* till the dayes of *K. John*: when *Philip Augustus* seized on all his estates in *France*, as forfeitures, An. 1202. The *English* then possessing the Dukedomes of *Normandy*, *Guien*, & *Aquitaine*: the Earldome of *Anion*, *Toureine*, *Maine*, *Poitteirs*, & *Limosin*, being in all a far greater & better portion of the country, then the kings

of *France* themselves possessed it.

8 THE ISLE OF FRANCE.

The Isle of *France* is sited in the circlings and confluences of *Seine*, and other perty brookes: as our Isle of *Ely* in *Cambridge-shire*, in the confluence of *Welland*, and other rivers. It tooke its denomination from the *Francones*, who did first erect their Kingdome in this place. The chiefe Citie of it is *Paris*, called formerly *Lugetia*, *quasi Luto sita*: as being sited in so clayie a soyle, that they vsed as a common Proverbe to say, *It staines as the dirt of Paris*. The Vniuersity here, is accounted the first of *Europe*, containing 55 Colledges: built by *Charles the Great*, at the perswasion of *Alcuine* an *Englishman*, An. 800. *Francus* the first, whom the *French* call, *the father of the Muses*, intended, being perswaded therevnto by *Reucline*, and *Budau*, (as great restorers of letters in those parts, as *Moore* in *England*, *Erasmus* in *Germany*;) to haue built here a Colledge, wherein should haue beene Professours of all Arts and Languages. He purposed to haue endowed it with 50000 Crownes of yearly revenue, for the maintenance of his Professours and Schollers, whose number in all should haue beene, 600: But it went no further then the intent; for death tooke from him the time to actuate it. The whole City, is said to be in compasse ten miles; and is reported to haue been built in the time of *Amasias* King of *Judah*. It standeth in a most fertile soile, insomuch that when it was besieged by the Dukes of *Berry*, *Burgundy*, and *Bretagne*, with an army of 100000 men: neither the assailants without, nor the defendants within, felt any want of victuals; and yet the citizens, besides the souldiers were reckoned to be 500000. It is seated on the *Seine*, which serueth the Town with little Boates and Barges, (as the *Thames* Westward doth *London*;) the river ebbing and flowing no higher then *Pontelarch*, distant from *Paris* 75 miles, or thereabout. Strong it is not, and yet the *Parisians* haue a bragge, that their towne was never conquered: the reason is, because vpon the least distresse, they compound with the enemy. When it was at its best strength, the *Englishs* held it 16 yeares, & crown'd in it their owne *Henry K. of France*. The chiefe buildings of it, are the pallace of the *Loure*, so much

talked

talked of: the Hals of Iustice, or as they call them, the House of Parliament, their Parliaments being as our Law-Courts, our Parliaments as their *Convencus Ordinum*, or assembly of the States: and the Church of *Nostre Dame*. The second towne of note in it, is *S^t Denys*. 3 *Soissons*, once the seat of the King of *Soissons*: for only the Kings of *Paris* were called Kings of *France*. 4 *Charenton*, famous for the assiduous preaching here, of that excellent ornament of the French Church, *Peter du Moulin*. Here is in this Isle, the royall palace of *Fontaine bleau*, (that is, the faire Fountaine) the fairest house not of *France*, but (as they say) of all Christendome: and indeed I have heard travellers of good faith report, that it farre exceedeth both for beauty and bignesse, the largest and bravest of his Majesties Houses in *England*. Here also are the royall mansions of *Saint Germans*, and *Boys de Vincennes*, in which last the victorious *Henry* the fifth ended his dayes. Northward from *Paris*, and within the Isle, lyeth the Dukedome of *Va-loy*: whose prime Cities are *Senlis*, and *Luzarch*. It gaue name to all the French Kings, of the second branch of the *Capets*: which beginning in *Philip de Valois*, An. 1328: ended in *Henry* the 3^d, 1589.

The *Francones* of whom first this Iland, and lastly, all the Kingdome tooke the name of *France*: were a people which lived in the great Forrest called *Sylva Hercynia* in *Germany*: who driving the *Vangiones* out of their Countrey, there feared themselves: and called it after their owne name, *Franconia*. These *Julius Caesar* tamed, *Maximinus* slaughtered, *Constantine* vanquished, and *Julian* the *Apostata* kept vnder: yet vnder the reigne of *Valentinian* the first, they began to shake off the clog of bondage: and diminishing their name with their increate of power, called them *Franci* or *Frankes*, that is *Free-men*. They were governed by Dukes, till the yeare 1120, when *Pharamond* tooke on him the title of King. As for *France*, the first that ever set foote there, was *Meroveus*, who seeing the *Romans* on one side put to the worst by *Theodoric* and the *Goths*; entred together with the *Burgundians* on the other: seized on the Isle of *France*, subdued *Paris*, and made

made it the seat of his Kingdome. Afterward when they had fully seated themselves here, the Kings vsed to divide their Kingdome according to the number of their sonnes. Hence haue wee a King of *Orleanse*, a King of *Austrasia*, a King of *Soyssons*; a King of *France*, which alwayes was he, and he onely, who had his seat in *Paris*.

A. C.

The Kings of France.

420	1	Pharamond 11	632	11	Dagobertus 14
431	2	Clodius 18	646	12	Clodovans II 17
449	3	Meroveus 10.	663	13	Clotaricus III 4
459	4	Childericus 26	667	14	Childericus III 12
485	5	Clodovans M. primus	680	15	Theodoricus 14
		Rex Chr. 30	694	16	Clodovans III 4
515	6	Childebertus 45	698	17	Childebertus II 18
560	7	Clotaricus 5	716	18	Dagobertus II 6
565	8	Cherebertus 9	722	19	Childericus IV 5
574	9	Childericus II 14	727	20	Theodoricus II 15
588	10	Clotaricus II 44	742	21	Childericus V, was

the last of the *Merovingian* Family: he was deposed by *Pepin*, son to *Charles Martell*, the Pope giving assent and approbation to his proceedings. This *Pepin*, and his Father *Martell*, were *Mayres* of the Pallace of the former Kings. These *Mayers* were originally Comptrolers to the Kings house, and had nothing to doe with the affaires of State. But *Clotayre* the 2^d to ease himselfe and his successours of a burden so weighty; made the *Mayers* Vicars generall of his Empire. From hence forward the Kings followed their pleasures, shewing themselves onely on *May day*: and then being seated in a chariot, adorned with flowers, and drawne by foure oxen. As for the *Mayre*, he openeth packets, heareth and dispatcheth forreine Embassadors, giveth remedy to the complaints of the subjects, maketh lawes and repealeth them: an authority somewhat like that of the *Præfetti Prætorio*, in the time of the *Roman* Emperours. Under *Dagobert* the first, *Pepin* was *Mayre*, who continued in that office till the reigne of *Clovis* the third, & then he died: leaving his authority to *Charles Martell*, his base son. This *Charles* did to the King of *France* great service, for which he was created

them

Duke

Duke or Prince of the French. Yet would not he (though the Estate was at his dispose) settle it in himselfe: it being his vntill saying, *that he had rather rule a King then be one.* As for his son *Pepin*, he succeeding his Father in authority, but not in heroic resolutions; was by Pope *Zachary* the first, invested with the Dukedome of *France*: and the vntfortunate King *Childericus* had his powle shaven, and thrust into a Monastery. For this investiture, both *Pepin* and his son *Charles* the great, did good service to the *Roman Prelates*: and they to requite their kindnesse, gaue vnto the last the Empire of the West; and the title of *most Christian King*. The sonnes of this most worthy Emperour, did most vnworthily degenerate.

A. C. The second race of French Kings.

751	1	<i>Pepin</i>	18	891	8	<i>Odo, or Endes.</i>
769	2	<i>Carolus M.</i>	46	900	9	<i>Carolus simplex</i>
815	3	<i>Lodovicus Pius</i>	26	927	10	<i>Rodul. Burgundio</i>
841	4	<i>Carolus</i>	38	929	11	<i>Lodovicus III</i>
879	5	<i>Lodovicus Balbus</i>	2	956	12	<i>Lotharius</i>
881	6	<i>Lodovicus III</i>	5	987	13	<i>Lodovicus V</i>
886	7	<i>Carolus Crassus</i>	5			was the

Charles the great: in which time forreiners were their Kings; & the Rulers of the Provinces fell from the *French* obedience, and vsurped entire government. These troubles made way to *Hugh*, surnamed *Capet* (either of his great head, or because when hee was a boy, hee was wont to snatch off his Fellowes cappes) to ascend the Royall Throne of *France*. A Prince of a strange blood, and only hoysed vp by the people, to the prejudice of *Charles* of *Lorraine*, the true Heire of *France*; as brother to *Lotharius*, and Vncle to *Lodovicus*, the last Kinges of this line.

A. C. The third race of French Kings.

988	1	<i>Hugh Capet</i>	9	1181	7	<i>Philip II</i>
997	2	<i>Robert</i>	34	1224	8	<i>Lewis VIII</i>
1031	3	<i>Henry</i>	39	1227	9	<i>S. Lewis</i>
1061	4	<i>Philip</i>	49	1271	10	<i>Philip III</i>
1110	5	<i>Lodovicus VI</i>	48	1286	11	<i>Philip the faire</i>
1138	6	<i>Lewis VII</i>	53			

VII 28.

G 3

1314

- 1314 12 *Lewis Huttin*: after whose death the Crowne by right should haue descended to *Ioane* his daughter, deposed by the next King. 2.
- 1316 13 *Philip the long*, partly by threats, promises, and intraty, made the Nobles and Commons to enact a Law, for disabling the succession of women. A Law (saith *Haillan*) that could not possible bee attributed to *Pharamond*, who was King of the *Francones*, but never had foote of land in *France*, his grandchild *Meroveus*, being the first that ever passed the *Rhene*. 5.
- 1321 14 *Charles the faire*. After whose decease beganne the warres of the *English* for the Crowne of *France*: *Edward* 3^d of *England*, being sonne to *Isabel*, daughter to *Philip the faire*, and sister to the thre last Kings. But the *French* chose *Philip* of *Valoys*, son vnto *John* of *Valoys*, brother to *Philip the faire*: of which *John* it is said, that he was son to a King, brother to a King, vncl to a King, father to a King, yet hee himselfe was no King. 7.
- 1328 15 *Philip* of *Valoys*. In this Kings dayes was fought the battle of *Crecie*. The *French* Army consisted of about 70000 souldiers, the *English* had but 1180 men: yet God blessed the *English*, by whose valour fell that day, *John* King of *Bemia*, 11 Princes, 80 Barons, 120 Knights, and 30000 common souldiers, An. 1343. 22.
- 1350 16 *John*. In his reigne was fought the battle of *Poitier*, wherein *Edward the Blacke Prince*, with an handfull of wearied souldiers, being but in all 8000, overcame the *French* Army consisting of 40000 men. They slew, besides the Nobles, 10000 souldiers: and tooke prisoners King *John* & *Philip* his son, 70 Earles, 50 Barons, & 12000 Gentlemen, or thereabouts. 14.
- 1364 17 *Charles* IV, called the *Wise*, an attribute which King *Lewis* the 11th could not approue of it: it being (as hee said) but a foolish part, to giue to his younger brother *Philip*, the Dukedome of *Burgundy*: and withall, the Heire of *Flanders* to wife. 17.
- 1381 18 *Charles* the VI, in whose life *Henry* the 5th pursued his

his right in *France*: and having an army of 15000, confronted an host of *Frenchmen*, consisting of about 52000: whereof hee slew 5 Dukes, 8 Earles, 25 Lords, 8000 Knights and Gentlemen of note, and 15000 of the Commons: the *English* loosing but one Duke, one Earle, and 600 souldiers. This vnfortunate Prince lost all that his predecessour *Philip* had taken from *John* of *England*. 42.

423 19 *Charles VII*, who droue the *English*, (then divided by domestick dissention) out of all *France*. 38.

461 20 *Lewis XI*, who got *Provence*, with the title of *Naples*, *Burgundy* and *Picardy*. Of whom ye shall finde in the chamber of accounts, a reckoning of 2 shillings for new fleeces to his old doublet, and three halpence for liquor to grease his boots. 23.

484 21 *Charles VIII*, who quickly wonne, and so soone lost, the Kingdome of *Naples*. 14.

498 22 *Lewis XII*, who wonne *Millaine*, and divided *Naples* with King *Ferdinand* the Catholique: but was deprived of his part in short space. 17.

515 23 *Francis* the perpetuall adversary to *Charles* the 5th, because (as hee said) the Emperour could endure no equall, and he no superiour. He was taken in the battle of *Pavia*, and put to a greivous ransome. 32.

547 24 *Henry II*, droue the said *Charles* out of *Germany*: and tooke from him *Mets*, *Toul*, and *Verden*. 13.

559 25 *Francis II*. 1.

560 26 *Charles IX*, the author of the Massacre at *Paris*. 14.

574 27 *Henry III*, stript of his Kingdome and life, by the *Guisans* and *Spaniards*. 15.

589 28 *Henry IV*, King of *Navarre*, (the first of the house of *Burbon*) ruined the league of the house of *Gaiße*: and having driven the *Spaniard* out of *France*, into which he was called by those of that potent and rebellious faction: after a tenne yeares time of peace, was most villanously slaine by *Raviliac*. 21.

610 29 *Lewis XIII*, now living: to these 29 Kings of the *Capets*, adde 13 of the *Carlovignians*, and 21 of the *Mero-*

vignians:

vignians: and the whole number of the Kings of *France*, will amount to 63.

The revenues of this crowne haue much altered. *Lewis* the 11th gathered one Million and a halfe of Crownes; *Francis* the first, brought them to 3 Millions: his successor *Henry* the 2^d, to six; *Charles* the 9, to seaven; *Henry* the third, to ten; and now they are inhanced to fiftene. But what need more be said then that of *Lewis* the 11th, who said that *France* was a Meddow, which he mowed every yeare, & as often as he listed: & indeed their impositions cannot but be great, since there are no lesse then 30000 vnder officers, imployed to gather them. Hence I beleuee sprung that wish of *Maximilian* the Emperour, which was, that he, (if it were possible) might be a God: & that having two sons, the eldest might be a God after him; & the second K. of *France*. And this also was the cause, that in the wars between *Charles* the fift, & *Francis* the first, when the Emperours Herald had bid defiance to the King, from *Charles* Emperour of *Germany*, King of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Arragon*, & *Naples*, Arch-duke of *Austria*, with the rest of his titles: The King commanded the Heralds to returne the challenge from *Francis* King of *France*, commanding them to repeat *France* as many times, as the other had petty Earledomes in his stile.

The Armes of *France* in the daies of *Pharamond*, were *Gules*, 3 Crownes Or: *Clovis* the great, altered them to *Azure*, Semé of *Floure de Lucas*, Or: *Charles* the sixt to *Azure*, 3 *Floure de Lucas*, Or. So their *Paradine*.

The chief orders of Knighthood in this kingdome, were first of the *Gennet*, founded by *Charles Martell*, Adair of the French Pallace, & so called, either from *Iane* his wife: as *Haillan* would haue it: or from the *Gennets* of *Spaine*, over whom he triumphed at the Battle of *Tours*, as *Bekeay* writeth. It ended in the daies of S^t *Lewis*: the Knights of the order wore a Ring, wherein was engraven the forme of a *Gennet*.

2 Of the *Pairrie*, or twelve Peeres, so called *quasi pares inter se*, instituted by *Charles* the Great in his warres against the *Saracens*. Sixe of these were of the Clergie. 1, the Archbishop, and Duke of *Rhemes*: 2, the Archbishop and Duke of *Leons*:

3, the Archbishop and Duke of *Langers*: 4 Bishop and Earle of *Beauvois*: 5 Bishop and Earle of *Nayon*: and 6, Bishop & Earle of *Chaulons*. And sixe others of the temporality. 1 The Duke of *Burgundy*: 2 Duke of *Normandy*: 3 Duke of *Guienne*: 4 Earle of *Tholouse*: 5 Earle of *Champaigne*: 6 Earle of *Flanders*. These are they so much memoriz'd in the Legends of the old French Writers. At this time the ancient *Pairries* of the temporality are returned to the Crowne, and now erected in their places.

3 Of the *Starre*, begun by *John* of France, An. 1352. They wore about their neckes a collar of gold, at the which hanged a *Starre*: the word *Monstrant regibus astra viam*. This order was disgraced by his son *Charles*, in communicating it to his guard: & so it ended.

4 Of S^r *Michael*, instituted by King *Lewis* the eleventh, An. 1469: It consisted first of 36 Knights, which afterward were augmented to 300. They wore a collar woven with cockle-shells: the word, *Immensi tremor Oceani*. It tooke the name from the picture of Saint *Michael*, conquering the divell, which was annexed to the Coller. Some thinke that the invocation of S. *Michael*, was in allusion vnto the 10th of *Daniel*. Others say, he tooke S. *Michael* in regard of an apparition of that Saint, to his Father *Charles* the 7, on *Orleanse* bridge, in his warres against the *English*.

5 Of the *Holy Ghost*, ordained by *Henry* the third, An. 1570. The Knights are sworne by solemne oath, to persecute the *Hugonots*, and favour the *Romish* Catholiques. Their Robe is a black velvet mantle, powdred with Lillies, & flames of gold & silver, none are admitted to this order, who cannot proue their nobility by three descents at least. The Coller is of *Flowers de hy*, and flames of gold: with a *Crosse*, and a *Doue* on it pendant: The reason of the institution was, because the order of Saint *Michael* began to grow too common among the vnder-serving: which order he took not away, but mingled with this: it being by him ordained, that the next day after the Coller of the *Holy Ghost* is given, that of Saint *Michael* should bee added, if the honoured had it not before: It was called by the name of the Holy

Holy Ghost, because this *Henry* was on a Whitsunday chosen King of *Poland*.

I omit the other petty orders: as those of the *Cock and Dog* by them of *Montmorencie*: of the *Porcupine*, by them of *Orleans*: and of the *Thistles* by them of *Burbon*.

9 LA BEAUSSE.

BEL'SIA or *LA BEAUSSE*, the seat once of the ancient *Bellocassi*: hath on the East, *France*, or the *Isle*: on the West, *Maine*: on the North, *Normandy*: and on the South, the *Loyre*.

The chiefe cities of it are 1 *Estampes*, 2 *Chartres*, in Latine called *Carnutum*: a town which giveth title to a *Vidame* or *Vicedominus*: an honour vsed only in *France*. M^r *Milles* writeth, that there are but foure of them, viz. this of *Chartres*: 2^d those of *Amiens*, 3^d *Chalons*, and 4th *Gerberoy*. But certainly *France* hath more of them, as at *Rhemes*, *Mans*, &c. and formerly had as many of them as it had Bishops: the *Vicedominus*, being to the Bishop in his temporals; as the *Vicomes* or *Viscount*, anciently to the Earle, in his judicials. The third and principall city of it is *Orleans*, once the seat royall of its owne Kings: & now commonly the title of the second son of *France*. It is daintily seated on the *Loyre*, and is one of the sweetest & most pleasant cities of *France*. This towne long felt the force of an *English* siege, in which died great *Montacute* Earle of *Salisbury*: and from which it was delivered by the valour of *Ioane la pucelle*, or the virgin; and the divisions then and there risen, betweene the *English* and *Burgundian*. It was called by *Cesar*, *Genabum*: by the writers of middle times *Aurelia*, and the countrey about it *Aurelianensis* (as now *Orleanoys*) and that worthily. For in the yeare 176, the Emperour *Aurelius* built it, out of the ruines of old *Genabum*. It was made an Vniversity by *Philip* the faire, An. 1312: and intended chiefly to the study of the Civil lawes, as it still continueth. 4 *Tury*. 5 *Angerville*.

This Province, since *Orleans* left of to bee a Kingdome, hath beene firmly incorporated into the *French* Monarchie: and never staggered in its obedience to *France*, but then only, when *France* was at the point to haue beene lost vnto *England*.

TO BERRY & 11 BURBON.

The Countrey of *Berry* is invironed with *Poitou*, *Tourenn*, *La Beausse*: *Champagne*, *Burbon* and *Limosin*.

It is called in Latine, *Biturigum Regio*, of the chiefe City *Biturix*, now *Bourges*: & is so stored with sheepe, that when they take a man for too much lying in a greater number then truth, they will say, *Fie there are not so many sheepe in Berry*.

The Province is watered with the river *Cher*, & containeth 33 walled townes: the chiefe of which are 1 *Bourges* formerly called *Avaricum*, the revolt of which Town in *Cæsars* time, gave such a checke to his proceedings, that hee was faine to stretch his wit and valour on the tenter-hooks, before it was againe yielded to him. It is said to have beene built by *Ogyges*, *Noes* grand-child, who called it *Bitogyges*, which by corruption fell vnto *Bituriges*: an Etymology: that were it as deare bought, as farre fetched, it might have beene good for Ladies: sure I am, it is not for Schollers. Others call it more probably *Bituris*, quasi *Biturris*, from two faire towers formerly erected in it, one whereof is yet in part standing. Herevnto alludeth an ancient Grammarian.

Turribus à binis inde vocor Bituris.

From two Towers which were builded here,

The name of *Bituris* I beare.

Calamenus calleth it the honour of all learning, & storehouse of learned men: for it is indeed a flourishing Vniversity. 2 *Sancerre* called of old *Sacrum Cerevis*, frō *Ceres*, as it seemeth, here worshipped. It is a towne of good strength, & was consigned over vnto the Protestants, 1570, as a towne of caution, for the more sincere observing of the articles of peace, then newly agreed on.

3 *Argenton*, the title or honour of *Philip de Comines*, that excellent Historian; who dived so deeply into, and writ so plainly of the statly affaires: that *Katharine de Medices* vsed to say, that he had made as many Heretickes in policy, as *Luther* had in Religion. He was from his towne vulgarly called *Monsieur de Argenton*. 4 *Chasteau Roux*.

This country, after the decease of Count *Harpen*, who going to the holy land, sold it to *K. Philip* the first, A. 136: was never aliened

aliened from the Crown: vnlesse it were for the portion of the Kings younger son, which they call the *Appennages*.

On the Southeast of *Berry*, & on the West of *Burgundy*, lieth *Burbon*. It is watered with the rivers of *Loyre*, and *Allier*. The chief cities of it are 1 *Burbon* (formerly *Boya*) naming the whole Province. 2 *Molins* vpon a little rivulet called *Elaver*. 3 *Nevers*, honoured with an ancient Dukedome; belonging at this time to the Princes of the house of *Mantua*: from which the country about, is called *Nivernoys*.

This Province in the dayes of the degenerate issue of *Charles* the great, was seized on by the *Dampiers*: the last of which was *Archembald Dampierre*: whose daughter & heire *Beatrix* was married to *Robert*, yonger son to *S. Lewis*, 1308: from whom are descended the present Kings of *France*, the Princes of *Conde*, & Dukes of *Soissons*, and *Monpensier*.

12 BEAVOIS, & AVERGNE.

BEAVOIS, once the dwelling of the *Bellavaci*: is a small Province at the Southeast of *Burbon*. The chief townes are 1 *Vile Franche*, 2 *Gerberoy*, a Vidamata, & 3 *Beau-vieu* a See Episcopall. In the time of our *Richard* the first, one *Philip* was Bishop here: who being a martiall man, & much annoying our borders, was by King *Richard* in a skirmish fortunately taken, and put in prison. The Bishop herevpon complained to the Pope: who wrote in the behalfe of his son, as an Ecclesiasticall person, and a shepheard of the Lords. The King sent vnto the Pope, the armour he was taken in: and engraved thereon the words, which *Jacobs* sonnes vsed when they had sold their brother *Ioseph*, and presented their Father with his coat, viz. *Vide vtrum filius tu tunica sit vel non*: which the Pope viewing, swore it was rather the coat of a son of *Mars*, then a son of the Church: and so bid the King vse his pleasure.

The first Lord of *Beauvoys* was *Omphroy*, brother to *Arianus* of *Lyonoys*, Anno 989: in whose issue it continued till the year 1400, or thereabout: when *Edward* the last Lord, dying without issue, gaue it vnto *Lewis* surnamed the Good, D. of *Burbon*.

AVERGNE is seated on the South of *Burbon*. It is watered with the *Loyre*, which hath his head in the mountaines of this

Country; and *Elever*. This Province takes its name from the *Auerns*, over whom *Versingetorix*, that so long put *Cesar* to his trumps, with 238000 men, was King. He kept his residence at *Gergovius* (now *Clermont*) the Metropolis of this Province: the next to which is *Saint Flour*, invincible by reason of its situation. 3 *Claudes Aignes*. 4 *Marignes*. Here is also the Towne and Seigneurie of *Aubigny*, which was given by *Charles* the sixth, to *Robert*, second son of *Alan Steward* Earle of *Lennox*: and is still an honourable title among that Noble Family.

This Lordship was vnitd to *Burbon*, 1419 by the marriage of *John Duke of Burbon*, and *Bonne Countesse of Avergne*.

14 LIMOSIN.

Limosin is invironed with *Berry*, *Poitou*, *Xaintoigne*, and *Avergne*: it hath its name *quasi in Limo sita*, from the dirty soile. This country is moistned with the rivers *Vienne* & *Vexerew*. The chiefe cities are *Tulles* in the South; *Tuvers* & *Maignai* in the midland; & *Limoges* in the North. At the taking of which last city newly revolted, *Edw.* the Black Prince could by no meanes be allured to pity the distressed citizens, till pursuing his enemies, he saw 3 *French* Gentlemen make head against his army; the consideration of whose magnanimity drew him to pity, where before he vowed revenge. And lastly *Chaluz*, at the besieging of which our *Rich.* the first was slain by a shot from an Arbalist: the use of which warlike engine, he first shewed vnto the *French*. Wherevpon a *French* Poet made these verses, in the person of *Atropos*.

*Hoc volo, non aliâ Richardum morte perire,
Vt qui Francigenis Balista primitus usum
Tradidit, ipse sui rem primitus experiatur:
Quamque aliis docuit, in se vim sentiat artis.*

It is decreed: thus must great *Richard* die,
As he that first did teach the *French* to dart
An Arbalist; 'tis just he first should trie
The strength, and taste the fruits of his owne Art.

The man which shot him was named *Bertram de Gurdon*, who being brought before the King, (for the King neglecting his wound, never gaue over the assault, till hee had mastered the place) boldly justified his action, as done in defence of his country:

treys: and to revenge the death of his Father & Brother, whom this King had slaine. Which said, the King caused him to be set at liberty, & gaue him 100 shillings sterling. When *Henry* the 3^d of *England* released his right in the Provinces of *Normandy*, *Anion*, *Poitiers*, *Touraine*, & *Maine*, An. 1259: *Lewis* the ninth, to whom this release was made, gaue him in exchange 300000 of *Anion* money, the Dutchy of *Guyen*, the countrey of *Xaintoigne*, as farre as to the river *Charent*, and this *Limosin*. Since which time it hath beene sometimes *French*, most times *English*, till their generall expulsion by *Charles* the seventh.

15 PERIGORT, & 16 QUERCY.

Southwest to *Limosin* is the Countrey of *Perigort*, and more South is the Province of *Quercy*: both which vpon the capitulation made by *Iohn* of *France*, then prisoner, and *Edward* the 3^d of *England* were delivered vp to the *English*: and from them again recovered by *Charles* the seventh. The chief towns of *Quercy* are 1 *Mountalbon*, in vaine besieged by the present *French* King *Lewis*, in his warre against those of that Religion: this being one of their cautionary and pledge Townes. It is situate on the *Garond*. 2 *Cahors*, built on the rising of an hill, a beautifull rich city, and of an ovall forme. The chiefe places of note in *Perigort*, are 1 *Perigieux*, standing on the small river *Ille*, in the very midst of this little countrey, whereof it is the Metropolis: and 2 *Sarlet*.

On the North of *Perigort* is the little countrey of *Angoulmois*: whose chiefe towne is *Angouleme*, an ancient Dukedome.

In the Northeastward corner of *Limosin*, is an *Elme*, whose boughes extend themselues into foure Provinces, viz. *Berry*, 2 *Burbon*, 3 *Auvergne*, 4 *Limosin*.

17 DAUPHINE.

DAUPHINE is environed with *Auvergne*, Westwards: *Provence*, Southward: *Savoy*, Eastward: & *Bresse*. Northwards: and had his name from *Daulphine* wife to *Guigne*, the second Prince of this Province. The *Rhoane* glideth all along the countrey, washing the wals of *Lyon*, (where it is conjoynd with the *Zone*), a famous Mart towne and Vniuersity: from whence the countrey round about is now called *Lyonnois*. It is by the

Latine

Latine writers called *Lugdunum*. These Marts were in former times holden at *Geneva*, from thence removed hither by *Lewis* the eleventh, for the enriching of his owne Kingdome. And when *Inlio* the 2^d had excommunicated *Lewis* the twelfth, he commanded by his Apostolicall authority, that they should be transferred to *Geneva* againe: but therein his pleasure was never obeyed. As for the Vniversity, questionlesse it was very ancient: for even in the time of *C. Caligula*, it was a seate of learning. For in this towne before an Altar consecrated to *Au- gustus*, this *Caligula* instituted some *Olympick* games, as it were of the *Greek* and *Roman* eloquence. This victor was honoured according to his merite: but the vanquished were either with their owne tongues to blot out their writings, to bee scull'd, or be drowned in the next river. Hence that of *Juvenal*, *Lugdun- sem rhetor disturus ad aram*. Yet doe I not referre the begin- ning of the Academic to this, for doubtlesse it is far younger. It is a very delicate towne, and the See of an Archbishop, one of which was *Irenaeus*, that renowned man in the Primitiue Church. 2 *Valence*, which was the title of *Cesar Borgia*, sonne to Pope *Alexander* the sixth: who casting off his Cardinals hat, was by *Charles* the eighth made Duke *Valentinoys*. 3 *Vienna*, to which *Archelams* sonne and successour to *Herod the Asca- mie*, King of the *Jewes* was banished by *Augustus*. It is now famous, in that it giveth name to the first sonne of *France*, be- ing intituled *Daulphine* of *Viennes*. The more inward cities are *Grenoble*, where a Parliament was instituted, Anno. 1453. *Romans*, &c.

This Countrey, together with *Provence*, and *Savoy*, were part of the kingdome of *Burgundy*, & so continued till the yeare 1501: in which *Henry* the Emperour, being troubled by the murders of Pope *Gregory* the seventh, alias *Hildebrand*, and his successours: *Guigne* the earle of *Grifinandon*, seized on this province, naming it after the name of his sonne, and successours *Dauphine*. In this Family it continued till the yeare 1349. in which, *Humbert* the last of this line, being furcharged with crimes by *Ame* Earle of *Savoy*, entred into an order of Religi- on: selling his countrey at a small rate, to *Philip* of *Valois* King of

of *France*, on this condition, that the heire apparant to the Crowne should be infilled *Daulphine of Viennoys*: quartering his Armes with *France*, which are a *Dolphine Hauirant Or*, in a field *Azure*, as they are blazoned by *Paradine*.

Of all *French* Governours, he of *Daulphine* hath the greatest priviledges, having in his owne power the disposing of all offices within the Province.

In the mountaines bordering on this country, and lying betwene it, *Savoy*, Province, and *Peidmont*: there do dwell a sort of people which the *French*, as we read in their storics, call *Vauds*. These are the progeny of the *Albigenses*, which about the year 1100, when the Popish doctrine and jurisdiction began to settle to a head: manfully stood for the liberty and purity of the Church: and kept on foot the doctrine which from their predecessors they had received: and little different from that renewed by *Luther* and *Calvine* in after times. In the year 1250, or thereabouts, they were by a long and bloody warre waged against them by Popes and *French* Kings, almost utterly rooted out: then vnder the conduct of *Raimund* Earle of *Tholouse*, they had for 28 yeares made good their side by force of Armes. The remainder of this people preferring their consciences before their countries, retired vp into these mountainous places. Here they lived a godly and laborious life, painfully tilling the ground, restoring hamlets which formerly had beene destroyed by warre, and teaching the very rockes in a manner to yeeld herbage for the nourishment of cattle: insomuch that places which at their comming thither scarce yeelded foure Crowns yearly: where by their good husbandry made worth 350 Crownes a yeare vnto the Lord of them. Lasciuiousnesse in speech one with another they vsed nor: blasphemy against the honour of GOD they abhorred: neither was the name of the devill at any time in their mouthes: and thus their enemies were forced to acknowledge and confess, when they were afterward in troubles. All the faults proved against them, were, that when they came into any neighbouring Churches, they prayed immediatly to GOD, without relation to any of the Saints: and when they came by Crosses &

recto

ected in the high way, they bowed not before them. Thus li-
ed this poore people, neither embracing the Popes doctrine,
or acknowledging his supremacy, the space of 300 yeares, un-
ouched & unquestioned; eventill the latter end of the reigne
of *Francis* the first. But then persecution raging against the *Lu-
therans*, they were accused, & inhumanely handled, in the Mas-
acre of *Merindol* & *Chabrieres* above mentioned. Yet here
unto this day they live & continue in the faith. If now the Pa-
pists will needs aske me, where was our Faith before the time
of *Luther*; I may answer that here it was: that here God was
worshipped according to the manner by himself prescribed, &
by the reformed Churches followed. Here I say were those few
Israelites hidden, which had not bowed their knees unto *Baal*.

18. LANGVEDOC.

LANGVEDOC is encompassed with the *Pyrenean* hills, *Gas-
cogne*, the river *Rhodanus*, or *Rhofne*, and the *Mediterranean* sea.
Whereas the other Frenchmen in an affirmation say *Ouy*, these
of this country say *Oc*; & therefore *Ortelius* conjectures it was
called *Langued'oc*. But the truth is, it tooke denomination from
the *Goths*, who reigned long in this country, left behinde them
the smacke of their language; and therefore it was called *Langu-
edotia*, and now *Euphonia gratia*, termed *Languedotia*, or *Lang-
vedoc*, that is the *Goths* language.

It is moistned with the currents of the River *Anaurius*,
Lieran, 3 *Orbe*, 4 *Ally*; from which last, the *Albigenses* (who
first stoutly resisted the Popish doctrine and Supremacy) tooke
their name. The first of these disburdened it selfe into the
Rhofne; the last, into the Sea. The chiefe cities are 1 *Narbon*, the
first *Roman* Colony (next after *Carthage*) out of *Italy*. In *Italy* it
is, as *Breewood* reckoneth, were no lesse then 150 Colonies:
in *Africke*, 29 in *Spaine*, 26 in *France*, in *England* foure only,
Syria 20: & in other countries some, but very few in respect
of the largnesse of the territories. These Colonies were insti-
tuted partly to repress rebellions in the conquered countries:
partly to resist a forraigne enemy, partly to reward the ancient
soldiers, partly to relieve the poorer sort, and partly to purge
and empty the City of the superfluity and redundance of her
people.

people. Now if the question be asked whether a Colony or a Fortresse be more behoofefull : I answer with *Boterus* in his *Raggio di stato*, that a fortresse is more fit for suddaine use; & a Colony for continuance: the former are quickly erected, and perhaps as soone lost; the other require some time of settling, & are after of good sufficiency to defend themselves. As we see in our times, the *Spanish* Colonies of *Septa* and *Tanger* in *Africa*, and our owne of *Calais*, which was the last towne wee lost on the firme land. This *Narbon* was in the infancie of the *Romane* Empire, the most populous and greatest towne of *France*: insomuch as from it, all this part of *France* was called *Galia Narbonensis*. A Province of which, *Pliny* delivcreth us this censur: *Narbonensis Galia agrorum cultu, morum virorumque dignatione, opum amplitudine, nulli provinciarum postponenda: breviterque Italia potius quam provincia*. It was also called *Galia Braccata*, from the garments that the inhabitants did weare, which were much like to the Trouzes, which are worne by the *Irish* footmen, and are called in Latine *Bracca*. 2 *Mons pessulamus*, or *Montpelier*, where the present King of *France*, in his warres against those of the Religion, received a memorable defeat, It is seated on the Sea side, & is an Univerlity famous for the study of Law and Physicke, 3 *Nismes*, where are to be seene the reliques of a Pallace, built by *Adrian* the Emperour. 4 *Agde*. 5 *Lodove*.

In the falling of the *Romane* Empire, as we read in *Du Hailan*, the *Gothes* not onely spoiled *Italy*, but also *France*; erecting the kingdome of *Ostrogothes* in *Italy*, of the *Visigothes*, or Western *Gothes*, in *Languedoc*: and leaving *Italy* by compulsion, erected another kingdome of *Ostrogothes*, or Easterne *Gothes* in *Provence*: *Charles* the great broke the neck of the Kingdome being before sensibly falne almost to nothing; and gave the title of Earle of *Tholouse*, being the Metropolis of the *Gothish* Empire, to *Thursin* one of the race of the ancient Kings, on the condition hee would be christened: since which time the name and Lordship of this coutry lay buried under the title of *Tholouse*. In this race it continued till after the yeare 1222: whē *Raimond* the first of that name, & last of this race, favoring the doctrine of

the *Albigenses* was condemned for a Hereticke, cursed by the Pope, and persecuted by the *French Kings*, *Philip* the second, *Lewis* the 8, and *S. Lewis*. This last, willing to make a peaceable composition married his brother *Alphonso*, to *Jane* daughter & heiress to Count *Raimond*, with this clause; that if it should happen these two dye without issue, then *Languedoc* should be incorporated to the Crowne. *Raimond* agreed, the marriage was solemnized, A. 1249: they both dyed without issue, 1270; and *Languedoc* returned to the Crowne in the dayes of *Philip* the third.

19. PROVENCE.

PROVENCE is environed with *Languedoc*, *Daulphine*, *Piedmont*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*. It tooke this name first from the *Romans*: who being called in by the *Marsilians*; to revenge a private wrong, wholly possessed themselves of this country; calling it *provincia*. The *Province*. Under their Empire it continued subject till *Stilico* Captaine to *Honorius* the Emperor, called the *Burgundians* into France, to expell the *French* then newly entred. This people at that time erected their *Burgundian* Kingdome of which this Country was a member: till from thence it was wrested by the *Ostrogothes*, Ann. 504. But their Empire decaying, it fell to the lot of *Lewis*, son to *Lewis* the Gentle, son to *Charles* the Great: together with *Burgundy*, and *Italy*. The daughter of this *Lewis*, *Hermingrade*, was married to *Boson* Earle of *Ardenne*: from whose second sonne *Lewis*, the *Berens* took both *Italy* and *Provence*. Their issue enjoyed it till the Lady *Doulce* conveyed it by a marriage, to *Raimond* Earle of *Barcelona*, An. 1082. whose son being called to the Crown of *Aragon*, brought *Provence* and *Cateloque* for his dowry. His son *Alphonso* the second, gave it to his second sonne *Raimond*: and by the marriage of *Beatrix*, daughter of *Raimond*, with *Charles* Earle of *Anion*: this Country fell into the lappe of France, Anno 1262. This Earle *Charles*, by Pope *Vrbain* the fourth, was crowned King of *Naples*: whose fourth successor *Joane*, being driven out of *Naples* by *Lewis* of *Hungary*, and againe restored by *Clement* the sixth; gave to him as a recompence: of his favour; the City of *Avignon*; and the

territories about it, called the country *Venaifcin*. A. 1352.

After this donation, the said *Ioane* made *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, brother to *Charles* the first, her heire, who possessed by this donation, the rest of *Provence*, and the title of *Naples*: whose grandchild *Rhene*, dying without any issue surviving him, gave all his titles and possessions to *Lewis* the 11. K. of *France*, 1480. This *Lewis* in that troublesome warre against the three *Dukes*, made *John* of *Chalens*, a tributary Prince of *Orange*, of free power and absolute jurisdiction to make lawes; coine money, pardon all crimes, with, to write himselfe, *By the Grace of God Prince of Orange*: and all other prerogatives fitting an absolute Potentate, Ann. 1475. So that now the Kings of *France* are the least masters of this *Province*, and yet they have diverse good townes in it. Of these the principall are 1. *Marseilles*, a famous Mart Towne, and once a Colony of the *Phaciens*. 2. *Aix*, where a Parliament was instituted Ann. 1501. This Towne was of old called *Aqua Sextia*, of *Sextius* its Founder, & the hot bathes. By this towne were the *Cambri* discomfited by *Marius*: who unwilling to venture his army on the enemy united, (for they were no lesse then 300000 fighting men: and lately Heshed in the overthrow of *Manlius* and *Cepio*, two Consuls:) permitted them quietly to passe by his campe, the *Barbarians* in their passage scornfully asking his souldiers, what service they would command them, to *Rome*. But when for their easie march through the *Alpes*, the *Cambri* had divided themselves into 3 companies, *Marius* severally setting on them all, put the all to the sword: by this victory only giving the *Romans* cause not to curse his nativity. 3. *Arles* (*Arclatum*) the Metropolis of the *Burgundians* kingdome, lately strengthened & new fortified by *Hem*: the fourth. In this towne was called a Councell by *Constantine*, Anno 313, for the quiet establishing of the Church wherein was present *Resitutus* Bishop of *London*, and divers others. *Asfonius* calleth this town, the *Rome* of *France*: and indeed so highly was it prized in old time, that *Constantine Flavius* being chosen Emperor by the *Brittish* Legions, intended to have made it the seat of the Empire. 4. *Brignolls* &c. The rest of this *Province* belonging not unto the Kings of *France*, is di-

vided into the *principality of Orange*, & the country *Venaiscine*.

The country *VENAISCINE*, or of *AVIGNION*, is that part of *Provence*, which by the gift of *Q. Ioane*, was bestowed on the Popes. The Metropolis of it, is *Avignon*, a very faire city seated on the *Rhosne*: famous for that it was the seat of the Popes for 70 yeares; which time the people of *Rome* remember till this day, by the name of the *Babylonian Captivity*: ever since ministring an Oath at the confirmation of their Pope, that hee shall neuer returne to *Avignon*. The first Pope that removed his seat hither, was *Clement* the 5. An. 1305, when as yet the Popes were not absolute masters of it: & it was returned again to *Rome* by *Gregory* the 11. A. 1376. In this city are said to be 7 Palaces, 7 Parish Churches, 7 Monasteries, 7 Nunneries, 7 Innes, and 7 Gates. It was made an Vniversity about the time of the Popes first settling there, and still continueth so, *Alciate* the great Embrematist was professour here. This country containeth also 3 Cities (viz. 1 *Carpentras*. 2 *Cavaillon*. 3 *Veson*.) and 80 walled Townes. The profits the Popes gathereth hence are not great, by reason of the ill neighbourhood of the Protestants of *Orange*: nay rather the keeping of this Country is a charge unto him. So that the people like well to be under his government; as bringing more unto them, then hee taketh from them.

The *Principality of ORANGE*, containing the rest of *Provence*, is watered with the river *Durance*. 2 *Siele*. *Meine*, and 4 *Ecque*, all helping to augment the *Rhosne*. The chief cities of it are *Orange* on the river *Meine*; famous for her rare and wonderfull antiquities: called in Latine *Auriacum*, *Arausia*, & *Ausencia*. 2 *Estant*. 3 *Boys de S. Poll*.

Claudia daughter and heire to *John* Prince of *Orange*, son to *John*, the first free Prince of this territory, was by *Francis* the first as we read in *Reusner*, given in marriage to *Henry* Earle of *Nassau*, comming in an Embassie from the Emperour *Maximilian*. An. 1514. *Rene*, sonne to this *Henry*, dying without issue, made *William* his unkle, heire to all his estates: whose son *William*, so renowned for Martiall exploits; and deeds of Armes in the *Netherlands*, was slaine treacherously by a Partizan of

Spain, Anno 1584: leaving *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, and Earle of *Nassau*, heire to his fortunes and vertues.

The revenues of this principality, are about 30800 crowns. The armes are quarterly. 1. *Gules* a bend *Or*. 2. *Or*, a hunters horne *Azure*, stringed *Gules*. The third as &c. over all an *Escutcheon* of pretence *chequy*, *Or* & *Azure*. More briefly thus. Quarterly *Chalons*, and *Aurange* under an *Escutcheon* of *Geneva*.

PICARDIE.

PICARDIE is invironed round with *Normandy*, *Belgium*, *Champagne*, and the sea.

It is diuided into the higher and the lower. In the higher are the townes of 1. *Calice*, distant from *Dover* about 28, or 30 miles: called by *Cesar*, *Portus Iccius*. This citie was taken by *Edward* the 3^d after eleven moneths siege, Ann. 1347: and lost againe by *Queene Mary*, after 200. yeares possession, Anno 1557; in lesse then a fortnight. So that had M^r *De Cordes* now lived, he might have had his wish: for hee used to say, that hee would be content with all his heart, to lye in hell 7. yeares, on condition that *Calice* were taken from the *English* the losse of this Towne was a great blow to our estate: we till then, having carried the keyes of *France* (for so the *French* used to say) at our girdles. And as great a griefe was it to the unfortunate *Q.* who shortly after dying, told such as attended her, that if they opened her, they should finde *Calice* to lye next to her heart. 2. *Bullen*, taken by *Henry* 8, A. 1544. and yeelded againe in *Edward* the sixt's dayes. 3. *Terrin*, taken by the same king *Henry*. To him lying at the siege of this town, the Emperor *Maximilian* came and served in person, wearing on his brest the *English* crosse, & fighting under the colour of *S. George*. At this siege, the *French* intending to victuall the Towne, received a great overthrow: insomuch, that had the *Englishmen* followed their fortune, they had opened a faire way to have made themselves masters of all *France*: and *Guicciardine* reporterh, that the *French* King upon the newes, had prepared himselfe to flie into *Bretagne*: But the *English* more minded the spoiles and riches of *Terrin* then the sequele of an absolute victory: & *frui maluerunt victoria, quam uti*, as *Florus* said of *Annibal*.

In the lower *Picardy*, the chiefe townes are 1. *S. Quineus*.
 2. *Abbeville*, two strong Frontire townes. 3. *Peronne*. 4. *Amiens*,
 the losse of which towne much blemished the reputation of *H.*
 the fourth: the recovery thereof as much repairing it. I omit
 the stratagem, by which this towne was taken from him. In
 the great Church hereof, being the most beautifull of *Europe*,
 our *Edward* the third did homage to *Philip de Valoys*, for the
 Duchie of *Guienne*: and because the like duties are seldome by
 Kings personally performed, *Du Seirres* shall describe the for-
 mality. *Edward* came with a traine rather to honour himselfe,
 then the *French King*. Hee was royally attired with a long robe
 of crimion Velvet, powdred with Leopards of gold: his crown
 on his head, his sword by his side, and golden spurres on his
 heeles. *Philip* attended by the chiefe officers of the Realme, sate
 in his Throne: he was apparellled in a long robe of purple Vel-
 vet, powdred with flowre-de-lices of gold, his Crowne on his
 heed his scepter in his hand. Vicount *Melun*, great Cham-
 berlaine of *France*, commanded *Edward* to take off his Crown,
 Sword, Spurres, and to kneele downe: which he doth. Then he
 tooke both his hands, and joyned them both together, saying
You becomes a liege man to the King my Master, who is here pre-
sent, as Duke of Guien, and Peere of France; and you promise to be
faithfull to him and loyall: say yea. And *Edward* said yea; and a-
 rose. 5. *Monstreville*: and 6. *Guise*, famous onely for the Dukes
 which in our age it hath yeilded to the Realme of *France*. The
 first was *Claude sonne* to *Rene Duke of Lorraine*; and husband
 to *Antonietta*, daughter to the Duke of *Vandosme*: in respect of
 which alliance, hee was honoured with this title. The 2^d was
Francis, who endangered the Realme of *Naples*, who resisted
 the siege of the Emperour *Charles* at *Mets*: drove him out of
Provence, tooke *Calice* from *Q. Mary*: and was at last slaine at
 the siege of *Orleans*. An. 1563. The third was *Henry* that great
 enemy of the Protestants: who contrived the great Massacre
 at *Paris*, and almost dispossest *Henry* the third, of all *France*.
 He beganne the holy league, and was finally slaine at *Bloys*: the
 league surviving the author. The Southeast part of this *Picardie*
 is called *VERMANDOYS*, as being the seat of the ancient *Vero-*

mandui.

Picardy had once diverse Lordships. Some fell to the Kings of *France* by confiscation, others by conquest; some held of *Artoys*, others of *Flanders*, and lastly of the Duke of *Burgundy*, as Lords of these Provinces: and after the death of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*: slaine at the battle of *Nancie*, A. 1476, were all seized on by *Lewis* the 11th of *France*.

21 CHAMPAGNE.

CHAMPAGNE, so called because it is a champion countrey, is environed with *Picardy*, *Belgium*, *Lorraine*, the *Burgundies*, *Berry*, *Burbon*, and the *Ile*.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Rheimes*, where the Kings of *France* are most times crowned; and anoynted with an oyle kept in this towne: which they say came downe from heaven, and never decreaseth. How true this is may quickly be perceived, considering how *Gregory* of *Tours*, who is so prodigall of his miracles, maketh no mention of it: but especially, (for *ab authoritate non valet argumentum negativè*) since the Legend informing vs, how this oyle was sent from heaven at the anointing of *Clodius* the first Christian King of *France*; is absolutely contradicted, by their best and most judicious writer, *Du Haillan*: who affirmeth *Pepin* to haue bin the first annointed King: and that there was none *de la premiere lignee oinct ny sacre à Reimes; ni alleins*: none of the first or *Merovigean* line of Kings were annointed at *Rheimes* or elf-where. How ever the truth be, the *Frenchmen* wonderfully reverence this oyle: and at the Coronation of their Kings, fetch it from the Church where it is kept, with great solemnity. For it is brought (saith *Slesdan* in his commentaries) by the *Prior* sitting on a white ambling Palfrey, and attended by his Monkes: the Archbishop of this towne, and such Bishops as are present, going to the Church doore to meet it: and leaving for it with the *Prior* some gage: and the King when it is by the Archbishop brought to the Altar, bowing himselfe before it with great reverence. This town taketh name from the *Rhemi*, once a potent nation of these parts: and is an Vniversity, where in among other Colledges, there is one appointed for the education of young *English* fugitiues. The first Seminary for this

pui pole

purpose erected, was at *Down* 1568. a second at *Rome*, by *Gregory* the 13: a third at *Valadolid* by *Philip* the 2^d: a fourth at *Lorraine*: a fifth (so much is the gaining of our nation to the *Roman* faith sought after) at this place by the *Guisians*. The Priests here living, translated the New Testament into *English*, which we commonly call the *Rhemish* Testament: so learnedly confuted by *D. Fulke*, & *M. Cartwright*. The second towne of note is *Trois* famous for the meeting of *Charles* the sixth & *Henry* the fifth, King of *France*, and *England*: in which that victorious *K. Henry* was espoused to the Lady *Katharine*, daughter to the above-named *Charles* the sixth. It was here also agreed, that *Charles* the *Dolphin*, and afterwards the 7 of that name, being disinherited, King *Henry* should be proclaimed, & acknowledged for the heire apparant to the *French* Crowne: that he should be Regent of the Realme during the life of the old King: with divers other articles, framed as best suited with the honour and will of the Conquerour. 3 *Brie*, which was once fellow in the title of Earledome with *Champagne*, 4 *Montargis*, 5 *Sens*, 6 *Auvergne*, 7 *Chalons*.

The chiefe rivers of these two Provinces, of *Picardy* and *Champagne* are 1 *Marne*, 2 *Aube*, 3 *Yone*, which empty themselves into the *Sequana*, or *Seine*: & lastly *Some*, which runneth into the Ocean, at the Haven Towne *S. Vallerie*.

Hugh Capet at his first enthroning in the French chaire of State, fortified himselfe by severall donations of rich & fertile provinces: confirming on the *Normans*, *Neustria*: giving to *Geoffry Grisogonelle*, *Anjou*: to *Odo* a man of great power, *Brie*, and *Champagne*, well knowing that a gift willingly given, cannot but be gratefully received, and requited, by an ingenious spirit. This *Odo* then was the first Earle of *Brie*, & *Champagne*, 999. This Earledome by the marriage of Earle *Thibault*, and *Blanch* Queene of *Navar*, A. 1196, was annexed to that *Pyrenean* Kingdome, vnder which it continued till 1184. When *Philip* the faire of *France*, marrying *Ioane* Queene of *Navarre*, and Countesse of *Brie*, and *Champagne*, vnited it to his Diadem: and his successours haue since kept it, as lying too nigh *Paris* to be in a forraine hand: giving in exchange to the *Navarroys* cer-

certaine townes, and lands in *Languidoc*. Thus *Paradine*.

BVRGVNDIE D.

THE DVTYCHY OF BVRGVNDIE is environed with *Campaigne*, the Country of *Bresse*, and *Burgonys*. It takes its name from the *Burgundians*, who called by *Stillico* to repress the *Francones*; here seated themselves, and erected their Kingdome: containing both the *Burgundies*, *Savoy*, *Dulphine*, *Provence*: and many other places of lesse note. But of these *Burgundians* we shall speake more anon. The ancient inhabitants of it were the *Segusiani*.

That which Queene *Katharine* was wont to say, that France had more rivers then all *Europe* beside; may in like manner be said of this Province in respect of France: having in it the Rivers of 1. *Armacan*, 2. *Serum*, 3. *Cure*, 4. *Torney*, 5. *Valence*, 6. *Dave*, 7. *Soane*, 8. *Brune*, 9. *Senie*, 10. *Lonche*.

The chiefe cities are 1. *Digion*, proud in her Parliament, instituted A. 1476: and that it was built by the Emperour *Aurelian*, and that in her *S. Bernard* was first shewne unto the world. 2. *Autan*, sometimes the Capitall City of the Duke-dome, and a Bishops Sec. 3. *Beaulac*, where there is an hospital equall to the Palace of any Prince in *Europe*. 4. *Verdun*. 5. *Sologne*. 6. *Chalons* belonging to the house of *Orange*. 7. *Alize*, more notable for what it hath beene, then what it is. For this, though now but a small Village, was once the famous City of *Alexandria*, where *Iulius Caesar* besieged *Vercingetorix*, King of the *Aventinians*: therein being in the city for the defence of it, 70000 fighting men, & he being himselfe besieged by an army of no fewer then 300000 *Gaules*, which came to relieve their fellows. *Caesar* was now driven to the tryall of his valor, which he notably manifested. For he fortified his campe with two wals: one against them, within the city: & the other against them without: & so providently kept watch and ward, that the besieged knew the discomfiture of their friends, before they heard of their comming. To conclude, *Vercingetorix* yeelded the Towne, and being bravely mounted, he rode round about *Caesar*, then sitting in his chaire of state: which done he alighted from his horse, unarmed himself, took off his horses caparisons, & laying all on

the ground, sate downe at *Casars* feete, as his prisoner.

Within this Province standeth the Earledome of *CHAROLOIS*, the usuall title of the elder son of *Burgundie*, who was called the Earle of *Charolois*. The armes of it are *Gules*, a Lyon passant regardant *Or*, armed *Azure*. The chiefe Townes are *Clugny* and *Mascon*.

Burgundy, which with the fore-mentioned Prouinces, made a kingdom, was by the issue of *Charles* the great, divided into two parts: the County, which was to appertaine to the Emperire: and the Dutchie, the lot of the French Kings. These (saith *Paradin*) gave it to one *Richard*, of the house of *Saxony*, 890: whose son *Rodolph*, had his temples invested with the royall Garland of France. This *Richard* was first son to *Robert* Earle of *Anjou*, whose eldest son *Eudes* was King of France; his 3, *Robert* Earle of *Anjou*, & this *Rich* Duke of *Burgundy*. For want of Heires, this Dutchie being divolved to the Crowne, was by *H.* the first, given to *Robert* his brother, 1004. This Line againe expired, it was given by King *Charles* the wise, to his brother *Philip* the hardy, A. 1363, together with the County, which had formerly united to the Dutchie, by the marriage of *Joane*, Countesse of *Burgundy*, to Duke *Eudes*, A. 1331. *Philip*, grandchild to this *Philip*, united to his Dutchy, well nigh all the *Belgique* Provinces: & died, leaving behinde him, *Charles* his son: who imbarcking himselfe in a troublous warre against *Lewis* the eleventh, lost his men, money, & life, at the battels of *Granson*, *Morat*, & *Nancie*. 1476. After his death, this Dutchie was seized on by the French.

23. LA BRESSE.

On the Southeast of *Burgundy D.* & on the North of *Savoy* the country of *LA BRESSE*. The chiefe townes of it are *Castillon*. 2. *Mont Real*. 3. *Bourge*, a towne so well built and fortified, that it is thought to be little inferiour to the two incredible fortresses of *S. Katharines*, & *Mont-melian* in *Savoy*. The government of this town, was very earnestly laboured for by the Duke of *Byron* then gouverneur of *Burgundy*, & hauing been repulsed in the like petition for *S. Katharines*: but it being suspected, that he held intelligence with the D. of *Savoy*, with whom

whom the French King was then in ill tearmes; it was denied him: which neglect haltened his discontent, and by consequence his overthrow. It was called of old *Forum Sebusianorum*.

This little Province was joyned to *Savoy*, by the marriage of *Isabel*, daughter and heire to *Vlice*, the last Lord of it, with *Amadeus* the fourth Duke of *Savoy*, A. 1515. And was surrendered by Duke *Charles Emanuel*, to *Henry* the fourth of *France*: to silence the pretences which that King had unto, and put end to the warre which he had begun, for the Marquifate of *Saluzzo*. Anno 1600.

These 23 Provinces, with their annexaries, before described, together with other of lesser note, not here mentioned: are all under the obedience of the *French*. Now a word or two of the Provinces remaining, and their appendixes, which to this day continue *sui juris*.

24. BVRGVNDIE. C.

Within the limits of *France*, are foure Provinces, which as yet acknowledge not the French command: viz. the *Signorie* of *Geneva*, 2 *Savoy*, 3 *Lorraine*, 4 the COUNTY OF BVRGVNDIE. This last called also *La Franchi Conte*, or the free County, is environed with *Champagne*, *Lorraine*, *Switzerland*, *Bresse*, and the *Dutchie*: the length of it is ninety miles, the breadth sixty.

The people are much renowned for warlike affaires marching under the colours of divers Princes, under the name of *Wallons*. This name is given unto the people by the *Dutch*, who using W for G, instead of *Gallons* (or *Galloys*) call them *Wallons*. Other report, that when the *Burgundians* came first into *Gaul*, they asked the people of the country running to see them *Onallons*, that is; *whither goe wee*: and that thereupon they gave them the name of *Wallons*. A proper invention, and of the same pitch with that of the *Hugonites*. The ancient inhabitants of it, were the *Hedui*, who first called *I. Caesar* into *France*.

The ground is so exceeding fertile, that as *France* may be called the Garden of all *Europe*: so may this be tearmed the epitome of *France*, or the fairest flower of that Garden.

This Country is enriched with the Rivers, 1 *Soane*, 2 *Loire*

3 *Dayne*, and 4 *Doux*. Vpon the bankes of this *Doux*, leaneth the faire and strong city of *Besançon*, the Metropolis of both the *Burgundies*: made an Vniversity, A. 1540, by the joynt authority of *Iulio* the 3, and *Charles* the 5. The 2^d towne of note is *Dole*: a town for strength, riches, and beauty to be preferred before any in *Burgundy*. Here is an Vniversity of long continuance, and therein a Colledge of the *Iesuites*: who fearing lest the reformed doctrine might creepe in upon them, have not onely barred the people of the Protestants books, but especially also forbid them to talke of God, either in good sort, or bad. 3 *Salins*, glad of her rich salt Fountaine. 4 *Gray*, 5 *Arbois*, 6 *Bouteant*, 7 *Castillon*. Here also are 23 more walled townes, and 160 lordships.

The *Burgundians* (as wee read in *Pezelius* and *Munster*) were a Nation bordering on the *Vandalls*: or as some conjecture, a sept or tribe of them. At the time that *Drusus* and *Tiberius* warred in *Germany*, they were a people utterly barbarous, dwelling in tents onely, here and there clapped up. These tents are in that language called *Burges*, whence it is probably thought, the name of *Burgundians*, was given unto them, in the same sense, that the name of *Scenita*, was given unto them in *Arabia*, for the like kinde of living. In the yeare 416, at the solicitation of the *Valdals*, they left their own seats & first planted themselves in the townes and Villages, which now belong to the Marquesses of *Baden*, and Elector of the *Rhene*. Hence with an army of 80000 men, they passed the river, and subdued all France betweene the *Rhene* and the *Alpes*, East and West; *Normandie* and the *Mediterranean*, North & South: in which tract they comprehended both *Burgundies*, *Daulphine*, *Lionnoys*, *Bresse*, *Savoie*, and *Provence*. The seat royall was *Arles*. In this Kingdom reigned successively 1 *Tibica*, 2 *Gundimar*, 3 *Gundeband*, 4 *Sigismund*, and 5 *Gundicar*, who lost himselfe and his Kingdom to the *French*: Yet did the people ever and anon try all waies to regaine their liberty and kingdome, till the dayes of *Charles* the Great, who utterly subdued it. In the divisions of his conquests by the sonnes of *Lewis* the gentle, *Burgundy* was divided into the *Duchie*, which was allotted to the Kings of France.

France, and the *County*, which together with the incorporate Provinces, was the portion of *Lewis*, intituled King of *Burgundy* and *Italy*, (for this also fell to his lot:) *Hermingrade* daughter and heire to *Lewis*, was married to *Boson* Earle of *Ardenne*, (which is a part of *Luxemburge*) and had by him two sonnès, *Lewis* and *Ralph*. To *Lewis*, was assigned the Kingdome of *Arles*; containing *Italy* and *Provence*: to *Ralph*, the Kingdome of *Burgundy*; comprehending the *County*, *Daulphine*, *Savoie*, *Bresse*, and *Lyonnoys*. This *Ralph* being in the yeare 919 vanquished by one *Burchard*, a *German* Prince: and not able to subsist of himselfe: put himselfe and his Realme into the protection of *Otho* the first, Ann. 930. To *Ralph*, succeeded his son *Conradus*, and after him another *Ralph*: lastly, a second *Conradus*, who Ann. 1025, gave his Kingdome unto *Conradus Salicus*, Emperour of *Germany*; under whose rule it continued entire. But in the raigne of his successour *Henry* the fourth, grievously troubled with *Hildebrand*, and the Popes; *Otho* of *Flanders* laid hold on the Country, defended it, and left it to his children. A. 1101. The other three which *Paradine* putteth before this *Otho Guilanme*, I take rather as Governours for the Emperour, then themselves. This *Otho* pretended title to it, as being son to the sister of *Conradus Salicus*: a weak title, did we not see greater estates surprised on lesser pretences. This notwithstanding the succeeding Emperours of *Germany*, claimed not onely a superintendence over, but a disposall of all the countries, that ever were under the command of a King of *Burgundy*. *Henry* the sixth Emperour; receiving no small part of the mony, which our *Richard* the first, payed to the Duke of *Austria*, for his ransom; gave unto the said *Richard* the Kingdome of *Burgundy*, the sovereignty of *Provence*, *Viennoy*, *Marseilles*, *Narbon*, *Arles*, and *Lyon*, together with the homages of the King of *Arragon*, and of the Earle of *Digion*, and *S. Giles*. A royall gift, it is either the Emperour had had any domination over those countries, or if they would have received any Prince or officer of his appointing.

A. 1331: the *County* & *Dutchy* (according to *Paradine*) were united by the marriage of Duke *Endes*, & *Joane* the Countesse
which

which was daughter to *Philip* the long, and *Ioane* daughter to Earle *Othelive*. Their issue failing, the County together with the Dutchy, were given to *Philip* surnamed the *Hardy*, A. 1369. This *Philip* had to wife *Margaret*, Countesse of *Flanders*, which was the first of the *Belgick* Provinces, that was incorporated into the House of *Burgundy*. *Philip* the Good, grand-child to his *Philip*, united, under his Empire almost all the *Netherlands*: as you may see in the description of those Countries. After his death, and the death of his son *Charles*, *Burgundy* Dutchy was surprized by *Lewis* the 11, who pretended an escheat thereof, for want of heires male. But the County being holden of the Empire, he left unto the Lady *Mary*, daughter and heire to this *Charles*: She was married to *Maximilian* Emperour, & Archduke of *Austria*, whose son *Philip*, married to *Ioane*, heire of *Castile* and *Arragon*, had two sonnes *Charles* and *Ferdinand*. The latter, befall his inheritance in *Germany*: to *Charles*, *Spaine*, *Burgundy*, and *Belgium*: whose great grandchild *Philip* the fourth now governeth these Countries.

The Armes of this Earledome are B, a Lyon rampant O, Seignie of billets, A. The Armes of the Dutchy are *Bendwayes*, Or & Azure, a bordure *Gules*. The last coat is usually marshalled along the Armes of the King of *Spaine*: but why the Armes of the Earledome are there omitted, I cannot say: unlesse it be to put the king in minde of his pretences to the Dutchie: or that it is as being worthier, comprehends under it the other also.

25. LORREINE.

LORREINE is compassed about with part of *Belgium*, *Alsace*, the County of *Burgundy*, and *Champagne*. The former name of it was *Austrasia*, being then of a farre greater extent than now it is: it borrowed the name of *Lotharingia*, from *Lotharius*, Nephew to *Charles* the great, by his sonne *Lewis*.

The length of it is about some 4 dayes journey: the breadth, almost 3: and is sufficiently famous, in that that famous warrior *Rafrey* surnamed of *Bullogne*, which wonne *Hierusalem* from the *Turkes* was Duke here.

This Country aboundeth with corne and wine, an excellent breed of horses, plenty of Mynes, and store of salt and fish.

The

The people (as neighbours to both) participate of the *French* complement, and *German* drinking: but more moderately then either. They are hardy and politicke, as not able otherwise to maintaine their estate, bordering upon so many Princes. They live in a very happy condition under their Duke, grow daily more rich, and being not oppressed at all with taxes: which make them very affectionate unto him, & loving one towards another.

Here is in this Country (as *Ortelius* informeth us) good store of Lakes replenished with fish: but one there is of most note, being 14 miles in compasse: the fish whereof yeeldeth to the Duke 20000^l *French* yearly.

The rivers of chiefe note are 1 *Martha*, or the *Meure*: 2 *Mosa*, or *Adense*: & 3 *Moselle*. This last river is famous for the designe which *Lucius Verus*, Governour here under *Nero*, had upon it. For whereas it ariseth in the mountaine *Vosage*, not far from the head of the river *Soane*, and disburdeneth it selfe into the *Rhene* at *Confluence*: hee intended to have cut a deepe and large channell from the head of this river, to the head of the *Soane*, that so there might be a more quick and easie passe from the *Mediterranean* into the Ocean: the *Soane* emptying it selfe into the *Rhofne*: and the *Moselle*, into the *Rhene*.

The chiefe townes are 1 *Nancie*, seated on the *Meure*, the Dukes seat: and famous for the discomfiture which *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* here suffered with the losse of his life. 2 *Nicholas* a towne so populous, well seated, and neatly built, that were it walled, it would hardly yeeld precedency to *Nancie*. It tooke name from the body of *Saint Nicholas*, here buried, whose reliicks have purchased no small reputation & riches to this town. 3 *Vancoleur*, the birth-place of *Ioane* the Virgin, whose miracles, and valor, the *French* attribute the delivery of their country from the Empire of the *English*: but being at last taken prisoner, she was by the Duke of *Bedford*, then regent of *France*, condemned and burned for a Witch. 4 *Pont-a-Moselle*, so called for a bridge built over the *Meuse*: 5 *Neuf-Chatel*: 6 *Vandemont*. There are also three townes of right belonging to the Empire, within the precincts of this Dutchy, viz: *Metz*, *Toul*, or

Toul, and *Verdun*: all which were taken by the *French*, A. 1552: in the warres between *Charles* the fifth, and the Princes of *Germany*: and are still kept by them.

There belongeth herevnto the Countrey of *Barroys*, standing betweene it and *Champagne*, and environed with the two streames of the river *Marne*: whereof the one rising in the edge of *Burgundy*, the other in the edge of *Lorraine*, met together at *Chalons* in *Champagne*. The chiefe towns are 1 *Bar leduc*, a strong towne, 2 *La Moir*, 3 *Arg*, and 4 *Ligny*. The eldest sonne of *Lorraine* is intituled Prince of *Barry*. *Lorraine* also containeth one Marquisate, sine Earledomes, and divers Baronies.

When the *Germans* chose themselves an Emperor, this Province was the cause of many troubles betweene them and the *French*, the former keeping possession: the latter pretending a right. *Charles* son to *Lewis* the fourth, King of *France*, being left to the courtesie of his brother, & by him not regarded, was interested in this Dutchy by *Otho* the Emperour, A. 981: for which cause he shewed himselfe so alienated from the *French*, & wedded to the *Germans*; that the *French* after the death of his Cousin *Lewis* the fifth rejected him, & chose *Hugh Capet* for their King. This *Charles* had one son named *Otho*, (who leaving no issue male, instituted one *Godfrey*, from whom descended *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne*, his successor) and one daughter called *Hermingrade*. From her descended *Isabel*, wife to *Philip* the second, uniting the bloods of *Pepin*, and *Hugh Capet*, to the great content of her grandchild *S. Lewis*: who being a man of a very tender conscience, is said never to haue joyed in the Crowne of *France* till it was proved that by the mothers side hee was the right Heire of *Charles* of *Lorraine*, whom *Hugh Capet*, had unjustly dispossessed. This principality continueth absoluteto this day, but not without some alteration of linage.

The armes of *Lorraine* are Or, a Bend Gules, charged with three Larkes Argent. But herein I find *Bara* the old and expert Herald, to differ from *Paradine*, the most exact Genealogist of the *French* Nation. For *Bara* saith, that the Bend is charged not with three allouettes, Larkes, as *Paradine*: but with three *Alleyons*, or *Alleyons*, which are in blazō, smal birds wanting beaks,

feet and legges. Of this last opinion, is that most worthy Antiquary *Camden Clarencieux*: who withall telleth vs, that when *Godfrey of Bulloigne* was at the siege of *Hiernsalem*, shooting at *S. Davids* towre there he broched three feeble birds, called *Allerions* vpon his arrow, and therevpon assumed his armes.

The revenues of the Prince are 700000 Crownes: whereof 200000 arise from the customes of the salt made in his Countrey; & the other 500000, from his Coronet lands. He is an absolute Prince, and giveth for his dévise (saith *Orellius*) an armed arme, coming as it were from Heaven, and grasping a naked sword: to shew that he holdeth his estate by no other tenure, then God and his sword.

26 SAVOY.

The Countrey of *Savoy* is confined with *Daulphine*, *Bresse*, *Switzerland*, and *Peidmont*. The Dukedome extendeth yet further, and comprehendeth vnder it almost all the Countrey of *Peidmont*, on the *Italian* side of the *Alpes*. So that the people in this Princes dominions, are thought to bee about 800000, whereof 700000 are Gentlemen.

This Countrey for the strait and narrow passages, and therefore full of theeves, was once called *Malvoy*; till a worthy adventurer of the Countrey, with industry and exemplary justice, reformed both the vilenesse of the people, and the passages: then was it called *Savoy*, or *Salvoy*, quasi *Salva via*.

The chiefe cities of *Savoy* are first *Chambrie*, the seat of the Duke, when he sojourneth in these parts. It is seated in a pleasant Valley among the mountaines, and is full of neat houses belonging to the Gentry of this Province. It is now fortified with a strong Castle, & some out-works: though not yet fully recovered of a dammage it received, when it was taken by *Henry 4th*, in the warres against the Duke, Anno 1600. 2 *Tarantaise*, which commandeth the passage into *Italy*, through the hills called *Geneura*. 3 *Bramont*. 4 *Aquebelle*, situate at the foot of a huge rocke. 5 *Carboneirs*, and 6 *Mamrienne*, which gaue the first title to the Province of *Saxony*, called afterwards Earle of *Savoy*. Here are also the two strong Forts of *Mount Melian*, & *Saint Katharins*: the first of which held out foure moneths against

against many thousand shot of forty *French* Canons, An. 1600. The latter is the Fort, whose government being denyed to *Byron*, plunged him in the gulph of discontent and treachons.

Having thus spoken of *Savoy* it selfe, wee will make bolde with *Italy*; and for the Duke of *Savoy's* sake, say somewhat in this place in *Piedmont*: a country now wholly vnder the *Mantuan* and *Savoyen* Dukes. Of these two, the first possesseth only the Dukedome of *Mont-ferrate*: the latter is the master of the rest, whose eldest son is intituled Prince of the *Piedmont*.

P E I D M O N T called in Latine *Regio Pedemontana*, (both names telling vs that it is a country seated at the foote of the mountains,) is bounded on the East, with *Millain*; on the West, with *Savoy*; on the North, with the *Switzers*; & on the South, with the *Mediterranean*. The Country is wonderfull fertile, if compared with *Savoy*, yet thought to be somewhat inferiour to the rest of *Italy*. It containeth about 160 places walked, & is so populous, that once a *Piedmontane* Gentleman being asked of the extent of his Country, said, that it was a city 300 miles in compasse. It containeth also besides Lordships, and Barronies; 2 Earldomes, and 15 Marquisates. It is divided (as we haue said) betweene the Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Mantua*: the river *Teser*, or *Tanarus* parting their possessions. The principall towns belonging to the *Savoyard* are 1 *Turin*, called of old, *Augusta Taurinorum*; because it was the Mother town of the *Taurini*, who here dwelt: and from which *Taurini*, the name of *Taurin* ought rather to be derived, then (as some fancie) from the river *Dunaria*, on whose bankes it is built. In this Citie is the Pallace and Court of the Duke of *Savoy*; the See of the Archbishop, and an University, wherein the renowned Scholler *Erasmus* proceeded Doctor of Divinity. 2 *Augusta pratoria*, vulgarly called *Aoste*, situate in the Northerne bound of this country. 3 *Verceil*, a strong town bordering on *Millaine*, to which it once belonged, and was given by *Philip Maria* Duke of *Millaine*, vnto *Amadeus*, the 3^d Duke of *Savoy*. It was anciently the chief town of the *Libysi*, who together with the *Salassi* and *Taurini*, were the old *Incole* of this country. 4 *Inurea*, called, by *Ptolemy*,

Eporedia. 5 *Niza* an Haven Towne seated on *Varns.* 6 *Montoni*: or *Montevicum.* 7 *Susa.* 8 *Saluzzes* (which as yet retaineth some affinity with the *Salassi*) a Marquisate and Bishops See.

We may read in *Livy*, that *Bitulto* King of this Country (or the *Allobroges*) was taken by *Fabius Maximus*: as also how *Hannibal* pacified a discord betwixt *Bruncus* and his brother, for the Diadem. This Kingdome was overthrowne by the *Romans*, and from them taken by the *Burgundians*: of whole Kingdome, both when it was absolute, and vnder the Empire, this Country was a member, till the yeare 999. In this yeare (saith *Paradine*) *Berald* of *Saxony*, brother to *Otho* the third, for killing *Mary* the lascivious wife of his Vncle, fled from *Germany*, and settled himselfe here in *France*. His son *Humbert*, (surnamed *Blanchmanis*, that is, *White hand*) was by the especiall favour of the Emperour *Conradus Salicus*, made Earle of *Maurienne*, which is a Towne of this Countrey, Ann. 1027. The fourth from this *Humbert*, being *Ame* the second, stiled himselfe Earle of *Savoy*, 1109. His successour *Thomas*, 1210, and *Peter* (from his manifold conquests, surnamed *Charlesmaigue* the *Junior*) An. 1256, by conquest got a great part of *Piedmont*, to which the Marquisate of *Saluzzes* containing almost all the rest, was vnited by a marriage of the daughter of the Marquisate, to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, (for it was erected vnto a Dukedome by *Sigismund* the Emperour, 1397.) A 1481. And though hee died without issue, yet his successours kept it, till the *French* pretending title to it, possessed themselves of it. It was againe recovered by the *Savoyen*, during the *French* civil warres, An. 1588: and now it is peaceably possessed. The Country of *Bresse* being given to the *French*, for their pretension to the Marquisate, An. 1600. These Dukes of *Savoy* have a long time, beene devoted to the faction of *Spainc*: especially since the *French* Kings tooke in the lesse states bordering on them, as *Burgundy*, *Brittaine*, &c. *Charles* the third sided so constantly with the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, that denying *Francis* the first, a passage for his army through the Countrey, into *Italy*, he was by the King dispoiled of his Country, Anno

1556. The Emperour to recover it, left nothing undone: but in
vaine: for the *French* encountering his forces in the open field,
vanquished them with the slaughter of 15000 of his men. In
the year 1558, peace being made betweene *Henry* and *Philip*,
succours to those great Princes: *Emanuel Philibert*, sonne to
Duke *Charles*, was restored to all his Rights. The present Duke
Charles Emanuel, dependeth also much on the *Spaniard* (how-
ever of late there haue beene some jarres betwene them) his
sonnes receiving thence great pensions and honors. His second
son D. *Amadeo Victorio* is Knight of *Malta*, Governour of the
Kings gallies, and hath 100000 crownes *per annum*. His third
son D. *Maurice*, is made Cardinall, and hath halfe the profits
of the Archbishopricke of *Toledo*. His yongest son D. *Thoma-*
co hath hence also a liberall pension.

The order of the *Anunciada* (M^r *Selden* is my Author) was ordained by *Amede Duke of Savoy*, at what time he defended *Rhodes* from the *Turks*, A. 1409. Their collar is of 15 linkes, to shew the 15 misteries of the Virgin: at the end is the portraiture of our Lady, with the history of the Annunciation. Instead of a Motto, these letters: F. B. R. T. *id est*, *Fortitudo Ejus Rhodum Tenuit*, are engraven in every plate or linke of the collar: each linke being inter-woven one within the other, in forme of a true-lovers knot. The number of the Knights is 14: the solemnities is held annually on our *Lady-day*, in the Castle of S^t *Peter* in *Turin*. So from this victory, (for every repulse of the besieger, is a victory of the besieged) there arose a double effect: first the institution of this order; secondly, the assumption of the present armes of this Dutchy, which are *G*, a crosse *A*: This being the crosse of S^t *Iohn of Hierusalem*, whose Knights at that time were owner of the *Rhodes*. Whereas before, the armes were *Or* an Eagle disployed with two heads, *Sable*: armed *Gules*, supporting in fesse, an escutcheon of *Saxony*, that is Barrewife six pieces *Sable* and *Or*, a Bend flowred *Vert*. A coat belonging to the *German* Emperours of the house of *Saxony*, from whom the first Earle of *Savoy* are extract. The revenues of this Duke are a million of crownes, and better.

27 THE SIGNEVRIE OF GENEVA.

Within the limits of *Savoy* towards *La Bresse*, standeth the famous Citie and Signeurie of *Geneva*; the territories of it being yet not eight leagues in circuit: out of which they raise a revenue of about 60000 crownes. The towne standeth at the end of the Lake *Lemanus*; and by the *Rhosne* is divided into two parts. It is in compasse about two *English* miles; well fortified and munitioned: and supposed to containe about 16 or 17000 soules. Since the Reformation, it hath grown to be a very flourishing Vniversity. The government of this state, is by a Common Councell, consisting of 200; the foure chiefe whereof are called *Syndiques*.

The Ministers hereof receiue no tithes, but are maintained by stipends; the greatest whereof comes not to 80 pounds yearly, most vnder 40, & after this rate also it is with the Clergy, in all the Churches of *France* & *Germany*, which follow the discipline of *Geneva*. For the tithes are taken by the Civill Magistrate, & distributed partly among the poore, partly laide vp in the common treasury. But out of these there is againe some portion deducted, to bestow the daughters, & bring vp the sons of such of the Ministers, who die poore, or leaue their children vnprovided: the most commendable part, in my conceit, of the whole platforme. The Church government hereof consisteth of a Miscellany of Laymen and Ministers: which government was begun by *M Calvin*, A. 1541: and hath since, without mature consideration, bin headily received in most Churches of *France* & *Belgium*. The people had in a tumult driven out their Bishop A. 1535: & then seeing *Calvin*, & two of his fellow Ministers, vsurped the prerogatiue, though not the title of Bishops, banished all three. Desiring to recall him againe, & being contented to receiue a Discipline, if not over prejudiciall to the city; *Calvin* framed this consisting of two Laymen annually chosen, for every one Minister: which also with much grumbling was received by them.

They allow in this citie all manner of honest recreations vpon Sundaies. Fornication they punish with nine dayes fasting: Adultery with death. They haue a law, that if any Malefactor

hie to
the pla
towne
be free
first of
plate:
welcom
the Gal
ving fle
gold, ca
for defe
free gau
an intent
Spania
This
Bishop h
the entir
to the D
money co
reformat
liberty: at
with 240
sted the g
they haue

1 Paris
2 Poite
3 Lyons
4 Ange
5 Orlean
6 Avigni
7 Burges
8 Cane

flie to them for refuge, they punish him after the custome of the place in which the crime was committed. Otherwise, their towne being on the borders of divers Provinces, would never be free frō Vagabonds. Examples hereof I will assigne two: the first of certain Monkes, who robbing their Convents of certain plate: and hoping for their wicked pranks at home to be the welcomer hither, were at their first acquaintance advanced to the Gallows. The second is of a *Spanish* Gentleman, who having fled his country for clipping and counterfeiting the Kings gold, came to this towne and had the like reward. And when for defence he alledged: that he vnderstood their City being free gaue admission to all offenders: true (saide they) but with an intent to punish them that offended: a distinction which the *Spaniard* never till then learned, but then it was too late.

This City and territory of it, was once divided between the Bishop hereof, and the Duke of *Savoy*. At last, the Bishop got the entire profits, and possession, leaving onely the soveraignty to the Duke: in whose name the lawes were made, and their money coyned. But their people having at the beginning of the reformation banished their Bishop, haue since stood on their liberty: and being ayded by *England* with 13000, and by *Venice* with 24000 crownes, & by *Florence* with other supplyes: resisted the great siege of the Duke of *Savoy*, An. 1589. Since then, they haue not beene much molested.

Boterus not long since reckoned in *France*

Archbishops 17 Bishops 107

Dukes 18 Marquesses

Vicounts Earles 48

Vniuersities in *France* are 16.

1 Paris Fr.	9 Burdeaux.	} Gasc.
2 Poictiers Poict.	10 Tholouse	
3 Lyons Daup.	11 Rhemes Cha.	
4 Angeir An.	12 Nismes.	} Lang.
5 Orleance Br.	13 Montpelier.	
6 Avignon Pr.	14 Besançon.	} Burg.
7 Burges Ber.	15 Dole.	
8 Cane Nor.	16 Geneva.	

Thus much of *France*.

THE

THE ALPES.

The naturall mounds, by which *Germany* & *France* are parted from *Italy*, are the *Alpes*: mountaines, which requier five dayes to be ascended. They take their name *ab Albis nivibus*, being hills continually covered with snow: which descendeth with a violence, resembling the Cataracts of *Nilus*. Through these hills *Annibal* is said to haue made a way, with fire and vineger, for the passage of his army into *Italy*: whence it was said of him, *viam aut inveniet Annibal, aut faciet*. But how true this relation of *Plutarch* is, I know not. They begin at *Savona*, & having run a good space in a continued hill, at last are divided into many parts: as *Nigra sylva*, in *Switzerland*, and the *Hercynian wood*, about *Bohemia*. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Salii*, *Vacanti* & *Medullii*, all vanquished by *Cesar*: the present, by overmuch drinking of snow water, are troubled with the swelling in the throat, or the *Kings Evil*, as we vse to call it: *Quis tumidum guttur miratur in Alpibus?*

There are five passages over these hills into *Italy*, viz. three out of *France*, & two out of *Germany*. The first from *France*, is through *Provence*: & so close vpon the *Tyrrhenian* seas through *Liguria*, which is the easiest. The second is through the hills called *Geneura*, into the Marquisate of *Saluzzes*, and so to *Lombardy*: this is the place through which the invincible *Annibal* travelled with such difficulty: and through which also *Charles* the 8th marched toward *Naples*. The third is our mount *Cenis*, through the country of *Turin*, which was first hanfelled, (if we beleue antiquity) by *Hercules*. From the passage of these Capitaines, were these latter hills called *Alpes Graia*, & the former *Alpes pennine*, or more truly *Pœnina*, from the *Pœni*, or *Carthaginians*. The first way out of *Germany* into *Italy*, is through the country of the *Grisons*, by the country of the *Valtolin*; which the *Spaniard* hath seized into his hands. So that by the keeping of the *Veltlyn*, or *Valtolin*, and manning of the Fort *Fuemes*, which he also erected: he is in a manner the Lord of this passage: not onely to the discontent of the Natiues, but to the distaste of his Neighbours, the *Savoyards*, and *Venetians*. The other

way out of *Germany* into *Italy*, is through the country of *Tiro-*
lis, by the towns of *Innspruck* & *Trent*. This passage is comman-
 ded by the Castle & Fort of *Eresberge*, seated on the confines of
 this country towards *Suevia*, and from *Innspruck*, is two dayes
 journey distant. This Fort, in the warre which the Protestant
 Princes made against *Charles* the 5th, was surprized by Captain
Scherstelin, so to hinder the comming of the Popes Forces into
Germany: for which the Emperour so hated him, that when all
 the rest of the faction were pardoned, he only continued a pro-
 script, his head being valued at 4000 Crownes. The taking also
 of this Fort, & the Castle adjoining, by *D. Maurice* of *Saxony*,
 made the said *Charles* then being in *Innspruck*, to fly out of *Ger-*
many: and shortly after to resigne his Empire.

OF ITALIE.

ITALY is girded round with the *Ionian*, *Tyrrhenian*, & *Adri-*
aticque Seas: except it be towards *France*, & *Germany*, from
 which it is parted by the *Alpes*.

The name appropriated to all the Region, is *Italy* of *Italus* a
 King of *Sicily*, which first taught the people agriculture: or frō
Italus, which in old *Greek* signifieth an Ox: whereof here was
 then as much plenty, as vse. The more particular names are 1
Hesperia, because it is situate vnder the Evening-star *Hesperus*.
 And 2 *Latium*, because *Saturne* driven from *Crete* by his sonne
Jupiter hic latebat abditus. 3 *Ausonia*. 4 *Oenotria* from its abun-
 dance of wine.

Pliny beautifieth *Italy* with these attributes: *Italia terrarum*
omnium alumna, eadem & parens, numine deum electa, qua cælum
ipsum clavius faceret, sparsa congregaret Imperia, ritus molliret,
tot populorum discordes linguas sermonis commercio, ad colloquia
distraheret, & humanitati hominem daret. *Italy* (saith he) the
 nurse and parent of all Regions, was erected by the providence
 of the gods, to make (if it possible might be) the Heavens more
 famous: to gather the scattered Empires of the world into one
 Body, to temper the barbarous rites of the Nations: to vnite so
 many disagreeing languages of men, by the benefit of one com-
 mon tongue, and in a word to restore man to his humanity.

The

The length of this famous Region, is 1020 miles: the breadth in some places 410 miles: in others not above 126 miles: the whole compasse is 3448 miles. It lyeth vnder the 5 and 8 Climates, in the Northerne temperate Zone, the longest day being 16 houres. The people in former times were wary of behavior & expences: of great valor, as subduing the greatest part of the world; very desirous of glory, as *Cicero* saith; *Semper appetentes gloria prater ceteras gentes sunt Romani*. In those dayes lived the famous Captaines, *Camillus* the Sword, and 2 *Fabius Maximus* the buckler of *Rome*. 3 *Scipio*. 4 *Pompey*. 5 *Caesar*, &c. The famous Oratours *Cicero*, *Hortensius*, and *Antonius*, &c. The worthy Historians, *Livius*, *Tacitus*, and *Salustus*, &c. The memorable Poets *Virgil*, *Ovid*, *Catullus*, *Horatius*, &c.

The chiefe rivers generally of the whole Country are *Padus* or *Poe*, called also *Eridanus*: into which *Phaeton* is said to haue been drenched when he fell from heaven. It ariseth in the *Alps*, and running through *Lumbardy*, divided once that Province into *Cispadanam*, and *Transpadanam*; and so passed in sundry streames and rivulets, into the *Adriatique*. 2 *Rubicon*, anciently the Northerne bound of *Italy*. 3 *Cuique fuit rerum promissa potentia, Tiberis*.

And *Tiber* vnto which was given,
Lordship of all things vnder heaven.

The language of *Italy* was diuers. In *Aplia* they vsed the *Mesapian* tongue: In *Calabria*, the *Greek*: In *Etruria*, the *Thuscan*: and in *Latium*, the *Latine*: which hath so altered in a little time, that *Polybius* saith, that the Articles of peace made betweene the *Romans* and the *Carthaginians*; could not be vnderstood by the best Antiquaries of his time. That the *Latine* tongue was generally spoken in all the Provinces of the *Roman Empire*, as some hold, I dare not think: being better perswaded, by M^r *Breerwoods* learned discourse on this Theame: Out of whom I will only draw one of his main Arguments, viz how it was by especial grace granted to the *Cumans*, dwelling but 100 miles distant from *Rome*; publicly to vse the *Roman* language. This hapned not 140 yeares before the Emperours, at what time the *Romans* were Lords of all *Italy*, *Sardinia*, *Cor-*

sica

sea, and the greater part of *Spaine*. And of this prooffe *Livy* an Authour about all exception, is the ground.

This Country is said to be first inhabited by *Ianus*, An. M. 1925. His Progeny multiplyed exceedingly, and peopled *Italy* with the Tribes of the *Laurentini*, *Brutii*, *Samnites*, *Etrusci*, *Sabinii*, *Tarentini*, &c. The second that came to enjoy the happines of this Country, was *Evander*, & certain other *Arcadians*, who banished their native habitations, seated themselves about the place where *Rome* was after built. The next that settled themselves here was *Aeneas* and his *Trojans*; who flying from their ruined Country, and enraged enemies; & seeking new habitations, were by tempest first cast on the shore of *Africa*. There they were (as *Virgil* hath it) entertained by *Dido*, then busie in the building of *Carthage*: who so much doted on the perfection of this new commer, that she yeilded her body and city to his disposall. But this being not the place where *Aeneas* posterity was to erect a fourth Monarchy, he privately stole thence into *Italy*, wherevpon the discontented Lady slew her selfe. This relation hath no affinity at all with the truth of Chronology. For *Carthage* being built but 135 yeares (or as others will, 143 yeares) before *Rome*: and there being no lesse then 426 yeares, between the beginning of the reigne of *Aeneas* in *Italy*, and the beginning of the reigne of *Romulus* in *Rome*: it is not possible that ever *Dido* should see *Aeneas*, vnlesse in imagination or picture. Herevnto consenteth *Ausonius*, who honouring the *Statua* of this abused Princessse, with an Epigram of 11 verses, among others giues vs these foure.

Invida cur me stimulaſti Muſa Maronem,

Fingeret ut noſtra damna pudicitia?

Vos magis hiſtoricis (Lectores) credite de me:

Quam qui furta deum, concubitusque canunt.

Why didst thou stirre vp *Virgil*, envious Muse,

Falsely my name and honour to abuse?

Of me let histories be heard, not those,

Which to the World Iones thefts and lusts expose.

Credible it is that *Aeneas* being driven on the coast of *Africke*, was by some Prince there courteously entertained, as a man whose

whose fame had bin his harbinger, but why the story should be fastened on *Dido*, I see not. Perhaps the vnfortunate death of this *Queene*, who laid violent hands on her selfe, gaue occasion to the Poet to faine that it was for the loue of *Aeneas*: whereas it was indeed to avoyd the lust and fury of *Iarbas*, a potent King in *Africke*; whose violence desired to haue his pleasure on her. Whether *Aeneas* ever were in *Africke* or not, or who it was that welcomed him hither, it matters not: certaine it is, that in *Italy* he arrived in a happy houre. For he was no sooner landed, then gently entertained by *Latinus*, King of the *Latrentini*: who to make his loue more apparant, espoused his onely child *Lavinia* vnto him. Hence grew the warres between *Turnus* K. of the *Rutuli* a former suiter, and him; which being extinguished by the death and vanquishment of the *Rutlian*, confirmed the *Trojans* in settled peace. For now growing with the *Latrentini*, by many inter-marriages, in a more constant bond of friendship; they built the towne called after the name of their *Queene Lavinia*; making it the residence for their Princes, till *Longa Alba* was built by *Alba Syluius*, a succeeding King; & made the chiefe of the Kingdome.

The *Latine* Kings.

A. M.		
3787	1	<i>Aeneas</i> 3
3790	2	<i>Ascanius</i> 38
2828	3	<i>Syluius</i> 29
2857	4	<i>Aeneas Syluius</i> 31
2888	5	<i>Latinus Syluius</i> 50
2938	6	<i>Alba Syluius</i> 39
2977	7	<i>Capetus Syluius</i> 24
3001	8	<i>Capis Syluius</i> 28
3029	9	<i>Capetus Syluius</i> 13
3042	10	<i>Tiberinus Syluius</i> 8
3050	11	<i>Agrippa Syluius</i> 40
3090	12	<i>Alladius Syluius</i> 19
3109	13	<i>Auentinus Syluius</i> 37
3146	14	<i>Porcus Syluius</i> 23
3169	15	<i>Amuleus Syluius</i> 43. He caused his el-

der brother *Numitor* from the Realme, and clapt his daughter *Rhea* into the Temple of *Iesta*: where she being a mother to two boyes, was (according to the custome) buried quicke, and her children cast out for a prey for wilde beasts. They were found by *Fasulus* the Kings shepheard, nursed by his wife for her meretricious life named *Lupa*: & being at last well growne, slew *Amulius*, and restored *Numitor* to his Kingdome, whom also they slew not long after. Then *Romulus* laid the foundation of *Rome*, and hanſelled it with the blood of his brother *Rhemus*, who disdainfully had leapt over the new wals. This town was at first peopled with the basest *Italians*, insomuch as their neighbours refused to giue them their daughters in marriage: till at solemne Playes and Pastimes, the *Romans* ravished the *Sabine* woman, which came thither to behold the sport. Diuers other nations, or tribes rather of the *Tuscans* suffered in this rape, together with the *Sabines*: as the *Cenineses*, and the *Antemnates*, and the *Crustumini*. Of these, the *Cenineses* were most eager of revenge: and vnder the conduct of their King *Acron*, gaue battell to the *Romans*. *Romulus* seeing his people giue ground, prayed vnto *Iupiter* for the victory: and vowed if he overcame King *Acron*, to offer vp his armour vnto him. When *Acron* then was vanquished, *Romulus* cutting down a faire young oake, hung on it the armour of *Acron*: Then girding his gowne vnto him, and putting on a garland of Lawrell, he laid an Oake on his shoulder, and marched into the Citie: his army following, and singing a royall song of victory. Hither must we referre the beginning of Triumphs: but *Nihil est inuentum & perfectum eodem tempore*, *Tarquinius Priscus* long after *Romulus*, added hereunto the purple robes: and the triumphant Chariot, drawne with foure horses. Of these *Triumphs* are two sorts, the greater properly so called: and the lesser, vulgarly called the *Ovation*: which differ in many circumstances. For 1 the *Triumpher* entred in a royall Chariot, and is met by the Senators in their ornaments: but the *Ouator* entred on foot, and is met only by the Knights and Gentlemen of *Rome*. Secondly, the *Triumpher* had a Lawrell crown, & entred with the noyse of Drummes and Trumpets: but the *Ouator*, a Garland

Garland of Firre, with Flutes & Hoboyes playing before him.
 3^d, The *Triumph*er was attired in a garment of state; the *Ouator*,
 in a plaine purple gowne onely. 4, In a *Triumph* the Souldiers
 cryed out *Io Triumphe*: in an *Ovation*, they cryed only *O, O, O*,
 the often doubling of which noyse, made it be called, (as some
 thinke,) *Ovation*. 5, and lastly, the *Triumph*er vsed in his sacri-
 fice to offer a certaine number of Oxen: but the *Ouator* onely
 offered a sheepe: whence the name is properly to bee derived.
 Now *Ovation* was in three cases granted. 1 If the Generall had
 subdued his enemies with little or no blood-shed: so that there
 were not slaine, 5000 men: or by perswasion, more then battle.
 Secondly, If the warres had beene slight, cursory, or not law-
 fully mannaged. And thirdly, if it had beene against an ignoble
 enemy. Of this last we haue a faire instance in *P. Rutilius*, who
 being Victor in the *Servile* war (or the war wherein the bond-
 slaues made head against the *Romans*) was contented with the
Ovation: *Ne triumphi dignitatem* (saith *Florus*) *servilis inscripti-*
one violaret. The great *Triumphs* were indeed full of magnifi-
 cence: the state whereof, you list to see, may finde it fully set
 downe by *Plutarch*, in the *Triumph* of *Paulus Emilius*. Yet
 by this which wee haue said by way of *Antithesis*, not a little
 may bee observed. This great triumph was notwithstanding,
 not alwayes given to such as deserved it; there being many
 wayes, to hinder, or forfeit it. 1 Sometimes it was denied a con-
 queror by the strength of a contrary faction: so *Pompey* denied
Metellus his triumph, for the conquest of *Crete*. Secondly, some-
 times it was by the Conquerours omitted for feare of envy: so
Marcellus in *Plutarch* after his conquest of *Sicily*, having twice
 before triumphed, denied it the third time: his reason was
 ὁ γὰρ ὁ ΤΕΙΤΟΣ ΔΕΙΛΑΥΒΟΣ, *Invidia partit tertius triumphus*. Thirdly,
 Sometimes the Souldiers having beene ill paid, or too much
 straitned, would not permit their Generall to triumph: and this
 was *P. Emilius* case, because he devided not among the moost
 war, according to his promise, the spoiles of *Greece*. Fourthly,
 Sometimes because the Generall had borne no publique office
 in the city: so in *Livy* *Lentulus* returning *Proconsul* out of *Spain*,
 required a triumph: to which the fathers answered, that he had

indeed

indeed done things worthy of honour, but they had no president for it: *Ut qui neque Consul, neque Dictator, neque Prator accessisset, triumpharet.* Fifthly, sometimes the Generalls themselves omitted it, for the furtherance of some of their other designs. So *Cæsar* coming toward *Rome* in triumph, the same time the Consuls were chosen, quitted his triumph to sue for the Consulship: it being the custome, that such as demanded the triumph, should abide without the Citie, and such as sued for the Consulship, must of necessity be within. Sixthly, it was denyed when the warre had beene vnderaken without the command of the Senate. So it hapned to *Manlius*, having to the great enlargement of the Empire, yet without commission, surprized *Gallacia*; *quia causam belli Senatus non approbanis.* Seventhly, if the wars had bin civill, between the *Romans* themselves, there was no triumph allowed to the Victor: because in all such victories the common-wealth was deprived of some part of her self. So *Pompey* & *Metellus* having vanquished *Sertorius* in *Spaine*: *Externum majus id bellum quam civile videri voluerunt, ut triumpharent.* Eightly, if the conquest had bin gotten not without great losse on the *Romans* side. For this was *Valerius* conqueror of the *Gaules*, denyed this honour: *Quia magis dolor civibus amissis, quam gaudium fuis hostibus prevaluit* (saith *Alex. ab Alex.*) Ninthly & lastly, if the service had not been performed in the Generals owne Province. So when *Livius* and *Nero* being Consuls, overcame *Hædrubal*: *Livius* only triumphed, because the warre had been managed in his Prouince: whereas indeed *Nero* was the man that wonne the day. And these are all, or at least the chief causes of hindring or omitting this honor: which certainly was the most eminent that ever the free state was capable of. When the common-wealth was changed into a Monarchy, this honour seemed too great for subjects, and was first neglected by *M. Vipsanius Agrippa*, the establisher of *Augustus* Empire: who having quenched certaine rebellions in *Africa*, and settled the Province, had a triumph decreed for him: which he to giue posterity example, refused. This example being as it were a law to others, was the cause that this custome was laid aside, and no man vnder the degree of an Emperour triumphed:

triumphed: private Captains being from thenceforth contented with the triumphal ornaments, *novus tuis triumphos modis adjuvaret*, are the words of *Dion* Yet I finde that almost 600 yeares after this, *Belisarius* triumphed. But I answer that this was done in *Constantinople*, not *Rome*; and secondly, it lacked to much of a triumph, that it fell short of an *Ovation*: it being indeed nothing but an honorable presenting of himselfe, & his prisoners before the Emperour. And if after *Agrippa*, *Belisarius* may be accounted to have triumphed: certainly, himselfe excepted, there was none other to whom this favour was vouchsafed; neither after him any at all. The last Emperour whom we finde in Histories to have triumphed, was *Probus*, after his victories over the *Germans*; and the *Blemys* a people of *Africke*; about the yeare 284. But I have beene too tedious in this discourse, I returne to *Romulus*, who having vanquished the *Ceninenses*, and made peace with the *Sabines*; reigned victoriously in his new city the space of 37 yeares.

The Kings of Rome.

A. M.

3213 1 *Romulus* the Founder of *Rome* 37.

3251 2 *Numa Pompilius*, the author of the *Roman* ceremonies 43.

3294 3 *Tullius Hostilius*, who subdued *Alba* 32.

3326 4 *Ancus Martius*, who built *Ostia* 24.

3350 5 *L. Tarquinius Priscus*, the adorning of the triumphs 38.

3388 6 *Servius Tull.* who brought the people into *Cens* 44.

3432 7 *L. Tarquinius Superbus*. Who for his insolent behaviour, and a rape committed on the chaste *Lucretia*, wife to *Collatinus*, by his sonne *Sextus*, was together with all his kinred, banished the towne, A. M. 3457. The people for his sake, ever after loathed the name of a King: and therefore the City was governed by two *Consuls*, annually chosen out of the chiefe citizens, called *Patricii*. These *Consuls* tooke their name *à consulendo*, from counselling of, and seeing to the good of the people & common-wealth: *Ut consulere se suis civibus debere nominarent*: their name being a memoriall of their charge. This Magistracy of the *Consuls* held not long, but that first the *Decemviri*

then the *Tribunes* of consular authority, & others, dispossessed them of their government: concerning which, thus *Tacitus*, *Primum Romanæ à principio reges, &c.* The Citie of *Rome* was in the beginning governed by Kings: Liberty and the *Consulship*, *Brutus* brought in. The dictators were chosen but for a time: the *Decemviri* passed not two yeares: neither had the Consular authority of the *Tribunes* of the Souldiers, any long continuance: Nor *Cinna*, nor *Sylla's* dominion. *Pompey* & *Crassus* quickly yielded to *Cæsars* forces: *Lepidus* and *Antony* to *Augustus*: thus *Tacitus*. Yet notwithstanding these often mutations, the *Consuls* were generally the supream Magistrates, in which office there were alwayes two, & those but for a yeare: *ne vel senectudine vel morâ potestas corrumpetur*. And though some had the fortune to bee *Consuls* two or three yeares together: yet every new yeare they were a new chosen, and so their offices reckoned as severall: neither doe we finde any to have beene elected for lesse then a yeare, unlesse upon the death, or deposition of a former, untill the civill warres. But then *cùm belli civilis premia festinari cœperunt*, when these services done in the civill warres, required a quicker turne in requitall, the *Consulship* was given onely for some part of the yeare, and ordinarily, for two moneths: the first *Consuls* being named *Ordinarii*, in whose names the writings made for the whole yeare were dated: the other, *Minores* or *Honorarii*, which onely served to make up a number. For so ambitious were the *Romans* of this honour, that when *Maximus* died in the last day of his *Consulship*, *Caninius Rebilus* petitioned *Cæsar* for that part of the day that remained: whence that so memorated jest of *Tully*, *O vigilantem Consulatum, qui toto consulatus sui tempore somnium oculis non videt*. Also when *Cecina* was by the Senate degraded from this honour the day in which he was to resigne it, one *Roscius Regulus* obtained the office from *Vitellius* for the day remaining: but as the Historian noteth, *magno cum irrisu accipientis, tribuentisq.* Now the *Romans* did thus exceed the first number of *Consuls*, so sometimes fell they short of it. The first that was sole *Consul*, was *Pompey*, in the beginning of the civill warres, viz. A. V. C. 703. The next, one *Varianes*, A. C. 410. This authority from

the first institution, to the finall period of it; continued, at least in name (for the Emperours, long before the end of it, assumed the prerogative) the space of 1084 yeares: howbeit not without many intermissions of the title and office, by the severall formes of government above specified. The last *Consul* was one *Basilus* in the raigne of *Iustinian*, Ann. 541: The last were two worthy men, namely *Collatinus*, husband to *Lucretia*; & *Imius Brutus* who in the raigne of the *Tarquines* counterfeited a distracted humour: but being called to this dignity, by the execution of his son for practising secretly with the *Tarquines*, kept the licentious people within the bounds of true obedience. The people free from feare of the Kings, for want of employment at home, over-burdened their neighbours abroad, whom, after the space of 500 yeares, they subdued: a matter truly worth consideration, that the *Italians* should hold out against the puissance of *Rome* 500 yeares; when as almost all the rest of the world was subdued in a little more then 100. So great a matter was it (saith *Florus*) to contract the many bodies of *Italy* under one head.

Tanta molis erat Romanam condere gentem:

So great a matter was it found

To raise *Romes* Empire from the ground.

After *Italy* was subdued, *Pyrrhus* of *Epirus* was beaten home by them: and next the overthrow of the *Carthaginians*, cast many faire possessions into the lap of *Rome*: who now become the mistresse of the world, grew likewise oppressed by her own greatnesse, and therefore willing to be supported. This advantage *Caesar* espying, like an officious gentleman Vther, laid hold of her armes, & from her servant became her master: first with the title of *perpetuall Dictatour*, and next after absolute *Emperour* and after he had ruled five yeares, was with 23 wounds murdered by *Brutus*, *Cassius*, and their fellow-conspiratours, in the Senate-house. Yet was not *Caesar* the first man, that ever taught the *Romans* to obey. They had already learned their lesson, as he had good scholemasters, which foregoing him, did instruct him in the arts of Empire and ambition. Concerning which greeces of the *Romans* falling in to bondage, take along with y

this short *Epitome*, as I finde it in *Tacitus*. *Nam rebus modicis
 equalitas facile habebatur, &c.* For whiles our dominions were
 equal, equality was easily maintained: but after we had subdu-
 ed the world, destroyed all Cities or Kings that stood in our
 light, or might worke our annoyance, when as wee had leifure
 to seeke after wealth void of perill, there arose hot contenti-
 ons betweene the Nobility and Commons: Sometimes factious
 Tribunes carried it away: sometimes the Consuls prevailed:
 and in the City and common *Forum*, some little skirmishes,
 the beginnings of our civill warres, were attempted. Anon af-
 ter *C. Marius* one of the meanest of the Commonalty, and *L.*
Sylla the most cruell of all the Nobility, by force of armes over-
 throwing the free state, induced an absolute government. After
 these succeeded *Cn. Pompeyus*, something secrete, but nothing
 better, & *numquam postea nisi de principatu quasitum*, and then
 was there never any other question debated, but who should be
 overaigne Prince of the state: So farre *Tacitus*. *Caesar* being
 slaine, they recovered some shew and hope of liberty: till
 first the confederacie, and secondly the falling out of *Augustus*,
Antony, & *Lepidus*, put all againe out of joynt. For these ci-
 vill warres once ended by the death of *Antony*, and degrading
Lepidus: *Augustus* tooke all into his owne hands: *cuncta dis-
 pendis civilibus fessa, sub nomine principis imperium accepit*. The
 Emperours notwithstanding this foundation laid by *Augustus*
 came not to the height of their authority, nor the people to the
 bottom of their slavery, till some hundred of yeares after. In
 which time, the Emperours in degrees inroaching on the
 common liberty and priviledges: and the people (*homines ad
 virtutem parati*, as *Tiberius* calleth them) desirous to gratifie
 and become gracious with the Prince: they lost in the end not
 only the body, but the carkasse and very shadow of the free
 state or common wealth. The chiefe strength by which the en-
 ding Emperours subsisted, was the *Pratorian* guard, consisting
 10000 men, every one having the double wages of a Legio-
 nary Souldier. This guard *Augustus* first tooke to himself, un-
 der pretence of his owne safety: but intending only by so choice
 a band of followers to awe the City: and they knowing from
 whom

whom their maintenance was to be derived, would never endure to heare of the free state. An evident example whereof we have in store: for when after the death of *Caligula*, the Senate had so great hopes of recovering their liberty, that they gave the watch-word to the city guard, and consulted about the settling of the common-wealth in open Councell: the *Pratorian* Souldier saluted *Claudius* Emperour, and compelled the Senators to approve their election. Over this body of the guard were ordained two *Præfecti Prætorii*, both which tooke place next the Emperour himself, untill the time of *Constantine*; who first cassing the *Prætorian* order, and destroying their camps because they were commonly the authors of all the seditions & rebellions in the state: and afterwards constituting foure *Præfects* (in title, but not authority) for the 4 quarters of his Empire, he gave the chiefe precedency to the *Patricii*, an honour of his owne invention. But I returne to the Emperours.

The Roman Emperours.

A. M.	3918	1 <i>Iulius Cæsar</i> 5
	3913	2 <i>Octavius Augustus</i> 56
A. Ch.		
	17	3 <i>Tiberius Nero</i> 23
	39	4 <i>C. Caligula</i> 3
	43	5 <i>Tiberius Claudius Drusus</i> 13
	57	6 <i>Domitius Nero</i> 13
	70	7 <i>Sulpitius Galba</i> .
		8 <i>Silvius Otho</i> .
		9 <i>A. Vitellius</i> .
	71	10 <i>Fl. Vespasianus</i> 9
	80	11 <i>Titus Vespas.</i> 2
	82	12 <i>Flav. Domitianus</i> 15
	97	13 <i>Nerva Cocceius</i> 2
	99	14 <i>Vlpinus Trajanus</i> 19
	118	15 <i>Ælius Adriannus</i> 20
	138	16 <i>Antonius Pius</i> 24
	162	17 <i>Marc. Anton. Philos.</i> } 19
		18 <i>L. Aurelius Commodus</i> }
	181	19 <i>L. Antonius Commodus</i> 13

- 194 20 *Ælius Pertinax.*
 21 *Didius Iulianus.*
 195 22 *Septimius Severus* 18
 213 23 *Aur. Bassianus Caracalla.* 7
 220 24 *Opilius Macrinus.*
 221 25 *Varius Heliogabalus.*
 229 26 *Alexander Severus.* 13
 238 27 *Int. Maximinus.* 3
 241 28 *Gordianus.* 6
 247 29 *Philippus Arabs.* 5
 252 30 *Decius.* 2
 254 31 *Gallus Hostilianus.* 2
 256 32 *Emilianus Maurus.*
 { *Licinius,* }
 256 33 { *Valerianus.* } 15
 { *Gallienus.* }
 271 34 *Fl. Claudius.* 1
 272 35 *Quintilius,* die 17
 273 36 *Valerius Aurilianus.* 6
 279 37 *Annius Tacitus.* 20
 38 *Florianus.*
 280 39 *Valerius Probus.* 6
 286 40 *Carus.* 2
 288 41 *Diocletianus.* 20
 308 42 *Constantinus Chlorus,* 2
 310 43 *Constantinus M.* 31. This Emperour

though very famous, as being the first Christian Emperour; did more prejudice the Empire, then any of his predecessours: first in translating the Imperiall seat from *Rome* to *Bizantium*, by which transplantation, the Empire lost much of its naturall vigour, as wee see in Plants and Flowres, who being removed from the place of their first growth, loose much of that vertue which was formerly in them. On this reason *Camillus* would not suffer the *Romans* to remove their seat to *Veii*, then newly conquered: but to prevent their desires, set fire on the town, & consumed it; *Vt nunc Veios fuisse* (saith *Florus*) *laborat Annalium fides*. A second fault of this *Constantine*, was the dividing

of the Empire betweene his children. For though it was quickly againe reunited: yet by his example others learned the same lesson, renting the Empire in pieces, which occasioned the losse of the whole. The former Emperours used indeed to associate sometimes their sons or brothers with them, yet so, that they were jointly Lords of it, as of one entire regiment: but *Constantine*, if I remember aright, was the first which allotted to particular men, particular jurisdiction. The third fault of this Prince, was his translating the Legions and Colonies which lay on the North Marches, into the Eastern country, as a Bulwork against the *Persians*: thereby opening that passage, by which not long after the barbarous nations entred. For though instead of these Colonies, he planted Garrisons & Forts: yet these quickly failed, and became in a manner unserviceable. So that *Zozimus* (though in other of his reports concerning this Prince he bewrayes much malice) truly calleth him the first subverter of that flourishing Monarchy. To these three causes may be added a fourth, concerning the Emperours in generall: namely, their stupid negligence, & degenerate spirits. *Italy* notwithstanding continued a member of that Empire, till the yeare 399. in which *Theodosius* the great divided it againe into two bodies: giving to his eldest son, the Easterne; to *Honorius* his younger son, the Westerne parts of that Monarchie.

The Westerne Emperours.

A. C.

399	1	<i>Honorius</i> 26	461	6	<i>Severus</i> 6
425	2	<i>Valentinianus</i> , commonly called the third of that name: the other two ruling in the East 30	467	7	<i>Anthemius</i> 5
			473	8	<i>Olybrius</i> 1
			473	9	<i>Glycerius</i> 1
455	3	<i>Maximus</i> 1	474	10	<i>Iulius Nepos</i> , deposed by <i>Orestes</i> : who gave the Empire to his sonne <i>Augustulus</i>
456	4	<i>Avitus</i> 1	474	11	<i>Augustulus</i> , the last that ever kept his residence in <i>Italy</i> . A thing ominous, that <i>Augustus</i> should establish; and <i>Augustulus</i> (being the diminutive of his name) should ruinate that spacious Monarchie.
457	5	<i>Majoranus</i> 4			

The extent of the *Romane* Empire in the dayes of those Princes.

ces which ruled before *Constantine* & the division of it: was in length about 3000 miles: namely from the *Irish* Ocean West, to the river *Euphrates*, on the East; & in breadth it reached from the *Danubius* Northward, to mount *Atlas* on the South; about 4000 miles. And though the *Romans* had extended their dominions sometimes farther East and North: yet could they never quietly settle themselves in these conquests. Nature (it seemeth) had appointed them these bounds, not so much to limit their Empire, as to defend it. For the enemies found these rivers, by reason of the depth of the channell, and violent current of the streame, as a couple of impregnable fortresses, purposely erected to hinder them from harraising the *Roman* Country.

The revenues of it *Lippinus* in his tract *de magnitudine Romanæ*, esteemeth to be about 150 Millions of Crownes: and that they were no lesse, may be made more then probable by these reasons. 1 It is affirmed by divers, and among others by *Boetius*, that the yearely revenues of the King of *China* amount unto 120 millions of Crownes: and if this be true (as few question it) wee cannot in proportion guesse the whole Empire of the *Romans* to yeeld lesse then 150 millions: especially considering what arts-masters the *Romans* were, in levying and raising their taxes, and customary tributes. Secondly, the Legionary souldiers which were dispersed over the Provinces, received ordinary pay (besides provision of corne, apparell, and officers wages) five millions, 516062 and 10 of our money which amounteth unto 16 millions of crownes, or there about. In the City it selfe there were kept in continuall pay, 7000 Souldiers of the watch, 4 or 6000 for the defence of the City, and 10000 for the guard of the Emperours persons. The two first had the same wages. The last, the double wages of a Legionary Souldier. Adde hereunto the expences of the palace, and other meanes of disburseals: and I thinke none of the sum can be abated. Thirdly, we read that *C. Caligula* spent in one yeare two millions & 700000 of *Sestertiams*: how *Nero* most lavishly gave away, two millions and 100000 of *Sesterces*: and how *Tiberius* in a few moneths, was 900000 of *Sesterces* in arrears. All huge and infinite summes. Fourthly, when *Vespasian* came

came to the Empire, the Exchequer was so impoverished; that he protested in open Senate, that he wanted to settle the Commonwealth, 40 millions of *Sestertiums*: which protestation, (saith *Saeton*) seemed probable, *quia & male partis optimi usus est*. Now unless the ordinary renewes came to as much, or more then we have spoken: by what meanes could this extraordinary summe be raised? 5. Wee may guesse at the general renew, by the monies issuing out of particular Provinces: it is certaine that *Egypt* afforded to the *Ptolomies* 12000 Talents yearly: neither had the *Romans* lesse; they being more perfect in inhancing, then abating their intradoc. *France* was by *Cesar* cessed at the yearly tribute of 20 millions of Crowns, And no doubt the rest of the Provinces were rated accordingly. 6th, & lastly, the infinite summes of money given by the Emperours by way of largesse, are proofes sufficient for the greatness of the income. I will instance in *Augustus* only, & in him, omitting his donatives at the victory of *Actium*, and the rest: I will specify his Legacie at his death. He bequeathed by his Testament (as we read in *Tacitus*) to the common sort, & the rest of the people, 3^l 8^l a man: To every Souldier of the Praetorian bands, 7^l 16^l 3^l. And to every Legionary Souldier of the *Roman* Citizens, 46^l 10^l ob. Which amounteth to a mighty masse of money.

The ensigne of this Empire, when it was up and in the flourish, was the *Eagle*: not borne, as now, in colours and a banner, but in an image or portraiture on the top of a speare, or other long peece, to be fixed in the earth at pleasure. This ensigne, speare, and eagle together, they called the *Labarum*: *qua signa, quod quasi labantia hastis appenderentur, Labara dixerunt*, (saith *Lipsius*, *Epistol. quest. ep. 5*). The use as of this, so of other standards; *Lyra* giveth us in his notes on the 2 of *Numb.* namely, *ut ad eorum aspectum, bellatores dividantur & uniantur*: to call together the Souldiers according to occasions. And certainly for this end and purpose were those signes first invented. Afterwards they were applyed to the distinguishing of his tribes & families: and at last bestowed by Kings & Princes, as the honorary markes of well deserving: that which had been the en-

signet

signes of war, so becoming the ornaments of peace. At what time the fashion of this *Labarum* was altered and began to be born in colours, I have not yet read. It is now an *Eagle Saturne* in a field *Sol*: which kinde of bearing, the *Heralds* call the most rich. This ensigne was first borne by *C. Marius* in his 2^d Consulship, and his warres against the *Cimbri*, from him derived unto *I. Caesar*, the heire both of his fortunes and designs: and by him conveyed to the Emperours his successours.

During the raigne of the 11 Westerne Emperours, and some few yeares after, *Italy* was seaven times almost brought to desolation, by the fire & sword of barbarous nations. 1 By *Allarius* King of the *Gothes*, who tooke *Rome*, *Naples*, &c. 2 By *Attila* King of the *Hunnes*, who razed *Florence*, spoyed *Lombardy*, and by the entreaty of *Leo* the first, was diverted from *Rome*. Thirdly, by *Genfericus* King of the *Vandals*, who sacked *Rome*. Fourthly, by *Biorgus*, King of the *Alani* or *Lithuani*. Fifthly, by *Odoacer* King of the *Heruli*, who drove *Augustulus* out of *Italy*; and twice in 13 yeares laid the country desolate. Sixthly, by *Theodoricus* King of the *Gothes*, called by *Zeno* the Emperour to expell *Odoacer*. Seventhly, by *Gundebalde* King of the *Burundians*, who having ransacked all *Lombardy*, returned home, leaving the *Gothes* in possession of *Italy*: who after they had reigned 72 yeares in *Italy*, were at last subdued by *Belisarius*, and *Narses*, two of the bravest Captaines that ever served the Roman Emperours. This *Narses* governed *Italy* for the Emperour 17 yeares, at the end of which time being basely upbraided by *Sophia*, the *Constantinopolitan* Empresse, and wife to *Justinian* the Emperour: who envying his fortune, procured him to be recalled, and sent him word, he should make the Eunuch (for such he was) come home and spin among their maids: hee replied, that hee would spin such a web, as neither she, nor the best of her minions should ever unweave. Thereupon he sent into *Pannonia* (now *Hungary*) for the King *Alboinus*, and his *Lombards*: who comming into *Italy* with their wives and children, possessed themselves of all the Country, from the *Alpes* to the *Appennine* hills, calling it by their owne name *Lombardy*: whose successours *Freigius* thus nameth.

The

The Kings of Lombardy.

A. C.

568	1	Alboinus 6	679	12	Garibaldus mens. 3
574	2	Clephes 1	679	13	Partarichus 18
		Interregnum Annorum 11	698	14	Cunibertus 12
586	3	Antharis 7	710	15	Luitbertus 1
593	4	Agilulfus 25	711	16	Rainbertus 1
618	5	Adoaldus 20	713	17	Aribertus II. 13
628	6	Arioaldus 11	723	18	Asprandus mens. 3
639	7	Richaris 16	723	19	Luitprandus 21
655	8	Radoaldus 5	744	20	Hildebrandus m. 6
660	9	Aribertus 9	744	21	Rachisus 6
669	10	Gundibertus 1	750	22	Astulphus 6
670	11	Grimoaldus 9	756	23	Desiderius 18

Amongst the Kings of Lombardy, Machiavel relateth some notable occurrences of the two first, and the two last, Alboinus before his comming into Italy, waged warre with Cunemundus a King of the Iepids, whom he overthrew: and of his skull, hee made a quaffing cup. Rosamund, daughter to this King, hee tooke to wife: & one day being over-merry in Verona, compelled her to drink out of her fathers skul. This abuse she stomacking, promised to one Helmhilde her selfe to wife, & Lombardy for her dowrie if he would kill the King. He consented, and did it: but was so extremely hated for it, that hee was forced together with his Rosamund, to fly to Ravenna the court of Longinus the Exarch. Longinus, partly desirous to enjoy the love of Rosamund: partly to possesse that masse of mony and jewels, which she brought with her; and partly by her faction, to raise a beneficiall warre against the Lombards: perswaded her to kill Helmhilde, and take him: to which shee agreed. Helmhilde coming out of a bath, called for beere, and shee gave him a strong poyson, half of which when he had dranke, mistrusting the matter, he made her drinke the rest, and so they both dyed together. Clothes the 2^d King extened the Longobardian Kingdome, even to the gates of Rome. He was so cruell, that after his death they would haue no more Kings, but chuse 30 Dukes to governe them. The

them. This division (though it endured not full a dozen yeares) was the cause that the *Lombards* made not themselves Lords of all *Italy*. The 19 King was *Luisprandus*, who wonne *Ravenna*, and the *Exarchy* thereof, A. 741: the last Exarch being named *Eutichus*. But the *Lombard* long enjoyed not his conquests. For *Pepin* King of *France*, being by Pope *Stephan* the 3, solicited to come into *Italy*; overthrew them: and gave *Ravenna* to the Church. The last King was *Desiderius*, who falling at odds with *Adrian* the first, & besieging him in *Rome*, was by *Charles* the great, successour to *Pepin*, besieged in *Pavie*: and himselfe with all his children taken prisoners, A. 774: and so ended the kingdome of the *Lombards*, having endured in *Italy* 206 yeares. *Lombardy* was then made a Province of the *French*, and after of the *German* Empire: many of whose Emperours used to be crowned Kings of *Lombardy*, by the Bishops of *Millaine*, with an iron crowne, which was kept at *Modocum*, now called *Monza*, a small village. This *Charles* confirmed his fathers former donation to the Church; and added of his owne accord, *Manca Anconitana*, and the Dukedome of *Spoleto*. For these and other kindneses, *Charles* was by Pope *Leo* the fourth on Christmas day crowned Emperour of the West, Ann. 801, whose successors shall be reckoned, when we come to describe *Germany*. At this division of the Empire, *Irene* was Empresse of the East: to whom and her successors, *Naples* was allotted, being then in the possession of the *Greekes*. To the Popes were given by the Emperour and his father, almost all the lands which they possesse at this day. The *Venetians*, in that little they then had, remained *sui juris*. The rest of *Italy* continuing all *Lombardy*, *Pesimont*, *Friuly*, *Tuscany*, and *Trevigiana*, belonging to the Empire: till the Imperiall reputation decaying, gave the petty princes occasion of strengthening themselves; and incited particular cities, to make themselves free common-wealths. And so having looked upon the old face and portraiture of *Italy*, as it was under the *Latines*, *Romans*, and *Lombards*: let us take a view of it as it is also moderne, and divided into diverse principalities.

OF ITALIE as it now is.

The soyle of it, as in former times, so now, is so fruitfull, that they have abundance of all things, and want of none: transporting into other places, Rice, Silkes, Velvets, Satins, Taffaties, Grogrammes, Rals, Fustions, Gold-wire, Armour, Allom, Glasses, &c. They have there three harvests in one yeare, which require as much labour of the husbandman, as it yeeldeth profit to the Lord: so that it is truly said, that the rich men of Italy are the richest, and the poore the poorest in the whole world.

The language is very courtly and fluent: the best whereof is about *Florence* and *Siena*. It retaineth the greatest portion of *Latin*, but not without a mixture of the barbarous languages, so long in use among them. The principall of their Writers for phrase & elegancie, are *Petrarch* the Philosopher: *Guicciardine* the Historian: *Boccace* the tale wright; and *Ariosto* and *Tasso* the Poets.

The people are for the most part grave, respective, and ingenious; excellent men (saith a *Spaniolized Italian*) but for three things: 1. In their lust they are unnaturall: 2^o, In their malice, unappeasable: 3^o, In their actions deceitfull. To which might be added, they will blaspheme sooner then swear; & murder a man, rather then slander him. They are exceeding jealous over their wives, insomuch that they shut them up from the common view, & permit them to discourt with few or none. The lock, which a Gentleman of *Venice* used, to keepe his wife true in his absence, is so common, it needeth no relation. Indeed this frenzie rageth among all Southerne people. The *Turkes* permit not their women to walke in the streets, but covered with a vail. In *Barbary* it is death for any man to see one of the *Xerists* Concubines; and for them too, if when they see a man, though but through a casement, they do not suddenly screeke out. The Spanish Embassadour *Mendoza*, found great fault with our promiscuous sitting of men and women in the Church, accounting it as immodest and lascivious. To whom Dr *Dale*, master of the requests, replied, that indeed in *Spaine*, where the people even at Divine Service could not abstaine from uncleane thoughts

thought
not allow
Norther
not onl
mon Bar
endure:
how man
y Iaylo
n outwa
nd it is
saints in
Angels in
both men
The u
the lan
f Venice
capitall c
Milla
policy: 6
the Duke
is called
livers pr

Either

I.
THE
the land
river Tr

thoughts, & unchaste gestures, that mingled kinde of sitting was not allowable: but *Englishmen* were of another temper. Few Northerne people was troubled with this yellow laundise: who not only sit mixed in the Church, but even in the open & common Baths also. Two things which the *Italian* would hardly endure: who so infinitely are besotted with the passion, that look how many *Italians* there are, there are for the most part so many Taylors. The women are generally witty in speech, modest in outward carriage, and bountifull where they beare affection: and it is proverbially said, that they are *Mag-pies at the doore, Saints in the Church, Goats in the Garden, Devils in the house, Angels in the streetes, and Syrens in the widows*. All the people both men and women amount to 15 Millions.

The usuall division is into six parts, 1 *Lombardy*, 2 *Tuscany*, 3 *the land of the Church*, 4 *Naples*, 5 *Reiveire de Genoa*, 6 *the land of Venice*: of which there is passed this censure, according to the capitall cities, 1 *Rome*, for Religion: 2 *Naples*, for Nobility: 3 *Millaine*, for Beauty: 4 *Genoa*, for Statelineffe: 5 *Florence*, for Policy: 6 *Venice*, for riches. Howsoever (having elsewhere, for the Duke of *Savo's* sake, spoken of that part of *Lombardy*, which is called *Piedmont*) wee will divide it according to the present divers principalities which are

- | | | |
|---|-----------------|---|
| Either
{
{
{
{
{
{
{
{
{ | The greater, as | 1 The Kingdome of <i>Naples</i> .
2 The <i>Papacie</i> .
3 The Common-wealth of <i>Venice</i> .
4 The Dukedome of <i>Florence</i> .
5 The Dukedome of <i>Millaine</i> .
6 The Dukedome of <i>Mantua</i> .
7 The Dukedome of <i>Vrbine</i> .
8 The Principality of <i>Parma</i> .
9 The State of <i>Genoa</i> .
10 The State of <i>Luca</i> . |
| | The lesser, as | |

1. THE KINGDOME OF NAPLES.

THE KINGDOME OF NAPLES, is separated from the land of the Church, by a line drawne from the mouth of the river *Trento*, to the head of *Axofenns*. On the other parts it is envi-

enviored with the Sea: the compasse of it being 1468 miles. This Kingdome is the fertilest place in all *Italy*, abounding in Mines of diverse mettals, and the choicest wines called *Vino Massica*, and *Falerna*. To *Alexandria*, they send Saffrons; to *Gennoa*, Silkes; to *Venice*, Oyle; to *Rome*, Wines.

The Noblemen here, of all men under Heaven, live in most carelesnesse, having like the Tyrant *Policrates*, nothing to trouble them, but that they are troubled with nothing: but the Po-
fant liveth in as great a misery, as his Lord in jollity.

The principall rivers of this Kingdome of *Naples* are 1 *Silaris*, 2 *Basentus*, 3 *Pescara*, 4 *Trontus*, 5 *Salinellus*, 6 *Pomanius*, 7 *Salinus*, and *Gariglian*. On the bankes of this last river, many battels have beene fought betweene the *French* and the *Spaniards* for the kingdome of *Naples*, especially that famous battell betweene the Marqueesses of *Saluzzes*, generall of the *French*, and *Gonsalvo* Leader of the *Spaniards*: the losse of which victory by the *French*, was the absolute confirmation of the Realme of *Naples* to the *Spaniards*. More famous is this river for the death of *Peter de Medices*, who (as we finde in *Guicciardini*) being banished his Country at the comming of King *Charles* into *Italy*, and having divers times in vaine attempted to be repatriate, followed the *French* army hither: and after the losse of the day, tooke ship with other here, to flye to *Cajeta*: but over charging the vessell, she sunke and drowned them all. But most famous is it, in that *Marinus*, that excellent, though unfortunate Captaine, being by *Sylla's* faction driven out of *Rome*, hid himselfe starke naked in the dirt and weedes of the river: strange alteration. He had not lien here long, but *Sylla's* souldiers found him, and carried him to the city of the *Minturnians*, being fast by this river. These men to please *Sylla*, hired a *Cumber* to kill him, which the fellow attempting (such is the vertue of Majesty even in a miserable fortune) run out againe crying he could not kill *C. Marinus*. This rever was of old called *Aqua Sineffuana*, or the Lake of *Minturne*. It containeth the Provinces of *Terra di Lavoro*, 2 *Abruzzo*, 3 *Calabria inferior*, and 4 *Superior*, 5 *Terra di Otranto*, and 6 *Puglia*.

I TERRA DI LAVORO, anciently *Campania*, hath on the North and East the *Appennine*; on the South, the Sea: on the West *S. Peters Patrimony*. For its exceeding fertility, it was by *Romans* called, *Veneris* & *Bacchi certamen*. The chief cities there are 1 *Cajeta*, so called either of *Cajeta*, the nurse of *Aeneas* here buried, or from *cajō, urō*, because the *Trojan Ladies* being here arrived out of *Africa*; & fearing their husbands would again put out to sea, burnt their ships; & so forced them to settle in this country. It is a towne commodiously seated on the sea; and seemeth to be a place of great importance; inasmuch that (as *Cominans* telleth us) if King *Charles* the 8, had but once fortified it, and the castle of *Naples*; the Realme had never been lost. 2 *Naples*, the Metropolis of the Kingdome, a beautifull city, containing eleven miles in compasse. It was once called *Arthenopēs*; & falling to ruine, was new built and called *Neapolis*. Among all other things here is an hospitall, the revenues whereof is 60000 Crownes: wherewith, besides other good deeds, they nourish in divers parts of the kingdome 2000 poor Infants. In this city, the disease called *Morbis Gallicus*, *Neopolitanus* was first knowne in *Christendome*. This city is seated on the sea shore, and fortified with 4 strong Castles, viz. Castle *Capodna*, where the Kings Palace was: 2 *Ermo*: 3 Castle *Ovo*, or the castle of the Egge: and fourthly, Castle *Novo*, or the new Castle. 3 *Capua*, whose pleasures enervated the victorious army of *Hannibal*, whence was the saying, *Capuam esse annus Annibali*. 4 *Cuma*, nere which is *Sybillæ antrum*, by which *Aeneas* went down to hell to talk with his father: & not far thence is the Lake called *Lacus Avernus*; the stink of which killeth birds as they flie over it. 5 *Bajæ* famous for the Bathes. *Nola*, where *Marcellus* overthrew *Hannibal*, and his souldiers, letting the world know, that *Hannibal* was not invincible. *Puteolis*, a small town standing on a creeke of the sea, opposite to *Baule*, from which it is distant 3 miles and a halfe. These towne are famous for the bridge built between them by *C. Cæcilius*. It was composed of sundry vessels, compacted together that sort, that there was not onely a faire large passage, but divers tents and victualling houses on both sides. *Caius* in triumph

umphall habit, marcheth & remarcheth over the bridge: pray-
seth himself with his souldiers, as men to whose heroick enter-
prises, neither earth nor sea was an obstacle. This hee did, saith
Dion, as himself affirmed, to keep in awe *Neptune*, & to exceed
the like acts of *Xerxes* & *Darius*, memorized in old histories
or as it was conjectured, to terrifie the *Germans* & *Brittains*,
with report of such a notable exploit: or to fulfill the prophesie
of *Thrasylus*, who had often foretold during the life of *Tiberi-
us*, that it was as impossible for *Caius* to succeed in the Empire,
as to ride on horse-backe from *Baule* to *Puteolis*. 8 *Mysenus*
where *Augustus* keeping one *Armada*, and another at *Ravenna*,
awed the whole *Roman* Empire. Here is also in this Country
the hill *Vesuvius*, that casteth out flames of fire, the smoake
which stifled *Pliny junior*, coveting to search the cause of it.
The flame hereof brake forth cruelly also during the reign of
Titus, casting out not only such store of smoke, that the very sun
seemed to be in the Eclipse; but also huge stones, and of all
such plenty, that *Rome*, *Africke*, *Egypt*, & *Syria*, were even co-
vered: *Herculanum* & *Pompeius*, two cities in *Italy*, were over-
whelmed with the. There were heard dismall noyses all about
the Province: & Gyants of incredible bignesse seene to steele
up & downe about the top and edge of the mountaine: which
extraordinary accident, either was a cause or presage of the
future pestilence, which raged in *Rome* and *Italy* long after.

2 *ABRUZZO*, where once the *Samnites*, *Picentini* and others
dwelt; hath on the West, *Marca Anconitana*; on the North
the *Adriaticke*; on the South, the *Appennine*; and *Puglia* on the
East. The chiefe townes are *Aquila*, neare the *Appennine*. 2 *Bo-
neventum* once called *Maleventum*. 3 *Aquino*, where *Thomas
Aquinas*, the great Schoole-divine was borne. 4 *Sulmo*, *Ovids*
birth-place, as himselfe testifieth in his booke *De Tristibus*.

Sulmo mihi patria est gelidis æberrimus undis,

Millia qui nonies distat ab urbe decem.

Full of coole streames, *Sulmo*, my native land;

From mighty *Rome* just ninety miles doth stand.

In this country are the straits called *Furca Caudina*, where
in when the *Samnites* and *Picentini* had so inclosed the *Romans*,

mans, that there was no possibility to escape: they sent to *Herennius*, a man for his age much revered, & for his wisdom much followed by them: to know what it were best to doe to the *Romans*. The old man sent word, they should all be sent home safe and vntouched. This answer not being well liked, they sent to him againe: he returned answer, they should all be put to the sword. These different answers made them conceiue misse of the old mans brain: till explaining himselfe, he told them, that either they must make the *Romans* their friends, by a safe & honourable deliverance; or else take from them all power of doing hurt, by putting to sword so many of their Capitaines and Souldiers; mid way was there none. To neither of these courses would the Souldiers agree: but disarming and spoiling the *Romans*, sent them home. The *Romans* not made friends by so odious a benefit, but hatching revenge for the disgrace, vnder the conduct of *Papirus*, entred againe the countrey; which, having opprobriously handled the natives, they made subject to the Senate and people of *Rome*: Leaving Princes a notable lesson for their proceedings against men of quality and ranke; either not to strike at all, or else strike home, and to the purpose. *Machiavel*, in his history of *Florence*, taxeth for committing a great solecisme in state, *Rinaldo* of the house of *Albizi*, in that putting *Cosmo* of the Family of the *Medici*, he only procured his banishment: which *Cosmo* at his returne recompenced to the full. Wherein the Historian inferreth this notable Aphorisme. *That great personages must not at all be touched; or if they be, must be made sure from taking revenge.* Yet doe I not prohibit the Prince the vse of mercy, I know it is the richest Jewell that adorneth his Crowne; neither dare I take vpon me to limit the vse of so excellent a vertue: onely let me obserue how many sorts of vsage are commonly afforded those men, whose liberty after their delinquencie, may endanger the safety of the Prince or state. I find them three principall, whereof the first is immediate execution: a course more to be allowed where it cannot; then commended, where it may be spared. The second is either close imprisonment; or else confinement to the house & custody of some man in trust with the Prince: wherein great caution ought

ought to be vsed. For we find in our own histories, how *Martino* Bishop of *Elie*, being committed to the Duke of *Buckingham* custody, by *Richard 3*: not onely procured his owne liberty, but wrought the Duke to the contrary faction. The last, which is in all times the gentlest, and in some cases the surest; is not only an absolute pardon of life, or a grant of liberty, (for that alone were partly vnsafe:) but an indeering of the party delinquent, by giving him some place of honour, or committing to his fidelity some office of trust. A pregnant instance we haue of this kind of the Emperour *Otho*, who not only pardoned *Marinus Celsus* the chiefe of *Galba's* faction: but put him in place nearest about him; and made him one of his principall Leaders, in the war against *Vitellius*. The reason was, *ne hostium metum reconciliationis adhiberet*, lest lying aloofe as a pardoned enemy, he might suspect that the breach were but badly made vp. But now it is time to free my self from the straights of these

Furca Caudina, & to solace my selfe in the plaines of *Calabria*. 3 CALABRIA INFERIOR, the inhabitation of the *Bruti*, hath on the North, *Calabria superior*: on all other parts, the sea. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Peste* or *Pessidonia*, where *Roses* grow thrice in a yeare. 2 *Salernum*, famous for the study of Physicke: the Doctours whereof made the booke *Schola Salerni*, dedicated to our *Henry 8^h*. 3 *Consensia* the prime Citie of these parts. 4 *Rhezo*, or *Rhegium*, so called from *ῥήζω, rumpo*: because that here it is thought, that *Sicily* was broken from *Italy*. 5 *Locris*, where lived the law-maker *Zaleucus*: who ordering adultery to be punished with the losse of both the eyes, was compelled to execute his law on his son, the first offender. Therefore to shew the loue of a Father and sincerity of a Iudge; hee put out one of his sonnes eyes, and one of his owne. He also provided in his Lawes, that no woman should bee attended with more then one maid in the street, but when she was drunke; that she should not goe out of the Citie in the night, but when she went to commit adultery; that shee should not weare gold or imbroydered apparell, but when she purposed to be a common strumpet; that men should not weare rings or tiffues, but when they went a whoring and the like: by which lawes both

men an
of atten
times to
the vict
of *Rbeg*
sonus h
grant bi
ture wa
his side
strings
when pr
plied th
adjudge
eth this
river of
hoppers
4 *Calabi*
ers Col
North 7
parts the
li *Tarent*
Chilaci, o
towne b
vars, bet
Archias
he men v
eaven tha
ayed in a
were over
town pe
terrified w
ated a law
emies co
rew the p
anded to
Amyclas
ter the d
25 citie

men and women were restrained from all extraordinary trains of attendants, and excess of apparell; this last, a fault in our times too common. This towne was formerly also famous for the victory of *Eunomus*, an excellent Musitian; vpon *Aristonum* of *Rbegium*, another of the same profession. For though *Aristonum* had made his prayers to *Apollo*, the god of Muticke, to grant him the conquest: yet *Eunomus* plainly told him, that nature was against him who had made all the grasse-hoppers on his side of the water, mute. The day being come, one of the strings of *Eunomus* harpe in the midst of the playing, brake when presently a Grosse-hopper leaped vpon his harpe, & supplied the defect of his string: by which meanes the victory was adjudged to *Eunomus*. And indeed it is by *Strabo* (who relateth this story) affirmed that between *Locris*, and *Rheze*, is the river of *Alax*: on the bankes of which, towards *Locris*, the grasse-hoppers doe sing merrily: on the other, they are quite mute.

4 *Calabria Superior*, called also *Magna Gracia*, from diuers Colonies of *Grecians*, that there were planted, hath on the North *Puglia*; on the South *Calabria Inferior*; on all other parts the Seas. On the Northeast part of this Countrey is *Golfo di Tarento*, olim *Sinus Tarentinus*; on the Southeast, *Golfo di Chilaci*, olim *Sinus Scillacticus*. The chief townes are 1 *Tarentum*, a towne built by the *Lacedemonians*; about which grew the wars, betweene *Pyrrhus* and the *Romans*: here the Philosopher *Archias* was borne so famous for his flying Douc. 2 *Crotona*, the men whereof were so actiue: that at one *Olympicke* game, all euen that overcame were *Crotonians*. Their glory much decayed in a battle against the *Locrians*; where 120000 of them were overcome by 15000 of the enemy. 3 *Policastrum*. 4 *Amycle* a towne peopled with *Pythagorians*. These men having bin often terrified with a vain rumor of their enemies approach; promulgated a law, forbidding all such reports: by which meanes, their enemies comming vnawares vpon them, took the towne. Hence grew the proverbe, *Amyclas silentium perdidit*: & *Lucilius* commanded to be silent, made answer. *Mihi necesse est loqui, scio enim Amyclas silentio periisse*. 5 *Sybaris*, a city built by the *Grecians*, after the destruction of *Troy*; the people whereof were Lords of 25 cities and could arme 30000 men. They were so effemi-

nate and delicate, that they permitted no smith or copper-man to dwell in their towne, lest the noise of their workes should disturbe their rest, Fiddlers only and singers they had in request; which occasion the *Crotonians* their adversaries embracing, entered the town; apparelled like Musicians, & mastered it. Before this accident, there was a prophecy given, that the town should never be taken, till men were more esteemed then gods. It happened that a servant being beaten by his master, and for the gods sake obtained no mercy; fled to the monument of his masters Ancestours, and was pardoned. *Amyris* the Philosopher hearing this, forsooke the town; most men holding him mad, in a time of no danger to leaue so delicious a seat; hence grew the proverbe, *Amyris insanit*, applyed to such as vnder shew of madness, or folly, provide for their owne safety. 6 S. *Severine*.

5 TERRA DI OTRANTO, possessed heretofore by the *Salemtini*, and *Iapyges*; hath on the West, *Puglia*: on the other three parts, the seas. The chiefe townes are 1 *Brundusium*, glorying in one of the best havens in the world. 2 *Hidrunum*, now called *Otranto*. The taking of this towne by *Mahomet* the Great, An. 1481; put all *Italy* in such a feare, that *Rome* was quite forsaken, and not fully inhabited, till the expulsion of the *Turks*, the year following. 3 *Gallipolis*.

6 PUGLIA, containing *Apulia Daunia*, and *Apulia Pencetia*, hath on the West, *Abruzzo*; on the North, the *Adriaticus*; on the East, *Otranto*; and on the South, *Calabria*. The chiefe cities of it are 1 *Manfredonia*, the seat of an Archbishop. 2 *Barlet*. 3 *Canna* famous for the great victory of *Annibal*, against the *Consuls*, *Paulus Emilius*, *Terentius Varo*, and the *Romans*, of whom were slaine 42700. Had *Hannibal* pursued this victory, he had easily overthrowne the *Roman* Commonwealthe; so that it was truly said vnto him, by *Mabarball* Capitaine of the horse, *Vincere scis Annibal, victoriâ uti nescis*. Here stands *Venusia*; whence *Horace* borne in this towne, is called *Venusinus*; as also *Arpinum*, where *Tully* was borne. Here is the hill *Garganus*, or mount S. *Angelo* 120 miles round. It is as well by Art as Nature very defensible; so that it is commonly the last place in *Naples*, which is abandoned, as we may see by the *Greekes* and *Saracens* who kept this hill many yeares after

The *Normans* were Lords of the rest of the Country. The greatest riches of this Province, is the tribute of cattle: which also is one of the fairest revenues in *Naples*; as being worth (in *Gualtierius* time) 80000 Duckats. Of this tribute, because the *French* could haue no part, after the diuision made with *Ferdinand*, as being the owners only of *Lavoro* & *Abruzzo*, they began to be discontented with the *Spaniards*: insomuch, that breaking into open war, the *French* seeking to increase their share, quite lost it. The people of these two last Provinces, are troubled onely with a *Tarantula*, curable onely with Musicke.

There is no Nation vnder the Sun, which hath suffered so many mutations of state, as the *Neapolitans*. The Region being first vnder diuers people, was subjected to the *Roman* Consuls. In the diuision of the Empire betwixt *Charles* of the West, & *Nicephorus* of the East: this Countrey was assigned to *Nicephorus*, & his successors: who were almost vtterly vanquished by the *Saracens*, vnder the conduct of *Sabba*, and other successefull Generals. These were partly dispossessed by the Emperor *Otho* 1, and his *Almanes*: and they againe expelled by the *Greekes* and *Saracens*: who for long time held bitter warres one against the other. During these warres it hapned, that one *Drangot* a Gentleman of *Normandy*, having in the presence of Duke *Robert* (Father to *William* the Conquerour) slaine one *Repostoll* a Gentleman of the like quality: to auoyde the fury of the Duke, and the traines of *Repostolls* friends, fled into this countrey; attended by such of his followers, as either best loved him, or had bin medlers in the fray. The Duke of *Beneuent*, Vice-gerent of the Easterne Emperour, took him & his small retinue into pay. Their entertainment being bruited in *Normandy*; and withall a report being raised, that the *Greeke Vice-Roy* willingly hearkned after men of the like valour: caused diuers private Gentlemen to passe the *Alpes*, & there venture their liues, to mend their fortunes. The happy successe of these last adventurers, drew thither also *Tancred* Lord of *Hauteuille* in *Normandy*, who with this 12 sornes came into *Apulia*, Anno 1008. He and his successors not onely droue thence the *Saracens*, but also the *Grecians*: keeping possession to themselves, with the title of the *Dukes*

of *Calabria*. Amongst those, two were most famous, viz. *Robert Guiscard*, third son to *Tancred*, the most valiant Captaine of his time, and chiefe establisher of the *Norman* Kingdome in *Italy*; and 2^d *Boemound* his eldest sonne; who going with *Godfrey* of *Bullogne* into the *Holy land*, was for his merits installed King of *Antioch*. *Roger*, Nephew to this *Boemound*, was the first that intituled himselfe King of *Naples* and *Sicily*: a title, which the *Popes* neither could endure, nor remedy, A. 1125.

A. C. The Kings of *Naples* of the *Norman* line.

1125 1 *Roger* 24

1149 2 *William* 21

1170 3 *William II* 26

1196 4 *Tancred* base son to King *William* the 2^d, deposed by Pope *Celestine* the 3^d; who gaue *Constance* a Nun, of the age of 50 yeares almost, and daughter to the last *William*, to

1298 5 *Henry* the 6th, of *Germany*, in marriage; and for her dowry *Naples*. He reigned 4 yeares.

The *German* line.

1202 6 *Fredericke* son to *Henry*, crowned at the age of three yeares: he had to wife the daughter of *John di Brenn*, the titular King of *Hierusalem*: of which, the Kings of *Naples* haue ever since intituled themselues Kings; and in their rights, the *Spanish*.

1250 7 *Conrade*, poysoned by his base brother *Manfroy*, having reigned 4 yeares.

1254 8 *Manfroy*, against whom *Urban* the fourth, called in *Charles* of *Anion* and *Provence*, brother to *Lewis* the 10th of *France*. He had one onely daughter named *Constance*.

The *French* line.

1261 9 *Charles* Earle of *Provence*, and *Anion*, overcame *Manfroy*, and was intronized in the throne of *Naples*. In his time *Peter* of *Arragon* claimed the Kingdome of *Naples*, in right of *Constance* his wife, daughter to *Manfroy*. To saue the effusion of blood, *Charles* challeng'd *Peter* to fight hand to hand in *Burdeaux*; before King *Edward* the first of *England*: but while *Charles* there expected *Peter*, he seized on *Sicily*, 1281. This *Charles* reigned 23 yeares.

284 10 *Charles II* his son, formerly prisoner to *Peter* of *Aragon* in *Sicily*, was ransomed by the procuration of *K. Edw.* above-named, for 30000 markes. This *K.* by *Mary*, daughter to *Stephen King* of *Hungary* had 14 Children: the most pertinent are *Charles K.* of *Hungary*, by right of his Mother: then *Robert K.* of *Naples*: and *Lewis* of *Durazzo* 26.

310 11 *Robert* 32

342 12 *Ioane Neece* to *Robert*, married *Andrew*, second son to *Charles King* of *Hungary*, whom shee hanged at her window, for insufficiency, her second husband was *Lewis* of *Tarentum*, who over-strained himselfe to satisfie her appetite, dyed: Then she married *James* of *Taracón*, a gallant Gentleman, whom shee beheaded for lying with another woman: and lastly *Otho D.* of *Brunswicke*, who out-lived her. This Queene was driven out of her Kingdome, by *Lewis* of *Hungary*: and hanged at the same window where she hanged her first husband: she adopted *Lewis D.* of *Anjou*, having reigned 29 yeares.

The Hungarian line.

371 13 *Charles* sonne to *Lewis* of *Durazzo*, by the helpe of *Lewis King* of *Hungary*, and *Pope Urban VI*; was made *K.* of *Naples*, he overthrew and killed *Lewis* of *Anjou*: and after the death of *Lewis* of *Hungary*; hee was made King of the Kingdome also: wherein he lived not long, being poisoned by the old Queene 15.

386 14 *Ladislaus*, This King on some grudge, forced an entry into *Rome*, and was triumphantly received: for which, the Pope called in *Lewis 2^d* of *Anjou*, who gaue *Ladislaus* a great overthrow: Insemuch that *Ladislaus* used to say, that if *Lewis* had followed his victory the first day, he had been Lord of my Kingdome and Person: if the second day, of my Kingdome, but not of my Person: but not pursuing him till the third day, he mist of both. So at the end, *Lewis* was compell'd to flie to *Rome* 29.

415 15 *Ioane*, sister to *Ladislaus*, of the same lascivious dishonesty of life, as the former *Ioane*, did first adopt *Alphonso V King* of *Aragon*: and after upon some unkindnesse,

revoking that adoption, confirmed the state to *Lewis* D. of *Anjou*: and after his death, to his brother *Rene*, or *Renau*, who was dispossessed by the *Arragonys* 19.

The *Arragonian* line.

1434 16 *Alphonso* King of *Arragon*, who left the Kingdome well settled, to his bastard *Ferdinando* 24.

1458 17 *Ferdinando*, who tooke *Otranto* from the *Turkes* 36.

1494 18 *Alphonso* II.

1494 19 *Ferdinando*, expell'd by *Charles* the 8th of *France*, son to *Lewis* 11th of *France*, and heire to *Rene*, the last adopted sonne of *Queene Ioane* the second.

1494 20 *Charles* after the conquest was crowned King of *Naples* (at what time the *French* pox beginning in *Naples*, was first knowne in *Europe*.) But returning into *France*, & leaving the people much discontented, and the Realme meanelly provided for; gaue opportunity to *Ferdinand* to recover his Kingdome: and he not long injoying the fruits of his victory, left it to his Vncle *Fredericke*. So that in 3 yeares space (it is *Guicciardines* observation) here were in *Naples*, no fewer then 6 Kings, viz. *Ferdinando* the first, *Alphonso* 2, *Ferdinando* 3, *Charles* of *France*, *Ferdinando* againe, and this *Fredericke*.

1497 21 *Fredericke* who submitted himselfe to *Lewis* XII, K. of *France*, and yeelded vp his Kingdome to him. And indeede what else could the poore Prince doe, when he saw his owne bloud, and such as had taken his Realme into their protection, conspire against him. When *Charles* made his passage towards *Naples*, *Ferdinand* the Catholique, sent *Gonsalvo* (who was afterwards for his valour surnamed the great Captaine;) with some forces to resist the *French* victories. But when the *French* were expelled, *Gonsalvo* would not leaue the Countrey, because his master had not as yet sent for him. In the meane time it was agreed betweene *Lewis* of *France*, and this *Ferdinand*, that they should joyntly set vpon the Kingdome of *Naples*: and having wonne it, the *French* should possesse *Abruzzo* and *Lavoro*; the Spaniard, *Puglia*, and both *Calabria*; that

that the first should be intituled King of *Naples*; the latter, Duke of *Apulia*. This confederacy was kept secret till the *French* forces were come to *Rome*, and *Consalvo* possessed (vnder pretence of defending it) of all *Calabria*: So that it was no marvell, that they made themselves masters of the Country. In this action the *French* King dealt very indifferently, in bringing into *Italy* (where he was before the sole Moderator) another King, to whom, as to his Rivall, his enemies might haue recourse: and the *Spanish* very vnnaturally, in betraying for the moyetic of a Kingdome, a Prince of his owne blood; vnder pretence and promises of succours. These two Princes continued not long friendly neighbours: For the *Spaniards* disagreeing with the *French*, within two or three yeares droue them out of all: and haue to this day kept it: though this *Lewis*, and his successours *Francis*, and *Henry*; haue diuers times, and with great effusion of blood attempted it.

The *Spanish* line.

- 1503 22 *Ferdinand* the Catholique 13.
 1516 23 *Charles* the Emperour 43
 1558 24 *Philip* the first of *Nap.* the second of *Sp.* 40.
 1591 25 *Philip* II of *Nap.* III of *Sp.* 22.
 1621 26 *Philip* now living.

The Armes of this Kingdome are *Azure*, *Semi of Flowre de Lys*, Or: a *File* of 3 *Labels*, *Gules*, as *Bara*.

The revenues of this Kingdome are 2 Millions & a halfe of Crownes: whereof 20000 are due vnto the Popes for chiefe rents: and the rest is so imployed for maintaining Garrisons and Navies, that the King of *Spaine* receiveth not a fourth part *de*

Ortelius reckoneth in this Kingdome.

Archbishops 20. *Bishops* 127.

Princes 13. *Dukes* 24.

Marquesses 25. *Earles* 90.

Barons 800.

THE

THE PAPACIE.

The Land of the Church, extendeth North and South, from the *Adriatique* to the *Tuscan* Seas: the Easterne bounds, being the river *Axofenus* and *Trontus*, by which it is seperated from *Naples*. On the North-west, it is bounded with the rivers *Po*, and *Fiore* by which it is divided from the *Venetian*: and on the South-west, with the river *Pisseo*, by which it is parted from the *Florentine*. The men of this Countrey are questionlesse the best Souldiers of *Italy*, as retaining some sparke of their Ancestours valour. The soyle is as the rest of *Italy*. It containeth the Provinces of *Romandiola*, 2 *Marca Anconitana*, 3 *Ducato Spoleitano*, and 4 *S. Peters patrimony*.

I *ROMANDIOLA*, extendeth from the *Rubicon* East, to the *Venetians* on the West: from the *Appenine*, South, to *Padus* and the *Adriatique*, on the North. The chiefe cities are 1 *Bononia*, the chief Vniversity of *Italy*, & the retiring place of the Popes. The civill Law is much studied here, insomuch that from hence proceeded the famous *Civilians*, *Iohannes Andreas*, *Aza*, *Bartolus*, and *Socinus*. I beleeeue they haue built castles in the Aire, which ascribe the founding of the Vniversity to *Theodosius* the 2^d. The charter of this Foundation dated Anno 423, is an idle and foolish thing. For there it is said, that at the institution there were present *Gualter* Earle of *Poitiers*, Embassadour for the King of *England*, and *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, for the King of *France*: when at that time, neither those Earldomes, or those Kingdomes, were in *reum natura*. It is situate on the river *Aposu*, & was by former writers called *Felsina*, now *Bologne*. Neere unto this towne, was that meeting between *Augustus*, *Antony*, & *Lepidus*, wherein they agreed on the *Triumvirate*, dividing the Empire & city of *Rome* among them three. This combination was confirmed by the ensuing Proscriptions: wherein, that they might be reveng'd on *Cicero*, *Lepidus* proscribed his brother; *Antonius* his Vncle. 2 *Rimano*, anciently called *Ariminum*, seated on the mouth of the river *Rubicon*. The sudden taking of this city by *Caesar*, so frighted *Pompey* and his faction, that they abandoned *Rome*, leaving it to the curtesie of *Caesar*, & withdrew into *Epirus*. The night before, *Caesar* dreamed,

and that he carnally knew his mother: whereby the Southsay-
 ers gathered, that he should be Lord of *Rome*, which was the
 common mother of them all, and so indeed it hapned. 3 *Cervia*,
 on the *Adriatique* Sea, where there is made so much salt, that
 the Popes part amounteth to 60000 crownes. 4 *Ferrara*,
 whose territorics stretch in length 160 miles, in bredth 50: &
 containe the worthy cities of *Modena* & *Rhegium*. The chiefe
 City *Ferrara*, so called from the Iron-mines about it, is seated
 on the banke of *Po*; which by reason of his breadth, depth, and
 swiftness is a sufficient rampire on that side: and on the other, it
 is fortified with a strong wall, & a spacious moat. In the midst
 of the town is a faire Greene, into which there doe open, on all
 sides about 19 streets: most of which; are halfe a mile in length;
 and so even, that the ends may easily be seene: the whole com-
 passe is five miles. This town, after the ruine of the *Longobardi-*
kingdome, belonged to the *German* Emperours, till the yeare
 1107; in which the Countesse *Mathilda* or *Mande* took it, to-
 gether with *Manina* and *Parma*, from the Emperour *Henry*
 the third: and dying without issue gaue her whole estate both
 by conquest and inheritance vnto the Church of *Rome*. The
Roman Bishops not long after, gaue this towne to *Azo* of the
 house of *Este*, in whose line it continued vntill the yeare 1589:
 when the last Duke dying without lawfull issue, the Duke-
 dome returned to the Church; and added to the Popes Domi-
 nions, 25000 Duckats of yearely revenue. 5 *Ravenna*, once
 beautified with one of the fairest Havens in the world; and for
 that cause made the Road of one of the two Navies, which *An-*
ustus kept alwayes manned, to command the whole Empire
 of *Rome*: the other riding at *Misenum*, in *Campania*. This of
Ravenna, being in the vpper sea, awed and defended *Dalmatia*,
Greece, *Crete*, *Cyprus*, *Asia*, &c. the other of *Misenum*, in the
 lower sea, protected & kept vnder *France*, *Spaine*, *Africke*, *Eg-*
ipt, *Syria*, &c. This City hath bin honoured also with the seate
 of the Emperour *Honorius*, and his successours; next of the *Go-*
thick Kings: then of the *Exarchs*: & last of its Patriarchs chosen
 for this purpose, because of the plentifull territory now cove-
 red with water: and the conveniency of the Haven, at this day
 choaked

choked. When the Emperours kept at *Constantinople, Italy* was made a prey to all barbarous people: to repress whole furie the Emperour *Iustinian* sent a Vicegerent into *Italy*, whom he called his *Exarch*: who leaving *Rome*, kept his residence at *Ravenna*, for its site nigh vnto *Constantinople*, the residence of the Emperours. Vnder the *Exarch* were comprehended these Cities, *Ravenna, Bononia, Regium, Modena, Parma, Placencia, Sarcina, Classe, Furl, Forlimpoli*. This was properly called the *Exarchate of Ravenna*: as the countrey which having no subordinate Magistrate, immediatly obeyed the *Exarch of Ravenna*. In other townes of importance, there were by the *Exarch*, governors appointed, whom they honoured with the title of *Dukes*. *Rome* it selfe, so far was it then from obeying the Popes, had one of these *Dukes* sent hither yearly from *Ravenna*: and his government was called the *Roman Dukedome*. This division of *Italy* into so many members, most of which were too big for the head to governe, was the cause that the *Longobards* with more facility subdued the greater part of *Italy*: into which, a little before the erection of this magistracy, they were entred.

A. C.

The *Exarchs* of *Ravenna*.

570	1	<i>Longius</i>	21	645	9	<i>Theod. Calliopa</i>	10
591	2	<i>Smaragdus</i>	4	655	10	<i>Olympus</i>	2
595	3	<i>Rom. Patricius</i>		657	11	<i>Theod. Calliopa</i>	30
596	4	<i>Callinicus</i>	13	687	12	<i>Ioh. Plotina</i>	15
609	5	<i>Smaragdus</i>	3	702	13	<i>Theophilacius</i>	25
612	6	<i>Ioh. Lamigius</i>	4	727	14	<i>Paulus</i>	1
616	7	<i>Eleutherius</i>	5	728	15	<i>Eutichius</i>	12.
621	8	<i>Isaa. Patricius</i>	24				

the dayes of this *Exarch*, *Ravenna* was taken from the Empire, by *Luitprandus* King of the *Lombards*, but regained by *Charles* the Great, and by him given to the Bishops of *Rome*, together with *Anconitana*, and *Spolero*: as a requitall for the Kingdome of *France*, continued vnto King *Pepin* his Father, by the consent and authority of the Popes. The donation of this *Exarchate* to the Popes, partly to blot out the memory of the *Exarchs*: and partly to make the people obedient to the Prelates: changed the name of the

country

country from *Flaminia* (by which it was formerly known;) to *Romandiola*, and now to *Romagna*.

2 *Marcha Anconitana*, formerly the dwelling of the *Pi-
ni*, is bounded with *Romagna*, the *Appenine*, *Naples*, and the *A-
bruzzique*. The chiefe towne is *Ancona*, seated on the hill *Cim-
merius*, which shooteth into the Sea like a Promontory: this
towne glorieth, in giving name to the whole province; and in
her haven, built by *Traian* the Emperour. 2 *Asculi* the faire of
old called *Asculum*, conquered by the *Romans*, vnder the con-
duct of *Sempronius*; A. V. C. 685. Nigh vnto this city, as *Florus*
relateth, was fought the 2^d battle betweene *C. Fabricius* & the
Romans on the one side; and *Pyrrhus* with the *Epirots* on the o-
ther: wherein the victory fell to the King, having slain 6000 of
his enemies. Yet with such apparancy of valour & vertue in the
Romans, that he could not but breake into this exclamation: *O
nam facile esset orbem vincere, aut mihi Romanis militibus; aut
me rege Romanis*. This towne also was the seat of the war called
bellum sociale, raised by the people of *Italy* against the *Romans*:
Popedius being both Author of the rebellion, & Captaine. They,
for a while sorely shaked the state of *Rome*: but at last they were
vanquished, & this town by *Strabo Pompeius*, forced & spoiled.

3 *Firmo* the strong. 4 *Macerata*, the Governours place of resi-
dence. 5 *Adria*, which gaue the denomination to the adjoyning
sea, and the Emperour *Adrian*. 6 *Narma*. 7 *Humana*; which two
last townes together with *Ancona*; were given to Pope *Zachas*
7, by *Lnisprandus* King of the *Lombards*, about the yeare 741:
the succeeding Popes, after the giving of this inch, tooke the
whole ell. 8 *Recanati* (olim *Elia Recina*). 9 *Loretto* famous for
our Lady, and her miracles of which in our description of *Pa-
lestine*, you shall meet with a proper Legend.

3 *Ducato Spoletano*, of old called *Vmbria*; because being
situate vnder the shade of the *Appenine*, it was *Regio Vmbrosa*.
The chiefe Cities are *Spoletto*, naming the whole Province. 2
Ovieto, seated on so high a rock, that it is terror to looke down
to the Vallies: here is a Church of wondrous lightnesse,
whose windows (if we dare belieue *Adrianus*) are made with A-
labaster, instead of glasse. 3 *Perugia*, formerly called *Perusia*. In
this

this Towne *Augustus* besieged *L. Antonius* the brother, & *Fulvia* the wife of *Antony* the *Triumvir*: who when they had in vaine attempted to seduce *Rome* from the faction of *Augustus*, returned to this city; which also at the last, yeelded to the more fortunate Emperour. This towne did a long time belong to the *Bailions*, who held it as *Vicars* to the Church. To these *Bailions*, was the family of the *Oddies* much opposite: insomuch that having got together a pretty Army of male-contents; they so suddenly one night entred the city, that the *Bailions* began to flye. The *Oddies* were now come to the Palace doores, into which nothing hindred thē from entring, but a chaine drawne crosse the gate. One of the Souldiers had a hatchet, purposely to take away the barre: but wanting roome to weild his arme, he cryed *give backe*. These words heard but not vnderstood by the hindmost, put them to their heeles; and the formost thinking that they fled not for nothing, run away too: and so the city was saved. 4 *Apis*, where *S. Francis* was borne. In this Countrey is *Lago di Perugia*, of thirty miles circuit, which was anciently called *Thrasymene*; where *Anibal* slew *Flaminius*, and 15000 of his *Romans*. This fight continued three houres with such eagernes, that the Souldiers felt not the grievous earth-quake happenning at the same time. Here also is *Lacus Vademonas*, where *Dolabella* overthrew such of the *Gauls*, as had escaped the sword of *Camillus*: *Ne quis extaret in ea gente, qui accensum à se Romam gloriaretur*, (saith *Florus*.)

1 The chiefe Rivers of this former Province are, 1 *Tuderas*, 2 *Chinggius*. 3 *Paglia*. 4 *Aposa*. 5 *Bidens*. 6 *Ronens*. 7 *Epina*. 8 *Potentia*.

4 *S. PETERS PATRIMONY*, containing all *Latium* (or *Campagna di Roma*) and part of *Hertaria*; was given vnto the Church, by the braue *Vrugo Mathilda*, An 1101. *Pascal II*, then sitting in the chaire of *Rome*. It is boundd with *Pisseo*, hard by *Siena*; the *Appenins*, *Naples*, and the *Tyrrhenian Seas*. Here are the mountaines called *Gallicanum*, in which *Annibal* that Father of warlike stratagems; frighted that publike & wary Capitaine *Fab. Maximus*, with 2000 Oxen carrying fire on their hornes: and so passed over the mountaines. Here are the River

Tiber

Tiber, & *Allia*: high vnto which last, *Brennus* & his *Gauls* being drawne into *Italy* by the sweet taste of the *Italian* Wines; slaughtered the *Romans*. The *Roman* Army consisted of 40000 soldiers, most of them being raw and vnexperienced. The *Gauls* were not more in number, but were naturally of a fierce & hardy courage: & withall so big boned, that it seemeth they were borne to be the terrour of mankind, and the ruine of Cities. Having wonne the day, the *Barbarians* march towards *Rome*, forsaken of its chiefest strength; the *Capitoll* only being manned by *Mamilius*: which also they had mastered, if the Geefe had not beene more vigilant then the Watch. When they had failed of their enterprize, they began a treaty with the Fathers of the Towne: agreeing with them for 1000 pound weight of gold, to forsake the Citie. But before the delivery of this money, they were assaulted and vanquished by *Camillus*; who for this is called *Romes second Founder*. The overthrow at *Allia*, & the vanquishment of the *Fabii*, hapned in one day; which was therefore by the old *Romans* put among the vnfortunate dayes: they never on that day attempting any businesse of importance. The like custome, whether on superstition, or feare of ill lucke, vsed by many *Christians*; and especially on *Childermas* day: therein *Philip de Comines* telleth vs, that *Lewis* the 11 vsed not to debate any matter; but accounted it a signe of some great misfortune towards him, if any man communed with him of his faires: and would be marvellously displeased with those that were neare him, if they troubled him in any matter whatsoever.

The chiefe Cities are and were *Alba*, the seat of the *Sylvian* Kings, ruined by *Tullus Hostilius*. In this warre was *Rome*, as it were, laid in stake against *Alba*: and the whole action committed by the *Romans*, to the *Horatii*; and by the *Albans*, to the *Curatii*; 3 brethren of each side. In this treble duell, two of the *Horatii* were slain; but the third counterfeiting flight, severed his enemies, and severally slew them, so making *Alba*, and the *Latines*, subject to *Rome*. 2 *Ostia*, built by *Ancus Marcius*, at the mouth of *Tiber*: whose Haven hath beene long dammed vp, to stoppe the passage of enemies ships to *Rome*. The Bishop of *Rome* vseth to consecrate the Popes. 3 *Antium*, whither the

the Emperors did vse to retire for recreation The Roman Consul *Mænnius* having wonne this Citie, and broken their force in sea: brought with him to *Rome* the Beakes of their ships, with which he decked & beautified the Pulper for Orations; which haue generally since beene called *Rostra*. 4 *Tibur*. 5 *Preneſte*, taken by *Quintius Cincinnatus* the Dictator. Nothing so much endamaged this city, as its naturall & artificiall fortifications, for when the *Romans* in the time of sedition, abandoned the towne; they made this place their refuge. Among others, *Marius* the younger made it the seat of warre against *Sylla*; but perceiving the vnprosperous succeeding of his affaires, here killed himselfe: and *Sylla* entring as conquerour, put 12000 of the Citizens to the sword. 6 *Ardea* taken by *Superbus*; a towne to which the miserable *Romans* fled when the *Gauls* had won *Rome*. 7 *Gabii*, taken also by *Superbus*, and his sonne *Sextus* who counterfeiting a loathing of his Fathers cruelty, fled to *Gabii*, and was made captaine of the towne; which he betrayed to the *Romans*. 8 *Veii*, a Citie of great wealth and compass. It was many times assaulted by the *Romans* in generall: once by the *Fabii* as particular adventurers, all which being 306 in number, were slaine in one day: of whom thus *Ovid* in his *Fasti*.

Veientibus arvis

Tercentum Fabii ter cecidere dno.

On the *Veian* plaine

Three hundred and sixe *Fabii* were slaine.

There was by a hap a little childe of this family left at home, who did againe restore the house: and was the ancestor of *Fabius Maximus*, the preserver of *Italy* against *Annibal*. The citie at last, after a ten yeares siege was taken by *Furins Camillus*, and not long after levelled with the earth: because the *Roman* people so delighted in the situation of the place; that they were resolved to haue forsooke *Rome*, & dwelt there. 9 *Tivolis*, where there is a fountain, which by artificiall works driven with water, representeth the notes of diuers birds. A device (it seemeth) very rare in the time of *Adrianus*, who reporteth it; but now grown common. 10 *Rome*, once the mistress of the *Vniuers*, famous

bus for the triumphs and antiquities, is seated on *Tiber* now
 well growne, by the receipt of 42 rivers: and is distant from the
 sea 15 miles. This City when it was built by *Romulus*, was in
 circuit about 2 miles, and contained 30000 inhabitants: but in
 the flourishing of that Common-wealth, the men increased to
 3000; and the compasse of the town, to 50 miles: there being
 the walls above 740 Turrets. When I said there were
 3000 inhabitants, I meane not also servants, women & chil-
 dren: but men able to beare armes, free Denizens, and such as
 were inrolled into *cense*. To these, if wee adde their children,
 wives, and servants, wee cannot probably conjecture them to
 have beene fewer then 3 or 4 millions: and so *Lipsius* in his
tract de magnitudine Romana, is of opinion. In this towne was
 the *Capitoll*, saved from the fury of the *Gauls*, by the cackling of
 a sheepe. *Tacitus* calleth this house, *Sedem Iovis optimi maximi*,
afflicto à majoribus pignus imperii conditam. It was twice
 burnt, once in the civill warres of *Sylla* and *Marinus*: and againe
 in the warres of *Vespasian* and *Vitellius*. In the third building of
 it, *Vespasian* carried the first basket of earth, after him the No-
 bility did the like, to make the people more forward in the ser-
 vice: and perhaps the custome of laying the first stone in a build-
 ing, or driving the first naile in a timber-worke, by him
 whose edifice it is, hath from hence, if not beginning, yet
 growth. Here was the Temple of *Ianus*, open in the time of
 warres, and shut in the time of peace; which during all their
 Monarchie hapned but thrice: namely, during the raigne of *An-
 tus*, after the *Punicke* warre, and in the time of *Numa*. Here
 was the bridge called *Pons Sublicius*, on which *Horatius Cocles*
 resisted the whole army of *K. Porfena*, *Tarquin*, and the *Tus-
 canes*: till the citizens behinde had broken downe the bridge,
 received him swimming to the banke, with joyfull acclamati-
 ons, and saved their City from present ruine. Here lived the
 famous warriors; here flourished the exact martiall discipline,
 memorized by ancient Historiographers; and finally here
 were laid up the spoyles and Trophies of all *Europe*.
 ROME, as now it standeth lower on the banke of *Tiber*, upon
Campus Martius: where it was built after the inundation of the

Goths and Vandals, is in compasse 11 miles : within which is not a little wast ground. The inhabitants are about 200000, two parts whereof are Clergy-men and Curtesians: the latter being seldome under 40000: of whom the Pope receiveth the yearly tribute of 30000 Duckats: not (saith *M. Harding*) to tolerate them in their sinne, but to punish them for it. The most worthy places are the Church of *S. Peter*, which, were it once finished, would be the rarest building in the world : then the Castle of *S. Angelo*, impregnable unlesse by famine : next the Popes Pallace, called *Belvidere*: and lastly the Library of the hill *Vatican*, properly called the *Palatine*, but more commonly the *Vatican Library*. This Library was founded by *Sixtus* the 4. who not only stored it with the choicest bookes he could pick out of *Europe*: but allowed also a large revenue for the perpetuall augmentation of it. *Bibliothecam Palatinam in Vaticano terrarum orbe celebrem, adjectis ex omni Europa libris, constituit: proventusq. certos, &c.* So *Onuphrius*. When the Duke of *Burbon* sacked *Rome*, A. 1527, it was much defaced & ransacked: but by the succeeding Popes it hath bin againe recovered to its former fame & beauty. *Rome* is now an Vniversity, which was founded by *Urban* the 4. at whose request *Th. Aquinas* professed here. Pope *Nicholas* the 5 was a speciall benefactor to the same: and after him *Leo* the tenth: who revived the *Greek* learning and language, which were in these parts almost forgotten.

The description of the whore of *Babylon*, sitting on the beast with seven heads, cannot so properly be understood of any place as this: being built on 7 hills, namely, 1. *Palatinus*, 2. *Capitolinus*, 3. *Viminalis*, 4. *Aventinus*, 5. *Esquilinus*, 6. *Caelius*, 7. *Quirinalis*, Governed it hath bin by 7 Kings: viz, 1. *Romulus*, 2. *Numa*, 3. *Ancus Martius*, 4. *Tullus Hostilius*, 5. *Tarquin. Priscus*, 6. *Servius Tullus*, 7. *Tarquin. Superb.* And acknowledged 7 severall rulers, viz, 1. Kings, 2. Consuls, 3. Decemviri, 4. Tribunes, 5. Dictators, 6. Emperours, 7. Popes. This City during the Romans standing city was never taken by the *Gaules*: but since it came pontificall, it hath beene made a prey to all barbarous nations, and never was besieged by any that tooke it not.

The Popes much bragge of the foundation of their Church
 authority of *S. Peter*, whose being there is very disputable.
 The main argument the adversaries have out of the Scriptures,
 taken out of the first of *Peter*, the first chap. & 13 vers. where
 the Apostle saith, *The Church that is at Babylon saluteth you.*
 By this word *Babylon*; they say is meant *Rome*, and the *Rhemists*
 in the annotations of their translation of the Testament, much
 blame the ingenuity of our men, in affirming *Babylon* to signifie
Rome in the *Apocalyps*, but not here. Since they so honestly and
 freely grant the one: I see not any inconvenience that would
 follow if wee grant the other. And so let *Peter* be at *Rome*, and
Rome, *Babylon*; & the Popes the whores thereof. That *Peter* was
 the Prince of the *Apostles*, or that his suffering there could con-
 ferre on the *Roman* Bishops any supremacie over the Church,
 would (I suppose) be hardly proved, if wee granted that *Peter*
 had been there: as most histories testifie. But that *Rome* by their
 owne confession, should be *Babylon*, maketh much for our side:
 notwithstanding their idle distinction of the Church into *Ba-*
ylon, and the whore of *Babylon*: which they say is the heathen
 Emperours of *Rome*, then living. But this interpretation cannot
 stand. For *S. Iohn* spoke by way of prophesie, what in future
 times should be: not in way of declaration, what already was
 and againe, Antichrist must be in the Church, not out of it. For
Paul telleth us, *ὡς ἐν αὐτῷ ἵλι τοῦ ναοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ καθίσταται*: *That hee as*
God should sit in the Temple of God, 2 *Thess.* 2. 4. But whosoever
 was the first Bishop, certain it is, they were subject to much
 persecution, and little worldly joy, till the time of *Silvester* the
 Bishop: who having converted *Constantine*, left ease to his
 successors. On this *Constantine*, is fathered a donation of
Rome, and her territories to the *Roman* Church; which certain-
 ly is forged. But *Phocas* having killed the Emperour *Mauri-*
ce, his wife and children, An. 604: to assure himselfe of *Italy*,
 ready to revolt from so barbarous a tyrant: made *Boniface* the
 third, universall Bishop, and head of the Church. Before this
 time the Bishops of *Constantinople* and *Ravenna*, did often di-
 pute with the Bishops of *Rome*, for superiority: the seat of re-
 gion commonly following the seat of the Empire. And the

Bishop of *Constantinople* prevailed so farre, that with the permission of *Mauritius* the Emperour, hee tooke upon him the title of *Unversall Patriarch*. *Gregory* the great (of whom it is said that he was the worst Bishop of all that went before him, and the best of all that came after him) was at that time Bishop of *Rome*. Hee sharply inveighed as well against the Emperour, as the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, for this title: and plainly maintained, that whosoever called himselfe *Unversall Bishop*, was the forerunner of *Antichrist*. As for himselfe, it is probable that he took the title of *servus servorum Dei*; more in opposition to him of *Constantinople*; then with an intent to be so truly. To this our adversaries answer, that *Goegory* did not absolutely condemne this title, but onely blamed *Iohn* the *Constantinopolitan* Patriarch, for assuming to himselfe that attribute, which properly belonged to the See of *Rome*. But this cannot be. For then wee should either in the old Bulls of the former Popes, finde mention of this title: or else Pope *Gregory* would have assum'd it to himselfe, that the world might take notice, whereto of right it was due. This *Boniface*, whom that cruell & butcherly tyrant *Phocas*, made head of the Church, was the 66 Bishop; & first Pope of *Rome*: the Latine word *Papa* coming from the old Greeke word *πάππας*, which signifieth a Father. A title at the first common to all other Bishops: but about this time appropriated to those of *Rome*. Of these Popes: their succession and time of Empire, our *Chronologers* are very uncertaine: not one of them yet, that ever I could see, agreeing exactly with another. The reasons, as I conjecture, the long and frequent vacancies of this See, together with the often *Schismes* happening in it, & the severall *Ante-Popes* in them created: the writers of those times, accounting him only among the *Popes*, to whose faction they were most devoted. This Catalogue ensuing, I have collected principally out of the Tables of *Helvicus*, *Freigius*, *Bellarmino*, and *Onuphrius*: the differences of which and of others, I have reconciled, as well as possibly my small skill would inable mee. *S. Peter* I have not ranked amongst them, not so much because I doubt his beeing Bishop there: as because the *Papists*, whom it most concerneth, have not yet agreed

agreed on the time of this sitting. Beginning therefore with
 Linus, you may take a short view of the rest, untill this pre-
 sent.

The Bishops of *Rome* under persecution.

A.C.

1	Linus 11	226	17	Vrbanus 6 m. 7
2	Cletus 12	233	18	Pontianus 5
3	Clemens 9	238	19	Antherus 1
4	Anacleus 9	239	20	Fabianus 14
5	Euaristus 9	253	21	Cornelius 2
6	Alexander 10 m. 5	255	22	Lucius 1 m. 8
7	Sixtus 10	256	23	Stephanus 3 m. 3
8	Telephorus 12	260	24	Sixtus or Xistus II 2
9	Hyginus 4	262	25	Dionysius 10
10	Pius 9	272	26	Felix 2 m. 5
11	Anicetus 8 m. 9	275	27	Eutichianus 8
12	Soter 4	283	28	Caius 13
13	Elutherius 15	296	29	Marcellinus 8
14	Victor 9	304	30	Marcellus 5
15	Zepherinus 18	309	31	Eusebius 2
16	Calistus 5	311	32	Miltiades 3

The Bishops of *Rome* after the end
 of the persecution.

33	Sylvester 22	461	46	Hilarius 6 m. 10
34	Marcus m. 8	468	47	Simplicius 15 m. 5
35	Iulius 15 m. 5	483	48	Felix III 9
36	Liberius 15, <i>cui vivo</i> Felix <i>suffectus</i> .	492	49	Gelasius 4
37	Damasus 18	497	50	Anastasius II 2
38	Syriscus 13	499	51	Symmachus 15
39	Anastasius 4	514	52	Hormisdas 9
40	Innocentius 15	523	53	Iohannes 2 m. 9
41	Zosimus 1 m. 4	526	54	Felix IV 4
42	Bonifacius 5	530	55	Bonifacius II 1
43	Celestinus 8 m. 5	532	56	Iohannes II 3
44	Sixtus III 8	535	57	Agapetus 1.
45	Leo magn. 21	536	58	Silverius 1
		537	59	Vigilius 18

555	60 Pelagius 5	605	65 Sabinianus 1, The
560	61 Iohannes III. 13		last of the Roman Bishops, not
573	62 Benedictus 4		having that arrogant title of
578	63 Pelagius II. 12		Universal Bishop, or head of the
590	64 Gregorius Mag. 14		Church.
	The Popes of Rome.		
606	1 Bonifacius III 3	772	32 Adrianus I 23
607	2 Bonifacius IV 8	796	33 Leo III 20
615	3 Deus dedit 3	816	34 Stephanus V m. 7
618	4 Bonifacius V 5 m. 10	817	35 Paschalis 7
624	5 Honorius 13	824	36 Eugenius II 3
637	6 Severinus 2.	827	37 Valentinus d. 4
639	7 Iohannes IV 2	827	38 Gregorius IV 16
641	8 Theodorus 7 m. 5	843	39 Sergius II 3
649	9 Martinus 6	846	40 Leo IV 8
654	10 Eugenius 2 m. 9	854	41 Iohannes VIII cal
657	11 Vitalianus 14		go, POPE IOANE 2
671	12 A Deo datus 5	856	42 Benedictus III 2
677	13 Donnus 1 m. 5	858	43 Nicholas 10
679	14 Agatho 4	868	44 Adrianus II 5
683	15 Leo II m. 10	873	45 Iohannes IX 10
684	16 Benedictus II 1	883	46 Marinus II 1
685	17 Iohannes V 1.	884	47 Adrianus III 1
686	18 Conon m. 11	885	48 Stephanus VI 6
688	19 Sergius 13	891	49 Formosus 4
701	20 Iohannes VI 3	895	50 Bonifacius VI d. 15
704	21 Iohannes VII 3	896	51 Stephanus VII 1
707	22 Sisinnius d. 20	897	52 Romanus m. 4
707	23 Constantinus 7	897	53 Theodorus II d. 20
714	24 Gregorius II 17	897	54 Iohannes X 2
731	25 Greg. III 10 m. 9	899	55 Benedictus IV 2
742	26 Zacharias 10	903	56 Leo V d. 40
752	27 Stephanus II d. 4	903	57 Christopherus m. 7
752	28 Stephanus III 5	903	58 Sergius III 7
757	29 Paulus I 10	910	59 Anastasius III 2
767	30 Constans II 1	912	60 Landorn. 6
768	31 Stephanus IV 4	912	61 Iohannes XI 15

62	Leo VI m. 6	1073	98 Gregorius VII
63	Stephanus VIII 2		dictus Haldebrandus 12
64	Iohannes XII 5	1086	99 Victor III 1
65	Leo VII 4	1087	100 Urbanus II 12
66	Stephanus IX 3	1099	101 Paschalis II 18
67	Martinus III 3	1118	102 Gelasius II 1
68	Agapetus II 9	1119	103 Calistus II 6
69	Iohannes XIII 8	1125	104 Honorius II 5
70	Leo VIII 1	1130	105 Innocent II 13
71	Benedictus V 1	1143	106 Celestin II m. 5
72	Iohannes XIV 7	1144	107 Lucius II m. 11
73	Benedictus IV m. 6	1145	108 Eugenius III 8
74	Donnus II 1 m. 3	1153	109 Anastasius IV 1
75	Bonifacius VII 1	1154	110 Adrian IV 4
76	Benedictus VII 8	1159	111 Alexand. III 22
77	Iohannes XV 1	1181	112 Lucius III 4
78	Iohannes XVI 10	1185	113 Urban III 2
79	Iohannes XVII m. 4	1187	114 Greg. VIII m. 2
80	Gregorius XV 3	1188	115 Clemens III 3
81	Silvester II dictus	1191	116 Celestin III 6
	Necromanticus 4	1198	117 Innocent III 17
82	Iohannes XIX m. 5	1216	118 Honorius III 10
83	Iohannes XIX 6	1227	119 Greg. IX 14
84	Sergius IV 3	1241	120 Celestin IV d. 17
85	Benedictus VIII 12	1243	121 Innocent IV 11
86	Iohannes XX 8 m. 9	1254	122 Alex. IV 6
87	Benedictus IX 12	1261	123 Urbanus IV 3
88	Silvester III m. 1	1265	124 Clemens IV 3
89	Benedictus X m. 1	1271	125 Greg. XI 4
90	Greg. VI m. 7	1275	126 Innocent V m. 5
91	Clemens II m. 9	1276	127 Adrian V d. 19
92	Damasus II d. 23	1276	128 Iohannes XXI d. 8
93	Leo IX 5	1277	129 Nicolaus III 4
94	Victor II 2	1281	130 Martinus IV 4
95	Stephanus XI m. 6	1285	131 Honorius IV 4
96	Nicholaus II 2 m. 6	1288	132 Nicholaus IV 4
97	Alexand. II 11	1294	133 Celestin V m. 6

1295	134 Bonif. VIII 8	1484	156 Innoc. VIII 7
1303	135 Bened. IX m. 8	1492	157 Alex. VI 11
1305	136 Clemens XV 9	1503	158 Pius III d. 26
1316	137 Iohannes XXII 18	1503	159 Iulius II 10
1334	138 Bened. XII 7	1513	160 Leo X 9
1342	139 Clemens VI 10	1522	161 Adrian VI 2
1352	140 Innocent VI 10	1524	162 Clemens VII 10
1362	141 Urban V 8	1534	163 Paulus III 15
1371	142 Greg. XI 7	1550	164 Iulius III 5
1378	143 Urban VI 11	1555	165 Marcellus II d. 11
1389	144 Boniface IX 14	1555	166 Paulus IV 5
1404	145 Innocent VII 2	1560	167 Pius IV 6
1406	146 Greg. XII 2	1567	168 Pius V 5
1409	147 Alex. V m. 10	1572	169 Greg. XIII 13
1410	148 Ioh. XXIII 5	1585	170 Sixtus V 5
1417	149 Martin. V 13	1590	171 Urban VII d. 11
1431	150 Eugen. IV 16	1590	172 Greg. XIV m. 9
1447	151 Nicolaus V 8	1591	173 Innocent. IX m. 1
1455	152 Callistus III 3	1592	174 Clemens VIII 13
1458	153 Pius II ante dictus	1605	175 Leo XI d. 26
	Aeneas Silvius 6	1605	176 Paulus V 16
1464	154 Paulus II 7	1621	177 Greg. XV 2
1471	155 Sixtus IV 12	1623	178 Urban VIII, now

living. To these 178 Popes, adde the 67 Bishops which preceded that arrogant title of *Univrsall*: and they make up the number of 245: out of the stories of all which, I will onely select some particular passages for the better understanding of their state, piety, and pollicies.

1 *Pascalis* the first, caused the Priests of certaine parishes in *Rome*, by reason of the neernesse to his person, their presence at his election, and to honour their authority with a more venerable title: to be called *Cardinals*. They are now mates for Kings, and numbred about 70.

2 *Eugenius* the second, tooke on him, within the *Roman* territories: the authority of creating Earles, Dukes, and Knights: the *Exarches* of *Ravenna*, had formerly used to do.

3 *Sergius* the second, was the first that changed his name. For thinking his owne name *Bocca di Porco*, or *Swinef-mouth*, not consonant to his dignity; he caused himself to be called *Sergius*, which prefigured his successours following, do also vary their names. So that if one be a coward, hee is called *Leo*; if a Tyrant *Clemens*; if an Atheist, *Pius* or *Innocens*; if a Rusticke, *Urbanus*; and so of the rest: as *P. Virgil* hath noted.

4 *Iohn* the eight, is by most men confessed to be a woman, and is usually called Pope *Ioane*. To avoid the like disgrace, the *porphirie chaire* was ordained; *Vbi ab ultimo diacono, &c.* so that both in a literall and mysticall sence, this woman may be called, *The whore of Babylon*. The name of this female Pope, the *Romish cronologers* have not inserted into the Catalogue: the reason, as *Marianus Scotus* giveth it, *propter turpitudinem rei, & exum muliebrem*. And from hence it is, that in the common Catalogue, these Popes that have called themselves *Iohns*, are so ordered: some making that *Iohn*, which succeeded *Adrian* the 2^d A. 873, to be the 8, and others the 9. *Platina* onely of all the *Pontificians* reckoneth Pope *Ioane* as the 8 of the *Iohns*: and so forward: and in this particular, I have followed his authority.

5 *Nicholas* the first prohibited the Cleargy marriage: saying, we were more honest to have to do with many women privately, then openly to take one wife. Infomuch that a Priest of *Placencia* being accused to have wife and children, was deprived of his Benefice: but proving the said woman to be the wife of another man, and his concubine onely: hee was againe restored.

6 *Sergius* the third instituted the bearing about of Candles for the purification of the Virgin *Mary*.

7 *Sergius* the fourth, was the first that on *Christmas* night, (as *Sleydan* testifieth) with divers ceremonies, consecrated swords, roses, or the like: which afterward are sent as a token of love and honour, to such Princes as best them like, *Leo* 10 sent a consecrated rose to *Fredericke* Duke of *Saxony*, desiring him to banish *Luther*. The like did *Clement* 7 to our *Henry* 8, for writing against *Luther*. So *Paul* the third sent an hallowed

lowed sword to *James* the first of *Scotland*, when he began the warre with our *Henry* the eight. The like did *Iulius* the second to our *Henry* the seaventh, in his warres against his Rebels,

8 *Nicholas* the second, tooke from the *Roman* Clergie the election of the Popes: allotting it to the conclave of *Cardinals*.

9 *Celestine* the second, was the inventor of that mad manner of cursing by Bell, Booke, and Candle.

10 *Innocent* the third, held a Councell at *Rome*; in which it was enacted, that the Pope should have the correction of all Christian Princes: and that no Emperour should be acknowledged, till he had sworne obedience unto him. Hee brought in *Transubstantiation*: & ordained that there should be a *Pix* made to cover the consecrated Bread, and a bell to be rung before it. He also brought *Auricular confession* into the Church.

11 *Nicholas* the third, was the first Pope that practised to enrich his kinred; & his successours have studied nothing more then to advance their *Nephewes*: (for by that name the Popes use to call their bastards.) Hence came the worthy saying of *Alexander* the third; *The lawes forbid us to get children, and the Divell hath given us Nephews in their stead.*

12 *Boniface* the eight (of whom it is said, that he entred like a Fox, lived like a Lion, & died like a dogge;) by a generall Bull exempted the Cleargy from all taxes and subsidies to temporall Princes. Hereupon, our *Edward* the first, put the Cleargy out of the protection of him and his lawes: By which course the Popes Bulls left roaring in *England*. Hee was the author of the *Decretals*. He also first instituted the *Roman* Inbule, and decreed that it should be solemnized every hundred yeare: but by *Clement* the sixth, it was brought to fifty; and since to 25.

13 *Clement* the first, was the first that made pardons & indulgences saleable. For seeing (saith he) that one drop of our Saviours blood, had bene enough to have saved all mankind: & yet that all his pretious blood was spilt: he perswaded himselfe that the over-plus was given as a treasure to the Church to be disposed according to the discretion of *S. Peter*, and his successours. And hereunto to make his treasure the more inestimable, he joyned the merits of all the Saints, & of the Virgin *Mary*.

4 Pope *Clement* the sixt lived in an unhappy time. For in his papacie, the Emperour gave freely all lands belonging to the Church, to such as formerly had usurped them: and that they should hold them by authority Imperiall. Thus the *Malatesti* became Lords of *Rimini*: the *Ordelaffi*, of *Furlie*: the *Varani*, of *Amazine*: the *Bentivoles*, of *Bologne*: the *Manfredi*, of *Fasaza*: &c. Which estates were never recovered to the Church, till the daies of *Alexander* the sixt, and *Julio* our second.

5 *Sixtus* the fourth builded in *Rome*, Stewes of both sexes: brought the beads, and authorized the Ladies Psalter.

6 *Alexander* the sixt, setting aside all modestie, was the first that acknowledged his Nephewes to be his sonnes. He recovered to the Papacie, *Imala*, *Furlie*, and many other townes; by the valour of his son *Cesar Borgia*, a true chip of the old stocke: whom notwithstanding all his villanies, *Machiavell* proposeth in his *Tract de Principe*, as the onely example for a prince to imitate.

7 *Leo* the tenth, was indeed a great favourer of learning, but little favoured he of Religion, that he was often times heard say *Quantas nobis divitias comparavit ista fabula Christi*: a speech so blasphemous, that *Lucian*, *Porphyrie*, or *Julian* the *Apostate*'s could never match it. In his time began the Reformation, according to the word of God taught by *Luther*. But of these Ghostly fathers, and their sanctities, enough, if not too much. I will therefore end with the painter, who being blamed by a *Cardinall*, for colouring the visages of *Peter* and *Paul* too old; tartly replied: that he painted them so, as blushing at the faces of those men, who stiled themselves their successors.

We before touched at *Constantines* donation avouching it forged; and well might we so doe: considering how fearful the Popes are, in having their title disputed: insomuch that any leaves are razed out of *Guicciardine*, by the *Inquisition*, where this donation was called in question. In that place the Historian not onely denieth the fained donation of *Constantine*: but affirms, that divers learned men reported *Sylvester* & him, have lived in divers ages. Then he sheweth how obscure & feeble the authority of the Popes was, during the time that the barbarous

barbarous Nations made havocke of *Italie*. 2 That in the institution of the *Exarchate*, the Popes had nothing to do with the temporall sword; but lived as subject to the Emperours. 3 That they were not very much obeyed in matters spirituall, by reason of the corruption of their manners. 4 That after the overthrow of the *Exarchate*; the Emperours now neglecting *Italy*: the *Romans* began to be governed by the advice & power of the Popes. 5 That *Pepin of France*, and his sonne *Charles*, having overthrowne the kingdome of the *Lombards*: gave unto the Popes, the *Exarchate*, *Vrbine*, *Ancona*, *Spoleto*; and many other towne & territories about *Rome*. 6 That the Popes in all their Bulls of charters, expressed the date of them in these small words: *Such a one the Lord our Emperour raigning*. 7 That long after the translation of the Empire, from *France* to *Germany*; the Popes began to make open protestatiō, that the Pontificall dignity was rather to give lawes to the Emperours, then receive any from them. 8 That being thus raised to an earthly power, they forgot the salvation of soules, sanctitie of life, and the commandements of God, propagation of Religion, & charity towards men. To raise armes, to make warre against *Christians*, to invent new devices for getting of money, to prophane sacred things for their owne end, & to enrich their kindred & childrē, was their only study. And this is the substance of *Guicciardine* in that place: an author above all exception. Hee was a man, whō the Popes imployed in many busineses of principall importance: so that no hate to them, but love to the truth, made him write thus much. As for the city of *Rome*, so unlikely is it to have bin given by *Constantine*; that neither *Pepin*, nor *Charles*, his son could be induced to part with it, *Lewis*, surnamed *Pius*, is said to be the first donor thereof, and a copie of this donation is found in the third booke of *Volaterran*: subscribed by the Emperour his three sonnes, ten Bishops, eight Abbots, fifteene Earles, and the Popes Library keeper. Yet *Lampadius*, in his Comment on *Sleidan*, affirmeth that it was by many learned and judicious men maintained, that all this was foisted into the text, by *Anastatius* the Popes Library-keeper, who is cited as a witnes of the donatiō. Let us heare now what the Recorder of

Florence

France saith in this case. *Rome* (saith he) was alwaies subject
 to the Lords of *Italy*, till *Theodoricke* K. of the *Gothes* removed
 his seat to *Ravenna*: for hereby, the *Romans* were enforced to
 submit themselves to the Bishops, Anno 460, or thereabout.
 And againe, talking of the estate of the Popedom Anno 931,
 the Popes (saith he) had in *Rome* more or lesse authority, accord-
 ing to the favour they found with the Emperours, or others
 most mighty: but the leaving of *Italy*, by the *German* Em-
 perours, seated the Pope in a more absolute soveraignty, over
 the city.

Having thus a little glanced at the meanes by which the pre-
 sent demaines of the Church of *Rome*, were first gotten and in-
 creased. Let us consider by what pollicies, this Papall Monar-
 chy hath bin upheld in respect & magnificence. They are by *S-*
avin Sandis divided into three heads. 1 Those by which they
 have insinuated & screwed themselves into the affections & af-
 faires, of the most potent Princes. 2, Those by which already
 they have, & by which hereafter they will be able, to secure their
 own estate. And 3, those by which they keepe the peopie,
 in blindnesse and due obedience.

1 Concerning the first. First the donation of severall king-
 domes to them that have not right or title, but from the Pope
 in force of his donation, cannot but oblige them to him,
 without whom they could lay no title, to what they possesse.
 Next the readines of their Ministers to kill such as resist the;
 cannot but deterre princes from injuring them, and constraine
 them to seek their friendship: especially since by a writ of Ex-
 communication, they can arme the subjects against the Sove-
 rigne: and without levying a souldier, either utterly destroy
 him, or bring him to good conformity. 3 Then follows their
 allowance of marriage, prohibited by God and Nature; the issue
 of which cannot but uphold the Pope infinite authority: with-
 out whom, their birth is unnatural: and their persons not ca-
 pable of the estates which by his allowance they hold: wherein
 they strengthen themselves more by unlawfull matches of o-
 thers; the ever Prince should do, by lawful marriage of his own.
 Then commeth in, their dispensing with the Oathes of Prin-

ces

oes : by which such Princes both preserve their credit, in not being perjur'd, as they thinke, since allowed by the Church: also get somewhat, for which they cannot be unthankfull to the Papacie. 5 Then succeeded in order, the choosing of the younger sonnes of potent families, into their *Cardinalships*: by which means the whole linage are ready to support him, as the chief staffe of their brothers, or cosens preferment. 6 As by these courses he holds in with all Princes of his religion, in general so hath he fastned on the King of *Spain* in particular: by making him and his successors the executioners of his excommunications. By vertue of this office, *Ferdinando* the Catholic surprized *Navarre*, and *Philip* the second had no small hopes to have done the like on *England* and *France*.

2 Concerning the second. So it is, that first their state hath the firmest foundation of any: as being laid in the conscience of men: by perswading them of their infallible power, and the Ecclesiasticall and temporall jurisdiction which they have, over Heaven, Hell, Earth, & their Purgatory. 2 Next commeth the innumerable preferments for men of all sorts & humours: (as having well nigh in their disposing, all the Benefices & Bishopricks of *Italy*, halfe in *Spain*, divers in *France* and *Germany*) which keepe the Clergy in a perpetuall bond of allegiance: especially enjoying divers priviledges, which they of the Téporkaty are not capable of. 3 Then consider the multitude of *Friers*, whose whole hopes depend on his safety. They are known to be more then a Million: of which halfe at least would grow fit to be employed in any warlike service: all which they do maintaine at others mens cost; themselves not disbursing a penny. 4 These Revenues they increase by their *Pardons*, & *Indulgences*; and amongst others I meet with a pardon given by Pope *Boniface* for 82000 yeares: to all them that would say such a prayer of *S. Augustin*; and that for every day, *soeties, queties*. 5 The next helpe of their Coffers, is their dealing with *Penitents*: whom in the agony of their soules they perswade, no help will be call'd had unlesse by a donation of part of their estates to the Church. 6 The last string to the Bow, is the invention of spirituall eternities, which are appurtenances or annexaries to the order of

Friers

ers: and may in number perhaps equall them. Into these, the lay-people of all sorts, men and women, married and single, are to be inrolled: as hereby injoying the spirituall privileges of indulgences: and a more speedy dispatch out of purgatory.

Concerning the third. 1 They deterre the people from reading the Scripture; alleaging unto them the perils they may incur by mis-interpretation: 2, they breed an antipathy between the Papists and the Protestants: insomuch, that a Papist may say *Amen*, unto a Protestants *Deo Gratias*. 3 They, debarre them all sound of the religion, in prohibiting the bookes of the reformed writers; & hiding their own treatises, in which the reputation of the Protestants is recited only to be confuted: insomuch that in all *Italy* you shall seldome meet with *Bellarmines* works, any of the like nature to be sold. 4 They have under pain of excommunication, prohibited the *Italians* from travell & traffick with hereticall countries, or such places, where those contentious sounds and sights (as they tearm them) might make the same infected. 5, The severity, or tyranny rather, of the *Inquisition*, of which we have else where spoken; crusheth not only the beginnings, but the smallest superstitions of being this way lifted. And 6, the people thus restrained from travell, are taught to beleieve, that the Protestants are blasphemers of God and all his Saints: that in *England*, Churches are turned to stables; the people are growne barbarous, & eat young children: that *Geneva* is a professed Sanctuary of roguery, and the like. They have yet two later examples of their dealing in this kind: the grosse slander of the Apostasie (or as they call it, the reformation) unto the Church, of the right reverend father in God, King, late Lord Bishop of *London*: a Prelate of too knowne faith and zeale, to give occasion for such a calumnie. The second is a booke by them lately published, and commonly sold in *Italy*, and *France*: containing a relation of Gods judgements, shewne on a sort of Protestant Hereticks, by the fall of an house of *Blacke friers* in *London*, is which they were assembled to hear a *Geneva Lecture Octob. 26. A.D. 1623*. By which dealing, the simple people are made to beleieve, that to be a judgement

ment on us, which the authors of that pamphlet well know to be a calamity: (I will not say a judgement) that befell the owne.

The Pope-dome being thus cunningly and strongly founded; it cannot be, if the Popes had beene chosen young, of the same familie, (so that the successour had not through envie, or a new humour, crossed the designses of his predecessor:) but that this Monarchy had beene greater, and better established, then the old *Roman*, in her greatest glory. But the course is distastfull to the ambition of the Cardinals: who by the deaths (naturall or violent it matters not) of the Popes aspire by all meanes, both of love and money, to that dignity. Now the election of the Popes, are made in this place and manner, as *Sleyden* hath described them: for I suppose it will not be impertinent, to speake a little hereof. In the Popes place on the hill *Varican*, are among other buildings five hundred two Chappels, and a gallery 70 foot long. The gallery is appointed for conference, one Chappell for the Masse, and for the election; the other with the halls, are for the Cardinals lodging. Every hall hath two rowes of chambers, which are purposely for the time, made of greene or violet cloth. To each Cardinall is allowed foure servants, to lie in his chamber. They that are once within, are compelled, unlesse they be sick, still to continue there: & such as are once out are no more permitted to go in: lest by that meanes, the Cardinals should maintaine intelligence with any forraine Princes. To this *Chambre* (for by this name the place of the election is called) is but one doore: to which belongeth foure locks, and as many keys. One key is in the keeping of the Cardinals; one, of the City-shops; one of the *Roman* Nobility; and one, of the *Master of the ceremonies*, there is in this doore a wicket or hatch, which is opened onely at dinners and suppers: & whereof the *Master of the ceremonies* keepeth a key. At this hole the Cardinals servants receive their meate: every dish being first diligently searched, lest any letters should be conveyed in them. As for the lodgings, they have neither holes nor windows to give light: so that there they make day of wax-candles: And lest the

Pope should be made by force: both the citie and Ceuclave are
 strongly guarded. When the Cardinals are going to election, the
 priviledges of the Cardinals are recited: which every one swea-
 reth to observe: in case to be chosen Pope. Then the *Master of*
the ceremonies ringing a Bell, callith them all to Masse: which
 ended, there is brought he every Cardinall a chaire: and therein
 a scroll of all the Cardinals names. Before the altar is set a table,
 covered with a purple cloath, whereupon is set a chalice, and a
 silver bell: & about it six stooles, on which sit two Cardinall Bi-
 shops, two Cardinall Priests, & two Cardinall Deacons. Every
 Cardinall writeth his voice in a peece of paper, goeth to the Al-
 tar, prayeth God to guide him in the election, putteth his voice
 into the chalice, & departeth to his seat. The first Bishop taketh
 up all the papers, & delivereth them to the first Deacon; who
 unfoldeth each of them, readeth (without mentioning the name
 of the Electour) the name of the elected: & every Cardinall in
 his particular scroll, noteth how many voices every one hath.
 The account being made, the first Priest having the like scroll;
 pronounceth who hath most voices: which done, the Priest
 ringeth a silver bell: at which call the *Master of the ceremonies*
 ringeth in a panne of coales, and burneth all the little papers,
 wherein the names of the elected were written. He that hath the
 most voices: so that his voices exceeded the proportion of two
 parts of three, is acknowledged Pope: and adored by the rest of
 the Cardinals: but if they exceede not that number, they must
 beginne all anew. If in the space of 30 dayes, the election be not
 fully ended: then must the Cardinals be kept from fire, light, &
 victuals; till they are fully agreed. The wicket which we before
 mentioned is called the *golden gate*; at which stand an infinite
 number of people: on whom the new *Pope*, having opened that
 gate, bestoweth his fatherly benediction: & remitteth to them
 their sinnes. Then striketh he continually on the same doore
 with a golden mallet: which whilest he is doing, workemen
 without breake open. The chippes, stones, dust, & durt which
 flieth from the gate, while it is opening, are gathered and pre-
 served as choicest Reliques: & the golden mallet is usually gi-
 ven to that Cardinall, who is most in grace with the new *Pope*.

N

This

they give unto their *Legates*, *Nuncio's*, and other Ministers: and 3th their greedy desire to enrich their sonnes or kinsmen, with the Churches, Lands, or money; (with which humour Pope Sixtus the 5th onely was never touched:) keepe their coffers exceeding low. Adde to these, the excessive gorgiounes of the Papall vestiments; & especially that of the *Triple Crowne*. For when *Clement* the 5th transferred his seate to *Avignon*; wee reade, how with a fall from his horse, he lost a Carbuncle (with which his Crowne was thick set) worth 6000 Duckats, at the least.

Having in former places, mentioned such orders of Knight-hood, as these Countries gave beginning to: I will now set downe the order of the *Papish Spirituall Knights*, or *Friers*; which his holy benediction hath erected, and fatte allowance both maintaine. And for our better proceeding, we will begin with the originall of a monasticall life: and then we will make speciall mention of some of the *Romish* Votaries of both sexes. Know then that under the 7th persecution, raised against the Church, by *Decius*: one *Paulus*, borne at *Thebes*, in *Egypt*, retired to a private cave under the foote of a rocke, Anno 260. Here he is said to have lived one hundred yeares: & to have bin seene of no man, but one *Anthony*, who was present at his death. This *Anthony*, was the first, that followed the example of *Paulus*: a man of a noble house, and one who sold all his estate, that he might the more privatly enjoy himselfe. He lived 150 yeares and is called, *the father of the Monkes*. To these beginnings, both *Palidore Virgill* referre the originall of the *Monkes*, and religious orders: the name *Monke*, comming from the *Greeke*, because of their lonely and solitary lives. Those of the religious orders, are called *Fratres*, (and in *English* *Friers*: from the French word *Frere*, which signifieth a brother:) and that, either because of their brotherly cohabitation; or else, because they are all of their father the diuell.

The foundation of monasticall life, thus laid by *Paulus*, and *Anthony*: the world increased so fast in *Monkes* and *Eremites*: that it seemed necessary to prescribe them orders. Hereupon *Basil* gathered them together, living formerly dispersed: and

is said to be the first, that built them Monasteries. He is also said to have ordained them their vowes, of poverty, chastity, & obedience: to have instructed them in good arts, true religion, and in the service of God: with hymnes, prayer, and watchings. Of this order, there are not many in the *Latine Church*: but good plenty in the *Greeke*. They are bound to abstaine from all kinde of flesh: and are called the *Monkes* of Saint *Basil*.

2 The next prescriber of orders, was Saint *Austine*, borne Anno 358 who being 30 yeares old, obtained a garden without the wals of *Hippo*, for private contemplation. Twelve onely he assumed into his company, living with them in all integrity: & wearing a leatherne girdle, as a note to distinguish them from *Monkes*. Hence, the present *Austin Friars*: or as others call them, the *Eremites of Austin*: which are the first order of the *Friers mendicants*. The first Monastery of them, was erected at *Paris*, by *William* Duke of *Guien*, Anno 1157: and Anno 1200, they beganne to flourish in *Italy*, by the favour of *John* Duke of *Mantua*: The other branches of this tree, are 1 the *Monkes* of Saint *Hierom*, 2 the *Carmelites*, 3 the *Crouched Friars*, and 4 the *Dominicans*.

1 The *Monkes* of Saint *Hierome*, challenge their originall from the worthy Father of the Church, so called. They flourish especially in *Spaine*, where there are 32 Monasteries of them: their chiefe house being *S. Bartholmew* of *Lupiena*: and have taken vnto themselves, the rule of Saint *Austin*. Their robe is a white cassocke, under a tawny cloake.

2 The *Carmelites*, so called from mount *Carmel* in *Syria* pretend their originall from *Elias* and *John* the Baptist. They onely allowed at first the rule of Saint *Basil*: and were confirmed in *Europe*, by *Honorius* the third. They are by some called *Iacobines*, from a Church dedicated to Saint *James*, where they had their first *Convent*, and by us *White Friars*, from the colour of their habit: and are the 2^d order of *Friers mendicants*. Their rule was afterward corrected, according to the rule of Saint *Augustine*; by

Donna

Donna
them al
Anno 1
3 The
were fi
who sh
hidden
was rel
Innocent
robe is v
of the cr
4 The
Saint D
with 16
Anno 12
third. T
to the fu
their suc
also in In
Friers fr
der of Fr
The third
Nursia, in
Monkes of
em to be c
red till he
s death th
it 29 Pop
thops, and
owne of bl
f the same
their legges.
re 1 the M
the Colest
1 The A
of Clugni
of by nam

Donna Eresba (or *Teresa*) a *Spanish* woman: who made them also certaine constitutions, confirm'd by *Pius* 4th, Anno 1565.

3 The *Friers* of *Saint Crosse*, *Crossed*, or *Crouched Friers*, were first ordained by *Cyriacus* Bishoppe of *Hierusalem*; who shewed to *Helena*, the place where the crosse was hidden: hence this order. Which being almost decayed, was restored first by *Urban* the second, and afterwards by *Innocent* the third; under the rule of *Saint Austin*. Their robe is watchet: and in their hands they carry the figure of the crosse.

4 The *Dominicans* or *Friers Preachers*, were instituted by *Saint Dominic* a *Spaniard*. He put himselfe in this order with 16 of his Disciples, under the rule of *Saint Augustine*: Anno 1206: and had his device confirm'd by *Honorius* the third. Their duty is to preach the Gospell, in all places unto the furthest part of the world: which both they did and their successours since have done: not at home onely, but also in *India* and *America*. They were called by us, *blacke Friers* from the colour of their habits: and are the third order of *Friers mendicants*.

The third that prescribed orders, was *Saint Benedict*: borne *Nursia*, in the Dutchy of *Spoleto*, Anno 472. He gathered the *Monkes* of *Italy* together, gave them a rule in writing, caused them to be called *Benedictines* or *Monkes* of *Saint Benedict*: and lived till he had scene 12 Monasteries filled with them. After his death this order grew so populous, that there have beene first 29 Popes, 200 Cardinalls, 1603 Arch-bishops, 4000 Bishops, and 50000 canonized Saints. Their habits is a loose gowne of blacke, reaching downe to their feet, with a hood of the same: an undergarment of white wollen, and boots on their legges. The other principall upstreames of this fountaine, are 1 the *Monkes* of *Clugnie*, 2^d of *Carthusia*, 3^d of *Cisteaux*, the *Celestines*.

1 The *Monkes* of *Clugnie*, are so called from the Abby of *Clugnie*, in the Dutchy of *Burgundy*: the Abbot whereof by name *Odo*, was the first that reformed the *Benedi-*

times; their fallen from their former integrity; An. 913 He obtained of the Popes and Emperours; that all such Abbies, as would come under the compasse of his reformation, which were in all about 2000; should bee called the *Congregation of Clugny*: and that they might call their Chapterets, &c.

2 The *Carthusians*. were first instituted by one *Bruno*, a German, Doctor of Divinity: at the towne of *Carthusia* in *Daulphine*, An. 1086. His followers which were at the first, but sixe; have at this day 93 Monasteries. They cate no flesh, live by couples, labour with their hands, watch, pray, and never meet together but on Sundayes.

3 The *Monkes of Cisteaux*, were first instituted by one *Robert* Abbot of *Molefme*, An. 1090, or thereabouts: who together with 21 of the most religious of his convent, retired to *Cisteaux* in *Burgundy* Dutchie: hence the name. About five yeares after one *Bernard*, a great Lord, became of their order; who built and repaired for them 160 Abbies.

Their Robe is a vvhite Cassocke, girt with a girdle of Wooll: the rest blacke. They were by us called *white Monkes*; and the common *Benedictines*, blacke *Monkes* both for the colour of their habits.

4 The *Celestines*, owe their originall to *Peter de Morra* a *Samnite*, borne Anno 1215: vvhoe being afterwards for his sanctity, chose Pope: was called *Celestine* the fift. He reformed the *Benedictines*, then much degenerated; and had his order confirmed by *Gregory* the tenth. There are at this present, 124 Monasteries of them.

The fourth and last that prescribed new orders, to the Monasticks; was *S. Francis of Assis*, in the Dutchie of *Spoleto*. He fell from merchandise, which was first his profession, unto the study of religion: going bare-foot, and behaving himselfe very penitently: whereupon great store of Disciples following him, he gave them a rule in writing. In this they are bound to profess absolute beggery, and are not permitted to carry any money about them, or more victuals then will for the present serve themselves and their brethren. This they observe punctually

in their owne persons: but give themselves leave to have a boy with them, to doe both without scruple. *S. Francis* desired they should be called *Minor*s, to shew their humility: but now they are generally called *Franciscans*. Only they are called *Cordeliers* by the *French*: because of the knottie ropes, which they weare instead of girdles: and by us, were called the *Gray Friars*. This rule and order was confirmed by *Innocent* the third, An. 1212. and is the fourth and last, of the *Friars mendicants*, or *begging Friars*. The other principall children of this father, are 1 the *Minimes*: and 2^d the *Capouchins*.

1 The *Friars Minimes*, were first founded by *Franciscus de Pola* a *Neapolitan*: An. 1450: according to a corrected copie of the rule of *S. Francis* of *Asis*. His followers keep alwayes a true Lenten fast, unlesse in case of sicknesse. Their robe, is darke tawney: an hood of the same, hanging to their girdles.

2 The *Capouchins*, so called by their cowl, or *capouch*: were ordained by one *Mathew Biscay* of *Ancona*. Frier *Lewis* his companion, obtained for them of the Pope, the habit and rule of *Saint Francis*: Anno 1526. In the space of 42 yeares, they increased to 2240 associates: had 222 Monasteries: and were divided into 15 Provinces. They are bound by their rule, to spend their time in prayer: and are generally thought to be the devoutest, of all the orders monasticall.

I should now speake of the *Jesuites*, but that I cannot bring them vnder any rule, as being a people neither simply Laymen, nor Priests: nor meereley secular, nor regular: but all. They were founded by *Ignatius Loyola*, borne in *Navarre*: who being in his youth addicted to the warres, was lamed in one of his legges: after which maime, betaking himselfe to the study of Religion: he framed this order, consisting at the first ten only. *Paul* the third did confirme it, An. 1540: confining the number within sixty: which he after enlarged *ad infinitum*. They are now the greatest Politicians, soundest Schollers, and chiefest upholders of the *Romish* See: so that the onely way, to establish the *Romish* Religion in any land, is to plant a College

lege of *Iesuites* in it. To the three vowes of poverty, obedience, and chastity, common to all other orders: *Ignatius* at the institution of this, added the vow of Mission: whereby his followers are bound to obey their Generall, or the Pope, without demanding any reason, in all dangerous and hazardous attempts whatsoever, whether it be in undertaking some tedious voyage for the propagation of the *Romish* Religion: or the massacring of any Prince, whose life is an hindrance to their proceedings. It is reported that a *Iesuite* being in the midst of his Masse, which they call the sacrifice off the alter: was sent for by *Ignatius*: to whom leaving of his Masse, he went immediately. *Ignatius* having no business wherein to imploy him, told him, that he only sent for him to try his obedience: & withall prophane-ly added, that *Obedience was better then sacrifice*: and this is called the blinde obedience of the *Iesuites*. To leave them then as they are, the greatest disturbers of the quiet of *Europe*: I have heard a worthy Gentleman, now with God, say; that till the *Iesuits* were taken from the Church of *Rome*, and the peevish *Po-ritan* Preachers, out of the Church of *Great Brittain*: he thought there would never be any peace in Christendome.

To conclude this discourse of *Monkes* and *Friers*, I will say somewhat of the severest kinde of *Recluse*; which is the *Anchoret*, or *Anchoret*: so called from *ἀναχωρέω*, because they are to live retired from company. They are kept in a close place where they must digge the graves with their nailes: badly clothed and worse dieted: not to be pittied, because their restraint of liberty is voluntary: yet to bee sorrowed for in this, that after such an earthly purgatory, they shall find instead of an *Engel* to serve, a *Quis hæc quasvit de manibus vestris?*

Now concerning these orders of *Monkes* and *Friers*: certain it is, that at their first institution, they were a people much revered for their holy life: as men that for Christs sake, had abandoned all the Poms and vanities of the vvorld. And questionlesse they then were a people, all together mortified, vvho by their very aspects would gaine upon the affection of the hardest heart: insomuch that not only mean men, but great personages also, did desire to bee buried in a *Friers* weede

Francis

Francis the 2^d, Marquess of Mantua; *Albertus Pius* another Prince of Italy: & in latter times, the great scholler *Christopher Longolius*. But as *Florus* saith of the civill warres betwene *Pompey* and *Cesar*, *Causa hujus belli, eadem qua omnium, nimis felicitas*: so may I say of these *Friers*. The greatnesse of their wealth, which many on a superstitious devotion bequeathed to their houses, brought them first in a neglect of their former religious and demure carriage. Secondly into a retchlesnesse of their credit and actions; and lastly by consequence into contempt: so that there was not a people under heaven that was more infamous then themselves, or more grossely abused by others. Hence the vulgar saying of the people, *When a Frier receives the razor, the divell entred into him*: and *Friers wear crosses on their breasts, because they have none in their hearts*: with the like. Nay, *S^t Thomas Moore* who in the Popes cause lost his head: sticketh not to call them in his *Utopia*, *Errones maximi*: and that they were to be comprehended under the statutes, made against vagabonds and sturdie beggers. Now to shew both the passions of respect, & contempt, of these *Friers*: There goeth a tale how the Lady *Moore*, *S^t Thomas* his wife, finding a *Friers* girdle, shewed it with great joy to her husband, saying; *Behold, Sir Thomas a step towards heaven*: to which, he with a disdainfull laugh made answer, *that hee feared that step would bring her a step higher*. As for their retirednesse and solitariness of life: so it is, that many Kings, chiefly of our Kingdome, & especially under the *Saxon Heptarchie*: have left their thrones to enjoy it. And *Barclay*, whose excellent endowments, shall never with me defend him from the staine of his departure, under the person of *Anarostus*, hath in his *Argenis*, defended this kind of a Prince his withdrawing himselfe from the world. Yet against examples onely to oppose authority and practise: the Philosophers haue defined a man to be ζῷον πολιτικόν, a creature meerely made for mutuall converse: the Poets say, that *Nascitur indigne per quem non nascitur alter*. And the *Jewes* which liue abundantly in *Rome* and *Italy*: even abhorre this unfocable life: preferring a civill life farre before a solitary, as being to nature more agreeable: to man more profitable, and by consequence

sequence, to God more acceptable. So having spoken thus much of *Monkes* and *Friers*, in generall: I descend unto the *Nunnes*.

And indeed, I should much wrong the *Friers*, if I should deprive them of the company of their dearest votaries; & therefore take somewhat of them also out of *Hospinian*. They are called in Latine *Moniales*, from the Greeke word *Μονη*; because of their solitary life: And amongst us, *Nunnes* from the *Egyptian* word *Nonna*: (for *Egypt* in former times, was not meanely pestered with them:) which signifieth also loveliness! A word, in some of the barbarous Latines, very frequent. *Scholastica* the sister of Saint *Benedict*, was the first that collected them into companies, and prescribed them orders. They are shaved as *Monkes* are, and vow perpetual virginity: which how well they performe let *Clemanges* be judge; who telleth us, that *puellam uovere idem est ac publicam ad scortandum exponere*. And one *Robinson*, which for a time lived in the *English* Nunnery at *Lisbon*, writeth: that he by chance found a hole in the wall of the Nunnery Garden, covered with plaster: in which were many bones of young children, whom their unnatural damnes had murdered, and thrown in there. Of these *Nunnes*, I will instance only in two orders, viz. that of Saint *Clare*, as being the strictest: and that of Saint *Brigit*, as enjoying most liberty.

1 *S. Clara*, was a Knights daughter of *Asis*, where *S. Francis* was borne: with whom shee was contemporary: and with whose austere life she was so affected, that she forsooke her fathers house, and followed him. Having learned her lirie of that *Frier-monger*, she compassed an order of religious Virgins: & had it confirmed by Pope *Honorius* 2^d, Anno 1225. Her followers professe poverty, goe bare-foot, feed meanly, and are indeed too much straightened.

2 *S. Brigit*, was a Queen of *Swethland*: & coming to Rome on devotion, obtained of Pope *Urban* the 5th: that *Friers* and *Nunnes* might in some places, live together. Anno 1372. For she being a woman & a widdow, knew best without question, what was good for both sexes. But little needed this cohabitation

for they had formerly bin conjoynd in carnall affections, though parted by walls: neither were the Visitations so fruitfull but that the *Nunnes* did fructifie by them. These *Friers* & *Nunnes* though they lived under the same rooffe, are prohibited to come one unto the other: the Foundresse so ordering it, that the *Nunnes* should lye uppermost: and the *Friers* undermost: though herein her pleasure be sometimes inverted. The confessor also is denied accessse, into their chamber: but shrieth them through an iron gate, by which his lodging is parted from my Lady Abbess. And here lieth the mystery of iniquity. *Robinson*, whom I above named, telleth us, that at the time of his service in the *English* Nunnery at *Lisbone*: he was shew'd a trick: by which the uncharitable Grate, that seemed to keepe the *Friers* from the company of their sweet friends, might be, and was upon such occasion, usually removed: and so accessse so opened, into one anothers beds. This he writeth of them: and for my part, I dare beleeeve it, of all the rest of this order; and of most of the others.

And now I returne to my *Friers*, who besides the maintenance which by their Founders is allotted unto them: are kept in continuall possibility of attaining greater honours, if they continue dutifull to the See of *Rome*. For there is not one of them, which hopeth not to be the *Prior* of his *Covent*: 1st *Provinciall* of his order, in that country where he liveth: 3rd the *General* of his order. Then, the *Generals* are most likely to be *Cardinals*: & 4th your *Cardinals* are in the highest possibility to be *Bishops*. So firme and sweet a companion of man is hope, that it being the last thing that leaveth him, maketh all toyles supportable, all difficulties conquerable.

The *Papacie* containeth

Archbishops 3. *Bishops* 54.

THE COMMON-WEALTH OF VENICE.

THE COMMON-WEALTH OF VENICE containeth *La Marca Trevigiana*, *Friuli*, *Histria*, part of *Dalmatia*: the Islands, *Candie*, *Corfu*, *Cephalene*, *Ithaca*, *Zant*, *Lencaia*, *Cyprina*, and others of lesse note. The length of its territories is above

above 1000 miles: but the bredth is not answerable to the length.

The *Venetians* heretofore were worthy souldiers by sea and land: maintaining warres with the *Greeke* Emperours, their neighbours, in *Italy*: and the *Turkes*, in the *Holy land*. They are now more desirous to keep, then enlarge their Dominions: and that by money and witte, rather then by true valour, and the dint of the sword: which course had succeeded so prosperously with them, that it is observed by *Machiavel*, that whatsoever they loose by the battle, they recover by the treaty.

They were, (as their story writeth) a people of the *Lesser Asia*, called *Heneti*: and in that ten yeares siege of *Troy*, gave what aid they could to their distressed confederates. But *Troy* being taken, & their King *Pterilsmene* slaine; they chose rather to undergoe a voluntary exile, then the insolent behaviour of a new Conquerour. Vpon this resolution they follow *Antenor*; and sayling as the wind and the seas favoured, arrived with prosperous gale into *Italy*: whose happinesse herein, *Venus* in the behalfe of another wandring *Trojan*, thus envied.

*Antenor potuit, mediis illapsus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus
Regna Liburnorum.*

Antenor rushing through the warlike *Greeks*,
Safely arived through *Illyrian* creekes,
Within *Liburnia*.

In this part of *Italy* they first seated themselves, and there continued till the report of the *Huns* desigue against *Italy*, drew many to avoyd the storme before it fell: and so comming into the Marshes and Islands, where *Venice* now standeth, fortified themselves as well as haste could permit them; and there began a little common-wealth under *Tribunes*. But multitude of governours, being for the most part accompanied with confusion, they chose them a Duke, Anno 709. Vnder these Dukes, they have gotten that great dominion, which they now enjoy. The Dukes authority is but small, as being in all things subject to the *Senate*; and three officers, called the *Capi*: without whose consent he may not goe out of the town; & by whom he is pre-

(scribed)

cribed an order in his apparell. So that he may be counted little better then an honourable servant. His revenue is as little as his authority: he being allowed out of the common treasury, but 10000 Duckats in a yeare. The people of this Citie are either Gentlemen, or Artificers and Commons. The first are the progeny of those who first beganne to settle here: the latter, such as after occasions induced to make here their dwelling. The Gentlemen they have in such respect, that to make a man Gentleman of the city, is the greatest honour they can bestow upon the best deseruer. *Henry* the 3. of *France* taking this City on his way out of *Poland*, thought himselfe graced with this attribute: which they are very daunt and sparing of; it being the glory which they vouchsafe to impart to such Commanders of their own, and Ambassadors of other Princes, as have well deserved it. To compare it to a thing ordinary amongst us, it is like the custome in our Vniuersities, of creating him a master of arts: who either is a well doer, or a messenger of some speciall businesse, or glad tidings unto us. Now as *Otho* in *Tacitus* said to the *Pretorian* Souldiers; *Princeps à Senatu oritur, Senatus à nobis*: so out of these Gentlemen, are chosen the Senators: out of them, the Duke. His election by *Constantinus* is described in this manner. In the vacancie of the place, all the gentry above 30 yeares of age are assembled. So many as meet, cast their names into a pot: & in another, are just so many balls; of which 30 only are guilt. Then a child draweth for each, till the 30 guilt ones be drawn: for which 30, the child draweth againe the 2. time out of another pot, that hath only 9 guilt bals. The 9 so drawne nominate 40: out of which 40, are 12 againe selected by the same kind of lot. These 12 nominate 25: out of which 25 are nine againe by lot set a part. These nine nominate 45, who are by lot againe reduced unto eleven. These eleven choose forty one of the best and chiefeest of the Senators. These forty one, after an oath taken severally, to chuse, whom they judge worthiest, write in a scroll every one whom he best liketh. The scrolls are mingled together, & then drawn; the fitnessse of the persons thus drawn, is discussed: and he that hath most voyces above 25, is the man whom they pronounce to be elected; & adjudge with due solemnities

lemnities to be created their Duke. By the like kind of lottery doe they choose Gentlemen into the Senate-house; and make publike officers. Insomuch that *Contarenius* supposeth the *Venetian* Republique, to be a very modell of *Plato's* old plat-form.

This Citie (according to the *Venetian* history) was begun the 25th day of *March*, about noone, Anno. 421. And may seeme to take its denomination from *Venetia*, which in elder *Latine* is taken from the seething or frothing of the sea: on which it is tuate. *Venetia maris exesuatio est qua ad lictum venit*; saith the old *Glossary* of *Isidore* out of *Varro*. But this is an allusion only: and further then an allusion of mine, I would not have it entertained. It is built upon 72 Islands, distant from the maine Land five miles: defended against the fury of the sea by a banke extending sixty miles in length; through which in seaven places there is passage broken, for boates: but no way for vessels of bigger burden, saving at *Malamucco*, and the castles of *Livorno* strongly fortified. So that it is impossible to be taken, but by an enemy, whose army can stretch 130 miles in compasse. It is in compasse eight miles, and hath for convenience of passage 4000 Bridges; and very neere 12000 boats. The buildings are faire, adorned with glasse windowes: an ornament not common in *Italy*. Here are supposed to be 200 houses, fit to lodge any King whomsoever: most of which doe stand on the *Grand Canale*. They have an *Arsenall*, in which are kept 200 Gallies: next to which are houses stored with Masts, Sayles, and other tacklings: so that they can speedily set out a Navy. In their Magazine of warre, they have armour sufficient for 100000 Soldiers: among which are 1000 coats of plate, garnished with gold, & covered with velvet: so that they are fit for any Prince in Christendome. From so base and abject a beginning is this Citie growne to be the chiefe Bulwarke of *Europe*. The Patron of the Citie is Saint *Marke*, whose body they report to have bin brought from *Alexandria*: & is here buried in the fairest Church of the Citie called *S^t Markes*: which is said to be the goodliest and richest Church in the world. For it is built through with *Mosaicque* worke: of which workes they vaunt themselves to be the authours. Now *Mosaicque* or *Marbure*

(called

called by the *Graciani* *l'edificata*, and by the *Latines* *Musæa*, *Musæica*, or *Musica*, is a most curious work wrought of stones, divers colours and divers mettles, into the shape of knots, towers & other devices: with that excellency of cunning, that they seeme all to be one stone: and rather the worke of nature, then art. As for the furniture of the Church, it farre exceedeth the building for sumptuousnesse and beauty.

The chiefe policie whereby this Common-wealth hath long subsisted in an *Aristocracie*, is 1, the excepting their Citizens from the warres, and hiring others in their places: by whose death the Common-wealth sustaineth the lesse losse. The entertaining of some forraigne Prince for their Generall, soon after the warres ended, they presently discard: by which course they avoyde faction and servitude, which were like to happen, if they should employ in that service any of their owne people: who by his vertue and courage, might chance to make himselfe their Prince. The Lawes also of this Citie, permit not the younger sonnes of the Nobility or Gentry to marry: least the number increasing should diminish the dignity: howsoever they permit them unlawfull pleasures: & for their sakes, allow publique Stewes. All this considered, it is no bragge to say that *Europe* is the head of the world: *Italy* the face of *Europe*: So *Venice* is the eye of *Italy*. It is the fairest, strongest, & most active part of that powerfull body: insomuch that it seemeth, that in the subversion of the last Monarchie, the *Roman* *Genius* made a *thagorickall* transmigration into *Venice*: whose peace hath secured the plenty: & whose warres the peace, of all Christendome. It is animated with all the vertues of old *Rome*, but if I conjecture aright, knit with a more constant temper: so that the present *Rome*, is but the carcasse of the old, of which she retaineth nothing but her ruines: and the cause of them, her sins. Thus much of the Citie *Venice* her selfe. Now somewhat of the principall of her *Italian* Provinces, which are three, viz, *Marca Trevigiana*, 2 *Friuli*, 3 *Hystria*. The other parts of this Common-wealth, not being of *Italy*: shall be handled in their proper places.

1 *MARCA TREVIGIANA* is bounded on the South, with

with the river *Po*; on the West, with the Dutchy of *Milaine* on the East with *Friuli*, & the Gulfe of *Venice*; & on the North with *Tirolis*. The chiefe citie is *Treviso*, whence the country is named. It hath beene taken by the *Venetians*, and lost againe divers times: but was finally conquered Anno 1300, or thereabout: *Antonio Verniero* being Duke of *Venice*, 2 *Padua*: formerly called *Patavinum*, was built by *Antenor*, whose Tomb is still here to be showne. The Vniversity was established Anno 1220: famous for Physitians, who have here a garden of *simples*: and for the birth of *Livy*, *Zabarell*, and *Maginus*. It was much renowned in former times for the humanity of the men, and chastity in the women, which was so eminent and famous that *as chaste as one of Padua*, grew into a proverbe. Hereunto alludeth *Martiall*, speaking of his lascivious writings.

*Tu quoque nequitias nostri lusufque libelli,
Vda puella leges, sis Patavina lices.*

Young maides my wanton lines will long to see,
And read them o're, though *Patavines* they be.

The city, after much vicissitude of fortune, fell to the power of the *Venetians*, with all her territories: being in compasse 100 miles, An. 1406: *Michael Steno*, being then Duke. 3 *Vicenza* wonne about the same time with *Padua* & *Brescia*, the second City for bignesse and beauty in all *Lombardy*. It is also the see of an Archbishoppe, who is an Earle, a Marquesse, and a Duke. Her territories are in length 100: in bredth, 50 miles: which Citizens, together with their freedome, bought of *Ortho*, the *German* Emperour: and lost to the *Venetians*, *Francis* being Duke, An. 1434: 5 *Verona*, quasi vere una, or *Brecona*, because, as some will, it was built by *Brennus*: is seated on the *Adriaticke*: & is the first Citie, of the second ranke of Cities, in *Italy*. It boasteth of an Amphitheatre, able to containe 80000 people: and the birth of *Catullus*. The territories are 65 miles in length: and 40 in bredth: within which is the mountaine *Belvedere*, where Physitians use to gather medicinall herbes, 7 *Brivellum*, or *Brivellum* famous for the death of *Ortho*, the Roman Emperour, who here slew himselfe. For having received newes that his army was by *Valens* and *Tacitus*, Captaines to *Vespasian*, in unfor-

unfor-

unfortunately vanquished: he chose rather to make away himself, then that his country should for his sake be forced againe to renew the warre. When he was dead, & laid upon the fune-
 all pile: many of the Souldiers slew themselves: not upon feare
 punishment, nor as being guilty of any crime; but for the
 ve they bare to him, and to follow his honourable example.
 wee may truly say of this *Otho*, as he in *Tacitus* said of him-
 self: *Alii diutius imperium tenuerunt, nemo tam fortiter reliquit.*
Bergomo, the people whereof speak the worst language of any
Italy. 9 *Este*, whence came the family *D' este* late Dukes of
 Ferrara. 10 *Crema*: a strong fort againg the *Milanoy*s. In this
 own was borne *Iohn Cremensis*, whom, A. 1125, Pope *Honorius*
 2^d sent Legate into *England*; to diswade our Clergy from
 marriage. A Convocation was called presently after his arrival:
 which the Legate having made an accurate speech in praise
 single life, and how fit it was that Ministers should live sepa-
 te, from the cares of the world; was the night following ta-
 ken in adultery: as we read in *Matthew Paris*.

The principall rivers are *Athesis*. 2 *Addua*. 3 *Ollio*, and
Adige, famous for her adjoyning Pallaces.

4 *FRIULI*, formerly called *Forum Iulii* environed with
Carinthia, the *Alpes*, *Trevigiana*, and the *Adriatique*: the length
 it is 50 miles: and the bredth as much. The chiefe cities are
Aquilegia, once 12 miles in circuit. It is seated on the *Natisco*,
 razed by *Attila* and his *Hunnes*; and is now ill inhabited,
 reason of the neighbourhood of *Venice*. This towne endu-
 red that famous seige against *Maximinus*, for the weale of the
 common-wealth of *Rome*; and her Emperours *Maximus* and
Valentinus. In whose cause the Cittizens persisted so resolutely
 that they bereaved the woman (willing for the com-
 mon good to lose so invaluable an ornament) of their haire; to
 ke bow-strings. Neither did this pious and hearty constan-
 ce to the State, want its wished effect: for they beheld the Ty-
 rant headlesse under their wals; and saw the Metropolis of the
 world, preserved by their loyalty. After the death of the old
 tyrant, the Souldiers and people lay hands also upon the chil-
 dren and put them to the sword: Of which cruelty being asked

the reason they replied; that *peffimi cania ne catulus effret relin-
quendus*. 2 *Tergeftum* or *Treift*, close to the Sea: 3 *Gorritia*.
4 *Palma*, a towne built by the *Venetians* 1583; and the best for-
tified of any in *Italy*. 5 *Cividad d' Austria*, built by *Iulius Cæſar*,
and called *Iulium*; whence the Province was named *Forum Iu-
lii*: it having before beene called *Iapidia*, of *Iapis* an *Ætolian*
that planted here.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Risannus*. 2 *Lizonſus*. 3 *Natiſco*.

At the beginning of the *Venetian* Common-wealth, *Friuli*
was one of the 4 Dukedomes, founded by the *Lombards*: the o-
ther three, being *Turino*, *Spoletto*, *Benevento*. *Luistprandus*, one
the Dukes, envying the *Venetians* increaſe of dominion; did
make warre againſt them: which ended in the loſſe of his coun-
tre; ever ſince ſubject to the *Venetians*.

3 *HISTRIA*, is environed with the Sea, *Friuli* & *Cornio*.
The compaſſe of it is 200 miles; the aire ſo unholſome, that the
Venetians were compell'd to hire people, to dwell there. The
chiefe townes are 1 *Cape d' iſtria* or *Iuſtinopolis*; by *Pliny* cal-
led, *Egide*. Here (ſaith *Sleidan*) *Vergerius* was Biſhop; a man
whom many Popes employed in *Germany*, againſt *Luther*. In
which negotiation he behaved himſelf ſo fully to the content
thoſe that employed him; that *Paul* the 3^d intended A. 1541,
have made him Cardinall: had not ſome who envied him the
honour, accused him of *Lutheraniſme*. Hee, to purge himſelf
began to write a booke, entituled *Againſt the Apoſtata's*
Germany: in the purſuit whereof, pondering *Luthers* reaſons,
became of his opinion; which once known, he was driven from
Iuſtinople. He ſubmitted himſelf and his cauſe to the Fathers
Trent, but could not get a hearing. Thence hee went to the
of *Mantua*; from him to the ſtate of *Venice*: but no where
finding protection, he retired unto *Retia*: and there preach-
ed the Goſpell till *Chriſtopher* Duke of *Wittenberg* A. 1548, pro-
ceeded him in his Univerſity of *Tubing*, and there allowed him
ſufficiencie of maintenance. It was built by *Iuſtinus*, ſon to
ſtavian the Emperour: as a fortrefſe againſt the incurſions of
barbarous people. 2 *Pola* built by the *Colchians* at their firſt
comming hither; the name in their language importing as much

banishment. It abbetteth on *Sinus Fanaticus*, or *Golfo Quere*
 1. *Parenzo*. 2. *Portula*. 3. *Rubinum*, and 4. *Alontona*.

The principall rivers are, *Phormio* (now called *Risannus*), par-
 ing *Histria* frō *Friuli*. 2. *Quietus*, formerly *Nanpaetus*. 3. *Arfia*.
 is recorded, that the *Histrians* were a people of *Colchis*;
 no being sent by King *Ætas* to pursue *Iason* and the *Argo*-
nts, were driven up this Gulfe: & either for feare of the kings
 ger, or not daring to venture their weake vessell to so long a
 oyage; they stayed in this Countrey. Thus they lived in free-
 ome till the growth of the *Roman* Empire; after whose decay,
 ey regained their liberty: till by Pyracie molesting the *Vene*-
us, they lost many of their townes to Duke *Pietro Candiano*,
 anno 938; and the whole countrey was made tributary, by the
 our of the Duke *Henry Gondolo*, about the yeare 1200.

The chiefe orders of knighthood in this Republique are,
 Of *S. Marke*, begunne in the yeare 1330, & renewed A. 1562.
 hey are to be of the noble sort: the word, *Pax tibi Marce*.
 Of the *Glorious Virgin*, instituted by *Bartholmew* of *Vicenza*
 122. Their charge is to defend widdows, and Orphans; and
 procure the peace of *Italy*. It was approved by Pope *Urban*
 4, Anno 1262. The armes are a purple Crosse, betweene cer-
 ine starres: a white roabe over a russet cloake.

The revenewes of this common-wealth are 4 Millions of
 uckats: which they raise with such taxes; that Christians ge-
 rally live better under the *Turke*, then under the *Venetians*.

The armes are *Gules*, two Keyes in *Saltier*, Or, stringed *A*-
ure; as *Bara* the old *French* herald.

Here are in this state.

Patriarchs 2.

Bishops 34.

THE DVKED: OF FLORENCE.

THE DVKEDOME OF FLORENCE containeth
 e greater part of *Tuscany*; being parted from *Genoa*, by the
Apennine, & the strong town *Sarezana*, belonging to the *Genoys*,
 on the West from *Romagna* and *Ancona*; by the *Apennine*, on
 the North; by the *Pisseo*, on the East; and the *Tirrhene* Sea, on
 the South. It was called *Thuscany*, from *Thy* sacrificing: and
Thy from *Tirrhennus*, sonne to *Atis* King of *Lydia*; who
 planted

planted here a Colony. The first King was *Tarquinius Priscus*, in the yeare of the world, 2550: the last was *Tullius Hostilius*; after whose death the *Romans* tooke it, Anno M. 3682.

The chiefe city is *Florence*, seated nigh to the confluence of *Arno* and *Chianus*. It so aboundeth with goodly buildings both for divine and civill uses; and hath so many streight and cleane streets: that *Charles* the Archduke was wont to say, it was a city to be seene on holy-daies onely. It is in compasse 12 miles; was built by *L. Sylla* that bloody Dictator: & was made a Colony by *Augustus*, *Antony* and *Lepidus*, the *Triumvirs*; and called *Florentia*, *a situ florenti*. It was razed by the *Lombards*; & reedified by *Charles* the great; to whose successors it long time continued faithfull: but at last by the example of other cities it began to shift for it selfe; and finally bought her liberty of *Rodolphus*, for 6000 Crownes.

The *Medices* (according to *Machiavel*) were the first that made this state) whose posterity are now Dukes of Tuscany, the free state reckoned among the popular states, though they were such of the Nobles; as to make themselves absolute in the city Magistracies, had in a manner degraded the common part of the communalty. About the year 1434, *John de Medices* stoutly maintaining the liberty against the Nobility; was by the commons excommunicated and enriched: so that he had not only a great power, but almost a Sovereignty in the City. To him succeeded *Cosmo* the first son, a man worthy amongst the worthiest. He died in the year 1464: during which time hee had much reformed the government of the State; and enlarged the territories thereof, with the conquest of *Borgo San Sepulchro*, *Casentino*, &c. To *Cosmo* succeeded *Peter de Medices*, whose whole time was spent against such factions, as at home were raised against him. He dying 1472, left his whole power and estate, with a greater measure of his fathers vertue, to his two sonnes *Lorenzo* and *Julian*. After his death, the people enclined much to one of the families the *Soderini*; a man of very plausible behaviour. But he knowing that new houses, as they are easily honoured, so are they quickly abandoned; conferr'd all the dependances cast up

upon these two young men of the *Medices*: as being de-
 scended from a family, which had long governed the City. A-
 gainst these two, the *Pazzi* a potent house in *Florence*, conspi-
 red, and at Massé they slew *Julian*; but *Lorenzo* escaped: the
 blows, which were struck at him, being received by one of his
 servants, whom two daies before he had delivered out of pri-
 son. For this fact the *Pazzi* were hanged at the Pallace win-
 dow together with the Archbishop of *Pisa*, who had bin of
 the conspiracy. To revenge the death of this Bishop, Pope *Paul*
 excommunicated the *Florentines*; and *Ferdinand* King of
 Naples vvarred upon them. *Lorenzo* to divert this mischiefe
 went in persón to *Naples*: where he grew so much into the good
 favour of the King, that there was a perpetuall league made be-
 tween them. After his death, A. 1492, his sonne *Peter* having
 been delivered *Pisa* & *Ligorne*, with other pee-
 ces; was, together with his whole family,
 the *Medices* being Pope, by the name of *Leo* the
 family: who not long after his death,
 his disgrace, *Julio di Medices*, son to the a-
 fore said Pope of *Rome*, by the name of *Clement*
 procured *Charles* the sixth to besiege it:
 he granted, and the city, after two yeares re-
 sistance, the Emperour then gave it to *Alexander Me-*
 dicis, son to *Peter*, by his son *Laurence* A. 1531: And
 to containe the insolences of the people built a strong cita-
 del in the town. This *Alexander* (I learne it of *Iovius*) was a mā
 addicted to all kinde of uncleannesse; inso much as he was slaine
 by *Laurence* his cosen: who instead of calling, after the fact cō-
 sidered, the people to take armes for their liberty; fearfully fled
 out of the city, & posted towards *Venice*. Before the people had
 notice of this accident, the friends of the *Medices* cōsulted to-
 gether, made choice of *Cosmo di Medices*, then about 18 yeares
 old, for their Prince. This *Cosmo* being an excellent statesman, &
 brave leader, so swayed the affaires of *Italy*: that *Philip* the 2^d
 of *Spainne*, to be assured of his friendship; gave him the signiory
 of *Sienna*, out of which he had lately drivē the *French*. *Pius* the
 3^d A. 1560, would have crowned this *Cosmo*, K. of *Tuscany*. But

planted here a Colony. The first King was *Tarquin. Priscus*, in the yeare of the world, 2550: the last was *Turennus Ceso*; after whose death the *Romans* tooke it, Anno M. 3682.

The chiefe city is *Florence*, seated nigh to the confluence of *Arnus* and *Chianus*. It so aboundeth with goodly buildings, both for divine and civill uses; and hath so many streight and cleane streets: that *Charles* the Archduke was wont to say, it was a city to be seene on holy-daies onely. It is in compasse 6 miles; was built by *L. Sylla* that bloody Dictator: & was made a Colony by *Augustus*, *Antony* and *Lepidus*, the *Triumviri*; and called *Florentia, a situ florenti*. It was razed by the *Lombards*, & reedified by *Charles* the great; to whose successors it long time continued faithfull: but at last by the example of other cities, it began to shift for it selfe; and finally bought her absolute liberty of *Rodolphus*, for 6000 Crownes.

The *Medices* (according to *Machiavell* in his history of this state) whose posterity are now Dukes hercof; were in the free state reckoned among the popular Nobility: which were such of the Nobles; as to make themselves capable of the city Magistracies, had in a manner degraded themselves; becoming part of the communalty. About the yeare 1410, *John de Medices* stoutly maintaining the peoples liberty against the Nobility; was by the commons exceedingly honoured and enriched: so that he had not only a great party, but almost a Sovereignty in the City. To him succeeded *Cosmo* his son, a man worthy amongst the worthiest. He died in the yeare 1464: during which time hee had much reformed the government of the State; and enlarged the territories thereof, with the conquest of *Borgo San Sepulchro*, *Casentino*, &c. To *Cosmo* succeeded *Peter de Medices*, whose whole time was spent against such factions, as at home were raised against him. He dying 1472, left his whole power and estate, with a greater measure of his fathers vertue, to his two sonnes *Lorenzo* and *Julian*. After his death, the people enclined much to one of the familie of the *Soderini*; a man of very plausible behaviour. But he knowing that new houses, as they are easily honoured, so are they quickly abandoned; conferr'd all the dependances cast upon

ian, upon these two young men of the *Medices*: as being descended from a family, which had long governed the City. Against these two, the *Pazzi* potent house in *Florence*, conspired, and at Massie they slew *Julian*; but *Lorenzo* escaped: the blowes, which were struck at him, being received by one of his servants, whom two daies before he had delivered out of prison. For this fact the *Pazzi* were hanged at the Pallace window together with the Archbishop of *Pisa*, who had bin of the conspiracy. To revenge the death of this Bishop, Pope *Paul* the 2 excommunicated the *Florentines*; and *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* vvarred upon them. *Borenzo* to divert this mischiese went in persõ to *Naples*: where he grew so much into the good liking of the King, that there was a perpetuall league made betweene them. After his death, A. 1492, his sonne *Peter* having very improvidently delivered *Pisa* & *Ligorne*, with other peeces, to the *French* King; was, together with his whole family, annihilated. *John di Medices* being Pope, by the name of *Leo* the 10 restored againe his family: who not long after his death, were againe exil'd. This disgrace, *Julio di Medices*, son to the above named *Julian*; and Pope of *Rome*, by the name of *Clement* the 7, not enduring: procured *Charles* the 5th to besiege it: which request was granted, and the city, after two yeares resistance yeelded. The Emperour then gave it to *Alexander Medices*, (grand-child to *Peter*, by his son *Laurence*) A. 1531: And to restrain the insolences of the people built a strong citadell in the town. This *Alexander* (I learne it of *Jovius*) was a man addicted to all kinde of uncleannesse; inso much as he was slaine by *Laurence* his cosen: who instead of calling, after the fact committed, the people to take armes for their liberty; fearfully fled out of the city, & posted towards *Venice*. Before the people had notice of this accident, the friends of the *Medices* consulted together, made choice of *Cosmo di Medices*, then about 18 yeares old, for their Prince. This *Cosmo* being an excellent statesman, & a brave leader, so swayed the affaires of *Italy*: that *Philip* the 2 of *Spainne*, to be assured of his friendship; gave him the signiory of *Sienna*, out of which he had lately drivẽ the *French*. *Pius* the 3, A. 1560, would have crowned this *Cosmo*, K. of *Tuscany*. But

Philip of Spaine thwarted that intent: as loath to have in *Italy* any more Kings then himself. After in the year 1570, *Pius* the fift crowned the said *Cosmo* in the court of *Rome*; with the title of *Great Duke of Tuscany*, for him and his heires for ever. In the new Dukes Coronet, he caused to be ingraven these words. *Pius quintus pont: max: ob eximiam dilectionem, & religionis catholica zelum, precipuumq; iustitia studium, donavit.* Thus forward were these Popes to honour this family. One of Duke *Cosmo's* successours, since intreated a succeeding Pope that he might be created King of *Tuscany*: But the *Romish* Caliph not liking so Lordly a title, answered: that he was content *He should be a king in Tuscany, but not King of Tuscany*: a Scholler-like distinction, but not well taken. The City hath divers times been ruinated, by the factions, of the *Bondelmonti*, and *Vberti*: 2 The *Amici*, and *Donati*: 3 The *Guelfi* and *Gibellini*. Here were borne three Monsters, viz. 1 *Alexander de Medices*, that spoyled *Florence* of her liberty, the fairest city of *Italy*: 2 *Katherine de Medices*, that ruined *France*: the fairest Kingdome of *Europe*: 3 *Nicholas Machiavell*, Recorder of this Town; whose politickes have poysoned *Europe* the fairest part of the whole world.

The second City is *Pisa*, built by the *Pise*, a people of *Elia* in *Greece*: who following old *Nestor* from *Troy*, were by the violence of wind & sea, driven into the mouth of *Arnus*; where they built this towne, calling it after their own name. After the fall of the *Roman* Monarchy, it grew so strong: that at one time the Cittizens waged warre with the *Venetians* & *Genoys*. They were Masters of the *Baleares*, *Corfica*, and *Sardinia*: but finally being discomfitted by the *Genoises*, neere to the Island *Giglio* they submitted themselves to *Charles* the 4. Not long after (as *Guicciardine* relateth) it was take by *John Galeas*, the fift of the *Viconuts*, which was Duke of *Millaine*, Anno 1404. *Gabriel Maria Vicount*, sold them to the *Florentines*: from whose command they by violence delivered themselves. The *Florentines* besieged them: and brought them to that extremity of hunger, that they were almost all starved. Yet such was the humanity of their besiegers, that when they entered the towne; instead of weapons, every man carried victu

so beget as it were new life, in that rebellious people. This victory the *Florentines* got, by the valour and conduct of *John Hawkwood*, whom the *Italians* call *Giovanni di Aguto*: Who being first a Taylor in *Essex*, afterward served *Edward* the third in his *French* warres: where he was knighted. And when upon the peace concluded, after the battell of *Poitiers*, he wanted employment: he entred with his regiment into *Italy* & put himselfe into the pay of the *Florentines*, then in warre with his City: who for his valour have honoured him with a faire tombe & monument. When *Charles* the 8 went into *Italy*, the *Pisans* againe revolted: and were not without much labour, & subjected.

The third city in *Sienna*, built by *Brennus*, who did there put his old sickly men to sojourn, and called it *Senna*. Here was borne *Aneas Sylvius*, called afterwards Pope *Pius* the second: and *Francis Piccolomeny*, after Pope *Pius* the third. Her Territories containe *Orbitello*, *Pienza*, *Soana*, and 26 other walled townes. To this Common-wealth also belonged the haven of *Telamon*, and the Lordship of *Plombino*. To it also appertained the *Peninsula* called *Monte Argentorato*; enriched with mines of silver, and abundance of marble. This last is the possession of the Duke of *Florence*, but *Telamon* & *Plombino* are still kept by the *Spaniards*, the better to keepe the great Duke at his devotion. This Common-wealth bought its liberty of the Emperour *Rodolphus*. Afterward it fell into the hands of the *Spaniards*, then of the *French*: and was sold to the *Florentine* by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1558: in consideration of the money already received, and the assurance in future expected: from *Cosmo Medices*. This *Cosmo* depriving the people of armour as well for defence as offence: altered the government, bereaved them of the common liberty: and was the first Prince, that after the constitution of the free common-wealth, ever had absolute dominion in the city: The *Spaniards* and *French* never ruling here as Lords: but called in, according to the factions then bearing much sway, to drive out one another.

The fourth citie is *Pistoya*, where first begonne the quarrell of the *Neri* and *Beanchi*; as also that tedious and bloody facti-

on of the *Guelph* and *Ghibellini*: these latter so called of two Dutchmen, Brothers: whereof *Guelph* thought the Pope, and *Ghibell* the Emperour, to be more worthy: in which quarrell they slew each other, dispersing their cause throughout all Italy. These *Ghibellines* were so hatefull to the Popes that on *As Wednesday*, when according to the *Romish* institution, the Pope being to cast ashes on the heads of the Cardinals, was to say, *Memento ô homo quod cinis es, & in cinerem converteris*: seeing a *Ghibelline* amongst the rest, transported with rage, he said unto him, *Memento ô homo quod Ghibellinus es, & cum Ghibellinis morieris*.

The other cities of the better sort, are 1 *Massa*, famous for her quarries of white marble. 2 *Volaterra*, where *Rhodolph* *Volaterra* was borne. 3 *Arezzo*, bought of *Lewis* of *Anjou*, the Popes Vicegerent in *Tuscany*, for 40000 *Florences*. 4 *Cortona*, seated under the *Apenine*, and sold by *Ladislaus* of *Naples*. 5 *Carara*. 6 *Borgo San Sepulchro*, added to the signeury of *Florence*, by the valour of *Cosmo di Medices*, the first of that name. 7 *Livorne*, a famous haven towne, seated at the mouth of the river *Arnus*. It once belonged to the *Genoyse*, till *Thomas* *Fregosa* for 120000 *Duckats*, sold it to the *Florentines*. It is by the care of the great Duke, so well manned and fortified; that the towne together with *Luca*, *Zara* in *Dalmatia*, & *Canea* in *Creece* are accounted foure of the strongest Cities in Christendome. Cities I say, not Castles; the Castles of *Millaine*, & *Stockholm* in *Swethland*, being reputed the strongest holds in the world. The length of thir Dukes dominions is 260 miles; the breadth in some places as much: in which cōpasse live a people pleasant, unconstant, sociable, of an accurate wit, and pure language. Not only the subjects, but the Duke himselfe, is wholly devoted to Merchandize: whereas in *England* and *France*, hee looſeth the priviledge of a noble man; who doth buy or sell in way of trading. The Duke useth here also, to buy up almost all the Corn in the Country, at his owne price; and sell it againe as deere he list: forbidding any corne to be sold, till his be all vented.

The principall order of knighthood in this Dukedome, is *S. Stephen*: instituted by *Cosmo di Medices* 1561. because

S. Stephens day, being the 6 of August, hee wonne the battell of *Mariana. Piu* the 4th confirmed it. Their Roabe is Chamlet, a Crosse *Gules* on their left side: they are to be nobly borne, of the *Romish* Church, and have liberty to marry. This order was purposed against the *Turke*: the supreme master of it, being the Duke of *Florence*. Other orders are commonly simple, this is mixt: as being partly religious, partly honourary.

What the revenewes were in the free state, I cannot easily determine. That they were very great is manifest, in that having in those five yeares, during vvhich they vvarred against the Duke of *Millaine*: spent 3 millions and a halfe of *Florens*: their treasury was so farre from vvanting, that the next yeare they besieged, and endangered the state of *Luca*. Now, since the altering the state to a Dutchie, and the addition of the territorie and towne of *Siena*; the yearly revenewe is about a Million and a halfe of Ducks, as we read in the *Estates du monde*.

The armes are *Or*, five *Torteaux Gules* 2. 2, and 1; and one in chiefe *Azure*, charged with three *Flower-de-lyces* of the first.

The Dukedome hath.

Archbishops 3.

Bishops 26.

THE DUKED: OF MILLAINE.

The DUKEDOME OF MILLAINE hath on the East, *Mantua*, and *Parma*; on the South, *Liguria*; on the North, *Trevigiana*; on the West, *Piedmons*. It standeth wholly in *Lombardy*; which for its wondrous fertility, was stiled the Garden of *Italy*. This *Lombardy* was knowne to the Ancient *Romans*, by the name of *Gallia Cisalpina*: *Gallia*, as being inhabited of the *Gauls*: *Cisalpina*, because it lay on their side of the *Alpes*. It was also called *Gallia Comata*, because of the long haire of their heads: and afterwards *Longobardia*, from the long haire of the peoples beards. It was by the river *Po* divided into *Cispadanum*, and *Transpadanum*: and comprehended the Dukedomes of *Mantua*, and *Parma*: the Provinces of *Romandiola*, *Trevigiana*, *Piedmons*, together with this Dutchy, which then by a peculiar name was called *Insubria*.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Padus*. 2 *Adda*. 3 *Olimus*. 4 *Ticinus*,
and

and 5 *Lacus larius*, or *Lago di Como*, 50 miles in length.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Pavia* or *Papia* on the flood *Ticinus*, made an Vniversity 1361, by *Charles* the 4; united to *Millaine*, by *John Galeazzo* the first Duke: and famous for the battell, in which *Francis* the first, was taken prisoner by *Charles* the fift, 1525. 2 *Lodi*. 3 *Alexandria*, now a town of great strength: formerly a poore small village, named *Roboretum*. The new name and greatnesse, must be ascribed to the often overthrowes of *Millaine*, by *Frederick Barbarossa*: the people whereof at the severall destructions of their city, retired to this Towne; calling it for Pope *Alexander* the thirds sake, whose part they tooke against the Emperour, by this new name. 4 *Cremona*, built in the first yeare of the second *Punicke* warre: & burnt to the ground by *Vespasianus* Souldiers, after the defeat of *Virellius* forces: which defeat was given under the walls of this Towne. For when *Antonius*; *Vespasianus* Generall, first after his victory entred into it: hee went into a bath to wash away the sweat & blood from his body: where finding the water somewhat too cold, hee said by chance, that it should anon be made hotter. Which words the souldiers applying to their greedy desires, set fire on the Towne: and spent foure daies in the sacking of it. By the encouragement of *Vespasian*, it was againe reedified: and is now famous for the high tower: from which grew the by word: *Vna turris in Cremona, unus Petrus in Roma, unus Portus in Ancona*. 5 *Como*, seated on a Lake so named: in which both the *Plinies* were borne. 6 *Millaine* a faire towne: and the biggest of all *Lombardy*: having a Castle so strongly fortified with naturall and artificiall ramparts; that it is deemed impregnable. It is a City very populous, containing 200000 persons & of great trade: here being private shops, & qualling the publicke like storehouses of other places: where the people are so rich that the wife of every Mechanicke will flaunt it in her silkes & Taffaties. This city is said to have beene built by the *Gauls* 359 yeares before Christ. It is 7 miles in circuit; and honoured with an Vniversity, wherein flourished *Hermolaus Barbarus*, *Calius Rhodiginus*, and *Cardanus*. Here (say some) *S^t Barnabas* taught Divinity, and here *Saint Ambrose* was Bishop.

This towne (according to *Munster*,) continued imperiall after the overthrow of the *Lombards*; till the time of *Fredericke Barbarossa*, 1161: from whose obedience, in behalfe of Pope *Alexander* the third, it revolted: the Emperour divers times destroying the city; & the people hereof still ministering fresh occasions. *Beatrice* the Emperours wife, coming to see the Towne, was by the irreverent people, first imprisoned; and then most barbarously handled. For they placed her on a Mule, with her face towards the taile; which shee was compelled to use instead of a bridle: and when they had thus shewne her to all the towne, they brought her to a gate, and kickt her out. To revenge this wrong, the Emperour besieged and forced the towne; and adjudged all the people to pay, save such as would undergoe this ranfome. Betweene the buttocks of a skittish mule, a bunch of figs was fastned: and such as would live, must with their hands bound behinde, run after the Mole till with their teeth, they had snatcht out one, or more of the Figges. This condition besides the hazard of many a sound kicke; was by most accepted, and performed. Since which time, the *Italians* when they intend to scoffe or disgrace one; use to put their thumbe betweene two of their fingers, & say *Ecco lo fico*: which is counted a disgrace answerable to our *English* custome, of making hornes to that man, whom we suspect to be a Cockold. After this, this city againe rebelled; & was by the same Emperour level'd with the ground, the wals pulled down, & all the platforme of the city ploughed up, and sowne with salt: that being the embleme of a towne, never in possibility to be reedified. This notwithstanding, *Milane* was againe rebuilt; and the Pope by the *Millanoys* & *Venetians* helpe, had the better of the Emperour: to whom the Pope enjoyned a service in the *Holy land*. At this time, seeing the Emperour troubled with warre, the people began a Commonwealth which continued about 56 yeares: when the *Vesconti*, a potent family, usurped the Dominion. The first which spoke on him this authority, was *Otho*: who being also Lord of *Luggerena*; surnamed himselfe *Visconti*, quasi his Comes. The first of this family which obtained the title of Duke, was *John*, called

called *Galeazo*, because at his birth the Cocks crew more then was ordinary: who for his dignity paid to the Emperour *Wenceslaus* 100000 Crownes. This *Iohn* so increased his dominions, that he was Lord of 29 cities & their territories, and died, as he was going to *Florence*, to be crowned King of *Tuscany*, A. 1402. He left one daughter, married to *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans*; and two sons. *Iohn Maria* the elder, was slaine by the people: & *Philip Maria* succeeded in *Millain*. Hee dying, left one illegitimate daughter called *Bläsch*, married to *Fräcifo Sforza*, a brave Souldier; and in his will named *Alfonso* of *Arragon* his heire: but in vaine, for *Sforza* was possessed of the City. In his line continued, till the coming of *Lewis* the twelfth into *Italy*, who was King of *France*, soone to *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, son to *Lewis* aforesaid, and *Valentina* daughter to *Iohn* the first Duke. His Competitours were the King of *Arragon* alleging the testament of Duke *Philip*; the *Sforzaes*, in possession; & the Emperour *Maximilian*, who pretended an escheat for want of heires male. Against these in severall, *Lewis* prevailed; as also did *Francis* the first his next successour: but when the right of *Spaine* & the Empire met together, in *Charles* the fifth; then was King *Francis* taken prisoner, and for his release, was glad to release all title to *Naples* & *Millaine*. A release long before endeavoured by some *French* politicians; because the keeping of this Dutchie, or its title, had brought such dammage to that Crowne: and as much opposed by *Chancellour Prat*, because it both kept the *French* in a continuall and certaine disciples of warre; and served as a purgation of idle and superfluous people. Notwithstanding this release, King *Francis* (as the story is related by *Guicciardine*) renewed the warre againe; during which the poore *Millanoys* endured all the vretchedness imaginable in a countrey so banded for; and tost from Potentate to Potentate. *Antonio di Lena*, the *French* governor in *Millaine* to provide for the pay of his souldiers, had drawn into his hands all the victuall of the city, which hee sold at his own price; which many poore people having no means to give died in the streets. Yet this sufficeth not. His Souldiers he quartered in the city: every of which, used as often as they wanted money

money, to chaine their hosts; and then ransome them. Such as upon this usage fled the city, had their goods confiscate: the Nobles went but poorly arrayed; the principall places of the city were overgrowne with Nettles and Brambles. In this miserable estate it continued, till *Charles* having torally driven thence the *French*, restored it to *Francis Sforza* bother to the last Duke *Maximilian*; and sonne to that *Lodowicke*, who most improvidently for his owne private ends, had first taught the *French* the way into *Italy*. After the death of this *Francis*, being the last of the *Sforzaes* the Emperour entred as Lord of *Millaine*: and his successours still keepe it; I meane his successours in *Spaine*, not the Empire.

Of 29 Cities under *Millaine*, there now remaines but 9; yet this the prime Dukedome of Christendome; containing 300 miles in circuit; and affording the renew of 800000 Duckats unto the King of *Spaine*.

The Armes are *A*, a Serpent *B*, crowned *O*, in his gorge an infant *G*: This coat was the ensigne of a *Saracen*, whom *Orbo* the first of the *Visconti*, overcame in the holy land.

In this Dukedome are,

Archbishop 1. Bishops 6.

6 THE DVKED: OF MANTVA.

The DUKEDOME OF MANTUA hath on the East, *Verona*: on the West, *Millaine*: on the North, *Trevigiana*: on the South, *Parma* and *Placentia*.

The chiefe cities of this Dukedome are 1 *Mirabella*, 2 *Lunara*, 3 *Capriana*, 4 *Modena*, once a towne belonging to *Ferrara*, & by *Clement* the eight given with her spacious territories, unto *Cesar d'Este*; naturall sonne unto *Hercules d'Este*, last Duke of *Ferrara*. It is now by marriage allied to *Mantua*. This towne was of old called *Mantina*, and is famous for the first battell betweene *Antony* and *Augustus*: this latter being by the sword and people of *Rome*, made head of the league against *Antony*, the common enemy. *Augustus* was then aged but 18 yeares; and therefore he referred the execution of the warre to *Virius*, and *Pansa*, then Consuls. The fortune of the day was equally shared; that *Antony* lost the field, and the Consuls their

their lives: Leaving *Augustus* a headlesse army, into whose favour when hee wrought himselfe; hee presently poasted to *Rome*, and made himselfe Consull. 5 *Reggio*, for the possession of which there have beene so many discontents, and open war betwene the old Duke of *Ferrara*, and the Popes of *Rome*. 6 *Canneto*, 7 *Mantua*, a very strong towne, environed on three sides with a water, being a quarter of a mile broad; on the fourth with a wall. It is seated on a river, which comming from *Lago di Garda*, runneth into the *Po*. In this City was held that counsell, wherein it was decreed, that the choosing of the Popes should belong onely to the *Conclaves of Cardinalls*. A prerogative which formerly belonging to the Emperours, was first given away by *Constantine* the 4, Anno 621: but re-taken by *Charles* the Great; and now confirmed to the *Cardinals*, 1061. In this towne *Virgil* was borne. *Mantua Virgiliū gaudet*.

This City was taken from the Emperours Vice-gerents, by that brave *Virago*, *Matilda*; who dying without issue, gave the Towne, and all other her possessions, to the *Roman Prelates* whose Legates ruled this towne, till the *Poledroni*, a great family herein, tooke on them the government: 1308; from whom it was taken by the family of *Gonzaga*, Anno 1308. These Lords so mightily augmented their Dominions, that the Emperour *Sigismund*, created Lord *Iohn Francisco*, the first Marquesse of *Mantua*. From a Marquifate, it became a Dukedome, in the time of Marquesse *Fredericke*; who was created Duke by *Charles* the 5, An: 1524. The present Duke is *Francis Gonzaga*.

To this Duke belongeth also the country of *Montferrat* seated in the Southeast part of *Peidmont*: and so called, either *monte ferrato*, some mountaine here stored with iron; or else *monte feraci*, from the fertility of the mountaines here being. It is environed with the *Appennine* hills, *Millaine*, and the river *Tenarus*: which river, springing out of the hills about *Baretta* town of the Marquifate of *Saluzzes*; looseth it selfe in the *Po* beneath *Pavie*.

In this round are some towns belonging to *Millaine*, as *Alexandria*, &c. The chiefe of the Citties appertaining unto *Montferrat* it selfe, are 1 *Alba*, once called *Alba Pompeia*, where

Pertina

into whose fa-
ly poasted to
e possession of
open war be-
f Rome. 6
on three sides
on the fourth
ing from Lan-
eld that coun-
g of the Pope
ills. A preroge
s, was first gi-
t re-taken by
rdinals, 1601
d gaudet.
ce-gerents, by
ssue, gave the
oman Prelates
ni, a great fami-
from whom
3. These Lord-
the Emperour
t Marquess of
ome, in the tim-
e by Charles the
ga.
IONTERRA
called, either
iron; or else
nes here being
e, and their
about Barce-
selfe in the P
illaine, as Af-
pertaining un-
Pompeia, whe-
Pertina

Pertinax the Roman Emperour was borne: who being of base and obscure parents, was after the death of *Commodus* (slaine by *Leius* and *Electus*) called to the Empire. But being over zealous to reforme the corruptions of the state; he was by the *Prætorian* souldiers (loathing now their Princes for their vertues, as much as formerly for their vices) barbarously murdered: and the imperiall dignity sold unto *Julianus*, for 25 *Sestertiums*, the sum. 2 *Casala S. Vas*, vulgarly called *S. Vas*, new built by *Freturicke*, the first Duke of *Mantua*. 3 *Nicaa* or *Niza*. 4 *Isoia*.

This country was made a Marquissate by *Otho* the 2, Anno 135; and by him given to his sonne in law, *Walaramus*. Anno 1319, it was united to *Mantua*, by the marriage of Duke *Freturicke*, with the daughter and heire of *Gulielmus Paleologus*, the last Marquess hereof. It hath since beene erected into a Dukedome, by *Maximilian* the, 2 Anno 1575: *William* the 3, being then Duke of *Mantua*: and by this creation, of *Moniferrato* also.

The chiefe order of Knight hood in this Dukedome. (according to *M. Seldon*) is of *The blood of our Lord Iesus Christ*: instituted Anno. 1608. The Author of it, was Duke *Vincent Gonzaga*: when the marriage was solemnized betwene his sonne *Francis*, now Duke; and the Lady *Margaret*, daughter to the Duke of *Savoy*. It consisteth of 20 Knights, whereof the *Mantuan* Dukes are Sovereignes: and was allowed by Pope *Paul* the fifth. The Collar hath threads of Gold layed on fire, and interwoven with these words, *Domine probasti*. To the Collar are pendent two Angels, supporting three drops of blood, and circumscribed with, *Nihil isto tristite recepto*. It tooke this name, because in Saint *Andrews* Church in *Mantua*, are kept as a most precious relique, certaine drops of our *Saviours* blood; (thou canst not, O Reader, but beleve it) with a peece of the Linche.

The Territories of this Duke, are in circuit nigh unto those of *Florence*, but his revenues fall short; which amount to about 10000 Duckats only, but might be greater, if either the Duke could be burdensome to his subject, as *Florence* is; or if hee were not on all sides land locked from navigation and traffique.

The

The Armes are quarterly: first, *Argent*, a Crosse *patee*, *Gules*, betweene foure Eagles *Sable*, membred of the *second*: under an *Escutcheon* in *Fesse*, charged quarterly with *G*, a *Lyon O*, and *O* three barres *S*: for the Dutchie of *Mantua*: & secondly *Gules*, a chiefe *Arg*. for the Marquisate of *Monferrat*. The Duke dome hath, *Archbishop* 1. *Bishops* 8.

7 THE DVKED: OF VRBIN.

The DUKEDOME OF VRBIN, lyeth in the midst of the *Papall* Territories; having on the North the *Adriaticke* on the South, the *Appennine*; on the West, *Romagna*; on the East *Marca Anconitana*. The length of it is 60, the bredth 35 miles: the revenewes 100000 Crownes; whereof, 2240 are due to the Popes for chiefe rents.

Here are 200 Castles, and 7 Towns. The chiefe of the seven Townes are 1 *Vrbine*, seated on the bottome of the *Appennine* and built in the fashion of a Miter; therefore called *Vrbina*, quia *Vrbes duas continere videbatur*. In this city *Polydor Virgil* was borne, who writ an *English* History: though not altogether so true as I could wish: especially in those passages, which concerne the regality and credit of the Popes of *Rome*: the Colleague of whose *Peter-pence* in *England*, he then was. These *Peter-pence* (if it be not out of my roade to note it in this place) were first granted to the *Roman* Popes, by *Offa* King of the *Mercians*, about the yeare 730: confirmed by *Ethelwulf* the second *Saxon* Monarch: & finally wisely withheld from them by *Henry* 8; at such times as he began to know his own strength and supremacie. The 2^d town is *Belforto*, seated in the midland. 3 *Pisanro* a good haven, 4 *Cabo*, 5 *Fano*, sea-townes also. The principall of the 200 Castles are the Rocke of *Saint Leo*, and *Marivola*: which were the last that held good for Duke *Guiseppe Baldo*, against *Cesar Borgia*, Duke of *Valentinoy*: and the first that came again under his obedience. For which cause when he fled the second time from the said *Cesar*: hee dismantled all his other Castles as being more likely to confirme the invaders story, then resist it: these two being well fortified, hee left them keepe, as much as in them lay, possession of his Country.

In the warres between *Lewis*, of *Bavaria* the Emperour, and the Pope

Pope *Clement* the first: *Gelasso di Montefeltro* vvas the Emperours Vicegerent in *Vrbine*, 1345. His posterity continued in that office, till the yeare 1444, vwhen Lord *Fredericke* for his surpassing valour, vvas by *Eugenius* the fourth, made Duke of *Vrbine*: conditionally that in token of allegiance, he should pay to the Popes yearely, 2240 Crownes. This *Fredericke* vvas by our *Henry* the sixt, made Knight of the *Garter*: to requite which honour, the *English* to this day injoy many immunities in his Dominions. *Guido Vbaldo* this Dukes son, lost this Duchie to *Cesar Borgia*. He, after the death of his father, left it to Pope *Iulio* the second: who gave it, Anno 1504, to *Francisco Maria*, Nephew, and adopted sonne unto the late Duke *Guido Vbaldo*. The present Duke is also named *Francisco Maria*. Here are onely 3 Bishops.

THE PRINCIPATE OF PARMA AND PLACENTIA.

THE PRINCIPATE hath on the North, *Mantua*; on the South, the *Appenine*; on the West, *Millain*; on the East, the county of *Modena*. The revenues are 50000 Crownes; the commodities common to the rest of *Italy*: here are also the excellent cheeses, called *Parmesans*. The City of *Parma* is seated on a li-
 e river, called *Pirina*: *Placentia* is seated on the *Po*. They haue both partaken of diversity of fortune, being sometime under the *Venetians*, sometimes under the *Millanois*: and finally under the *Roman Pralates*. *Paul* the third gave them to his son *Petro Aluigi Farnesis*, 2549: adding in recompence to the Church, the Signiory of *Camerine*, which he had taken from *Guido Maria*, D. of *Vrbine*. This *Petro Aluigi* (or *Lewis*) *Farnesis* was a man of a most villanous behaviour: and amongst other crimes, committed an unspeakable violence, on the person of *Cosmus* *Perierius* Bishop of *Fanum*, and then poysoned him: for which detestable action, he received no other chastisement of his Father Christs Vicar: then, *Hac vitia me non monstratore didicit*. At last behaving himselfe so insolently, he was slaine by Count *Aluigi Auguzolo*; & *Placentia* was yelded to *Ferdinand Gonzaga*.

aga, the Spanish Viceroy in *Mullaine*. *Parma* being fortified by the Pope, was given to his Nephew *Ottavian Farnesfi*. Yet could not this donation so assure the Estate, but that *Ottavian* had quite lost it; if *Henry 2^d* of *France*, had not taken him into his protection. For the Emperour *Charles* fully determined (notwithstanding that *Ottavian* had married his base daughter,) to have made himselfe Lord of the towne: and the French King was loath to see so great a strength added to the Emperours possessions in *Italy*. When the war had now lasted four years, *Philip* the second which succeeded *Charles*, considering how necessary it was for his affaires in *Italy*, to have this *Ottavian* his friend: restored unto him againe this *Plaisance*, or *Placentia*: and so withdrew him from the French faction, Anno 1557. Yet because he would bee sure to keepe this house in perpetuall dependance on *Spaine*, he restored it not absolutely, but only for foure generations. He made also *Alexander Farnesfi*, Commander of the *Netherlands*: therein giving that family some small satisfaction, for stepping betweene them and the kingdome of *Portugall*. To this Principate belongeth *Mirandula*, with her Territories: where that learned Scholler *Petrus Mirandula* was borne.

The Principate hath
Archbishops 1. Bishops 3.

THE STATE OF GENOA.

THE STATE OF GENOA was once very great containing, *Liguria* or *Riviera di Genoa*: *Capha*, with the adjacent Country in *Taurica Chersonesus*; *Pera* in *Thrace*: part of *Tuscany*, *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, *Lesbos*: and many other Ilands, dispersed in the Greeke Seas. They have now nothing left but *Liguria*, *Corfica*. *Sardinia* was taken from them by the *Arragonians*; *Capha*, and the Ilands, by the *Turkes*: their land in *Tuscany*, by the great Duke: and their strength at Sea, broken by the *Venetians*. These last they had once in so great an exigence, that the Senate of *Venice* sent unto *Peter Doria*, Captaine of the *Genoan Navy*, a blanke Charter; to prescribe them what conditions hee would, and they would gladly accept them. *Doria*

being fortified
in Farnesir. Yet
at that *Othavian*
taken him into
ly determined,
his base daugh-
and the French
d to the Empe-
now lasted four
les, considering
have this *Oth*
laisance, or *Pla*
b faction, Anno
e this housema
t nor absolutely
Alexander *F*
giving that fami-
ene them and the
elongerth *Mura*
d Scholler *P*

proud of his advantage, would have the Citie of *Venice* to use
as he best pleased: whereupon the *Venetians* growne desperate,
assaulted the secure *Genoys*, and tooke 100 of their Boates and
Gallies: after which losse, the men of *Genoa* still had the worse,
and were at last compelled to submit themselves to the prote-
ction of the King of *Naples*, then to the *French*, then to the
Duke of *Millaine*, and now to the *Spanish*, as being Lords of
Millaine, and most able to helpe them. While they were un-
der the tuition of *Millaine*, their good Master *Lodowicke Sfo-*
za, exacted a great masse of money of them. His Negotiator (as
the tale goeth) was invited by a *Genoys* to dinner, and walking
in the Garden, he shewed the Ambassadour the hearbe *Basil*. He
gently stroking it, smelt thence a sweet savour; but straining it
hardly, as unfavory a smell: whereon the *Genoys* inferred, Sir, if
our Lord Duke *Lodowicke* will gently stroke the hand of his
puissance over the Citie, it will be pleasing to him by obedi-
ence; but if hee seeke to oppresse, it may chance to prove unsa-
vory by rebellion.

Having acquainted you thus farre with the ancient State of
this Common-wealth: I will next describe unto you *Liguria*
which is all now left on the maine land.

Liguria hath on the East, the river *Varus*, rising about the
edge of *Provence*; on the West, the river *Magra*, by which it is
parted from *Tuscany*; on the North, the *Appenine*: on the South,
the *Ligurian* or *Tyrrhenian* Seas: it is in length 80 miles, not
so much in bredth. The ancient inhabitants hereof were the
Deceates, *Oxilis*, *Emburiades*, and the *Ingauni*. They were van-
quished by the *Romans* after the end of the first *Punicke* warres,
yet with much labour and paines: by reason of the woods, ma-
shes, & mountaines: within and behind which, they retired &
loved themselves. And indeed it was a matter of more difficulty
to finde, then to conquer them: *Aliquantò labor erat major*
quàm vincere. They had divers times
molested the *Romans*, till at last *Posthumius* so dis-weaponed
them, that he scarce left them instruments to plough the Earth.
What the present inhabitants were, may bee knowne by
their exploits above named: but now they are rather addi-

cted to merchandise then warre: but most of all to usury. A vice which the Christians learned of the *Jewes*, and are now thought to equall, if not exceed their teachers. It was the saying of a merry fellow, that in Christendome there were neither Schollers inough, Gentlemen inough, nor Jewes inough: and when answer was made, that of all these there was rather too great plenty, then any scarcity; he replied that if there were Schollers enough, so many would not be double or treble beneficed; if Gentlemen inough, so many Peasants would not be ranked among the Gentry; and if *Jewes* enough, so many *Christians* would not professe usury. The women are very faire and comely, wearing for the most part their heire in tresses, which they cast over their backs: they weare no upper garments but of cloath, as being onely allowed by the lawes; but their undergarments of the purest stuffe. The women here are priviledged above all *Italy*, having free leave to talke with whom they will, and be courted by any that will, both privately and publicly.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Ceva*, 2 *Finali*, 3 *Noli*, 4 *Savona*, a strong fortresse against the great Duke. 5 *Savona*, taken Anno 1250. Famous is this Towne for that notable interview here made betweene *Ferdinand* of *Spaine*, and *Lewis* the 12th of *Franco*, Anno 1507: who having been deadly enemies by reason of the Realme of *Naples*, taken from *Lewis* by *Ferdinand*; at this towne, most strangely relyed on one anothers faith: *Lewis* first boarding *Ferdinando's* Galley: & *Ferdinando*, for divers dayes together feasting with *Lewis* in this Town, which to him then belonged. These interviewes seldome have hapned among Princes that have bin at enmity, & when they do, they prove oft very dangerous. Nay, that notable statesman *Comines*, vtterly disliketh all interviewes between Princes confederate, and incirely loving each other; as many times producing effects contrary to their intents: which he proveth by the example of *Lewis* the 11th, and *Henry* of *Castile*, who meeting purposely, Anno 1463, tooke such a dislike at each others person, and behaviour, that they never after loved one another. The like example he bringeth of interviewes, between *Frederick* the Emperour, & *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie*; and our *Edward* the fourth, with the same

o usury. A vice
e now thought
aying of a mer-
either Schollers
e and when an-
ther too great
ere were Schol-
e ble benefice
not be ranked
many *Christians*
faire and come-
ses, which they
garments but of
out their under-
are privileged
whom they will;
and publicly.
Noli, & *Saraceni*
bona, taken Anno
e interview here
Lewis the 12th of
emies by reason
Ferdinand; at this
faith: *Lewis* first
for divers dayes
which to him then
oned among Prin-
they prove of ve-
wines, vterly dis-
erate, and intire-
g effects contrary
mple of *Lewis* the
sely, Anno 1463.
d behaviour, that
example he bring-
perour, & *Charles*
th, with the same
Charles

Charles: together with divers other very pregnant. His rea-
sons I omit, and make haste to 7 *Genoa*, a towne built by *Ianus*,
who first dwelt in *Italy*: afterwards burnt by *Mago* the *Cartha-*
ginian, and re-edified by *Charles* the Great. It is in compasse 8
miles. The buildings for the height of two stories, are made of
marble, curiously wrought: but the lawes forbid marble to be
used any higher. The haven of it is very faire and capacious; safe
from the violence of a tempest, and well fortified: so that the
Spaniards say, that were the Catholique King absolute Lord
of *Marceilles*, in *Provence*; and *Genoa*, in *Italy*; he might com-
mand the whole world. After the re-edifying of it by *Charles*
the great, the people here continued subject to his successours,
till the *Berengarii* made them free, Anno 899. Not long af-
ter in the *Holy land* wars, they sent seaven severall Armies; and
grew so powerfull, that in three dayes they sent to Sea 58 Gal-
lies, and eight *Pamphili*, (being boates of 140, or 160 Oares
on a side:) and on another occasion suddenly armed 165 Gallies
at once. By this strength, they got the better hand divers times,
of the *Venetians*: they wonne divers Ilands, and beat the *Pisani*
out of *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, and the *Baleares*: compelling them to
pay 135000 Crownes for their peace. During this prosperity,
they were ruled by a common Councell, without any superiour
power. But the people in the yeare 1339, in a seditious tumult,
chose one *Simon Becanegra*, for their Duke: the name of which
office is still remaining, but not the authority: the Carrosse,
but not the body: The Duke being at this time new cho-
sen every yeare, and having his authority limited by 8 Go-
vernours, and 8 Protectours. Now fortune moved retro-
grade, and the people fell to private factions: First between
the *Dorii*, and *Spinoli*: against the *Frischi*, and *Grinaldi*,
1274. Secondly, the *Negri*, and *Mollani*, against the *Salva-*
ti, and *Embriaci*, 1289. Thirdly, betweene the *Spinoli* and
Dorii, 1336. And fourthly, the Nobility and Commons, 1339.
These factions, and the often overthrowes given by the *Vene-*
tians, together with the surprisall of their towns and Ilands by
the *Turkes*, so distracted them; that thy were glad to submit
themselves, to the Prince above-named. The King of *Spain* is

A Table of the Climates belonging to the three
sorts of Inhabitants: Pag. 229.

Inhabitants belonging to overall Climates.	Climates	Parallels	The longest summer day H. Ser.	Latitude & elevation of Pole. Degr. Ser.	The breadth of the Climates Deg. Sc.	The places by which the Climates passe.
	0	0	12 0	0 0	4 18	The beginning from the Equator.
	1	1	12 15	4 18		
	2	2	12 30	8 34	8 25	Sinus Arabicus, or the red sea.
	3	3	12 45	12 43		
	4	4	13 0	16 43	7 50	Meroe an Island of Nilus in Egypt.
	5	5	13 15	20 33		
	6	6	13 40	23 10	7 3	Siene a Curie in Afri- ca.
	7	7	13 45	27 36		
	8	8	14 0	30 47	6 9	Alexandria in E- gypt.
	9	9	14 15	33 45		
	10	10	14 30	36 30	5 17	Rhodes and Babylon.
	11	11	14 45	39 2		
	12	12	15 0	41 22	4 30	Rome and Hellespont.
	13	13	15 15	43 32		
	14	14	15 30	45 29	3 48	Venice and Millaine.
	15	15	15 45	47 20		
	16	16	16 0	49 21	3 13	Podalia and the les- ser Tartary.
	17	17	16 15	50 23		
	18	18	16 30	51 58	3 44	Batavia and Witten- berge.
	19	19	16 45	53 17		
	20	20	17 0	54 29	3 17	Rostoch.
	21	21	17 15	55 34		
	22	22	17 30	56 37	3 0	Ireland and Mus- covy.
	23	23	17 45	57 34		
	24	24	18 0	58 26	1 40	Bohns a Castle in Norwey.
	25	25	18 15	59 14		
	26	26	18 30	59 59	1 26	Gothland.
	27	27	18 45	60 40		
	28	28	19 0	61 18	1 13	Bergis in Norwey.
	29	29	19 15	62 53		
	30	30	19 30	62 25	1 0	Wibnurge in Finland.
	31	31	19 45	62 54		
	32	32	20 0	63 22	0 52	Arotia in Sweden.
	33	33	20 15	63 46		
	34	34	20 30	64 6	0 41	The mouth of Dava- cally a river of Swede
	35	35	20 45	64 30		
	36	36	21 0	64 49	0 36	Diverse places of Norwey.
	37	37	21 15	65 6		
	38	38	21 30	65 21	0 29	Suecia, Alba, Russia.
	39	39	21 45	65 35		
	40	40	22 0	65 47	0 22	With many Islands.
	41	41	22 15	65 57		
	42	42	22 30	66 6	0 17	Therewith adjoining.
	43	43	22 45	66 14		
	44	44	23 0	66 20	0 11	Wanting special names.
	45	45	23 15	66 25		
	46	46	23 30	66 28	0 5	And Landmarks.
	47	47	23 45	66 30		
	48	48	24 0	66 31	0 0	Island under the Ar- ticke circle.
Here the Climates are accounted by the months from 66 Degr. 31 minuts. where the day is 24 hours unto the Pole is selfe set at 90 Degrees where the artificiall day is fixe Months.			Months		These Climates are supposed to passe by Diverse Islands within the Articke circle, as Groenland, Island, Greenland: wherein as yet for the narrowness of these climates comming neare together, and the uncertainty of observation no speciall places have beene assigned as to the other.	
			1	67 15		
			2	69 30		
			3	73 20		
			4	78 20		
			5	84 0		
			6	90		

Perisai.

now their Protectour, and that not for nought; he being indebted to them a million and a halfe of gold: which is the remainder of many million, cut off by the Popes authority; that so the Kings might bee indebted to that See: for most of his lands, were formerly engaged, to the mony-masters of this citie. The same course of non-payment, the King tooke with the rest of his creditours in *Florence*, *Ausburg*, and the rest, insomuch, that it was commonly said in *Italy*, that the King of *Spain* had made more ill faces upon the Exchange, in one day; then *Michael Angelo* the famous Painter, had ever made good in his life. And thus you see this great Citie, which commanded the Ocean, the Lady of so many Ilands, and a great Moderatour of the affaires of *Italy*; faine to put her selfe into the protection of a foraine Prince: yet is she not so low, but that her publique revenue may amount to 430000 Crownes yearly.

The State hath

Archbishops 1.

Bishops 5.

10 THE STATE OF LVCA.

THE STATE OF LVCA is situate in *Tuscany*: it comprehendeth the Territories and Towne of *Luca*, built by *Lucius* K. of *Italy*, on the river *Serchius*. The towne is in compass 3 miles, the Territories 80 miles: out of which the State can raise 3000 horse, and 15000 foote. In this towne was the meeting of three great Captains, *Pompey*, *Cesar*, & *Crassus*; so pernicious to the *Roman* Republike. For *Pompey* desirous to retain his potencie; *Crassus*, to increase his possessions; and *Cesar* to get honours; here joyned their forces together. *Pompey* powerfullnesse, was upheld by *Casars* armies, & *Crassus* wealth. *Casars* armies, were assigned him by reason of *Pompeys* authority, and *Crassus* money: *Crassus* estate was, protected by *Pompeys* greatnesse, & secured by *Casars* military reputation. Thus done, they made a division of the *Roman* Provinces betwixt them. To *Cesar* was allotted all *Gallia*: to *Pompey*, *Spain*: to *Crassus*, *Syria*. This confederacie was the cause of the overthrow of the Republike: for *Crassus* being once slaine, *Cesar* & *Pompey*

p. 10
 p. 11
 p. 12
 p. 13
 p. 14
 p. 15
 p. 16
 p. 17
 p. 18
 p. 19
 p. 20
 p. 21
 p. 22
 p. 23
 p. 24
 p. 25
 p. 26
 p. 27
 p. 28
 p. 29
 p. 30
 p. 31
 p. 32
 p. 33
 p. 34
 p. 35
 p. 36
 p. 37
 p. 38
 p. 39
 p. 40
 p. 41
 p. 42
 p. 43
 p. 44
 p. 45
 p. 46
 p. 47
 p. 48
 p. 49
 p. 50
 p. 51
 p. 52
 p. 53
 p. 54
 p. 55
 p. 56
 p. 57
 p. 58
 p. 59
 p. 60
 p. 61
 p. 62
 p. 63
 p. 64
 p. 65
 p. 66
 p. 67
 p. 68
 p. 69
 p. 70
 p. 71
 p. 72
 p. 73
 p. 74
 p. 75
 p. 76
 p. 77
 p. 78
 p. 79
 p. 80
 p. 81
 p. 82
 p. 83
 p. 84
 p. 85
 p. 86
 p. 87
 p. 88
 p. 89
 p. 90
 p. 91
 p. 92
 p. 93
 p. 94
 p. 95
 p. 96
 p. 97
 p. 98
 p. 99
 p. 100

p. 101
 p. 102
 p. 103
 p. 104
 p. 105
 p. 106
 p. 107
 p. 108
 p. 109
 p. 110
 p. 111
 p. 112
 p. 113
 p. 114
 p. 115
 p. 116
 p. 117
 p. 118
 p. 119
 p. 120
 p. 121
 p. 122
 p. 123
 p. 124
 p. 125
 p. 126
 p. 127
 p. 128
 p. 129
 p. 130
 p. 131
 p. 132
 p. 133
 p. 134
 p. 135
 p. 136
 p. 137
 p. 138
 p. 139
 p. 140
 p. 141
 p. 142
 p. 143
 p. 144
 p. 145
 p. 146
 p. 147
 p. 148
 p. 149
 p. 150
 p. 151
 p. 152
 p. 153
 p. 154
 p. 155
 p. 156
 p. 157
 p. 158
 p. 159
 p. 160
 p. 161
 p. 162
 p. 163
 p. 164
 p. 165
 p. 166
 p. 167
 p. 168
 p. 169
 p. 170
 p. 171
 p. 172
 p. 173
 p. 174
 p. 175
 p. 176
 p. 177
 p. 178
 p. 179
 p. 180
 p. 181
 p. 182
 p. 183
 p. 184
 p. 185
 p. 186
 p. 187
 p. 188
 p. 189
 p. 190
 p. 191
 p. 192
 p. 193
 p. 194
 p. 195
 p. 196
 p. 197
 p. 198
 p. 199
 p. 200

p. 201
 p. 202
 p. 203
 p. 204
 p. 205
 p. 206
 p. 207
 p. 208
 p. 209
 p. 210
 p. 211
 p. 212
 p. 213
 p. 214
 p. 215
 p. 216
 p. 217
 p. 218
 p. 219
 p. 220
 p. 221
 p. 222
 p. 223
 p. 224
 p. 225
 p. 226
 p. 227
 p. 228
 p. 229
 p. 230
 p. 231
 p. 232
 p. 233
 p. 234
 p. 235
 p. 236
 p. 237
 p. 238
 p. 239
 p. 240
 p. 241
 p. 242
 p. 243
 p. 244
 p. 245
 p. 246
 p. 247
 p. 248
 p. 249
 p. 250
 p. 251
 p. 252
 p. 253
 p. 254
 p. 255
 p. 256
 p. 257
 p. 258
 p. 259
 p. 260
 p. 261
 p. 262
 p. 263
 p. 264
 p. 265
 p. 266
 p. 267
 p. 268
 p. 269
 p. 270
 p. 271
 p. 272
 p. 273
 p. 274
 p. 275
 p. 276
 p. 277
 p. 278
 p. 279
 p. 280
 p. 281
 p. 282
 p. 283
 p. 284
 p. 285
 p. 286
 p. 287
 p. 288
 p. 289
 p. 290
 p. 291
 p. 292
 p. 293
 p. 294
 p. 295
 p. 296
 p. 297
 p. 298
 p. 299
 p. 300

py w
 edde
 of Ro
 ded t
 Casar
 Th
 them
 for th
 chang
 ber o
 they
 collec
 With
 under
 that t
 long
 thops

Ron
 Fer
 Per
 Ma
 Na
 Sala

O
 ium
 em,
 in the
 ame
 The
 elga
 ies,
 cul

they wanted a third man to keepe the scale even, fell presently at
 eddes, and thence to civill warres, whose end made *Casar* Lord
 of *Rome*. On this meeting, & the succeeding breach, was ground-
 ed that so celebrated speech of *Cicero*, *Vtinam Pompeius cum*
Casare societatem aut nunquam coisset, aut nunquam dirimisset.

The men of *Luca* were vnder the Empire, till *Rodolphus* told
 them their liberty for 10000 Crownes; which was disbursed
 for them by a Cardinall. Their chiefe officer *Gonsalome*, is
 changeable every second moneth: he is assisted by a choice num-
 ber of citizens, alterable every sixt moneth; during which time,
 they live all in one place together. They have beene diversly
 crossed from the *Genois*, to the *Venetian*; and from them to the
Millainois; and *Florence*. But now they enjoy a perfect quiet
 under the wings of *Spaine*, and of late are growne very rich: so
 that the publike revenewes may be about 80000 Crownes, this
 long peace hath so blessed the people. Here are onely two Bi-
 shops.

There are 16 Vniversities in *Italy*.

Rome.	}	7 Venice.	}	12 Florence.	}
Ferrara.		8 Padua.		13 Pisa.	
Perugia.	} Pap.	9 Verona.	} Ven.	14 Siena.	} Flor.
Macerata.		10 Mantua.		15 Millaine.	
Naples.	} Napi.	11 Turine, Peid.	}	16 Pavie.	} Mil.
Salernum.					

Thus much of *Italy*.

OF BELGIVM.

ON the Northwest of *Italy* lieth *Germany*; which is divided
 into the higher, and the lower: this latter is called *BEL-
 GIUM*, and *Gallia Belgica*. It is bounded on the East, with the
Rhine, and part of *Germany*; on the West, with the *German Sea*;
 on the North, with *East-Friesland*; and on the South, with the
Rhine, *Champaigne*, and *Lorraine*.

The names pertaining to the whole Region, are *Belgium* from
Belgus, once a King of this Countrey: and also the *Low-Coun-
 tries*, and the *Netherlands*, from their low situation. The more
 peculiar is *Flanders*, which though but one of the Provinces,

hath yet for his fame, given denomination unto *Belgium*: all whose inhabitants were once called *Flemmings*.

Old *Belgium*, or *Gallia Belgica*, was of more large extent by farre, then it now is: as containing the Dukedomes of *Lorraine*, *Cleve*, and *Inliers*: The Bishopricks of *Collen*, *Ments*, & *Triers*; with all that part of *France*, beyond the river *Seine*. The *Belge* were originally *Germans*, who driving out the *Gaules*, here planted themselves. They were by *Cesar* accounted to be the valiantest of the *French Nation*, and that for three causes. First, they were the farthest from *Provence*, where the *Roman* civility, and more affable course of life was imbraced. 2^{ly}, They dwelt on a Sea, not then frequented by Marchants, and so wanted those allurements to effeminacie, which are in Countries of traffique. And 3^{ly} they bordered on the *Germans*, a warlike nation: with whom they were continually in armes. This people seeing the prosperous succeſſe of *Casars* victories in *Gaule* joyned together in a common league: and mustered an Army of 269000 fighting men against him. But seeing they could not draw him out of his fortresse, they retired againe & that in such disorder, that three Legions (for no more was *Casars* army) put them to an infinite slaughter. After this *Cesar* fighting against them severally, overcame them all.

Belgium, or the *Netherlands*, is in compasse 1000 miles: situate in the North temperate Zone, under the 8th and 9th Climats, the longest day being 17 houres. The Aire in those latter dayes is growne much more wholsome then formerly it hath beene: partly by the wonderfull increase of the inhabitants, and partly by the industry of the people; who by drawing the marishes, & converting the standing waters, or channells, into running streames, have purged the Aire of many grosse vapours, thence usually arising: as we read in *Louis Guicciardine*.

The country is very populous, containing well nigh 3 millions of soules, the men being for the most part well proportioned, much given to our *English* Beere, unmindfull both of good turnes and injuries. They did invent Clocks, Printing, and the Compass. They restored musicke, & found out divers musically instruments. To them also belong the invention of Cha-

riots

riots, the laying of colours with oyle, the working of pictures in glasse; and the making of Worsted, Sayes, Tapestry, &c. The women generally are of a good complexion, well proportioned, especially in the leg and foot; honourers of vertue, active, and familiar. Both within doores and without, they governe all: which considering the natural desire of women to beare rule, maketh them too imperious and burdensome.

They use the *German* or *Dutch* tongue, with a little difference in Dialect: and in some places adjoyning to *France*, they have a little smattering of that language.

The Country lyeth exceeding low upon the seas, insomuch, that it is much subject to inundations. In the time of *Henry* the 2^d, *Flanders* was so over-flowne, that many thousands of people whose dwellings the Sea had devoured, came into *England* to beg new seats; and were by the King first placed in *Torkeshaire*, and then removed to *Pembroke-shire*. Since that, it hath in *Zealand* swallowed eight of the Islands; & in them 300 towns and villages: many of whose Churches and strong buildings, are at a dead low water to be seene; & as *Ovid* hath it, of *Helice* and *Burii*, cities of *Achaia*.

Invenies sub aquis; & adhuc ostendere nautæ

Inclinata salent, cum manibus, oppida, versis.

The water hide them; and the shipmen show

The ruin'd wals, and steeples as they row.

The commodities with which they most abound, are *Linen*, *Scarlet*, *Worsted*, *Sayes*, *Silkes*, *Velvet*, & the like stuffes: *Armour*, *Cables*, *Ropes*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, &c.

Famous Captaines here have beene not many, the people till these our dayes living in perpetuall peace: the chiefe of such as have beene, were *William* Earle of *Holland*, chosen also Emperour of *Germany*: *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, Emperour of *Greece*, & in these latter dayes, the Prince of the house of *Nassau*, and *Orange*.

Schollers it hath bred many, as *Justus Lipsius*, *Erasmus*, that great restorer of Learning in these parts, *Gemma Frisius*, *Rodolphe Agricola*, *Ianus Donza*, the father and the sonne: *Levinus Lemnius*, *Ortelius*, *Mercator*, &c.

The

The Christian Religion was planted in severall Provinces, by severall men, in *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friesland*, by *Willibrod* an *English-man*, the first Bishop of *Vtrecht*. They are at this present divided in opinion. The States allow free exercise only for the *Reformed*, the Archduke only of the *Romish* religion: which hath beene the cause of all the warres in these Countries.

The revnew, before the *Spaniard* made warre upon them, was three millions of Crownes: and indeed this Countrey was the correlative of the *Indies*; the losse of which hath cost the King of *Spaine* above 100 millions of gold, & 400000 men.

The chiefe Rivers are 1. *Rhene*, into which the old *Belge* did use to cast the children, which they suspected to be illegitimate: for were they borne of a lawfull bed, they floated on the waters; if of an unlawfull, they sank immediately. Whereunto *Claudian* alluding; saith, *Nascentes explorat gurgite Rhenu*. But the great searcher of Antiquities, *Verstegan*, is of opinion; that they thereby inured only their children to hardnesse, and made triall of their strength: adultery being rarely found among them; and so these kindes of experiments, needlesse. 2. *Mosel*, which doth compasse halfe the Countrey. 3. *Ems*, dividing the two *Friezlands*. 4. *Scaldie*, which arising in *Picardie*, & running through *Artoys*, and betweene *Hainault*, and *Brabant*; meeteth with the sea a little above *Antwerpe*: and 5. *Lie*, or *Ley*, which runneth quite through *Flanders*.

The shore of this Countrey hath bin much out-worne by the Sea, especially that of the Ilands of *Zealand*, and such as lie scattered about *Holland*: where they are defended with bankes & ramparts, painfully made, and chargeably maintained. The bankes are about tenne ells in height, and 25 in breadth at the bottome. They are made of the hardest clay that may be gotten in the inside stuffed with wood and stone; on the outside, covered with mattes, strong and thicke made.

The former inhabitants were divers, as shall be shewed in their divers Provinces, they are at this present divided into Provinces.

- 4 Dukedomes { 1 *Limbourg.* 2 *Luxemburg.*
 { 3 *Gelderland.* 4 *Brabant.*
 1 Marquifate; viz. of the holy Empire.
 Viz. into { 1 *Flanders.* 2 *Artoys.*
 { 3 *Hainault.* 4 *Namurcs.*
 { 5 *Zutphen.* 6 *Holland.* 7 *Zeland.*
 5 Baronies { 1 *West-Friezland.*
 { 2 *Virechts.* 3 *Over-yffel.*
 { 4 *Machlyn.* 5 *Groning.*

I LIMBOURG

The Dutchie of LIMBOURG, and the Bishopricke of *Leige*, or *Luycke*, are environed with *Brabant*, and *Namurcs*, West; with *Brabant*, and *Gulicke*, North; with *Gulicke*, and *Collen*, East; and with *Luxemburg*, South. The Westerne part belongeth to the Bishop; which comprehended 24 walled Townes, & 1800 Villages, with Parish Churches. The Bishop is a Prince of the Empire, D. of *Bovillon*, Marquess of *Franchimont*, Earle of *Hasbani*: & hath under him 32 Baronies of note. He is chosen by the Chapter of *S. Lambert*, which is the chiefe Church in *Liège* or *Luycke*, the chiefe towne; seated on the *Mense*. The buildings of this towne are very faire, especially the Monasteries and Abbeys: for which cause, it is called the *Paradise of Priests*. The towne next to *Gonne* hath bin accounted the most seditious towne of *Europe*: & was twice taken, & once destroyed, by *Charles of Burgundy*, 1468. It is an Univerfity, in which were students at one time, nine Kings sonnes, 24 Dukes sonnes, & 29 Earles sonnes: besides Barons, & Gentlemen. 2 *Tongres*, a towne now of no great bignes; yet once so large, that *Attila* King of the *Hunnes* destroyed in it 10 Churches. 3 *Dinand*, hard upon *Namur*; destroyed by *Charles of Burgundy*, 4 *Huy*, 5 *Bilsen*, 6 *Truden*. This Bishopricke was erected by Pope *Constantine*, Anno 710.

The Easterne port is properly called the Dutchie of *Limburg*. It containeth 5 Townes, viz. *Limbourg* on the river *Meuse*; 2 *Walkemburg*, conquered by *John D. of Brabant*: 3 *Dalens*, strengthened with a Castle: 4 *Rode le Buick*: 5 *Carpens*, seated betwene *Gulicke* and *Collen*: and 123 Villages. It is said of this Country

Country, that the bread is better then bread, the fire hotter then fire, and the Iron harder then Iron.

The Ancients were the *Eburones*.

This Province of an Earledome was made a Dukedome, by the Emperour *Fred. Barbarossa*: 1172, and being destitute of heires males, was seized on by the *Brabantine*, 1293.

The Armes are *Argent*, a Lyon *Barrie*, of 10 peeces, O, & G.

2 LVXENBOVRG.

LVXENBOVRG is bounded with *Limbourg*, on the North: *Lorraine*, on the South: the Bishopricke of *Triers*, on the East: and the *Meuse*, on the West. It is in circuit 240 miles, in which are contained 1196 Villages, and 23 walled Townes: the chiefe being *Luxembourg* on the river *Alsnutius*, or *Elze*. It tooke name, either *quasi Lencorum burgum*, from the *Lenci* being the first inhabitants; or *quasi Lucis burgum*, because the Sun was here adored. It is not yet recovered of the spoils which the wars betweene the *French* & *Spaniards*, brought unto her: 2 *Bostonake*, a faire towne, and commonly called the *Paris* of *Ardenne*. For this Province is divided into two parts, viz. *Ardenne*, being on the West; and *Fannene*, on the East quarters: 3 *Thionville*, taken and spoyled by the *French*, 1558. 4 *Mommedi*: and 5 *Dannuillers*, both ransacked by the *French*, 1552. 6 *Neufeschastel*. 7 *Ivoy*. 8 *Rocke di Marche*: and 9 *Arluna*, whose name *quasi Ara Luna*, importeth the Moone to have bene here worshipped. The ancients were the *Lenci* and *Lingones*; the language towards *Lorraine*, *French*: in other parts, *Dutch*.

Here is the Forrest *Ardenna* once 500 miles compasse, now scarce 90 miles round: of which so many fabulous stories are reported. In this Forrest, or about the edges thereof are the famous hot Bathes, frequented from all the places of *Europe*, called the *Spa*: not so pleasant as wholsome, not so wholsome as famous. Yet are they good for sundry diseases, as the *Tertan Ague*, and dropsie, the Stone, the exulceration of the lungs, the *Sciaticque*, &c. They are of most vertue in *Italy*, because they are then hottest, and to such as taste them, they relish much of iron; from some iron mynes, it seemeth, through which the waters runne, which feed them.

In the skirts of this Country, to wards *France*, standeth the Dutchie of *Bovillon*; the Prince whereof is of the *French* Nobility and a great assistant to the Protestants: his chiefe towns are *Sedan* & *Bovillon*. Of these, *Bovillon* is in the hands of the Bishop of *Leige*; to whom *Godfrey* of *Bovillon*, at his journey into the *Holy land*, sold it. It hath since that time bin sometimes in the possession of the Bishops, sometimes of the Dukes. *Sedan* the Dukes seate is a fine towne, and honoured with a seat of Learning, which is *Schola illustris*; to which divers resort to studie, but cannot take any degrees: so that I thinke this and the like places of study, are not much unlike the two famous collegiat Schooles of *Winchester* & *Eaton* with us; the greatest difference being, that in these last named, learning is more restrained to particularities then in the other. *Tilennus*, before he turned *Arminian*, was professour of Divinity here: and here *Berchat* the Scholiast on *Stephanus* Catechisme, taught *Greeke*.

Luxembourg was formerly an Earledome, two of whose Earles were very famous: viz: *Henry* the 7th, who was poysoned by a Frier in the Chalice: and *John*, vvho vvvas by the States, chosen King of *Bohemia*. His successours (as *Munster* writeth) joyntly ruled in both Provinces the space of 130 yeares: during which time, *Luxembourg* was made a Dutchie, by the Emperour *Wenceslaus*. This mans brother, *Sigismund*, sold it to *Antony* Duke of *Brabant*: in respect of a marriage betweene the said *Antony*, & *Elizabeth* daughter to *John* D. of *Gorlitz*, younger brother to the said *Sigismund*. After the death of Duke *Antony*, his wife & children: this Dukedome fell to *Philip* the Good, the Dukes elder brother, and heire.

The Armes B; fixe Barrulets A, supporting a Lyon G, crowned and armed O: as my *Bara* telleth mee.

3 GELDERLAND.

GELDERLAND so called from *Geldabum* (once the metropolis) hath on the East, *Cleve*: on the West, *Brabant*: on the North, *Friesland*: on the South, *Limbourg*. It containeth according to *L. Guicc.* 300 Villages, and 24 Townes: the chiefe being *Noviomagnum*, or *Nimmegen*, once a free Citie: and subdued by the *Geldroys*, 1248. It is seated on that branch of the

Rhene

Rhenz, which is called the *Wbaell*: and that by *Charles* the great made one of the seats of the Empire in these parts; the other two being *Aken* & *Thionvill*. The homage which it owes to the Empire, whereof it was a free towne, is only a clove of pepper: which once in the yeare they must send to *Aken*. 2 *Ruermond*, so called of the river *Ruer*, & *Monde*, which signifieth a mouth. 3 *Arnhem*, which was wont to be the residence of the *Guelders* land Dukes. 4 *Harderwicke*, which together with the two former: was walled by *Otho* the third Earle. 5 *Duesbourg*. 6 *Buren* an Earledome: one of the Earles whereof was the Count *Egmond*: who being opposite to the Prince of *Orenge*s Countell, about resisting the Duke of *Alva*'s entrance: was the first which by the said Duke was betrayed and beheaded. *Philip* of *Nassaw*, the elder brother of Prince *Maurice*, was during his life Earle of *Buren*, in right of his mother: who was heire unto *Maximilian de Egmond*, Earle hereof.

This Country is fit for feeding Beasts: which grow so great and fat, that Anno 1570, there was a *Guelderland* Bull killed at *Antwerpe*, which weighed 3200 pounds.

The Ancients were the *Menapii*, and the *Sicambri*.

The Country was governed by Lords, till the yeare 1079: in which, Lord *Otho* was made Earle: and Anno 1339, Earle *Reinald*, was by the Emperour *Lodovicus Bavarus*, made Duke. It was sold by Duke *Arnald*, to *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* for 92000 Florens, and an annuall pension, 1472. Notwithstanding this compact, *Adolph* that wicked Prince, his sonne, succeeded; and him, his sonne *Charles*: after whose death, *Charles* the 5th possessed himselfe of *Guelders*, and *Zutphen*, Anno 1543.

The Armes are B, a Lyon O, crowned *Gules*.

4 BRABANT.

BRABANT (*quasi Brachland*, id est, a barren soyle) hath on the East, North, and South, the *Mense*: on the West, the *Scald*. It is in length 75, in bredth 60 miles; comprehending 700 Villages, and 16 Townes: the chiefe being *Louvaine*, where is a University, erected by Duke *Iohn* the 4th, Anno 1426: here is also a seminary of *English Jesuites*. It is in compasse within the wals seure miles, and six without: within which compasse are

many goodly Gardens, Valleys, Mountaines, Meedowes, &c. This is the mother towne of *Brabant*, & the first vvhich receiveth and giveth oath to their new Lord. In this Vniversity are about 20 Colledges. 2 *Bruxels*, the Dukes seat, a towne of the same bignesse with *Louvaine*: but for all commodities of pleasure, and profit, as also for the uniformnes and elegancy of the building: farre beyond it. 3 *Bergen ap Some*, famous for the notable resistance it made to *Spinola*, 1622. 4 *Bolduc*. 5 *Tilmont*. 6 *Mastricht*, a Bishops See, till the removeall of it to *Leige*: here are 2 Churches of Canons, in one of which the Duke of *Brabant* is alwayes a Canon. It is subject partly to the Duke of *Brabant*, and partly to the Bishop of *Leige*, in whose country it standeth. The children are subject to that Prince alwayes, to vvhom their mother was subject, without relation to the fathers subjection: & vvhen a stranger commeth to dwell there, he may live under vvhich of them he list. 7 *Breda*, the seat of the Prince of *Orange*, till the last vvars. It was taken from the *Spaniard*, by a few venturous Gentlemen: who hiding themselves in a boat covered with Turfe, were conveied into the Castle, which they mastered: and the next day made the Prince of *Orange* Lord of it againe. The people of this Province are none of the vvifest, especially when they incline towards age: hence that saying of *Erasmus*, *Brabantis quo magis senescunt, eo magis fulrescunt.*

5 THE MARQUISATE.

THE MARQUISATE of the holy Empire, is contained in *Brabant*. The chiefe Towne is *Antwerp*, being of an orbicular forme, & in circuit seaven miles. It was before the civill vvars, a towne of infinite trading: the things bought and sold here, amounting to more in one month, then that of *Venice* in 2 years. But now the *Hollanders* have so blocked up the Haven, that the traffick is removed hence to *Amsterdam*. In this *Antwerp*, there are 8 principall Channels cut out of the *Schelde*, on which the town is seated: the biggest of the being able to receive 100 great ships. The causes of the great increase of this towne were three. Two Marts holden here every yeare, either of them during fix weekes: in vvhich space, no man either in his person, or his goods could bee arrested. 2^d The King of *Portingall* having in the

the yeare 1503, diverted the course of traffique from *Alexandria*, and *Venice*, to *Lisbon*: kept here his Factor, and sent hither his spices: for which cause, Anno 1516, many Merchants left *Bruges*, and dwelt here. 3^{ly}, In the warres betweene the *French* and *Charles* the fift; many Gentlemen and others forsooke the villages and built here: so that *Antwerpe* is since that time bigger then it was by above 5000 houses.

These two Provinces were united to *Lorraine* till the dayes of *Otho* the 3^d, vvho gave the Dukedome of *Brabant*, to one *Conrade*, 985. The Marquifate was by the same *Otho* erected, for the dowry of his Aunt *Gerberge*, mother to *Lotharius* King of *France*. How they became united, I have not yet learned. In the yeare 1385, died *John* D. of *Brabant*, leaving his estate to his eldest daughter *Iane*: vvho dying without issue, gave this Duchie to *Anthony* the second son of *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, &c of the Lady *Margaret*, daughter unto another *Margaret*, her younger sister. After this *Anthony*, succeeded his two sons, *John* and *Philip*, who quickly dying, left their estate to their Vnkle *Philip* the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*.

The Armes of *Brabant* (saith *Bara*) are *Sable* a Lyon Or.

6 FLANDERS.

FLANDERS, so called à *Flando*, because it lyeth open to the windes: is divided into *Imperialem*, *Gallicam* and *Teutonicam*. This last is severed from the other two by the river *Ley*, or *Lis*. The chief townes of it are *Gaunt* or *Gandavum*, whose wall is seven miles in cōpasse: within which is much waste ground. The river *Scheld* and *Ley* runne through it, and make in it 26 Islands, joynd together with 98 Bridges: and had not her often seditions ruined her beauties, shee might have bin Queene of *Europe*. In this town was borne *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, usually called *John* of *Gaunt*. 2 *Burgis* or *Brugg*, once a famous Mart Towne, but now not a little decayed: by reason that the *English* traffique vvvas removed hence to *Antwerpe*. It was walled by Earle *Baldwin*, A. 890, is distant three Leagues from the Sea: & is seated on a faire and deepe Channell, made by art: and filled vvith the vvaters of all the adjoyning fountaines and rivulets. The artificall Channels are in these Countries very frequent,

to the great enriching of the whole state. 3 *Ypres*, a town seated very strongly, and almost impregnable. It standeth on a small river so named. 4 *Winnocks Berge*, so called of *Winnoc* an *Englishman*, of holy and pure life. 5 *Graueling*, on the sea side: which since the taking of *Calis*, by the *French*; hath beene made the strongest fort of the *Low-Countries*. 6 *Oudenard*, the birth place of *Margaret Dutchesse of Parma*, the governess here for King *Philip*; and mother to that excellent Souldier, *Alexander Farnesis*. The foure principall ports of *Flanders*, are 1 *Dunkerke*, the people of which in the late warres, so infested the Sea. 2 *Scluse* seated at the mouth of the Channell of *Burges*. It hath a very faire haven able to containe 500 good ships; and is now subject to the States: with whose welfare it cannot stand, to suffer the King of *Spaine*, to injoy any safe and large harbour in those seas. 3 *Newport*, neere unto which was fought a field battell betweene Archduke *Albertus*, and the States: the victory, next under God being gotten by the prudent conduct of the *Veres*, & valour of the *English*. 4 *Ostend*, which held against the Archduke a siege of three yeares, and as many months.

Emperiall Flanders, so called because it was long under the obedience of the Emperours: is severed from *Brabant*, by the river *Dender*; & from the *Gallike Flanders*, by the river *Schelde* about *Oudenard*. The chiefe townes are, 1 *Alost*, on the *Dender*. 2 *Dendermond*, at the mouth of the said river. 3 *Hulst*. 4 *Axele*. and 5 *Rupelmond*, the birth place of *Mercator*, that excellent Cosmographer.

Gallike Flanders, so called because it is properly belonging to *France*, whose language is still used: is severed from the *Ten-tonicke Flanders*, by the river *Leye*; and from the *Emperiall*, by the *Schelde*, about *Oudenard*. The chiefe townes are *Lisle*, or *Ryssel*, the third towne of traffique in all the *Netherlands*. 2 *Doway* an Vniversity. 3 *Orchies*. 4 *Armentiers*. 5 *S^c Amand*. and 6 *Turnay* or *Dornicke*, on the *Scaldis* taken by our *Henry* the 8. 1513: to whom the Citizens paid 100000 Duckats for their ranfome. It was restored to the *French*, for 600000 Crownes; and from him againe taken by *Charles* the sixt.

There are in all *Flanders* 35 Townes, and 1178 Villages.

Q

The

The country is in length 96 miles, in bredth much lesse. It is bounded with *Brabant*, on the East; *Picardie*, on the West; the Sea, on the North; *Artoys*, on the South.

The ancient inhabitants were the *Morini*, and *Rutheni*. The first Earle was *Baldwin*, promoted to that dignity by *Charles* the Bald, Anno 863. It is accounted the prime Earledome, as *Millaine* is the prime Dukedome of *Europe*. The earle among other prerogatives, writeth himselfe *Comes Dei gratia*; others onely, *Dei Clementia*. The fame of this country hath beene so great, that it had beene formerly used for all *Belgium*. It was united to the house of *Burgundie*, by the marriage of Duke *Philip* the hardy, to *Margaret* daughter to *Lewis di Malaine*, Earle of *Flanders*; Anno 1383. The armes are *Or*, a *Lyon Sable*, langued and armed *Gules*; as wee read in that great herald and genealogist, *Monsieur Paradine*.

7. ARTOYS.

ARTOYS hath on the East, *Hainalt*; on the West, *Picardy*; on the North, *Flanders*; on the South, *Champaigne*. The ancients were the *Attrebati*. It containeth 754 Villages, and 12 Towns; The chiefe being *Attrebatum*, or *Arras*, whence come our cloathes of *Arras*. 2 *Ayre*. 3 *Pernes*. 4 *Lilliers*. and 5 *Lecluse*. The chiefe of the frontire townes, betweene this and *Picardie*, are 1 *Hedinfert*, a very defencible towne: built by *Charles* the Emperour, out of the ruines of old *Hedin*, which towne he had razed, Anno 1553, when he tooke it from the *French*. 2 *Rentie*. On the West part of *Artoys* is *S. Paul*, wherof *Lewis* of *Luxembourg* was Earle, in the daies of *Lewis* the 11: with whom, as also with *Charles* of *Burgundy*, and *Edward* of *England*, he played such crosse trickes; that having severally deluded them all, and kept them as well in continuall strife with each other, as an unseasonable suspition of his untowardly plots; he was at last by *D. Charles* taken and beheaded.

The first Earle of *Artoys* was *Robert* sonne to *Lewis* the 8 of *France*, Anno 1234. It was united to the house of *Burgundy*, by marriage of Duke *Philip*, and *Bonne* daughter to *Philip* of *Artoys*, 1424: as we read in *Munster*.

The Armes are *Azure*, *Semi di flower de lyces*, *Or*, a *file* with three

three *Labels, Gules*, charged with as many castles of the second.

8. HAINALT.

HAINALT, so called from the river *Hania*, hath on the East, *Limburg*; on the West, *Flanders*; on the North, *Brabant*; on the South, *Champaigne*: It was formerly called *Saltus Carbonatus*, and the lower *Picardie*. The length of it is 60 miles & 48 the breadth: in which space are 950 Villages, & 24 townes. The chiefe are 1 *Mons*, strong, ancient and rich. 2 *Valenciennes* so seated on the *Scheld*, that it cannot be besieged, but with three armies at once. 3 *Conde*. 4 That old towne *Bavays*, at a pillar whereof begin all the wayes leading into *France*; made all of paved stone, by *Brunhault* the French *Queene*; who together with *Fredegond*, and *Katherine de Medices*, may be called the three furies of *France*. 5 *Landrecy*, on the river *Sambre*; famous for the great resistance it made to *Charles* the fifth, A. 1543. 6 *Mariembourg*, built by *Mary* Queene of *Hungary*, Governesse here for her brother *Charles*, 1542. 7 *Engine*. 8 *Renlx*. 9 *Avennes*, on the borders towards *Champaigne*; about which are digged excellent white stones for building, and little inferiour to marble. On the South part of *Hainault* is the town and territory of *Cambroy*. This towne was by the Emperours made free and imperiall: but by the *French*, who pretended title to it, divers times possessed, In the time of *Lewis* the 11, it submitted it selfe voluntarily to *Maximilian*; afterwards Emperour: whose Nephew *Charles*, hath fortified it with a strong cittidell; pretending their safety, but indeed to keepe it from revolting. The people notwithstanding retaine their ancient freedome and priviledges.

Hainault was united to *Flanders*, Anno 1130; by marriage of Earle *Baldwan*, and *Margaret* Countesse of *Flanders*: & disjoyned by *Iohn* called *Avencon*, who tooke it from his brothers *Guido* and *William*. This *Iohn* married *Atheilda*, daughter and heire to *Floris*, the 4 of *Holland*, Anno 1300. From which conjunction issued *Iohn* Earle of *Holland*, and *Hainalt*.

The Armes are quarterly *Flanders* and *Holland*.

9. NAMVRCE.

NAMVRCE hath on the East, *Limbourg*; on the west, *Hainalt*;

nals; on the North, *Brabant*; on the South, *Luxembourg*. This Country hath great store of Coales contrary to the common nature of Coales, in that they are kindled with water, & quenched with *Oyle*. It containeth about 180 Villages, and foure Townes, viz. 1 *Namurce*, seated where *Sicambri*s payeth his Tribute to the *Meuse*. 2 *Charlemont*. 3 *Valencourt*. 4 *Bovines*. The men of this Country are good Souldiers, and very affectionate to their Prince. The Country very fruitfull of all sorts of graine; enriched with Mines of Iasper, and all sort of marble: But in iron so abundant, that *Vulcan*s forge may seeme to be restored again to the world, and seated in this Province. All these commodities make the people as laborious, as wealthy. The principall Villages are *Floren*, and *Deve*.

This Earledome was united to the house of *Burgundy*, Anno 1429, in which Earle *John* sold it to *Philip* the Good.

The armes (in *Bara*) are *Or* a *Lyon Sable*, debrused with a bend *Gules*.

10. ZVTPHEN.

ZVTPHEN is a towne in *Gelderland*, which long hath beene an Earledome. It is seated on the river *Tssell*, & is a town of very great strength; in the Siege of which was slain that honour of Chivalry; and mirrour of learning, gallant *S^r Philip Sidney*, of whom our Brittain Epigrammatist thus versifieth.

Digna legi scribis, facis & dignissima scribi:

Scripto probans doctum te tua facta probum.

Thou writ'st things worthy reading, and didst do

Things that are even most worthy writing too:

Thy workes thy learning praise,

Thy deeds thy goodnesse raise.

This towne was recovered from the *Spaniard*, Anno 1590. The armes are *Azure*, a *Lyon Gules*.

11. HOLLAND.

HOLLAND, quasi *Hot-land*, id est, a wood country (as *Ortelius*) hath on the East, *Virecht*; on the West and North, the Sea; on the South, the *Meuse*. It is in circuit 180 miles, no part of which is distant from the Sea, three houres journey. It comprehendeth 400 Villages, and 23 Townes. The chiefe are

1 *Dor-*

1 *Dordrecht* or *Dort*, where A. 1618. was held a nationall Synode against the *Armenians*. 2 *Harlem*, where Printing was invented, & *Tullies* booke *de Officiis*, was the first that ever was printed. 3 *Leiden*, or *Lugdunum Batavorum*, an Vniversity founded A. 1564. The towne consisteth of 41 Ilands, to which they passe partly by boats, partly by bridges: whereof there are 144; and of them 104 builded with stone. Here is in this town, a Castle said to have beene builded by *Hengist* the *Saxon*, at his returne out of *England*. 4 *Delft*, the birth-place of that monstrous Heretique *David George*, who called himselfe *King & Christ* immortall. He fled with his wife and children Ann. 1544, to *Basil*; there he set up his doctrine: the points whereof were, that the Law and the Gospell were unprofitable for the attaining of heaven; but his doctrine able to save such as receive it. 2, That he was the true Christ and *Messias*. 3, That he had beene till that present, kept in a place unknowne to all the Saints. And 4 That hee was not to restore the house of *Israel* by death or tribulation, but by the love and grace of the spirit. Hee died in the yeare 1556: & three yeares after, his doctrine was by them of *Basil* condemned; his goods confiscate, and his bones taken up and burned. He bound his Disciples to three things: first to conceale his name: 2 Not to reveale of what condition he had beene: And 3 not to discover the articles of his doctrine to any man in *Basil*. 5 *Alkmer*, famous for the defeat which the D. of *Alva* received before it. For hee in the beginning of the Low-country troubles, having with the losse of 20000 of his owne men forced *Harlem*; laid his siege round about this towne. Had he left any way for the Souldiers to have fled thence, the town had been abandoned: but having environed them round, he put them to such a resolution, or desperation, choose you whether; that manfully they resisted 3 of his assaults, and in the end made him depart, with great losse as well of his Souldiers, as his reputation. 7 *Roterodam*, where *Erasmus* was borne. 8 *Horne*. 9 *Enchofen*. 10 *Amsterdam*, a very faire haven towne; where, divers times at one tide, 1000 ships of all sorts, have been seene to goe out and in: so truly saith one.

Quod Tagus atq; Hæmus vehit & Padolus in unum

Q 3

Verè

Verè, hunc, congestum, dixeris esse locum.

What Tagus, Hæmus, and Pactolus, beare :

You would conjecture to be heap'd up here.

The present inhabitants are generally given to Seafaring lives: So that it is thought, that in *Holland, Zealand, & Freizland*, are 2500 good ships fit for burden, and warre. The women are all laborious in making stufes; nay you can scarce finde a boy of 4 yeares of age, which cannot earne his own meat. The greatest commodity is Butter and Cheefe: of which besides that which they use themselves; they make 100000^l yearly of that which they sell to their neighbours. By these meanes they are growne so potent and rich, that as *Flanders* heretofore; so now *Holland* is taken generally for all the Provinces, I meane the *United*.

One miraculous accident I cannot overpasse in silence, namely how *Magaret*, sister to Earle *Floris* the fourth, being of the age of 42 yeares, brought forth at one birth 365 children: halfe of them being Males, halfe Females, and the odde one an *Hermaphrodite*. They were christned in two basons at the Church of *Lasdunen*, by *Guido* suffragan to the Bishop of *Vtrecht*, who named the Males, *Iohns*; the Females, *Elizabeths*: all which immediately after died, and with them their mother. The Basons are yet to be seene in the foresaid Church.

The chiefe of the *Holland* Villages is the *Hage*, or *Graven Hage*, where the generall Councell resideth. It containeth in it 2000 households. The inhabitants will not wall it, as desiring rather to have it accounted the principall Village in *Europe*, the a lesser city. The other Villages of note are 1 *Egmond*. 2 *Brederoode*, and 3 *Wassenaar*, which give names to three excellent and noble families. Neere unto this last Village was the fort called *Aux Britannica*, built by *C. Caligula*, in memory of his famous battell on this shore. For, intending a voyage into *Britany*, to subdue that nation; hee boorded his Galley, embattel'd his souldiers, caused the Trumpets to sound, gave them the signall, and then commanded them to gather cockles. This Towre was at the fall of the *Roman* Empire overwhelmed by the Sea; the ruines whereof, at a dead low water, are yet to be seene.

The old inhabitants were the *Batavi*. The Armes Or, a Lyon Gules.

12. ZELAND.

ZELAND, quasi *Sea & Land*, consisting of 7 Islands; the remainder of 15, which the sea hath swallowed, & in them, 300 inhabited towns. The chiefeft of the seven is *Walcheren*, whose chiefe townes are *Midlebourg*, built (saith *Ortelius*) by Prince *Zelandus*, (of whom this Province was named) in honour of his Grandfather *Metellus*, and called *Metelli Burgum*. 2 *Flushing* famous for her good ports, and invincible strength: this towne was cautionary to the *English*, her first Governour being worthy *S^r Philip Sidney*. This also was the first towne which the *Lowcountry-men* tooke from the *Spaniard*; the agents being *Voorst* the Seaman, and *M. di Beland* the Bayly thereof. A poore towne then it was, peopled for the most part with fishers: but now it is the key of the *Netherlands*, without whose licence, no ship can passe to or from *Antwerp*. Had Duke *Alva* at the beginning of his government, bestowed that care in fortifying this town, which he did in strengthning *Antwerp*; he had in all probability, hindred the generall revolt of these countries. Nigh to this towne is the fort *Ramkins*, once cautionary to the *English*, together with the *Brill*, the chiefe town in the Ile of *Voorne*, which is situate over against the South of *Holland*, and commandeth all the passage downe to *Gertrudenberg*, in *Brabant*. These townes were taken from the *Spaniard*: A. 1572; assigned to Queene *Elizabeth*, A. 1585; and surrendered by King *James*, to the States, 1616. 3 *Vere*, or *Cansere*, whence our *English Veres* tooke their denomination: no marvell then is it, if so willingly they venter their lives for the defence of this Countrey. she being in a manner their Grandmother. The second of the Islands, is *South Beverland*, whose Metropolis is *Tergowse*. The third is *Schoven*, whose Metropolis is *Sirexee*; the next being *Brevers Haven*. The fourth is *Tolen*, whose chiefe town is *Ter-tolen*. The other three are *North Beverland*, *Duveland*, & *Wolferdike*. In all this Country are eight Cities, 102 Villages.

The soile is farre more fruitfull then any in *Brabant*; but they have neither wood nor fresh water.

The armes are *Or*, a Lyon *Gules*, rising out of a Sea, wavic, *Argent* and *Azure*.

13. WEST-FRIEZLAND.

WEST-FRIEZLAND, hath on the East, *Groning*; on the South, *Over-ysell*; on the other sides the sea. It containeth 345 Villages, and 11 townes. The chiefe are *Lewarden*, where the common counsell for the Province is kept. 2 *Harlingem* a sea towne. 3 *Zwischen*. 4 *Doceum*, where *Gemma Frisus* was borne: and 5 *Francker*, a new Vniversity: Nere unto this Province is the Ile *Schelsinke*, the shoares whereof are plentifully stored with Dog-fish, who are taken in this manner. The men of the Iland attire themselves in beast skinnes, and then fall a dancing and leaping with which sport the fish being delighted, make out of the water toward them. When they have left the water, there are nets pitcht betweene it & them: which done, the men put off their disguises, & the frighted Fishes hastning towards the sea, are caught in the toyles: as *L. Guicciardine*.

This country had once its proprietary Kings, the last of which was *Roboald*, vanquished by *Charlemaigne*: & the country then was made a member of the *French Empire*. *Roboald* during his captivity, was perswaded to be baptized: but being ready to receive that holy Sacrament, he demanded where were his friends and kinsfolkes: answer was made, that they were in hell, because no Christians: neither then will I, quoth hee, for I love to be among my friends.

The first Earle of *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *West-Friezland*, was *Theirrie of Aquitaine*; preferred to that dignity by *Charles* the bald Anno 863. It was united to the house of burgundy, in the person of D. *Philip* the good, sonne unto *Margaret*, daughter to *Albertus* of *Bavaria*, Earle of *Holland*: which *Philip* succeeded the Countesse *Iaqueline*, who died without issue, being daughter and heire to *William*, the brother of the forenamed *Margaret*, Anno 1433.

The Armes of this *Friezland* are *Azure*, semé of billets *Argent*, two Lions *Or*.

14. VTRECHT. 15. OVER-YSEL.

VTRECHT and her Diocesse, was once part of *Holland*: but now a distinct Province. It is bounded on the East with *Guelderland*; on the North, South, and West, with *Holland*. It containeth

taineth 70 Villages, and 5 townes, viz: 1 *Rhenen*. 2 *Wickede-Duerstede*, on the South-West side of the Province. 3 *Amesfort* just opposite to it, on the North: 4 *Montfoort* on the South-west: and 5 *Vtrecht* just in the midst. It was first called *Antonina* of one of the *Antonines* of *Rome*: afterwards by *Dagobert* of *France*, *Trajectum*, because of the common ferry there. It is so seated, that a man may goe from hence in one day, to any one of 59 walled townes equally from this distant: or to any of 26 Townes to dinner, and returne againe to bed. To her spirituall iurisdiction belongeth the countrey beyond *Yssel*, now called *OVER-YSEL*, or *Transisulana*. It is bounded on the North, with *Friezland* and *Groning*; on the South with *Guelderland*; on the East, with *Westphalia*; on the West with the Sea, containing 101 Villages, and 11 Townes. The chiefe of which are 1 *Swall*, 2 *Campene*, 3 *Deventer*, taken by *Robert Dudley* Earle of *Leicester* for the *States*; & villanously-reyeeldded to the *Spaniard*, by *S William Stanley*: but re-gained not long after 1590. 4 *Steenewicke*. 5 *Hasselt*. 6 *Oldizel*. 7 *Herdemberge*. 8 *Delden*.

These two Provinces were under the iurisdiction of the Bishop of *Vtrecht*. The first was our *Willibrod*, the last was *Henry* of *Bavaria*: who being expeld by the Citizens of *Vtrecht*, and the Duke of *Gueldres*; resigned his iurisdiction to *Charles* the fifth, who entred into it as the first temporall Lord, 1528: and for the better adminisfration of justice, devided it into two Lordships; as they still continue.

16. MACHLYN.

MACHLYN is a towne in *Brabant*, which before the *Spanish* invasion, was honoured with the Parliament, for the whole States. It was much defaced by firing of 800 barrels of Gunpowder, Ann: 1546: and by yeelding to the *Spaniard*, An. 1572. It containeth besides this towne, nine villages, which have all followed the fortune of *Brabant*, though it injoy not the privileges: for which cause many women at the time of their childbirth, go to be delivered in *Brabant*; that their children may be capable of the immunities of that Countrey. This is a goodly strong towne, and so daintily seated amidst the waters of the river *Delse*, that it may on all sides be drowned. Here is a Monastery.

stery, wherein are sometimes 1600 Nunnes, who may at their pleasure leave the Cloister, and marry.

17. GROYNING.

GROYNING is a towne of *West-Friezland*, containing under her command 145 Villages, the chiefe being *Oldhaven*, and *Keykerke*. The towne is so called from a greene in which it standeth. It belonged formerly to the Dukes of *Saxony*, from whom it was wrested by the Earle of *East-Friezland*: who not able to defend his unjust detension, sold it to *Charles Duke of Guelders* 1514: and in the yeare following, it was yeilded to *Charles* the fifth; to whom *George Duke of Saxony* surrendred all his interest. This towne and her territories (which is called the *Ommelands*) was over-awed by the Duke of *Parma* 1580: & was recovered by the States in lesse then two months, 1594. The territories of this Province are bounded on the East, with *East-Friezland*; on the West, with *West-Friezland*; on the South with *Over-ysell*; on the North with the Sea.

By the severall meanes before recited, these severall Provinces came under the command of one Prince; who would have made it a Kingdome: had not the diversity of lawes, and prerogatives, hindred his intention. Howsoever they continued faithfull subjects; and *Charles* the Emperour at his death, commanded his sonne *Philip* to use that peoiple well, telling him that they had beene the chiefe supporters of his estate and glory, & withall, that if he used them otherwise then gently, they would be the ruine and destruction of him and his fortunes: wherein the event shewed, that he was but too true a Prophet. After the establishment of *Philip* in the government, they to gaine his favour, gave him 40 millions of Florens: but hee unseasonably transported with ambition & a superstitious zeale, forgot both that, and his Fathers Legacie; intangling himsele and them in a redious and bloody warre: from which he was compelled to desist with losse of men, money, and credit. So that now the country is divided betweene the *States* and the *Spaniard*.

The *States* have under their *Aristocraticall* government, 1 the Dutchy of *Guelders*; 2 the Earledomes of *Holland*. 3 *Zeland* and 4 *Zuysphen*; 5 The Lordships of *Friezland*, 6 *Vreche*, 7 *Over-ysell*,

ver-yffel; and 8 *Groning*. This is the lesser part by farre, & more poore in respect of the soyle: and more populous, & by the industry of the people, farre more rich. They keepe about 30000 Souldiers in continuall Garrison; whose pay, together with their Officers and Captaines wages, amounteth to 500000 yearly, or thereabouts; which is raised by taxes from all commodities, victuals, and the like. The *LL* the *States* are chosen for every Province, one: the common counsell for every particular Province, is collected out of the townes, and principall Villages. The counsell of the particular Provinces, resideth in the principall townes of such Provinces; but the Councell of the *Generall States*, resideth continually at the *Hage* in *Holland*: in which Councell, *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, and the Embassadour or Leiger from *England*, have their places, and voyces as members of it; and that as free and binding, as the *Generall Estates* themselves.

Here live, but not with open exercise of religion, almost as many *Jewes*, *Anabaptists*, *Papists*, *Socinians*, and the like, as *Protestants*, if not more. For since all sorts spent their blood, lost their friends, & consumed their estate, against the common enemy in warre: good reason they should enjoy the blessings of peace. Notwithstanding they are not called to government, or any publike charge: such offices being alwaies conferred on the reformed. The Captaine Generall of all their forces, is *Maurice of Nassaw*, Prince of *Orange*, a valiant and expert Leader.

The profits which the *Spaniards* reapeth from his part of the Country, are not much. His Souldiers pay is great, and hee is loath by taxes and other the like burdens, to exasperate the people, incite them to another rebellion, or startle their resolutions to some farther designs against his quiet.

For the better historifying the breach of these Countries, from the King of *Spain*: I will ascend to the beginning of the house of *Burgundie*. That the Dutchie, & Country of *Burgundy*, formerly divided, were united by the marriage of *Joane* the Countesse, with Duke *Endes*, 1331; as also how they were given by King *Charles* the fifth, to his brother *Philip* the hardy, A. 1369, we have before related. This *Philip* tooke to wife *Margaret*

garet, daughter to *Iohn di Mellaine*, Earle of *Flanders*: and in his right, succeeded in that Earledome, Anno 1383. Under his successours especially *Philip* the good, (under whom most of the *Belgick* Provinces became united;) the subjects of *Belgium* & *Burgundie*, so abounded in wealth; that *Comines*, who then lived, saith, that these Signeuries seemed like the *Land of Promise*: the people being in their apparell, excessively gorgious; in their banquets over sumptuous; in their manners, dissolute: vices usually accompanying this kinde of felicity. *Charles* the warlike made an end of this happinesse, by warring on King *Lewis* the 11. For though he kept the warre from his owne home: yet after his death at the battell of *Nancie*: the *French* king bereft his successour, the Lady *Mary*, of the Dutchie of *Burgundy*; & many townes, & Lordships, in *Picardie*: besides the greatest part of the Dutchie of *Artoys*. This *Mary*, married *Maximilian* Arch-duke of *Austria*, with whom having lived about 5 years, she brake her thigh with a fall from her horse: and in a womanly modesty, chose rather to die, then to permit any Chirurgion to dresse her there, where shee was hurt. In her, ended the house of *Burgundie*; the rights of these Provinces being translated into the house of *Austria*, & from thence to *Spain*: which hapned by the marriage of *Philip* son to this *Mary*, with *Isaue*, daughter & heire to *Ferdinand*, & *Isabel*, who then possessed all the continent of *Spaine*, *Portugal* excepted. During the government of this *Philip*, *Charles* his son, and *Philip* his grandchild; these Countries especially *Luxenburg*, *Hainault*, and *Artoys*, were ransacked & harrowed by the *French*: with whom these Princes were continually in war. But when a Truce was made betweene *Spaine* and *France*; then began King *Philip* to cast his thoughts on the subjection of this people, to his will and pleasure. For they were so fortified and insconced, as it were, with privilegedges; which their former Princes had granted & the latter were sworne to observe: that hee found himselfe to want much of that free and uncontrolable power, which his violent spirit seemed every where to desire. Some of these immunities as *Guicciardine* reporteth, were, that the Prince could place no stranger amongst them, either in offices of warre, or justice.

The

2 The Prince could give nothing to the Cleargy: nor 3 leavie any Subsidies, without the States of the country. But the maine Prerogative was, that if the Prince by violence or wrong, did infringe any of the said Charters & Franchises: the people after the declaration thereof made, may goe to election of a new Prince. This not a little grieved the *Spaniards*, that such base and unworthy people (for so they esteemed them) should in such liberty possesse so brave and rich a Country: their King bearing no title of Majesty, or absolute command over them. Besides, the reformation of Religion, which then began to grow to some strength; moved the King to reduce them by *Spanish* Rhetoricke (that is, by the sword and the Cannon,) to the *Romish* Church. To these ends hee sent the Duke of *Alva*, an old and expert Captaine, as having 60 yeares beene a Souldier; with a puissant army, to be his *Vice-Roy* among them. Hee also gave him a commission of that large extent that he might place and displace whom he would, and execute all such as he found opposite to his designs. At that time the two chiefe men among them were the Prince of *Orenge*, and Count *Egmont*: the first more potent with the people, the latter, with the Souldiers. Had these two joyned together, they might easily have prevented D. *Alva's* entrance: but *Egmont* was so soothed up with letters from *Spaine*, that he believed not the intelligence which the Prince had concerning the Dukes commission. The Earle exhorted the Prince, to submit himselfe to the pleasure of the King & so to prevent the ruine of his house: the Prince desired the Earle to maintain the liberty of the country as for himselfe *he had rather be a Prince without an house, than a Count without an head*. Being thus resolved, the Prince retires to his friends of *Nassaw*, in high *Germany*; the Earle stayeth to congratulate the entrance of the new Governour: Who had no sooner settled himselfe, but he inrapped the Counts of *Horne*, & *Egmont*, and beheaded them. Ann: 1567. Being thus rid of these two, with divers others of good quality; who living, would much have hindred his proceedings; he quartered his *Spaniards* in the townes and provinces, spoyled the people not of their priviledges onely, but their liberty. Among the reformed hee brought

brought in the bloody Inquisition; and indeed so tyrannically did he behave himselfe, that the people were forced to a defensive warre, as well for their lives, as substance. This was a warre of State, not Religion: the most part of the *Hollanders* being Papists, at the times of their taking armes. During these troubles, the Prince of *Orenge* was not idle; but hee in one place, and Count *Lodewicke* his brother, in another; kept *D. Alva* employed: though divers times not with such fortunate successe, as the cause deserved. In the yeare 1572, *Flushing* was surprized by *Voorst*, and *Berland*, as wee have before said. So also was the *Brill*, in *Voorne*, an Island of *Holland*, by the Count de la *March*: and not long after, all *Holland* except *Amsterdam*, followed the fortune and side of the Prince; together with all of the townes of *Zeland*, *Midlebourge* excepted, Anno 1573, *D. Alva* being recalled, *Don Lewis de Requesens* was appointed governour during whose rule many of the *Belgians* abandoned their Country: some flying into *Germany*, others into *France*, most into *England*. After his death, & before the arrivall of *Don John*, the prince and his party recovered strength and courage againe; till the coming of the Duke of *Parma*, who brought them into worse case then ever. Yet Anno 1581, they declare by their writings directed to all people, that *Philip* of *Spaine* was fallen from the government: and take a new oath of the people, which bound them never to returne to the *Spanish* obedience. This done, they elect *Francis* Duke of *Anjou*, heire apparant to the *French* king, and then in no small hopes of marrying our *Queene*; to be their Lord. But he intending rather to settle a tyranny in himself, then to drive it from the *Spaniard*; attempted *Antwerpe*, put his men into the towne, but was by the valour of the Burgers shamefully repulst. Shame of his ignoble enterprize, especially grieve for its ill successe, tooke him out of the world. The State of these countries was the thus by this Hieroglyphick, expressed. A cow represented the body of *Belgium*. There stood the King of *Spaine* spurring her; the *Queene* of *England*, feeding her; the Prince of *Orenge* milking her; and Duke *Francis* plucking her back by the taile, but she foul'd his fingers. During his unfortunate government,

vernment, *Parma* prevailed in all places, especially after the death of *William* Prince of *Orenge*; trecherously slaine with a Pistoll, A. 1584. Now were the poore *Hollanders* truly miserable, having none to lead them, none to protect them; but such as were likely to regard their own good, more thē theirs. *England* was the onely sanctuary they had now left. To her they sue, offering the *Queene* thereof the sovereignty of their Provinces, who had if not a true, yet a plausible title to them: As being lineally descended from *Edward* the third, and *Philip* his wife, who was sister, and (as some say) heire, to *William* Earle of *Hainault*, *Holland* &c. If *Margaret*, from whom the right of *Spaine* is derived, were daughter to Earle *William*, then was our *Queene* to succeed after *Philip*, who was rejected: if that *Margaret* were (as many write) his younger sister, then was our *Queene* the undoubted heire; her predecessour *Philippa*, being Earle *Williams* eldest sister. Our Heroicke Queen not disputing the right of the title, nor intending to herselfe any thing, save the honour of relieving her distressed neighbours; like a true *Defendresse of the faith*, tooke them into her protection. Vnder which the *Belgian* affaires succeeded so prosperously (I will not now stand upon particulars) that before they would harken to any treaty of peace, they forced the King of *Spaine* to confesse they were a people so free, that hee had no right to the places, which they were possessed of. This peace was concluded, A. 1609: since which time, they have kept garrisons well disciplined, and as well payed: So that these Countries have (in these late dayes) bin the *Campus Martius*, or schoole of defence, for all Christendome: to which the youth of all Nations repaire, to see the manner of fortifications, and learne the Art of warre. Thus have they for forty yeares held the staffe against a most puissant Monarch; and have with so great advantage capitulated, that it is observed; that vvhereas all other Nations grow poore with warre, these only grow rich. Whereupon it is remarkable to consider into what follies and extremities. Princes runne, by using their people to the warres. The Kings of *France* place most of their hopes in their *Cavalrie*; because in *Policie* they would not that the vulgar should be exercised

in armes. *Lycurgus* gave a law to the *Lacedemonians*, that they should never fight often with one enemy: the breaking whereof, made the *Thebans* a small Common-wealth, to be their equals in power. The *Turkes* wonne the vast Empire they now possesse, by making many and speedy warres. But new that pollicy being worne out of fashion, we see that (to omit *Persia*) the little and distracted Kingdome of *Hungary*, hath for even almost 200 yeares, resisted them. So was it betweene the Dukes of *Austria*, and the *Switzers*; and to it is betwixt the *Spaniard*, and *Low-countrymen*, who formerly being accounted a dull and heavy people, altogether unfit for the warres; by their continuall combating with the *Spaniard*, are become ingenious, full of action, and great managers of causes appertaining to fights either by sea or land. We may hereby also perceive what advantage a small State gaineth, by fortifying places and passages; there being nothing which sooner hindreth a great Prince, then to beleaguer a well fortified towne: for that herein he consumeth his time, & commonly looseth his men, credit, and mony, as the *Romans* before *Numantia*; the great *Turke*, in *Malta*; and *Charles* of *Burgundy*, before *Nancie*. For where warre is drawne out of the field unto the walls, the Mattocke & Spade being more necessary then the sword and speare: there the valour of the assailants is little availeable, because it wanteth its proper object.

Since the uniting of most of these Provinces, these have beene the Lords of *Belgium*.

A. C.

1383. 1 *Philip* the hardy, Duke of *Burg.* E. of *Flanders*.
 2 *John* the proud, D. of *Burg.* E. of *Flanders*.
 3 *Philip* II the Good, D. of *Burg.* *Brab.* *Lux.* *Limb.*
 Marquesse of the Empire, E. of *Fland.* *Art.* *Nam.*
Hain. *Holl.* *Zel.* Lord of *Friez.* and *Malchlyn*.
 1467. 4 *Charles* the war-like.
 1479. 5 { *Mary*, daughter to *Charles*.
 { *Maximilian* Archduke of *Austria*.
 1481. 6 { *Philip* II Archd. of *Austria*, D. of *Burg.*
 { *Joane* Queene of *Castile*.

1306. 7 *Charles II.* Emperour, K. of *Spaine*, Archd. of *Austria*
D. of *Burg. Brab. Guel. Lux. Limb.* Marq. of the Em-
pire: Earle of *Flanders. Artoys. Nam. Holl. Hain. Zel.*
Lord of *Friez. Vtr. Over. Groyn. Machlyn.*

1359. 8 *Philip IV.* of *Spaine*, I. rejected by the *States.*

1399. 9 { *Clara Isabella Eugenia* daughter to *Philip.*
Albertus Archd. of *Austria.*

The Principall order of Knighthood in these Countries hath
bin, and is of the *Golden Fleece*, instituted by Duke *Philip* the
Good, Anno 1430, in analogie to *Gedions* Fleece, as some will;
or *Iasons* Fleece, as others thinke; and it may be in token of the
love hee bare to the *English wooll*, from which hee received so
great profit. They weare a colour of gold, interlaced with an
iron, seeming to strike fire out of a flint; the word, *Ex ferro flam-*
mam; at the end hung the Fleece, or *Toison d' Or.* This company
was raised by the same *Philip*, from 25, (for at first institution
they were no more) to 31. *Charles* the fifth raised them to 51:
& now there may be as many as the King of *Spaine* will invest
with it.

Here are 6 Vniversities.

Lavaine Brab.

Leiden Holl.

Doway Fland.

Harderwecke. Geld.

Leige Limb.

Groyning. 1614.

Before the reformation and *Spanish* invasion,
here were reckoned

Archbishops 3.

Bishops 15.

Dukes.

Marquesses.

Earles.

Lords.

Thus much of *Belgium.*

OF GERMANIE.

GERMANIE is bounded on the West, with *France* and
Belgium; on the North with *Denmarke*, and her seas; on the
East, with *Prussia, Poland* and *Hungary*; on the South, with the
Alpes. It was so called (as some thinke) by the *Romane*, who
passing over *Rhene* to satisfie his eye in seeing forrain countries,

or to enrich himselfe with the spoyle of an unfriendly Nation: seeing the people so like unto the *Gauls* in speech, manners, & complexion; called them the *German*s to the *French*. Others do derive it from *Ger*, which signifieth all; and *man*: whence also came the name of *Almaine*, as well as that of *Germane*. By this Etymologie they would imply, that the *Almanes* or *Germanes* are a very warlike Nation: as a people that have in them, *nihil nisi virile*, nothing weak or womanish; nor indeed any thing not worthy a man. But it is by others as probably conjectured, that they are called *Almanes* or *Germanes*, because they consist of so many severall nations, comming out of the North & North-East hither; that they seeme to be an hotchpot or mixture of all kinds of men kneaded into one name and country: and this is the conceit of *Asinius Quadratus*.

The compasse of this spacious country, is 2600 *Englis*h miles: the figure is almost an exact square, each side being in length 650 miles. It is situate in the Northerne temperate Zone, under the 7 and 11 *Climates*; the longest day being 17 houres, and a halfe.

It is supposed to containe 10 millions of people: the men of the poorer sort, laborious, painfull, and of sincere behaviour: the Nobles either profound schollers, or resolute souldiers, lovers of true honour, though *Tacitus* thought otherwise, saying: the *Gauls* fight for liberty, the *Belgians* for honour, the *German*s for gaine. They are little addicted to *Venus*, and very much to *Bacchus*; whence the proverbe, *Germanorum vivere, est bibere*. and the old verses:

Germani possunt cunctos tolerare labores,

O utinam possent tam bene ferre sitim.

The Dutch themselves to labour, well inure,

O would they thirst could halfe so well endure.

They are also of a strong constitution, and much inclined to fatnesse; whereupon Pope *Iulio* the second, styling the *Spaniards* birds of the aire, because of their ambition; the *Venetians* and *Genoways*, fishes of the Sea: called the *German*s beasts of the field. And when *Augustus* established the Monarchie of *Rome*, hee was advised by *Agrippa*, to choose a guard of *German*s

mans. The reason was (as *Dion* giveth it) because in those great bodies there was little malice hidden, and lesse subtilty; and that they were a people that took more pleasure to be commanded, then to command. In matters of war this people have bin ever in a measure famous; yet not so much by their valour or conduct of their Captaines (for they have had but few such) as by their owne hardinesse. They withstood the *Romans* 210 yeares afflicting and troubling them more in that space; then either the *Carthaginians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Parthians*: and even at the last (saith *Tacitus*) *Triumphati magis sunt quam victi*. In our times the *Rutters*, and *Lansknights* of *Germany*, are of indifferent and good repute: their greatest, but not onely fault being a foolish custome they have, even in the midst of a battell, if their wages be not duly paid, to cry *guelt, guelt*, cast downe their weapons, and suffer themselves to be cut in peeces by the enemy. An especiall note of a mercenary valour.

The women are of a good complexion, though by reason of their intemperance in eating and drinkiug, they are somewhat corpulent: women (as they say) of good carriage; good bearers and good breeders.

The diet of *Germany*, *Italy* and that of *France*, is by a traveller thus censured. The *Germans* have much meat, but sluttishly dressed; the *French* little, but cleanly handled; the *Italians*, neither one nor the other.

The title of the Fathers descend to all the children, every son of a Duke, being a Duke; and every daughter a Dutchesse: a thing which the *Italians* hold so ridiculous, that they put it in the forefront of this facetious Satyre. The Dukes and Earles of *Germany*, the *Dons* of *Spain*, the *Mounseignrs* of *France*, the Bishops of *Italy*, the Nobility of *Hungary*, the Lairdes of *Scotland*, the Knights of *Naples*, and the younger brethren of *England*, make a poore company. For by this common assuming of the Fathers honour, and parting his lands among all the brethren; the Nobility is beyond reason multiplyed, & no lesse impoverished: there being not long since, 17 Princes of *Anhalt*, and 27 Counts of *Mansfeld*; to most of which, their Armes have bin the best part of their riches; & *nihil nisi arma & manus*, & in

his omnia, as *Tacitus* once said of the *Brittaines*.

Their language being the *Dutch*, hath lesse commixture with the Latine, then any which is used in the Westerne parts: and is very harsh, by reason of its so many consonants.

Tacitus accounted this country rude and barren, as then containing nothing but unpeopled Forrests, unprofitable Heathes, and unhealthfull pooles. But were he now alive, hee would be forced to sing a *Palinodia*, confessing it to be both pleasing, healthfull and profitable, abounding with mines of silver, and inferiour mettals; plentifull in corne and wines, which they transport into other Countries; together with fresh fish, Linnens, Quicksilver, Allam, Armour, and other iron workes. The Arable lands are in the East part so spacious, that the husbandman going forward with his plough in the morning, turneth not back againe till it be mid-day. So making his whole dayes worke but two ploughed furrowes; one in his going forward, the other in his returne, as *Verstegan* relateth.

In former times this country yeilded neither good Captain, nor good Scholler: the latter both, but especially the Scholler, as *Albertus Magnus* the Phisitian, and great Philosopher; who made the Statua of a man, which by the operation of inward artificiall engines, could speak very articulately, and was the worke of 30 yeares: *Appian* the Cosmographer, *Gesner* the Philosopher, *Munster* the historicall Geographer; *Luther*, *Erasmus Zuinglius*, *Sculiet*. &c. with many other Divines: besides *Buxdorfe* & *Silburgius* the linguists, &c. To those let me adde *Bertholdus Swart*, if not for his learning, yet for one of his inventions; being that fatall instrument, called the Gunne. This *Swart* was a *Franciscan*, and studious in *Alchymie*. For the finding out of experiments in this Art, he was one evening tépering brimstone, dried earth, and certaine other ingredients, in a mortar; which he covered with a stone. The night growing on he took a tinder-box to light him a candle; where striking fire, a sparke by chance flew into the mortar: and catching hold of the brimstone, and salt-peter, with great violence blew up the stone. The cunning *Alchymist* guessing which of his ingredients it was that produced

ced this effect, made him an iron pipe, crammed it with sulphure and stones; and putting fire to it, saw with what great fury and noise it discharged it self. This invention he communicated to the *Venetians*, Anno 1330, or thereabouts: who having bin often vanquished by the *Genowayes*, and driven almost to a necessity of yeelding to them; by the helpe of their Gunnes (Bombards they were then called,) gave unto their enemies a notable discomfiture. And this was the first battell that ever those warlike pieces had a part in: which not long after, put to silence all the engines & devices, wherewith the Ancients were wont to make their battery. The next that made use of this instrument, were the inhabitants of the *Balticke* sea: and not long after them, the *English*, at the siege of *Calice*, Anno 1347; about which time, they began also to be used in *Spaine*. The *French*, it seemeth, learned the use of them from the *English*: and the first, benefit received by them, was the death of that famous Leader, *Thomas Montacute*, Earle of *Salisbury*; who at the siege of *Orleance*, was slaine with a great shot, Anno, 1425. The *Turkes* are beholding for them, to the warres they had with the *Venetians*; beholding I say, for notwithstanding the harme received by them at first, yet afterwards growing expert in manning of them, they gave unto *Vssan Cassanes*, & *Hismael*, two of the most mighty Emperours of *Persia*, two memorable overthrows, by the helpe of their great ordinance only. The *Portugals* were in this Art, the Tutors to the *Persians*: for as *Solyman* the *Turkish* Emperour objected against them, they not onely aided *Tamas* the *Sophie*, with certaine harcabugiers; but also sent him workmen to shew him the use and making of Artillerie. These great pieces at the first invention were rude, unweldy, and charged with stone bullets only: but by degrees they came to that perfection, both for the wall and the hand, which they now have. Whether now Archery or Gunning be to be preferred, I stand not here to determine; onely this I am sure of, that victories have beene of late purchased with the lesse expence of life and blood, then ever in former times they were. But of this theame more hereafter.

The Religion here is divers, *Jewes* being intermingled with

Christians, these divided into *Papists*, and *Protestants*; These latter also subdivided into *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*: who though in all things opposite to the *Romish Church*, are yet in some few, contrary one to the other: the *Lutherans* maintaining consubstantiation in the blessed Eucharist, with omnipresence: and eternall predestination, to be out of a fore-seene faith and good workes, and not of Gods meere will. These *Tenets*, as not agreeable to the word of the most High, are scarcely in pugned by the *Calvinists*; and that with more vehemencie, and lesse modesty, both in preaching and writing, then is profitable to either: making all things rather worse then better, by bitter calumniation. And these I take to be the two chiefe, if not onely points, they differ in.

The cities of this Country are of 3 sorts. The first are called *Hanse townes*, or *Hanse den*, quasi *An zee Steden*, that is, townes on the Sea. They enjoy large priviledges and immunities, and are in number 72: each of which is able to put to sea 150 good shippes. Three of the principall of them are *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, and *Stonde*. *Lubeck* is situated on the Northerne banke of the river *Trane*: which on the East side divideth *Germany* from *Denmarke*, It was once a Dukedome, but made part of the Empire by *Fredericke* the first. After his death, they chose another Duke; who five yeares after, was taken together with this city by the *Danes*: and from them delivered by *Fredericke* 2^d, who infranchised it. *Hambourg* is seated on the North banke of the *Albis*, there where it divideth *Germany* from *Denmarke*, on the West. In this towne are 777 brewers, one Lawyer, one Phisitian, & 40 Bakers. The reason of this disproportion, is, because a cup of *Nimis* is their best vomiting potion: and their differences are sooner decided over a canne, then by order of law. As for bread, it is held to be a binder, and so not fit for their muddy and corrupt bodies. Not farre hence, but on the other side of the river, is the towne of *Stonde*: vnto which, upon some discontents, the *English house* was removed from *Hambourg*. The 2^d sort of cities in *Germany*, are they which are holden by inheritance, of some princes: as *Heidelberg*, *Vienna*: &c. The third sort are the *Free* or *Imperiall Cities* which are 60

in number. They are called *Free*, for their great prerogatives of coyning mony, and ruling by their owne lawes, *Imperiall*: as knowing no Lord or protector, but the Emperour: to whom they pay two third parts of such contributions as are assessed in the assemblies; and about 1500 Florens yearly, for themselves and their territories. These cities thus enjoying so many priviledges, and having so full a command over the neighbouring countrie, and the villages thereof; are exceeding rich and potent. I will instance only in *Norimberg*, by which we may guesse at the rest: and in *Norimberge* also, I can but aime at the whole wealth, by a particular losse, which was thus. Ann. 1554. when *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony*, and his associates, had driven the Emperour *Charles* out of *Germany*: *Albert* Marqueesse of *Branderburg*, whose sword was in a manner a law, and his renew, besieged this City. He burnt 100 of the villages belonging unto it, 70 manors and farmes appertaining to the Citizens, 3000 acres of wood: & yet after all this spoyle, compoundeth with them for 200000 crownes, and six pieces of Ordinance. As for the Religion in these free and Imperiall Townes professed, it is in a manner totally the reformed: there being 3 onely which adhere wholly to the Church of *Rome*; which are *Gmoud*, *Iberlinque*, or *Whirlingen*, & *Dinkelspuhel*; three small townes in the lower *Suevia*: and in some few of the rest, both religions are permitted. In briefe these are called free cities (as *Guicciardine* the Historian defineth them) which acknowledging by a certaine determinate tribute, the authority of the Empire, do notwithstanding in all other things, governe themselves after their owne lawes; not seeking to amplifie their territories, but to defend their liberties.

The principall rivers herof are 1 *Danubius*, which rising out of *Nigra sylva*, & receiving amongst others, 60 navigable rivers; disgorgeth his full stomacke out of his 7 mouthes, into the *Euxine* seas, after it hath streamed along for the space of 1500 miles.

Cedere Danubius se tibi Nile negat.

O heaven mouth'd Nile I plainly see,

Danow will scarce give way to thee.

2 *Rhene* which arising in *Helvetia*, and running twrough *Ger-*

many & Belgium; after the course of 800 miles, saluteth the *German Ocean*, into which also runneth. 3 The *Albis*, after a journey of more then 400 miles, rising about the lowest skirt of *Bohemia*; and passing by *Miadenberg*, *Brunswicke*, and *Denmarke*. 4 *Odera*, which hath his fountain in the hithermost confines of *Silesia*, and after it hath runne a silent course through *Brandenburg*, and *Pomerania*, of some 300 miles in length; openeth his wide mouth in the *Baltick* sea. 5 *Manus*. 6 *Visurgis*, or *Weser*.

About 130 yeares after the universall deluge, and not long after the confusion of tongues at *Babell*, (if wee may beleieve what we finde recorded) *Jone Teno* the son of *Gomer*, came into *Germany*; of whom the people of his posterity, were called *Ten-tones*: by which name, many of them were knowne to the *Romanes*, though not without a miscellaneous admixture of others; as the *Chatti*, *Cerusci*, *Sævi*, and the like. *Cesar* opened the way for the *Romanes* into this country, the conquest whereof was brought to best perfection by him, who for his happy victories, was meritoriously named *Germanicus*. It continued *Romane* untill the daies of *Phocas*; when *France*, *Spaine*, and *Germany*, at a clap shook off all allegiance to the Empire: so detestable was that tyrant, that even barbarous and ignoble spirits abhorred his government. *Germany* being now slip't from its former bondage, was distracted into many petty royalties; all or most of which, were brought under the *French* Monarchy by *Pepin*, and *Charles*, Kings of *France*. The latter of these was for his many services to the Church, made Emperour of the *West*: containing under its command, part of *Spaine*, & *Italy*; all *France* and *Germany*; this last having bin the seat, of most of his successours. So that now the prophesie of the *Druides*, concerning the removing of the Empire into these parts, seemeth to have beene fulfilled: though *Tacitus* in his time accounted it a vaine & idle prediction. For when *Civilis* raised a rebellion in *Germany*, against *Vespasian*, then newly made Emperour: *possessio nem rerum humanarum Transalpinis gentibus portendi, superstitione vanâ Druidæ caneabant*. And by this erecting of the Western Empire, we see the prophesie to have bin good; though it was not so soone fulfilled, as wee expected.

The

The Emperours of Germany.

A. C.

801 1 *Carolus M.* 14 878 6 *Ludov. III. Balbm.* 2815 2 *Ludov. Pim.* 36 880 7 *Carol. III. Crassus*841 3 *Lotharius.* 15 891 8 *Arnolphus* 12856 4 *Ludovicus II.* 20 903 9 *Ludovicus IV.* 10876 5 *Carolus Calvin.* 2 913 10 *Conradus I.* 7

This Prince was the last of the blood of *Charles* the great. For the *Francones* and the *Saxones*, seeing *Charles* the simple King of *France*, wholly possessed with the *Normans*; tooke that advantage, and chose an Emperour of their owne blood: a worthy Prince questionlesse they made choice of, subduing to the Empire the *Sclavonians*, the *Hungarians*, *Dalmatians*, *Bohemians*, *Lorraine*, and *Brandenburg*. For his delight in fowling hee was called *Auceps*, or the *Fowler*.

920 11 *Henricus Auceps.* 12938 12 *Otho I.* 36974 13 *Otho II.* 10

984 14 *Otho III.* 18. After the death of this Emperour, all right of succession disclaimed, the Emperours became elective; whereby the Princes have growne potent, but the Empire weak: voyces being obtained, not according to the worthinesse of vertue, but by gifts, to the prejudice of the Imperiall Majesty. This decree of election was confirmed by Pope *Gregory* the fift, and the power given to the Count *Palatine* of *Rhene*, Archsewer; the Duke of *Saxony*, Lord Marshall; and the Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, chiefe Chamberlaine, of the Temporality. Among the Spirituality, to the Archbishop of *Mentz*, Chancellor of the Empire; to the Archbishop of *Collen*, Chancellour of *Italy*; to the Archbishop of *Triers*, Chancellour of *France*; & if equality of voices happened, the Duke of *Bohemia*, (But now King) had the binding voyce, who by office is chiefe cup-bearer. These Offices on dayes of especiall solemnity, are performed after this manner. Before the gate of the Emperour standeth an heape of oates so high that it reacheth to the brest of the horse, whereon the D. of *Saxony* rideth: who beareth in his hand a silver wand, and a silver measure, both which together

ther, weigh 200 markes of silver, then sitting on his horse, hee filleth that measure with oates, and sticking his silver staffe in the remainder, he goeth together with the Emperour into the Pallace; having first given his measure of oates to any of his servants, which standeth next unto him. When the Emperour is entred the Palace and is sate downe at his Table, the 3 spirituall Electours standing orderly together, say grace. Then the Mar-quesse of *Brandenburg* comming on horsebacke with a silver bason (weighing 12 markes of silver) full of water, in his hand, and a fine cleane towell on his arme, lighteth downe, and giveth the Emperour water to wash his hands. After him the *Palatine* of the *Rhene* commeth on horsebacke, with 4 silver platters in his hands, full of meat; who lighting from his horse, carrieth, & setteth them downe on the table: every platter weighing three markes. Last of all, the King of *Bohemia*, riding on a horse, with a napkin on his arme, and a covered cup in his hand, weighing 12 markes, entreth the great Hall; where lighting downe, hee giveth the cup to the Emperour to drinke.

The election is usually holden at *Francfort* on *Mannus*, whether the Electours or their deputies come, upō the day appointed by the Bishop of *Ments*, whose office it is to assemble the Princes. In their passage unto *Francfort*, they are guarded by every Prince, through whole territorie they passe. Their attendants must not exceed the number of 200 horsemen, whereof 50 onely must be armed. When they are all met, they goe to *S. Bartholomewes* Church: where after Masse said, the spirituall Electours laying their hands on their brest, and the temporall on the booke, shall sweare to choose a fit temporall head for the people of Christendome. If in the space of 30 daies they have not agreed, then must they eate nothing but bread & water, nor by any meanes goe out of the city, till the greater part have agreed on a man, who shall forthwith be acknowledged *King of the Romans*.

The inauguration is holden first at *Aken* in *Gulicke*, where the new elected Emperour receiveth the silver Crown for *Germany*: secondly at *Millaine*, where he receiveth his iron Crown for *Lambardie*: Thirdly at *Rome*, where he receiveth the golden Crowne

Crowne for the *Empire*. These constitutions were made by *Charles* the fourth, and called the *Golden Bull*, or *Aurea Bulla*, Anno 1359. The first chosen Emperour was,

1002. 15 *Henricus* II. *Claudus*. 22.

1025. 16 *Conradus* II. *Salicus*. 15.

1040. 17 *Henricus* III. *Niger*. 16.

1056. 18 *Henricus* IV. *Senior*. 50. In the dayes of

this Prince, the *Roman* Prelates began to usurpe authority over Kings and Emperours. *Leo* the ninth having received the Papacie of the Emperours hands, repented himselfe, put off his purple, went to *Rome* as a private man, and was againe elected by the Clergy. This was done by the perswasion of *Hildebrand* a Monke, who being afterwards Pope *Gregory* the seaventh, excommunicated this *Henry*; being the first Prince that ever was excommunicated: from this time, till the year 1254, was there continuall warres and thunders betweene the Popes, and the nine following Emperours.

1106. 19 *Henricus* V. *junior*. 61 1198. 24 *Philip*. 9

1125. 20 *Lothar*. *Saxo* 13 1207. 25 *Otho* IV. 5

1138. 21 *Conradus* III. 15 1212. 26 *Fredericke*. II. 38

1153. 22 *Freder. Barbarossa* 39 1250. 27 *Conradus*. IV. 4

1190. 23 *Henricus* VI. 8 1254. 28 *Richard* Earle of

Cornwall, and brother to King *Henry* the 3rd of *England*, was chosen and crowned king of the *Romans*; and after he had dealt in the affaires of the Empire sixe yeares, he returned into *England*, where he dyed. In the times of these last Emperours, the politicke Bishops of *Rome*, had in a manner forced the Emperours out of *Italy*; so that *Rodolphus* the next Emperour, sold all his right in *Italy*, to divers Princes. The craft of the Popes extended yet farther, even into *Germany*. Where by granting royall prerogatives to the tributary Princes, they much weakened the state of the Empire. It was utterly ruined by *Vinceslau*, who sold *Lombardy* to the *Vasconti* of *Milvine*; and gave to the Princes many possessions of the Empire, for their favours in his election; which they then willingly received; & since have powerfully defended; few of them not being able to wage war with the Emperours themselves. *Charles* the fift, was question-
less

lesse the most puissant Emperour from *Charles* the Great, as being King of *Spaine*, Lord of *Belgium*, King of *Naples*, Duke of *Millaine*, and *Austria*: yet his inability to match with some of those ruffling Princes, was not the least cause of his resignation to his brother *Ferdinand*. But to proceed: after a 12 yeares *interregnum*, was chosen.

1273	30	<i>Rodol. Habspurg.</i>	19	1439	40	<i>Albert. II. Aust.</i>	1
1292	31	<i>Adolph. Nassov.</i>	6	1440	41	<i>Fred. III. Aust.</i>	54
1298	32	<i>Albert. Austr.</i>	10	1494	42	<i>Maximil. I.</i>	25
1308	33	<i>Henr. VII. Lucel.</i>	6	1519	43	<i>Carolus V.</i>	39
1314	34	<i>Ludovicus Bavar.</i>		1558	44	<i>Ferdinandus</i>	7
1346	35	<i>Carolus IV.</i>	32	1565	45	<i>Maximilianus II.</i>	12
1378	36	<i>Venceslaus</i>	22	1577	46	<i>Rodolphus II.</i>	36
1400	37	<i>Ruper. Palatin.</i>	10	1612	47	<i>Matthias</i>	7
1410	38	<i>Iodocus Barbatu</i>	1	1619	48	<i>Ferdinand II.</i>	Being
1411	39	<i>Sigis. R. Hung.</i>	28				the ninth of the house of <i>Austria</i>

without intermission. The cause of which is to be attributed to *Charles* the fift, who procured in his life-time that his brother might be chosen *Rex Romanorum*, as his successour. Now *Rex Romanorum* is defined to be one, who is already so farre estated in the Empire, that on the death, deposition, or resignation of the present Emperour, he is immediatly to succeed. This definition may passe, though there be no necessity of the succeeding of the *Rex Romanorum* into the Empire For *Charles* the fift, though he made his brother King of the *Romanes*, had no small hopes to have left his sonne *Philip* his successour in the Empire: for fear of which, it was by many thought, that his brother lent *D. Maurice* a helping hand, to drive him out of *Germany*. The reason why *Charles* did institute this *Rex Romanorum*, was questionles a desire to perpetuate the Sovereignty in his owne house: but his pretenses were, 1, because he having the command of many Nations, could not alwaies be present in *Germany*. 2 The troubled State of Christendome; by reason of *Luthers* preaching, especially there; 3 The violent power of the *Turkes*, who now began to be nigh neighbours unto them; 4 the late rurall warre, raised by the Boores, and scarce yet thoroughly extinct; and 5 imminent disobedience in every part

part of the Empire seemed to require a powerfull coadjutor. The wise Duke of *Saxony*, through all these faire pretences, truly saw the maine plot; which was to make *Germany* (as *Galba* in his excellent oration to *Piso*, said of the *Roman* Empire) *unius quasi familia hereditatem*: and therefore he first flatly denyed to yeeld to any such institution. Then hee motioned that there might be an act made, to prohibite the continuance of the imperiall authority, longer in one family, then for 3 successions. But prevailling in neither, he left the Electours; by whom *Ferdinand* was chosen, and not long after crowned at *Aken* or *Aquisgrane* in *Cleueland*, the 16 of *Ianuary*, Anno 1531. This pollicie hath bin ever since continued by his successours: and the *Germanes* are the more willing to it; because the *Austrian* Princes are natives of the Country, and able to backe out the Empire, in its compleat majesty.

Boterius reckoneth the revenues of the Empire to be 7 millions: which indeed is true, taking *Austria*, *Bohemia*, & *Hungaria* for Parts of it. But since these are not so united to the imperiall seat, but that they may be utterly disioyned: no reason they should be admitted into the reckoning. That then may be taken to be the revenue of the Emperour; but not of the Empire. For as for the Empire it selfe, it hath some countries reputed as parts of it, which yet acknowledge no subjection; as *Dane-marke*, *Helvetia*, and *Belgium*. Some acknowledge a kinde of subjection, but the princes of them come not to the imperiall *Diets*; as divers Potentates of *Italy*, and the Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Lorraine*. Lastly, some both confesse the Emperours soveraignty, & owe service to his Court; which are the Princes of *Germany* onely: the Princes whereof pay unto him certaine monies; and that also rather by way of contribution, then as a duty or tribute. Somewhat also hee receiveth from the free cities. Both together make up a revenue which we know not to be great: yet cannot say how little. Besides in times of warres they are to aide the Emperor with 3842 horse and 16200 foote: but how small a trifle is that for so huge a country.

The Armes of the Empire are *Sol*, an Eagle displayed with

two

two heads *Saturne*, armed and crowned *Mars*. The two heads signifie the East and West Empire : whereof the one is quite plucked off, and the other stript of all its feathers; the Imperiall dignity being growne little more, then titulary.

The chiefe Provinces of *Germany* are 1 *East-Friezland*, 2 *Westphalia*, 3 *Cleveland*, 4 *Alsacia*, 5 *Franconia*, 6 *Helvetia*, 7 *Valesia*, 8 *Rhetia*, 9 *Suevia*, 10 *Bavaria*, 11 *Northgoia*, or the upper *Palatinate*, 12 *Austria*, 13 *Bohemia*, and the incorporated Provinces. 14 *Brandenbourg*, 15 *Saxony* and its members. 16 *Pomeranea*, 17 *Mecklenbourg*, 18 *Brunswicke & Lunenburge*, 19 *Hassia*, 20 *Veteravia*, or *Weterawe*. Some of which, *Ambanus* thus censureth. They of *Suevia*; are whoores; they of *Franconia*, ravishers and beggers; they of *Bohemia*, heretickes; they of *Bavaria*, theeves; they of *Helvetia*, baudes; they of *Saxony*, fudlers; they of *Frisia* and *Westphalia*, swearers; and they of the *Rhene*, are gluttons.

I. EAST-FRIEZLAND.

EAST-FRIEZLAND is bounded on the West, with the *Ems*; on the East, with the *Weser*; on the South with *Westphalia*; on the North, with the Sea. The old inhabitants were the *Canti*; the chiefe Townes are 1 *Emden*, so called of the *Ems*, on which it is seated. This towne hath of late expelled their Earle, and governe as a petty common-wealth; making Religion but a maske to disguise unnaturall rebellions. 2 *Ammer Dun*, 3 *Oldenbourg* which hath an Earle of its owne: a family sufficiently famous, in that the Kings of *Denmarke* are descended from it, ever since *Christian* Earle of this place, was chosen King of that country, Anno 1448. 4 *Anselinge*, &c.

The first Earle of *East-Friezland* (according to *Reusner*) was *Ezardus*, Anno 1466; his predecessours being onely Captaines of the Countrey : the present Count is *Gustanus*, who Anno 1562, was driven out of *Emden*, becausẽ hee favoured the *Lutherans* rather then the *Calvinists*.

2. WESTPHALIA.

WESTPHALIA was the habitation of the old *Saxons* untill by *Charles* the Great, they were brought into narrower compasse: and though now also this name is not of so long extent

rent as it hath bin, yet wee will take it as it was at the biggest: whē it was bounded on the East, with *Brunswick*; on the West, with *Belgium*: on the North with the Sea: on the South with *Hassia*. The soyle aboundeth with all fruits, and is wonderfully stored with Acornes: which feed twine, of an exceeding pleasant taste and nourishment; so that the *Westphalian* Gammon of Bacon; is the chiefe dish at a banquet. The Northerne part of this countrey is called *Bremen*, from the chiefe city *Breme*, the Bishop whereof is Lord of this Tract. The next part belongeth to the Duke of *Saxony*: the chiefe cities of which are 1 *Clapenbourg*, 2 *Exenberg*, 3 *Alsdrop*, &c. The other part belongeth to the Bishopricks of *Collen*, *Munster*, and *Triers*.

The Bishopricke of *COLLEN* containeth a great part of *Westphalia*, and was once belonging to *Lorraine*, till the daies of *Otho 2^d*: who giving *Lorraine* to *Charles* of *France*, exacted great possessions from it, which he gave to the Bishop of *Collen*. The former inhabitants were the *Vbii*, who were converted to Christianity, by *Maternus* the disciple of *S. Peter*, Anno 70. The chiefe City was *Vbiopolis*, afterwards called *Agrippina*, in honour of *Agrippina*, *Nero's* mother: and lastly *Collen*, by the *French*, who there planted a colony. Nigh unto this city did *Cesar* with incredible expedition, make a bridge over the *Rhene*, which more terrified the barbarous enemy, then the reports of his valour: so powerfull is laborious industry, that it overcommeth all disasters, & maketh the most unpassable waters yeeld to Heroicke resolutions. The Archbishop of this city is the second speciall Electour of the Empire, and Chancellour of *Italy*: in this towne (as it is supposed) are nigh 100 private Schooles. In this towne also are said to lie the bodies of the three wisemen, which came from the East to worship our Saviour; vulgarly called the three Kings of *Collen*. The whole story is at large written in tables, which are fastned unto the Tombes. The pith whereof is this. The first of them called *Melchior*, an old man with a large beard; offered gold as unto a King: the second called *Gasper*, a beardless yong man, offered Frankinsense as unto God: The third called *Balthasar*, a black-moore with a spreading beard, offered Mirrhe, as unto a man ready

dy for his Sepulchre. That they were of *Arabia*, the taile saith is probable; first, because they came from the East, and so is *Arabia* in respect of *Hierusalem*. 2 Because it is said in the 72. Psalme, *The Kings of Arabia shall bring gifts*. As for their bodies, they are there said to have beene translated by *Helena*, the mother of *Constantine*; unto *Constantinople*: from thence by *Eustorfius*, Bishop of *Millaine*, unto *Millaine*; and finally brought hither by *Rainoldus*, Bishop hercof, Ann. 1164. This is the substance of the history; which for my part I reckon among the *Apocrypha*. The other townes under the dominion of this Bishop are 1 *Evnace*, or *Andernach*, (*Marcellinus* calleth it *Antennacum*) one of the 10 Garrisons erected on the banke of *Rhene*, by *Cesar*, 2 *Lints*, seated on the *Rhene*, as also is 3 *Bonna*, where the Bishop hath a Pallace, which is esteemed to be one of the fairest houses of *Germany*. And 4 *Mondenand*. The Bishop of *Collen*, writeth himsele Duke of *Westphalia* and *Anginaria*, which last is but a part of the first.

2 The chiefe townes under the Bishop of *MUNSTER* are *Warendorp*, 2 *Herwerden*, & 3 *Munster* seated on the river of *Emis*, and so called of a Monastery built by *Charles* the great. In this towne about the yeare 1533, a lawlesse crewe of *Anabaptists* assembled, chose themselves a King, whom they called the King of *Sion*; and the city they named new *Ierusalem*: but by the industry of the Bishop, this tumult was appeased, their King and their chiefe complices deservedly punished. To epitomize the story would quite spoile it, and therefore I referre the reader to the 10 booke of *Sledans* Commentaries, who excellently, and at large describeth, the beginning, proceffe, and end of this fanaticall kingdome.

3 The chiefe townes belonging to the Bishop of *TRIERS* are 1 *Boppoort*, seated on the *Moselle*, & so called *quasi bon port*, a safe harbour. It was once miserably wasted by *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall*, and King of the *Romans*; because (saith *Munster*) the Bishop of *Triers* had opposed his election. 2 *Engers*, pawned together with *Boppoort*, to the Bishop of this Diocesse, by the Emperour *Henry* the 7. 3 *Coblents*, anciently called *Confluentia*, because it is built at the confluence of the *Rhene* and the *Moselle*,
and

and 4 *Treueris* or *Triers*, a city seated in an aire so clowdie and subject to raine: that it is by some merrily called, *Cloaca planetarium*. This is the chiefe seat of the Chancelour of France, and third spirituall Electour: it is built on the *Moselle*, and is so ancient, that it is recorded to have beene built 150 yeares before Rome. To this Bishop also belongeth the faire and sumptuous Castle of *Hermenstemie*.

3 CLEVELAND.

This Dutchie containeth, 1 *Cleve*, 2 *Gulicke*, 3 *Berge*. The Dutchie of *Cleve* joyneth to *Gelderland*. The chiete Cities are 1 *Cleve*, 2 *Calker*, 3 *Wesell*, 4 *Emmericke*. Here dwelt the *Cheruses*, who slew three Legions & their Captaine *Quintilius Varus*. This discomfiture, partly by the losse of so many of his Souldiers; partly by the ignominy thence received, and withall that griefe had beene of long a *Non-resident* with him: so distracted *Augustus*, that he was seen to teare his beard, & knock his head against the posts, crying, *redde mihi Legiones Quintili Vare*. In this overthrow the *Barbarians* seized on two of the Roman Eagles, the third being cast into the Fennes by the standard-bearer: which enforceth *Cuspinianus*, and that not improbably to guesse, that the Armes of Germany should be two Eagles conjoynd, and not one with two heads.

Cleve was made an Earledome Anno 911, and for want of heirs divolved into the Empire, A° 1350, in the time of *Charles* the fourth, and he not long after gave it to *Adolfe* Bishop of *Collen*: it may be for his favour in raising his sonne *Wenceslaus* to the Empire. His son named also *Adolfe*, was by *Sigismund* the Emperour, made Duke of *Cleve*, Anno 1417. This Duke-dome is now united unto the Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, by marriage of the sister of *John* the last Duke, unto *Albert* a Marquesse of *Brandenburg*: But the Marquesse injoyeth not the least part of it. For the other pretendants hereunto, to make their side good, besought aide of the *Spaniards*; whereby the Marquesse was enforced to call in the States of the *Low-countries*, by which meanes the *Spaniard* possessed himselfe of *Cleve*; and the States of *Berge* & *Gulicke*: leaving the true owner small joy of his new possessions.

The armes are *Gules*, a Carbuncle *Or*, on an *Escutocheon* in fesse, *argent*: as the French herald *Bara*.

2 The Dutchie of *Gulick*, or *Inliacum*, was anciently inhabited by the *Menapii* and *Eburones*. The chiefe Cities are, 1 *Aquisgranum*, or *Aken*, where the Emperour after his election is invested with the silver Crowne of *Germany*. This town was formerly that wintering campe of the *Romans*, called in *Tacitus Vetera*; which was taken by *Civilis* in the beginning of his rebellion against *Vespasian*; during which warres, it is often mentioned by the Writers of those times. They were built and strengthened by *Augustus*, the better to keep under the *Germans*: quippe illis hybernis obsideri premique Germanias *Augustus* crediderat; as *Tacitus*. At this day this Towne and *Triers* are reputed famous for holy relicks: here being among others the bearing cloath wherein our Saviour was wrapt, when he was in his swaddling clouts; which the Emperour solemnly worshipping at his inauguration. Concerning the ambition which the Papists have to be thought possessours of these reliques: See, I beseech you, how pittifully they have mangled the head of *S. John Baptist*. They of *Amiens* brag that they have his face, & so do they of *S. Iohn D' Angelis*. The rest of his head is at *Malta*, yet is the hinder part of his skull at *Namours*, and his braine at *Novum Rostovienſe*. Another part of it is at *Maurienna*, another peece at *Paris*: his jaw at *Wessell*, his eare at *S. Flowres*, his forehead and haire at *S. Salvadores in Venice*: another peece of his head is at *Noyon*, and another at *Luca*; yet is his whole head intire and unmaimed in *S. Sylvesters Church at Rome*: and so no doubt is this bearing-cloath at more places then one. 2 *Gulicke*, lost lately by the States of the united Provinces. 3 *Dulkenſ*. 4 *Newis*, called by *Tacitus*, *Novesium*.

The countrey of *Gulicke* or *Inliers*, (as *Munster* enformeth mee) of an Earledome, was by the Emperour *Lewis* made a Marquisate, An. 1329: and about the yeares 1359, Marquesse *William* for his good service was made Duke of *Gulicke* by *Charles* the fourth. In the year 1496, it was united to *Cleve*, by a marriage betweene *Mary* Dutchesse of *Gulicke*, and *Iohn* Duke of *Cleve*.

The Armes are *O*, a *Lion B*, armed *G*.

3 The Dutchie of *Berge* or *Monte*, was once the dwelling of the *Bructeri*: the compass of it is 130 miles. The chiefe townes are 1 *Dusseldorp*. 2 *Hastingen*. 3 *Arnsberg*. It was made a Dukedome by *Henricus* called *Anceps*, first Emperour of the *Saxon* line, Anno 924: the first Duke was *Eberhard*. It was united to *Gulicke* by a marriage of the daughter of *Berg*, to *Gerard*, grandchild to *William* first D. of *Gulicke*, about the year 1400. Thus we see these three Dukedomes united together in themselves: first *Berg* to *Gulicke*, Anno 1400: then both these unto *Cleve*, Anno 1496. And now altogether joyned unto the house of *Brandenburg*, Anno 1572. This *Albert* which married *Maria Leonora* the eldest daughter of Duke *William*, sister of Duke *John*, and heire of their *Dutchies*, had by her 3 daughters: whereof the eldest named *Anne*, was married unto *Sigismund* Electour of *Brandenburg*, and in her right, Duke or Lord of these Countries. The rest which pretend right hereunto, are *Philip* the Palatine of *Newburge*, who marrying with the second sister of the Lady *Anne*, claimeth a part in the inheritance, after the manner of *Germany*. 2^d *Leopold*, Landgrave of *Alsacia*, and brother to the Emperour *Ferdinand*, who pleaded an investiture granted unto him by the Emperour *Rodolphus*: these Countries being imperiall fees (feathers of the Eagle, as he calleth them) & so etcheated for want of heires males. 3^d *Iohannes Georgius* Duke of *Saxony*, who claimeth from a compact made 1526, between *John* the first, Lord of these united countries, & *John Fredericke*, D. of *Saxony*: vvhich was, that D. *John Fredericke*, marrying with *Sybill*, the eldest daughter of *Cleve*: should, when ever the heires males failed, succeed in those estates: a contract which the succeeding Dukes cut off by the Imperiall authority.

4 ALSATIA.

ELsas or *ALSATIA* hath on the West, *Lorraine*: on the South, *Helvetia*: on the East, the *Rhene*: and on the North, the *Palatinate*. It received the Christian faith by the Preaching of the aforesaid *Maternus*. The chiefe townes are *Strasburg*, formerly called *Argentina*, because in it the *Roman* exchequer received the tribute of conquered Nations. Here is a clocke of

most admirable workmanship, and a towre said to be 578 paces high: of which thus a Poet in *Adrianns* his *Theatrum*.

*Urbs praeclara situ, ripis contermina Rheni,
Maxima cui celsæ metuantur mania turris.*

Strasburg on Rhenes inamell'd bankes doth lye,
Whose Towre even biddes defiance to the skie.

2 *Pfaltzburg*. 3 *Wesenberg*, one of the ten townes which *Casan* like a politique Conquerour, built upon the Westernne banke of the *Rhene*, to defend the *Roman* Empire against the fury of the *Germans*, & other barbarous Nations. The other nine, as *Munster* counteth them, were 1 *Strasburg*. 2 *Seiss*. 3 *Altrip*, in Latin *Altaripa*, because it is built on an high banke of the river. 4 *Saverne*, or *Elzas Saveren*, where the Bishop of *Strasburg* keepeth his residence, being all Townes of this Province: 5 *Bing*, 6 *Wonnes*, 7 *Boppard*, 8 *Confluence*, and 9 *Andernach*. All these towns, or at that time rather garrisons, were under the command of the Duke of *Mentz*, to whom the defence of the Frontiers was committed. As long as these townes were well garrison'd, the Empire continued impregnable on this side: but when *Constantine*, to make resistance against the *Persians* transplanted these forces into the East; the barbarous people entring at this gap, quickly defaced and ruin'd the Empire. On the South end of *Alsacia*, stand *Colmar*, *Hagenaw*, and *Schleisat* or *Selestadia*; three faire and ancient townes belonging to the Empire.

This Countrey never had any particular Prince; but alwayes acknowledged the Emperour for their Lord: in the falling of whom, part was seized on by the Duke of *Wirttemberg*; part was alienated to the house of *Austria*; the rest remaining imperiall.

5 FRANKONIA.

FRANKENLAND is bounded on the East, with *Bohemia* & *Saxony*; on the West, with *Elzas*; on the North, with *Hassia*; on the South, with *Suevia*, *Bavaria*, & *Helvetia*. The old inhabitants were the *Francones*. They received the Christian faith by the preaching of *Boniface* (or *Winifride*) an *Englishman*, An. 730. It is at this day divided betwixt the *Palatine* of *Rhene*, the Duke of *Wirttemberg*, the Marquesse of *Anspach*, and *Baden*, the Bishop of *Mentz*, *Ramberg*, *Weirstberg*; and the Emperour. It

once

once belonged totally to the Bishops of *Weirſberg*, unto whom it was given by *Charles* the Great, Anno 772. After wards *Otho* the Great, invested *Conrade*, the husband of his daughter, with the Dukedome of *Franconie*. This *Conrade* afterward Emperour, left it to his ſonne *Henry* 3^d, whose ſuccellour and ſonne *Henry*, married *Agnes* his yongest child, to *Fredericke Barba-roſſa*: and their iſſue being extinct by the death of *Conrade* the fourth, An. 1254; this country was divided between the Princes and Prelats above-named.

1 The *Palatinate of Rhene* containeth in length from *Coub* to *Germerſheime*, North and South 72 miles: and in bredth from *Sweibruken* to *Landen*, Eaſt and Weſt, 96 miles. In this compaſſe are ſome townes of the Empire, and not a few Lordſhips belonging to the Biſhop of *Wormes* and *Spies*, two Imperiall Cities in this Country, and both ſeated on the *Rhene*. This Country is called the *Lower Palatinate*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Palatinate* of the *Northgais*, which belongeth alſo to theſe Princes, and is vulgarly called the *Vpper Palatinate*. The ancient inhabitants of it, were the *Nemetes* and *Vangiones*. From the firſt of theſe the City of *Spies*, was of old called *Nemetes*, a Towne now ſufficiently famous, for the imperiall chamber, here continually kept; and for the name of *Proteſtants*, which was firſt here given unto the Princes and followers of the reformed Religion, 1529. *Wormes* vvas called formerly *Vangionum Speculum*. In this town, did *Luther* make his firſt appearance, before the Emperour *Charles*: from which when ſome of his friends diſſwaded him, he made anſwere, that he would goe, were there as many diuels to confront him, as the houſes had tiles. In theſe two Cities, Religion is indifferently allowed: the reſt of the Country followeth the doctrine and opinions of *Calvin*.

This *Palatinate*, is ſaid to be the moſt pleaſing and delicious part of all *Germany*: ſtored vvith all fruits and mettals; abounding vvith thoſe coole vvines, vvich growing on the bankes of *Rhene*, are by us called *Rheniſh* vvines; adorned vvith many gallant Townes, if vve conſider either ſtrength or bravery: and finally watred vvith the famous rivers

of *Rhene* and *Neccar*. On the bankes of this latter, standeth *Mosbach*, a pretty neat towne. 2 *Heidelberg* the chiefe City belonging to the Princes. It was once part of the Bishoprick of *Strasburg*, from which it was taken by the *Palatines*. It is now famous for being the seat of the *Palsgraves*; for the sepulchre of *Rodolphus Agricola*; & for an Vniversity founded by the Emperour & Palatine *Rupertus*, Anno 1406. On the bankes of the *Rhene* stand 1 *Baccharsch*, so called *quasi Bacchi ara*, for the excellent wines. 2 *Coub* on the other side of the water; neare unto which is the old and faire castle called *Psatis*, from whence the name *Psatisf-grave*, or *Palsgrave*, seemeth to have bin derived. 3 *Openheim*, a strong towne, which together with *Keisers Lanterne*, and *Ingelheim*, were given to the *Palatines* by *Wenceslaus*; and after settled on them, by *Rupertus* the Emperour and Palatine, for 100000 Florens, Anno 1402. 4 *Cruintzenacke*, called anciently *Stauronesium*. 5 *Frankendale*; lately a Monastery only, but being peopled by such of the *Netherlands*, which to avoyd the fury of *D. Alva*, fled hither; is now a town of principal strength. 6 *Germerheim*, and 7 *Adanheim*, a well fortified town, seated on the confluence of *Rhene* and *Neccar*. On the Easterne part of the country standeth 1 *Wineheim* a small towne. 2 *Landen* or *Ladeburge*, on the little river *Tuberus*, bought by *Rupertus* aforesaid, of the Earles of *Hohenloe*, 1398. On the West side are the townes of 1 *Newstate*. 2 *Keisers Lanterne*, or *Casarea Lutra*. 3 *Sweibrucken*, the title of the younger house of the *Palsgraves*, whom the Latine Writers call *Principes Gemini pontis*, or *Bipontani*; the French, Princes of *Deuxponts*, or *Bipons*. The particular names of all the other cities and chiefe townes, I purposely omit; telling you onely this, that here are in this country 14 walled townes, and Palaces belonging to the *Palatines*: most of which they have added to their Dominions, within little more then 400 yeares. Such excellent managers of their owne estate, have beene those worthy Princes of the *Rhene*, so potent have they beene in ordering the affaires of the Empire, both in warre and peace, and so exceedingly have they ingrafted themselves into the most noble Families of *Germany*, that I may well say with *Irenicus*, *Non est alia Germania familia*

lia cui plus debeat nobilitas.

The *Palatinate* and *Bavaria* (according to *Munster*) were once a Kingdome: continuing frō *Aldigerius*, An. 459; unto *Tasfilio*, An. 789, who was then subdued by *Charles* the Great. In his posterity they continued till the year 575, in which *Otho* the first took them by force: giving both *Bavaria* & the *Palatinate*, to his brother *Henry*. His issue injoyed thē till the year 1043: in which the Emperour *Henry* the 3^d, took them from *Conrade* the true heire: to the great discontent of the Princes of the Empire. At last they were againe restored to *Otho* of *Whittlebacke*, heire to the forenamed *Conrade*, by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, Anno 1185: Since which time unto this present, the male line never failed. The chiefe augmentation of this principate, came by the vertue of *Fredericke* the Palatine, and the vice of *Wenceslaus* the Emperour: The latter gave unto the *Palatines* for their voyces in his election, three strong townes of the Empire, viz. *Kessars Lauterne*, *Ingelheim*, & *Oppenheim*: & the former tooke in a battle Anno 1452. the Earle of *Wirtemberg*, the Marquess of *Baden*, the Bishop of *Spire*, and the Archbishop of *Mentz*, and ransomed them on what conditions he pleased. More particularly the Earle of *Wirtemberg* (for it was not yet erected into a dukedome) payed for his ransome 100000 Florens; the Bishop of *Mentz* redeemed himselfe for 450000 Florens. The Bishop of *Spire* gaue for his liberty, the townes of *Rotenberg* & *Wersaw*: & the Marquess of *Baden* yeelded up in lieu of his freedome, the Countrey of *Spanheim*, of which, *Cruitznack* is a part; the townes of *Besiken*, and *Binheim*; the right which he pretended to *Epingen*, a town over-against *Gemersheim*: and his royalties between this *Gemersheim* & *Sels*, a town of *Alsacia*, in fishing & hunting. From *Otho* of *Whittlebacke*, restored (as before is said) by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, there have bin in a continued succession 25 Princes Electours, which have ruled in these parts 440 yeares, with great credit and applause. The present Electour is *Fredericke* the 5th, who in the year 1613, espoused *Elizabeth*, daughter of *James K.* of Great *Brittaine*, and Neice to *Christi-an* the fourth, King of *Denmarke*: which alliance, together with his manifold vertues, and religious life, preferred him to the

Kingdome of *Bohemia*, Anno 1619.

The *Palgrave* hath many prerogatives above the Electours of either sort. He taketh place of the Duke of *Saxony*, & Marquesse of *Brandenburg*; because *Henry* the first *Palatine*, was descended of *Charles* the Great: for which cause he is also in the vacancy of the Empire, Governour of the Westerne parts of *Germany*; in which office he hath power to alienate or give offices, to take fealty and homage of the subjects; and which is most, to sit in the Imperiall Courts, and give judgement of the Emperour himself. And looke whatsoever shall in the vacancy of the Empire, be by the *Palatines* enacted, that the new Emperours are bound by oath to confirme. His revenues are said to be about 60000 pounds, of yearely rents; nor can they be lesse. The very silver mines about one town only, yeeld every yeare, 60000 Crownes; and the passage of one bridge over the *Rhene*, about 20000 Crownes more: besides his Coronet lands, and other duties.

His Armes are *Diamond*, a *Lyon Topace*, armed and crowned *Rubie*. I say nothing of the deplored estate of this country, holding it more fit for my prayers, then for my penne.

2 *WIRTEMBERG* is about the bignes of *Yorkeshire*. The ancient inhabitants were the *Teutofages*, and *Virhungi*, from which last the name of the whole Country is derived: it having beene formerly called *Virhunberg*. The chief townes are 1 *Tubing* an Univerfity. 2 *Stutgard* the D. feat. 3 *Marbach*. 4 *Caufatz*; besides *Efling*, *Wiler*, & *Rutling*, all townes imperiall, & seated on the river *Neccar*. To the Prince hereof belongeth also the town and territory of *Mompelgard*, or *Montbelliarde* in *Alfatia*: & other lands there. It was made (as *Munster* relateth) an Earle dome, in the yeare 1300: in which state it continued, till Earle *Eberhard* was by the Emperour *Maximilian*, made D. of *Wirtemberg*; in the yeare 1495. Since which time, his successours have gotten some dominions in *Elfas*, and *Suevia*: so that his revenews may equall them of the *Palatine*. His armes are *Or*, three attires of a stagge, borne palie barrie; *Sable*.

3 *ANSPACH*, or *Onalsbach*, is a towne of *Franconia*, distant 5 *Dutch*, or 25 *English* miles from *Nurenberge*. The Marquesse hereof

hereof is master of no small part of *Franconie*: but his estate (as the other *German* Princes are) is mixt and confus'd with his neighbours. His chief towns then are 1 *Anspach*, or *Onalsbach*. 2 *Hailbrum*, seated on the edge of *Wirtemberg*: It was walled A. 1085; and in it were publike schooles erected by Marquesse *George Fredericke*, An. 1582. 3 *Pleinselt*, not farre from *Nuremberge*. To this Prince also belongeth a great part of *Voiseland*, where he possessed the townes of *Culmbach*, & *Hoffe*, (formerly called *Curia Peguiana*) with divers others.

These Marquesses are of the puissant family of *Brandenburg*, the first which injoyed this title, being *M. Frederick*, grandfather to that *M. Albert*, who in the dayes of *Charles* the 5th, so haras'd this country. *George* the first Marquesse *Brandenburg* of *La-gendorfe*, was son unto this *Fredericke*: so also was *Albert* the first Duke of *Prussia*. The present Marq. *Anspach*, is *Ioachimus Ernestus*, yongest brother to the last Electour *Sigismund*; & was by the Princes of the Union, made Generall of their forces, for the defence of the *Palatinate*, 1620: a charge in which he bore himselfe either not faithfully, or lesse valiantly.

4 *BADEN* was made a Marquisate by *Fredericke Barbarossa*. It lieth between the rivers *Rhene* and *Neccar*, & is a fine, pleasing, & fruitfull place. The first Marquesse was one *Hermannus*, who took to wife *Iudith* Countesse of *Hochberg* in *Suevia*; by which marriage many fair possessions accrewed to him in thole parts. His successours also had many faire estates and Lordships in the *Palatinate*, which the *Palatines* of the *Rhene*, by litle & litle have brought under their dominion. His chief towns are 1 *Turlach*, or *Durlach*. 2 *Pfortshaim*; and 3 *Baden*, a proper neate town, seated on the *Rhene*. Here the D. keepes in the winter, but at sommer he retireth to his faire castle at *Mulberg*. Famous is this town for its hot bathes, being no lesse then 300 in number; from whence the town seemeth to have took denomination, in which respect also our *Bathes* in *Somersetshire*, were called of old, *Cairebaden*. They are profitable for many diseases, and exulcerate sores.

5 *MENTZ* is a towne, seated where the river *Menus*, is emptied into the *Rhene*, called in Latine *Moguntia*: the Bishop whereof

whereof is the chiefe Electour of *Germany*, and in all places sitteth at the Emperours right hand. As his spirituall, so his temporall lands is great, but not comparable to his of *Collen*. Two of the *Moguntine* Bishops I cannot omit, the one as notable for his life, as the other was for his learning. The first was *Hatto* or *Hanno*, about the yeare 900, who in a yeare of scarcitie, gathered all the poore people in the Country into an old barne pretending a generall almes: but being there, he burnt them all, saying, they were the rats and mice which devoured the corne. And after this inhumane act, he was so hunted with rats and mice, that to avoid them, he built him a pallace in the midst of the *Rhene*: whither also the rats and mice followed him, and devoured him. The other was *Boniface*; who was the first that taught, that though the Pope neglected all Christianity, yet ought no man to rebuke him for it. It seemeth that this *Boniface* was as sound in Philosophy, as Religion: For hapning to see a Tractate, written by *Virgilius* Bishop of *Salzburge*, concerning the *Antipodes*; and supposing that under that strange name some damnable doctrine was contained: made complaint first to the D. of *Bohemia*, and next to Pope *Zachary*, An. 745. By whom the poore Bishop (vnfortunate onely in being learned in such a time of ignorance) was condemned of heresie. The Archbishopricke was translated from *Wormes* hither, by King *Pepin*, Father to *Charles* the Great. The chiefe townes hereto belonging are 1 *Laufstene*. 2 *Bing*, seated on the *Rhene*: nigh unto which is the place built by the aboue named *Hatto* in the midst of the water; and called to this day the *Monsseturne*, i. e. the towre of mice.

5 **BAMBERG** is a reasonable faire City, and belongeth to a Bishop of its owne; who possesseth no small part of *Francony*. It is seated on *Mænus*, not far from *Weirstberg*. The revenue of this Bishop cannot but be great: for in the warres of *Germany*, 1530, we find how the Bishop hereof gave unto Marquesse *Albert* of *Brandenburg*, for a cessation from armes, 60 Lordships, besides the tutelage of his Wards and Clients. His chiefe town next unto *Bamberg*, is *Schefflit*, and 3 *Fochiam*, where it is said that *Pontius Pilate* was borne.

6 **WEIRSTBERG**,

6 WEIRSTBERG, is a Bishopricke, whose Bishop still intituleth himselfe Duke of *Franconie*; which was by the gift of *Charles* the Great in the possession of his predecessours: till *Otho* the Great gave it to his son in law *Conradus Salicus*. The city was once called *Herbipolis*. During the late mentioned wars in *Germany*, this Bishop felt the fury also of Marquesse *Alberts* armies: so that he was faine to compound with him for 220000 Crownes ready mony, and to discharge all his debts, which amounted unto 350000 Crownes more: by which composition we may partly guesse at the riches of his treasure, and partly at the greatnesse of his intrado. The second towne of note, belonging to this Bishopricke, is *Scheinfurt*, seated on *Mannus*.
3 *Arnsteme*.

7 The EMPEROURS PART containeth the free or Imperiall Cities before-mentioned, in the *Palatinate*, and *Wirtenberg*: besides many other. The chiefe are 1 *Norenbeg*, the fairest and richest town of all *Germany*, whereof the Marquesses of *Brandenburg* were once Burgaves: which office was sold at length to the Citie by *Fredericke* the 3^d, Anno 1414, or thereabouts. His sonne *Albert* desired to recover the old office againe, and besieged the City: having no lesse then 17 Princes on his side, and yet could not force it. At this Towne was held that assembly of the Papists of *Germany*: in which a league was made against the confederacy of *Smalchalde*, Anno 1538. Into this league entred *Charles* the Emperor, *Ferdinando* King of the *Romans*; the Bishop of *Mentz*, and *Salzburg*; *William* and *Lewis* Dukes of *Bavaria*, *Henry* D. of *Brunswicke*, and *George* Duke of *Saxony*. *Keckerman* reporteth, that at the comming of *Maximilian* the Emperour towards this Town: a wooden Eagle made by an Artizan here dwelling, flew a quarter of a mile out of the town to meet the Emperor: & being come to the place where he was, turned back again of her owne accord, & accompanied him home to his lodging, *Sit fides penes autorem*. This town is situate in the very navell or center of *Germany*: and giveth for Armes, *Azure*, an Harpie display'd, crined, crowned, and armed Or. 2 *Frankefort* on the river *Mannus*, famous for the election of the Emperours, and for the great Booke-marts here holden

holden at mid-lent, and mid-September. It tooke this name either from *Francus* the sonne of *Marcomir*, thought to be the Founder of it: or à *Francorum vado*, as being the usuall foord or passage of the *Frankes*.

6 HELVETIA.

HELVETIA or *Switzerland*, is bounded on the east, with *Tirolis*; on the vvest, with *France*; on the north, with *Lorresne*, & *Elfas*; on the south, with *Italy*. It containeth the 13 Cantons of 1 *Zurich*, 2 *Berne*, 3 *Lucerne*, 4 *Vrania*, 5 *Glaris*, 3 *Zugh*, 7 *Basil*, 8 *Friburg*, 9 *Vnderwalt*, 10 *Soloure*, 11 *Schaffhausen*, 12 *Apenfol*, and 13 *Swiss*; from which last, the whole Country is called *Switzerland*. This is reputed to be the highest Country in all *Europe*, as sending forth foure rivers, which runne through all the quarters of the same: viz. *Danubius*, through *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Dacia*, East; *Rhene*, through *France*, and *Belgium*, North; *Rhodanus*, through *France*, West; and *Poe*, through *Italy*, South. It is in length, 240 miles; in bredth, 180: and is thought to containe about two millions of people. The people are very warlike: and since by reason of their situation, they have no vent of men by traffick, they use to imploy themselves in the service of any which will hire them.

The chiefe townes are *Zurich*, or *Tigurum*, nigh unto which (as *Sleiden* telleth us) *Zwinglius* was slain: it being the custome of the place, for the Ministers to goe in the front of their Armies. And againe, he being a man of a bold courage, thought that if he should stay at home, men would have deemed him to have fainted in time of warre, which had encouraged others in time of peace. He was aged at the time of his death 44 yeares; and was by the victorious enemy burned: his heart remaining in the midst of the fire, after the rest of his body was consumed, whole & untow'ned: (as was also the heart of Bishop *Cranmer* at his martyrdome in *England*.) 2 *Sengall*, or *Civitas Sancti Gallis*, which rather is a Towne confederate vvith the *Switzers*, then any way subject vnto them. The *Anabapists* (as the same *Sleiden*) vvho beganne in the yeare 1527, were in this Towne very rife: infomuch that one of them in the presence of his father and mother cut off his brothers head; and said (according

according to the humor of that sect, who boast much of dreames, visions, and enthusiasmes) that God commanded him to doe it. 3 *Basil* so called, either of a *Basiliske*, slaine at the building of the city, or of the *German* word *Pasel*, signifying a path; or of *Baor-lia* signifying kingly. It was built An. 382, and is famous for an Vniversity founded by *Pius* the 2^d, Anno 1459. It was made a *Canton* Anno 2501; and is honoured with the Sepulchers of *Oecolampadius*, *Erasmus*, *Pontanius*, *Glarieus*, & *Hottoman*, the famous Civilian. In this City, Anno 1431. was held that notable Councell, wherein though the papall authority was then at the height, it was decreed that a generall Councell was above the Pope. What was then enacted, was immediatly put in practise; the Councell deposing Pope *Eugenius* the fourth, & placing in his roome, *Amadeus* Duke of *Savoy*, who was afterward called *Felix* the fourth. 4 *Constance* seated on the lake *Bodensee*, over against *Lindau*, is within the confines of *Switzerland*, but belongeth to the house of *Austria*. For this city being An. 1548, out-lawed by *Charles* the fifth, for not receiving the *Interim*: and not being able to withstand such forces as he had prepared against them, put themselves into the protection of the Archduke of *Austria*. But herein they fell out of the frying-panne into the fire: for *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans*, then Archduke, being possessed of the Town, seized on the common treasure, and all the writings belonging in the Towne; commanded that no Citizen should weare a sword, and that within eight dayes all the Ministers of the Gospell should depart the Citie. Famous is this Towne for the Councell here holden, Anno 1414, so renowned aswell for the multitude of people there assembled, as the importance of the matters here handled. The people of note there assembled, were *Sigismund* the Emperour. 4 Patriarches, 29 Cardinals, 346 Archbishops and Bishops, 564 Abbots and Doctours, 16000 secular Princes and Noble men, 450 common Harlots, 600 Barbers, and 320 Minstrels and Iesters. The busines there handled, was first the pacifying of a schisme in the Church, there being at that time 3 *Antipopes*, viz. *Gregory* the twelfth, resident at *Rome*; *John* the 23^d resident at *Bononia*; and *Bennet* the 13th resident in *Spain*; all which

which were by the Counsell deposed, and *Martin* the fifth made sole Pope. The other maine businesse was the proceedings against *Hierome* of *Pragne*, and *Iohn Huse*, both which (notwithstanding they had the Emperours safe conduct) were unjustly condemned of heresie, degraded, and then burned. Now the manner of degrading of Priests (according to *Steiden*) is this. The party to be degraded, is attired in his Priestly vestments, and holdeth in the one hand a Chalice filled with wine mixed with vvater, & in the other a guilt parent with a vvafer: Then kneeling downe, the Bishops deputy first taking from him all these things, commandeth him to say no more Masses for the quick & the dead. 1^o, Scraping with a peece of glasse his fingers ends, he inioyneth him never to hallow any thing. And 3^o, stripping him of his Priestly vestments, he is cloathed in a Lay habit, and delivered into the power of the secular Magistrate. 5 *Berne*, where Anno 1528. Images were plucked out of the Churches in a popular tumult: this being the first towne that after the reformation, was purged of those excellent instruments of idolatry. 6 *Baden*, called for distinction sake, the *Vpper Baden*, is seated in the middle of the country; & is for that cause the place of meeting for the Councell of estate of all the confederates. It taketh name from the Bathes here being, two of which onely are publike, the rest in private houses: conscious, as it is thought, to much lasciviousnesse. For whereas it is said of *Adrian*, that *Lavacra pro sexibus separavit*; here men & women promiscuously wash together, and which is worst, in private: where, as *Munster* telleth us, *Cernunt viri uxores tractari, cernunt cum alienis loqui, & quidem solam cum solo*; and yet are not any disturbed with a jealousie. These bathes are much frequented, yet not so much for health as pleasure. Their chiefest virtue is the quickning power they haue upon barren women. But as the Friers use to send men vvhoose wives are fruitlesse, in pilgrimage to *S. Joyce*, the Patronesse of fruitfullnesse, & in the meane time to lye vvith their wives: so it may be with good reason thought, that in a place of such liberty as this is: the lusty and young gallants that haunt this place, produce greater operation on barren women, then the waters of the Bath. 7 *Lucerne*, seated on the banks of

of a great lake, and so called from *Lucerna* a Lanthorne, which was placed on a high Towre, for the benefit of Saylers in the night.

Switzerland in *Casars* time was so populous, that the Countrey not being able to sustaine the people, they set fire on their Townes and houses, and went all with a generall resolution to seeke new dwellings. The men, women, and children amounted to the number of 3680000: which notwithstanding were by *Cesar* compelled to returne into their former habitation. During the Empire of the *French*, they were accounted *French*; and *Germane*, when the Empire was devolved unto *Germany*. But being at last over-burdened with the tyranny of their Governours; and seeing the Empire by the Popes Fulminations distracted into divers factions; they contracted an offensive and defensive league: into which first entred the *Vranians*, *Swiss*, & *Vndervaldens*, A. 1316; neither were they all vnited into one confederation, till the yeare 1513. At their first beginning to free themselves from bondage, *Fredericke* Duke of *Austria*, sent his sonne *Leopold* to warre upon them; but they protesting that they never acknowledged the Dukes of *Austria* for their Lords, but onely such of this family as were Emperours; encountred and overthrew him, more by the convenience of the narrow passages, through which his Army was to passe, then their owne valour. The first time that ever they got any reputation by their valour, was in the wars which *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* made against them; whom they discomfited in three set battells. A warre begun on very small occasions, and lesse hopes: the countrey being so barren, and the people so poore, that their Embassadour to the Duke (as *Comines* reporteth) protested, that if all his countrey-men were taken, they would not bee able to pay a rancome, to the value of the spurres & bridle bits in his campe. Certainly at that time they were so poore, that they knew not what riches was; for having won the first battell at *Granson*, (the other two were those of *Morat*, & *Nancie*) one of the goodliest pavilions in the world, was by them torne into peeces, & turned into breeches & side-coats: divers silver plates & dishes they sold for a soue: a peece: supposing

supposing them to be pewter; and a great Diamond for the Dukes, which was the goodliest Jewell in Christendome, was sold to a Priest for a guilder; and by him againe to some of the Lords of the country, for three franks. After their valour shewed in these battells; *Lewis* 11th tooke them into pension, giving them yearly 40000 Crownes, viz. 20000 to the Cities, and 20000 to particular persons. These pensions, when by their assistance *Lewis* 12th had conquered *Millaine*, they desired to have enlarged: which when he denied, they withdrew themselves from the amity of the *French*, and entred into the service of Pope *Iulio* 2^d: who therefore stiled them the *Defenders of the Church*, Anno 1510. *Francis* successeur to this *Lewis*, considering vvhhat damage his Realme had sustained by the revolt of these auxiliaries to his enemies, renewed the confederation with them; on condition that he should restore the ancient pension of 40000 Crownes: secondly, that he should pay unto them at certaine termes, 600000 Crownes: thirdly, that he should entertaine 4000 of them in his pay continually: fourthly, that for the restoring of such places as they had taken from the Dutchie of *Millain*, he should give unto them 30000 crownes: fifthly, that he should give them three months pay before-hand: sixthly and lastly, that *Maximilian Sforce*, whom they had estated in *Millaine*, and were now going to dispossesse; might by the King be created Duke of *Nemours*, endowed vvith 12000 franks of yearly revenue, and married to a Lady of the blood royall. On these conditions, as honourable to them, as burdensome to the King, was the league renewed Anno 1522: since which time, they have obtained, that 600 of their Country are to be of the *French* Kings guard: 500 of which waite without, at the gates of the Court; the other hundred in the great hall.

As for the Religion of this people, they are divided into Papists and Protestants. Five *Cantons* are wholly Papists; viz. *Swits*, *Francia*, *Vudervald*, *Lucerne*, and *Zuch*. *Glaris*, and *Apenzol* are mixt: & the rest intirely Protestants. This division began Anno 1519, or thereabouts; when *Zuinglius* minister at *Zurich*, or *Tigurum*, seconded the beginning of *Luther*: which inovation, the rest of this people not liking, moved war with them

them of *Zurich*, & the rest of the reformation, in which *Zwinglium* was slaine, and the *Tigurines* discomfitted. But in the yeare 1531, an absolute peace was concluded betweene them: so that notwithstanding this diversity of Religion they liue now in a happy unity, governing after a *Democraticall* forme.

7. VALESIA.

On the Southwest of *Zwitzerland*, lyeth *VALESIA*, or *WALLIS*. It is seated (saith *Munster*) totally among the *Alpes*, consisting indifferently of dangerous, rockie, & impassible hills; & rich pleasing, and delicious valleyes: difficult to be entred, & that but a few places. It is in length from East to West, fise daies journey; but in bredth nothing answerable. The names of all their chief townes, you shall anon heare. Now I commend chiefly unto your observation 1 *Sedunum*, *Sittin*, or *Sion*, the onely walled towne of this country: of it selfe of no great beauty or worth; but in respect of other townes about it, neat and gallant. Built it is on a hill of great height, and an ascent as hazardous; impossible to be mounted by force, and unlikely to be taken by assault; the steepnesse of the rocke keeping it without the reach of gun-shot. 2 *Martinacht*, formerly called *Otodurum* famous only for its antiquity: & 3 *Agannum*, or *S. Maurice*, the key of the whole country, but chiefly in the winter-time: For then the yce doth so shut up the passages, that the only entrance is at this place: here being a bridge built over the *Rhene* for that purpose, which is strongly built, and well manned, to avoid surprisall. This town is the seat of the Government of the lower *Valesia*; for it is divided into the upper and lower. In the upper are seven Cantons, namely *Sedune*. 2 *Lenck*. 3 *Brig*. 4 *Nies*. 5 *Rauren*. 6 *Sider*. 7 *Gombes*. In the lower *Valesia* are six commonalties, 1 *Gundis*. 2 *Ardon*. 3 *Sallien*. 4 *Martinacht*. 5 *Intremont*. 6 *S. Maurice*: all which are called by the names of the chief townes. They were given by *Charles* the Great unto *Theodul*, Bishop of *Sedune*, Anno 805; under whose successour they continue, but without much shew of subjection. The Bishop is chosen by the Canons of the Church of *Sedune*, and certaine Burgessees of the 7 upper Cantons. They speake partly the *Dutch*, partly the *French* tongues. They combined themselves with the fise

Cantons of *Zwitzerland*, for the better maintenance of the *Romish* Religion, Anno 1572, or thereabouts.

8. RHOETIA.

RHOETIA, or the country of the *GRISONS*, is bounded on the East, with *Tirolis*; on the West, with *Helvetia*; on the North, with *Suevia*; on the South with *Millaine*. The country is halfe in *Germany*, halfe in *Italy*: so that they use both languages. It was called *Rhetia* from one *Rhetus*; who flying out of *Tuscan*y from the fury of the *Gauls*, planted here a new set of people, about 187 yeares before the comming of *CHRIST*: whose Gospel they did receive about the yeare 448. The whole Religion is divided into three confederations. 1 *Lega Cadi Dio*, whose chiefe City is *Chur* or *Coyra*, on which, as being the Metropolis of the *Grisons*; I will the longer insist. It was built, Anno 357; seated about halfe an houres journey from the *Rhene*: for forme it is triangular, the houses indifferent handsome in themselves, but not uniforme one with another. In one corner of it, on an hill somewhat higher then the rest of the towne, standeth the close, within which is the Cathedrall Church; a stateley peece of building, rather in the account of the natives, then strangers; the Bishops Palace, and the Canons houses, all well built and sufficiently adorned. This Towne, together with all the rest of the Country, in a manner, was taken by the *Spaniard*, Anno 1622. This *Lega Cadi Dio* comprehendeth 21 corporations, and sendeth to the generall Senates 23 Commissioners. The 2^d is *Lega Grisa*, whence all the people are called *Grisons*; and in which is the country & passage of *Vallistelina*, or the *Valtoline*. It sendeth to the Senates, 28 Deputies, and comprehendeth 19 Communalities: the chiefe of which is *Musocco*. The 3^d is *Laga Driture*, containing tenne Corporations, the chiefe townes of which are *Bormio*, and *Sondrio*: and sendeth to the Senate house, 14 Commissioners. The government of this Country was given, Anno 744, by *Charles* the great to the Bishop of *Coyra*; who being molested by the neighbours of *Tirolis*, entred confederation with the *Switzers*, 1471. They have free use of Religion, both they of the *Romish*, and they of the *Reformed Churches*.

9. SVEVIA.

SVEVIA, or SCHWABEN, is limited on the East, with *Bavaria*; on the West, with *Danubius*; on the North, with *Francia*; on the South, with *Tirolis*, & the *Grisons*. The chief towns are 1 *Vlme*, so called for the company of Elmes which environ it. 2 *Lindawe*, seated over against *Constance*, in the lake called *Bodensee*: it bought her freedom from the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, 1166. 3 *Auspurg*, called for distinction sake *Augusta Vindelicorum*, standing on the river *Leith*. In this towne An. 1530, the Protestant Princes exhibited unto the Emperour, a confession of the Faith; which is still called *Confessio Augustana*. Here also did the Emperour compile the *Interim*, which comprehended a forme of doctrine, which he would haue by all observed, till the next generall Councell. It was a miscellanie of Religion, containing somethings in favour of the Papists, and some of the protestants; yet according to the fate of neutrarity, neither party was pleased with it. 4 *Norlingen*. 5 *Wherlingen*, Townes of the Empire. 6 *Ravensperge*, another Imperiall Towne. 7 *Dinkelspuebel*, and 8 *Gmund* (both seated on the North of *Danubius*) of the same tenure also. Here is also the countrey of *Hasperge*, being the ancient patrimony of the present house of *Austria*: out of which came *Rodolphus Haspurgensis*, who sold *Italy*, and united *Austria* to his small Countie.

The former inhabitants hereof were the *Vindelici*: who if I conjecture not amiss, derived their name from the river *Lycu*, which bounded the East side of their country. They were bitter enemies to the *Romans*, on whom they executed all manner of cruelty, that a barbarous rage could invent. To repress these insolencies, *Augustus* sent against them his sonne in-law *Druusus*, being the father of *Germanicus*, who subdued them; but not without great resistance: the women throwing their young children at the *Romans*, instead of darts. The valiantest of the people, were transplanted into other soyles: the weaker remained at home: who soone yeelded the country to the *Suevi*, then weary of the *Roman* neighbourhood.

In the time of *Cesar*, these *Suevi*, were the most potent nation

on of *Germany*: and brought against him into the field 430000 fighting men; whereof 80000 were slain, and many of them drowned. They used to stay at home, and goe abroad by turnes: they which staid at home, tilled the lands; they which went abroad, brought with them the spoyle of their neighbours. After they had slipped their necks out of the *Roman Collar*, they erected a kingdom; which was ruinated by King *Pepin*, and made a Province of the *French Monarchie*: from which againe it revolted and was made an absolute Dukedome in the daies of *Charles the Grosse*. This Dukedome yeilded 6 Emperours together, the last of which was *Conradus*, whose sonne *Corradine* being the 21 Duke of this Family, was slain in the warres of *Naples*. After his death, the issue of the former Dukes failing, *Rodolphus Haspergensis* seized on the greatest part of this Country, for *Austria* and the Empire: the rest was shared, though not equally, betweene the Duke of *Bavaria* and *Wirttemberg*.

The Armes of *Suevia*, are *Argent*, 3 Leopards *Sable*.

10. BAVARIA.

Bavaria hath on the East, *Austria* and *Styria*; on the West, the *Leike*; on the North, *Danubius*, and part of *Francia*; on the South, *Tirolis* and *Carinthia*. The Christian faith was first preached in the Country, by *Rupertus* Bishop of *Wormes*, Anno 612: the Religion now is corrupted with the abuses of Popery, which they will by no meanes be induced to forsake. The chiefe townes are 1 *Munchen* upon the river *Aser*, the Dukes seat. 2 *Ingulstat* on *Danubius*, an Vniversity. 3 *Ratisbona*, or *Regensperg*, seated on the *Danow*, famous for the enterview here made betweene the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony*: where it was agreed, that *Maurice* abandoning his Vnkle, and cleaving to the Emperour, should be invested in the Dukedome and Electourship of *Saxony*. 4 *Passawe*, where have beene so many meetings of the *German* Princes: that especially, wherein all warres being ended betweene the Protestant Princes, and the Emperour *Charles*, peace and liberty of conscience, was restored to the whole Country. 5 *Salzbourg*, by *Ptolomie* called *Poediscum*.

edecum, and of late *Iuvania*: it is seated on the river *Salzwech* of which it taketh name. Here lieth buried the famous Quack-salver *Paracelsus*. This City is honoured with a Bishopricke, whose revenues are the greatest in *Germany*. In the time of *Luthers* Reformation, *Matheo Langi* a Cardinall, was Bishop here-of, who ingeniously confessed, that the Masse was not void of its faults; that the Courts of *Rome* were corrupted, & that a generall reformation of the lives of Priests and Friers was necessary: but that a poore rascall Monke (for so he thought *Luther*) should begin all, that he deemed intollerable, and not to be endured. 6 *Frising*, situate on the swelling of an hill, not farre from the river *Mosacus*: it was called in former times *Fraxinum*, and was erected into a Bishops See, An: 710. 7 *Eysset*, called in Latine *Aichstadium*, supposed to be built out of the ruines of *Anreorum*, a towne destroyed by the *Hunnes*. Finally, the whole number of cities in *Bavaria* are 34, besides 46 great Townes: the soyle about which is sufficiently fruitfull in all things, saving wines; with which they are supplied from *Austria*.

Bavaria (as wee are taught by *Ortelius* according to *Munster*) followed the fortune of the *Palatinate* of *Rhene*, till the yeare 1294: in which, *Lewis* the *Palatine*, and D. of *Bavaria* dying, gave to *Rodolphus* his eldest son, the *Palatinate*; to *Lewis* or *Lodowicke* his younger, (who was afterward Emperour,) *Bavaria*. This againe ought to have bin united to the *Palatinate*, by the marriage of *Rupert* the *Palatine*, with *Elizabeth* heire of *George* D. of *Bavaria*. But *Maximilian* the Emperour, not loving too much greatnes in the *German* Princes, gave the Dukedome to *Albert*, of *Bavaria*, son to *Albert*, son to *Iohn*, which was brother to *Fredericke*, the father of D. *George*: Anno 1504. From that *Albert*, descended this *Maximilian*, that now liveth; who is the only temporall Prince of any note, which followeth the doctrine of the *Romish* Church: for which his house is so pestered with the Friers and Iesuites, that notwithstanding the greatnes of his revenue, he is very poore; as spending his whole estate on the *Papish* flesh-flies, by building for them Colledges and Churches. His armes are Lozenges of 21 peeces, in bend *Arg.* and *Azure*.

II. NORTHGOIA.

On the North of *Bavaria*, and the farther side of *Danubius*, is situate the *Palatinate* of *NORTHGOIA*; by others called the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*; but generally, *OVER PSALTS*, or the *VPPER PALATINATE*. It is bounded East and North with *Bohemia*; West, with that part of *Franconie*, which belongeth to the city of *Nurenberg*; and South with *Danubius*. It belongeth totally to the *Palatines* of the *Rhene*, and so hath done ever since the yeare 1339: when *Lodovicus* the Emperour, and first Duke of *Baviere*, after the division above-mentioned, made between him and *Rodolphus* the *Palatine*; gave it for ever to the *Palatines*, who, it seemeth, were not content with the former partage. The chiefe towns are *Amberg* (the birth place of the present Electour *Fredericke*) whose silver mines yeeldeth unto the Princes coffers, 60000 crownes yearly. 2 *Newberg*, which is usually the *Appennage* of some of the yonger *Palatines*. 3 *Averbach*. 4 *Sultzbach*. 5 *Weiden*, and 6 *Castel*, where the *Palatines* of the *Rhene* when they sojourne into this country, use to keep court. On the North corner of this Country, where it jetteth toward *Voitland*, is the hill *Feitschelberg*, out of which saith *Munster*, arise foure rivers, running foure severall wayes, viz: *Eger*, East; 2 *Mænnu*, West; 3 *Sala*, North; 4 *Nabiu*, South: so that it may very probably be thought, that this is the highest hill in all *Germany*. On the Southwest corner are two little rivers, viz: *Almul*, which runneth into *Danubius*, and *Rednitz*, which runneth into *Mænnu*, and so into the *Rhene*. Betweene these two river heads, which are but little distant; *Charles* the Great Anno 793, intended to have digged a channell; so to have made a passage out of the *Rhene*, into the *Danow* or *Danubius*. He employed in this worke many thousand men; but partly by excesse of raine, & partly by I know not what strange affrightments, they desisted. Some parts of the begun ditch are now to be seene, nigh unto *Weisenberg*, which standeth betweene both rivers. This *Palatinate* is in length from *Weisenberg*, to the hill *Feitschelberg*, 68 miles, and in bredth from *Hamburge*, unto the edge of *Bohemia*, 80 miles.

12. AVSTRIA.

The Archdukedome of AUSTRIA comprehendeth the Provinces of *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Tirolis*, and *Carniola*; besides the parcels of *Suevia* and *Elsas*.

1. AUSTRIA is parted on the East, from *Hungary*, by the *Leita*; on the West, from *Baveire*, by the *Ems*; on the North, from *Moravia*, by the *Tem*; on the South, from *Styria* by the *Muer*. It is called by the *Germans*, *Osternrich*, signifying the Easterne Kingdome. The Christian Faith was first preached here by S. *Severine*, Ann: 464; at this time they are divided in opinion; the greater sort, especially the Nobility, addicted to the reformation. The soile in this country is very rich, abounding with all necessities, and having great store of wines, with which they supply the defects of *Bavaria*, and other neighbouring Regions. The chiefe townes are *Wien* or *Vienna*, famous for a repulse given to the *Turkes*, Anno 1526; of whom, 200000 under the conduct of *Solyman* the Magnificent, besieged the city: but by the valour of *Fredericke* the II. Electour *Palatine*, and other Princes; they were forced to retire, with the losse of 80000 Souldiers. This city was made an Vniversitv by the Emperour *Fredericke* the 2^d. It is seated on the *Danubius*, and is doubtlesse one of the bravest and beautifullest townes in *Germany*, adorned with many magnificent Temples, and stately Monasteries: but above all, with a most sumptuous & princely palace, wherein the Archdukes keep their residence; built by *Ottocarus* King of *Bohemia*, during the little time that he was Duke here. This town was anciently called *Fabiana*, but being ruined by the *Hunnes*, and againe by the natives reedified, obtained this new name. 2 *Emps*, so called of the river *Ems*, on whose bankes it is seated. 3 S *Leopold*. 4 *Neustat*. 5 *Hainburg*. 6 *Crems*.

Austria was formerly called *Pannonia superior*; and afterward being subject to the *French* Monarchy, was called *Osternrich*, or *Austrich*. It was according to *Munster*, wrested from the Empire, during the raigne of *Arnulphus*, by the *Hunnes*; from whom it was recovered by *Otho* the first, with the aid of many nobles, among whom the Countrey was distributed: which Families being extinct, *Otho* the second

gave the Province to a young Gentleman called *Lupoldus*, with the title of Marquess, An. 980. This Marquisate, was by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, raised to a Dukedome, 1158, *Henry* being the first Duke; whose brother *Leopold* tooke *Richard* the first of *England*, prisoner, in his returne from *Palestine*: for whose ranfome he had so much money, that with it he bought *Carniola*, the counties of *Neobourgh*, and *Luitz*; & walled *Vienna*. His sonne *Fredericus Leopoldus*, was made King of *Austria*, by the Emperour *Fredericke 2^d*, Anno 1225. Eleven yeares he continued in this dignity: at the end of which hee was spoyled of his royall ornaments by the same hand; for denying his appearance at the Emperours summons, unto whom, for some outrages, he had bin complained of. Finally, he dyed in the yeare 1246, leaving two daughters. His sister named *Margaret* was married unto *Ottocar*, sonne to *Primislaus* King of *Bohemia*: his eldest daughter, *Gertrude*; to the Marquess of *Baden*; and *Agnes*, the second, unto *Henry* Duke of *Carinthia*. *Ottocar* pretending the right of his wife, tooke to him the Dukedome of *Austria*, which he kept after the death of his wife, till the yeare 1228: in which he was vanquished and slaine, by *Rodolphus* the Emperour. *Rodolphus* then gave it to *Albert* his sonne; whose wife *Elizabeth*, was daughter to *Meinhard* Earle of *Tirolis*, son of *D. Henry* of *Carinthia*, & of *Agnes* daughter of *Fredericke Leopold*: *Margaret*, the sister; and *Gertrude*, the daughter of this *Fredericke*, dying issuelesse. By this marriage, *Albert* had the Dukedome of *Austria*, *Styria*, and *Carinthia*; with the Earldomes of *Tirolis*, and *Carniola*. This Dukedome, was by *Fredericke* the 3^d, raised to the dignity of an Archdukedome; at such time as his Nephew *Philip* was to be married unto the Lady *Joane*, the heire of *Spaine*: and so it continueth.

The Dukes, and Archdukes of *Austria*.

1278	1	<i>Albertus</i> 30	1395	5	<i>Albertus</i> IV.
1308	2	<i>Albertus</i> II. 51	1439	6	<i>Fredericke</i> 55
1359	3	<i>Leopold</i> 27	1493	7	<i>Maximilian</i> 26
1519	4	<i>Albertus</i> III. 9	1386	8	<i>Charles</i> 39.

From whom are descended the Kings of *Spaine* now ruling, & being the first branch of the *Austrian* tree: whose boughes have

OVER-

over-shadowed the better part of *Europe*.

1558 9 *Ferdinand* 7 1612 12 *Matthias* 7
 1565 10 *Maximilian* II. 1619 13 *Ferdinand* II, the first
 1576 11 *Rodolphus* 36 of the house of *Gratz*, which is
 the fourth branch of this tree, now beginning to rule the Em-
 pire. There were also two other stocks of the Imperiall house
 of *Austria*; namely the Duke of *Inspruch* being the third; and the
 Archduke of *Austria* being the second branch; of which last,
Albert the late Archduke, and Lord of *Belgium*, was the chiefe.
 All which Princely Families, as well for entertaining a perpetuall
 union among themselves, as thereby to be able to molest
 their enemies; have made so many crosse or inter-marriages;
 that they have remained still as brethren of the same parent, &
 as armes of the same tree. In our time two of these *Austrian* Families
 are extinct, and the whole patrimony of this Family in
Germany, settled in the house of *Gratz*. For *Maximilian* the
 Emperour, eldest son to the Emperour *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Austria*,
 of the second branch; had in all 9 sonnes, all which died
 childlesse: and of which, two, viz. *Rodolphus* & *Matthias*, were
 Emperours of *Germany*; and Kings of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*:
 and two were Governours for the Kings of *Spaine* in the *Netherlands*,
 which were *Ernestus*, & *Albertus*. The house of *Inspruch*
 is decayed also. For when *Ferdinand* of *Inspruch*, disgraced
 his high birth by marrying with *Philippina*, a Burgers
 daughter of *Ausburgh*: he conditioned with those of his kindred,
 that *Tirol* should not descend unto the children borne of
 that bed. So after his death, *Tirol* fell into the house of *Gratz*:
Charles, his eldest sonne being made Marquesse of *Burgh*; and
 his youngest sonne *Andrew*, Cardinall of *Brixia*.

2 *STYRIA* or *STIERMARKE* is bounded with the *Rab*, on
 the East, *Carinthia*, on the West, with *Dravus*, on the South; &
 the *Muer*, and *Austria*, on the North. The length of this country,
 is 110 miles: the bredth, 60 or thereabout. The chiefe cities
 are *Marchburg*, & *Gratz*: from which last, the fourth branch
 of *Austria*, is called *Du Gratz*, & hath the Government of this
 Country. This towne was once full of Protestants, who could
 by no means be expell'd, or hindred from free exercise of Religion,

gion, till the yeare 1598: in which the late Queee of *Spain* Marg. sister to the Archduke *Ferdinand du Gratz*, was by the Citizens solemnely entertained; with whom entred so many Souldiers, that the city was taken, and 14 Ministers of the Gospel presently banished. This Marquissate of *Styria* was united to *Austria*, by a marriage betwixt the daughter and heire of *Ottocar*; the Marquesse; and *Leopold Duke of Austria*: at which wedding, this *Styria* by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, was made a Dukedome. It was called in former times *Valeria*.

3 *CARINTHIA* is 75 miles in length, and 55 in bredth. It is limited with *Styria*, on the East; *Tirol*, on the West; *Bavaria* on the North; the *Alpes*, on the South. The chiefe towne are 1 *Villach*, 2 *Spittal*, 3 *Gurah*, 4 *Freisach*, and 5 *S. Viti*, *Santo Vitus*, or *S. Veit*, the Metropolis of the whole Countrey. The strange and observable ceremonies, with which the Archdukes of *Austria*, are acknowledged Dukes of *Carinthia*; take here out of *Munster*. In the meadows adjoyning to the towne of *S. Veit*, a certaine country man, to whom that office by inheritance belongeth; sitteth on a marble stone there being: holding in his right hand, a cow with a blacke calfe; and in his left hand, a mare as leane as a rake. Then commeth the new Duke, attired in a plain rusticke habit, his courtiers attending him in their richest apparell: at whose approach, the Countryman above-mentioned, demandeth *what hee is that so majestically commeth thitherward*: and the people answer, *that it is the future Duke*. Hee againe asketh, *whether he be a just Iudge, & one that will maintaine the liberty of the countrey, & sincerity of the Religion*: the people answer, *he will*: then he asketh, *by what right hee will displace him of his marble seat*: to whom the Steward of the new Dukes house replyeth, *hee shall give thee 60 pence in silver, the cattell now standing by thee, the cloathes which hee hath at this time on, and thy house shall ever be free from taxe and tribute*. The fellow upon this taking the Duke by the hand, and bidding him to be a good Prince, giveth him a gentle cuffe on the eare; setting him on the marble stone, and taking away the cattell, departeth. This done, the new Duke goeth to *S. Vites Church*; and having done his devotions, putteth off his rustick weedes

weeds, and dresseth himselfe in cloathes besitting a prince: for such after their ceremonies he is acknowledged.

4. CARNIOLA being 150 miles long, and 45 broad: is environed with *Slavonia*, East: *Italy*, West: *Carinthia*, North; and *Istria*, South. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Newmarck*, 2 *Esling*, 3 *Marsberg*, 4 *Pogonucke*, and 5 *Saxenselt*, all upon the *Savus*: which arising in this Countrey, runneth through the very middle of it, and after falleth into the *Danowe*.

5. TIROLIS is 72 mile broad, and as many long. It is bounded East, with *Carinthia*: West, with the *Grisons*: North, with *Schwaben*: South, with *Marca Trevigiana*. The soyle of this Country is very good, and full of silver Mines, which yeeld unto the Archdukes, 20000 Crownes yearely. The chiefe townes are *Onipons*, or *Inspurch* (seated on the *Inne* or *Oenus*) which gave denomination to the 3^d branch of *Austria*, descending from *Ferdinand*: the second Sonne of *Ferdinand* the Emperour: whereas the house of *Gratz*, proceedeth from *Charles*, which was the third. In this towne was *Charles* the fift, when hee heard how *Mauritius*, whom he had made Electour of *Saxony*, was comming against him with his owne men, which so terrified him, that he fled immediately into *Italy*, and resigned his Empire to his brother *Ferdinand*. 2 *Landocke*. 3 *Tirol*. 4 *Bolzan*. 5 *Trent* on the river *Adesis*, in which the Councell was held by Pope *Paul* the third. It began in the yeare 1545, against the doctrines of *Luther* & *Calvin*. This Councell continued sometimes assembled, sometimes dissolved for the space of 18 yeares: and before the first meeting here, had at divers other places bin intimated and dashed: furthered by some, and hindred by others, for 22 yeares together. The effects of this Councell I cannot better describe, then in the words of the history hereof, which are these. This Councell desired and procured by godly men, to reunite the Church, which began to be devided, hath so established the schisme, & made the parties so obstinate, that the discords are irreconcilable. And being managed by Princes for reformation of Ecclesiasticall discipline, hath caused the greatest deformation that ever was since Christianity did beginne: and

and hoped for by the Bishops, to regain the Episcopall authority, for the most part usurped by the Pope; hath made them loose altogether, bringing them into greater servitude. On the contrary, feared and avoided by the See of *Rome*, as a potent meanes to moderate the exorbitant power thereof; mounted from small beginnings by divers degrees, to an unlimited excess; it hath so established and confirmed the same over that part which remained subject unto it, that it never was so great, nor soundly rooted. So farre the words of the History.

These Provinces belong all to the house of *Austria*: the revenue of which Princes, would certainly be farre greater then they are, if the neighbourhood of the *Turkes* did not put them to continuall expences, and losse of men and money: howsoever it is thought that they may yeeld them yearly two millions of Crownes and upwards.

The Armes of this Archduke are *Gules, a fesse Argent*: which Armes were assumed by Marquesse *Leopold* at the siege of *Acon*, because his whole armour being covered over with blood, his belt only remained white: whereas his former Armes were *Azure, six Larks Or*; which Armes are supposed to have beene assumed by the first Marquesses of *Austria*, because they possessed those six petty Provinces, in which the tenth Legion called *Alauda*, had in ancient times their station.

13. BOHEMIA.

The Kingdome of *BOHEMIA* containeth *Bohemia*, the Duke-dome of *Silesia*, the Marquisates of *Lusatia* and *Moravia*.

1. *Bohemia* is environed with the *Hercynian* Forrest, which the *Romans* could not in long time penetrate. It hath on the East, *Silesia*, & *Moravia*; on the West, *Franconia*; on the North, *Misnia*, and *Lusatia*; on the South, *Bavaria*.

The whole Kingdome containeth in circuit 550 miles; in which compasse are comprehended 780 Cities, walled townes, and Castles; and 32000 Villages: all which are inhabited by a people given to drinke & gluttony, and also to valour and love of honour: this last quality belonging to the Nobles and better sort of people; the former, to the commons; but in more moderate fashion then the other *Germans*. All of them, rich and

poore

poore, noble and base, use the *Sclavonian* language.

The chiefe *Bohemian* Captain that ever I read of, was *Zisca*; who in 11 battels fought in defence of the *Hussites*, against the Pope and his confederates; prevailed and went away victorious: in so much, that at his death he willed the *Bohemians* to flea him, and make a drumme of his skinne; perswading himselfe, if they so did, they could never be overcome: In which he conceived so of himself, as *Scipio Africanus*, and *Vortimer* King of the *Brittaines*, did of their selues. For the one having almost ruined the Common wealth of *Carthage*, commanded his body to be buried so, that his tombe might looke towards *Africke*: and the other having expulsed the *Saxons* out of *Brittaine*, desired to be interred in the haven towne of *Stonar* (in *Tanet*,) the usuall landing-place of the people: thinking thereby to affright the *Carthaginians* from *Italy*; and the *Saxons*, from *Brittaine*. The Christian Religion was first preached in this country by one *Bosinow*, A. 900, or thereabouts: since which time they haue continued in it, though not without the admixture of one notable vanity. For one *Picardus* (as *Munster* relateth) coming out of the *Low-countries*, drew a great sort of men & women unto him; pretending to bring them to the same state of perfection, that *Adam* was before his fall; from whence they were called *Picards*, and *Adimates*. They had no respect unto marriage; yet could they not accompany any woman, untill the man coming to *Adam*, said unto him; *Father Adam, I am inflamed towards this woman: & Adam* made answer, *increase & multiply*. They lived in an Island which they called *Paradise*, and went starke naked; but they continued not long: for *Zisca* hearing of them, entred their fooles *Paradise*, and put them all to the sword, A. 1416. Before this time also, the workes of *Wicliffe* were brought into *Bohemia*, by a certain scholler who had bin student in the Vniversity of *Oxford*: which happening into the hands of *Iohn Husse*, & *Hierome* of *Pragne*, two men wherof the Country may worthily boast; wrought in their hearts a desire to reforme the Church: A businesse which they prosecuted so earnestly, that being summoned to the counsell of *Constance*, they were there condemned for heretickes, and burned, Anno

1414: yet had their doctrine such deepe root in the *Bohemians*, that it could never by warre or persecution be plucked up; but to this day continueth: though abundantly perfected by the writings of *Luther*, *Calvin*, and other painfull labourers in Gods Harvest.

The soyle is exceeding fruitfull: and enriched with mines of all sorts, except of gold. Tinne they haue here in good plenty, the mynes whereof were first found out by a *Cornish-man*, banished out of *England*, An. 1240: which discovery of Tinne in these parts, was, as saith my Author, in *magnam iacturam Richardi Comitis Cornubie* (hee meaneth that *Richard* which was afterward *King of the Romans*;) and no marvell, for in those times there was no Tinne in all *Europe*, but in *England*. Wood they haue here good store; and in some of their Forrests, a beast called *Lomie*, which hath hanged under its necke a bladder full of scalding water: with which, when she is hunted, shee so tortureth the dogges, that she easily escapeth them.

The principall rivers are 1 *Albis*, which here hath his fountaine, as also hath 2 *Eger*, 3 *Mulda*, and 4 *Wattz*, these three last all exonerating themselves into the first; which runneth through the midst of the Country.

The Kingdome is not as others, divided into Countries and Provinces, but into the territories and possessions of severall Lords. The chiefe cities of the whole, are 1 *Prage*, the *Metropolis* seated in the middle of the country, on the river *Mulda* or *Multaw*. It consisteth of foure severall townes, every of which hath its peculiar Magistrates, lawes, and customes. The principall is called the old towne, adorned with many good edifices, a spacious marketplace, and a stately Senate-house. The second is called the new towne, separated from the old, by a ditch of great depth and widenesse. The third called the little towne, is divided from the old towne, by the river *Mulda*, and joyned to it by a beautifull bridge, consisting of 24 arches: and in this towne is the hill *Rachine*, on the sides whereof are many faire and stately houses belonging to the Nobility; and on the toppe thereof a magnificent Palace, wherein the *Bohemian Kings*, and the latter Emperours, kept their residence. The fourth Towne

is that of the *Jewes*, who haue here five Synagogues, and liue according to their owne particular lawes and liberties. Neere unto this Towne was fought that memorable battell, betweene the Duke of *Bavaria*, and Count *Bucquoy*, Lieutenant for the Emperour *Ferdinand*, with 50000 men on the one side; and *Fredericke* newly elected King of *Bohemia*, with the Prince of *Anhalt*, the Count of *Thurne*, & 30000 men on the other side. It was fought on the eight of *November*, *style novo*, being Sunday; wherein (such was the unsearchable will of God) the victory fell unto the Imperiall: the young Prince of *Anhalt*, *Thurne*, and *Saxon Weimar*, with diuers others, being taken prisoners; the *Bohemian* ordinance all surpris'd; *Prague* forced to yeeld unto the enemy; and King *Fredericke* with the Queene compelled to flie unto *Silesia*: a most lamentable and unfortunate losse, not to this people only; but to the whole cause of Religion. The 2 city of note is *Egra*, situate on the river *Eger*, on the very borders of this Kingdome, where it confineth with *Franconia*, and *Voisland*. It was once Imperiall, but in the yeare 1315, it was sold by the Emperour *Lodovicus Bavarum*, unto *Iohn* King of *Bohemia*, for 400000 markes of silver. 3 *Budweis* a strong towne towards *Austria*. 4 *Melmucke* on the river *Albia*. 5 *Weldawes*: and 6 *Pilsen*, the last towne of this Province, which yeelded unto the prevailing Imperials; and then also betrayed unto Count *Tilly*, for a summe of money by some of the Captaines of Count *Mansfield*, who was then absent, and had to long defended it.

The first inhabitants of this Country that we haue notice of were the *Bemi*, whom *Pomponius Mela* placeth in this tract, & calleth *Gens magna*. To these in proceſſe of time were added the *Boii*: who being a people of *Gallia Cisalpina*, fled over the *Alpes*, to avoid the bondage of the *Romanes*; and seated themselves in *Bavaria*, by them called *Boiaria*. Then entred they this Region, and mixing themselves with the *Bemi*, were joyntly with them called *Boibemi*, after ward *Boihemi*, and now *Bohemi*. They continued a free nation till the comming in of the *Croatians*, and *Sclavonians*, under the conduct of *Zechius*, Anno 550, who, with his brother *Leches*, was banished *Croatia* for a murder.

ther. *Leches* teated himsele in *Polonia*, & *Zechius* in this country: the people whereof in their own language, call themselves *Czechians*. After the death of this *Zechius*, the state was of long time in a confused Anarchy; even untill the yeare 670: at what time, not respecting the progeny of *Zechius*, the founder of their common-wealth; they fastned on *Crocus*, a man of good respect among them, & elected him their Duke. *Crocus vir justus, & magna apud Bohemos opinionis, Princeps electus est*, saith *Bertholdus*. *Crocus* being dead, the *Bohemians* elected *Libussa*, the youngest of his three daughters: of whose female government being soone weary, they elected *Primislaus* for their Duke, and made him husband to *Libussa*. The rest of the Dukes being 18 in number, I willingly passe over; & come to *Vratislaus*: whom for his manifold deserts, *Henry* the 4 Emperour of *Germany*, created the first King of *Bohemia*, A. 1086: whose successours take thus out of *Bertholdus* and *Dabravius*.

A. C.

The Kings and Dukes of *Bohemia*.

1086 1 *Vratislaus* the brother of *Spitigneus*, the last Duke of *Bohemia*, was by *Henry* the 4, at *Mentz*, created King.

2 *Conrade*, brother to *Vratislaus*, notwithstanding that his brother had three sonnes, was elected Duke of *Bohemia*.

3 *Brecislaus*, sonne to *Vratislaus*, the two sonnes of *Conrade* being rejected, is by the *Bohemians* chosen Duke.

1100 4 *Borivorius* the 4 sonne of *Brecislaus*, is chosen by the *Bohemians*, his eldest brothers then all living.

1109 5 *Sutopulcus*, cosen german to *Borivorius*, by the consent and favour of the people, deposed *Borivorius*, and caused himselfe to be elected in his place.

6 *Vladislaus* II, brother to *Borivorius*, preferred by the people to the throne, before *Otho* the brother, and *Henry* the sonne of *Sutopulcus*, the last Prince.

7 *Sobeslaus*, brother to *Vladislaus*, promoted to the State before the sonne of *Vladislaus*.

1159 8 *Vladislaus* III, sonne to *Vladislaus* the 2 (the foure sonnes of *Sobeslaus* omitted) is chosen and crowned the 2^d

King

King by *Fredericke* the Emperour; but deposed by the States, because he was not by them formerly elected, according to their priviledges and customes.

9 *Vldericus* the 3^d sonne of *Sobeslaus*, his elder bretheren yet living, was by the people elected in the roome of *Vladislaus*, and his sonne *Fredericke*: whom the Emperour *Fredericke* had by force established in the throne.

10 *Sobeslaus* II, 2^d sonne to *Sobeslaus*, was by *Fredericke* above-named, expell'd; and he also by the *Bohemians*.

11 *Conrade*, grandchild to *Otho* the brother of *Sutopulus*, elected by the *Bohemians* in place of *Fredericke*: betweene which two Princes, there was continuall warre.

12 *Wenceslaus*, Vnkle unto *Conrade*, and sonne of *Otho* aforesaid, was preferred before many nearer the succession. Him *Primislaus* expelled; but fearing his returne, quitted *Pragne*.

13 *Henry* Bishop of *Pragne*, a stranger to the blood, was by a generall consent elected Duke.

14 *Vladislaus* IV, brother to *Primislaus*; the sonne of *Wenceslaus* being put by, succeeded *Henry*: and soone after resigned.

1199 15 *Primislaus* elected by the *Bohemians*, and by the Emperour *Philip*, crowned the third King of *Bohemia* at *Mentz*, was brother to *Vladislaus* the 4th.

1248 16 *Ottacarus*, notwithstanding that *Wenceslaus* his elder brother, had beene crowned in his Fathers life-time; was acknowledged King. He was slaine in battell by *Rodolphus*, the Emperour.

1278 17 *Wenceslaus* II, sonne to *Ottacarus*.

1284 18 *Wenceslaus* III, sonne to *Wenceslaus*, the last of the *Bohemian* Princes of the male line.

1304 19 *Rodolphus* sonne to the Emperour *Albertus*, is by the potency of his Father, and the election of the States, seated on the throne: being otherwise a stranger to the blood royall of *Bohemia*.

1305 20 *Henry* Duke of *Carinsbia*, husband to *Anne*, the 2^d daughter of *Wenceslaus* the 2^d, is chosen by the *Bohemians*.

nians: but being weary of his government, they elect *John* of *Luxembourg*. Finally, *Henry* was murdered by one of his Nephewes.

1311 21 *John* of *Luxembourg*, sonne to *Henry* the seaventh, Emperour, and husband to *Elizabeth*, youngest daughter to *Wenceslaus*, the 2^d, is elected: the Lady *Anne* yet living.

1346 22 *Charles*, sonne to *John*, and Emperour of that name the 4th, the author of the *Golden Bull*.

1362 22 *Wenceslaus* IV, Emperour also, in whose time the troubles of the *Hussites*, and the valour of *Zisca* was famous.

1418 23 *Sigismund*, brother to *Wenceslaus*, maketh himselfe King by force; and at his death, commendeth *Albertus* D. of *Austria*, the husband of his daughter *Elizabeth*, unto the Lords.

1437 24 *Albertus* Duke of *Austria*, elected upon the commendation of King *Sigismund*, by the *Bohemian* Lords.

1440 25 *Ladislaus* sonne to *Albert*, who being the brother of two sisters, commended yet one *George Pogiebrachius* unto the States, as fittest to succeed him.

1458 26 *George Pogiebrachius*, neither by affinity or consanguinity of the bloud. And he though he had three sons; yet for the benefit of his Country, advised the Nobles, after his death, to elect their King from *Poland*.

1471 27 *Ladislaus* II, son to *Casmire* King of *Poland*, and to *Elizabeth*, the younger daughter of *Albert* Duke of *Austria*, the issue of *Anne* the elder sister still living: elected King of *Bohemia*.

1516 28 *Lodovicus*, sonne to *Ladislaus*, crowned & elected by the meanes of his father, then living.

1526 29 *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Austria*, brother to *Charles* the fift, and husband to *Anne*, sister to *Lodovicus*; by his letters reverfall, acknowledged that hee was chosen King of *Bohemia*, not of any right, but of meere free will, according to the liberties of that Kingdome.

1562 30 *Maximilian*, eldest sonne of *Ferdinand*, was in his Fathers life time, and at his suit, elected King, An. 1549.

1575

- 1575 31 *Rodolphus* Emperour of *Germany*, and eldest son to *Maximilian*, elected King.
- 1606 32 *Matthias*, brother to *Rodolphus*, was at the joynt suit of them both, nominated and appointed King of *Bohemia*, by the generall consent of the States; during his brothers life time, Anno viz. 1608: which denomination they both protest in their letters reverfall, should not be to the prejudices of the liberties, and ancient customes of that Kingdome.
- 1618 33 *Ferdinand II*, Arch. D. of *Austria*, of the house of *Grats*, was by *Matthias* adopted for his son, & declared by vertue thereof, successour to the Crowne of *Bohemia*; but never formally & legally elected: for which cause, amongst others, he was by the States rejected, in like case as *Vladislaus* the third, had formerly beene.
- 1619 34 *Fredericke* Electour Palatine, the strongest *German* Prince of the *Calvinists*, and most potent by his great alliances; was elected King of *Bohemia*: and crowned at *Prague*, together with his wife, on the 5th day of November. This Prince is descended from the Lady *Sophia*, sister to *Ladislaus* the 2^d King of *Poland* and *Bohemia*; and hath to wife *Elizabeth*, daughter to *James* King of Great *Brittaine*, and *Anne* of *Denmarke*: which *Anne* descended from the Lady *Anne* daughter of *Albertus* of *Austria*, & elder sister to *Elizabeth*, mother to *Ladislaus* the 2^d, above named; from whom the claime of *Austria* is derived.
- It is recorded that in the quarrels betweene *Fredericke* the second, and Pope *Innocent* the fourth; the Emperour sent the Pope these verses.

Roma diu titubans, variis erroribus acta

Corruet, & mundi desinet esse caput.

Fata volunt, stellæq; docent, aviumq; volatus,

Quod Fredericus ego malleus orbis ero.

Rome tost with divers errors downe must fall,

And cease to be the soveraigne of all.

The birds fore-tell, the starres and fates decree,

That I a terrour to the World should bee.

That which that *Frederick* then spoke in a hopefull desire of revenge

venge, & a vehemency of anger, had (I hope) some propheticall relation to the sacred person of this *Fredericke*: and that it may fall out accordingly, I beseech the God of battels, and Lord of hosts, so to protect and comfort him in this time of his trouble; that he may yet live to tread upon the necke of the *Romish Ad-*der, and outstare the *Antichristian Basiliske*, till his enemies are made his footstoele.

2 *Silesia* is bounded vvith *Bohemia*, on the West; *Brans denbourg*, on the North; *Polonia*, on the South; *Hungarie* and *Moravia*, on the East. It is in length 240; in bredth, 80 miles: and divided equally by the river *Odera*, who here hath its originall.

The former inhabitants of this Province, and *Lusatia*, were the *Quadi*: against whom, when *M. Ansonius* the Emperour made warre; he had unawares run himselfe into such a straighr, that his army was invironed with mountaines one way, and enemies the other. To this (as calamities goe seldome alone) was added, the extraordinary heat & drouth then being. To the Emperour thus put to his plunges came the Captaine of his guard: telling him that he had in his Army a legion of Christians (*Miletene* he calleth them) which by prayer to their own God could obtaine any thing. The Emperour sendeth for them, desiring them to make supplication for the Army; which they did: and God Almighty that never turneth a deafe eare to the prayers of his servants, when they are either for his glory, the Churches, or their own good; scattered and vanquished the *Quadi*, with thundershot & artillery from Heaven; & refreshed the faint & dying *Romans*, with many a gentle and pleasing showre. This miracle purchased to that legion, the surname of *καταιναβόλος* i.e. the thunderer: & induced the Emperour to honour men of that holy profession, and to make an end of the fourth persecution, A. C. 174. Thus *Xiphilinus* hath it in his *Dion*.

The chiefe townes are *Preslaw*, or *Vratislavia*, built by *Vratislaus*, a Duke of this Province, and made a Bishops See, An. 970, or thereabouts. In the yeare 1341, it was totally burnt; a happy misfortune: for it was againe reedified vvith faire stone, so that it is now one of the prettiest Cities of *Germany*.

2 *Lagen*

3 *Iagendorfe*, or *Iagerndorfe*, the patrimony of *Iohannes Georgius* of the family of *Brandenbourg*, vvho is called *Marquette Iagendorfe*: of whom more anon. The lands and estate in his possession vvere given by *Ladislaus* King of *Bohemia*, unto *George* surnamed *Pius*, of the family of *Brandenbourg*; for the many good services he had done him: but his posterity being now extinct, they are fallen unto the present owner. 3 *Glats*, or *Gelts*, the last towne of all *Bohemia*, which was conquered by *Ferdinand* the Emperour from King *Fredericke*. 4 *Oppolen*. 5 *Glogawe*. 6 *Olderberg*, all on *Odera*. Here are also two Dukedomes of *Ligniz* and *Snevit*, the latter vvhereof, is in the immediate possession of the *Bohemian* King; the former hath a Duke, vvho is also at the command of the King of *Bohemia*. The Countrey once belonged to *Poland*: and vvvas given by *Henry* the fourth, to the new King of *Bohemia*, *Vratislaus*, 1087.

3 *Lusatia*, is bounded on the East, & North, vvith *Brandenbourg*: on the West, vvith *Saxony*: on the South, vvith *Silesia*. This Countrey though but little, is able to arme 20000 foot, as good as any in *Germany*. The chiefe Cities are *Gorlins*, & *Trabell* on the river *Nisse*: *Spremberg* and *Goethusse*, on the river *Spre*; which was heretofore called *Suevus*, & is thought to have given name to the *Suevi*. This river runneth through the whole Countrey. 5 *Bautsen* (*Budissvum* the Latines call it) the first Towne attempted, and taken by the Duke of *Saxony*; when he tooke upon him, to execute the Emperours decree against *Fredericke* the *Palatine*, then newly chosen King of *Bohemia*. This Countrey is called in Dutch *Lausnitz*, and is commonly divided into the higher and the lower. It was given also to the new *Bohemian* King *Vratislaus*, by *Henry* the 4th, Anno 1087.

4 *Moravia*, is bounded on the North, and East, vvith *Silesia*: on the West, vvith *Bohemia*: on the South, vvith *Austria*: and *Hungary*. It is the most fertile place of Corne in *Germany*, and hath no small store of Myrrhe and Frankincense; which contrary to common custome, groweth not on trees, but immediately out of the earth: & which addeth to the miracle, the *Frankincense* naturally groweth in the shape and similitude of those parts, which men and women labour most to conceale, *Dubravins*

vinu the writer of the *Bohemian* history, is the reporter; & *Gradisca* the name of that only place, where it thus groweth.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Brinne*, the seat of the Marquesse. 2 *Olmütz* an Vniversity, seated on the *Morava*, of which river, the Country is named. 3 *Tirebiez*. 4 *Iasa*, &c. The former inhabitants of this Country were the *Marcamanni*; and it is now called *Merheren*. It was once a kingdome, the last king of it being one *Zuanto*, who rebelled against *Arnulph* the Emperour, Anno 900. He had under him *Bohemia*, *Polonia*, *Silesia*, and *Lusatia*; all which after his death chose themselves severall governments. Thus they continued, till *Henry* the 4th gave unto his new King *Vratislaw*, the Provinces of *Silesia* & *Lusatia*, whose fortune *Moravia* followed, when *Sigismund* the Emperour gave it to *Albertus* King of *Bohemia*, & Duke of *Austria*, An. 1417. It still remaineth a Marquesse, who is tributary to the *Bohemian*.

The revenues of the kingdome of *Bohemia* may amount to 3 millions of crownes yearly. The Armes are *Mars*, a Lyon with a forked taile, *Luna*, crowned *Sol*.

14 BRANDENBOVRG.

The Marquisate of *BRANDENBOVRG* is limited on the East, with *Poland*; on the West, with *Saxony*; on the North, with *Pomerania*; on the South, with *Lusatia*. It is in compasse 520 miles, in which are contained 50 Cities, and 64 walled towns. The chiefe of them are 1 *Brandenbourg*, built by *Brando*, a Prince of the *Franconians*, Anno 140. 2 *Francofort* (for distinction sake named *Ad Oderam*), which was made an Vniversity by *Jochim* the Marquesse, 1506. It is situate in a soyle so plentifully stored with corne and wines, that it is not easie to affirme whether *Ceres* or *Bacchus* be most enamoured of it. Here is also at this towne a famous Empory; but not comparable to that of the other *Francofort* on the *Mænnus*. 3 *Berlin*, the ordinary residence of the Marquesse. It is situate on the river *Spre*, a river which arising in *Lusatia*, emptieth it selfe into the *Albis*. 4 *Havelbourg*, seated on the little river *Havel*, the seate of a Bishop, who acknowledgeth the Archbishop of *Maydenbourg* for her Metropolitan. This Marquisate is divided into the new and the old, the river *Odera* watering the last; the *Albis*, the first.

Brande-

Brandenbourg was taken from the *Frankes* and *Vandals*, by the Emperour *Henry* the first, Anno 920: at which time also the Gospell was first here preached. This *Henry* gave the Countrey of *Brandenbourg*, with the title of *Marquesse*; to one Earle *Albert*: whose issue being extinct, *Lodovicus Bavarus* gave this Marquisate to his sonne *Lodowicke*, Anno 1314. His grandchild *Otho*, sold it unto *Procopius*, Marquesse of *Moravia*, Anno 1373: whose issue failing, it was given to *Fredericke* the Burgrave of *Newrenberg*, Anno 417, by the Emperour *Sigismund*. The posterity of this *Fredericke* to this day enjoy it, possessing also part of *Prussia*; the three Dukedomes of *Cleve*, *Iuliers*, and *Berge* or *Monte*; the Signiories of *Prignitz*, and *Cressen* in the confines of *Silesia*, together with the Countie of *Kapin*, and the Marquisates of *Iagendorfe*, and *Anspach*: so that they exceed the Dukes of *Saxony* in greatnesse of territory, and multitude of subjects: but fall short of them in the largenesse of their revenue. This augmentation of their Dominions is of no great standing. *Prussia* was estated on *M. Albers*, Anno 1525; and by a marriage, betweene *Anne* the Neice and heire of this *Albert*, & *Sigismund* the late Electour: it is newly added to the Electorall Family. *Cleveland* came unto them, by the marriage last mentioned: *Iagendorfe* was given as a requitall of the service of *M. George*, and *Anspach* they wrested from the female heires of *Wolframius* the last Lord thereof: inasmuch, that now this is the powerfullest Family in all *Germany*.

The revenues of this Electour could not be lesse then 200000 by the yeare, if he were permitted to enjoy his three Dutchies of *Cleve*, *Gulicke*, & *Berge*, in any peaceable manner. This house of *Brandenbourg* hath among other good Souldiers, yeelded 3 of speciall note, viz. *Albert* the last master of the *Dutch knights*, and first Duke of *Prussia*. 2^d *Albertus*, called the *Alcibiades* of *Germany*, who in the time of *Charles* the fift (by whom he was proscribed) so molested the Popish Princes of *Franconia*, as in some particulars I have already shewed: a man both in his actions, spirit, and valour, not much unlike the present Count *Mansfeld*. And 3^d, *Iohannes Georgius* of *Iagendorfe*, brother to the last Electour, who have faire possessions in *Silesia*, and

furthering the election of his Cozen the *Palatine of Rhene*, to the Crowne of *Bohemia*: was dispossessed of his estates, & proscribed by the now prevailing Emperour; whom he ceased not most courageously with all his force and policy continually to disturbe, till death had made him quiet.

The Armes are *Arg.* an Eagle *Gules* membred & beaked *Or.* The people are of the reformed Church, & follow the doctrine of *Luther*.

15 POMERANIA.

POMERANIA is bounded on the East, with the river *Vistula*: on the West, with *Mecklenbourg*: on the North, with the *Balticke* Ocean: on the South, with *Brandenbourg*. The chief townes are *Stetin*, the Princes seat; once a poore fisher Towne, now the Metropolis of the Countrey: as rising by the fall of *Wimeta*, a famous Mart-towne in those parts. 2 *Wolgast*. 3 *Wallin*, or *Inbinnum*, a towne which once flourished in trafficke, and gave place unto *Constantinople* onely: the *Russians*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Vandals*, &c. having here their particular streets, Anno 1170, it was sacked by *Waldemar*, King of *Danemarke*, since which time it never recovered its former glory: most of her trafficke being removed to *Lubecke*. 4 *Griffwald* made an Vniversity, 1456. 5 *Neutropton* a Sea Towne. To this Province belong three Islands, viz. *Rugia*, *Wisedomia*, and *Volinia*.

Pomeran, so called by the *Sclavonians*, for that it lyeth along upon the Sea, was long time in the power of the *Vandales*, who being expelled, one *Barvims* tooke upon him the Principate A° 935: about one hundred yeares after which Prince *Vratislaus* with all his people, received the Christian Faith, Anno 1130. In their issue the Coronet still remaines, though now divided: for Anno 1540, it was divided betweene *Barvims* and *Philip* two brothers; the former, having the higher part next *Prussia*: the latter, the lower part next unto *Mecklenbourg*: as *Munster*.

16 MECKLENBOVRG.

MECKLENBOVRG, or *Megalopolis*, is on the West part of *Pomeran*. It was the seat of the *Heruli*, and is a particular principality: the chiefe of her Townes being 1 *Malchaw*. 2 *Sterneberg*. 3 *Wismar*, so called from *Wismarus* a King of the *Vandals*, the

the father of *Radaguse*, who together with *Alaricke* the *Göthe*, sacked *Rome*. 4 *Rostocke*, made an Vniversity, Anno 1415: by *Albert* and *Henry* Princes of this Province. The first Professours came hither from *Erdford* in *Saxony*.

This Province tooke this name of *Mecklenbourg*, or *Megalopolis*, from a great Towne of that name, here being, when the *Vandals* and *Heruli* first settled here, but now destroyed. Their first King is said to be one *Anterius*, the son of an *Amazonian* Lady, a man which learned his first warrefare under *Alexander* the great. The last of the Princes which tooke upon him the name of King, was *Pribislaus*, who died An. 1197: his full title being *Pribislaus Dei gratia, Herulorum, Wagriorum, Circipanorum, Polamborum, Obotrisarum, Kiffinorum, Wandolorumq, Rex*; these being the ancient names of those particular Tribes of the *Barbarians*, which were by one generall name called *Heruli*: as the learned *Munster* noteth.

17 SAXONY.

SAXONY is bounded on the East, with *Lusatia*, and *Brandenbourg*: on the West, with *Hassia*: on the North, with *Brunswicke*: on the South, with *Francony*, and *Bohemia*. It containeth the Countries of *Turingia*, *Misnia*, *Voistland*, and *Saxony*.

1 *TVRINGIA* is environed with *Hassia*, *Francony*, *Misnia*, and *Saxony*. The chiefe Citie is *Erdford*, one of the fairest and biggest of *Germany*. 2 *Iene*, an Vniversity of Physicians. 3 *Smalcald*, famous for the league here made A° 1530, between all the Princes and Cities, vvhich maintaine the doctrine of *Christ*, taught by *Luther*. There entred first into this league, as we read in *Sleidan*, the Duke of *Saxon*, and his son *Ernest*, and *Francis*, Dukes of *Lunenburg*: *Philip* the Landgrave, *George*, Marquesse of *Brandenbourg*, the Cities of *Strasburg*, *Nurenberg*, *Heilbrunn*, *Ruteling*, *Vlmes*, *Lindaw*, *Constance*, *Mening*, & *Cambedunn*. Afterward A° 1535, there entred into it, *Bernine*, & *Philip*, Princes of *Pomeran*, *Vlricke* D. of *Wirtemberg*: *Robert*, Prince of *Bipont*: *William*, Earle of *Nassaw*: *George*, and *Ioachim*, Earles of *Anhalt*: the Cities of *Franckford*, *Hamborough*, *Auspurg*, *Hannolder*: and not long after the *Palsgrave*, and the King of *Danemarke*. By this famous confederacy, *Luther* not only kept his head on his shoulders,

shoulders; but the Gospell by him reformed grew to that strength, that no force or policy could ever root it up. 2 *Kale* or *Hale*, where *Philip* the Lantgrave was treacherously taken prisoner, as you shall heare anon. 5 *Weimar*, a towne which together with the Castle of *Gotha*, were assigned for the estate & maintenance of that religious, though unfortunate Prince, *John Fredericke* Duke of *Saxony*, after his discomfiture and imprisonment by *Charles* the fifth.

The whole Country is in length but 120 miles, nor any more in bredth: yet it contains 2000 Villages, and twelve Earldomes.

This Country was once a *Lantgravesdome*, but the male issue failing, it came to the Lords of *Misnia*, Anno 1211.

2 *Misnie* is environed with *Bohemia*, *Voisland*, *Thuring*, and *Saxony*: It is wated with the rivers *Sala*, *Plissena*, *Elster*, and *Mulda*. The chiefe townes are *Dresden*, seated on the *Albis*, having (as *Boterus* informeth us) continually on her walls and Bulwarkes, 150 Peces of ordinance; a stable of the Dukes, in which are 128 horses of service; and a Magazin, out of which 30000 Horse and Foot, may be armed at a dayes warning. The next is *Lipsique*, as famous an Vniversity for *Philosophers*, as *Leu*-*ne* is for *Physicians*. It seemeth the Schollers and Citizens will not suffer their beere to perishe; of which here is so much drunk and exported, that the very custome of it due unto the Duke, amounts to 20000 pounds yearly; yet is this town of no more then two Churches, 3 *Rochlitz*, 4 *Mulberge*, where *John* the Electour was discomfited.

Misnia was at first but a Lordship under *Thuringia*; and was made a Marquisate, a little after it obtained the Dominion of *Thuringia*: in which state it continued, till the Emperour *Sigismund* gave the Dukedome of *Saxony*, to Marquesse *Fredericke* in the year 1413: whose posterity till this day enjoy it.

3 *VOYTLAND* is a little Country South of *Misnia*: whose chiefe Cities are 1 *Olnitz*, 2 *Werda*, 3 *Cornab*, 4 *Culmbach*, and 5 *Hoffe*. This country seemeth to have taken its name from the *Ivites* or *Vites*, who together with the *Saxons* and *Angles* conquered *Brittaine*: and to be called *Voisland*, quasi *Viteland*, the

Country

Countrey of the *Vites*. It belongeth not totally to the Dukes of *Saxony*: for the Marqueses of *Anspach* in *Francony*, possesse the greatest part of it.

4 *SAXONY* is on the South of *Turing* and *Misnia*. The chiefe towne is *Parthenopolis*, now *Maydenberg* or *Magdeberg*; which once belonged to the Empire; but now is under the patronage of the Dukes of *Saxony*. For this towne refusing to receive the *Interim*, was out-lawed by the Emperour, & given to him that could first take it: It was first hereupon attempted by the D. of *Megelberg*; but he was in a Camisado taken prisoner, his army routed, his Nobles made captive, & 260 horse brought into the Citie. Next it was besieged by Duke *Maurice*, who on honourable tearmes, was after a long siege received into it. An. 1550: when it had stood on its owne guard the space of 3 yeares. This long opposition of one towne, taught the *German* Princes what constancy could doe; it held up the coales of rebellion in *Germany*, and indeed proved to be the fire which burned the Emperours trophies. For here Duke *Maurice* comming acquainted with Baron *Hedecke*, hatched that confederacie, by which not long after this great Emperour was driven out of *Germany*. 2 *Worlitz*, seated on the *Albis*. 3 *Heldericke*. 4 *Wittenberg*, the seate of the Electour of *Saxony*, and an Vniversity of Divines, founded by Duke *Fredericke*, An. 1508. It was called *Wittenberg*, as some conjecture, from *Wittikindus*, once Lord of *Saxony*, when the extent thereof was greatest. Famous is this town for the sepulchres of *Luther* & *Melancton*: but chiefly for that here were the walls of Popery broken downe, and the reformation of the Church begun. The whole story in brieft, take thus out of *Sleidans* Commentaries.

Luther was born at *Isleben*, in the country of *Mansfield*, & studied first at *Magdeburg*, but at the establishing of the Vniversity of *Wittenberg*, he was chosen to professe there. It hapned in the yeare 1516, that Pope *Leo* having need of money, sent about his *Inbiles* & *Pardons*: against the abuses of which, *Luther* inveighed both privatly & publikly, by word & writing. This sparke grew at last to so great a coale, that it fired the papall Monarchy: for the *German* Princes cleaved to the doctrine of *Luther*, and protested.

tested they would defend it to the death: hence were they first called *Protestants*. Yet was not this reformation so easily established. Christ had foretold that fathers should be against their sonnes, and brothers against brothers for his sake; neither doe we ever find in any story, that the true Religion was induced, or Religion corrupted, about to be amended, without warre and bloodshed. *Charles* the Emperour whetted on by the *Roman* Bishops, had long borne a grudge against the reformation; but especially against the confederacy of *Smalchald*. After long heart-burnings on either side, they brake out at last into open warre, which at first succeeded luckily with the Princes. But there being an equality of command, betweene *Iohn Fredericke* the Electour, and *Philip* the Landgrave: one sometimes not approving, otherwhiles thwarting the others projects: the end proved not answerable. Besides, the politique Emperour alwayes eschewed all occasions of battell, and by this delay wearied out this Army of the Princes: which without performing any notable exploit, disbanded it selfe: Every man hastening home to defend his owne. The Duke of *Saxony* had most cause to hasten homeward. For in his absence, his Cousen *Maurice* forgetting the education hee had under him, and how formerly the Duke had conquered for him, and constated him in the Province of *Misnia*: combined himselfe vvith the Emperour, and invaded his Vnkles Countrey. But the Duke Electour, not onely recovered his owne, but subdued all the Estates, in vvich he had formerly placed his ungratefull and ambitious kinsman. The Emperour all this while vvvas not idle, but vvaited advantage to encounter the Duke, which at last he found nigh unto *Mulberg*, where the Duke was hearing a Sermon. The Emperour giveth the alarum: the Duke startling from his religious exercise, seeketh to order his men: but in vaine. For they supposing the Emperour to bee nearer with all his forces, then indeed he was: adde the wings of feare to the feet of cowardice, and flie away: yet did the Duke vvith a few resolute Gentlemen as vvell as they could, make head against the enemy, till most of them were slaine, and the Duke himselfe taken prisoner. The morrow after this overthrow, he

was condemned to loose his head: but pardoned he was at last, on condition that he should ransomlesse set free Marquesse *Albertus*; renounce his dignity of the Electourship, resigne up all his inheritance, with the like harsh Articles. It was also urged that hee should alter his Religion: but that he so constantly denied, that it was omitted. For his after-maintenance, there were rendred back unto him the townes of *Weymar*, and *Gotbe*, from the former of which; his posterity are now called Dukes of *Weymar*. After this victory, the Emperour fraudulently intrapped the *Lantgrave*: then marched hee against the Cities, in all which he prevailed, restored the Mass, and drave them to hard composition for their liberties. It was thought that in this war, the Emperour got 1600000 Crownes, & 500 peeces of Ordinance. The imprisonment of the *Lantgrave*, contrary to the Emperors promise, was the chief thing which overthrew his good fortune. For Duke *Maurice* having pawned his word, and given unto the *Lantgraves* children his bond, for the safe returne of their Father: found himselfe much wronged & grieved. Therefore consulting with Baron *Hedeck*, he entred league with the French King, associated himselfe with Marquesse *Albert* of *Brandenbourg*, suddenly surprised *Auspurg*: and by the terrour which his haste brought with it, forced the Emperour to flye from *Inspruch*; & the Fathers to break up the Councel of *Trent*. The Emperour now brought low, easily harkened to an honourable composition, which not long after was concluded: the Cities recovering their priviledges; free passage being givē to the Gospell, & all things being reduced to the same state they were in before the warres: the restoring of *John Fredericke* to his Dukedome and Electourship, only excepted. So did this Duke *Maurice* both overthrow the liberty of his Country, & restore it: so was the preaching of the Gospel by his meanes depressed, by the same againe revived and established stronger then ever. Thus we see that of the Poet verified.

--- *Vel nemo, vel qui mihi vulnera fecit,*

Solus Achillao tollere more potest.

None but the man which did his Country wound,
Achilles-like could heale and make it sound.

I am no Prophet, yet my comparing causes present, with examples past, what should hinder me from guessing, that as *Ioannes Georgius* the D. now being, is descended from this *Maurice*, and hath to the prejudice of the Gospels free passage, and his Countries liberty, sided with the Emperour *Ferdinand* in these present warres: but that on a like insight of the ensuing inconveniences, he may with his right hand build up, what his left hand hath plucked downe.

The Doctrine of *Luther* thus settled in *Germany*, and being agreeable to the word of God; was quickly propagated over all Christendome: the reasons of which, next unto the Almighty power of the most High, may be principally fixe. 1 The diligence and assiduity of preaching in City and Village: 2^{ly}, The publishing of bookes of piety, and Christian Religion: 3^{ly}, The translations of the Scriptures, into the vulgar languages; whereby the simple might discern good from bad; the muddy doctrine of *Rome*, from the cleare water of life: 4^{ly}, The education of youth, especially in *Catechismes*, which contained the whole body of Christian Religion; which once well planted in their mindes, was irradicable. 5^{ly}, The continuall offers of disputations with the adverse party, in a publike audience: which being denied, gave assurance of the truth, and soundnes of the one side, as of the falshood & weakenes of the other. 6^{ly}, Their compiling of *Martyrologies*, & Histories of the Church: which cannot but worke an admirable confirmation of faith, and constancie in the hearers and readers. There is one onely policie vvanting, namely the calling of a generall *Synode*, to compose the difference of the reformed Church, about the Sacraments and Predestination: which would certainly strengthen their own cause, & weaken the enemies; whose chiefe hopes are, that the ptesent disagreements vvill arme party against party, to their owne destruction. But God grant that their hopes may be frustrated, and we will say with the Poët,

---*Ha manus Trojam erigent?*

Parvas habet spes Troja, si tales habet.

Shall these small jarres restore the ruin'd Pope?

Small hope he hath if this be all his hope.

Saxony

Saxony was once farre greater then now it is, containing all betweene *Albis* and the *Rhene*, East and West; and from *Danubius* to the *German* and *Baltick* Ocean, North and South. The *Saxons*, saith *M. Camden*, were a people of *Asia* called the *Saca*, or *Sassones*: who first seated themselves in the *Cimbricke Chersonesse*; afterward they came more Southward into *Germany*. A valiant Nation questionlesse they were. They conquered *England*, and were the last of the *Germans* vvhich yeelded to the *French Monarch*, *Charles* the Great: by whose meanes also they received the faith of Christ, Anno 785. The Prince of the *Saxons* then was *Wittikindus*, from whom are descended the present Kings of *France* since *Hugh Capet*; the ancient Princes of *Anion* & *Main*, the present kings of *England*, the ancient Dukes of *Burgundy*, & present Dukes of *Saxony*, An. 1106, *Magnus* Duke of *Saxony*, dying without heires males: the Dukedome was given unto *Henry* surnamed *Guelse*, Duke of *Bavaria*, who claimed it in right of his wife *Gertrude*. His son *Henry* called the *Lion*, succeeded in both Dukedomes. But he being by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, for his many insolencies, deprived of this dignity: it was confer'd on *Bernard* Earle of *Anhalt* whose grandmother was *Heillike*, the mother of *Magnus* above named, An. 1423. The male line of this *Bernard* failing, *Saxony* was by *Sigismund* the Emperour, given unto *Frederick* Marquesse of *Misnia*. In his line it still continueth, though not without a manifest breach: which hapned when *Iohn Frederick* being deprived, *D. Maurice* was invested into the Electorship. And because these translations of States bee not ordinary, I will briefly relate the ceremonies therat used, as I have collected them out of *Sleiden*. There were at *Wittenberg* scaffolds erected, on which sate the Emperour, and the Princes Electors in their Robes. On the backe side of the Stage were placed the Trumpeters; right against it standeth *D. Maurice*, with two bands of horsemen. The first in a full carriere run their horses up to the pavillion: Out of the second issued *Henry* Duke of *Brunswicke*, *Wolfgang* Prince of *Bipont*, and *Albert* D. of *Bavier*. These when they had in like manner coursed their horses about, allighted, ascended to the Throne, and humbly required the Emperour, that for the com-

mon

mon good, he would advance D. *Maurice* to the Electourship. He consulted with the Electours, made answer by the Bishop of *Mentz*, that he was content; so D. *Maurice* would in person come and desire it. Then came forth D. *Maurice*, with the whole troupe: before him were borne ten ensignes, bearing the Armes of as many Regions wherein he desired to be invested. When he came before the throne, he kneeled down on his knees & humbly desired the Emperour to bestow on him the Electourship of *Saxony*, & all the lands of *Iohn Fredericke* late Elector. His petition was granted. Then the Bishop of *Mentz* read unto him the Oath by which the Electours are bound unto the Empire: which Oath when D. *Maurice* had taken, the Emperour delivered unto him a sword, which was a signe of his perfect investiture. Duke *Maurice*, now the Electour of *Saxony*, arose; gave the Emperour thanks, promised his fidelity, made obeysance, and took his place amongst the Electors. This solemnity was on the 24 day of Febr. Anno 1548.

Within the bounds & under the homage of *Saxony*, are two small principates; namely of *Anhalt*, and *Mansfeld*: the Princes of the former, being *Calvinists*; of the latter, *Pontificians*. Both these houses haue beene long famous for the excellent spirits which they have bred up for the warres. The principall of them at this time are, *Christian* Prince of *Anhalt*, who so faithfully stood out, as long as there was any hope of doing good, for *Fredericke* the Electour *Palatine*, and King of *Bohemia*, whose Lieftenant he was: & on the other side, *Ernestus* Earle of *Mansfeld*, so renowned for the wars which he had maintained in all *Germany*, with great spirit and courage. They which delineate the pedegree of the Earles of this Family, derive them (to note unto you so much by the way) from one of the Knights of King *Arthurs* round Table, borne at *Mansfeld* in *Nottinghamshire*; who settling himselfe in *Germany*, gave name to this house.

The revenue of this Dukedome in the dayes of *Christianus*, *Augustus* and *Mauritius*, was not lesse then 400000 poundes yearly: but now by the ill ordered custome of *Germany*, they are distracted amongst divers petty Princes and Lords.

The

The Armes of *Saxony* are Barrewise of 6 pieces *Sable*, & *Or*; a bend flowred *Vert*. This Bend was added to the coat, being before onely *Barry S*, and *O*, by *Fredericke Barbarossa*; when he invested *Bernard* of *Anhalt* in the Dukedome. For this *Bernard* desiring some difference added to his Armes, to distinguish him from the former Dukes; the Emperour tooke a chaplet of *Roe*, which he wore then on his head, and threw it thwart his buckler or escorcheon of Armes: which was thereon presently painted: as *Grantzius* in the history of *Saxon*.

18. BRUNSWICK and LUNEBURG.

The Dukedomes of *BRUNSWICK*, and *LUNEBURG*, are bounded on the East, with *Brandenbourg*; on the West, with *Westphalen*; on the North, with *Denmarke*; on the South, with *Saxony*, & *Hassia*. The river *Amasa* or *Ems* runneth through the country. The chiefe cities are 1 *Brunswicke*, built by one *Brunnus*, son to *Ludolphus* Duke of *Saxony*, and unkle to *Henry* the first Emperour, called the *Fowler*. Nigh unto this towne is the mountaine *Hamelen*, unto which the *Peed-piper* (as they call him) led the children of *Halberstade*, where they all funke, and were never more seene: but of this Story more anon, when we come to *Transylvania*. 2 *Wolfehaiten*, or *Wolfen-buttell*, where the Duke doth keepe his Court. For though *Brunswicke* giveth him his title, yet will it not yeeld him any obedience; but reputeth her self among the *Hansetownes*: for which causethere haue beene great warres betweene the Dukes, & the citizens. 3 *Halberstade*, a Bishops See; the present Bishop (or Administratour of the Bishopricke) being *Christian* Duke of *Brunswicke*, that noble young souldier, who had vowed his life and fortune, to the service of *Elizabeth*, Queene of *Bohemia*. 4 *Lunebourg*, so called of the Moone, which the old inhabitants did worship. 5 *Cella*, the seat of the Duke of *Lunebourg*.

The Lords of these Provinces deriue their pedegree from one *Welfus*, son to *Isenberdus*, Earle of *Altorse* in *Suevia*. This *Isenberdus* had to wife one *Iermenrudis*, who grievously accused one of her neighbour women of adultery, and had her punished, because she had not long before bin delivered of sixe children at a birth. It fortuneth that she her selfe, her husband be-

ing abroad in the fields, was delivered at one birth of twelve children, all males. She fearing the like infamous punishment, which by her instigation had been inflicted on the former woman: commanded the nurse to kill eleven of them. The Nurse going to execute the will of her mistress, was met by her Lord, then returning homeward. Hee demanded what she carried in her lap; she answered, puppies: he desired to see them, shee denied him. The Lord on this growing angry, opened her apron, & there found eleven of his owne sonnes, pretty sweet babes, and of most promising countenances. The Earle examined the matter, found out the truth, injoynd the old trot to be secret, & put the children to a miller to nurse. Six yeares being past over in silence, the Earle making a solemne feast, invited most of his wiues and his owne friends. The young boyes he attired all in the same fashion, and presented them to their mother; who misdoubting the truth, confesseth her fault; is by the Earle pardoned, & acknowledgeth her children: & thus is the story related by *Renecius*. From *Welfus* the eldest of these brethren descended Earle *Henry*, sonne & heire to the Lady *Luitgardis*, Queen of the *Frankes* & *Bavarians*. His posterity held *Bavaria* 109 yeares. Afterwards they came to be Dukes of *Saxony*, under whose command & Empire, *Brunswick* & *Lunebourg* once were: till Duke *Henry* called the *Lion* was proscribed by the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*, and disinherited both from *Brunswicke* & *Saxony*. At last, his grand-child *Orto* got by his submission, the Dukedome of *Brunswicke*, together with the title of *Lunebourg*, by the grant of *Fredericke* the second. This *Orto* died 1252; whose posteritie enjoyed these Dukedomes joyntly, till the yeare 1430: in which, the country was divided betweene *William* the Victorious, who had the title of *Brunswicke*: and his Vnkle *Bernard*, who had the title of *Lunebourg*, and in their posterity both these Dukedomes do still continue.

The Armes of *Brunswicke*, are *Gules*, two Lions *Or*, armed *Azure*. As for the Armes of *Lunebourg*, they are quarterly 1 *G*. two Lyons *O*, armed *B*. 2 A Semie of hearts *G*, a Lyon *B*, armed and crowned *O*. 3 *B*, a Lyon *A*, armed *G*. and 4 *G*, a Lion *O*, armed *B*, a bordure company *O*, and *B*: as *Bara*.

19. HASSIA.

The Lantgrauedome of *HASSIA* is environed on the East, with *Saxony*; on the South, with *Francony*; on the West, and North, with *Westphalen*. It tooke its name from the *Hessi*, who with the *Chatti* inhabited this Country. The Christian faith was first here preached by *Boniface* or *Winifride* an *Englisbman*, A. 730, or thereabouts: of which *Winifride* I finde this Apothegme, that in old time, there were golden Prelates, & wooden chalices: but in his time, wooden Prelates, and golden chalices. Not much unlike to which there is another of newer invention, viz: that Christians had once blinde Churches, and lightsome hearts; but now they have lightsome Churches, and blinde hearts.

The chiefe townes are 1 *Dormestad*, the seat and inheritance of Earle *Lodowick* of the yongest house of the *Lantgraves*. This *Lodowicke* was by Count *Mansfield* taken prisoner A. 1622, and his whole town & country exposed to the spoyle and rapine of his souldiers: because (besides other ill offices) he was the chief perswader of the Princes of the union, to disband their forces, provided for the defence of the Palatinate; and reconcile themselves to the Emperor. 2 *Marpurg* an Vniversity, and the seat of the second house of the *Lantgraves*, descending from *Philip*, who was Lantgraue hereof in the time of *Charles* the 5, whom he so valiantly withstood. 3 *Geyson* a towne belonging to the Lantgraues of *Marpurg* and a small Vniversity. 4 *Dries*, 5 *Frankenbourg*; and 6 *Castels*, 3 townes belonging to the elder house of the Lantgraves, whereof *Cassell* is the chiefe, as being the seat of their residence. This city is seated in a fruitfull country, & is well fortified with strong earthen walls, & deep ditches; yet are the houses of no great beauty; being composed for the most part of wood, thatch, and clay. Vnto this province belongeth, the country of *Waldicke*, whose chiefe cities are 1 *Waldecke*, and *Corbach*: the Earles hereof are subject to the Lantgraue, the first of them being one *Otho*, A. 1300 or thereabouts.

Hassia was once an Earledome under *Thuringia*, Anno 1042, one *Lodowicke* was Earle of *Hassen*, whose successours were afterward preferred to the dignity of *Lantgraves*: the most pu-

issant of which was *Philip*, a man who much swayed the affaires of *Germany*, Anno 1520, he discomfited King *Ferdinando*, & restored *Vlricke* to the Dukedome of *Wurtenberge*, Anno 1530, he united all the Protestant Princes, and cities of *Germany* in a common league at *Smalcald*; for the defence of the reformed religion, An. 1545. he undertooke the cause of *Goslaria* against the D. of *Brunswicke*, whom in a set battell he took prisoner, together with his sonne: and possessed his country. Anno 1548, hee united all the Princes and Cities of *Germany*, in an offensive and a defensive league against *Charles* the fifth, but that war succeeded not prosperously. For the Duke of *Saxony* his perpetuall confederate, being taken prisoner; he submitted himselfe to the Emperour at *Kale* or *Hale* in *Misnia*: his sonnes in Law Duke *Maurice*, the Marquesse of *Brandenbourg*, and *Wolfgang* Prince of *Deuxponts*; having given their bonds for his returne. The conditions of his pardon were 1, that he should dismantle all his townes, except *Cassell*; 2 that he should yeeld up unto the Emperour all his munition; 3 that he should pay unto the Emperour 150000 Crownes. The same night he was by the Duke of *Alva* invited to supper: his sonnes in law of *Saxony* and *Brandenbourg* accompanying him. After supper he was contrary to the Lawes of hospitality, & the Emperours exact promise, detained prisoner. The fallacy stood thus. In the Emperours compact with the three Princes, the words were, that the Lantgrawe should be kept, *Nicht in einig gefengknes*, that is, *not in any prison*: which the Emperours Secretary by a small dash of his pen, turned into, *Nicht in ewig gefengknes*, that is, *not in everlasting prison*. Well, in prison he staid 5 yeares, which being expired, hee was againe set at large by Duke *Maurice*, the overthrower & restorer of the *German* liberty.

The armes of the Lantgrawe are *Azure*, a Lyon barrie of 8 pieces: *Arg.* and *Gules*; crowned *Or*, as *Paradin*.

20. VETERAVIA.

On the South-west of *HASSIA*, is the country of *VETERAVIA*, commonly called the *Confederation of Wederawe*: containing among others, the counties of *Nassaw*, *Hanaw*, & the citie of *Friberg*, situate in the midst of most pleasant and delicious corne-fields.

The

The city *Hanow*, or *Hanovia*, is distant from *Francfort ad Alenum* ten miles, and is a County of it selfe: the next towne of note unto it, being *Windecke*. The first Earle hercof, was one *Otho*, in the yeare 1392, or thereabout. As for the County of *Nassaw*, it hath in it many prime Townes, as 1 *Dillingbourg* the principall. 2 *Nassaw*. 3 *Catzenelbogen* an Earledome of it selfe; to which both the Princes of *Orenge*, & Lantgraues of *Hassen*, lay title: & in whose name, some footsteps of the *Chassi*, are apparently couched. 4 *Herborn*, in which that great Scholler *Piscator*, professed Divinity; and that huge method-monger *Alstedius*, now teacheth the Arts. This house of *Nassaw*, as *Rensner* reporteth, is very ancient and famous; the first Earle being one *Otho*, A. 179: out of whose loynes haue streamed *Adolphus Nassovius* the Emperour, Anno 1292; the ancient Dukes of *Geldria*, and the present Prince of *Orenge*, who are Lords also of many townes and signories of *Belgium*. All there Princes, as also the Lantgraue, follow the doctrine of *Calvin*.

There are divers other inferiour Princes of *Germany*, which yet are absolute and free: insomuch, that in one daies riding, a Traveller may meet with divers lawes, & divers coynes, twice or thrice: every free Prince and free City (whose lawes the Emperours are sworne to keepe inviolable) having power to make what lawes, and coyne what mony they will. And hence in the censure of kingdoms; the King of *Spaine* is said to be *Rex hominum*, because of his subjects reasonable obedience: the King of *France*, *Rex Asinorum*, because of their infinite taxes & impositions: the King of *England*, *Rex Diabolorum*; because of his subjects often insurrections against, and depositions of their Princes: but the Emperour of *Germany*, is called *Rex Regum*; because there is such a number of *Reguli*, or free Princes, which live under his command; or rather at their owne command (for they do even what they list) as the Emperour *Maximilian* the first, well noted.

DENMARRE.

There are 20 Vniversities in Germany.

1 <i>Collen.</i>	} West.	7 <i>Mentz</i>	} Fr.	13 <i>Kienna.</i>	} Aust.
2 <i>Triers.</i>		8 <i>Wittenberg.</i>		14 <i>Friburg.</i>	
3 <i>Basil.</i>	} Swit.	9 <i>Heidelberg.</i>	} Sax.	15 <i>Francfort.</i>	} Bran.
4 <i>Deling.</i>		10 <i>Iene.</i>		16 <i>Rostocke.</i>	
5 <i>Tubingen.</i>	} Bav.	11 <i>Lipsique.</i>	} Sax.	17 <i>Gripwald.</i>	} Mec.
6 <i>Ingulfsad.</i>		12 <i>Wittenberg.</i>		18 <i>Marburg.</i>	
		19 <i>Olmütz.</i>		20 <i>Prag.</i>	Boh.

There are in Germany

Emperour 1	King 1
Dukes 34	Marquesses 6
Archbishops 7	Bishops 47
Lanigranes 4	Earles
Vicounts	Barons.

Thus much of Germany.

OF DENMARKE.

DENMARKE hath on the East *Mare Balticum*; on the West, the *German Ocean*; on the North, *Sweden*; and on the South, *Germany*. It is so called, *quasi Danorum tractus sive regio*, saith *Mercator*: as being the country and habitation of the *Dane*.

The people of this country are good Souldiers both by Sea and Land; but fitter for the sea then the field: the Magistrate is wise rather by experience then by study; the old man covetous; the young man thrifty; and the Marchant ambitious. The women are of the same conditions as the women of *Belgium*. They received the Christian Religion by the preaching of *Ausirius*, and follow the reformation of *Luther*.

The soyle is naturally more fit for pasture, then for tillage: feeding such a multitude of Oxen, that 50000 are said to be sent hence yearly into *Germany*. Their other commodities are Fish, Tallow, Furniture for shipping, Armour, Ox-hides, Buckskins, Wainscot, Firre wood, Filbeards, and the like.

The first inhabitants of this country were the *Cimbri*, a people

ple descended from *Gomer* the first son of *Iaphet*. They are said to haue first dwelt in the bankes of *Palus Mæotis*, where they were call'd *Cimmerii*, and gaue name to *Bosphorus Cimmerius*, there being. These *Cimmerii* being overcome by the *Scythians*, remoued their seats more Northward, into a country, bounded according to *Plutarch*, by the great Ocean on the one side; and the Forrest of *Hercynia*, on the other; being the country where we now are. They were a people of extraordinary big stature, having blew or red eyes, and lived most upon theft: so that for their sakes, *Κίμβροι* ἐπὶ νομῶν τῶν γερμανοῖ τὰς λήστες, the *Germanus* called all theeeues *Cimbers*. It hapned that the Ocean overflowing a great part of their countrey, compelled them to seeke new seats: whereupon in great multitudes, abandoning their dwellings, they petitioned the *Romans*, then lording over a great part of the world, for some place to settle in. This request being denied, they proceeded in another manner, winning with their swords, what their tongues could not obtaine. *Manlius*, *Sillanus*, and *Cepio*, all *Roman* Consuls perished by them; so that now (saith *Florus*) *Actum esset de Imperio Romano nisi ibi seculo Marius contigisset*: for he, as wee haue elsewhere told you, utterly overthrew them. The next inhabitants hereof were the *Saxons*, upon whose removall into *Brittaine*, it was peopled by the *Danes*, who still possesse it.

It containeth the *Cimbricke Chersonesse*, the Ilands of the *Balticke*, and part of *Scandia*.

I THE CIMBRICKE CHER- SONESSE.

This *CHERSONESSE* hath on the Southwest, the *Albi*; on the Southeast, the river *Trane*; on the South, a little peece of *Germany*; on all other parts, the sea. It was first inhabited by the *Cimbri*, thence called the *Cimbrian Chersonesse*. Of the *Cimbri* wee have spoken already: as for *Chersonesus*, it is so called ἀπὸ τῆς χερσὸς καὶ νήσου, à terra & insula, it being the same with *Peninsula*, in Latine. Now of these *Chersonesi*, 4 were most famous, 1 *Peloponesus*, in *Greece*: 2 *Thracica Chersonesus*, in *Thrace*: 3 *Taurica Chersonesus*, in *Scythia*, or *Tartary*, 4 *Aurea Chersonesus*, in *India*; of all which in their due places:

ces: and 5 this *Cimbriæ Chersonesus*, where we now are. This *Cimbrian Chersonesse* is then in length 120 miles, in breadth 80: and containeth 28 cities, 4 Bishops Sees, and 20 royall castles or palaces; as well for the Nobles of the Conntrey, as the private retirements of the King. It is divided into the Provinces of *Holsatia*. 2 *Dithmars*. 3 *Slesia*, and 4 *Lutland*.

1 *Holsatia* or *Holst*, is the most Southerne Province of *Denmarke*, towards *Germany*: having on the North, *Slesia*; and on the other side, the sea. The chiefe townes are *Niëmunster*; and 2 *Bramstede*. This Province is the title of the 2^d sonne of *Denmarke*, who is called Duke of *Holst*.

2 *Dithmars*, taketh up the West side of this *Chersonesse*, abutting on the *German Ocean*. The principall townes of it, are 1 *Marne*, & 2 *Meldorpe*: the inhabitants of this last so wealchy, that they are said to cover their houses with copper.

3 *Slesia* or *Sleswicke*, hath on the North, *Lutland*; on the South, *Holst*; on both other coasts, the seas. The townes of most note in it are 1 *Sleswicke*. 2 *Goterpe*, and 3 *Londen*, an haven towne, situate on the river *Eider*, which arising in this *Peninsula*, emptieth it selfe into the Ocean.

4 *Lutland* is the most Northerne part of this *Cimbrian Chersonesse*, and was the country of the *Luities*, who together with the *Angles*, and *Saxons*, conquered *England*. The chiefe townes of it are 1 *Rincopen*. 2 *Nicopen*. 3 *Halne*, and *Arhausen*.

2 THE BALTICKE ISLANDS.

The *Balticke Islands* are in number 35, and are so called, because they lie dispersed in the *Balticke Ocean*. At this day it is called by the *Germans*, *De Oost zee*; anciently by some, *Mare Suevicum*; by *Pomponius Mela*, *Sinus Codanus*; by *Strabo*, *Sinus venedicus*; but generally *Mare Balticum*: because the great *Peninsula* of *Scandia*, within which it is, was of old called *Balthia*. It beginneth at the narrow passage called the *Sound*; & interlacing the countries of *Denmarke*, *Sweden*, *Germany*, and *Poland*, extendeth even to *Livonia*, and *Lituania*. The reasons, why this sea being so large, doth not ebbe & flow, are 1 the narrowness of the streight, by which the Ocean is let into it; & 2 the Northerne situation of it, whereby the Celestiall Influences

haue

haue the lesse power on it. Of the 35 *Danish* Ilands in this sea, foure are of more speciall note, viz: 1 *See-land*, 2 *Fionia*, 3 *Borneholme*, and 4 *Fimera*.

See-land or *Selandunia*, is in length 64 miles; and in breadth 5: It was anciently called *Codannonia*, and containeth 7 strong Castles belonging to the King, and about 13 Cities. The chiefe of them are 1 *Haffen* or *Hafnia*, the Kings seat, and the onely Vniuersity in *Denmarke*: it is called by the *Germans* *Copenhagen*, that is, *mercatorum portus*, the Merchants Haven. 2 *Helsingra*, or *Elfsineur*, standing on the sea side. At this towne the Mariners which haue passed, or are to passe the *Sound*, use to pay their customes. 3 *Roschilt*, the sepulchre of the *Danish* Princes. Between this Iland, & the firme land of *Scandivania*, is the passage called the *Sound*, toward *Muscovie*: which did formerly yeeld unto the King very great profit yearely; but now it is not a little fallen, since the *English* found out the Northerne passage unto *Russia*. This *Sound* is in bredth 3 miles, & somewhat more; and is commanded by the Castle of *Hilseburg*, or *Scandia* side; and that of *Cronborge*, in this Iland: which castles are the best fortified and furnished in this Country.

2 *Fionia* or *Fninen* containeth in it 8 townes: the principall whereof are 1 *Ottonium*, or *Osle*. 2 *Swienbourgh*, or *Suiberch*.

3 *Borneholmia* is situate on the *Balticke* sea, not farre from *Gotthland*: the chiefe city is called also *Borneholme*. It was redeemed by *Fredericke* the 2^d, from the state of *Lubecke*: to which it had for 50 yeares together beene pawned.

4 *Fimera* is that Iland in which *Ticho Brache*, that most famous Mathematician, built an artificiall Towre, wherein are many rare Mathematicall instruments. The chiefe towne is *Petersborne*.

3. SCANDIA.

Scandivania or *Scandia*, is environed with the seas, saue where it is joyned to *Muscovy*. It lyeth part on this side; part beyond the *Arctike* circle: so that the longest day in the more Northern part is about 3 months. It containeth the Kingdomes of *Norway*, *Swethland*, & part of *Denmarke*. That part of it which belongeth unto *Denmarke*, is situate in the South of this great *Peninsula* and is divided into 3 Provinces; viz. 1 *Hollandia*, 2 *Schonia* or *Scania*, and 3 *Blesida*.

HAL-

HALLANDIA hath on the North, *Swethland*; on the South, *Scandia*; on the East, wild woods that part it from *Gotland*. The country is fruitfuller then *Blescida*, & barrenner then *Scania*. The chiefe towne is *Halanesfoe*.

2 *SCANIA* or *Sconia* hath on the South *Hallandia*; on all other parts, the sea. It is in length 72 miles, and 48 in bredth; & is the pleasantest country in all *Denmarke*; most abundant in fruits, most rich in merchandise, and on the sea side so stored with herrings; that sometimes ships are scarce able with wind and oare to breake through them, and row off the harbour. The chiefe towns are *Londis*, a great haven towne. 2 *Ebogen*. 3 *Falskerbode*. Here is also the Castle of *Slisimboung*, above-mentioned, one of the keyes which openeth into the *Sound*.

3 *BLESCIDA* or *BLICKER* hath on the North, *Swethland*; on the East, and South, the *Balticke sea*; on the North, a little *Sinns* or sea gullet, by which it is parted fró *Scania*. It is a mountainous & barren country, the chiefe townes are *Malmogia*, the birth-place of *Casp. Bartholinus*; & 2 *Colmar*, a strong fortresse against the *Swethlander*.

The *Danes*, were originally a people inhabiting the Islands of *Sinns Cadannus*; who about the yeare 500, left their old dwellings; and came unto the *Cimbricke Chersoneffe*: not long before that time, forsaken by the *Saxons*, at the conquest of *England*. They lived a great while in a confused state, which at last was brought to some conformity, by *Gotrics* the King, Anno 797. They were much given to sea robberies, and taking dislike against *Osbert* King of *Northumberland*, who had ravished a Lady, sister to the *Danish* King, they came with great strength into *England*: where for 255 yeares, they tyrannized over the afflicted people. Of late they haue had no warres but with the *Swethlanders*, to whose kingdome they pretend a title fró their Queen *Margaret*; who vanquished *Albertus* the King of *Swethland*, & governed it; as also did many of her successours, as shall be shewed in the Catalogue of the *Swethland* Kings, I will now reckon up unto you out of *Freigius*, such Kings of the *Danes* as haue bin since *Charles* the Great: the former, which were in number 44, hauing in the story of them no certainty, or appearance

rance either of continuance or truth.

The Kings of *Denmarke*.

A.C.

797	1 <i>Gottricus</i> .	1185	23 <i>Canutus V.</i> 18
	2 <i>Henningus</i> .	1203	24 <i>Valdemarus II.</i> 40
	3 <i>Canutus</i> .	1243	25 <i>Ericus VII.</i> 9
	4 <i>Inarus</i> .	1251	16 <i>Abel</i> .
	5 <i>Agnerus</i> .	1251	27 <i>Christophorus</i> 7
	6 <i>Frotho</i> .	1260	28 <i>Ericus VIII.</i> 27
	7 <i>Haraldus</i> .	1287	29 <i>Ericus IX.</i> 35
	8 <i>Gormo</i> .	1322	30 <i>Christopher</i> . II. 12
916	9 <i>Harald</i> . II.	1334	31 <i>Valdemarus III.</i> 41
	10 <i>Canutus</i> . II.	1376	32 <i>Margareta</i> 35
	11 <i>Canutus</i> III.	1411	33 <i>Ericus D. Pomerania</i> à <i>Marg.</i> adoptat. 28
	12 <i>Sueno</i> .		
1067	13 <i>Haraldus</i> III. 2.	1439	34 <i>Christoph. D. Bav.</i>
1069	14 <i>Canutus</i> IV. 10	1448	35 <i>Christiernus Comes Alderbourg</i> . 34
1079	15 <i>Olaus</i> 10		
1089	16 <i>Ericus</i> 13	1482	36 <i>Ioannes</i> 32
1102	17 <i>Haraldus</i> V. 21	1514	37 <i>Christiernus</i> II. 9
1133	18 <i>Nicolaus</i> 2	1523	38 <i>Fridericus</i> 12
1135	19 <i>Ericus</i> V.	1535	39 <i>Christiannus</i> III. 22
1140	20 <i>Ericus</i> VI.	1559	40 <i>Fredericus</i> II. 29
1150	21 <i>Sueno</i> .	1588	41 <i>Christiannus</i> IV.
1160	22 <i>Valdemarus</i> 24.		now living, King of

Denmarke and *Norway*, a Prince of great riches and spirit.

The revenues of this Crowne cannot be great, there being no commodity in this Kingdome but fish, to allure Marriners: they which are also, are uncertain, considering the Sound sometimes yeeldeth more then others.

The chief order of Knighthood in it, is that of the *Elephant*, instituted by *Fredericke* the 2^d. Their badge is a collar, powdered with *Elephants* sowed, supporting the Kings Armes; & having at the end, the picture of the Virgin *Mary*.

The armes are *Or*, three *Lions passant, Vert*, Crowned of the first.

OF

OF NORWEY.

NORWEY is bounded on the North with *Lippia*; on the East, with the *Dofrine* mountaines, by which it is parted from *Swethland*: on the other part with the seas. It containeth in length 1300 miles: in bredth not half so much. This country is exceedingly troubled with certaine little beasts, which they call *Lemmers*, They are about the bignes of a field-mouse, & are by the inhabitants said to drop out of the clouds in tempestuous weather. They devour like the Locusts, every greene thing on the earth; and at a certaine time die all in heapes (as it were) together: and with their stench, so poison the aire, that the poore people, are long after troubled with the *Iaundies*, & with a giddinesse in the head. But these beasts come not often.

It is called *Norwey* for the Northerne situation: the people are much given to hospitality, plain-dealing & abhorring theft. They were once famous warriors. They conquered *Neustria* in *France*, since called *Normandy*, under the conduct of *Rollo*; *England*, under the leading of *D. William*; *Italy* and *Sicily*, under the banners of *Tancred*; *Ireland*, & the *Orcades*, under the ensignes of *Turgesius*; and the Kingdome of *Antioch*, under the leading of *Bohemund*.

The soyle is in some places so barren, that the people live on dried fish, in stead of bread: but the better (that is, the richer sort) buy corne of such merchants as come to trafficke with them. Their chiefe commodities are stockfish, rich furies, train oyle, pitch, & tackling for ships; as masts, cables, dealebords, & the like; which the inhabitant exchange for corne, wine, fruits, beere, and other necessaries.

Townes here are exceeding thinne, and in them the houses very miserable and poore; for the most part patched up of durt and hurdles: not much unlike our ordinary village-houses in *Lincolneshire*. The chief of these townes are 1 *Nidrosia*, the See of an Archbishop, who is the Metropolitan of *Norwey*, *Island*, and *Groinland*. 2 *Bergen*, one of the foure ancient mart-townes of *Europe*: the other three being *London* in *England*; *Novigrod*, in *Muscovy*; and *Burges*, in *Flanders*: But of these, there are decayed: viz. this *Bergen*, which hath yeilded to *Wardhuis*; *Novi-*
grod

grod, which by reason of the change of navigation through the *Balticke*, into the Northerne passage, hath given way to *S. Nicholas & Brugus*, which was deprived of her trafficke by *Amsterpe*, from whence it is removed to *Amsterdam*. For the *Hollanders* by blocking up the haven, but especially by keeping *Bergen ap Zome*: haue such a command over the river, that no vessell can passe or repasse without their licence. 3 *Astoya*, a Bishops See, and the place in which Iustice is administred for all the kingdome: and 4 *Staffanger*.

On the North & West of *Norway*, lyeth *Finmarchia*, a great and populous Province: the people whereof are for the most part Idolaters. It tooke the name of *Finmarch* as being the bounds or marches of the *Finns*; of which people wee shall tell you more in *Swethland*. It is subject, together with *Norway*, unto the King of *Denmarke*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Saman*, 2 *Hielso*, both sea-townes. *Wardhuis*, seated in the very Northerne end of the country; a towne very profitable & serviceable to the King, in that it aweth the *Lappians*, who border on this Province; and because ships must of necessity touch at it, in their passage to *Muscovy*. It is so called, for that it standeth in a little Iland, called *Warde*, as *Mercator* telleth us.

To omit the Catalogue of such Kings as are uncertaine, wee will begin with King *Snibdagernus*, who was King of all the three kingdomes, and at his death divided them again amongst his three sonnes; whose successours *Munster* thus reckoneth.

The Kings of *Norway*.

- 1 *Snibdagernus*.
- 2 *Haddingus*.
- 3 *Hetharnus*.
- 4 *Collernus*.
- 5 *Frogernus*.
- 6 *Gotarnus*.
- 7 *Rosbernus*.
- 8 *Helya*.
- 9 *Hafsmunnus*.
- 10 *Reginaldus*.
- 11 *Gumaramus*.

- 12 *Osmundus*.
- 13 *Olaus*.
- 14 *Osmundus II*, not long after whose time, Anno scil. 800, the *Normans* beganne their irruptions.
- 15 *Aquinus*.
- 16 *Haraldus*.
- 17 *Olaus II*.
- 18 *Sueno K. of Dan*.
- 19 *Olaus III*.

20 *Sueno II.*21 *Cannus.*22 *Magnus.*23 *Haraldus II.*24 *Magnus II.*25 *Magnus III.*

the *Danes* keeping the Natiues so poore, that they are not able to resist them. Besides, the strong Garrisons, kept on all parts of the country, keepe it in absolute awe. The Christian faith was first preached here by the meanes of Pope *Adrian* the 4, an *Englishman*. They follow the reformed Church after the opinions of *Luther*: and speake the *Dutch* language; which is also common to their Lords of *Denmarke*, and their neighbours of *Sweden*.

The Armes of this Kingdome, according to *Bara*, are *Gules*, a Lyon rampant Or, crowned & armed of the first, in his pawes a *Dansk* hatchet, *Arg.*

Maginus reckoneth in *Denmarke*
and *Norway*.

*Archbishops.**Dukes.**Earles.*One Vniuersity, namely *Copenhagen*.Thus much of *Denmarke* and *Norway*.*Bishops* 15.*Marquesses.**Vicounts.*

OF SWETHLAND.

SWETHLAND is Bounded on the East with *Muscovy*; on the West, with the *Dofrine* hils; on the North, with the *Frozen Seas*; on the South with the *Balticke* seas. This country alone, without the adjacēt Provinces of *Lappia*, *Scricfinnia*, & *Biarmia*, is little lesse then *Italy* and *France*, joyned together: & with the additions of the said nations, is bigger by a circuit of 900 miles.

The people participate much in nature with the *Norweians*; as hospitable, and valiant as they. For from hence came the *Gothes*, *Suevi*, *Lombards*, and other Nations, which by their often inundations over all *Europe*, gaue occasion to the old Adage, *Omne malum ab aquilone*.

They

They were converted to the Christian faith long since, and now follow the doctrine of *Luther*: using a *Dutch* language though not without an apparant and notable difference, in pronunciation and Orthographie.

The soyle is so fertill, that to see a begger is a difficult matter; and the aire so healthfull, that it is ordinary to see men of 130, or 140 yeares of age. The country aboundeth with Mines of Lead, Copper, and Silver, which are transported into other Nations; together with hides of Buckes, Goates, & Oxen, Tallow, Tarre, Barley, Malt, costly Furres, and the like. It containeth the Provinces of *Lappia*. 2 *Bodia*. 3 *Finland*. 4 *Gothland*: & 5 *Sweden*.

I. L'APPIA.

LAPPIA, the most Northerne part of all *Scandia*, is divided into the Easterne; containing *Biarmia* and *Corelia*; which belongeth unto the *Knez*, or Duke of *Russia*: and the Easterne, comprehending *Lappia*, properly so called, & *Sericfinnia*; which are under the King of *Sweden*.

Lapland is situate betweene *Sericfinnia*, North; *Sweden*, South; the *Drofine* hills, West; and *Sinus Bodicus*, East. The people deriue their name from their blockish behaviour: the word *Lappen* signifying as much, as *inneptus* or *insulsus* in Latine for such they are.

Sericfinnia, lieth betweene *Lapland*, and the frozen Ocean. They derive their name from the *Finni*, a great people of *Scandia*, and *Scriken*, a *Dutch* word signifying leaping, sliding, or bounding, for such is their gate. An etymologie not much improbable, in that the wooden-soled shoes with sharpe bot-tomes, which they used for their more speedy sliding over the ice, of which this country is full, are by the *Germans*, who also use them, called *Scrikeboenen*, or sliding shoes. The ancient writers call this people *Scrictofinni*. These together with the *Liplanders*, use to giue worship and divine honour all the day following to that living creature what ere it be, which they see, at their first going out at their doores, in a morning: and are so poore, that they pay unto the King of *Sweden* for tribute, rich skinnes, and furres; as being without the use of mony, and benefit of houses. They are of an indifferent good stature, and passing well skilled in Archerie.

2. BODIA.

SWETHLAND.

2. BODIA.

BODIA hath on the North, *Scricfinnia*; on the South *Finland*; on the East, *Sinus Finnicus*, and part of *Muscovy*; on the West, a large and capacious bay or sea-gullet, which from hence is called *Sinus Bodicus*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Virtu*. 2 *Vista*. 3 *Helsinga*, honoured with the title of a Dukedome.

3. FINLAND.

FINLAND hath on the North, *Bodia*; on the South the *Balticke* Sea, or *Mare Suevicum*; on the East, *Sinus Finnicus*; and on the West, *Sinus Bodicus*. It is by *Munster* thought to be called *Finland*, *quasi fine land*; *quod pulchrior & amenior sit Suecia*, because it is a more fine and pleasing country then *Sweden* it self. But indeed it is so called from the *Finns*, or *Fenni*; a potent Nation who haue here dwelt; whose character is thus framed by *Tacitus*: *Finnis mira feritas, fœda paupertas, non arma, non equi, non penates, victus herba, vestitus pelles, cubile humus, sola in agitis spes*, & agreeth every way with our present *Finlanders*; especially those of *Scricfinnia*, & *Finmarchia*, who are not so well reclaimed to civility, as the other. This *Finland* is very populous, as comprehending 1433 parishes, many of which containe 1000 Families. The chiefe townes are 1 *Abo*, a Bishops seat. 2 *Narne*, a place of great strength. Not farre from these, are two strong townes within the limits of *Muscovy*, namely *Viburg* & *Rivallia*: the keeping of which Fortresses (as *Boterus* observeth) stand the King in 100000 Dollars yearly. They are forts excellent well seated, defending his owne, and offending his enemies territories: of which nature was *Calice* in *France* when the *English* possessed it.

4. GOTHLAND.

GOHLAND is the best and richest Province of the North, and tooke name from the *Gothes*, whose country it once was: and not *quasi Good-land*: for its goodnesse and fertility. It is divided into the Island, and the Continent. The Island of *Gothia* is seated in the *Balticke* seas, being in length 18 miles, and 5 in bredth: It standeth very convenient for the *Danes* to invade *Sweden*: which is the reason it hath bin so often in eithers possession, and is now under the *Swethlander*. The chiefe towne is *Wubich*

Wisbich. The continent of *Gothia* is in the hither most part of *Scandia*, next unto the Kingdome of *Denmarke*. It hath in it the great Lake *Weret*, which receiving 24 rivers, disburdeneth it selfe at one mouth, and that with such a noyse & fury, that they call it *the Devils head*. The chiefe cities are *Stockholme*, seated after the manner of *Venice*; a towne in which *Christiern* King of *Denmarke* committed unspeakable cruelties; filling the channels with bloud, and the streets with dead bodies. 2 *Lodusia*, a towne of great trafficke. 3 *Waldbourg*, a well fortified peece; and 4 *Colmar*, famous for its impregnable Castle.

The first people of this *Gothia* were the *Vandals*, who first went into *Poland*, and afterward into *Italy*, *Spaine*, and *Africke*; and the *Gosbes*, who being a people of *Scythia* called *Geta*, and *Gepidi*, seated themselves in *Misia*. Afterwards for feare of the *Romans*, they returned into *Scandivania*, & inhabited this part, since called *Gothia*; but not liking the coldnesse of the Climate, they returned againe towards their former habitation of *Misia*; where *Decius* the Emperour warred against them, to the death of himselfe and his son, Anno 253. Not long after, they were subdued by the *Hunnes*: whereupon many of the *Gosbes* not willing to endure the imperious command of that barbarous people, obtained of *Valens* and *Valentinianus* the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours, a seat towards the mouth of *Danubius*. *Valens*, exacting of them in lieu of his kindnesse, unsupportable tributes, was by them vanquished: nor were they well appeased till the time of *Theodosius*, Anno 383: who made a firme peace with them. In his time there was a dissention betweene *Rhadaguse*, and *Alaric*, for the Kingdome: which when *Alaric* had gotten, *Radaguse* with 200000 men went into *Italy*, and was there starved and slaughtered in the *Appennine* hills. To revenge this Massacre, his rivall *Alaric*, went into *Italy*, in the time of *Honorius* the son of *Theodosius*; where he conquered *Rome*, *Campania*, and *Naples*. After him succeeded *Athaulfus*, who married *Placida*, sister to *Honorius*; by whom he was perswaded to leave *Italy*, & goe into *Spaine*: which was possessed by his successors the space of 300 yeares. Some of these *Goths* sent Colonies into the more Southerne parts of *France*, where they possessed *Languedocke*,

guedocke and *Provence*: at last forgot the names of *Gothes*, and became *French*. About 77 yeares after the conquest of *Spaine*, they were again sent for into *Italy*, by *Zeno* the Emperour, Anno 493: to repell the fury of King *Odoacer*, and his *Heruli*; who being expulst, *Theodoricke* Captain of the *Gothes*, made himself King of *Italy*. The reason why the *Gothes* were rather wished for in *Italy*, then the *Heruli*, was; for that the *Gothes* were, and had of long time beene *Christians*; for wee reade in *Socrates Ecclesiasticus*, that *Theodosius* Bishop of the *Gothes*, was present at the *Nicene* Counsell. They were generally infected with the heresie of *Arrius*, whereto they addicted themselves to feed the humor of *Valens*, copartner with *Valentinianus* in the Empire. For there was not long before, among the *Gothes* a civill warre: *Athanasius*, and *Phritigernes* being the leaders of the factions. *Phritigernes* being overthrowne, fled to *Valens*; and of him received such succours, that encountering againe his enemy, hee wonne the day: and to gratifie the Emperour (who mainly was addicted to *Arrianisme*) he commanded his subjects to embrace that Doctrine. *Vliphaz*, Bishop of the *Gothes*, at the same time invented the *Gothicke* letters, & translated the holy Scriptures into that language: Which labour the good old man might well have spared, if then the service of the Church (as the Papists say) was only celebrated in the *Greek* and *Latine* tongues. This King *Theodoricke*, whom *Zeno* call'd into *Italy*, was King of the *Ostrogoths*, or Easterne *Gothes*: who were the offspring of those that remained in their Country, after the expedition of *Alaric* into *Italy*, and the West. *Attila* the *Hunne* subdued them to his Empire, under which during his life they continued: but after his death, his sons falling at oddes, were by *Wilaner* one of the *Gothish* bloud-royall, overthrowne; and the *Gothes* seated in *Pannonia*. To *Wilaner* succeeded his brother *Thendomir*, who was the father of this *Theodorick*. *Theodorick* was in his youth, kept as his fathers pledge in *Constantinople*, where hee was instructed in all the *Grecian* and *Roman* learning: and when *Zeno* resolved to send him into *Italy* against *Odoacer*, he made him a *Patrician* of the Empire. This honour of the *Patricians* was devised by *Constantine*, that great innovator

innovator in the *Roman* Empire: and they who were dignified with it, were by the constitutions of the Emperour, to take precedence of the *Præfetti Prætorio*. And so much did *Charlemaine* prize this attribute, that hee assumed it as an additament to his stile of Emperour. *Theodoricke* having vanquished and slaine *Odoacer*, strengthened himselfe divers wayes in the Country; first by alliances, and then by fortresses. He tooke to wife *Adelheid*, daughter to *Clodoveus* K. of the *Franks*. His sister *Hammelfrede*, hee gave in marriage to *Thrasimunde* King of the *Vandals* in *Africa*. His niece *Amelberge*, he married to *Hermanfridus* K. of the *Turingians*; & his daughter *Amalasunta*, to *Eutharicus*, a Prince among the *Gothes* in *Spain*. Being thus backt with all the barbarous nations his neighbours, he built towns & forts along the *Alpes* & the *Adriaticke* Sea, to impeach the passage of barbarous people into *Italy*. His Souldiers and Captaines hee dispersed in sundry towns & villages: partly that they might keep under the wavering *Italians*; partly to mingle his people with the men of *Italy*, in language, fashion, and marriage; & partly that he might more easily in warre command them, & in peace correct them. *Italy* which was before a throughfare to the barbarous nations, & quite disordered by the often inundations of such people; he reduced to so fortunate a government, that before his death the footsteps of their miseries were troden out, and a generall felicity diffused it selfe through all the Country. Such Cities as were formerly defaced, hee repaired, strengthened, and beautified. In his warres hee was victorious; in his peace, just, wise, and affable. Finally, he was, as *Velleius* saith of *Marobodunnus*, *natione magis quàm ratione barbarus*; and of all the barbarous Princes that ever invaded the *Roman* Provinces, he went the most judiciously to worke in establishing his new conquests; & even in our dayes he may well stand as a patterne to such men as undertake the like actions.

A. C. The *Gothish* Kings in *Italy*.

495 1 *Theodoricus* the first King 32.

527 2 *Amalasunta*, a vvoman of most perfect vertue, tooke upon her the Empire or government of the *Gothes*, as partner with her son *Atalaric*. She drove the *Burgundians*

dians and *Almanes* out of *Liguria*; and was skilfull in the languages of all nations, that had any commerce with the *Roman* Empire: insomuch that *pro miraculo fuerit ipsam audiri loquentem*, saith *Procopius*.

534 3 *Theodatus*, who being in warres with the *Romans*, & willing before hand to know his successe; was willed by a *Jew* to shut up a number of swine, and to give some of them *Roman* names, the other *Gothish*. Not long after, the King and the *Jew* going to the sties: found the *Gothish* Hogges all slaine; and the *Roman* halfe unbrisselled: whereon the *Jew* foretold that the *Goths* should be discomfited, and the *Romans* loose much of their strength: and so it hapned.

This kinde of divination is called *Ovouria*, and hath beene prohibited by a generall Councell, 3.

537 4 *Vitiges* 3.

542 7 *Totilas* 11.

540 5 *Idobaldus* 1.

553 8 *Tetas*, who being overcome

541 9 *Ararius* 1.

by *Narfes*, submitted him-

selfe to the *Roman* Empire, after which time, they grew with the *Italians* (as also with the *French* and *Spaniards*) into one nation. This history is thus briefly set downe by *Sylvester* in his *Du Bartas*.

The warlike Gothe which wilome issued forth
From the cold frozen Ilands of the North,
Incamp't by Vistula: but the aire almost
Being there as cold as in the Balticke coast;
He with victorious armes Sclavonia gaines,
The Transilvanian, and Valachian plaines.
Thence flying to Thracia, and then leaving Greekes,
Greedy of spoyle, foure times he bravely seekes
To plucke from Rome, then Mars his minion,
The plumes which she from all the world had wonne,
Guided by Radaguisse and Alaricke,
Bold Vindimar and Theodoricke.

Thence flyeth to France, from whence expulst, his legions
Rest ever since upon the Spanish Regions.

And let this suffice for the originall, Empire, and decay of the
Goths.

5 SWEDEN.

SVECIA, or SWEDEN, *ἡ Σουηία*, so called, hath on the East, *Sinus Bodicus*; on the West, the *Dofine* hills; on the North, *Lappia*; on the South, *Gothland*. The Country is very fruitfull and delicious, unlesse in some places, where the cragginess of the mountaines maketh it more barren, and lesse pleatant. The chiefe Cities of it are *Upsall*, a famous Bishoprick, from which all this tract is tearmed *Archiepiscopatus Upsallensis*. 2 *Nicopia*, a sea towne of good strength. 3 *Coperdol*, famous for its abundance of brasle. This Province giveth name to all the *Swethlanders*: the beginning of which name and nation, I finde very obscure, not mentioned by *Adunster* or *Crantzius*, which two (the last especially) purposely have written of them. *Casspar Pucerus* deriveth them from the *Suevi*, who inhabited the Northern part of *Germany*; and from whom the *Balticke* Sea is indeed by many approved Writers, tearmed *Mare Suevicum*: which people he conjectureth to have beene driven by the *Daci*, and *Goths*, into this Country; and by changing onely one letter, to be called *Sueci*. But this is not altogether in my conceit so likely. For in *fatali illa gentium emigratione*, when almost all nations shifted their seats; these *Suevi* retired partly into *Swaben*, and the rest into *Spaine*, as we have there said: of any expedition of theirs into this Countrey, *ne gry quidem*, we reade not a word. We may therefore more probably referre their originall, either to the *Suehans*, or to the *Suiones*: these last mentioned by *Tacitus*, in his *de moribus Germanorum*; & by him reputed to be strong in men, armour, and shipping. That these *Suiones* were inhabitants of *Scandia*, appeareth by two circumstances of the same Author; viz. 1. that the people were not permitted to weare weapons, *quia subitis hostium incursus prohibet Oceanus*; because the Ocean was unto them a sufficient rampire: which cannot be affirmed of the *German* nations. 2^d, Because the sea beyond this nation was reputed to be the utmost bound of the whole world, *trans Suiones mare aliud quo cingi claudiq; terrarum orbis fines*, which wee know still to hold good in *Sweden*. And 3^d, by a passage in the old *Annales* of *Lewis* the 2^d Emperour, where it is said, that the *Danes* (*relictâ patriâ apud Sueones exulabant*)

were banished into the Country of the *Sueones*, which doubtlesse was this *Sweden*. Now most certaine it is, that *Sueones* or *Sniones* is the true and ancient name of this people: and by the names of *Sueones*, *Sueci*, and *Suedi*, are they called both in *Munster* and *Grantzius*, above-named. As for the *Suethans*, and *Suethidi*, they are mentioned by *Iornandes*, and by him placed in the Ile of *Scanzia*: for such, by old writers, was this great *Peninsula* esteemed to be. Now that these are the *Suecians* or *Swethlanders*, appeareth first by the propinquity of the names. 2^{ly}, In that he maketh the *Finlanders* or *Finni* & *Fimaisha* to be their neare neighbours: and 3^{ly}, in that by the same author they are affirmed to have furnished the *Romans* vvith rich *Furres*, and the skinnes of wild beasts; with which commodities this countrey is abundantly stored. To which of these two nations, the *Swedens* are most indebted for their originall; I am yet unresolved. What now, if I should say, that these *Sueones* or *Suethans* were but one people, and to have had these divers names, according to the divers ages of Authors? If I did, it were but my guesse; and sometimes others conjecture as improbably.

There have beene divers Kings of *Swethland*, which their owne histories cannot number aright: we will therefore begin with *Iermanicus*, the contemporary of *Charlemaigne*, of whose successours *Munster* giveth us more certainty.

The Kings of Sweden.

1	<i>Iermanicus</i>	14	<i>Halfennus</i>
2	<i>Frotho</i>	15	<i>Animander</i>
3	<i>Herotus</i>	16	<i>Aquinus</i>
4	<i>Sorlus</i>	17	<i>Magnus</i>
5	<i>Biornus</i>	1150	18 <i>Sberco</i> 13
6	<i>Wichserius</i>	1160	19 <i>Carolus</i> 8
7	<i>Ericus</i>	1168	20 <i>Canutus</i> 54
8	<i>Ostennus</i>	1223	21 <i>Ericus</i> III 27
9	<i>Sturbiorinus</i>	1249	22 <i>Bingerius</i> 2
10	<i>Ericus</i> II.	1251	23 <i>Waldemar</i> 26
11	<i>Olaus</i>	1277	24 <i>Magnus</i> II 13
12	<i>Edmundus</i>	1290	25 <i>Bingerius</i> II 23
13	<i>Stinkalis</i>	1313	26 <i>Magnus</i> III 13

- 1326 37 *Magnus IV.* 1463 29 *Albertus* Duke of
28 *Magnus V.* *Mecklenbourg*, who was
vanquished by *Q. Margares* of *Danemarke*, and *Norwey*,
the *Semiramis* of *Germany*.
- 1387 30 *Margares Q.* of *Sweth. Norm.* and *Denmarke*.
- 1411 31 *Ericus IV*, Duke of *Pomeran*, adopted by *Queene*
Margares 28.
- 1439 32 *Christopher* Duke of *Bavaria*; after whose death, the
Swethlanders weary of the *Danish* yoke, which they had
borne ever since the time of *Margares Q.* of *Danemarke*,
revolted; and chose one *Carolus Canutus*, An. 1448.
- 1448 33 *Carolus Canutus*, one of the meanest of the Nobility,
was chosen King. Hee having incurred the displeasure of
his Nobles, and fearing a change of fortune, gathered to-
gether all the money and treasure hee could; fledde unto
Dantzicke, and there ended his dayes. In the meane time
the *Swedens* appointed among them one whom they cal-
led their *Marshall*: under whose severall conducts they
vanquished *Christierne*, and *John* his sonne, Kings of *Den-*
marke. Of these *Marshals*, there were three in number, *Ste-*
no, *Suanto*, and *Steno Stur*, of which, the two first died na-
turally: and the last, being by *Christiern* the 2^d slain in bar-
taile; *Sweden* was by the treachery of *Gustannus* Archbishop
of *Upsall*, betrayed & yeelded to the *Dane*, 1519.
- 1519 34 *Christierne* King of *Danemarke* & *Norwey*, used his
victory so cruelly here, and his subjects so insolently at
home: that here he was outed by *Gustannus Ericus*, & dri-
ven from *Denmarke* by his Vnkle *Fredericke*, An. 1523.
- 1532 35 *Gustannus Ericus*, the restorer of his Countries liber-
tie 38.
- 1561 36 *Ericus*, sonne to *Gustannus* 8
- 1569 37 *John*, brother to *Ericus*, 24
- 1593 38 *Sigismund*, during the life of *John* his father, was
chosen King of *Poland*, An. 1586: & hath since his fathers
death, beene dispossessed of his Kingdome of *Sweden* by
Charles his Vnkle; after he had reigned 14 yeares.
- 1607 39 *Charles* King of *Sweden* 10

1617 40 *Gustavus Adolphus*, son to *Charles* now living.

The renewes of this Kingdome cannot but be great, the King having foure meanes to augment his Treasure. 1 The tenths of Ecclesiasticall livings. 2 Mynes. 3 Tributes. 4 Customs. In the year 1578, all charges of Court and Army deducted, the King coffered 700000 *German* Dollars.

The men of warre are more obedient to their Prince then any Northerne Souldiers whatsoever, because (as saith *Boserus*) the King giveth unto every Souldier victuals, and that according to their obedience & desert: 1 If a Souldier be taken by the enemy, the King doth usually redeeme him: 2 If a Souldiers horse be slain under him, the King most graciously giveth him another. By this meanes the Kings are very potent in warres; & though they were once much inferiour to the *Dane*, yet are they now equall to him, and as much superiour to the *Muscovite*. They are supposed to have 8000 great brasle peeces for the warres: and that in the Castle of the towne of *Stockholme* only, there are 400 of prooffe sufficient.

The Armes of this Kingdome are *Azure*, 3 Crownes *Or*.

There are in *Swethland*

Archbishops 1

Bishops 7

Dukes 13

Marquesses

Earles

Vicounits

One Vniversity, viz. *Upsall*.

Thus much of *Swethland*.

OF MUSCOVIE.

MUSCOVIA is bounded on the East, with *Tartary*; on the West, with *Livonia*, *Lithuania*, & part of *Sweden*; on the North, with the *Frozen Ocean*; on the South, with *Mare Caspium*, the *Turkes*, and *Palus Maotis*. This Country standeth partly in *Europo*, partly in *Asia*. It taketh its name from *Musco* the chiefe Citie; and is also called *Russia alba*, to distinguish it from *Russia nigra*, a Province of *Poland*. The reason whereof, saith one, speaking of the *Muscovite*, is, *quod incolæ omnium regionum ipsius imperio subiectarum, vestibus albis & pileis ple-*
runq;

runge, utantur: because the inhabitants weare white caps. And why not? Sithence the inhabitants of *Mariana* and *Sogdiana* in *Asia*, are called *Ieselbasse*; onely because they weare greene turbants: the name importing as much.

It is in length, from East to West, 3300 miles; & in breadth, 3065 miles: It is situate betweene the 8th and the 20th *Climates*, the longest day in the Southerne parts, being but 16 houres long and a halfe; in the Northerne parts, almost 22 houres long and an halfe.

The people, as *Maginus* reporteth them, are perfidious, swift of foot, strong of body, and unnaturall; the father insulting on the sonne, and he againe over his father and mother. So malicious one towards another, that you shall have a man hide some of his owne goods in his house whom he hateth; and then accuse him for the stealth of them. They are exceedingly given to drinke, insomuch that all heady and intoxicating drinckes are by statute prohibited: and two or three dayes onely in a yeare, allowed them to bee drunke in. They are for the most part of a square proportion, broad, short, and thicke; grey-eyed, broad-bearded, and generally are furnished with prominent paunches. The Commons live in miserable subjection to the Nobles; and they againe in as great slavery to the Duke or Emperour: to whom no man dares immediatly exhibite a petition, or make knowne his grievances: nay the meaner Lords are squeamish in this kinde, and but on great submission, will not commend unto the Duke a poore mans cause. They are altogether unlearned. Even the Priests are meanely indoctrinated; it being cautioned by the great Duke that there bee no schooles, lest there should be any Schollers but himselte: so that the people use to breake the Sabbaoth, holding it fit onely to be kept by Gentlemen: & to say in a difficult question, *God & our great Duke know all this*; & in other talke, *All we enjoy health & life, all from our great Duke*. The women are private, fearfull to offend; but once lascivious, intollerably wanton. It is the fashion of these women to love that husband best which beatech them most; & to think themselves neither loved nor regarded, unlesse they be 2 or 3 times a day well favoredly swaddled. The author of the *Treasury* of

oftimes, telleth a story of a *German* Shoemaker, who travelling into this Country, and here marrying a widdow, used her with all kindnesse that a woman could (as he thought) desire: yet did not she seeme contented. At last learning where the fault was, and that his not beating her, was the cause of her pensivenesse: he took such a veine in cudgelling her sides, that in the end, the hangman was faine to breake his necke for his labour.

They use the *Slavonian* language, and received the Christian faith Anno 987. They follow the Church of *Greece*, and as *M^r Breerwood* noteth, differ from the *Romish*, and reformed Churches: 1 Denying the Holy Ghost to proceed from the Father, and the Sonne: 2, Denying *Purgatory*, but praying for the dead: 3, Beleeving that holy men enjoy not the pretence of God, before the resurrection: 4, Communication in both kinds; but using leavened bread, and mingling warme water with wine; which both together they distribute with a spoone: 5, Receiving children of seaven yeares old to the Sacrament, because then they beginne to sinne: 6, Forbidding extreame unction, confirmation, and fourth marriages: 7, Admitting none to orders but such as are married; and prohibiting marriage to them that are actually in orders: 8, Rejecting carved images, but admitting the painted: 9, Observing foure Lents in the year: 10, Reputing it unlawfull to fast on Saturdayes. This diversity betweene the *Romanists* and this people in point of religion, hath bred such a difference betweene them in love, and made the one so hard conceited of the other: that if a *Muscovite* be knowne or suspected to have conversed with any of the Church of *Rome*, hee is accounted to be a polluted person; and must be solemnly purged and purified, before he shall be received to, or admitted to partake of the blessed Sacrament.

In matters of warre the people are indifferently able, as being almost in continuall broyles with their neighbours: & have a custome, that when they goe to the warres, every Souldier giveth unto the Emperour a peece of money; which after the end of the warres, he againe receiveth of him: by which meanes the number of the slaine is exactly knowne. At their funeralls they use to put a penny in the mouth of the deceased, a paire of shoes

on his feet, and a letter in his hand, directed (such is their superstition) to S. *Nicholas*, whom they deeme to be the porter of heaven: an opinion doubtlesse very prejudiciall to the Popes, & S. *Peters* prerogatives.

This Countrey is not so populous as spacious. The Easterne parts are vexed with the *Tartars*, who, like *Asps* dogge, will neither dwell there themselves, nor suffer the *Muscovites* to plant Colonies there: the Westerne parts are almost as much molested by the *Sweden* & *Polonian* kings; the Southern by the *Turks* and *Precopenses*; and the Northerne by the coldnesse of the aire, which is of such vehemency, that water throwne up into the aire, will turne to yce before it fall to the ground. The better to resist the extremity of this cold, not onely the cloathes of this people, but their very houses are lined with thick Furres. Every Gentleman or man of note hath in his dwelling house a stove or hot-house, in which they keepe, as it were, to thaw themselves. Such as travell on the way, use often to rub their nose or eares with snow or yce, to settle and recall the motive spirits into those parts, which otherwise they would bee in danger to loose: the ignorance of which preventing chirurgery, was not the least cause, that in the yeare 1598, of 70000 *Turkes*, which made an inrode into *Muscovie*, 40000 were frozen to death. This excesse of cold in the ayre, gave occasion to *Castilian* in his *Aulicus*, wittily & not incongruously to saine; that if two men being somewhat distant, talke together in the winter, their words will be so frozen, that they cannot bee heard: but if the parties in the spring returne to the same place, their words will melt in the same order that they were frozen and spoken, & be plainly understood. Such is their winter, neither is their summer lesse miraculous. For the huge seas of yce, which in a manner covered the whole surface of the Countrey, are at the first approach of the sunne suddainly dissolved: the waters quickly dried up, and the earth dressed in her holy day apparrell: such a mature growth of fruits, such flourishing of hearbs, such chirping of birds, as if here were a perpetuall spring. The principall commodities which they send abroad, are rich Furres: others of lesse note, as Flaxe, Hempe, Whales grease, Honie, Waxe, Canvases,

Canvases, Nuts, and the like.

This Country may be (as rightly it is) called the *Mother of Rivers*; the chiefe of which are *Don* or *Tanaïs*, which was by the ancient *Geographers*, thought to be the onely bound, twixt *Europe* & *Asia*: It disburdeneth it selfe into *Palus Maotis*. 2 *Dniina*, called also *Oby*, which entereth into the *Scythian* Seas at the Abby of *S. Nicholas*: where the *English* since the discovery of the Northerne passage, use to land; and disperse themselves into all the parts of this vast Empire. And truely there is no nation so kindly entertained amongst the *Russians* both Prince and people, as the *English*: who have many immunities, not granted to other nations. The cause I cannot but attribute to the never-dying fame of our late Queene, admired and loved of the *Barbarians*; and also to the conformable behaviour of the *English* in general: which hath beene so plausible, that when *Wasilimich* or *Basilades* nay'd the hat of another forraine Embassadour to his head, for his peremptorinesse; he at the same time, used our *S^t Thomas Smith*, with all curtesie imaginable. Another time when the Iesuite *Possevinus*, began to exhort him to accept the *Romish* faith, upon the information of our Embassadour, that the Pope was aproud Prelate, and would make Kings kisse his feet; he grew into such a rage, that *Possevinus* thought he would have beaten out his braines. This friendship betweene these nations, have beene since maintained by mutuall embassies on both parties. The third river of note is *Boristhenes*, called also *Nesper*, which augmenteth the waters of *Pontus Euxinus*. 4 *Dniina minor*, now called *Onega*, which openeth into the *Balticke* Sea. 5 *Vulga*, which with no lesse then 70 mouthes, dischargeth it selfe into the *Mare Caspium*, &c.

The chiefe Provinces of this Empire are 1 *Novogordia*. 2 *Plescovia*. 3 *Valadomire*. 4 *Rhezan*. 5 *Severia*. 6 *Permia*. 7 *Gandoria*. 8 *Penzola*, and 9 *Muscovie*, strictly so called, and 10 others of lesse note.

I. NOVOGORDIA.

Novogordia lyeth on the coast of the *Balticke* sea. The chiefe Towne is *Novigrod*, seated on the lesser *Dniina*, once one of the foure ancient Mart Townes of *Europe*, now decayed

eyed since the discovery of the new passage unto *S. Nicholas*, by *Oby* or *Duina* the greater. Nigh unto this Towne was fought the memorable battell betweene the *Sarmatians*, & their slaves. For when the *Asiaticke Scythes* went to plant themselves in *Media*, with the Provinces adjoyning; these *Sarmatians* inhabiting *Poland*, went with them to see them settled. Their long stay, saith *Iustine*, caused their wives, willing to make use of any pretence, to comfort themselves at bedde and board with their slaves: to whom they bore a lusty brood of yonths. These now well growne, and hearing the unwelcome tidings of the *Sarmatians* returne out of *Asia*, joyne together: the slaves to retaine the freedome and Lordship they had got; the wives, for feare of their husbands fury; the young men, for defence of their fathers and mothers. With joynt forces they goe to meet them before their entry into the country; neither are the masters slow hoping to take them unprovided. At this towne they have the first sight of each other. The masters scorning to defile their swords on their slaves, assault them with horse-whips, and got the victory. In memory of this battell, the *Novogradians* have ever since stamped their mony with the figure of a Horse-man shaking a whip in his hand. And it is the custome over all *Muscovie*, that a maid in time of wooing, sends to that suiter whom she chooseth for her husband, such a whip, curiously by her selfe wrought, in token of her subjection unto him.

2 PLESCOVIA, & 3 VALADOMIRE.

PLESCOVIA, is so called from its chiefe rowne *Plescowe*: this being the only walled Towne in *Russia*. This Country is in length 330 miles, about 130 in bredth, and was conquered by *Basilus*, 1509. On the West of it, layeth *VALADOMIRE*, distant from *Muscovie* about 70 miles. The soyle is so fruitfull, that one bushell of corne ordinarily returneth 20, and sometimes 25 bushells. The chiefe towne so named, was once the Metropolis of *Russia*.

4 RHESAN. 5 SEVERIA.

6 PERMIA.

RHESAN, is so plentifull of corne, that birds and horses can neither flie nor runne through it, by reason of his thicknesse, the
chiefe

chiefe City is *Rhezen*: this is the fertilest Country in all *Muscovia*, and most rich; abounding vvith Graine, Hony, Fish, and Fowle, sans number: and is so well replenished with able men, that the great Duke can from hence levie 35000 Horse, and 40000 Foot. Here is the head of the famous river *Tanaïs*.

Severia, a great Province, lyeth fast unto *Palus Maotis*. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Staradub*, and 2 *Pativola*. The people hereof are very valiant: and so also are those of *Permia*, a Province in which there is such abundance of stagges, that they eat them (as the people of *Norwey* doe fish) in steed of bread. The prime City is *Sicmiarksey*.

7 CANDORA, & 8 PETZORA.

Candora is situate beyond the Articke. In this Country they have for halfe a yeare together, perpetuall day; and for the other halfe, as long a night. Much about this rate is it also with those of *Petzora*, the most Northeast Province of *Muscovia*. In this country the hills which the ancients called *Rhiphai*, and *Hyperboræi montes* doe end. They are thought to be perpetually covered with snow, and are here of that height, that a certaine man having for 17 dayes together travelled up them; returned backe againe, as despairing ever to come to the top. The people here have for some months continuall day. They are a simple nation, and received the *Russian* faith and Empire together, An. 1518.

9 MVSCOVIE.

Muscovia, so named of *Musco* the prime Citie, to vvhich *Daniel* the 4th Lord translated his regall seat from *Vodomire*. It vvvas once 9 miles in circuit, but was fired by the *Tartar*, Anno 1571, where there was burnt 80000 men: and is now become but 5 miles round, adorned with 16 Churches; vvhercof halfe and more, are made vvith vvood and durt, as most of the houses are. The Palace of the Duke is seated in the very middle of the City, fortified with 17 Turrets, and three great Bulwarkes; and guarded continually with 25000 Souldiers. This Province is the greatest and most populous of all this Empire. For it extendeth from East to West, no lesse then 2000 miles: and out of this, the great Duke can suddenly levy

70000 footmen, and 30000 horse.

10 THE 10 LESSER PROVINCES.

The 10 smaller and lesse famous Provinces are *Smolensko*, whose chiefe citie is of the same name. 2 *Rescovie*, where the prime towne is *Toropierz*. 3 *Rostowia*, whose Metropolis is *Coloprigod*. 4 *Corelia* where *Landiskron* is the chiefe towne. 5 *Bieleizoro*, where the great Duke hath a strong fortresse, which is usually his treasury: and to which in time of need, he usually flieth. 6 The Kingdome of *Casan* and *Citraban*. As for the lesser Countries, of 7 *Tuver*. 8 *Masaiskie*. 9 *Wologda*, and 10 *Ingra*, besides many others: I purposely omit them.

This Country was called formerly *Scythia Europæa*, and was never totally knowne either by the *Grecians* or *Romans*. Anno 1240, the *Tartars* first made it tributary, who were afterward shrewdly weakened, by the valour of *Iohn* the first great Duke: to whom they afterward yeilded the Countrey, conditionally that once every yeare, within the Castle of *Mosco*, the Great D. standing on foot, should feed the horse of the *Crim Tartar*, with Oates out of his owne cap. This homage was by *Basilus* changed to a tribute of Furres; which being also denied, gave occasions of the warre betweene the *Tartar* and the *Muscovites*: which the *Tartars* made either by suddaine incursions; or by armies royall, at which time there came seldome fewer then 300000 fighting men into the field.

I. *Aubrie* the Chorographicall describer of *Muscovia*, maketh mention of the Princes of it, ever since the dayes of *Augustus*: but without any great shew of truth, no computation of time, or relation of achievements. I commend the Authors modesty in not stuffing up his treatise with actions meerely fabulous, of which could neither bee ground nor possibility: yet can I not acquit him for putting downe so many names to so little purpose. We will therefore omit them, & begin our Catalogue with *George*; who both bare the brunt of the *Tartars* invasion, & after the retreat of their great forces, beganne againe to taste the sweetnesse of soveraignty: yet not so free, but that he & nine of his successours were tributaries to the *Tartar*; none of them performing any thing worthy the rehearsing.

The

The Lords of *Muscovie*.

- | | | | |
|---|-------------------|----|---------------------|
| 1 | <i>George.</i> | 6 | <i>Iohn II.</i> |
| 2 | <i>Iaceflaus.</i> | 7 | <i>Bafilus.</i> |
| 3 | <i>Alexander.</i> | 8 | <i>Demetrius.</i> |
| 4 | <i>Daniel.</i> | 9 | <i>Georgius II.</i> |
| 5 | <i>Iohn.</i> | 10 | <i>Bafilus II.</i> |

The Great Dukes.

A. C. 1 *Iohn* the first great Duke, strooke off the *Tartarian* bondage.

2 *Bafilus Casan* wonne the Provinces of *Severia*, *Roscovia*, and *Smolenske*.

3 *Iohn Bafilus* conquered *Livonia*, and *Lituania*; both which his successour.

1548 4 *Iohannes Bafilades*, or *Wasliwicke*, lost in his age: though in his youth he had subdued the *Noyhacensian Tartars* to his Empire; and vanquished *Selim*, Emperour of the *Turkes*, Anno 1569. With this King the *English* first began to confederate: he reigned 35 yeares.

1583 5 *Theodorus Ionnides*.

1588 6 *Baris Theodorus*.

7 *Demetrius* an usurper.

1615 8 *Michael Fedrovitius*: now governing this vast Empire, and living in a firmer and more constant continuation of peace with *Tartar*, *Turke*, *Polonian*, and *Swetblander*, then ever any of his predecessors did in times past.

The formalities with which the Emperours of *Russia* are invested or settled in the Throne, are not many, nor stately: such as they be, I here afford you out of the history of the life of *Iohannes Bafilades*, written in Latine by *Paulus Oderbornius*. On the 2^d of June, An. 1583, *Theodorus Iohannides* went towards the Temple of S. *Michael*, being the principall Church in all *Musco*: the streets all covered with flowers, the doores of the citizens crowned with garlands; the aire ecchoing with the noise of Fluts and Trumpets, and the people so crowding to behold their Prince, that had not the Guard with naked swords forced a passage through them, it had beene impossible for him to have gone on. Being now come to the Church doore, the

Lords

Lords of the country (*Cneſes* they there call them) went out to meet him: and the Archbiſhop of *Muſco* clad in his *pontiſicalibus*, when he was come into the Church, imbraced him. The pavement of the Church was hidden with Tapiſtrie, and the ſtals adorned with coſtly hangings. The great Duke ſate downe in his Throne, being attired in a garment of ſilk, buttoned down with golden buttons: on his head he ware a purple cap, ſpangled with rich jewels, and on his fingers abundance of rings. Being thus ſeated, the Archbiſhop prayed unto God to bleſſe him, his people, & his government; which was ſeconded by the joyfull ſhoutes of his ſubjects: amongſt whom no ſmall ſtore of ſilver money was flung about by the treaſurer; and ſo they returned to the Palace.

The revenues of this Empire cannot but be great, the *Great Duke* being Lord both of the liues and goods of his Subjects. *Mahomet*, a *Turkiſh Baſhaw* was wont to ſay, that his maſter, & the *Muſcovite* were the moſt abſolute Princes in the world. His revenues in money (his houſhold charge being defrayed) amount to 3 Millions of Rubbles. Hee is apparelled like a King and a Biſhop: wearing with his royall veſtment a Miter and a Croſiers ſtaffe. *Olaus Magnus* relateth, that when hee ſitteth in his ſtate, all the plate of the houſe is ſet before him: with a number of the graveſt and ſeemlieſt men of all *Muſco*, and the adjoining citties, richly apparelled out of the wardrope: which to Forreiners: not knowing this cunning fraud, appeare ſo many Princes and Noblemen; and is no ſmall cauſe of admiration, and wonder at his magnificence.

The Armes (according to *Bara*) are *Sable*, a portall open of two leaues, and as many degrees *Or*.

<i>Maginus</i> reckoneth in this Empire	
<i>Kings</i> 2.	<i>Princes</i> 16.
<i>Archbiſhops</i> 2	<i>Biſhops</i> 18.
<i>Dukes</i> 15.	<i>Earles</i> .

Thus much of *Muſcovy*.

OF POLAND.

POLAND is limitted on the East, with *Neiper*, or *Boristhenes*, which parteth it from *Muscovy*; on the West, with *Vistula*, which parteth it from *Germany*; on the North, with the *Baltick* sea, and *Sinus Finnicus*; on the South, with *Hungary*.

The most ancient name of it was *Sarmatia*, and the people *Sauromatae*: it is now called *Poland* from *Pole*, which in the *Slavonian* tongue signifieth plaine, because the country is so little swolne with hills. It is in compasse 2600 miles and is situate in the more Northerne part of the temperate Zone, being under the 8 and 12 Climates; and the longest day being 18 heures.

The country is plaine and woody, and the Aire so cold, that they haue neither wine, nor grapes; instead of which they use that kinde of drinke called *Ale*, which was heretofore counted the usuall beverage of *England* only, and this *Poland*. Barley they haue, and pulse in such abundance, that no small quantity of these graines is from hence transferred into other Regions: neither in number of cattell do they give way to *Denmarke*, or *Hungary*.

The people are very industrious and studious of all language, especially the Latine to which they are so devoted, that you shall hardly finde a meane man, which is not able in some measure to expresse himselfe in that tongue. They are according to their abilities rather prodigall then truly liberall: and are generally good Souldiers; the Gentlemen free. the Peasants in miserable subiectiō to their Lords: amongst which Lords there is such an equality, that no mans estate exceedeth 25000 Ducats yearely. Proud they are, and impatient, delicious in diet, & costly in attire: which last qualities are common also to the women; who are for the most part indifferently faire, and rather witty then well spoken.

They use the *Slavonian* language, and received the Christian faith, A. 963. They are of all religions: some following the *Romish*, others the reformed Church: and of these some embrace the doctrine of *Luther*; others of *Calvin*; some the *Bohe-*

mian, some the *Augustine*, and some the *Helvetican* confessions. Here are *Iesuites* and *Arrians*, *Anabaptists*, *Anti-trinitarians*, and such sects whatsoever, tollerated: whence it is said, if a man hath lost his Religion, let him go to *Poland*, & he shall be sure to find it, or else belecue it is vanisht: a saying now applyed to *Amsterdam* in *Holland*. It is a custome here, that when in their Churches the *Gospell* is reading, the Nobility and Gentry of this country, draw out their swords, signifying, that they are ready to defend the same, if any dare oppugne it. The same reason doubtlesse gaue beginning to our custome of standing up at the *Creed*: whereby wee expresse how prepared and resolute we are to maintaine it; though now of late some more nice then wise, holding it a relique of Popery, do unadvisedly refuse to entertain it.

The chiefe Merchandizes that goe from hence to other Provinces, are Amber, Barley, Waxe, Honey, Hempe, Pitch, Tarre, &c.

The chiefe rivers are *Vistula*, which hath its fountaine in the *Carpathian* mountaines, which part *Hungary* from *Poland*, his mouth is in the *Balticke* sea, and is navigable 400 miles. 2 *Neister*, which parteth it from *Moldavia*, 3 *Neiper*. 4 *Ruben*. 5 *Bog*. 6 *Limbecke*. 7 *Mimmel*. The chiefe Provinces of it are *Livonia*, 2 *Lituania*. 3 *Volinia*. 4 *Samogitia*. 5 *Podolia*. 6 *Russia nigra*. 7 *Mazovia*. 8 *Prussia*. 9 *Podlaffia* 10 *Ozwitz*. 11 *Poland*.

I LIVONIA.

LIVONIA, is bounded on the East, with *Muscavia*; on the West, with the *Balticke* sea; on the North, with *Finland*; on the South, with *Lituania*. It is in length 500, in bredth 160 miles: and is a country exceeding mountainous and fenny: yet withall so abundantly fruitfull, that no small store of provision is sent hence into other countries. The people received the Christian Faith, partly by the preaching of one *Meinardus*, Anno 1200: and partly by the compelling of the Knights, called the *Ensisfers*, or of the *Portiglaine*, who seconded the good beginning of that reverend man. The chiefe townes are 1 *Riga* an Archbishops See. 2 *Derpt*, a towne of great commerce. 3 *Rivalia*, a strong fort in the hands of the *Swethlanders*. So also is 4

Narne, an exceeding strong fortres, built by a *Polonian Architect*, who for a reward had his eyes put out, to disable him frō making the like. The chiefe Provinces of it are 1 *Curland* 2 *Senngal*. 3 *Eastland*. 4 *Virland* 5 *Harland*, 6 *Geroenland*. This country was once subject unto the order of *Dutch Knights*, who being molested by the *Muscovite*, in their reformation of Religion, submitted themselves to *Sigismund* the King of *Poland*, A. 1558: unto whose successour, King *Stephen*, the *Muscovite* surrendred his title, An. 1582; reserving only for himselfe some Townes on the Easterne side. The rest is under the *Pollacque*; some few townes on the North excepted, subject to *Sweden*.

2. LITVANIA.

LITVANIA is South to *Livonia*; North, to *Polonia*; East to *Poland*; and West, unto *Muscovy*. The people received the Christian Faith, Anno 1386; when as *Iagello*, after ward called *Vladislans*, married *Hedingis* Q. of *Poland*: by which marriage, this Province was united to *Polonia*. The chiefe cities are *Vilna* an Univerſity. 2 *Vilcomire*: and 3 *Brestia*. The aire here is very sharpe, the soile is barren and unfruitfull: empty of men, but full of beasts, whose skinnes are their chiefeſt commodities. They use here to be divorced & remarried as often as they list. For a man to use the bed or body of a harlot, is accounted a most opprobrious crime: but for a woman to haue her stallions, is so frequent and unblameable, that the husbands call them *Connubii adjuvatores*, or their fellow labourers, and prize them farre above all the rest of their acquaintance: as *Maginus* relateth.

3 VOLINIA. and 4 SAMOGITIA.

VOLINIA is environed with *Litvania*, *Podolia*, and *Russia*: the people are strong and warlike. It hath as chiefe townes in it, *Kiovia*, and *Circassia* on the bankes of the river *Neiper*: and is a small woody Province.

SAMOGITIA (whose inhabitants are most Idolaters and build their houses with straw) hath for its chiefe town *Camia*. It is a Northerne Region, having *Livonia* on the North; and the *Balticke* sea on the West. A Country full of wood, which is the chiefe commodity of it, there being found in the midst of

of their trees very excellent honey, scarce having with it any commixture of waxe. But these Provinces haue followed the fortunes of *Lituania*.

5 PODOLIA, and 6 RVSSIA NIGRA.

Podolia is limited with *Lutuania*, North; *Neister*, South; *Russia*, East; and *Poland*, West; here the ground is so fertile, that of one sowing they have three harvests. The chiefe cities are *Camienza*, seated on high rocks, and deemed invincible. 2 *Orkzacow*, and 3 *Winiecza*.

Russia nigra hath on the East, *Podolia*: on the West, *Poland*, as also on the North; and on the South, *Hungary*. The chiefe townes are *Leopolis*, or *Lemburg*, built by *Leo a Muscovite*. 2 *Grodecke*. 3 *Luckzo*. These two Provinces were incorporated to *Poland* by King *Ladaflaus*, about the yeare 1440; by giving them the freedome and prerogatives of native *Polonians*. It hath the attribute of *Nigra*, to distinguish it from *Muscovy*, which is *Russia Alba*: and was formerly called *Rhuthenia* and *Roxolonia*. It is also called *Russia Meridionalis*, and it is a very fruitfull country, well stored with faire horses and numerous herds of cattell.

7 PRVSSIA.

Spruce, *Prussia*, or *Borossia*, hath on the South, *Mazovia*: on the North, the *Balticke* seas: on the East, *Lituania*: on the West, the river *Vistula*. This country yeeldeth abundance of Amber: which is the juyce of a stone which groweth like a corall in a mountaine of the North sea, cleane covered with water, and shunned by marriners three leagues off for feare of wracke. In the moneths of *September* and *December* especially, this liquor is by violence of the Sea, rent from the rocke and cast into the havens of this and the neighbour Countries. Besides the beauty hereof, and the quality it hath of burning like pitch, and attracting strawes and iron like the *Adamant*, it is said by *L. Guicciardine* to be good for stopping the blood, falling sicknes, drop-sies, and many other diseases.

The chiefe cities are *Dantzicke*, where *Keckerman* was Professor, a famous Emporie: in which (to omit other things) are daily sold 1000 measures of wheat. It is sited in *Pomerania*, but

subject unto the *Polonian*. 2 *Mons Regius*, called by the *Germanz* *Coningsberg*; by us, *Regimount*, or *Mount royall*. It is seated at the influx of *Pegel* into the sea: and is the most famous Vniversity in these parts; It being founded by Duke *Albert* 1525. 3 *Heilsperge*. 4 *Maneburge*, the seat of the masters of the Dutch Knights: it being translated from *Prolomais* or *Acon* in *Syria*, unto *Venice*: from thence to *Marpurge*, and so hither, by *Sisfridus* the 12 great Master, Anno 1340, or thereabouts. 5 *Angenberge*, and 6 *Culne*.

This country was long time under the *Dutch Knights*, who being called by the *Muscovite* against the *Prussians*, here planted themselves, A. 1239, the then Master being *Harman Sultz*. They continued long in warre with the *Prussians* themselves, whom they found to be tough meat, and neither easily chewed, nor quickly digested. Having made an end with the, they were assaulted by the *Polanders*, unto whose King *Casimire*, they were compelled to become tributary, A. 1450: *Lodovicus* being the present, and from *Henry Walpat* the 8 Master. Yet was not *Lodovicus* easily vanquished, hee having formerly driven the King out of the field, routed his whole army, slaine 3000 of his men, and taken 136 of his Nobility. Neither was he now overcome but by the rebellion of his own people: Finally peace was made betweene the *Prussians* and *Poles*, conditionally that the King of *Poland* should haue *Dantzicke*, and the Westerne parts; and that *Albert* the Marquesse of *Brandenburge*, and then Master of the order, should possesse *Regimont* with the title of Duke; and should do homage for it to the *Polonians*, taking in all assemblies his place at the Kings right hand. This Dutchie of *Regimont* containeth 54 Castles, and 86 townes; the revenues being yearly 120000 Duckats.

The Armes of this Duke are *A*, an Eagle *V*, membered and crowned *O*, langued *G*.

8 *PODLASSIA*, 2 *MAZOVIA*, and
10 *OSWITZ*.

PODLASSIA hath on the East, *Lithuania*; and on the West, *Mazovia*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Ticockzin*, a fort well furnished with munition, as being the place where the Kings treasure

sure is reserved. 3 *Barſco*. 3 *Knyſſen*, where the Kings of *Poland* haue a fine retyring houſe, as being well furniſhed with fiſh-ponds and parkes, abundantly ſtored with game. This country was united unto the *Polish* Diademe by *Sigiſmund Auguſtus*, Anno 1569. On the Weſt of this country is *Mazovia*, ſo called from *Maſſan*, once Duke hereof. The chiefe city is *Mazowe*, where the beſt Metheglin is made. It was joyned to *Po- lonia* by *Cafimire* the firſt. Anno 1045.

The Dukedomes of *Oſwitz* and *Zator*, are ſo called of their chiefe townes, which are in *Sileſia*. The firſt was conquered by *Cafimire* the fourth, Anno 1554; the laſt, by *Sigiſmund*, 1547.

II. POLAND.

POLAND ſtrictly ſo called, hath on the Eaſt, *Lituania*; on the Weſt, *Germany*; on the North, *Mazovia*; on the South, *Podolia*. The Metropolis is *Cracovia*, built by *Crocus* a Duke of *Bohe- mia*: ſeated on the banke of *Viſtula*. 2 *Lublin*. 3 *Gniſna*, whoſe Archbiſhop in the preſence of the King, or during the *Inter- regnum*, holdeth the ſupreme authority, ſummoneth the diets, &c. 4 *Siradin*, 5 *Sendomire*, 6 *Minske*, 7 *Poſna*, 8 *Dobrinia*, 9 *V- ladislavia*.

The firſt people of theſe parts were the *Sarmatians*, after them the *Vandals*: afterward the *Sclavonians*, under the con- duct of *Lechius*, firſt D. hereof, Ann. 550: who flying from his native ſoyle together with *Zechius* his brother, ſaw his brother ſetled in *Bohemia*, & then peopled this country, which for the plainneſſe he named *Poland*. His ſucceſſors injoyed the title of Dukes only; till the Emperor *Otho* the third created the Duke *Boleſlaus*, King of *Poland*, Anno 1000. Theſe Kings & Dukes, haue alwayes beene elected by the States: who by reaſon of the neighbourhood of the *Turkes*, for the moſt part choſe a war- rieur. The Nobility are ſaid by *Boterus* to be as familiar to him as if he were their brother: and to account his decrees but of three dayes laſting. Written lawes they have few or none a- mong them: cuſtome and temporary edicts, being the rule both of their government and obedience.

A.C.

The Kings and Dukes of Poland.

800 *Pioſtus Duke Polonia.*18 *Vladislaus III.*963 1 *Mieſco ſeu Mieſlaus.*19 *Premiſlaus*, who aſſumed againe the title of a King,*primus Chriſtians Rex.* 37.

Anno 1300.

1000 2 *Boleſlaus.* 251300 20 *Venceſlaus Bob. R.* 41025 3 *Mieſlaus. II.* 91306 21 *Vladislaus IV.* 27*Interregnum an.* 61041 4 *Casimirus* 181333 22 *Casimirus M. III.* 381059 5 *Boleſlaus Audax.* 201371 23 *Lodovicus R. Vng.* 121082 6 *Vlaſlaus Hermanus*, in
whoſe time the name of Duke
was uſed againe. Dukes1383 24 *Hedingis*, married to1103 7 *Boleſlaus Czryuonſti.* 391386 25 *Iagello, D. of Lithuania*,1140 8 *Vladislaus I.* 6after called *Vladislaus V.* 451146 9 *Boleſlaus Criſpus.* 281435 26 *Vladisl. junior VI.* 101174 10 *Mieſlaus III.* 41447 27 *Casimir. IV. D. Lit.* 461178 11 *Casimirus II* 171493 28 *Iohannes Albertus.* 91195 12 *Lesko albus.* 331502 29 *Alex. M. Dux Lit.* 51228 13 *Vladislaus II* 151507 30 *Sigismundus* 411243 14 *Boleſlaus Pudens.* 371548 31 *Sigismundus Aug.* 231280 15 *Leskoniger.* 101574 32 *Henricus II.* 21290 16 *Boleſlaus VI.*1576 33 *Stephanus.* 1017 *Henricus Probus.*1587 34 *Sigismund, III. King*
of Sweden by ſucceſſion, and
of Poland by election.

The revenues of this King are about 600000 crownes, moſt of which he putteth up in his coffer. For the Kingdome is divided into foure parts; every of which keepeth the King & Court in allowance and expences, a quarter of the year; and contributeth mony to the warres, and the marriage of his daughters.

The chiefe orders of Knighthood are

1 The *Marian* or *Dutch* knights, inſtituted under the walls of *Achon*. Anno 1190. The firſt Maſter being *Henry Walpat*. They tooke their firſt name from *S. Maries* Church at *Acon*, where their order was allowed; and their ſecond, when they had conquered *Pruffia*. Their enſigne was a blacke croſſe. The 24 Maſter of the order, was *Albert* Marqueſſe of *Brandenbourg*, who revolting from *Sigismund* King of *Poland* to whoſe predeceſſour *Casimire*, the knights had ſubmitted themſelves: drew on

the

the country, a long and miserable warre, 1511. Having for 14 yeares valiantly maintained the liberty of the country, and the credit of the order, and in vaine for 4 yeares together importuned the assistance of the Emperour, and Princes of *Germany*; he calbeth the order and is by King *Sigismund* made D. of *Prussia*, for him and his heires for ever, ANN. 1525: after this manner as *Munster* describeth it. *Albert* attired in a compleat habite of a master of the order, presented himselfe humbly on his knee, before the King *Sigismund*, sitting in his Throne. The King raising him from the ground; causeth him to put off these Roabes, and attire himselfe in a Dukall habite; which done, he gaue him the Dukedome of *Prussia*, to hold in fee of him and his successors, Kings of *Poland*. The company of Knights wonderfully storme at this action, and retyring from *Germany*, chose one *Walter Croneberge* for their titulary Master. About 1549, they began to waxe weary of their places: and no new knight being desirous of that profitlesse order; it vanished away in short time into nothing.

2 Of the sword-bearers or *Portglaine*, in *Livonia*, and *Lituania*; confirmed by *Innocent* the third; allied once to the *Marians*, and againe separated, A. 1541. The last Master was *Vnions*, in whose time the *Lutheran* reformation here received, extinguished this order of knighthood.

The armes are quarterly 1 *Gules*, an Eagle *Arg.* crowned and armed *Or*, for the kingdome of *Poland*. 2 *G*, a *Chevalier* armed *Cap-a-pea*, advancing his sword *A*, mounted on a barbed couser of the second, for the Dukedome of *Lituania*.

Maginus reckoneth in *Poland*

Archbishops 2. Bishops 16.

Dukes 8. Earles 12.

Vicounts. Barons.

Universities 4.

Cracow. Pol. *Dantfike*. Pom.

Vilna. Lituan. *Regimont*. Prus.

Thus much of *Poland*.

OF HVNGARIE.

HVNGARIA is bounded on the East, with *Transilvania*, and *Walachia*; on the West, with *Austria*; on the North, with *Poland*; on the South, with *Sclavonia*.

It was formerly called *Pannonia inferior*; *Pannonia*, from the *Pannonæ*; and *inferior*, to distinguish it from *Austria* which was *Pannonia superior*. It is now called *Hungaria*, quasi *Hungavaria*, from the *Hunni* and *Auares*, who here dwelt. Of the *Hunni* we shall anon make further mention. The *Auares* according to *Nicetas* were a people of *Sythia*, which inhabited about *Palus Meotis*. They began first to stirre in the raigne of *Iustinus* the 1st, & gave the Emperours forces a great overthrow, about the mouth of *Danubius*. *Tiberius* somewhat quitted them; but hee being dead, they were again in heart, & with great courage warred against *Mauritius* his successour. Their King was called *Caganus* (we may English it *Cham*) it not being a proper name to one, but a common attribute to all their leaders. This *Caganus* was the first that ever vanquished the *Scythians*: hee made warres against the *Turkes*, which people was at this time first made knowne to the inhabitants of *Europe*; he also with the help of his associates the *Hunni*, invaded and possessed *Pannonia*; having vanquished the *Goths* & *Gepidi*, who hete dwelt. Against this *Caganus*, *Mauritius* the Emperour waged war, more with an intent to revenge himselfe on his own souldiers, which had formerly offended him: then with hope of prevailing against the enemy. *Comeniolus* according to the Emperours directions, betrayeth his Army; 12000 of them were slaine, and the rest taken. *Caganus* an heroick and mercifull conqueror, offers to ransom them for 80^l a piece, (for so much was that *nummus*, or *obolus* which he demanded for them.) When the Emperour as much loving his gold, as hating his souldiers, had denyed that condition, he offered them all for one *nummus*; & after for halfe a one, but being also herein unsatisfied, hee put them all to the sword. For this cause the rest of his souldiers not long after made *Phocas* one of the Centurions Emperour: and hee most barbarously stewed the Emperour in his owne broath, putting him, his wife, friends, and children to the sword.

It

It is situate on the Northerne temperate Zone, under the 7 and 9 Climates: the longest day being 16 houres and a halfe.

The people are strong of body, and rude of behaviour, respecting neither the liberall Arts, nor mechanick Trades. The greatest aspersiō is the name of a coward, which cannot be wiped off without the killing of a *Turke*; after which they are privileged to weare a feather. Their females are incapable of their fathers possessions, yet they giue them no portion but a new coat at their wedding; before which time, neither man nor woman use to lay in beds. They use the *Scythian* language, & were baptizd not long before the yeare 1000.: the number of Protestants at this time is farre greater then of the Papists.

The soile is wonderfull fruitfull, yeelding corne there thrice in a yeare; the grasse in some places (as in the Ile of *Comara*) exceeding the height of a man: which doth feed such a number of cattle, that this country alone, is thought to be able to feed all *Europe* with flesh. They yearely send into *Germany* and *Slavonia*, 80000 Oxen: they haue Deere, Partridge, Phelant in such abundance, that any man that will may kill them; which in other places is utterly prohibited, these creatures being reserved as game for Gentlemen. At that great insurrection of the Boores in *Germany*, before the end of which, 50000 of them were slain, their chiefe demands were, that they might chōse their owne ministers: 2 That they might pay no tithes but of corne; 3 that they might be free from the power of magistrates: 4 that wood, timber, and fewell might be common; 5 and especially, that they might hunt and hawke in all times and places. The other commodities which are transported are Gold, Silver, Fish, Copper, Wine, &c.

The worthiest Scholler that ever this Kingdome produced, was *S. Hierome* a worthy Father of the Latine Church, borne in *Stridon*. The most worthy of all their souldiers, were *Iohannes Huniades*, who so valiantly resisted the incursions of the *Turks*, and slew of them 50000 at the battell at *Maxon*: and 2 *Matthias Coruinus* his sonne, after ward K. of *Hungary*, of whom thus *Adrian* out of a Poët,

Patria

---Patria decus, unica stirpis

Gloria, Pannonica cadis fortissimus ultor.

His Countries pride, the glory of his race,

Revenger of th' Hungarians late disgrace.

The principall rivers are 1 *Danubius*, which is here called *Ister*, which name continueth to his very *Estuarium*. 2 *Savus*, which rising in *Carniola*; 3 *Dravus*, which rising in *Carinthia*; and 4 *Tibiscus*, which rising in the *Carpathian* mountaines, pay their tribute to *Danubius*: of which *Tibiscus* the *Hungarians* use to say, that two parts are water, and the third fish.

This kingdome now standeth divided betweene the *Turke* and the *Hungarian*: the former having *Buda*, seated on *Danubius*, being once the Metropolis of the country, and Court of the King: it was taken by *Solyman*. A. 1536. 2 *Gyula* a strong towne on the confines of *Transilvania*, betrayed by *Nicolas Karetzen* Governour hereof, in the last yeare of the said *Solyman*, in hope of great reward from this Emperour. But *Selimus* successour to *Solyman*, caused him to be put in a barrell stucke full of nailes, with the points inward, & so to be rolled up and downe till he miserably died: there being written on the barrell this inscription, *Here receive the reward of thy avarice and treason: Gyula thou soldest for gold, if thou be not faithfull to Maximilian thy Lord, neither wilt thou be to mee.* 3 *Pest*, just over against *Buda*. 4 *Alba Regalis*, called by the Germans *Weissenberge*, taken by the *Turkes*, A. 1543. 5 *Quinque Ecclesia*, taken the same yeare also. 6 *Iaurinum* or *Rab*.

In the Emperours part the chiefe towne are *Presberg*, seated hard upon the edge of *Austria*. It is called *Posonium* in Latine, & hath bin the Metropolis of *Hungary*, since the taking of *Buda* by the *Turkes*. Before the wall hereof died *Dampier*, one of the now Emperours Captains, in his *Hungarian* & *Bohemian* wars. 2 *Strigonium*, or *Gran*, taken A. 1543. by the *Turkes*, & lost again 1595: at which time, amongst others, our *S. Thomas Arundell* bare himself brauely, forcing the water-towre, & with his own hands taking away the *Turkish* banner: for which heroicke act, the Emperour *Rodolphus* did by Charter giue him the title of a Count of the Empire; and our Sovereigne made him Lord *Arundell*

rundell

rundel of Wardour. 3 *Agraria.* 4 *Comara*, in an Isle so called.
 5 *Teslax.* 6 *Canisa.* 7 *Alkenbourg.* 8 *Neubensell*, which Anno
 1621, was fatal to that great Commander *Bucquoy*, who at
 the siege hereof, lost his life. For going privatly to view the best
 accesse for a generall assault, hee fell into an ambush of *Hungari-*
ans: who suddenly setting on him, discomfited his small reti-
 nue, slew his horse under him, and at last himself; having in that
 skirmish received 16 wounds. There were slaine also amongst
 other Nobles, *Torquatus* a Prince of *Italy*, *Marquesse Gonzaga*,
 and Count *Verdugo*. I had almost omitted *Zigeth*, a Towne on
 the *Drauns*, taken Anno 1566, by *Solyman* the magnificent;
 who there ended his daies: and *Kerefture*, where Anno 1596,
Mahomet the third gaue the Christians so great an overthrow,
 that if he had pursued his victory, he had finished the conquest
 of *Hungary*: which hath now withstood the *Turkish* puissance,
 for about the space of 160 yeares.

This country according to *Munster*, was first inhabited by
 the *Pannonies*, displaced by the *Gothes*, who going to *Italy*, left
 this kingdome to the *Hunnes*, and they to the *Lombards*. These
 being a people of *Scandia*, were first called *Winnils*: afterwards
oblongas barbas, Longobardi. But concerning this last name, take
 along with you this old wiuers tale recited, but not approued by
Paulus Diaconus, The *Vandals* warring upon the *Winnili*. went
 unto *Goddan* (he should rather haue said *Woden*) to sue for the
 victory: which the *Winnili* hearing, wrought by coutermine; &
 sent *Gambata*, the mother of their King *Aion*, on the like busi-
 nesse to *Frea*, *Goddans* wife. So it was, that *Goddan* had promi-
 sed the *Vandals*, that they should be victorious, whom hee saw
 first in the morning: whereupon *Frea* willing to please *Gamba-*
ta, and not loings as it seemeth, the sight of men; gaue order,
 that all the women of the *Winnili*, parting their haire, bringing
 one halfe over one cheek, the other over the other, and tying
 both under their chin, should appeare betimes before the win-
 dow the next morning. This they did, & she showing them to
 her husband, hee demanded of her, *Qui sunt isti Longobardi?*
 Hence the name. They were compelled by scarcity of victuals,
 to seeke new habitations: & first they seized on the Iland *Rugia*,
 and

and the adjacent Continent; next upon *Poland*, then upon this *Pannonia*: and at last under the leading of *Albunus*, they went into *Italy*, where after 200 yeares, their kingdom was overthrowne by *Charlemaine*. Of the *Longobardian* Kings ensuing, I will particularly make mention only of *Lamissus*, & of him this Story. *Agilmond* the second King of the *Lombards*, one morning went a hunting. As he was riding by a fish-pond, he spied seven children sprawling for life, which one (as saith *Paulus Diaconus*) or (it may be) many harlots had bin delivered of, and most barbarously throwne into the water. The King amazed at this spectacle, put his bore-speare or hunting-pole among the. One of the children hand-fasted the speare, & the King softly drawing back his hand, waisted the child to the shore. This boy hee named *Lamissus*, from *Lama*, which in their language signifieth a fish-pond. He was in the Kings Court carefully brought up, where there appeared in him such tokens of vertue and courage, that after the death of *Agilmond*, he was by the *Lombards* chosen to succeed him. This *Lamissus*, together with his predecessours, and successours, we finde thus in *Freigins*.

The *Longobardian* Kings.

A. C.

383	1 <i>Asou</i> 10	485	7 <i>Dophon vel Claffo</i> 5
393	2 <i>Agilmond</i> 33	490	8 <i>Thamns</i> 10
426	3 <i>Lamissus</i> 3	500	9 <i>Vacon</i> 18
429	4 <i>Labe vel Lethe</i> 40	518	10 <i>Valcharius</i> 7
469	5 <i>Hildehoc</i> 4	525	11 <i>Adoinus</i> 18
473	6 <i>Godohoc</i> 12	543	12 <i>Alboinus</i> , who by

the solicitation of *Narses* went into *Italy*, and erected there the *Longobardian* Kingdom; which 206 yeares after was demolished by the puissance of *Charles* the Great. The History of this people is epitomized by *Sylvester*, in his *Du Bartas*; thus:

The Lombard strong who was in Scowland nurst,
On Rugeland, and Livonia seized first.

Then having well reveng'd on the Bulgarian

The death of *Agilmond*; the bold Barbarian

Surprized *Poland*. thence anon he presses

In Danows streames to rene his amber treasures.

When

When he straight after had surrendred
 The double-named Istres flowry bed,
 To scarre-fac'd Hunnes: he hunteth furiously
 The rest of Gaules from wealthy Insulrie.
 There raignes 200 yeares, triumphing so,
 That royall Tefin might compare with Po:
 Which after fell in French mens hands againe,
 Wonne by the sword of worthy *Charlemaine*.

At the departure of the *Lombards* into *Italy*, the *Hunnes* againe settled themselves in this country, which they had before beene compelled by the *Lombard* to abandon. These *Hunnes* as I learne of *Munster* were a people of *Asia*, dwelling about the *Hircanian* sea; and made their first eruption into *Europe*, A. 373: *Balamirus* being their Captaine or King. Their first expedition was against the *Ostrogothes*, inhabiting the shores of *Pontus Euxinus*, and *Maotis*, whom without great difficulty they vanquished: and pursuing their victories, broke into this country; then called *Pannonia*. *Macrinus* the Roman Lieutenant here encountered them in two set battells. In the first he was victorious, but not without great losse, there being slain on both sides about 30000 men: in the second he was slaine, & his army routed; the *Hunnes* bying this victory with the losse of 40000 souldiers, A. 401. These *Hunnes* after this battell quietly settled themselves in this Province; and some 28 yeares after their first entrance into it, chose for their King one *Attila*, a wise and valiant man: of whose warres, and how hee should be called *Flagellum Dei*, I have in sundry places told you. The Armes of this renowned and victorious Captaine, are (by *Bara*) said to be *Gules*, a Falcon displaied *Or*, membered and armed *Argent*. After the death of *Attila*, who raigned 44 yeares, the glory of the *Hunnes*, began to decline: and was then in the Eclipse, when the *Lombards* under the King *Alboinus*, forsook their habitation which they had settled in the North part of *Germany*, and subdued this country, A. 530. These *Lombards* had not stayed here long, but they were by *Narfes* solicited to come into *Italy*; which invitation they willingly accepted, and re-yielded up *Pannonia* to the *Hunnes*: conditionally, that if their journey succeeded

ceeded not prosperously, they might againe be received & permitted to liue amongst them. The *Hunnes* hearing how happily the designes of the *Lombards* thrived in *Italy*, expected not their returne: but sent for the *Auares*, & others their confederates & allies, to injoy together with them the riches & goodnes of this region |: which about this time, & at their comming in, begun to be called *Hungauaria*. Long after they were expelled by *Charles* the Great, but returned againe to the number of one million, in the dayes of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, about the yeare 900, and recovered their forsaken habitation. Here haue they since continued, but not without a miserable affliction by the *Tartars*; 500000 of whom, tyrannized here for the space of three yeare, committing incredible spoyles and massacres, Anno 1248.

A. C.

The Kings of Hungary.

1000	1	<i>Stephan</i> 39	1273	20	<i>Ladislaus</i> II. 17
1039	2	<i>Peter</i> 3	1290	21	<i>Andrew</i> III. 12
1042	3	<i>Alba</i> .	1302	22	<i>Venceslaus</i> 3
1043	4	<i>Peter</i> II. 4	1305	23	<i>Otho</i> D. of <i>Bav.</i> 4
1047	5	<i>Andrew</i> 12	1310	24	<i>Charles</i> sonne to <i>Charles</i> of <i>Nap.</i> 32
1059	6	<i>Bela</i> 3			
1062	7	<i>Solomon</i> 13	1343	25	<i>Lodouicus</i> 40
1075	8	<i>Geisa</i> 3	1383	26	<i>Maria</i> married to
1078	9	<i>Ladislaus</i> 18	1385	27	<i>Charles</i> II, King of <i>Naples.</i> 2
1096	10	<i>Calomannus</i> 12			
1114	11	<i>Stephen</i> II. 18	1387	28	<i>Sigismund</i> of <i>Brandenburg.</i> 51
1132	12	<i>Bela</i> II. 9			
1142	13	<i>Gerfa</i> II. 20	1438	29	<i>Albertus</i> 2
1162	14	<i>Stephen</i> III. 18	1440	30	<i>Ladislaus</i> III. 4
1172	15	<i>Bela</i> III. 18	1444	31	<i>Vladislaus</i> 14
1191	16	<i>Emericus</i> 8	1458	32	<i>Matt. Corvin.</i> 33
1201	17	<i>Andrew</i> II. 35	1491	33	<i>Vladislaus</i> II. 26
1236	18	<i>Bela</i> IV. 35	1517	34	<i>Lewis</i> II. 10. Of
1271	19	<i>Stephen</i> IV. 2			these Kings, since the retreat

of the *Tartars*, the most unfortunate are *Ladislaus* the third, and *Lewis* the second. *Ladislaus* with 30000 of his people was slaine at the battell of *Varu*: and indeed his perjurie deserved

deserved it. For having made and sworne a truce with the *Turke*; the Popes legate upon a seeming advantage absolved him of his oath, and drew him into the field. At the beginning the *Christians* had the better. But at the last *Amurath* the 2^d, against whom they fought, lifting up his eyes to heaven, and desiring Christ to looke upon the perfidious dealing wherewith his followers had dishonoured him: reencouraged his men, and got the victory. King *Lewis* also yet a child, was drawne into the field to encounter *Solyman* the *Magnificent*, one of the hardiest Captaines in his time. The battell was fought at a village called *Mogachz*, or *Mugace*; just betwixt *Belgrade*, and *Buda*: in which 19000 of the *Hungarians* were slaine, and the yong King drowned in the flight. A most lamentable discomfiture. *Lewis* thus dead, *Iohn Seputio Vaivod* or governour of *Transilvania*, was by the States chosen King of *Hungary*. But *Ferdinand* Arch-Duke of *Austria* and brother unto *Charles* the fifth, challenged the kingdome in right of *Anne* his wife daughter and sister to *Vladislav* and *Lewis*; King of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*. On this pretence he invaded the Kingdome, and drue out *Iohn* his competitour, who to recover his right called *Solyman* the *Magnificent* into the country, who took so fast footing in it, that his successours could never since be removed.

1537 35 *Ferdinand* 35.

1562 36 *Maximilian* II.

1572 37 *Rodolphus* 36.

1608 38 *Mathias* II. 12.

After whose death the *Hungarians* weary of the *Germans* government, accepted *Beithlem Gabor*, *Vaivod*, or Prince of *Transilvania*, for their Prince or Protector, A. 1620. So that by the revolt of *Bohemia* and *Hungary* on the one side; with the ill affections of his subjects in *Austria*, on the other; besides the warres on all sides thundred against him: the Emperour is much impoverished & dismaid; howsoever fortune had smiled on him.

The revenues of this kingdome are about two millions of *Guilders*: the presidiary souldier being paid with contribution money. The *Atmes*, barre-wife of eight peeces *G* and *A*.

The chiefe order of Knighthood here (according to the *Estates du Monde*) is the *Dragon* instituted by *Sigismund* King of *Hungary*, and Emperour; after he had by the Counsels of *Constance*, and *Basil*, contrived the death of *Iohn Hus*, and *Hierome of Prague*; and by the sharpnesse of his sword cast downe (as hee thought) the *Dragon* of heresie and Scisme.

Maginnus reckoneth in *Hungary*.

Archbishops 2

Bishops 13.

Dukes.

Marqueses.

Earles.

Barons 20.

Thus much of *Hungary*.

OF DACIA.

DA C I A, is bounded on the East with the *Euxine* seas; on the West, with *Hungary*; on the North, with the *Carpathian* mountaines; on the South, with *Hemus*, by which it is divided from *Greece*.

It tooke its name from the *Daci* who first here inhabited; & afterward passing into the *Cimbrick Chersonesse*, were call'd *Dacii*. This people was by *Strabo* the Geographer called *Davii*: whence, the *Athenians*, and after them the *Romans*, in their Comedies, called their servants and Sycophants: by the name of *Davum*; because the *Davii* were so servile and officious.

They were long free from the command of the *Romans*, and had their proprietary Kings, of whom the last was *Decebalus*, a man both ready in advice & quicke in execution. Against him, as *Dion* relateth, *Domitian* made war, by *Julianus* his lieutenant; who gaue *Decebalus* a great overthrow: and had then utterly vanquished him, if his wit had not better befriended him, then his sword. For fearing the *Romans* making use of their victory, would enter and take possession of his country: hee pitched in the way a great number of stakes in battell ray putting on them the old Corislets of his Souldiers. These stakes looking like so many men of armes, frighted the enemy from approaching the country. *Trajane* was the next that made warre against him, & brought him to that exigent; that having with much losse endured

dared some few skirmishes, he yeeldeth himselfe, & is acknowledged a friend to the Senate and people of *Rome*. But being one of a high spirit, and borne in a free ayre, he once againe fell off from the *Romans*, but to his owne destruction: for seeing by the valour of *Trajan*, his kingdome conquered and his pallace taken; hee fell on his owne sword, and left *Dacia* a Province of the *Romane* Emperours.

The people are generally stubborne, and untractable: they speake the *Sclavonian* language, & read like the *Jewes* from the right hand to the left. They are of the Christian faith, and follow the *Greeke* Church.

The country is sufficiently fruitfull, enriched with mines and abounding with horses, whose maines, (if *Maginnus* may be believed) hang downe to the ground.

It was first possessed by the *Moesti*, a people of *Asia*, whence it was by *Danubius* divided into *Misia superior*, & *Misia inferior*. These gave place to the *Daci*, *Dani*, or *Davi*; since whose time it is divided into 1 *Transilvania*, 2 *Moldavia*, 3 *Walachia*, 4 *Servia*, 5 *Russia*, 6 *Bulgaria*, 7 *Bosnia*.

This country is situate in the Northerne temperate Zone, betweene the 7 and 10 *Climates*, the longest day being 17 houres.

The chief rivers are 1 *Danubius*, 2 *Alluta*, 3 *Salvata*, 4 *Cocle*, 5 *Morus*, and 6 *Tinas*.

I TRANSILVANIA.

Transilvania, so called (saith *Quade*) because it is penetrable no way but through woods; called also *Septem. Castra* or in Dutch *Zenburgen*, or *Zenbrooke*, because of seaven castles placed to defend the Frontiers; is limited on the North, with the *Carpathian* hills; on the South, with *Walachia*; on the West, with *Hungary*; on the East, with *Moldavia*.

The chiefe towns are 1 *Alba Iulia*, or *Weisenberg*, 2 *Claudiopolis*, called now *Clausenberg*, 3 *Bristitia*, 4 *Centum colles*, 5 *Fogaras*, 6 *Stephanopoli*, &c.

On the North end of *Transilvania*, lyeth the Province *Zaculeia*, whose people liue after the manner of the *Helvetians*: their chiefe and onely townes being 1 *Kisdie*, 2 *Orby*, and 3 *Shepsay*.

They haue long maintained an offensive and defensue league with the *Transiluanians*, against *Turkes* and *Germans*. They are free from all manner of taxes and subsidies, excepting only the Coronation day of the new king of *Hungary*: for then every house keeper is to giue the King a Bull.

That the people of this country are the progeny of the *Saxons*, is evident by the *Saxon* language yet retained. 2 Wee finde that *Charles* the Great, like a politique conquerour, placed many of that Nation here: weakning so their strength at home, and fortifying the bounds of his Empire. And 3, by a story recited by *Verstegan*, which wee couched in our description of *Brunswicke*: the whole narration is this. *Halberstade* was beyond credit troubled with Rattes, which a Musitian whom they called the *Peed piper*, undertaking for a great masse of money to destroy; they agree: hereupon hee tuneth his pipes, and all the Rats in the towne dancing after them, are drowned in the next river. This done he asketh his pay, but is denyed; whereupon he striketh up a new fit of mirth: all the children male and female of the towne, follow him into the hill *Hamelen*, which presently closed againe. The parents misse their children, and could never heare newes of them; now of late some haue found them in this country: where I also leaue them: onely telling you this, that this marveilous accident is said to happen the 22 of *Iuly*, Anno D. 1376. Since which time the people of *Halberstade*, permit not any Drumme, Pipe, or other instrument to be founded in that street: and established a decree, that in all writings of contract or bargaine, after the date of our Saviours nativity, the date also of this their childrens transmigration should be added, *in rei memoriam*.

This *Transilvania* was long subject, (saith *M^r Knolles*) unto *Hungary*; and had for its governour a *Vaiuod*, which was the 2^d person in the kingdome. This *Vaiuodate* was by *K. Vladislays* given unto *Iohn Huniades*, that terror of his enemies, & supporter of his country: & after his death, to *Iohn Zepusius*. This *Iohn* was chosen King of *Hungary*, but being expelled by *Ferdinand*, he called *Solyman* into the kingdome: by whom he was restored and became the *Turkes* Tributary: after whose death *Solyman* seizing

feizing on the kingdom of *Hungary*, gaue unto *Stephen*, his sonne, the *Vaivodate* of *Transilvania*, Anno 1541. Vnto this *Stephen* succeeded another *Stephen*, called *Bathori*, by the gift of the *Turkish* Emperours: who being called to the Kingdom of *Poland*: left this country to his brother *Christopher*, A. 1575. To him succeeded his sonne *Sigismund*, who shook off the *Turkish* yoke: and although he gaue them many overthrowes, and slew some of their *Bashawes*; yet not being able to defend himselfe against so potent an adversary, hee resigned his principate to the Emperour *Rodolphus*, Anno 1601. The *German* Souldiers behaving themselves tyrannically over the people, were by *Iustine Boscay*, newly chosen Prince, driven out of the country; to whom succeeded *Gabriel Batour*, A. 1609: since whose death, so welcome to his neighbours and subjects; the Sultan *Achmer*, committed this country unto *Bethlem Gabour*, that great enemy oathe *Augrian* family.

2. M O L D A V I A.

MOLDAVIA, so called for *Mauridavia*, i.e. *nigrorum Davorum regio*; is seated on the North end of *Transilvania* and *Zaculeia*, and extendeth to the *Euxine* sea. The chiefe cities are *Occazonia*, or *Zuccania*, once the *Voivod* seat. 2 *Fuccianna*, and 3 *Falezing*. It was first made tributary to the *Turkes*, by *Mahumet* the great; and utterly subjected Anno 1574, by *Selimus* the second. Not long after it revolted from the *Turkes*, and made combination with the *Transilvanian*, Anno 1576. *Walachia* also entred into this confederacy, which they haue since with great alteration prosecuted; the countries being sometimes under the protection of the Emperors of *Germany*; sometimes of the *Turke*; sometimes of the *Polander*. To this *Moldavia* belongeth the little country of *Bessarabia* lying betweene mount *Hoemus* South, and *Litwania* North. It is seated very commodiously on the *Blacke seas*, and so called from the *Bessi*, the ancient inhabitants of this place, and the progenitours of the *Bosnians*. It was made a *Turkish* Province, A. 1485. The chiefe townes are 1 *Kilim*: and 2 *Chermen* or *Moncastrum* the seat of a *Turkish* *Sanzacke*. It is built on the river *Tiras*, not farre from its influx into the Sea.

3 WALACHIA.

WALACHIA, called more properly *Flaccia*, from *Flaccus* a Roman, who here planted an *Italian* or *Roman* Colonie: is seated betweene *Transilvania* and *Danubius*. The people speake the Latine tongue, but so that it is much corrupted, & can hardly be understood. The chiefe cities are *Sabinum*, 2 *Prailaba*, and 3 *Tergovista* the *Vaivods* seat. The Country is abundant in all things necessary for the life & use of man: as mines of gold silver, and iron; Salt-pits, Wine, Cattle, and especially Horses, of which here is a number, no lesse great then good. It yeeldeth also a pure and refined kinde of Brimstone, of which they make excellent Candles. Over the river *Danubius*, which divideth this Country from *Bulgaria*, did the Emperour *Trajan* build his so memorised bridge, in his warre against the *Dacians*: of which 34 pillars are yet to be seene to the great admiration of the beholders. This country was conquered by *Mahomet* the Great, by reason of two brothers, *Waldus* and *Dracula*, who contended for the principality. The *Vaivods* payd to the *Turke* 60000 Duckats: which when *Amurath* the 3^d required to have doubled, *Michael* the *Vaivod* revolted, and joyn'd with the *Vaivod* of *Moldovia*, and the Prince of *Transilvania*, An. 1594.

The Armes are *Gules*, three banners *disveloped*, Or.

4. SERVIA.

SERVIA lieth betwixt *Bosnia* and *Rascia*. The ancient possessours hereof were the *Triballi*, who only had the happines to vanquish *Philip* King of the *Macedonians*; For *Philip* having or pretending a quarrell against *Mateas* King of the *Sarmatians*, entred his country, overthrew him in a set battell, carried with him great booties; and among other things 20000 Mares for breed. These Mares he took in the battell, it being the custome of the *Scythians*, and *Sarmatians*, to use Mares onely in the warres: because their not stopping in the midst of a race to pisse, could be no impediment to them in their flight. In his returne homeward, these *Triballi* deny him passage through their Country, unlesse they might partake of the spoyles. This being denied, they fall from words to blowes, and next to a pitched field. In this fight *Philip* was wounded with an Arrow, which passing

passing through his thigh, nailed him to his saddle: and the Horse being gauled with the wound, fell down to the ground. The *Macedonians* seeing his fall, and supposing that hee was slaine, fled out of the field; leaving all the *Sarmatians* spoyle to the *Triballi*, whose receivers they seeme onely to haue bene.

The chiefe cities are *Stonibourg* the seat of the *Despot*. 2 *Samandria*. 3 *Taurinum* now called *Belgrade*, a towne which being once the bulwarke of Christendome, valiantly resisted the puissance of *Amurath* the 6, and *Mahomet* the great: but was at the last taken by *Solyman* Anno 1520. It standeth on the *Danubius*, where it receiveth the river *Savus*.

5. R A S C I A.

R A S C I A lyeth betweene *Servia* and *Bulgaria*: the chiefe city is *Boden* famous for her annuall faires.

These two Provinces were once subject to their severall *Despots*, under whose command they long enjoyed tranquillity, till Anno 1438: when as *George Despot* of *Servia* and *Rascia*, became tributary to *Amurath* the second. After the death of this *George*; who was a Christian by profession, but a *Turke* by affection (as all the actions of his life did lively demonstrate) his sonne *Lazarus* succeeded: who being dead, *Mahomet* the great united these Provinces to his Empire, Anno 1454.

6. B V L G A R I A.

B V L G A R I A hath on the East, the *Euxine* sea; on the West, *Rascia*; on the North, *Danubius*; on the South, *Thrace*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Sophia* the seat of the *Beylerbeg* of *Greece*, under whom are 21 *Sansakes*. 2 *Nicopolis*. This country was conquered by the *Scythians* of *Bulgar* (a towne situate on the river *Volga*, whence they are called *Bulgari* and *Volgari*) who making their irruptions in the daies of their Emperor *Constantine Pogonatius*, became bitter enemies to the Christians till the yeare 868: in which their King *Trebellius*, by the perswasion of his sister (who being a captiue had received the Christian faith) together with all his people, was baptized. The Kings herof (as Mr *Selden* noteth) had their crowne of gold, their tier or cap of silke, & their red shoes for their regall; which were also imperiall ornaméts. To these Kings also, & to these only, did the *Greek*

Emperours allow the title of *Βασιλεύς*, as being meerely imperiall. Other Kings they called *Πρύεις*, from the *Latin* word *Reges*. Infomuch that when *Basilins Macedo* had received letters from Pope *Adrian* the 2^d, wherein *Lewis* the 2^d the Westerne Emperour was called *Basileus*; he raised out that imperiall attribute, and dispatched an imbassie to *Lewis* wheacin he challenged it as his owne particular Epirhete. That reverend father *Theophilact* was chiefe Bishop of this nation. This kingdome was made a *Turkish* Province, by *Bajazet* the first, 1396.

7. B O S N I A.

Bosnia, so called of the *Bossi* or *Bessi* a people of *Bulgaria*, is bounded on the East, with *Servia*, on the West, with *Croatia*, on the North, with the river *Savus*; on the South, with *Iliricū*. The chiefe cities are *Cazachium*, the residence; and *Lazza*, or *Iaziga*, the sepulture of the *Bosnian* Kings. This country was erected into a kingdome An. 1420: not long after which, King *Stephen* was taken and flaine aliue, by the barbarous command of *Mahumet* the Great; and his kingdome was converted to a Province of the *Mahumitan* Empire, Anno 1464.

Thus much of *Dacia*.

O F S C L A V O N I A.

SC L A V O N I A, hath on the East the river *Drinus*, and a line drawne from thence to the sea; on the West, part of *Italy*; on the North, *Hungary*; and on the South the *Adriaticke* sea.

It is in length 480 miles, and 120 in bredth: and is situated under the sixt and seaventh *Climates*; the longest day being 15 houres and a halfe.

The people are couragious, proud and stubborne, & use their owne *Sclavonian* tongue: which extendeth through all *Sclavonia*, 2 *Histria*, 3 *Bohemia*, 4 *Polonia*, 5 *Moravia*, 6 *Muscovy*, 7 *Dacia*, 8 *Epirus*, 9 part of *Hungary*, 10 *Georgia*, 11 *Mengrelia*, & 12 is used by all Captaines and Souldiers of the Emperours of *Turkey*: as M. *Breenwood* observeth. They are of the Christian faith and follow the *Greeke* Church.

This country is more fit for grazing, then for harvesting: for the

the sheepe and other cattell bring forth young twice in a yeare, and are shorne foure times.

The *Sclavi* whence this Region tooke denomination were a people of *Scythia*, who in the time of *Iustinian* the Emperour, planted themselves in *Thrace*: & after during the raign of *Phocas*, came and settled themselves in *Illyricum*; since by their conquest of it called *Slavonia*. These *Sclavi* were first broken by the *Venetians*, who seeing them to be of strong bodies and able constitutions, imployed them in all the offices of drudgery belonging to their fields and houses: from whence both wee and other nations haue borrowed that ignominious word, *Slave*; whereby we use to call ignoble fellows and the more base sort of people: & this is the obseruation of *S. W. Raleigh* in his most excellent history. *Sclavonia* is now divided into *Illyricum*, *Dalmatia*, & *Croatia*. The principall rivers of the whole are, 1 *Drinus*, by which it is parted from *Servia*, 2 *Savus*, 3 *Dravus*, 4 *Edavus*, 5 *Tisus*, 6 *Naron*.

1. ILLIRIS.

Iliris was once the name of the whole Province, but it is now accomodated to one part; which being commonly called *Windismarch*, is bounded on the East, with *Danubius*; on the West, with *Carniola*; on the North, with *Dravus*; & on the South, with *Savus*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Zatha* on *Danubius*, 2 *Zakocz*, 3 *Windisboretz* on *Dravus*, & 4 *Sagonna* nigh unto *Savus*. The people here of were made subject unto the *Romans*, A. V. C. 545: they themselves giving the occasion. For saith *Florus*, not content to make inrodes into, & to lay wast the *Roman* territories; they slew the Embassadors desiring restitution, and used much opprobrious language unto the city: *Tenta* their Queene not onely not forbidding, but commanding it. On this ground *Fulvius Centumalus* is sent against them with an army, who subdued the Province; and sacrificed the chief of the nobility to the Ghosts of his murdered countermen. It is now a member of the kingdome of *Hungary*.

2. DALMATIA.

Dalmatia hath on the East, *Dravus*; on the West, *Croatia*; on the North, *Savus*; and on the South the *Adriaticke* sea.

The

The chiefe cities are *Ragusi*, formerly called *Epidaurus*, situate on the *Adriaticke* sea; a city of great traffique and riches. It is tributary to the *Turkes*, to whom it payeth yearly 12000 Duckats. 2 *Sebenicum*, or *Sicum* standing on the Sea shoare. 3 *Zara* or *Iadera* on the same shoare also. For the possession of this towne, there haue beene great warres betwixt the *Hungarians*, and the *Venetians*: to whom it seemeth to be of such importance: that being once taken by the *Hungarians*, it was redeemed for 100000 Crownes. In this towne is the Church of *S. Iohn de maluatia*, which was built by a company of Saylers: who being in a tempest, made a vow, that if they escaped, they would consecrate a Temple to *S. Iohn de maluatia*, whose mortar should be tempered with malmsey: and accordingly paid their yowes. Farre lesse did another master of a ship intend to performe his promise, though he spoke bigger: who in a like extremity of danger, promised our *Lady*, to offer at her Altar a Candle as great as the maine mast of his ship. For when one of his mates jogging him told him he had promised an impossibility: tush foole (replied the master) we must speake her faire in time of need; but if ever I come a shore, I will make her be content with a Candle of eight to the pound. And in a like fit of devotion was hee, who on the same occasion plainly told God that he was no common begger, hee never troubled him with prayers before; and if he would heare him that time, hee would never trouble him againe. But I proceed. 4 *Spalato* a sea towne stadding east of *Sebenico*, the Bishop whereof *Marcus Antonius de Dominis* seeming to loath the *Romish* superstition, came for refuge into *England*, Anno 1616; and having here both by preaching and writing laboured to overthrow the Church of *Rome*, upon I know not what projects, he declared himselfe to be a counterfeit, Anno 1622, and returned againe to *Rome*. So that we may say of him, as *Socrates* in his Ecclesiasticall history saith of *Ecebolius*, who under *Constantius*, was a Christian; under *Iulian* a Pagan; and a Christian againe under *Iovinian*: τὸν τὸν αὐτὸν καὶ ὑποχρισάμενον ἑσθλὸν καὶ κακόν. So wavering, and unconstant as turne-coat was *Ecebolius*, from his beginnings to his end. The 5 towne of note is *Scodra* or *Scutary*, which rested

sifted the *Turkish* puissance a whole yeare: and many dayes was battered with 70 peecees of Ordinance, of wondrous big- nesse, especially that called the Princes peece, which carried a stone or bullet of 1200 pound weight. Not farre hence is 6 *Lissa* famous for the sepulche of *Scanderbeg*. These two towns were gained by *Mahomet* the second, Anno 1578.

The ancient inhabitants of this country were the *Dalmatia* whose Metropolis was *Dalminium* on the river *Drinus*. This city was sacked by *Marcins* a Roman Consull, Ann. V C. 689; & *Dalmatia* was first made subject to that Empire. Afterward also this city was againe ruined by one *Nasica*: but the people, as they were by the *Romans* often subdued, so they as often revolted. Their last rebellion was raised at the instigation of one *Batto*, a man very potent with the people; who having ten yeares together maintained the liberty of his country, at last broken and wearied by the forces of *Germanicus* and *Tiberius* he submitted himselfe unto the two Captaines: who asking the reason of his revolt, were answered, because the *Romans* sent no shepheards to keepe, but wolues to devour their flocke. *Dalmatia* thus finally conquered, continued a Roman Province till the time of *Phocas*; during whose tyranuicall Empire, the *Slavi* subdued this country: who after they had Lorded it here for the space of almost 200 yeares, were made vassals to the *Hungarians*; who settled themselves in *Pannonia*, during the raigne of *Annulphus*, in the West; & *Leo Philosophus* in the East. These new Lords were much given to Piracy and robbing, and amongst others, ravished a company of gorgious *Venetian* Damsels: to revenge which wrong, *Dalmatia* was made tributary to the *Venetians*; to whom, besides their mony and townes, the *Dalmatians* were to giue 100 barrells of wine, and 3000 Cony-skinnes to the Duke for a present. It is now divided betweene the *Venetians*, who keepe the greatest part, & the *Turke*.

3 CROATIA.

Croatia or *Coruatia*, was called by the ancients *Liburnia* and *Valeria*; It hath on the East and South *Dalmatia*; on the North *Savus*; on the West, *Istria* and *Carniola*. The chiefe Townes are *Gardiska* situate on *Savus*. 2 *Bruman*. 3 *Novigrod* situate

situate on the *Savus* also, hard upon *Germany*. and 4 *Sessseghk*, famous for the resistance which the *Turkes* found there, Anno 1592. For the *Turkes* hoping if they could conquer this little Country, to have an open passage into *Germany*; entred it with a great army, surpris'd the Castle of *Ostrowitz* seated on the river *Wana*; tooke by siege the strong towne of *Wibitz*, a Principall towne also of this country, and seated on the same river: which done they marched up to *Sissseghk* or *Sissaken*, where after a long siege, they were raised by a power of *Germans*, that came to succour the town; who slew about 8000 of the *Turkes*, most of the rest being drowned in the river *Savus*, as they fled from the sword of the conquerour. The 6 and last towne of note in this country is *Petrowya*, situate at the foot of the mountaines, which are betweene the river *Savus* and *Draus*; and divide *Hungary* from *Sclavonia*. The *Croations* are generally, though corruptly, called *Corbars*. Their country hath the title of a Dukedome, and is subject partly to the *Austrians*; and partly to the *Venesians*, who set the first footing in it, Anno 1007.

The *Sclavonian* armes are, *Arg*: a Cardinals hat, the strings pendant & platted in true lous knot, meeting in the base *Gules*.

There are in *Sclavonia*

Archbishops 3. *Bishops* 20.

Thus much of *Sclavonia*.

OF GREECE.

GREECE, The Mother of Arts and Sciences, is bounded on the East, with the *Aegean*, the *Hellespont*, *Propontis*, and *Thrace Bosphorus*: on the West where it beholdeth her daughter and supplanter, *Italy*; with the *Adriaticke* sea: on the North, with the mountaine *Hæmus*; of which *Stratonicus* used to say, that for eight months it was very cold, and for the other foure, winter: and on the South, the *Ionian* sea.

It was called *Greece*, from *Græcus* the sonne of *Cecrops*, first founder of *Athens*; and at the first was onely attributed to the country about *Attica*: but after the *Macedonians* Empire had swallowed all the petty Common-wealths, this name was communicated

municated to the whole country; whose people by a *Synecdoche* are diversly called; by some, *Achivi*, by some *Mirmidones*; sometimes, *Pelagii*, *Danai*, *Argivi*, &c.

This country is situate in the Northerne temperate Zone, under the fift & sixt *Climates*; the longest day being 15 houres.

The people were once braue men of warre, sound schollers addicted to the loue of vertue, and civill behaviour. A nation once so excellent, that their precepts and examples do still remaine, as approued rules and Tutors to instruct and direct the man that indeavoureth to be vertuous: famous for government, affectours of freedome, every way noble. For which vertues in themselves, and want of them in others, all their neighbours and remote nations, were by them scornfully called *Barbarians*: a name now most fit for the *Grecians* themselves, being an unconstant people, destitute of all learning, and the meanes to obtaine it, *Vniversities*: uncivill, riotous, and so lazie, that for the most part they endeavour their profit no farther then their belly compels them. When they meet at feasts or bankets, they drinke small draughts at the beginning, which by degrees they increase, till they come to the height of intemperancy: at which point, when they are arrived, they keep no rule or order; where-as before to drinke out of ones turne is accounted a point of incivility. Hence as I beleue, sprung our by-word, *As merry as a Greeke*, and the Latine word *Gracari*.

The women for the most part are brown complexioned, exceedingly well favoured, and excessiue amorous. Painting they use very much to keepe themselves in grace with their husbands: for when they once grow wrinkled, they are put to all the drudgeries of the house.

The Christian faith was receiued here immediately after the passion of the Lambe, slaine from the beginning of the world: but especially established by *Timothy*, to whom *S. Paul* writ two Epistles. The fathers whom in this Church they must adhere unto, & reverence, are *Chrysostome*, *Basil*, and the two *Gregories*, the one surnamed *Nissene*, and the other *Nazianzen*. The Church governmēt is by the 4 Patriarches: 1 of *Alexandria*, who presideth over *Egypt & Arabia*. 2 Of *Hierusalem*, who governeth

neath the *Greekes* of *Palestine*: 3 of *Antioch*, whose jurisdiction containeth *Syria*, *Armenia*, and *Calicia*: and 4 of *Constantinople*, to whose charge are committed all the other Provinces of the *Greece Church*, as also *Greece* and *Muscovy*; *Sclavonia*, *Dacia*, and part of *Poland*; & all the Ilands of the *Adriaticke*, & *Aegean* seas, together with *Crete*, *Cyprus*, and *Rhodes*; almost all *Natolia*, and the Sea shores of *Pontus Euxinus*, and *Palus Meotis*. Their Liturgie is ordinary that of S. *Christostome*; but on festi-
vall dayes that of S. *Basil*: which being both written in the learned or ancient *Greek*, doth not much more edifie the vulgar people, then the *Latine Service* doth the illiterate *Papists*. The particular tenets by which the *Greece Church* doth differ from the *Roman* and *Reformed*, are already specified in our description of *Muscovy*; betweene which two of *Greece* and *Muscovy*, the most materiall points are the manner of distributing the Sacrament; and the exacting of marriage at the Ordination of Priests.

The language they spake was the *Greece*, of which were five Dialects 1 *Atticke*, 2 *Doricke*, 3 *Eolicke*, 4 *Ionick*, and 5 The *Common* Dialect or phrase of speech. A language excellent for Philosophy and the liberall arts, but more excellent for so great a part of the meanes of our salvation delivered therein: for the lofty sound, significant expressions of the mind, genuine suavity and happy composition of divers words in one, so excellent above others; that even in the flourishing of the *Roman* Common-wealth, it over-topped the *Latine*: in so much that most of the histories of *Rome* were writ in this tongue, as *Polibius*, *Dion Cassius*, *Appian*, & the like. It also was once of wonderfull extent in *Greece*, *Natolia*, *Italy*, *Provence*, and almost all the Ilands of the *Mediterranian*. But now partly through mutilation of some words, and compaction of others, partly by the confusion of the true sound of vowels, diphthongs, and consonants; and the translating of the Accents; to which may be added the commixtion of the language of foraine nations; the language is not only fallen from its elegancy, but also frō its largeness of extent: as being confin'd within *Greece*, and there not only much corrupted; but almost quite devoured by the *Sclavonian*

venian, and *Turkish* tongues.

The soyle questionlesse is very fruitfull & would yeeld great profit to the husband-man, if they would take paines in the tilling: but they knowing nothing certainly to be their owne, but all things subject to the *Grand Signior* and his souldiers; omit agriculture, and may perchance thinke with those in the Poët.

Impius hac tam culta novalia miles habebit?

Barbarns has segetes? en queis consecvimus arva.

Shall misbeleeving *Turkes* these acres spoyle,
Which I manur'd with so much cost and toyle?
Shall they enjoy my care? See neighbours see,
For whom these goodly cornfields tilled bee.

The more naturall and certaine commodities which they transport into other parts, are Wines, which in memory of the water which our Saviour turned into wine; and on that day whereon they thinke this miracle was wrought; they use to baptise. for which cause the *Jewes* will drinke none of them. They send also into other parts of the world, Oyle, Copper, Vitrioll, some Gold and Silver, Velvet, Dammaskes, Turquesse Grograms, &c.

This country hath formerly beene famous for the Captaines *Miltiades*, *Epaminondas*, *Aristides*, *Pyrrhus*, and (to omit infinite others) *Alexander* the subverter of the *Persian* Monarchy: For the divine Philosophers *Plato*, *Socrates*, *Aristotle*, and *Theophrastus*: for the most exquisite Poëts, *Hesiodus*, *Homer*, *Sophocles*, and *Aristophanes*: For the famous Historiographers, *Xenophon* the condisciple of *Plato*, *Thucydides*, *Plutarch*, & *Herodotus*: the eloquent Orators *Æschines*, *Demosthenes*, and *Isoocrates*. And lastly, the authors and establisers of all humane learning whatsoever, onely the *Mathematicques* excepted.

The chiefe rivers are *Cephisus*, which arising in the Frontires of *Epirus*, disburdeneth it selfe into the *Ægean* Sea. 2 *Erigon*, & 3 *Alaicmon*; which beginning their course in the more Northerne parts of *Macedon*, end it in *Thirmaicus sinus*. 4 *Strimon* in *Migdonia*. 5 *Athicus* and *Nisus* in *Thrace*. 6 *Stymphalus*, where *Hercules* killed the *Stymphalion* birds: and 7 *Ladon* in *Arcadia*. 8 *Inachus*, whose daughter *Io*, turned into a Heifer,
was

was worshipped by the *Egyptians*, under the name of *Isis*. And
9 *Pinem*, whose daughter was *Daphne*, turned into a bay-tree;
in *Macedon*, as also

Populifer 10 *Sperchius*, & *irrequietus* 11 *Enipeus*;

12 *Apidanus* & *senex*; *senis* & 13 *Amphrisus*; & 14 *Eas*.

Popular-clad *Sperchius*, swift *Enipeus*, old

Apidane, smooth *Aphrissus*, *Eas* cold.

Thus much of the whole country in grosse; the chiefe and
ordinary division is into 1 *Peloponnesus*. 2 *Achaia*. 3 *Epirus*. 4 *Al-*
bania. 5 *Macedonia* and *Thessalia*. 6 *Migdonia*. 7 *Thracia*.

I PELOPONNESVS.

PELOPONNESVS is a *Peninsula* rounded with the Sea, ex-
cept where it is tyed to the maine land of *Greece*; by an *Isthmus*
of 6 miles in bredth; which the *Grecians* and *Venetians* fortifi-
ed with a great wall and five Castles. This was called *Hexami-*
lium, and was overthrowne by *Amurath* the second, who ha-
rassed and spoyled all the country. It was afterwards in the
yeare 1453, upon the rumour of a warre, built up againe by
the *Venetians* (who then had the greatest part of this country)
in 15 dayes: there being for that time 30000 men employed in
the worke. This wall extended from one sea unto the other:
which had it beene warily guarded, as it was hastily built; or
as it was well fortified, had it beene so well manned; might ea-
sily haue resisted the *Turkes*, untill more means had bin thought
on to defend it. This *Isthmus*, as wee read in *Dion*, and others,
was begunne to haue beene digged through by *Nero*, who
to hearten on his souldiers, loth to attempt so fruitlesse an
enterprize: tooke a spade in hand, and busily began the worke.
Yet at last the Souldiers, being frightened with the blood, which
abundantly broke forth; with the groanes and roarings, which
they continually heard; and with the Hobgoblins and Furies
which were alway in their sight: perswaded the Emperour
now halfe out of the humour, to leaue this, and enioyne them
some more profitable service. King *Demetrius*. C. *Caligula*, and
I. *Cesar*, with the like successe before attempted the same action.

The *Peninsula* is in compasse 600 miles, and was called at
the first *Egialia*, from *Agelium* the first King, An. M. 1574.

2 *Apia* from *Apis* the fourth King. 3 *Sicionia*, from the ninth King *Sicion*; which name was afterward attributed to a little Province by *Corinth*. 4 *Peloponnesus* from *Pelops*, and *his* *insula*, and now *Morca* a *Mauorum* incursionibus, as *Mercator* thinketh.

This Countrey is divided into these fixe provinces, 1 *Elis*. 2 *Messenia*. 3 *Arcadia*. 4 *Laconia*. 5 *Argolus*. and *Achaia propria*.

1 The Countrey of *ELIS* hath on the East, *Arcady*; on the West, the *Ionian* Sea; on the North, *Achaia propria*; on the South, *Messenia*. The chiefe Cities are *Elis*, which gives name to the whole Province. Nigh unto this city runneth the river *Alpheus*, of which you shall heare more in *Sicilia*: and in this citie raigned the King *Augeas*, the cleansing of whose Stable is accompted one of the wonders or twelve labours performed by *Hercules*. 2 *Olympia*, famous for the Statue of *Iupiter Olympicus*, one of the 7 wonders, being in height 60 cubits; comported by that excellent workeman *Phidias*, of gold, and ivory. In honour of this *Iupiter* were the *Olympicke* games instituted by *Hercules*, and celebrated on the plaines of this Citie, Ann. M. 2757: the Iudges of them being the Citizens of this *Elis*. The exercises in them were meereely bodily, as running with Chariots, running on foot, wrastring, fighting vvith the whorle bats, and the like. The reward given to the Victour were onely Garlands of *Olive*: yet did the *Greekes* no lesse esteeme that small signe of conquest and honour, then the *Romans* did their most magnificent triumphs. After the death of *Hercules*, these games were discontinued for 430 yeares: at which time one *Iphitus*, warned so to doe by the Oracle of *Apollo*, renewed them; causing them to be solemnly exercised every fift yeare: from which custome *Olympias* is sometimes taken for the space of 5 yeares; as *quatuor annorum Olympiades*, for 20 yeares. *Varro* reckoneth the times before the floud to be obscure; those before the *Olympiads*, and after the floud to be fabulous; but those that followed these *Olympiads*, to bee Historicall. These *Olympiades* were of long time, even from the restauration of them by *Iphitus* untill the reigne of the Emperour *Theodosius*; the *Grecian* *Epo-*

che: from whence they reckoned their time.

The 3^d Citie is *Pisa*, whose people followed *Nestor* to the warres of *Troy*, in their returne were by tempest driven to the coasts of *Italy*, where they built the Citie *Pisa*.

2 *MESSENIA* hath on the East, *Arcady*; on the North, *Eliu*; on the South, and West, the Sea. It takes its name from the Metropolis *Messene* on *Sanns Messeniacus*, now called *Golfo di Corion*. In this City *Menelaus* was King, whose wife the faire *Helena*, was the cause of the destruction of *Troy*. 2 *Pilon*, where *Nestor* was King, now called *Novarino*. 3 *Methone* or *Medon*. This people had once a great sway in this Peninsula, for whose sole Empire they were long corrivall with the *Spartans*: who at last getting the upper hand of them, oppressed them with miserable slavery. In the confines of this Countrey stood a Temple of *Diana*, common alike to the *Messenians*, *Spartans*, and *Dorei*. It hapned that some *Spartan* Virgins were by the *Messenians* here ravished; which abuse, the *Spartans* pretended to be the ground of their warre: the true reason indeed being, their covetousnesse of the sole Empire. This warre broke out 3 times. The first continued 20 yeares, in which space the *Lacedemonians* fearing their absence would hinder the supply of yong children in the city; sent a company of their ablest yong men home, to accompany their wives. Their off-spring were called *Parthenij*, who comming to full growth, abandoned *Sparta*, sayled into *Italy* and there built *Tarentum*. The second being of 23 yeares continuance, was raised and maintained by *Aristomenes*; one of the bloud royall. This warre prospered, till *Aristocrates* King of *Arcadia*, one of the confederates, revolted, to side with *Lacedemon*. Then began they to decline, and *Aristomenes* was thrice taken prisoner, still miraculously escaping. His last imprisonment was in a dungeon, where by chance espying a Fox, devouring a dead body, he caught hold of her taile. The Fox running away, guided *Aristomenes* after; till the straitnes of the hole by which she went out, made him leave his hold, & fall to scraping with his nailes, which exercise he never left, till he had made the hole passable, and so escaped: and having a while upheld his falling country, died in *Rhodes*. The third warre was like drops after

after a tempest. In this the *Messenians* were forced to abandon their Country: which they could never againe recover, till *Epaminondas* having vanquished the *Lacedemonians* at *Leuttra*, restored them to their ancient possessions.

3 *ARCADIA* hath on the East *Laconia*: on the West, *Elis* and *Messene*: on the North, *Achaia propria*: & on the South, the Sea. This Country tooke its name from *Arcas*, the son of *Jupiter* and *Calisto*; but vvas formerly called *Peleugia*: the people vvhereof thought themselves more ancient then the Moone.

Orta prius lunâ, de se si creditur ipsi,

A magno tellus Arcade nomen habet.

The land of which great *Arcas* tooke its name,

Was ere the Moone, if we will credit Fame.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Psophis*. 2 *Mantineia*, nigh unto which the *Theban* Army consisting of 30000 foot, and 3000 horse; routed the Army of the *Spartans*, and *Athenians*, consisting of 25000 foot, and 2000 horse. In this battell *Epaminondas* that famous Leader, received his deaths wounds, and not long after died. At his last gaspe one of his friends said; alas thou diest *Epaminondas*, and leavest behinde thee no children: Nay, replied he, two daughters will I leave behind me, the victory of *Leuttra*, and this other at *Mantineia*. 3 *Megalopolis*; the birth-place of *Polybius*, that excellent Historian. 4 *Phialia* towards the sea. Here was the lake *Strymphalus*, and the river *Styx*, whose water for the poysonous taste, was called the water of hell. The Poets faine, that Gods used to swear by this river, as may be every-where observed: and what God soever swore by *Styx* falsly, he was banished from Heaven; and prohibited *Nectar* for a 1000 yeares. It is a country whose fitnesse for pastorage & grazing hath made it the subject of many worthy & witty discourses, especially that of *S^r Philip Sidney*, of whom I cannot but make honourable mention: a booke which besides its excellent language, rare contrivances, & delectable stories: hath in it all the straines of *Poesie*, comprehendeth the universall Art of speaking, and to them which can discern, & will observe, affordeth notable rules for demeanour, both private and publike.

4 **LACONIA** hath on the East, and South, the Sea; on the North, *Argolis*; on the West, *Arcadia*. The chiefe cities are *Lacedemon*, once a famous Common-wealth, whose lawes were compiled by *Lycurgus*; who going a journey, bound the people by oath, to observe all his lawes till hee returned: and being gone from thence, commanded, that when he was dead & burned, his ashes should be cast into the Sea. By this meanes, his Lawes were kept in *Sparta* almost 700 yeares; during which time, the Common-wealth flourished in all prosperity. Who-so-ever is desirous to know the particular lawes, customes, & ordinances, by which this Common-wealth did subsist: may in the life of *Lycurgus*, set downe by *Plutarch*, find them all specified. Their courle of living was so strict and severe, that many went to warres, hoping by death to rid himselfe from a life, so austere and unpleasing. *Diogenes* returning from *Sparta* to *Athens*, said, that he returned from men to women, *ἐκ τῆς ἀνδρείου εἰς τὴν γυναικείαν*. To another demanding in what part of *Greece* he saw the most compleat men; he replied that he saw men no-where, but boyes at *Lacedemon*. This Common-wealth was so equally mixt, that the Sovereignty of one was nothing prejudiciall to the liberty of all. Their Kings being of the race of *Hercules*, had a royalty not unlimited; the Nobles, prerogatives not infringed, the peoples freedom unquestioned. The *Ephori* or Tribunes of the people, whose authority was in some respect about the King; made it seeme a Democracie: The Senate whose decrees are uncontrollable, resembled an Aristocracie. The King, who like the soule did animate, & actuate the rest; shewed that there was somewhat also in it of a Monarchie. A rare mixture of government. The discipline of this City, both in war and peace, made it feared by the neighbours, as well as honoured. The people were accounted the chiefe of all the *Grecians*, and directed the rest as subordinate to them. At last the *Athenians* having conquered many large Provinces in *Asia*, began somewhat to Eclipse their glory: which they not enduring, warred against *Athens*; and after many losses on their parts sustained, took the City, and dismantled it. Immediately followed the warre betwixt them, and the *Boeotians*; the *Athenians*

thebians covertly; and the *Persians* openly assisting the enemy. Here their prosperity began to leave them. For besides many small defeats, *Epaminondas* the *Theban* so discomfited them, at the overthrowes of *Leuttra* and *Mantineia*: that *Sparta* it selfe was in danger of utter ruine. Not long after hapned the *Holy warre*; where in also they made a party: but this warre being ended by King *Philip*, they scarce breathed more freedom, then hee gave aire too. But when *Alexanders* Captaines fought for the Empire of their master: all these flourishing Republicques were either totally swallowed into, or much defaced by the Kingdome of *Macedon*. The *Lacedemonians* held the chiefe strength of a Towne to consist in the valour of the people: and therefore would never suffer *Sparta* to be walled, till the times immediatly following the death of *Alexander* the Great: yet could not those fortifications then defend them, from *Antigonus Dofon* King of *Macedon*: who having vanquished *Cleomenes* King of *Sparta*, entred the towne; and was the first man that ever was received into it as Conquerour: so much different were the present *Spartans*, from the valour and courage of their ancestours. Here liv'd the famous Captaines *Enribiades*, the Admirall of the Navy against *Xerxes*, *Lisander*, and *Agessians*. The second Ciny of note is *Leuttra* on the sea side. 3 *Thalana*, nigh unto which is the Lake *Lerna*, vvhhere *Hercules* slew the monster *Hydra*, & the mount *Tenarius*, from whence the same champion drew the three headed Dog *Cerberus*, as the Poets called him. And 4 *Selassia*, where *Antagonus* vanquished *Cleomenes*.

5 *ARGOLIS* so called from the chiefe Citie *Argos*, is bounded on the East and North, with the sea: on the West, with *Achaia propria*: on the South, with *Laconia*. The chiefe Cities are *Argos*, built by *Argus* the fourth King of this Country. The first King was *Inachus*, An. M. 2109, the last *Achrisius*: whose daughter *Danae*, being shut up in a towre of brasse, was yet ravished by *Jupiter*, to whom she bare *Perseus*. This *Perseus* having by mishap slaine *Achrisius*; translated the Kingdome of *Argos*, to *Micene*, the second Citie of note. From this *Perseus* descended *Atreus* and *Thiestes*; from *Atreus*, *Agamemnon*: who was Captaine of the *Greekish* army before *Troy*, in which

were 69 Kings, waisted over with a Navy of 1224 ships. The third towne is *Nemea*, where *Hercules* slew the Lyon. In honour of this memorable exploit, were instituted the *Nemean* games, which continued famous in *Greece* for many ages. The exercises were running with swift horses, whorlebats, running on foot, quoiting, wrestling, darting, shooting. Some referre the beginning of these games to the honour of one *Opheltius* a *Lacedemonian*: and others fetch it hither from the wars of *Thebes*: but this I take to be the more probable opinion. 4 *Epidaurus*, famous for the Temple of *Esculapius*: and 5 *Nauplia*, where *Nanius*, the father of *Palamedes*, was King.

6 *Achaia Propria*, hath on the South, *Elis*, *Arcadia*, & *Argolis*; and on all other parts the Sea. The chiefe cities are 1 *Corinth* seated at the foot of the *Acro-Corinthian* hills, hard by the fountaine *Pyrene*, called by *Perseus*, sons *Caballinus*, because it was by the Poets fained to have bin made by the horse *Pegasus*, dashing his hooft against the rocke. This town was fenced with a castle, which standing on the *Acro-Corinthian* hills, was called *Acro-Corinthus*. It was for strength impregnable, and for command very powerfull; as able to cut off all passage by land, from one halfe of *Greece* to the other; and mastering the *Ionian* and *Aegean* Seas: upon both which, *Corinth* had such commodious havens, the Sea on both sides washing the walls, that *Horace* calleth it, *Corinthus bimaris*. It was built by *Corinthus* the son of *Pelops*, from whom it tooke name: and by reason of her commodious situation, so exceedingly thrived and flourished, that in the heat of their pride the *Corinthians* abused certaine *Roman* Ambassadours, sent unto them. But *irasci populo Romano nemo sapienter potest*, as *Livy* saith, and this the *Corinthians* found to be true: for *Lucius Mummius* tooke the towne, and burnt it to the very ground. It was afterward reedified, and is now a place of small note; called by the *Turks*, *Crato*. Here liv'd the famous whore *Lais*, which exacted 10000 *Drachma's* for a nights lodging, which made *Demosthenes* cry, *non emant tanti penitere*, and occasioned the old verse,

Non cuivis homini contingit adire Corinthum.

'Tis not for every mans availe,

Vnto *Corinth* for to saile.

Here

Here also *Theseus* instituted the *Isthmian* games, in the honour of *Neptune*, as *Hercules* had the *Olympian*, in honour of *Jupiter*, 2 *Païra*, 3 *Scrycion*, now *Vasilico*, 4 *Demea*.

These Common-wealths flourished in *Peloponnesus*, till the civill wars betweene *Sparta*, *Thebes*, & *Athens*: which so weakened all sides, that they were soon made a prey to *Philip* of *Macedon*. After they were subject to the *Roman*, then to the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours; and when the *Latines* subdued *Constantinople*, most of this country fell into the armes of *Venice*; whose people fortified it in many places, especially towards the Sea: finally, it was conquered by the *Turkes*, 1460.

2 ACHAIA.

Achaia, called once *Hellas*, from *Helles*, sonne to *Deucalion*, is bounded on the East, with the *Egean* Sea, on the West, with *Epirus*; on the North, with *Thessaly*; on the South, with *Peloponnesus*, & the seas thereof. It is divided into 1 *Attica*, 2 *Megaris*, 3 *Boeotia*, 4 *Phocis*, 5 *Etolia*, 6 *Doris*, 7 *Locris*.

Attica hath on the West, *Megaris*; on the other parts, the Sea. The soyle is very barren and craggy, yet the artificiall endeavours of the people, vvonderfully enriched them: so that the yearely revenues of the Common-wealth were 1200 Talents. The mony currant in this Countrey was commonly stamped vvith an Ox: vvhence came the by-word against bribing and corrupt Lawyers, *Bos in lingua*. Not much unlike to this was the Proverbe, rising from the mony of *Agina*, being stamped with a snail; which was, *virtutem & sapientiam vincunt testudines*: as *Erasmus* in his *Chiliads*.

The chiefe City *Athens* (now *Selines*) vv as built by *Cecrops* the first King hereof, and called *Cecropia*, An. Mundi 2409. It was after repaired by *Theseus*, and furnished with good lawes, by *Solon*. It tooke name from *Minerva* (vvhom the *Grecians* call *Athena*) in vv whose honour there vv ere long time solemne playes, called *Panathenaia*. This City had bin famous for many things, three especially, first for the inviolable faith of the Citizens in their leagues, & unfaigned affection to their friends: so that *Fides Attica* grew into Adage. Secondly, for the famous

Schollers which here taught & flourished. And indeed so happy a nursery it was of good wits, and so fitly seated for study, that the very natives being in other Countries, could sensibly perceive some want of that naturall vigour, which usually was resident in their spirits, *Stant corpora istius gentis separata sint in alias regiones; ingenia tunc solis Atheniensium murus clausa esse existimes.* It was indeed a famous Yuiversity, from whose great cisterne, the conduit pipes of Learning were dispersed over all Europe. Yet did not Learning so soften or effeminate the hearts of the people, but that this one Citie yeelded more valiant Captaines, then any other in the world, 'Rome onely excepted: which was the third thing which raiseth the reputation of the Citie. *Alcibiades, Arifides, Themistocles, Pericles*, with diverse others, were the men that upheld & enlarged the *Athenian* Republique: yet were the people so ungratefull to them, or they so unfortunate in the end, that they died either leasurely in banishment, or violently at home. *Themistocles* the champion of Greece, died an exile in *Persia*; *Phocion* was slain by the people; *Demosthenes* laid violent hands on himselfe; *Pericles*, many times endangered: & *Thesens* the founder of the Citie, deposed from his royalty, and spitefully imprisoned. *Arifides, Alcibiades, Nicias*, & others, banished ten yeares by the *Ostracisme*. This forme of punishment, so called, because the name of the party banished was writ on an Oyster shell, was onely used toward such, who either began to grow too popular, or potent among the men of service. Which device, allowable in a *Democracy*, where the over-much powrablenesse of one, might hazard the liberty of all; was exercised on spight oftner, then desert. A Country fellow meeting by chance *Arifides*, desired him to write *Arifides* in his shell: and being asked, whether the man whose banishment he desired, had ever wronged him, replied, *No, he was onely sorry to heare folke call him a good man.* We finde the like unfortunate end to most of the *Romans*, so redoubted in warre. *Coriolanus* was exiled, *Camillus* confined to *Ardea*, *Scipio* murdered; with diverse others: onely because their vertue had lifted them above the pitch of ordinary men. *Ventidius* was disgraced by *Antony*; *Agricola* poysoned, with the privy

privity of *Damitian*; *Corbulo*, murdered by the command of *Nero*: all able men, yet living in an age, wherein it was not lawfull to be valiant. In latter times it so hapned to *Gonsalvo* the *Great Capitaine*, vvho having conquered the Kingdome of *Naples*, driven the *French* beyond the mountaines, & brought all the *Italian* Potentates to stand at the *Spaniards* devotion: vv as by his master called home, where he died obscurely; & was buried without solemnity, without teares. Worse fared the *Guise* and *Byron* in *France*; vvorse *Essex*, and *Dudley* of *Northumberland* with us: neither will I omit *William* Duke of *Suffolke*, vvho having served 34 yeares in our *French* vvarrs, and for 17 yeares together never returning home, vv as at his retorne, basely made away. It vv ere almost impiety to be silent of *Ioab*, the bravest souldier, and politicke Leader, that ever fought the Lords battells: yet he died at the hornes of the Altar. Whether it be that such men are borne under an unhappy Planet: or that Courtiers, and such as have best oportunity to endeere men of warre with their Sovereignes; know not how to commend and extoll their deserts, in a subject beyond the reach of their braine, or courage of their hearts: or that faction and opposition at home: or Envy that common foe to Vertue, be the hinderance; I cannot determine. Yet it may bee that Princes naturally distrust men of imployment, & are loath to adde honours to a working vv ir, and an attempting spirit: & it may be the fault of souldiers themselves, by an unseasonable praise of their owne worths, above the ability of remuneration in the State. This vv as the cause of *Silius* death under *Tiberius*, concerning which the Historian giveth us this excellent sentence, *Beneficia eò usq; lata sunt, dum videntur solui posse: ubi multum antevenère, pro gratia odium redditur.*

The last King hereof vv as *Codrus*, vvho in the warres against the *Peloponnesians*, having intelligence by an oracle, that his enemies should have the vvictory, if they did not kill the *Athenian* King; attired himselfe like a beggar, and forced the *Peloponnesians* to kill him: and they understanding how unfortunately they had slaine him, vvhom they had most desire to have saved, raised their camp and departed. For this fact, the *Athenians* so honoured

honoured his memory, that they thought no man worthy to succeed him as King: and therefore committed the managing of the State to Governours for terme of life, whom they called *Archontes*; the first *Archon* being *Medron* the sonne of *Codrus*. This government began A. M. 2897, & continued 316 yeares: at which time the *Archontes* were appointed to governe tenne yeares onely, and then to give up their charge. Seventy yeares lasted this government under seaven *Archontes*, which time expired An. M. 3284, began the *Democracy of Athens*: during which, *Draco* and *Solon* the Law-givers flourished. Toward the latter end of *Solons* life, *Pisistratus* altered the free state, and made himselfe Lord or Tyrant of the Citie: but hee once dead, the people regained their freedome, driving thence *Hyppas* the son of *Pisistratus*, who hereupon fled for succour to *Darius* K. of *Persia*; by this meanes bringing the *Persians* first into *Greece*. What successe the *Persians* had in *Greece*, the Histories of these times abundantly informe us. *Darius* being vanquished by *Miltiades* at *Marathon*; and *Xerxes* by *Themistocles* at *Salamis*: yet did not *Athens* scape so cleare, but that it was taken by *Xerxes*, though indeed first abandoned, and voluntarily dismantled by the *Athenians*. When the *Persians* were retired homewards, the people of *Athens* reedified their towne, and strongly fortified it with high & defensible walls: vv hich done they put their fleete to sea, & spoiled the coasts of *Persia* in all quarters; enriching their citie with the spoiles, & enlarging their power and dominion by the addition of many Ilands and sea-townes. Hereby they grew unto that wealth & potency, that they were suspected by their weaker neighbours, & envied by their stronger, the *Lacedemonians* especially: vv ho fearing to loose their ancient priority over *Greece*, but pretending the surprisall of *Potidea* a City of *Thrace* from the *Corinthians*, and some hard measure, by them shewed upon the *Megarenses*: made war upon them. In the beginning of this warre, the *Athenians* not onely resisted the whole power of all *Greece*, confederate against them: but so exceedingly prospered, that the *Spartans* sued for peace, and could not get it. But the scales of fortune turned. For after they had held out 28 yeares, they were compelled to plucke
downe

downe the wals of their towne, & submit themselves to the order of the *Lacedamonians*; now by the puissance of *Lyfander*, victorious. Then was this virg n towne prostituted to the lust of 30 Tyrants, whom not long after, *Trasibulus* a brave souldier, and one that loved the liberty of his country, expelled. This warre was called *Bellum Peloponnesiacum*. Not long after, the *Persians* seeing how the State of *Sparta*, for want of the opposition of *Athens*, began to worke upon their Empire: furnished *Conon* a worthy Gentleman of *Athens*, with a Navy so well furnished, that therewith he vanquished the *Lacedemonian* Fleete; & put the *Athenians* by this victory in so good heart, that they once more reedified their wals. Immediately after followed the warre against *Thebes*; called *Bellum sacrum*, which in the end was composed by *Philip* of *Macedon*: by bringing as well the *Thebans*, whom he came to succour; as the *Athenians*, *Spartans*, and *Phocians*, whom he came to oppose, all under his owne dominion: from which slavery, *Greece* never recovered, till as well *Macedon*, as she, became fellow-servants to *Rome*.

The next townes of note in *Attica*, were 1 *Marathon*, where *Miltiades* discomfited the numerous Army of *Darius*, consisting of 100000 foote, and 10000 horse: the emulation of which noble victory, startled such brave resolves in the brest of *Themistocles*: 3 *Piræa* the haven-towne to *Athens*, built and impreguably fortified by the advice of *Themistocles*: & afterward the better to keepe under the *Athenians*, demollished by *Sylla* in his warres against *Mithridates*. 4 *Panormus*.

2 *Megaris* hath on the South, *Boeotia*; on the West, *Sinus Corinthiacus*; on the North, *Boeotia*; and on the South, the *Isthmus*. The chiefe City is *Megara*, now *Megra*, where *Euclide* taught *Geometry*. *Ovid* maketh mention of one *Nisus* King of this Countrey, not so happy that his head was circled with a Coronet, as that thereon grew a purple haire; to which was annexed the preservation both of his life and kingdome: This Jewell his daughter *Scylla* delivered to King *Minos* her Fathers enemy: who joyfully receiving the present, commanded her to be cast into the Sea; where she was (as some write) turned to the gulfe so named. I leave the moralizing of the *Fable* to such as profess

fesse *Mythologis*: observing onely by the way, the antiquity of that politique practise, to love the Treason, and hate the Traitors. This Countrey after shaking off the *Cretans*, became *suavis*: and amounted to that height of prosperity, that they contended with the *Athenians* for the Iland of *Salamis*; & so crushed them in one fatall overthrow, that a Law vvas enacted in *Athens*, that vvhosoever mentioned the recovery of *Salamis*, should loose his life: so that *Solon* was compelled to faine himselfe mad, the safer to mention the matter. which had a prosperous end. This fortune of the *Megarenses* lasted not long in so eminent a degree: yet they continued a free people, till the coming of the *Macedonians*. The second towne of note in *Megaris* is *Eleusis*, where *Ceres* had a temple, who is hence called *Ceres Eleusina*, and her sacrifices *Sacra Eleusinia*.

3 BOEOTIA hath on the East, *Attica*: on the West, *Phocis*: on the North, the river *Cephisus*: on the South, *Aegaris*, and the Sea. It tooke its name from *Bœ*, vvvhich signifieth an Ox: for vvhen *Cadmus* vveary vvith seeking his sister *Europa*, vvhom *Iupiter* had stolne from *Phœnicia* came to *Delphus*; hee vvas vvarned by the Oracle to follow the first young Ox he saw, and where he rested, to build a City. The Countrey for this cause was called *Boeotia*. It was a custome in this Countrey, to burne before the doore of the house, in which a new-married wife was to dwell, the axe-tree of the coach in which she came thither: Giving her by the ceremony to understand, that shee must restraine her selfe from gadding abroad; and that being now joyued to an husband, she must frame herselfe to live & tarry vvith him, vvithout any hope of departure: So *Plutarch* in his *Morals*.

The chiefe City is *Thebes*, built on the brooke *Cephisus*, by *Cadmus* the *Phœnician*. Famous it is for the warres here made of old betweene *Eteocles* & *Polinices*, sonne to that unfortunate Prince *Oedipus*, and his mother & wife *Iocasta*. The History of this warre is the most ancient piece of story, vvvhich we find of all *Greece*; the former times & writings containing nothing but fables, little favouring of humanity, and lesse of truth: As of men changed into Monsters, the adulteries of the gods, and the like. In this towne lived *Pelopidas*, and *Epaminondas*, who so crushed the

the *Lacedemonians* at the battell of *Leuctras* and *Mantineæ*; that they could never after re-obtaine their former puissance. This Common-wealth long flourished, & at last being overburthened in the *Phocian* warre, was glad to submit it selfe to the mercy of the *Macedonian*, under the leading of King *Philip*: who by this meanes first got footing in *Greece*, into which afterward he thrust his whole body. Vpon the death of *Philip*, *Thebes* revolted from the *Macedons*: but *Alexander* his successor quickly recovered it: & to dishearten the *Greeks* in the like attempts, he rased the City, selling all the inhabitants of age & strength, only *Pindarus* house he commanded to be left standing, in honour of that learned Poet. At this sacke of the towne, one of the *Macedon* souldiers entred the house of a principall woman named *Thimoclea*; ravished her, and rifled her coffers: but still demanding more treasure, she shewed him a deepe Well, saying that there all her mony was hidden. The credulous villain stooping downe to behold his prey, she tumbled into the Well, and over-whelmed with stones: for which noble act, the generous Captaine highly commended, & dismissed her unhurt. The city was re-edified by *Cassander*, and is now called *Scibes. 2 Daulis*, which was under the subjection of *Terem* King of *Thrace*: who having ravished *Phylomela*; daughter to *Pandion*, King of the *Athenians*; was by his wife *Progne* sister to *Phylomela*, murdered, after he had eaten his sonne *Itis* in a Pye. 3 *Platea*, in which *Mardonius* the generall of the *Persians*, was overcome by the *Grecians*. There were slaine in this battell, *Mardonius* himselfe, & 260000 *Persians*: but on the side of the *Grecians*, 31 *Lacedemonians*, 52 *Athenians*, 16 *Arcadians*; and of the *Magarense*s, about 600. The Lieutenant-Generall was *Pausanias*, who afterward plotting to make himselfe the Tyrant of all *Greece*, and being discovered, fled into the Temple of *Pallas*. In this place it was almost a sacriledge to meddle with him; and therefore they resolved to close up the doore, his mother voluntarily laying the first stone. Before this battell, the *Athenians* had an Oracle, that they should be conquerours, if they fought in their owne territories: whereupon the *Plateans*, within whose jurisdiction the battle was fought, gave that part of their Countrey to the City

Citie of *Athens*: in requitall of which worthy donation, *Alexander* the great reedified & enlarged this city. 4 *Leuctra*, where the *Thebans* under the conduct of *Epaminondas*, vanquished the *Lacedemonians*, slew their king *Cleombrotus*; and not onely preserved their own liberty, but brought their enemies to that fall of courage and reputation, that they could hardly ever rise againe. 5 *Ascrea*, the birth-place of *Hesiod*, a man (according to *Paterculus*) *elegantis ingenij, & carminum dulcedine memorabilis*: though the proud Criticke *Scaliger* intending to deifie *Virgil*, most injudiciously and absurdly preferred the worst Verse in the *Georgickes* of the one, before the whole workes of the other. 6 *Cherona* or *Coronea*, the birth-place of *Plutarch*. Neare unto this Citie was fought that memorable battell between *L. Sylla*, & the *Romans*; against *Archelaus*, Lieutenant to *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*: who led an Army of 120000 Souldiers, of which great number only 10000 escaped with life; *Sylla* loosing of his owne men, 14 onely. 7 *Orchomenon*, nigh unto which the same *Sylla* vanquished *Dorilaus*, another of the Kings captaines: having an Army of 80000 men, whereof 20000 lost their lives. After these two victories, *Sylla* made peace with *Mithridates*; because *Marinus* and *Cinna* domineering in *Rome*, had trodden his faction underfoot: herein preferring his owne quarrels, before the ruine of the common enemy; which had hee followed these victories, never could have raised another warre as he did afterward.

In this Country are the straights of *Thermopyla*, 25 foot in bredth; which in the warre *Xerxes* made against *Greece*, were defended by 300 *Spartans* & their King *Leonidas*: Who having valiantly resisted that Army, which in their passage out of *Persia*, had dranke drie whole rivers, & slaine of them 30000; died all in the place. *Xerxes*, least the greatnes of his losse should terrifie his men, who had not yet seene that unproportionable discomfiture buried in severall pits all, save one thousand: as if no more had beene wanting then they.

5 *Phocis* is bounded on the East, with *Boeotia*; on the West, with *Locris* & *Doris*; on the North, with the river *Cephalus*; & on the South, with the *Sinus Corinthiacus*. In this Coun-

try

try is *Helicon* the mount consecrated to the *Muses*; as also another hill of this country, called *Citheron*: and both striving with *Parnassus* in height & bignesse. This *Parnassus* is of wonderfull height, whose two tops even kisse the clouds: of which *Ovid*.

Mons hic verticibus petit arduus astra duobus

Nomine Parnassus: superatque cacumine nubes.

Parnassus there, with his two tops extend's

To the touch't starres: and all the clouds transcend's.

In the generall deluge of *Greece*, in which almost all men perished in the waters: *Deucalion* and *Pyrrha*, saved themselves on this hill, not farre from which stood the Temple of *Themis*.

The chiefe towns are *Cyrrha*, 2 *Crissa*, 3 and *Antycira*, on the Sea: the last of which is famous for the *Elleborum* that grew there, an herbe very medicinall for the Phrensie: whence came the proverbe, *naviget Antyciram*. 4 *Elladia*. 5 *Pytho* or *Pythia*, a towne seated not onely in the midst of *Greece*, but of the whole world also. For as *Strabo* relateth, *Jupiter* desirous once to know the exact middle of the earth, let flie two Eagles, one from the East, the other from the West. These Eagles meeting in this place, shewed plainly that here was the navell or mid part of the earth. This towne by reason of its convenient situation, was the Sessions towne of all *Greece*: it being the meeting place of the *Amphictiones*. The *Amphictiones* were men selected out of the 12 prime Cities of *Greece*: they had power to decide all controversies and enact Lawes for the common good. They were instituted either by *Acrisius* (as *Strabo*;) or (as *Halicarnassensis* thinks) by *Amphyction* the son of *Helen*, from whom they seeme to have derived their name. Their meetings were at the beginning of the Spring & Autumne. The Commissioners of the Cities were in severall called *Pylagora*. Some instances concerning their authority were not amisse. In the time of *Cimon* the *Cyrrians* having by Piracy wronged the *Thessalonians*, vvere fined by this Councell. Afterward the *Lacedemonians*, for surprizing *Cadmea*; & the *Phocians*, for ploughing up the land of *Cyrrha*, belonging to *Delphos*, were by them amerced: and because they continued obstinate, and payed not their mulct, their dominions vvere adjudged to bee confiscate to the Temple of *Apollo*.

pollo. But they resisting this decree, spoyled the Temple it selfe for which warre being proclaimed, and the rebells (for so they were now held) by the assistance of *Philip* of *Macedon* subdued; the Councell was again assembled. Here it was decreed, that the *Phoceans* should raise their walis; that they should pay the yearely tribute of sixty talents: that they should no more keep horse & armour, till they had satisfied the Treasury of the temple, and that they should no more have any voyces in that consistory. It was also then enacted that King *Philip* and all his successours, should have the two suffrages of the *Phoceans* in that Parliament: & be (as it were) Princes of the Senate. To this generall Councell in the *Iewish* Commonwealth, the *Sanhedrin*, or *Aristocraticall* government of the 70 Elders, had most resemblance. At this time the Diets of the Empire, the States of the *Lowcountrie*s, and the assemblies of the *Switzers* and *Grisons*: come nighest to this patterne. 6 *Delphos*: where was the Temple of *Apollo*; in which, with that of *Iupiter Hammon* in *Cyrene*, were the most famous Oracles of the Heathens delivered: darke riddles of the Devill, couched in a forme so cunningly contrived, that the truth was then farthest off when it was thought to have been found. *Crasus* consulting with the Oracle, was given this answer:

Crasus Halyn penetrans magnam pervertis opum vim.

When *Crasus* over *Halis* roweth,
A mighty nation he overthroweth.

Which he interpreted according to his own hopes, crossed the river, was vanquished by *Cyrus* King of *Persia*, and his whole country ruined. In the like kinde of deceitfull manner were the rest of the Oracles in those dayes given: the Devill being sure, that howsoever the event was, he would hardly be convinced of lying. So we finde King *Pyrhus* before his warre with the *Romans*, to have consulted with this Oracle, and to have received this answer.

Aio te Aecide Romanos vincere posse:

Which doubtfull prediction hee construed *te posse vincere Romanos*, according to his owne hopes, found afterwards that the Devill meant *Romanos posse vincere te*, that the *Romans* should overcome

overcome him; for so indeed it happened. By another kinde of the same fallacie, which the *Logicians* call *Amphibolia*, did the same enemy of mankind overthrow another Prince; who demanding of the Oracle what successe hee should haue in his warres, had this answer given him, *Ibis redibis nunquam per bella peribis*: which hee thus commaing, *Ibis, redibis, nunquam per &c.* ventured on the warre, and was slaine. Whereupon his followers againe canvassing the Oracle, found that it was *Ibis, redibis nunquam, per &c.* The like juggling he also used in those supernaturall dreames, which Philosophers call *δαιμονόμματα*, or sent from the diuell. For *Cesar* dreaming that hee committed incest with his mother, made himself Lord of *Rome*, which was his country and mother; and *Hippias* the sonne to *Pisistratus*, the Tyrant of *Athens*, having upon the same projects the same dreame, was killed and buried in the bowels of his mother the Earth: so that had *Cesar* miscarried in his action, and *Hippias* thrived; yet still had the diuell bin reputed his craft-master, & the father of trueths, But as the Ecclesiasticall history telleth us, that *Julian* the *Apostata* consulting with the diuell, was told that he could receiue no answer, because that the body of *Babylas* the martyr, was entombed nigh his Temple: so neither could the diuels deceiue the world as formerly they had done, after Christ the truth it selfe was manifested in the flesh, and tormented these uncleane spirits, though as they alleaged, before their time. *Augustus*, as *Smidas* telleth us, in whose time our Saviour was borne, consulting with the Oracle about his successe, received this not-satisfying answer.

Παῖς ἑβραῖς κλέπτει μὲ θεοῖς μακάρεσσιν ἀνέσταν

Τίνδε δόμον ἀελιπτεῖν, καὶ εἰδὼν αὐτοῖς ἐλθεῖν

Λοιπὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐν βωμῶν ἡμετέρων.

An Hebrew child, whom the blest Gods adore,
Hath bid me leaue these shrines and pack to hell;
So that of Oracle I can no more:

In silence leaue our Altar and farewell.

Whereupon *Augustus* comming home, in the Capitoll erected an Altar, and thereon in capitall letters caused this inscription to be ingraven, HÆC EST ARA PRIMOGENITI
Cc DEI.

DEI. Now as the divels had by Christs birth lost much of their wonted vertue, so after his passion they lost it almost altogether. Concerning which, *Plutarch* in a tract of his *Morals* called Περὶ τῶν λεγόντων χρηστίων, *why Oracles cease to give answers*, telleth us a notable story, which was this. Some company going out of *Greece* into *Italy*, were about the *Euchinades* becalmed: when on the sudden there was heard a voice, loudly calling on one *Thamus*, an *Egyptian*, then in the Ship. At the two first calles he made no answer, but to the third he replied, Here I am: and the voice againe spake unto him, bidding him when he came to *Palodes*, to make it knowne that the great God *Pan* was dead. When they came unto the *Palodes*, which are certain shelues and rockes in the *Ionian* sea, *Thamus* standing on the poope of the Ship, did as the voice directed him: whereupon there was heard a mighty noyse of many together, who all seemed to grone and lament, with terrible and hideous skreiking. *Tiberius* hearing of this miracle, caused the learned of his Empire to search out who that *Pan* should be, who returned answer that he was the tonne of *Mercury* by *Penelope*. But such as more narrowly obserue circumstances, found it to happen just at the time when the Lord of life suffered death on the Crosse, who was the true *Pan* and shepheard of our Soules; & that upon the devulging of his passion, the divels who used to deliver oracles, with great griefe & lamentation, forsooke the office, which had bin so profitable to them in seducing the blind people. I dare not affirme that all Oracles then failed, but certainly they then began to decay: for *Iuvenall* in his time affirmed, that *Delphis oracula cessant*. This Temple of *Apollo* being spoyled by the *Phocians*, caused the warres betweene them and the *Thebans*, called the *Holy warre*: in which the *Thebans* being likely to haue the worst, sent for *Philip* of *Macedon*, who made an end of the warre by subduing them both. The spoile which the *Phocians* got out of the Temple, was 60 Tunnes of Gold, which was to them *Aurum Tholosanum*: so unprofitable a crime is sacriledge, that the fault of some few, patronized by their confederates, bringeth an unavoidable punishment on whole Nations.

§ **LOCRI**s is bounded on the East, with *Aetolia*; on the North, with *Doris*; on other parts with the sea. The chief cities are 1 *Naupactum*, now called *Lepanto*, which once belonged to the *Venetians*, but now to the *Turkes*. This Towne the *Athenians* gave unto the poore *Messenians*, when after their third warre, the *Lacedemonians* unwilling to haue them troublesome neighbours, and they scorning to be quiet slaues, compelled them to seeke new habitations. 2 *Amathia*.

6 **ETOLIA** hath on the East, *Locris*; on the West, *Epirus*; on the North, *Doris*; on the South, the Gulfe of *Lepanto*. Here is the Forrest *Calidon*, where *Meliager*, and the flowre of the *Greece* Nobility slew the wild boare. Here is the river *Evenus*, over which the Centaure *Nessus* having carried *Deianeira*, wife to *Hercules*; and intending to haue ravished her: was slaine by an arrow which *Hercules* on the other side of the river shot at him. Here also is the river *Achelous*, of whom the Poëts fable many things, as that being rivall with *Hercules* (sure it must needs be before hee was turned into a river;) in the love of *Deianeira*, hee encountred him in the shape of a Bull: and that when *Hercules* had plucked off one of his hornes, the Nymphes made of it their so much celebrated *conncopia*, The people of this country were the most turbulent and unruly people of all *Greece*; never at peace with their neighbours, and seldome with themselves. The *Macedonians* could never tame them, by reason of the cragginess of the country: yet they brought them to such termes, that they were compelled to let the *Romans* into *Greece*, who quickly made an end of all. The chiefe townes are 1 *Chalcis*. 2 *Olenus*. 3 *Plenrona*. 4 *Thormum*, the Parliament city of all *Aetolia*.

7 **DORIS** hath on the East, *Bæotia*; on the West, *Epirus*; on the South, the Sea; and on the North, the hill *Oeta*: on which *Hercules* being tortured by a poysoned shirt, sent him by his innocent wife *Deianeira*; burned himselfe. The chiefe cities are 1 *Amphissa*. The people of this city refusing to yeeld to the sentence of the *Amphictrones*, against their confederates the *Phocians*, were the cause of *Philips* returne into *Greece*: who grievously infested the territorie of the *Bæotians*. Against these proceedings

ceedings the *Athenians* opposed themselves; not so much in any hope of prevailing, as being whetted on by the eloquence of *Demosthenes*: whose biting Orations against *Philip*, called the *Philippicks*, have given name to all the invictives of this kinde; so that *Tully* called the orations he composed against *Antony*, his *Philippica*. At *Caronea* the Armies meet, where the *Athenians* are vanquished; and *Philip* is made Captaine of all Greece. 2 *Libra*, and 3 *Citinum*.

The whole country of *Achaia* was subdued by *Amurath* the second.

3 EPIRVS.

EPHROS hath on the East, *Achaia*; on the North; *Macedon*; on the other parts the seas. In this country *Olympias*, *Alexander* the Greats mother was borne: and also *Pyrrhus*, who first of any forrainger made tryall (to his owne losse) of the *Roman* puissance, and afterward in *Argos* leaguer, was slaine with a tile by an old woman. Here is the mount *Pindus* sacred to *Apollo* and the *Muses*: and the *Acroceraunian* hills, so called, because they are subject to thunderclaps. Here are also the rivers *Acheron* & *Cocyus*, for their colour and tast called the rivers of hell.

The Easterne part of this Province is called *Acarmania*, tho Westerne *Chaonia*: both very populous, untill *Paulus Emilius* overthrew 70 of their Citties. The chiefe of the remainder are 1 *Antigonis*. 2 *Cassiope*. 3 *Torona* on the river *Thiamis*, in the Westerne part: and in the other 1 *Nicopolis*, built by *Augustus* in the place where his land souldiers were incamped, before the battell of *Actium*; either in memory of his victory there, or else of a man and his Asses whom he there met. For the night before the fight, hee met a poore man on an Ass: of whom, he demaunding his name, was answered *Eutiches*, that is, fortunate, and asking the name of his Ass, was called *Nicon*, that is, Conquerour: which happy omens made the Souldiers couragious and hopefull of victory; and *Augustus in memoriam facti*, erected there a couple of brazen Images; one of the Ass, the other of his master. 2 *Ambracia*, now *Larta*, on the upper end of the Bay of *Ambracia*, or the Gulfe of *Larus*. 3 *Leucas*. 4 *Anactorium*. and 5 *Actium*, nigh unto which in the Sea of *Lepanto*, *Augustus*

Augustus and *Antony* fought for the Empire of the world. The Navy of the latter consisted of 500 Gallies; the former had 250 Gallies, adorned with the Trophies of victory. Here also was fought that memorable Sea-fight, Anno 1571, betweene the *Turkes*, who had a navy of 270; and the *Venetians*, having 145 Gallies, on which the Lord of hosts bestowed victory. In this day there died of the *Turkes* 29000 men; & of the confederates 7656, or thereabout. There were freed 1200 captiue Christians, taken prisoners 3900 *Turkes*; nigh 140 Gallies, and about 4000 peeces of ordinance: so that this place seemed to be marked for a stage of great designs, and that this latter navall battell was but the second part of the first.

This country was once called *Molossia* from the *Molossi*, whom *Pyrrhus* sonne to *Achilles* brought under the yoke of servitude. From him descended that *Pyrrhus*, who made warre with the *Romans*, Anno Mundi 3683. V. C. 471. After his death this kingdome was shrewdly shaken by the *Macedonians*, and shortly after subdued by *Paulus Emilius*, who as wee now said, destroyed 70 cities hereof in one day. For desirous to satisfie his souldiers after his victory in *Macedon*, hee sent unto the *Epirots* for ten of the principall men of every city. These he commanded to deliver up all the Gold and silver which they had; and to that end, as he gaue out, hee sent certaine companies of souldiers along with them: unto whom he gaue secret instructions, that on a day by him appointed, they should fall to sack every one the towne, whereunto they were sent. A barbarous and bloody decree, 70 cities confederate with the *Romans* ruined in one day; and no fewer they 150000 *Epirots* made and sold for slaues. This country of *Epirus* was rent from the *Constantinopolitan* Empire by *Amurath* the second and his sonne *Mahomet* the Great.

4 ALBANIA.

ALBANIA is bounded on the East, with *Macedonia*; on the West, with the *Adriatique*; on the North, with *Sclavonia*; on the South, with *Epirus*. Here are the rivers *Celidnus*. 2 *Laus*. and 3 *Boniasus*. The chiete cities are 1 *Albanopolis*. 2 *Sfetigrade*, which

which held good for *Scanderbeg* against the *Turke*; the Souldiers, neither fainting in their oppositions, nor corrupted by money. There was in the towne one onely well, into which a treacherous Christian cast a dead dog; at the sight of which, being the next day drawne up, the souldiers gaue up the towne: being so unseasonable superstitious; that no perswasion, nor the example of the Captaine, or the Burgo-masters, could make them drink those (as those thought them) defiled waters. 3 *Durazzo*, a towne of great strength. It was first called *Epidamnium* and afterward *Dyrrachium*. Vnder the walls of this town, was the first bickering betweene the souldiers of *Caesar* and *Pompey*: not onely to the present losse, but also the utter discomfiture of *Caesar*, as he himselfe confessed; if the enemies Captain had knowne how to haue overcome. I must not omit the valour of *Sceua* at this siege, who alone so long resisted *Pompeys* army that he had 220 darts sticking in his shield, and lost one of his eyes, and yet gaue not over till *Caesar* came to his rescue.

*Parq, novum fortuna videt concurrere, bellum
Arque virum---densamq, ferens in pectore sylvam.*

Fortune beholds an unaccustom'd fight,

An army and a man together fight,

Whose brest a wood of Arrowes covered quite.

4 *Croya*, under whose walls, *Amurath* the 2^d gaue up a wretched soule to the diuell.

This country for the most part followed the fortune of *Macedon*, and *Epirus*; together with which it was taken by *Amurath*: from whom it was recovered by that worthy Captaine, *George Castriot*, nick-named *Scanderbeg*, i. e. Lord *Alexander*. He was a most wary & politicke souldier giving a great checke to the *Turkish* victories, of which people it is recorded, that he slew in severall battells; 3000 with his owne hands: and having held the cards against two most fortunate gamesters, *Amurath*, and *Mahomet*; he set up his rest a winner. After his death and buriall, his body was digged up by the *Turkes*; and happy man was he that could get the smallest piece of his bones, to preserve as an inestimable Jewell: supposing that as long as he carried it about him, he should be invincible.

5 MACEDONIA:& THESSALIA.

MACEDONIA is bounded on the East, with *Macedonia*; on the West, with *Albania*; on the North, with *Misia superior*; on the South, with *Epirus* and *Achaia*. It was called *Hamonia* from mount *Hæmûs*; *Emathia*, from a King of it called *Emathus*; and *Macedonia*, from the King *Macedo*. Here is the fount *Pimple*, sacred to the *Pierean* Goddesses. The chiefe cities are 1 *Scydra*. 2 *Andaristus*. 3 *Edissa* all midland townes. 4 *Eribea* on *Albania* side, now called *Pressa*. 5 *Pidna*, seated on the influx of the river *Alaicmon*, into the bay called *Sinus Thermaicus*. In this towne *Cassander* besieged, and by besiege tooke *Olympias* the mother, *Roxane* the wife, and *Hercules* the heire apparant, of great *Alexander*: all which he barbarously put to death. This cruelty he committed partly to revenge himselfe on *Alexander*, who had once strooke his head and the wall together: & partly to cry quit with *Olympias*, who had lately murdered K. *Aridæus*, and *Enridice* his Queene; with whom *Cassander* is thought to have bin over familiar. 6 *Pella* standing on the same shoore, the birth place of the great *Alexander*, hence called *Pellæus Iuvenis*. And 7 *Syderaaspha*, called of old *Chryseles*, famous for her mines of gold and silver: which are so rich, that the *Turke* receiveth hence monthly sometimes 18000, sometimes 30000 crownes *declaro*.

The Southerne part of *Macedon* is *THESSALIS* a fruitfull and pleasant Country. Here is the hill *Olympus* of such an infinite height, that it seemed to transcend the clouds; and therefore frequently by the Poëts it is taken for the heaven. 2 Here also is the hill *Othris* where dwelt the *Lapithæ*, over whom *Pirithous* was K. 3 The hills *Pelion* and *Ossa*; about which the *Centaurs* dwelt: who minding to ravish *Hippodame*, the Bride of *Pirithous*, on the wedding day; were slain by *Hercules* and the *Lapithæ*. 4 Here betweene the hills *Olympus* and *Ossa*, was seated the delectable vallie called *Tempe*; extending in length, five, in bredth, sixe miles: so beautified with natures gifts, that it was supposed to be the *Garden* of the *Muses*. And fiftly here lived the *Mirmidones*, over whom at the siege of *Troy*, *Achilles* was captaine. They

were a sparing and laborious kinde of people: and were therefore fained by the Poëts to haue beene emmets, and transformed into men at the request of *Eacus*, when he wanted souldiers.

--- *Mores quos ante gerebant*

*Nunc quoq; habent, parcum genus est patiensq; laborum,
Quasitque tenax; & quod quasita reseruet.*

The custome they of Emmets still retaine,

A sparing folke, and unto labour set,

Strangly addicted to all kinde of graine :

And wary keepers of what ere they get.

The chiefe Townes of *Thessaly* are 1 *Tricca*, whose Bishop *Heliodorus*, made that ingenious Poëme of *Theagenes*, & *Cariolia*; which is intituled *The Ethiopique history*: and chose rather to lose his Bishopricke, then suffer his booke, which a provinciall Synode had judged to the fire: to be burned. A Poëme not so lascivious as many guesse. Chast and honest loue is the subject of his work; not such as old and moderne Poëts in their Comœdies mention. Here is no incestuous mixture of father & daughter; no pandarismes of old midwives; no unseemly action specified, where heat of blood and oportunitie meet: nor indeed any one passage unworthy the chastest care. 2 *Lamia* where the *Athenians* after the death of *Alexander*, hoping to recover their freedome, besieged *Antipater*. This war was called *Bellum Lamiacum*, and was the last honourable action, undertaken by the great and renowned city. 3 *Demetrias* seated on *Sinus Pelasgicus*. 4 *Larissa*, situate South of *Demetrias* on the same bay, where *Achilles* was borne. 5 *Pharsalis*, nigh unto which was the bloody battell betweene *Cesar* and *Pompey*, for the Lordship of the world. *Cesar* herein was conquerour. The victory was more famous then bloody, sixe thousand men onely among 300000; being slaine. Before the field was fought, the *Pompeians* were in such miserable security, that some of them contended for the Priesthood, which was *Cesars* office; others disposed of the Consulships and offices in *Rome*: *Pompey* himselve being so rechelesse, that he never considered into what place he were best retire, if he lost the day; or by what means he might provide for his safety, & raise new forces. As if
the

the warre had beene made against some ignoble enemy, and not against *Cesar*; who had taken 1000 Townes conquered 300 nations; tooke prisoner one million of men, and slaine as many. In the same fields but somewhat nigher to the city of 6 *Philippi*, was the like memorable conflict between *Augustus* and *Antony* on the one side; and *Brutus* and *Cassius* on the other: these latter being by fortune rather then valour overthrowne. For either thinking the other vanquished, slew himselfe: these two being the last that ever openly stood for the common liberty; or as *Cordus* in *Tacitus* called them *Vltimi Romanorum*, The last of the Romans. 7 *Phera* where *Alexander* the tyrant raigned; against whom that notable Captaine *Pelopidas* fighting was slaine. Hee was in the end murdered by his wifes brothers: all *Thessaly* by his death recovering liberty.

Though *Macedonia* was never very famous, till the dayes of King *Philip*, and his sonne *Alexander*: yet it shall not be amisse to recite all the Kings, beginning at *Caranus* son to *Maedeo*, the Nephew of *Deucalion*; as *Freigius* reckoneth them.

A. M.

The Kings of *Macedon*:

3155	1 <i>Caranus</i> 28	3560	13 <i>Orestes</i> 5
3183	2 <i>Coenus</i> 12	3563	14 <i>Archelaus</i> II 4
3195	3 <i>Tirimas</i> 38	3567	15 <i>Pausanias</i> 1
3233	4 <i>Perdiccas</i> 51	3568	16 <i>Aminas</i> II. 6
3284	5 <i>Argaeus</i> 38	3574	17 <i>Argaeus</i> II.
3322	6 <i>Philippus</i> 38	3575	18 <i>Aminas</i> III. 19
3360	7 <i>Europus</i> 26	3594	19 <i>Alexander</i> II. 1
3386	8 <i>Alcetas</i> 29	3595	20 <i>Alorites</i> 4
3415	9 <i>Aminas</i> 50	3599	21 <i>Perdiccas</i> III. 6
3465	10 <i>Alexander</i> 43	3605	22 <i>Philip</i> II. 24
3508	11 <i>Perdiccas</i> II 28	3629	23 <i>Alexander</i> the
3536	12 <i>Archelaus</i> 24		Great.

Of these 23 Kings onely fixe are famous: viz: *Caranus* the first King. Hee was originally of *Argos*, and by an Oracle commanded to lead a Colony into this country; and to follow the first focke of Cattle he saw before him. Being here ariued in a tempestuous stormy day, he espied a heard of Goates, flying the fury of the weather. These Goates he pursued unto *Edessa*,
into

into which by reason of the darknesse of the aire, he entred undiscovered; wonne the towne, and in short space became Lord of all the country. 2 *Perdiccas* the fourth king, who at *Egea*, built a buriall place for all his successours: assuring the people that as long as their Kings were their buried, his race should never faile; and so it hapned. For the kingdome of *Macedon*, after the death of *Alexander* the great, who was buried at *Babylon*: was translated to the sonnes of *Antipater*. 3 *Europus*, who in his infancy was carried in a cradle against the *Ilirians* his enemies & returned victorious. This the *Macedons* did either because they thought they could not be beaten, their king being present: or perswaded themselves, that there was none so void of honour and compassion as to abandon an infant; no way able to saue himselfe from destruction, but by the valour and fidelity of his servants. 4 *Alexander* the sonne of *Amintas*, famous for a notable exploit on the *Persian* Ambassadors; who being sent from *Megabizus*, requested a view of the *Macedonian* Ladies. No sooner were they entred; but *petulantius eas Persis conirectantibus*, as *Iustine* relateth the story, they were called back by this *Alexander*: sending in their steads young springals maidenly attired: who upon the like indignities offered, slew these effeminate *Asians*. After this he behaved himselfe so discretely that the *Persian* Monarch gaue him all *Greece*, between *Hæmus* and *Olympus*. 5 *Philip* father unto *Alexander*, who subdued *Peloponnesus*, *Achaia* & *Thrace*, & was chosen Captain Generall of the *Greekes* against the *Persian*: but as soone as he had begun this warre hee was arrested by a violent death. 6 *Alexander* the sonne of *Philip*, who recovered the greater part of *Greece*, which at his fathers death, flattered themselves with hope of liberty. Hee subdued *Darius*, of *Persia*; *Taxiles*, and *Porus*, King of *India*: founded the *Grecian* Monarchie: and in the height of his victories, was poysoned by *Cassander*, at *Babylon*. After his death, his new got Empire was much controverted: he himselfe having bequeathed it to him, whom the souldiers reputed most worthy: and they according to their severall affections, thought their severall Leaders best to deserue it. At last the title of king was by generall consent cast on *Aridaus*, a bastard

ward of *Philip*: to whom *Perdiccas* was appointed protectour; (for *Arideus* was a little crazed in his brain) and made General of all the Army. As for the Provinces, they were assigned to the government of the chiefe Captaines: as *Egypt*, and *Cyrene*, to *Ptolomy*; *Syria*, to *Laomedon*; *Cilicia*, to *Philotas*; *Media*, to *Pytho*; *Cappadocia*, to *Eumenes*; *Pamphilia*, *Lycia*, and *Phrygia* major to *Antigonus*; *Caria*, to *Cassander*; *Lidia*, to *Minander*; *Pontus*, and *Phrygia* minor, to *Leonatus*; *Assiria*, to *Seleucus*; *Persis*, to *Peucestes*; *Thrace*, to *Lyfimachus*; and *Macedonia*, to *Antipater*: the other parts of the *Persian* Empire, being left in their hands, unto whom *Alexander* in his life time had entrusted them. This division continued not long. For *Perdiccas* being once slaine by *Ptolomy*; & *Eumenes* made away, by *Antigonus*; these two became quickly masters of the rest: *Ptolomy* adding *Syria*, to *Egypt*: and *Antagonus*, bringing under his command not only all *Asia* minor, but *Assyria*, *Media*; and the rest of the Easterne parts of the Empire also. *Antipater* in the meane time succeeding *Perdiccas* in the Protectourship, died. This advantage *Olympias* (whom *Antipater*, exceedingly hating her, had banished into *Epirus*) taking, entred *Macedonia*; put to death *Arideus* and his wife *Enridice*, and proclaimed *Hercules* the sonne of *Alexander*, king: but was not long after, together with her nephew and daughter, barbarously slaine by *Cassander*. The royall blood thus extinct, *Antigonus* tooke on himsele the title of King: the like did *Seleucus*, who had now recovered all the *Persian* provinces, beyond *Euphrates*: the like did *Ptolome*, in *Egypt*: and *Cassander* in *Macedon*.

The second race of the *Macedon* Kings.

A.M.

3648 1 *Cassander* sonne unto *Antipater*, supposed to haue bin the poysoner of *Alexander*: rooted out the blood royall of *Macedon*: his raigne full of troubles and difficulties. 19.

3667 2 *Alexander* and *Antipater*, sonnes to *Cassander*, but not well agreeing, called unto their aide *Lyfimachus*, and *Demetrius*: by whom they were both in short time murdered. 4.

3671 3 *Demetrius*, sonne to *Antigonus*, the powerfull King of *Asia*.

Asia after he had in one battell against *Seleucus*, lost both his father; and all his *Asian* Dominions; settled himselfe in *Macedon*: but being there outed by *Pyrrhus*, he fled to *Seleucus*; and with him died. 6.

3677 4 *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*, was by the souldiers, voluntarily forsaking *Demetrius*; made King of *Macedon*: but after 7 moneths, the souldiers revolted to *Lyfimachus*, as being a *Macedonian* borne.

3678 5 *Lyfimachus* Governour of *Thrace*, being thus made King of *Macedon*; was in the end vanquished and slaine by *Seleucus*. 7.

3685 6 *Cerannus* sonne to *Ptolomy* of *Egypt*, having treasonously slaine his friend and patron *Seleucus*; seized on *Macedon*: but lost it, together with his life, unto the *Gaules*: who after they had left *Italy*, plagued these countries. 2.

3687 7 *Antigonus Gonatus* son to *Demetrius*, was for his valour shewne in expulsiſg the *Gaules*, made King of *Macedon*: and though for a while hee gaue way to *Pyrrhus*, then returning out of *Italy*; yet after *Pyrrhus* death, hee againe recovered it. 36.

3723 8 *Demetrius*, sonne to *Antigonus*, recovered the Kingdome of *Macedon*, which *Alexander* one of the sonnes of *Pyrrhus*, had taken from his father. 10.

3733 9 *Antigonus Doson* left by *Demetrius* as protectour to his young sonne *Philip*, tooke upon him the kingdome. He diuers times vanquished and crushed the *Greekes*, then beginning to cast of the *Macedonian* yoke. 12.

1745 10 *Philip* sonne to *Demetrius*. 42.

3787 11 *Persens* the sonne of *Philip*. These two were the subverters of the Kingdome of *Macedon*. For they not onely molested the *Aetopians*, & other *Gracians*, whom the *Romans* had taken into their patronage; but sided with the *Carthaginians* against them: upon which they sent *Paulus Aemilius* with an Army to *Macedon*; to bring King *Persens* either to subjection, or conformity. The event was answerable to the *Roman* fortune. *Greece* is made a Province of their Empire: and *Persens* in the 11 yeare of his raigne: carried prisoner to *Rome*. A. M.

3798. From the *Constantinopolitans*, *Macedon* was wrested by *Bajazet* the first.

6 MIGDONIA.

MIGDONIA hath on the East, and South, the *Aegean* sea; on the North, *Thrace*; on the West, *Macedon*, of which, by many, this country is reckoned a part. Here is the hill *Atbos*, which is 75 miles in circuit, three daies journey in height; and casteth a shadow as farre as *Lemnos*, which is 40 miles distant. The chiefe cities are 1 *Stagira* (now *Nicalidi*) where the famous Philosopher *Aristotle* was borne: a man so worthy, that *Philip* rejoiced he had a sonne borne in his time. 2 *Apollonia*. 3 *Pallene*, sacred to the *Muses*. 4 *Neopolis*, on the borders of *Thrace*. 5 *Antigonis*, and 6 *Thessalonica*, now called *Salonicis*, seated on the sea: to the people of which city, *S. Paul* writ two of his Epistles. It is a populous city, replenished with *Christians*, *Turkes* and *Jewes*: the last of which swarme here in such abundance, that in this towne & *Constantinople* only, are reckoned 160000 *Jewes*. Yet notwithstanding their multitude, they are not here only, but in all places where they abide, contemned and hated: & at every Easter in danger of death. For *Biddulph* telleth us, that if they stirre out of doores betweene Munday, Thursday at noone, & Easter Eue at night; the *Christians* among whom they dwell, will stone them; because at that time they crucified our Saviour, derided, & buffeted him. This Province hath alwayes followed the fortune of *Macedon*.

7 THRACE.

THRACE hath on the East, *Pontus Euxinus*, *Propontis*, and *Hellepont*; on the West, *Macedon*; on the North, the hill *Hæmus*; on the South, the *Aegean* sea. The people are very bold and valiant, and called by some *Αυτοκρατορ* because every man was a law to himselfe. So that it was truly said by *Herodotus*, that if they had either bin all of one minde, or under one king, they had bin invincible. The Country of it selfe is neither of a rich soyle, nor pleasant aire: the corne and other seeds, by reason of the coldnesse of the Climate, leasurely ripening; the Vines yeelding more shade, then juyce: the trees more leaves then fruit. The men were more couragious, then comely, wearing cloathes according

ding to their conditions, ragged and unseemly. The married women were in loue to their husbands, so constant, that they willingly sacrificed themselves at their funeralls. The Virgins were bestowed not by their own parents, but the common Fathers of their cities. Such as brought neither beauty nor vertue for their dowry, were put off according to their money: most times sold as other cattle in the markets. Of the soules immortality they had all such a rude certainty; and lifes miseries so knowne experience: that saith mine author, *Lugentur puerperia, natiq; deslentur, funera contra, festa sunt, & veluti sacra, cauitusq; celebrantur*. Such were the old *Thracians*. Here lived the Tyrant *Polymnestor*, who villanously murdered *Polydorus*, a yonger son of *Priamus*; for which fact, *Hecuba* the yong princes mother, scratched him to death. Here liued the Tyrant *Tereus*, of whom before in *Phosis*: and *Diomedes*, who using to feed his horses with mans flesh, was slaine by *Hercules*, and cast unto his horses. And here raigned king *Cotus*, whom I mention not as a Tyrant, but propose as a patterne of rare temper, both in mastering & preventing passion. For when a neighbour Prince had sent him a present, of accuratly wrought, and purely metall'd Glasses; he (having dispatched the messenger with all the due complements of Majestie and gratitude) broke them all to peeces; lest if by mis-hap, any of his servants should do the like, he might be stirred to an intemperate choller.

The country fell into the hands of *Philip* of *Macedon*, by a strife betweene two brothers for the kingdome; who after many acts of hostility, at last appealed to this *Philip*: and he making his best advantage out of their disagreement, seized on it to his owne use, and so kept it.

The chiefe townes are *Sestos* on the *Hellepont*, just over against *Abydos* of *Asia*; places famous for the loue of *Hero*, and *Leander*. 2 *Abdera* the birth-place of *Democritus*, who spent his life in laughing. 3 *Potidea* of old a colony of the *Athenians*, from whom it revolted, and submitted to *Corinth*. But the people of *Athens* not induring this affront, beleaguered it; and after a two yeares siege, by composition tooke it: having spent in its recovery, two thousand talents. 4 *Cardia*, seated on the *Thracian*
Cher-

(*Chersonesse*: which being a *Peninsula* a-butting just over against *Troas* in *Asia* side, is now called *S. Georges arme*. This *Cardia*, is seated on the Westerne side of it, pposite to the Ile of *Lemnos*; and was the birth place of *Eumenes*; who being a poore Carriers son, attained to such ability in the art of warre; that after the death of *Alexander* the Great, under whom he served, hee seized on the Provinces of *Cappadocia*; and *Paphlagonia*: and siding (though a stranger to *Macedon*) with *Olympias*, and the blood royall, against the *Greeke* Captaines; vanquished and slew *Craterus*, and divers times draue *Antigonus* (afterward Lord of *Asia*) out of the field: but being by his owne souldiers betrayed, he was by them delivered to *Antigonus*, and by him slaine. 5 *Lysimachia* on the Sea shore; built by *Lysimachus*, who after *Alexanders* death, laid hands on this country. 6 *Cattipolis*, situate on the Northerne promontory of the *Chersonesse*, the first town that ever the *Turkes* had in *Europe*; it being surprized by *Solyman* sonne to *Orchanes*, Anno 1358. 7 *Trajanopolis*, founded by *Trajan*. 8 *Adrianople*, built by *Adrian* the Emperour; and added to the Empire of the *Turkes*, by *Baiazet*, 1362. It was from the first taking of it, the seat of the *Turkish* Kings; untill *Mahomet* the Great by the division of *Christendome*, forced *Constantinople*, and transferred the seat to that city. 9 *Pera*, of old *Galata*, a towne of the *Genowaises*. It was taken by *Mahomet* the Great, Anno 1453: in which yeare hee brought such a reckoning before *Constantinople*, that she not able to discharge her score, forfeited her liberty. 10 *Constantinople*, seated in a commodious place for an Empire; over-looking *Europe* and *Asia*; & commanding the *Euxine* sea, *Propontis*, and *Hellepont*. It is in compasse 18 miles, in which compasse are comprehended 700000 living soules: yet certainly it would be more populous; if the plague, like a *Tertian ague*, did not so raigne amongst them every third yeare. It was built by *Pausanias* a *Lacedemonian* Captain, 663 yeares before *Christs* appearing in the flesh; and was by him called *Bizantium*. It was of wonderfull strength at the beginning of the *Roman* Empire. The wals were of a just height, every stone being so semented together with brasse couplets; that the whole wall seemed to be but one entire stone.

stone: neither wanted there turrets, bulworkes, and other fortifications. This City sided with *Niger* against *Severus*, and held out a siege of three yeares, against almost all the forces of the world. During this time they endured such want of substance, that men meeting in the streetes, would (as it were) with joint consent, draw and fight; the victor still eating the vanquished. For want of artillery to discharge on the assailants, they flung at them whole Statua's made of brasse; and the like curious Imagery. Houses they plucked down, to get timber for shipping; the haire of their womē they cut off to inch out their tacklings: and having thus patcht up a Navy of 500 saile, they lost it all in one tempest. When they had yeelded the Conqueror having put to the sword the chiefe of the Nobles, and given the rest as a spoyle to the souldiers; dismantled the towne, & left it almost in rubbish: yet there appeared such signes of beauty & strength in the very ruines, *Vt mireris* (saith *Herodian*) *an eorū qui primi extraxerunt, vel horum qui deinceps sunt demoliti, vires sint praestantiores*. Afterwards it was reedified by *Constantine* the Great, who made it the seat of his Empire; and thus named it, A. 315. He adorned also this city with magnificent building, with curious statues, & the like ornaments; which he hither transported from *Rome*, which city he spoyled of more ancient & costly monuments, then any twenty of his predecessours had brought thither. At this day the chiefe building are the *Turkes Seraglio*; and the Temple of Saint *Sophia*: which as they differ not much in place and situation, so as little in magnificence and state. The Temple of S. *Sophia*, was if not built, yet reedified by the Emperour *Iustinian*. It is built of an ovall formes surrounded with pillars of admirable workmanship, adorned with spacious and beautifull Galleries, roofed all over with *Mosaïque* work: and vaulted underneath very strongly for the fabricke, and pleasing for the eye. The doores are very curiously wrought and plated; one of which, by the superstitious people is thought to haue bin made of the planks of *Noahs Arke*: and yet this Temple is little more then the Chancell of the ancient Church, which cōtained in length 260 foot, and 180 in height: and to our Saint *Pauls* in *London*, may seeme for the bignes, to haue bin but a chappell of

of ease. It is now a *Turkish Mosque*, and joyneth close to the *Seraglio*; which is divided from the rest of the City, by a lofty wall 3 miles in circuit. It was first built by the Emperour *Iulianus*, and hath bene by the *Ottomans* much enlarged: the buildings yeelded to those of *France*, and *Italy*, for contrivement; but tarye surpassing them for cost & curiouseffe. It containeth 3 Courts one within another: very pleasing both for exercise and recreation.

A. C. 1000

The Constantinopolitan Emperours.

- | | | | | |
|-----|----|---|----|---------------------------------|
| 310 | 1 | Constantinus M. | 31 | matician, like another Archi- |
| 341 | 2 | Constantin | 14 | medes, with artificiall Glasses |
| 355 | 3 | Constantinus | 11 | did fire 3000 of their Gallies. |
| 366 | 4 | Iulianus Apostata | 2 | 521 15 Iustinus 7 |
| 368 | 5 | Iovinianus M. | 7 | 528 16 Iustinianus 38 |
| 368 | 6 | Valentinian | 12 | 566 17 Fl. Val. Iustinus 12 |
| | | Valens | | 577 18 Tib. Constantinus 7 |
| | | Gratianus | | 584 19 Mauritius 20 |
| 380 | 7 | Valentin. II. | 3 | 604 20 Phocas, who made |
| 383 | 8 | Theodosius, he divided | | the Bishop of Rome Popes and |
| | | the Empire betwixt Honorius, and | | heads of the Church 7 |
| 399 | 9 | Arcadius his sonnes. | | 611 21 Heraclius 30 |
| 413 | 10 | Theodosius II | 42 | 641 22 Constantinus 1 |
| 454 | 11 | Martianus | 7 | 642 23 Constans 27 |
| 461 | 12 | Leo | 7 | 670 24 Constant. Pogon. 17 |
| 478 | 13 | Zeno | 17 | 687 25 Iustinianus II 10 |
| 494 | 14 | Anastasius, in whose | | 697 26 Leontius 3 |
| | | time Constantinople suffered | | 700 27 Amstmarus 13 |
| | | great harme by the Scythians: | | 713 28 Philip Bard. 2 |
| | | till Proclus a famous Mathe- | | 715 29 Anastasius II 2 |
| | | | | 717 30 Theodosius I |
| 718 | 31 | Leo Isauricus. In his time Caliph Zulciman besieged Constantinople the space of three yeares: and when by cold and famine, 300000 of them were slaine, they desisted. At this siege was that fire invented, which wee for the violence of it, call wild fire; and the Latines, because the Greeks were the Authours of it, <i>Græcus ignis</i> : by which the Sava- | | |

cen ships were not a little molested.

741 32 *Constantinus Copronymus* 35.

777 33 *Leo IV.* 5.

782 34 *Irene*, in whose time the Empire was divided into the East and the West. For the Popes knowing their owne greatnes to grow out of the ruines of the temporall power; committed the Empire of the West unto the French Princes: whereby the Greeke Emperours became much weakened; and the French being the Popes creatures, were in tract of time brought to their devotion. When *Fredericke Barbarossa* was by Pope *Alexander 3* pronounced non-Emperour; *Emanuel* of *Constantinople* sued for a re-union of the Empires: but the crafty Pope returned this answer, *Non licere illi conjungere, qua majores ejus de industria disjuxerunt*: Let no man presume to joyne, what the god of Rome the Pope hath put asunder.

803 35 *Nicephorus* 9

52 *Zos.*

812 36 *Mich. Curopalates* 2

1043 53 *Constant. Mon.* 12.

814 37 *Leo Armenus* 17

1055 54 *Theodora* 2

821 38 *Mich. Balbus* 9

1057 55 *Mich. Stratioticus.*

830 39 *Theophilus* 12

1059 56 *Isacius Comnenius.*

842 40 *Michael III* 24.

1063 57 *Constant. Ducas* 7

866 41 *Basil. Macedon* 20

1071 58 *Roman. Diogenus* 4

886 42 *Leo Philosophus* 25

1075 59 *Mich. Parapinsit.* 6

912 43 *Alex. Constantinus* 49.

1081 60 *Niceph. Botoniates.*

961 44 *Romanus* 2

1084 61 *Alexius Comm.* 33

963 45 *Niceph. Phocas* 7

1113 62 *Calo Iohannes* 25

971 46 *Ioan. Zimisces* 6

1141 63 *Emanuel Comm.* 3

977 47 *Basil. Porphyrogen.* 50

1180 64 *Alexius Comm.* 32

1183 65 *Andronicus Com.* 2.

1027 48 *Constantinus* 3

1185 66 *Isacius Angelus* 10

1030 49 *Romanus Arg.* 5

1195 67 *Alexius Ang.*

1035 50 *Mich. Paphlago* 7

68 *Alexius Junior*, the son of *Isacius Angelus*,

1042 51 *Mich. Calapata*

who being unjustly thrust out of his Empire by his Uncle *Alexius*, fled to *Philip* the Western Emperour his father-in-law: who so prevailed with Pope *Innocent 3^d*, that the Army prepared

pared for the Holy land, was sent into *Greece* to restore young *Alexius*. Vpon approach of this army, *Alexius* the usurper fled: *Alexius* the true Prince is seated in the Throne: & not long after is slaine by *Alexius Ducas*. To revenge this villany, the *Latines* assault and winne *Constantinople*; they create *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, Emperour: and allot to the *Genoys*, *Pera*; to the *Venetians* many Townes in *Morea*, with many Ilands in the Sea: and to other associates, other portions.

1200 69 *Baldwin 2.*

1203 70 *Henry 13.*

1215 71 *Peter 5.*

1220 72 *Robert 7.*

1227 73 *Baldwin II 33.* during whose life, the *Grecians* recovered their Empire, by the valour & fortun of *Mic. Peleologus*: whē it had bin in possession of the *Latines* 60 yeares.

1260 74 *Michael Paleologus 35.*

1295 75 *Andronicus Paleologus 30.*

1325 76 *Andronicus Iunior 29.*

1354 77 *Iohn Paleologus 33.*

1387 78 *Emanuel Paleologus 23.*

1421 79 *Iohn Paleologus 23.*

1443 80 *Constantinus Paleologus.* In whose time

the famous Citie and Empire of *Constantinople*, vvas taken by *Mahomet* the Great, 1453. Concerning this Empire wee may observe some fatall contrarieties in one and the same name: as first, *Philip* the father of *Alexander*, laid the first foundation of the *Macedonian* Monarchie: and *Philip*, the father of *Persens*, ruined it. Secondly *Baldwin* was the first, and *Baldwin* the last Emperour of the *Latines*, in *Constantinople*. Thirdly, this towne was built by a *Constantine*, the sonne of *Helena*, a *Gregory* being Patriarch: and was lost by a *Constantine*, the sonne of a *Helena*, a *Gregory* being also Patriarch. And fourthly, the *Turkes* have a prophecy that as it was wonne by a *Mahomet*, so it shall be lost by a *Mahomet*. So *Augustus* was the first established Emperour of *Rome*, and *Augustus* the last: *Darius* the sonne of *Histaspes*, the restorer; and *Darius* the sonne of *Atsamis* the overthrower of the *Persian* Monarchie. A like note I shall anon tell you of *Hierusalem*. In the meane time I will present you with a

ferall observation of the letter H, as I find it thus versed in *Albions England*.

Not superstitiously I speake, but H this letter still,
Hath bin observed ominous to *Englands* good or ill.

First *Hercules*, *Hefione*, and *Helen* were the cause
Of warre to *Troy*; *Aeneas* seed becomming to out-lawes.

Hūbar the *Hunn* with forrein armes did first the *Brutes* invade,
Hellen to *Romes* Imperiall Throne, the *British* Crown conyade.

Hengist, and *Horsus*, first did plant the *Saxons* in this Ile:

Hungar, & *Hubba* first broght *Danes*, that swaid here lōg while.

At *Harold* had the *Saxon* end, at *Hardie Cnut*, the *Dane*:

Henries the first and second did restore the *English* raigne.

Fourth *Henry* first for *Lancaster* did *Englands* Crown obtain.

Seaventh *Henry*, jarring *Lancaster* & *Yorke*, unites in peace:

Henry the eight did happily *Romes* religion cease.

A strange and ominous letter; every mutation in our state be-
ing as it were ushered by it.

What were the revenues of this Empire since the division
of it into the East & West, I could never yet learne. That they
were exceeding great, may appeare by three circumstances,
1 *Zonaras* reporteth that the Emperour *Basilius* had in his
treasury 200000 talents of gold, besides infinite heapes of sil-
ver and other moneys. 2^d *Lipsius* relateth how *Benjamin* a
Jew in his discourse of *Europe*, saith that the custome due to
the Emperours, out of the victuals & merchandise sold at *Con-*
stantinople onely did amount to 20000 Crownes dayly. 3^d We
finde that at the sack of *Constantinople*, there was found an in-
valuabable masse of gold, silver, plate, and Jewels, besides that
which was hid in the earth. For so the covetous Citizens chose
rather to imploy their wealth, then afford any part of it to the
Emperour: who with teares in his eyes, went from doore to
doore, to beg and borrow money; wherewith he might wage
more souldiers for the defence of the towne.

The armes of the Empire are *Mars*, a crosse *Sol*, betweene
fourē Greeke Beta's of the second: the fourē Beta's signifying,
(as *Bodin* saith) βασιλεύς, βασιλῆων, βασιλεύων, βασιλεύον.

It may perchance bee expected that wee should here make
relation

relation of the nature of the *Turkes*: their customes, forces, policies, originall, and proceedings. But the discourse thereof, we will deferre till we come to *Tarcomania*, a Province of *Armenia*: from whence they made their first inundations, like to some unresistable torrent into *Persia*: and after into the other parts of the World, now subject to them. And though the Peninsula, called *Taurica Chersonesus*, or *Tartaria Precopensis* bee within the bounds of *Europe*; yet we will defer the description of it, till we come to speak in generall of the *Tartars*, & will now speedily saile about the *Grecian* seas, & discover them & their Ilands.

Thus much of *Greece*.

THE GRECIAN SEAS, AND ILES IN THEM.

HAVING discoursed of the Continent, and its particular kingdoms: we will say somewhat also of the Sea, & its particular Iles which lie dispersed either in the *Grecian*, 2 *Cresan*, 3 *Ionian*, 4 *Adriatique*, 5 *Mediterranian*, 6 *Brittish*, or 7 *Northerne* Seas: and first such as are about the coasts of *Greece*.

The first Sea which offereth it selfe unto us, is *Palus Maotis*, so called of the *Maote*, who formerly inhabited about the banks of it. It is nourished by the river *Phasis*, *Tanaïs*, & infinite others: & aboundeth with a kind of fish which the ancients called *Maotides*. The present name of this sea, is *Mar di la Tana*, & hath in it no Iland of note. Hence the Sea going Southward, is brought into a narrow straight, called *Bosphorus Cimmericus*, from the *Cimmerii* who here dwelt: of no great breadth, in that Oxen haue swomme over it: and in length about 27 miles. This strait openeth into *Pontus Euxinus*.

PONTVS EVXINVS is in compasse 2700 miles, and was first called *Ægæus*, from the inhospitableness of the neighbouring people: which being brought to some conformity, caused the sea to be called *Euçæus*. It is now called *Mare Maggiore* for its greatnesse: and the *Blacke Sea*, because of the great mists thence arising. Others not unprobably affirme that it is called the *Blacke Sea*, from the dangerous and black shipwracks here

happening. For it is a very dangerous shore, full of rockes and sands: and for this cause there is on the top of an high tower, a lanthorne in which there is a great panne full of pitch, rozen, tallow, and the like, in darke nights continually burning; to give warning to Marriners how neare they approach to shore. This Sea being the biggest of all those parts, gave occasion to them which knew no bigger, to call all seas by the name of *Pontus*, as *Ovid*, *Omnia pontus erant; deerant quoque littora ponto*; and in another place of the same Poet, --- *nil nisi pontus & aer*; a better reason doublelesse of the name, then that of the Etymologists: *Pontus quia ponte caret*. Of this Sea the chiefe Iles are *Thinnius*, and *Eritinnus*, little famous. From hence the Sea bending Southward, is brought into narrow bounds, nor being fully a mile broad; and called *Thracius Bosphorus*: *Thracius*, for its site nigh *Thrace*; and *Bosphorus*, for that Oxen have swomme over it: and hath no Iland worth naming.

This straight having continued 26 miles in length, openeth it selfe into the *Propontis*, 30 miles in compasse: now called *Mare di Marmora*, from the Iland *Marmora*, which formerly called *Proconnesus*, hath for its abundance of Marble purchased this new name.

The sea having gathered her waters into a lesser Channell, is called *Hellespont*, from *Helle* daughter to *Athamus* King of *Thebes*, who was here drowned. Over this famous straight did *Xerxes*, according to *Herodorus*, make a bridge of boats to passe into *Greece*: which when a suddaine tempest had shrewdly battered, he caused the sea to be beaten with 300 stripes; and cast a paire of fetters into it to make it know to whom it was subject. *Xerxes* in this expedition waisted over an army consisting of two millions, and 164710 fighting men, in no lesse then 2208 bottomes of all sorts. When all the *Persians* soothed the King in the unconquerablenesse of his forces; *Attabanus* told him, that he feared no enemies but the Sea and the Earth: the one yeelding no safe harbour, for such a Navy; the other, not yeelding sufficient substance for so multitudinous an army. His returne over this *Hellespont* was as dijected, as his passage magnificent; his fleet being so broken by the valour of the *Greekes*, and the fury
of

of the sea; that for his most speedy flight, he was compelled to make use of a poor fishers boat. Neither yet was his passage secure, for the boat being overburdened, had sunke all, if the *Perfians* by casting away themselves, had not saved the life of their King. The losse of which Noble spirits to vexed him, that having given the Steeresman a golden Coronet, for preserving his own life: he commanded him to execution, as a coauthor of the death of his servants. It is now called the *castles*, or *the sea of the two castles*: which two castles stand one on *Europe*, the other on *Asia* side; in the same places where once stood *Sestos*, & *Abydos*. These castles are exceeding well built, and abundantly furnished with munition. They search & examine all ships that passe that way: they receive the *Grand Signieurs* customes; and are in effect the principall strength of *Constantinople*. At these castles, all ships must stay three dayes: to the end, that if any slave bee runne away from his master, or theeves have stolen any thing; they may bee in that place pursued and apprehended. In this *Hellepont* is the Iland *Tenedos*, on *Asia* side. It is in compasse ten miles, and was so called from one *Tenes*; who abhorring the lascivious intreaties of his mother, vvas by her command cast into the Sea, fast locked in a Chest: and here most miraculously, as *Sirabo* witnesseth, delivered.

Insula dives opum Priami dum regna manebant.

An Iland rich, full of delight,

When Priams Kingdome stood upright.

Thus much of the *Grecian* Seas

and Iles in them.

THE ÆGEAN SEA.

Hellepont after a forty miles course, expaciatheth its waters in the *Ægean* Seas; so called either from *Ægeus*, the father of *Theseus*, who misdoubting his sonnes safe returne from the *Minotaur* of *Crete*, here drowned himselfe: or 2^d from *Æge* once a principall City, in the prime Iland *Euboea*: or 3^d because that the Ilands lie scattered up and downe like the leaps of a wanton Goat from the *Greeke* *Ἀγῆος*.

The chief Ilands are 1 *Samothracia*. 2 *Lemnos*. 3 *Lesbos*. 4 *Chios*. 5 *Euboea*. 6 *Scyros*. 7 *Salamis*. 8 the *Sporades*. & 9 the *Cyclades*, or Iles of the *Arches*.

THE GRECIAN SEAS.

I SAMOTHRACIA.

SAMOTHRACIA is a small Island, and little famous: only proud in this, that *Pythagoras* that divine Philosopher; and *Samo*, one of the *Sybil*s; were here borne. Here also was *Inno* by the Poets fained to have bin borne, because *Inno* allegorically signifieth the aire, which is here most cleare & pure. The chief towne is *Sammia*, beautified with a goodly harbour: which now, by the pyratts often infesting these seas, is almost left desolate.

2 LEMNOS.

LEMNOS containeth in circuit 100 miles. The chiefe City vvas *Hephestia*, vvhvhere *Vulcan* vvas adored: vvhvho being but a homely brat, was by *Inno* cast downe hither; and so no marvell if he have got a halting. Here is digged the soveraigne minerall against infections, called *Terra Lemnia*, and *Sigillata*. The former name proceedeth from the Island: the latter is in force, because the earth made into little pellets, is sealed with a *Turkish* Character or signet: and so dispersed over Christendome. It was once called also *Diospolis* from the two chiefe Cities herein, of vvhich the first vvas *Hephestia* above named, now altogether decayed: the 2^d *Lemnos* or *Miryna*, yet continuing, though with no great lustre. The country is plaine, if compared with the adjacent Island: the Westerne parts dry and barren, the East more fat and fruitfull. It containeth in all 57 Villages, inhabited by the *Greekes*: all except three, which are fortified by the *Turkes* who being Lords of the whole Island, call it *Stalimene*.

3 LESBOS.

LESBOS on the *Asian* side, containeth in compasse 168 miles: the South and West parts being but mountainous and barren, the rest levell and fruitfull. The chiefe cities are *Eristus*. 2 *Methimna*, and 3 *Mitilene*. The former is of little estimation. The two latter took name from the two daughters of *Macarios*: the elder of which *Mitilene*, was married to *Lesbos* (the son of *Lapithus*) of whom the whole Island took denomination. This Towne in the *Peloponnesian* warre, wherein all the States of *Greece* banded against *Athens*, revolted from the party of that Citie: & was by *Paches* an *Athenian* Captaine, so straitly besieged, that the people submitted to his mercy. *Paches* sent to the Councell

Councell of *Athens*, to know in what sort he should deal with the vanquisht *Mitileneans*; vvhho commanded him to put them all to the sword. But on the morrow after, repenting this cruell sentence, they sent a countermand. These latter messengers made no stay, but eating vvith one hand, and rowing with the other, they came to *Mitilene* just as *Paches* vvvas reading the former decree. So neare were these miserable people to a fatall & finall destruction. In the generall mutation of soveraignties, this Iland (as *S. G. Sandys* noteth) followed the fortune of the *Roman* & *Greeke* Emperours; till *Calo Iohannes* in the yeare 1355, gave it to *Catalusius* a Noble-man of *Genoa*, in dowry vvith his sister. His posterity injoyed it, till *Mahomet* the great seized on it, A^o 1462. In this Iland were born *Sappho* an heroick woman, whose invention was the *Sapphick* verse, and therefore called the tenth Muse: 2 *Pittacus* one of the wise men of *Greece*: 3 *Theophrastus*, that notable Physitian & Philosopher: 4 *Arion*, vvho was so expert on his Harpe, that being cast into the Sea, playing on that instrument, a Dolphin tooke him on his backe, & carried him to the shore: & 5 *Alcaeus*, the successour of *Orpheus*, in the excellency of *Lyricall* poesie. 4 CHIOS.

CHIOS, 125 miles in circuit, took denomination, as some say, of a certaine Nymph called *Chione*: as others conjecture, from *Χωρ, nix*. At this day, this Iland onely beareth that sweet gum, which Apothecaries call *Masticke*: which in the month of *July* and *August*, the people force out of the trees, by making with their sharp instruments, deep incisions into the barks of them: out of which the iuyce dropping, is after ward hardned like to a gumme: & in *September* following gathered. Others think this Iland to be so named from *Chio* the chiefe Citie: the people of vvvhich vvvere once Lords of the Sea, maintaining a Navy of 80 shippes. It took the name of *Chios*, in that it was built after the fashion or likenesse of the *Greeke* letter χ , even as that part of *Egypt*, which lieth between the two extreme channels of *Nilus*, is called *Delta*, because it resembleth that letter reversed. This town is one of the 7 which contended for *Homers* birth, whose sepulchre the *Chians* say, is yet to be seene in an old castle, on the hill *Helias*. It is now called *Sio*. In this Iland there are infinite store

store of Partridges, which are of a red colour. They are kept tame, & fed in flocks like geese in the streets & greenwarths of the villages; some little boy or girle driving them to field, & with a whistle calleth the home again. The most excellent wine of all Greece, is made in this Countrey, called *Vina Chia*. The people of this Country were successively subject to the Roman and Greeke Princes; till *Andronicus Paleologus* gave them and their Ile to the *Iustinians*, a family of *Genoa*; from whom it was taken by *Solyman* the magnificent, on Easter day, 1566.

5 EVBOEA.

EVBOEA is situate on Europe side, over against *Chios*. It hath bin knowne by the diverse names of *Abantis*, *Macris*, *Enboca*, now *Negropont*, and is in compasse 365 miles. It is in fertility paralleled to *Achaia*, from which it was once rent by an Earthquake; so that between the Island and the Continent is only a little *Euripus*, vvhich ebbeth and floweth seven times in one day: the reason of vvhich vvhien *Aristotle* could not finde; it is said that he threw himself into the sea, with these words; *Quia ego non capio te, tu capias me*. In this Island is the Promontory *Capareus*, where *Nauplius* the father of *Palamedes*, placed his false fires, to the destruction of so many Greekes, for understanding how his sonne *Palamedes*, whom he deemed to have been slaine by the hand of *Paris*, was treacherously circumvented by the pollicy of *Vlysses*, and *Diomedes*: he conceived such a displeasure against the whole hoast of the *Grecians*, that he intended their generall distruction. To this end he caused fires to be made on the tops of the most dangerous & unaccessible rocks in this whole Island: vvhich the *Greekes* taking (according to the custome of the time) to have been the markes of some safe haven, made thitherward; and vvere there miserably cast away, there perishing 200 shippes, and many thousand men. But vvhien *Nauplius* understood how *Diomedes* and *Vlysses*, whose ruine he principally intended, were escaped; he drowned himself for very vexatiō, in this very same place. *Palamedes* this *Nauplius* son, is said to have invented foure of the *Greek* letters, viz. *δ*, *γ*, *ε*, *ζ*, to have first instituted sentinels in an Army, and to have bin the inventer of watch-words. The chief City of *Enboca* are *Chalcis*

ch, situate just against the Continent, to which it was once joy-
ned by a bridge. This Towne, when it was in the hands of the
King of *Macedon*; together with *Demetrias* in *Thessaly*, and
the Castle of *Acro-Corinthus*, nigh unto *Corinth* were called
the fetters of *Greece*: insomuch that when the *Roman Senate*
commanded *Philip* the father of *Persens*, to set the *Grecians* at
liberty, the *Grecians* made answer, that in vaine was their liber-
ty restored them, unlesse these 3 townes were first dismantled.
This *Chalcis* was taken from the *Venetians* by the *Turkes*, and
together with it the whole Iland An. 14; 1. The second towne
is *Euboea*, or *Negroponte*. 3 *Caristia*. The principall rivers are *Ci-
ren*, & *Nelus*. It is related of *Sirabo*, that if a sheepe drinke of
the former, his wooll turneth white; if of the latter, coale black.

6 SCYROS.

SCYROS is famous for the birth of *Neoptolemus*, or *Pyr-
rhus*; and in that it was the lurking-place of *Achylles*. For his
mother being by an Oracle forewarned, that he should be slaine
in the *Trojan warre*; sent him, now well growne, to *Lycomedes*
King of this Iland; where in womans attire he was brought up
amongst the Kings daughters, and deemed a maiden; till by the
getting of *Pyrrius* on *Deidamia* the Kings daughter, it vvas
proved to be otherwise: and hee, by *Hlysses* was compelled to
accompany the other *Grecians* to the warre.

7 SALAMIS.

SALAMIS is nigh unto *Megaris*, famous for the overthrow
of the populons Navy of *Xerxes*, by the *Athenians*, and their
confederates. What was the number of the souldiers & gallics
of the *Persian* side, hath already bin declared. The *Grecian* fleet
(saith *Plutarch*) consisted of 270 vessels, whereof 127 were rig-
ged and set forth at the charge of the *Athenians* onely: the rest
by the associates. Yet was the admiralty committed to *Euribia-
des* a *Lacedemonian*; the *Athenians* preferring the maine care of
the common safety, before an unreasonable contention for prio-
rity. The *Spartans* seeing the inequality of forces, intended not
to haue hazarded the battaile; but with full saile to haue retired
to *Peloponnesus*, into which Country the *Persians* had made in-
cursions: respecting more the wellfare of their owne Country
yet

yet defensible, then the desperate estate of *Attica*. This designe was by *Themistocles* (as carefull for the estate of *Athens*, as they for *Sparta*) signified to *Xerxes*: who getting betweene them & home, compelled them to a necessity of fighting; but to his own ruine. For in the conflict, more then 200 of his ships were sunk, and most of the rest taken: the confederates having lost of their Navy, forty onely. Betweene the *Athenians* and *Magarenfes*, were many contentions for this Iland.

8 SPORADES.

The SPORADES, so called from *σπορά* *Spargo*, because they are so scattered and dispersed about the Sea: are in number 12. The principall are 1 *Melos*, 2 *Canaton*, 3 *Asine*: and of these *Melos* is of most note, which is now called *Milo*, and tooke its first name for its abundance of honey. It is in forme round, & containeth 80 miles in circuit. The soyle is fruitfull sufficiently of graine and oyle, deficient only in wine. Here is good store of marble, curiously spotted: and no small store of milstones. Here is also great quantity of pitch and brimstone, and some sulphury or hot springs, good for many diseases.

9 The CYCLADES.

The CYCLADES, so called because they lie in a circle round about *Delos*, are in number 33. They are also called the Ilands of the *Arches*, because they are in the sea called *Archipelago*. They stand so close together, that in a cleare day a man may see 20 of them at a time: for which cause, it is with good reason accounted to be a dangerous place for saylers in a storme. The chiefe of these *Cyclades*, are 1 *Delos* quasi *Δῖλος* signifying apparant, because when all the earth had abjured the receipt of *Latona* at the request of *Iuno*: this Iland then under water was by *Jupiter* erected a loft, and fixt to receive her; and in it was she delivered of *Apollo* and *Diana*: of which thus *Ovid*.

---- Erratica *Delos*

*Errantem accepit, tunc cum levis insula nabat.
Illic incumbens, sub Palladis arbore, palma:
Edidis, invita Geminos, Latona, novercâ.*

Unsetled *Delos* floating on the wave,
A little Iland entertainment gave:

To wandring Laton; spight of Iuno's head,
Vnder Minerva's palme-tree brought to bed.

Notable also is this Iland for the temple of *Apollo*, & a custome neither permitting men to die, or children to be borne in it; but sending sicke men, and great bellied women to *Rhene*, a small Iland, and not much distant.

2 SAMOS, where the Tyrant *Polyrates* liv'd, so fortunate, as he had never any mischance. That he therefore might have some misfortune, he cast a ring which he much esteemed, into the sea: which after hee had found in the belly of a fish, brought to his table; he was by *Orontes* a *Persian* brought to a miserable death. Lea: ing us an example, that fortune certaine in nothing but incertainties; like a Bee with a sharpe sting, hath alwayes some misery following a long concatenation of felicities.

3 COOS, (now *Lange*) where *Hippocrates* was borne; who revived Physicke, then almost lost. Here was *Æsculapius* worshipped, having his Temples and Altars, as unto whom this Iland was dedicated. In this Temple stood the picture of *Venus* naked, as new rising out of the sea; made by *Apelles*, who was borne in this Iland: and who at the drawing thereof assembled all the beautifull women of this Countrey, comprehending in that one peece, all their particular perfections. The chiefe town *Coos* is inhabited by *Turkes* only; the villages, by *Grecians*.

4 PATMOS, where Saint *John* the Divine, did write his Revelation, being confined hither by *Domitian*. His hand the *Greeke* Priests affirme, to be reserved in the principall Monastery hereof: & that the nailes thereof being cut, do grow again. The Iland is very harborous, by which meanes onely the people live: for the country is of it selfe so barren, that it affords nothing almost fit for sustenance.

5 GIAROS a little Iland into which the *Romans* used to banish delinquents: hence that of *Iuvenal*, cited by *S^r G. Sandys*.

Aude aliquid brevibus Gyaris, vel carcere dignum,

Sⁱ vis esse aliquid: probitas laudatur, & alget.

If thou intendst to thrive, doe what deserves,

Short Gyaros, or Gives: prais'd vertue sterves.

These Ilands lye part in *Asia*, part in *Europe*, all in that part of the *Ægean*, vvhich is called the *Icarian* Sea:

so

so called from *Icarus*, who flying from *Creet*, and not following his father *Dedalus* directly vvas here drowned. Of whom thus *Ovid*.

*Dum petit infirmis nimium sublimia pennis,
Icarus, Icaris nomina fecit aquis.*

Whilst *Icarus* weake wings, too high doth soare.

He fell: and gaue name to th' *Icarian* shoare.

The other Ilands dispersed about the *Greekish* Seas, and yeelding nothing worthy of relation, I purposely omit: only this I observe, that most of the 39 Kings which went with *Agamemnon* to the siege of *Troy*, were kings onely of these small Ilands: & so I passe to the Ilands of the *Cretan* seas, the chiefe of which is *Creta*.

Thus much of the *Grecian* Ilands.

CRETA.

CRETA is situate in the mouth of the *Ægean* Sea. It is in compasse 590 miles; in length, 270; in bredth, 50 miles.

The soile is very fruitfull, especially of wines, which we call *Muscadels*, of which they transport yearely 12000 Butts: together vvith Sugar Candie, Gummes, Hony, Sugar, Olives, Dates, Apples, Orenge, Lemmons, Raisons, Mellons, Citrons, Pomegranats. Yet, as other countries of the like hot nature, it is not a little deficient in corne: the most or greatest part of which, is yearely brought hither from *Peloponnesus*.

The Island is very populous, in so much that it is thought that upon any sudden occasion, the *Seigneurie* of *Venice* can raise in it 60000 men able to beare armes. The people haue formerly bin good sea-faring men: a vertue commaculated with many vices, which they yet retaine, as envy, malice, and lying; to which last they were so addicted, that an horrible lie was termed *Cretense mendacium*. This fault vvas ayimed at by *Epimenides*, vvhole words are cited by *Saint Paul* to *Titus* chap. 1. vers. 2.

Κρήτες αεί λυσταί κ' αἰεὶ διπλά γαστέρες αἰχμα.

The *Cretans* are lyers, evill beasts, slow bellies.

To which let me adde this proverbe. *Τρία Κ. κείνῃ;* that is, there are three Nations whose names beginne with *K*, worse then other, viz. *Cretans*, *Cappadocians*, *Cilicians*.

The

The *Cretans* speake promiscuously the *Greeke* and *Latine* tongues: and follow the *Greeke* and *Latine* Churches.

The chiefe rivers are *Melipotamos*, 2 *Epicidnus*, 3 *Scasinnus*, 4 *Catarachus*. None of them deepe or commodious for shipping; yet for her many harbours and convenient situation, nigh both to *Europe*, *Africa*, and *Asia*: the great Philosopher termed her *The Lady of the Sea*. For it is distant from the lesser *Asia*, 100 miles: as many, from *Peloponnesus*: and 150 from *Africa*: so that it seemeth to be seated in the middle of the *Mediterranean*, and that according to *Virgil*.

Creta Iovis magni medio jacet insula ponto.

Ioves birth-place Creete, a fruitfull land,

I'th middle of the sea doth stand.

By this convenience of situation, they became (as we have said) excellent seafaring men: insomuch that whē the people of those times, used to taxe an unlikely report, they would say, *Cretensis pelagus*: it is as improbable as for a *Cretan* to be a sayler.

Here are three marvailous things in this Iland. First it breedeth no venemous wormes or hurtfull creatures. 2 If a woman bite a man any thing hard he will never recover. 3 They have an hearbe called *Allimos*, which if one chaw in his mouth, he shall feele no hunger that day: if *Quade* may be credited.

The chiefe Cities of old were *Gnosus*, where *Minos* kept his Court. 2 *Cydonia*. 3 *Cortyna*, nigh unto which was the *Labyrinth* made by *Dedalus*, to include the *Minotaur*: which was afterward kil'd by *Theseus*. 4 *Aphra*. All these have now resigned priority to *Candie*, the Metropolis, much inhabited by the *Venetians*. 2 *Cunea*. 3 *Rhetimo*, and 4 *Sittia*.

This Countrey was once called *Hecatompolis*, for that it had in it a hundred Cities; after that, *Creta*, quasi *Curetia*, from the *Curetes*. Here raigned *Saturne* father to *Iupiter*, vvhich vvvas borne here, and nursed in the hill *Disse*; whence he is sometimes called *Disseus*. Here also lived *Minos* and *Radamantus*, vvhoſe lawes were after imitated in the prime Cities of *Greece*: & vvho for their equity on earth, are fained by the Poets to be (vvith *Eacus*) the Iudge in hell. Here lived *Strabo* the Cosmographer, and the lewdly-lustfull *Pasiphae*, vvho doted on a white

Bull,

Bull, who they say begat on her the *Minotaur*: *Dædalus* having framed for her an artificiall cove into which she conveyed her selfe, and by that meanes obtained her desire. The fable is thus expounded, that *Pasiphaë* was in love with *Taurus*, one of *Minos* Secretaries; whose company by the pandarisme of *Dædalus* she enjoying, was delivered of two sons: one called *Minos*; the other, *Taurus*. And whereas it is said, that the *Minotaur* was slaine by *Theseus*, like enough that the annuall tribute of 7 children which the *Athenians* paid to *Minos*, was laid up in some prison: *Minos* & *Taurus*, being the keepers, or jaylours. As for the action of *Pasiphaë*, I think it not altogether impossible to be true: considering how *Domitian* to verifie the old relation, exhibited the like beastly spectacle in his amphitheatre at *Rome*. for thus saith *Marial*.

Iunctam Pasiphaen Diſſeo credite, Tauro

Vidimus: accepit fabula prisca fidem.

Nec se miretur (Cæsar) longa vetustas,

Quicquid fama canit, donat arena tibi.

The fabl's prov'd a truth, our eyes did see,
The Cretan Bull sport with Pasaphæe.

What cause hath then antiquity to glory,
We saw it done: she onely heard the story.

This Countrey was subjected to the *Romans* by *Metellus*, (surnamed for this action) *Creticus*: and being afterward part of the *Greece* Empire, was called *Candie*, either from the chiefe Citie or the white rockes. It was given by *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, the first Latine Emperour of *Constantinople*, to *Boniface* of *Montferat*; who sold it Anno 1194, to the *Venetians*: who notwithstanding all reall rebellions of the natives, & threatened invasions of the *Turkes*, still enjoy it. For the defence of it from a forrain power, they have furnished the Iland with 78 or 80 Gallies, for the defence of the shores: and have exceedingly fortified the haven of *Suda*, with two strong Castles: this haven being capable of more then 1000 vessels, and therefore meritiously reputed the doore and entry into the Countrey. It is reported that the King of *Spain*, *Philip* 2^d, did offer unto the *Venetians* for this haven, money more then enough; but it could not

THE IONIAN ILES.

431

not be accepted. For though the *Spaniard* seemed only to intend the retreat and relief of his own Navy, when he should undertake any expedition against the *Turke*: yet the wise *Venetians* saw, that by this haven he might at all times awe, and when he listed, surprize the whole country. Against the attempts of the natives, they haue garrison'd *Canea* with 7 Companies of souldiers; *Candie*, with 2000 souldiers and the lesser cities proportionably: over which there is set so strong a guard, that a naturall *Cretan* is not permitted to enter weaponed into any of them.

The Ilands in this Sea of lesse note, are *Claudi*, mentioned in the 27 of the *Acts*, v. 16. 2 *Dio*. 3 *Egilia*, of which nothing is famous.

Creta containeth

Archbishops 2.

Bishops 8.

Thus much of the *Cretan* Iland.

THE IONIAN ILES.

THE IONIAN sea is so called either from one *Ionius*, whom *Hercules* having in a fury killed, did here drown (as *Dionysius*) or from *Iona*, a region in the extremity of *Calabria* (as *Solinus*), or from *Io*, daughter to *Inachus*, (as *Licophron*.) The principall Ilands of it are 1 *Cithera*, 2 the *Strophades*, 3 *Zacynthus*, 4 the *Echinades*, 5 *Cephalenia*, 6 *Corcyra*, 7 *Ithaca*, 8 *Lencadia*.

1 CITHERA.

CITHERA, now called *Cerigo*, is in compasse 60 miles; and about some five miles distant from *Cape Malo*, in *Peloponnesus*. It was formerly called *Porphyris*, from the abundance of marble, whereof the mountaines yeeld good plenty. Defended it is by the rocks in themselves inaccessible, which on all sides environ it: havens it hath many, but those small, and difficult to enter. It hath a towne also of the same name with the Iland in which was the Temple dedicated to *Venus*; out of which *Helena* the wife of *Menelaus*, was willingly ravished by *Paris*. From the honour done by these Ilanders to *Venus*, she is called *Cythera*; as in *Virgil*.

Ee

Parce

*Parce metus Cytheræ, manent immota tuorum
Fatis tibi.*

Drive feare faire Cythera from thy minde,
Thou thy sonnes fate immouable shalt finde.

THE STROPHADES.

The STROPHADES, are two Ilands called now *Strivalis* lying against *Messenia*; famous for nothing but the *Harpies*; which ravenous birds were driven away by *Zethus* and *Calanus*, at the request of *Phineus* King of *Arcadia*. Concerning these *Harpies*, *Alphonso* king of *Naples* used to say, that they had left the *Strophades* and dwelt at *Rome*. They are inhabited onely by some few *Greeke* Friers: and in one of them there is a spring of fresh water, which hath his fountaine in *Peloponnesus*, & passing under the Sea, ariseth here. The *Greeke* Priests are called *Caleres*; *quasi καλῶς ἰσπεῖς boni sacerdotes*. They are about 30 in number: they weare long haire, never eate flesh, and (but at some seasons of the yeare) seldome fish: feeding usually, of hearbes, oliues, oyle and the like. They never goe out of the Ilands, neither do they on any occasion, permit women to come amongst them. They all labour for their sustenance, some in tillage, some in vineyards, some in fishing, so that among very many of them three or foure onely can read.

3 ZACINTHVS.

ZACINTHUS, or *Zant*, is 60 miles in compasse; and distant from *Peloponnesus* 20 miles: it was so called, of *Zacynthus* son to *Dardannus*. The country is wonderfully stored with oyle, wines, currans: of which last they made yearly 150000 *Zecschines*, for their owne coffers; and 18000 Dollars, which they pay for custome to the signeurie of *Venice*. They were a very poore people when the *Englissh* used to traffique there first, but now they grow rich and proud. At our Marchants first frequenting the Country, they much marvelled to what end they bought so many currants, and demand whether they used to dye cloathes, or fat hogges with them; for so they themselves did: but now they haue learned a more profitable use of them. This Iland is much troubled with earthquakes, commonly once a weeke, in regard whereof they build their houses very low; &
when

when they perceiue them comming, the Priests use to ring the bells, to stirre the people to prayers. They haue a custome here at weddings to invite many young men, whom they call *Compeeres*; of which every one giueth to the bride a ring: which done, it is abuse as detestable as incest, to accompany her in any carnall kinde: wherefore they chose such for *Compeeres*, as haue formerly beene suspected of too much familiarity. The chiefe city is called also *Zant*, not very large: the streets uneven & rugged; and the buildings by reason of the often earthquakes very low. On the East side of it, on a round steepe mountaine, standeth a well garrisond and munitioned castle: which commandeth not the city and the harbour onely, but a great part of the sea also. Vpon the wall, there continually standeth a watch-man to discry what shipping approacheth: and hangeth out as many flagges as he discovereth vessels. Over the Pretorian hall doore of this city, these verses are inscribed.

Hic locus, 1 odit, 2 amat, 3 punit, 4 conservat, 5 honorat:

1 Nequitiam, 2 pacem, 3 crimina, 4 iura, 5 probos.

This place doth, 1 hate, 2 loue, 3 punish, 4 keepe, 5 requite:

1 Voluptuous riot, 2 peace, 3 crimes, 4 lawes, 5 th'upright.

4 THE ECHINADES.

The *ECHINADES* are certaine little Ilands, or rather great rocks, now called *Curzolari*; famous for nothing but the battell of *Lepanto*, fought nigh them. They stand just against the mouth of the river *Achelous*.

Turbidis obiectus Achelous Echinades exit.

Fierce Achelous with the sea is mixt,

Where the Echinades great rocks are fixt.

These Ilands are in number five, and are by the Poëts fained to haue beene so many *Naiades* or sea Nymphes, whom *Achelous* the river-God, upon some displeasure, metamorphosed into these rockie Ilands. But the truth is, they were caused by the durt and mud, which being by this river carried a little into the sea; there settled together. Alluding to which, *Ouid* bringeth in the river *Achelous*, thus speaking:

--- fluctus noster q, maris q.

Continuam deduxit huiusmodi, pariterque reuellit

THE IONIAN ILES.

In totidem mediis (quod cernis) Echinadas, undis.

The fury of the sea waues, and mine owne,
 Continuall heapes of earth and mud drew downe,
 Which parted by the inter-running seas,
 Made (as thou seest) those five Echinades.

5 CPHALENIA.

CEPHLENIA lyeth over against *Acharnania*, & is in compass 66 miles. It containeth 200 townes, the chiefe being the havens of *Argastuli*, 2 *Guiscardo*, and 3 *Nollo*: The chiefe commodities are wheat, honey, currants, powder for the dying of Scarlet, oyle, wooll, Turkies, &c. This Iland was first called *Melena*, then *Teleboas*: whose King *Pterelas*, was by *Amphitrion* a Theban Captaine, killed in battell; and the Iland made subject to *Thebes*. During the stay of *Amphitrion*, two things happened in *Greece*: 1 *Iupiter* got his wife *Alcmena* with child of *Hercules*. 2 *Cephalus*, a noble man of *Athens*, being in hunting, killed his wife *Procris* with an arrow, instead of his prey: whereupon he fled to *Amphitrion*; newly victorious over the *Teleboas*, who pitying his case made him governour of this Iland, called since *Cephalenia*, after his name.

6 CORCYRA.

CORCYRA (now *Corfu*, formerly *Phaacia*) so called from a Virgin of that name, whom *Neptune* here deflowred; is distant 12 miles from *Epirus*. It stretcheth East and West in forme of a bow: and in length is 54 miles, 24 in bredth; and is seated conveniently for the *Venetian*, as being the center of their Lordship by sea: The chiefe city is *Corfu*, which the *Turkes* by their repulses haue found impregnable. For it is situate at the foot of a mountaine, on the toppe of which are built two unaccessibile fortresses, as being strongly fenced with a naturall rocke. The one of these is called *The old fortresse*; the other *The new*; both justly esteemed the chiefe bulwarkes of *Venice*; whose trade & potencie would soon faile, were these forts in any other hands. For this cause these two Captaines are sworn before the *Senate* of *Venice*, never to haue mutuall converse or intelligence one with the other, either in word or writing: lest by the corruption of one Captaine, the other might perhaps be wrought from

from his allegiance. Neither is their command there for more then two yeares, their commission then terminating, and new successours being sent them. 2 *Pagiopoli*. 3 *Castello S. Angelo*. It is very fruitfull in Wax, Honey, Wine, Oyle, &c. Here raigned *Alcinous*, whose gardens are so memorized by the Poëts.

Quid bisera Alcinoi referam pomaria? vosq;

Qui nunquam vacui prodistis in atherarumi?

Why should I praise *Alcinous* fertile ground?

And trees which never without fruit were found.

This *Alcinous* was hee who so curteously received *Vlysses* after his shipwracke.

7 ITHACA.

ITHACA now call'd *Val de Campare*, lyeth on the North-east of *Cephalenia*; being in compasse 50 miles: famous for the birth of *Vlysses*, the son of *Laertes*: of which thus the Poët.

Effugimus scopulos Ithaca Laertia regna;

Et Terram altricem savi execramur Vlyssis.

From th' *Ithacan* rockes, *Laertes* land, we fled:

And curs'd the soyle which dire *Vlysses* bred.

This Island was also called *Dulichium* (or else there was an Island of this name nigh unto *Ithaca*, whereof *Vlysses* was also King:) from whence *Vlysses* is oftentimes named *Dulichium* heros among the Poets: and *Dulichium vertex* in *Ovid* is put for *Vlysses* head, in this taunt of *Ajax* unto him.

Sed neque Dulichius sub Achillis casside vertex

Pondera tanta feret.

Achilles helm's a weight too great I know,

For weake *Vlysses* pate to undergoe.

8 LEVCADIA.

LEUCADIA (now *S. Maure*) was so called of the white rocks, betweene it and *Cephalenia*. On these rocks stood a temple of *Apollo*, from whence by leaping into the sea, such as unfortunately loved were cured of that fury: as we read in *Strabo*. The chief city is *S. Maure*, inhabited by *Iemes* for the most part, to whom *Bajazet* the 2^d gaue it, after their expulsion from *Spain*. This Country was once joyned to the Continent.

Leucada continuam veteres habuere coloni.

Nunc freta circumcunt: saith Ovid.

Leucas in formertimes joyn'd to the land.

Environ'd round with waters now doth stand.

These Ilands followed the *Roman* and *Greek* Empire and were by *Baldwin*, the first *Latine* Emperour of *Constantinople*, allotted to the *Venetians*, who haue ever since defended them: onely this *Leucadia*, being lost to the *Turkes*.

Thus much of the *Ionian* Iles.

THE ADRIATIQUE SEA.

THE ADRIATIQUE sea, extending 700 miles in length, and 140 in bredth, was so called of *Adria*, once a famous sea towne, on the mouth *Eridanus*, or *Po*. It was accounted a sea wonderfull unsafe and tempestuous, as appeareth by the *Improbo iracundior Adria*, in *Horace*, by the *Alanix Adriaticum*, in *Catullus*; and the *ventosi tumor Adria*, in *Seneca's Thyestes*. When the Empresse *Hellena* found the crosse on which our Saviour died; she made of one of the three nailes by which his body was fastned, a raigne for her sonne *Constantines* horse; of the 2^d, the crest of his helmet; the third shee cast into the sea; since which time (as *Platina* in the life of Pope *Silvester* reporteth out of *S. Ambrose*) it hath beene very calme and quiet. The *Venetians* are the Lords of this sea, to whom as the Duke is espoused every Ascension day, by the casting in of a ring; so it is baptized by the Bishop of *Zant*, every Epiphany day. When the latter ceremony tooke beginning, I yet know not. The former which is performed with great state, tooke beginning from Pope *Alexander* the third, who being persecuted by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, fled to *Venice* in the habit of a cooke: *Sebastiano Ciani* being then Duke. For his sake the *Venetians* encountred *Otho*, the Emperours son, in a sea-fight: vanquished him, restored the Pope: and for a reward, were by him honoured with this espoulall. The Ilands of this sea are neither many, great, nor famous. The most pleasant are first the *Abssirtides*, so called by the men of *Cholcis*, whom King *Atas* had sent to pursue the *Argonauts*; in memory of *Abssirtus* their Kings son, whom *Me-*

dea his sister had torne in pieces, before she tooke ship to fly away with *Iason*. 2 *Cberso*, fruitfull in cattell. 3 *Weggia*, abounding in wood, wines, and pulse: it is 30 miles in compasse. 4 *Grissa* or *Paga*; glorying in her salt pits, and being second for bignes in all this sea, as containing in compasse 100 miles. 5 *Lesina*, the biggest absolutely of all the *Adriatique*, in compasse 150 miles, an exceeding fertile place for the quantity. The chiefe towne *Lesina* is unwalled, and of no great beauty or bignesse; but defended by a strong fortresse which commandeth both the harbour and the vessels in it. 6 *Curzola*, called anciently *Corcira Nigra*, is sufficiently fruitfull, the most populous of all the rest, and 90 miles round. This Island Anno 1571, a little after the taking of *Cyprus*, and before the battell of *Lepanto*, was invaded by *Uluç Ali*, with a Navy of 60 Galleyes: for feare of whom, *Contarenus* the Venetian Governour, abandoned *Curzola* the chiefe towne hereof, together with all the townesmen and souldiers. The silly women thus forsaken, and preferring death before dishonour, defended the walls; & with stones, fire, and such weapon as they had, beat off the enemy; till a violent tempest forced the Turkish Generall to remoue his galleyes to a place of more safety. 7 *Zara*. 8 *Brazzia*, & 9 *Lissa*, three small Iles, all which the *Turkes* spoyled, and carried thence 1600 Christian captiues, in their retreat from *Curzola*. 10 *Arbe* the onely havenlesse Island in the whole Sea, which defect is recompented with its naturall pleasantnesse: whereunto enticed certaine desolute rovers of *Austria*, that they seized on it; and had bin like to plucke a heavy warre betweene the *Archduke* and the *Venetians*, if the King of *Spaine* had not made a pacification. The other Islands I willingly omit, and will haste to the *Mediterranean*.

Thus much of the *Adriaticke* sea.

THE MEDITERRANEAN ILES.

THE MEDITERRANEAN Sea, so called, for that it hath its course in the middle of the earth: is called in some places *Mare Tyrrenum*, in others *Ligusticum*; in some, *Siculum*; in others

others, *Sardoum*, &c. and even as the Camelion applyeth it selfe to the colour of the nighest adjacent body; so this sea taketh its denomination from the nearest adjacent shore. These Seas are called also by sundry moderne Writers, in our neighbour tongue, the *Levant* seas, or the seas of *Levant*: because in respect of *France*, *Spaine*, *Germany*, *Brittaine*, &c. they are toward the East; *Levant*, in the *French* language, signifying the sunne-rising. The chiefest Ilands are the greater or lesse. The greater are 1 *Sicilie*. 2 *Malta*. 3 *Corfica*. 4 *Sardinia*. 5 the *Baleares*: the lesser shall be spoken of in their due time.

I SICILIA.

SICILIE environed round with the Sea, hath in compasse 700 miles: and was supposed to haue beene joyned to *Italy*, and divided by the fury of the waues. The narrow seas betwene this and *Italy*, being not aboue a mile and a halfe broade, are by *Florus* called, *Fabulosi infame monstrosi fretum*; from *Scylla* and *Charibdis*, of whom so many fabulous things are reported by Poets. *Charibdis* is a gulfie or whirle-pit on *Sicily* side, which violently attracting all vessels that come too nigh it, deuoureth them, and casteth up their wrecks at the shore of *Tauronia*, not farre from *Catina*. Opposite to this in *Italy*, standeth the dangerous rocke *Scylla*, at the foot of which many little rockes shoot out, on which the water strongly beating, make that noise which the Poets saie to be the barking of dogges. The passage betwene these two being to unskillfull marriners exceeding perillous, gaue beginning to the Proverbe,

Incidit in Scyllam cupiens vitare Charibdim.

Who seekes *Charibdis* for to shunne,

Doth oftentimes on *Scylla* runne.

It is situate under the fourth Climate, the longest day being 13 houres and a half. The first name was *Trinacria*, for that being triangular, it butteth into the sea with 3 Promontories, viz *Pelorus* (or *Capo del Foro*) North: 2 *Pathinus* (as *C. Passaro*). West. 3 *Lilibaum* (or *C. Boii*, or *C. Caro*) South. This *Lilibaum* looked towards *Carthage*, & was distant from the shore of *Africke* 180 miles. *Strabo* relateth, that a man of a very sharpe & strong sight, (some *Lincens* I warrant you) getting up into a watch-

watch-towre that stood on this *Cape*, descryed a fleet setting sayle out of the haven of *Carthage*: and told the *Lilibitanians* their bignesse and number. That this is true, I dare not say: for besides the unlikelihood of kenning at so great a distance; wee are taught by Philosophy, that the Sea being of an orbicular forme, swelleth it selfe into the fashion of a round torret or hill, till it put bound to the eye-sight. From these three corners, this country was (as we haue said) called *Trinacris* or *Trinacria* according to that of *Ovid*.

*Terra tribus scopulis vastum procurrit in aquor;
Trinacris à positu, nomen adepta, loci.*

An land with three corners braues the maine,
And thence the name of Trinacris doth gaine.

The first inhabitants that we find to haue dwelt in this country, are the huge Gyants to often mentioned in the *Odysseyes* of the diuine Poet *Homer*, called *Lestrigones* & *Cyclops*: of which last rank was the so much famous *Poliphemus*, that with such humanity entertained *Vlysses* and his companions. There were afterward rooted out by the *Sicani*, a people of *Spaine*, who called it *Sicania*. As for the name of *Sicilia*, some deriue it from *Sicileus* a supposed King of *Spaine*, who is fabled to haue conquered this country, but the truth is, it came from the *Siculi*, who being by *Euander* and his *Arcadians*, driven out of *Lasi-um*, came into this land: to which, having mastered the *Sicani*, they left their name. In succeeding ages there came hither diuers Colonies of the *Greekes*, who planting themselves onely in the coast-parts of the country, altered not the name, by which at their comming they found it called.

The people are ingenious, eloquent and pleasant, but withall wondrous inconstant, and very talkatiue, whence rose the Proverbe, *Gerra Sicula*. They follow the Religion of the Romish Church, and use the *Italian* language, but very much impaired and fallen from his true elegancy; as having commixture of the *Greeke*, *Saracen*, *Norman*, *Spanish*, and *French* tongues. The tall number of them is about one million and 300000 soules.

The soyle is incredibly fruitfull in Wine, Oyle, Hony, Saffron, Sugar, Salt, in minerals of Gold, Silver, and Allom; having the
gemmes

gemmes of *Acate*, and Emralds; with such abundance of all sorts of graine, that was of old called the *Granarie* of the Roman Empire, and now furnished *Italy*, *Malta*, with the adjacent Ilands, *Spaine*, and *Barbary*, with part of her superfluities. In this Country is the hill *Hybla*, so famous for bees and honey, & the hill *Aetna*, now named *Mungiball*, which continually sendeth forth flames of fire, to the astonishment of all beholders. Into this fiery furnace the Philosopher *Empedocles* cast himselfe, that he might be reputed a God.

---*Deum immortalis haberi*

Dum cupit Empedocles, ardentem fervidus Aetnam
Influit--- as *Horace* in his *de arte*.

Empidocles to be a God desires,
 And cast himselfe into th' *Aetnean* fires.

The reason of these fires is the abundance of sulphure & brimstone, contained in the bosome of the hill, which is blowne by the wind, driving in at the chappes of the Earth, as by a paire of bellows. Through these chinkes also there is continually more fuell added to the fire, the very water adding to the force of it: as wee see that water cast on coales in the Smiths forge, doth make them burne more ardently. The reason of this flame, is thus set downe by *Ovid*:

Ista bitumine rapiunt incendia vires,
Luteaq; exiguis ardescunt sulphura flammis.
Atq; ubi terra cibos alimentaue debita flamma
Non dabit, absumptis per longum viribus avum;
Naturaq; summi nutrimentum deerit edaci;
Non feret Aetna famem, desertaque deferet ignis.

A rozen mould these fiery flames begin,
 And clayie brimstone aides the fire within:
 Yet when the flymie soyle consumed, shall
 Yeeld no more food to feed the fire withall:
 And Nature shall restraine her nourishment,
 The flame shall cease, having all famishment.

Vnder this hill some Poets faine the Giants *Enceladus* to haue bin buried; whose hot breath fired the mountaine, lying on his face. Others suppose it to be the shop of *Vulcan*, and the *Cyclops*:

clops: and the grosse Papists hold therein to be Purgatory.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Sanfo*. 2 *Taretta*. 3 *Acatius*, famous for its pretious stones: and 4 *Arethusa*, memorized by the Poëts, into which the Grecian river *Alpheus*, having received 140 lesser streames, and making his way under so great a part of the sea, is thought to arise here. This *Strabo* and *Seneca* affirme, and sufficiently proue, by the severall instances of a wooden dish or cup lost in the river *Alpheus*, and found riding up in this river: and by the leaves of certaine trees growing on the bankes of that *Greece* river, and swimming on this in great abundance; there being none of these trees, in all *Sicily*. *Dicitur Alpheus* (saith *Mela*) *se non consociare pelago, sed subter maria, terrasq; depressus, huc agere alveum, atq; hic se rursus extollere.*

This Iland is famous for the worthy Schollers she once produced, viz: *Eschilus*, the first Tragedian of fame, who being bald through age, once walked in the fields where by chance an Eagle taking his bald pate for a white rocke, let a shell fish fall on it, of that bignesse that it beat out his braines. 2 *Diodorus Siculus*, that famous historian. 3 *Empedocles*, the first inventor of Rhetoricke, and his fellow *Gorgias*. 4 *Euclide*, the textuary Geometrician, who taught in *Megaris*. 5 *Archimedes* a most worthy Mathematician, the first author of the Sphere: of which instruments he made one of that art and bignesse, that one standing within, might easily perceiue the severall motions of every celestiall orbe. Hee made also divers military engines, which in the siege of *Syracusa*, sorely vexed the *Romans*, and was at last slain in his study by a common souldier, at the sack of the town, to the great griefe of the *Roman* Generall *Marcellus*. 6 *Epicharmus*. 7 *Theocritus*.

Pliny reckoneth in this Iland 72 cities: now it hath 12 only. It is divided into three little Provinces of 1. *Vallis de Noto*, 2. *Mazara*, and 3. *Mana*.

1 *VALLIS de NOTO* is situate on the South-East of it: the chief cities of it are 1 *Syracusa*, once containing in circuit 22 miles; the *Metropolis* of the whole Iland, & a most strange & flourishing comonwealth. It was built by *Archias* of *Corinth*, who being for an unnaturall rape committed on a yong Gentleman, banished his

Coun-

Country, together with his friend and companion *Miscellus*; consulted with the Oracle of *Delphos*. The Oracle demanded whether they affected rather wealth or health: to which when *Miscellus* replied health; and *Archias*, wealth; the Oracle directed the former to *Crotona* in *Italy*; and the latter hither. It containeth in it 4 townes as it were, viz: *Ile Agadine*, *Neapolis*, and *Tyche*, together with the Fort *Hexapyle* commanding all the rest. It was the custome of this towne when any of the Nobility began to grow too potent among the, to write his name in an Olive leafe: which being put into his hand, without banishment was called *Petalisme*, from *πέταλον*. 2 *Leontium* situate North of *Syracusæ*: with which it hath alwaies warres, either for liberty, or priority. 3 *Enna*, a Midland towne, whence *Pluto* is said to haue stolne *Proserpina*. In this town liued *Syrus Ennus*, who stirred up the slaues of the *Roman* state, to rebell against their Lords; for having broken open the common prison, & receiued all such as repaired to him, hee patched up an Army of 4000 soldiers; and was after much harme done, vanquished by *Rutilus*. This warre the Historians call *Bellum servile*.

2 *Mazara* containeth all the West corner of it. The chiefe cities are 1 *Morreall*, properly *Monreall*, famous for the Church and Archbishops See. 2 *Gergenti*, once *Agrirentum*; where the tyrant *Phalaris* liued, who tortured *Perillus* in the brazen bull, which hee made for the destruction and torture of others: whereupon aptly *Ovid*:

--- *Nec enim lex justior ulla,*

Quàm necis artifices arte perire suâ.

Most just it is a man should be tormented,

With that which first his cruell wit invented.

3 *PALERMO*, formerly called *Panormus*, a Colony of the *Phenicians*, and now the chiefe city of *Sicily*, and the seat of the *Spanish Viceroy*: situate it is on the West cape of the Iland over against *Sardinia*, beautified with large streets, delicate buildings, strong walls, and magnificent Temples.

4 *MONA* lyeth towards the North-east of the Iland, opposite to *Vallis de Noto*. The chiefe townes of it are 1 *Nicosia*, in the midland. 2 *Milaso* on the North promontory. And 3 *Mes-*
sina,

THE MEDITERRANEAN ILES. 443

Isola, just opposite to *Rheze* in *Italy*; a towne whose haven and entrance are so strongly sconced and bullwarked: that the people let their gates (in dirision of the *Turkes*) stand continually open. It is also an Archbishops See. 4 *Catina*, so often vexed by *Dionysius* the tyrant of *Syracuse*. And 5 *Erix*, where *Venus* was worshipped, and from hence called *Ericina*. As *sive tu mavis Ericina ridens*, in *Horace*.

After this Iland was once knowne to the *Greekes*, there came from all parts of *Greece*, colonies to inhabit it, as from *Athens*, *Sparta*, *Corinth*, *Mefene*, *Megaris*, and the rest: who winning upon the Natiue, planted themselves in the country. Here in tract of time was managed a great part of the *Peloponnesian* warre, the *Athenians* siding with the *Leontines*; and the *Spartans*, with the *Syracusians*; in which the whole power of *Athens* was broken by sea and land; and their two Captaines, *Nicias* & *Demosthenes*, murdered in prison. Famous also was this country of old, for the tyrants *Dionysii*, the elder and the younger: for *Hieron* and *Hieronymus*, in whose time broke out the first *Punique* warre, the *Sicilians* calling in the *Romans* to expell thence the *Carthaginians*, which then possessed a great part of the Iland. These Tyrants, especially the *Dionysii*, were so odious; that there were continuall execrations powred on them: only one old woman praying for the life of the latter: who being asked the cause, made answer, that shee knew his Grandfather to haue bin bad; and after by prayers they had obtained his death, his sonne succeeded farre worse then the father: and after their curses had also prevailed on him, came the present tyrant, worse then either: for whose life she was resolved to pray, lest after his decease the Diuell himselfe would come amongst them. After the tyrants had beene rooted out, and this Iland was conquered by *Marcellus*; it alwaies followed the fortune of *Naples*: and together with it (when *Manfroy* the bastard had forcibly made himselfe King of these Countries) was offered to *Richard* Earle of *Cornewall*, brother to our *Henry* the 3^d, a man of that riches, that he was able to spend for ten yeares, an hundred markes a-day: which as (*M^r Camden* well noteth) according to those times, was no small summe. The conditions

by

by the Pope proposed, were so impossible for the Earle to performe, that his Agent told the Pope, he might as well say to his Master, I giue thee the Moone, clime up, catch it, and take it. The Earle thus refusing it, it was offered to the King, his brother, for his second son *Edmund*; who was invested by the giuft of a ring, & in his name the Pope coyned mony, with the inscription of *Aimundus Rex Sicilie*. But the King being over-burdened by his Barons warres, and the Pope hauing sucked no small store of treasure from him: it was in the yeare 1261, giuen unto *Charles* Earle of *Provence* and *Anion*, brother to *Lewis* 10. Vnder him those countries jointly continued subject, till the yeare 1281, in which time his Competitour *Peter* of *Arragon*, promising him to fight a single combat before our King *Edward* the first, at *Burdeaux*; fail'd of word: & in the mean time so contriued it, that at the sound of a bell tolling to prayers, all the *French men* in *Sicily* were cruelly massacred. This exploit masketh now under the name of *Vesperis Sicili*: Since which time this Iland hath belonged to the house of *Arragon*.

The revenues of this kingdome are as some say but 800000 onely; but as others say, a million of Duckats. The Armes are *Arragon*, two flanches argent, charged with as many Eagles Sable, decked Gules. For Nobility this Iland compareth with *Naples*, as containing in it,

<i>Archbishops</i> 3	<i>Bishops</i> 9
<i>Princes</i> 7	<i>Dukes</i> 4
<i>Marquesses</i> 13	<i>Earles</i> 14
<i>Vicount</i> 1	<i>Barons</i> 48

2 MALTA.

ABout 60 miles distant from *Sicilia* is the Iland of *MALTA*, in compasse as *S^r G. Sandys* describeth it, 60 miles: seated upon a rocke, over which the earth spreadeth in height not above three foot; so that it must needs be barren; which defect is supplied by the *Sicilian* abundance: yet haue they no small store of *Pomegranats*, *cytron*, *oranges*, *mellons*, and other excellent fruit. Here is also great abundance of cotten wooll

(*Gossypium*)

(*Gossypium* the Latinists call it) which they sow as we do corn. The stalk is no bigger then that of wheat, but stronger, tougher; the head round bearded, and hard as a stone: which when it is ripe breaketh, and is delivered of a white soft bumbast, mixed with seeds: which they separate with an instrument, selling the wooll, and reserving the seed for the next harvest. This Iland is in the Scriptures called *Melita*, & is said to be the place where *S. Paul* shooke the Viper of his hand. Famous also is it for the Councell held here against *Pelagius*, by Pope *Innocent* the first, at which *S. Austin* was present, and 214 Bishops. The men are of the *Africane* complexion and language, following the *Romish* Church, the women faire but hating company, & going covered. The whole number of inhabitants are 20000; possessing 90 Villages, & 4 cities: Namely 1 *Valetta*, built after the defeat of the *Turkes*, Anno 1565, and called after the name of *Valetta*, the great Master, who so courageously withstood their furie. 2 The towne and castle of *S. Hermes*, which the *Turkes* tooke, though they did not long enjoy it. 3 *Malta* or *Melita*, so called of the abundance of honey nigh unto it. 4 *La Issula*, Here are also the Forts of *S. Michael*, and *S. Angelo*.

This Iland was by the *Spaniards* taken from the *Moores*, and by *Charles* the fifth given to the knights of the *Rhodes*, newly expelled thence by *Solyman* the Magnificent, Anno 1522. These Knights are in number 1000; of whom, 500 are alwayes to be resident in the Iland, The other 500 are dispersed through Christendome, at their severall seminaries, in *France*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, and *Germany*: and at any summons, are to make their personall appearance. These Seminaries (*Alberges* they call them) are in number seaven, viz: one of *France* in generall, one of *Auvergne*, one of *Province*, one of *Castile*, one of *Aragon*, one of *Italy*, and one of *Germany*: over every one of which they haue a *Grand Prior*, who in the Country where he liueth, is of great reputation. An eight Seminary they had in *England*, till the suppression of it by *Henry* the 8: yet haue they some one or other, to whom they giue the title of *Grand Prior of England*. Concerning the originall & riches of these Knights, we shall speak when we come unto *Palestine* now a word or two only of their places,

places, and the election of their great Master. None are admitted into the order, but such as can bring a testimony of their Gentry for six descents; and when the ceremonies of their admission (which are many) are performed, they sweare to defend the Church of *Rome*, to obey their superiours, to liue upon the revenues of their order only, & withall to liue chastly. Of these there be 16 of great Authority (Counsellours of state wee may call them) called, the *Great Crosses*; out of whom, the officers of their order, as the Marshall, the Admirall, the Chancellour, &c. are chosen: and who together with the master, punish such as are convict of any crime. first by degrading him, 2 by strangling him, and 3 by throwing him into the sea. Now when the Great Master is dead, they suffer no vessell to goe out of this Island, till another be elected; lest the Pope should intrude on their election: which is performed in this manner. The severall Seminaries nominate two Knights, and two also are nominated for the *English*: these 16 from amongst themselves chose 8: these 8 choise a Knight, a Priest, and a Frier servant; and they three, out of the 16 *Great Crosses*, elect the great master. The great Master being thus chosen, is stiled (though but a Frier,) *Most illustrious, and most reverend Prince, the Lord Frier N.N. Great Master of the Hospitall of S. Iohn of Hierusalem, Prince of Malta, Gaules, and Goza*: these two last being islands lying nigh unto *Malta*, the former in compasse 30 miles. Farre different I assure you, is this title from that of the first Masters of this order, who called themselves onely, *servants to the poore servants of the Hospitall of Hierusalem*: or that of the Master of the *Templers*, who was onely intituled, *The humble Minister of the poore Knights of the Temple*.

3 CORSICA.

CORSICA is situate just against *Genoa*, in the *Ligurian Sea*: it comprehendeth in length 120 miles, 70 in bredth, and 325 in circuit. It is under the fift Clime, the longest day being almost 15 houres, This island was first named *Cyrnus*, 2 *Teracina*, now *Corsica*, from a woman so named, who following her Cow hither first discovered it, as we read in *Maginus*.

It is divided in *Cismontanum*, and *Utramontanum*. The chiefe river

THE MEDITERRANEAN ILES. 417

rivers of both being *Golo* and *Travignano*.

This Countrey yeeldeth excellent dogges for game, good Horses, fierce Maltifes; and a beast called *Musoli*, not found in *Europe* excepting this Iland, and *Sardinia*. They are horned like Rammet, & skinned like Stags; which skin is of such an incredible hardnes, that the beast being cast headlong against a rocke receives no hurt, but nimbly flies from his enemy to his denne.

The soyle is by reason of the mountains (which every where are too thicke and barren in it, lesse fruitfull: producing corne in lesse plenty, but the best wines, and such as the old *Romans* well relished, in good measure. It produceth also oyle, figges, raisons, & honey: the first three in a mediocrity of goodnes, the last somewhat bitter, and by many deemed unwhollsome. It aboundeth also with allome, box-tree, iron-mines; and the tree called *Taxus*, whose poysonous berries though in tast pleasing, are much fed on by the bees; & therefore thought to be the cause of the bitterness of the honey. In some few places also where the rivers have their currents, especially towards *Liguria*, it recompenseth by its fertility in bearing all manner of graine, the barrennesse of the mountaines.

Pliny reckoneth in it 34 Cities, or Castles rather. The chiefe whereof at this day are 1 *Bastia*, seated on the Northeast part of the Countrey, upon a commodious haven, where the *Genoese* Governour hath his residence, and a strong garrison, 2 *Nebbiu*, called by *Ptolomy*, *Chersunnum*. 3 *Mariana*, now *Marian*; 4 *Alleria*, now *Gallera*, both *Roman* Colonies: the last being situate on the Westerne shoare of the Iland, just against *Bastia*. 5 *Pila*. The principall havens hereof, are 1 *S. Florence* in the Northerne part, in the midst betweene *Marian* and *Nebbio*; and *S. Boniface* (called by *Ptolomy*, *Portus Syracusanus*) just opposite to it in the South corner: both of good safety, & capable of the greatest vessels that frequent the *Mediterranean*.

This Iland, as also its neighbours of *Sicilia*, and *Sardinia*, have been the tennis-balls of fortune: this being first subject to the *Tyrians*; secondly, to the *Carthaginians*; thirdly, to the *Romans*; fourthly, to the *Saracens*. From these the *Genowayes* conquered it, from them it was taken by the *Pisans*; but reco-

vered againe by the *Genowayes*, who still enjoy it.

The people are churlish, stubborne, poore, unlearned, & use a corrupt *Italian*. They are said to bee the progeny of the 52 daughters of King *Theffia*, who being gotten with child by *Hercule*, in one night; were by their father put to the mercy of the Sea, which wrought them to this Iland: which they & their posterity peopled, till the comming of the *Tyrians*.

Here are in this Ile

Archbishop 1.

Bishops 7.

SARDINIA.

SARDINIA is South from *Corfica*, from which it is but 7 miles distant. It is in length 180 miles, 90 in bredth, 560 in circuit: it is situate under the 4th Climate, the longest day being 14 houres.

It is fertile in respect of *Corfica*, barren if compared to *Sicily*; abundant in corne, deficient in oyle; well stored with all sorts of cattraile, as plainly appeareth by that plenty of cheese and hides which are hence sent into *Italy*, and other places. The horses hereof are hot, headstrong, and hard to be broken; but they will last long: the bullocks here doe naturally amble, so that on them the Countrey peizants use to ride familiarly, as they doe in *Spaine* on mules and asses. Here also is the beast *Musoli*, which we lately described; of whose skinne carried to *Corduba*, and there dressed, is made our true *Cordouan* leather. Finally, here is an herbe, which if one eate, it is said he shall die with laughter, whence came the proverb, *Risus Sardonicus*. The truth of this report, I will not oppugne, though it be by others more probably conjectured, that the herbe being of a poysonous nature, causeth men to die with such a convulsion or contraction of their sinewes, that they seeme to grinne or laugh.

The people are small of stature, laborious, given to hunting, prone unto rebellions, wherfore the *Spaniard* as *Ortelius* observeth, permitteth neither Smith nor Cutler to live there: yet indifferent peaceable among themselves, and in some measure courteous to strangers. In matter of Religion they are little curious,
going

going to masse on Sundaies, and Saints daies; which once done, they fall to dancing in the midlt of the Church, singing in the meane time, songs too immodest for an Ale-house. Nay it is thought that their Clergie it selfe is the most rude, ignorant, and illiterate of any people in Christendome. The language they speake is a corrupt *Catalonian*: their diet, on meats common & grosse: their apparell, in the townes (especially that of the women) gorgeous; that in the villages, base.

It is divided into two parts, viz. *Cape Lugudori* towards *Corfica*; and *Cape Cagliari*, towards *Africke*. Of these when this Iland was joyntly under the *Pisans*, and *Genowayes*; the first being the least, and withall so mountanous and barren, belonged to *Genoa*: the last being the larger, & besides level and fruitfull, appertained to *Pisa*: the inequality of which division, caused often discontents and warres between them. The principall cities are *Caliaris*, built by the *Pisans*, and situate just opposite to *Africke*; enjoying a goodly haven, and much frequented by Merchants: adorned with a beautifull Temple, stately turrets: the seat of the vice-Roy, & an Archiepiscall See. 2 *Bossa* on the West side, an Archbishops residence also. 3 *S. Reparata* on *Corfica* side, and 4 *Aquilastro*, on the East side. Here are in divers places of this Iland, the remainders of sundry towres & fortes; which the people call *Norackes*, from *Nora*, one of the sonnes of *Gerion*: who (as they thinke) came into this country, & built the first mansion in it.

This Iland was first called *Ico*, then *Ichnusa*, next *Sandaliores*, from the resemblance it had to the sole of a mans foot: and lastly *Sardinia*, from *Sardus*, some (as they say) to *Hercules*. It was first under the *Iolatenfes*: Secondly, from them taken by the *Carthaginians*: Thirdly, by the *Romans*: Fourthly, by the *Saracens*, Anno 807. From thence last it was recovered by the *Genoys* & *Pisans*: and because they could not agree about their bounds, *Boniface* the eight putting his finger to another mans pye, gave it in fee to *James* King of *Aragon*, and his successors: who driving thence the *Genowayes*, made themselves absolute Lords of it, Anno 1324. The *Spanish* vice-roy hath (as we now said) his residence in *Caliaris*, who must of necessity be a *Spaniard*;

and under whom are two Deputy-governours, Spaniards also: one for *Cape Calaris*, the other for *Cape Lugdori*. The other inferior officers may be of the Natives. As for the City *Calis*, in itself, it is exempt from the legall jurisdiction, even of the vice-Roy; and is governed by a Councell of its owne Citizens.

The armes of this Island are *Or*, a crosse *Gules*, between foure Saracens heads *Sable*, curled *Argent*; as *Bara*.

Here are in this Island

Archbishops 3. *Bishops* 15.

THE BALEARES.

These Islands were formerly called *Insule Gymnasia*, from *gymnasia*, *nudus*, because they used to goe naked; and *BALAEARES* from *Ballos*, *jacio*, because they were such excellent slingers: an exercise in a manner innative to them, the fathers giving their sonnes after a convenient age no victuals, but what they could hit down from some high beame with a sling. They are divided into *Majorca* and *Minorca*, or the greater and the lesser.

MAJORCA is about 60 miles distant from *Spaine*, and is 300 miles in circuit. The chiefe cities are 1 *Majorca* an Universtity; & 2 *Palma*, where *Raymundus Lullius*, was borne, as much esteemed with them, as *Aristotle* amongst us.

MINORCA is distant from *Majorca* 9 miles, & is 150 miles in circuit: the people were heretofore valiant, now effeminate: the soyle barren in some places, but generally fruitful. The chief Townes are 1 *Minorca*, and 2 *Iava*. Both these Islands did once wonderfully abound in *Conies*, wherewith they were so pestred, that they not onely spoyled corne and grasse, but undermined houses, & threw down wals: so that the Islanders armed themselves, & fought with them. But when such force prevailed not, they sent to the *Romans* for aide, and there were taught the use of *Ferrets*: by whose helpe they destroyed them.

Nigh unto these *Baleares* are two small Islands. The 1 *Ebnisa*, is distant from the coast of *Spaine* 50 miles, and is 100 miles in circuit: the chiefe City is *Tuica*; the chiefe commodity salt. Ten miles

miles hence is 2 *Ophiusa*, 70 miles round, called by the *Laines*, *Frumentaria*. They were both called *Pithusa*, for their store of Pine-trees. The men, and women also, of these two Ilands, and of *Panconia*, or *Pantilaria* an Ilet adjoyning, are very good swimmers. *Beda* in the relation of his travels, reporteth, how being about these Ilands becalmed, there came a woman swimming from one of them, with a basket of fruit to sell.

These 4 Ilands were added to the *Roman* dominion by the valour of *Mercellus*, the brother of him that conquered *Crete*. The people hercof were given to Piracy, who seeing the *Roman* Navy coasting thereabout, supposing them to haue beene onely Marchants, assailed them; & at the first gaue the repulse: but the *Romans* getting betweene them & the shore, soone forced them to an unwilling submission. They were all wonne from the *Romans* by the *Saracens*; and from them regained by *Raimund*. *Arnault*, Earle of *Catelogne*, and the *Genoys*, Anno 1102: and being by the *Genoys* redelivered to the *Moors*, were recovered by *James* the first of *Aragon*, 1208. He gaue them to his second sonne, whose posterity continued Kings of those Ilands, till the year 1343: in which *Pedro* the fourth of *Aragon*, did dispossesse King *James*, and united them to his Crowne.

THE LESSER ILANDS.

THE LESSER ILANDS disperied about in this Sea, are 1st the *Vulcanian* or *Eolian* Ilands. 2^d the Iles of *Naples*. 3rd the *Ligurian* Ilands.

1 THE *VULCANIAN* OR *EOLIAN* ILANDS, the people of which being wel skilled in divining from which coast the winde would blow, gaue the Poets occasion to make *Eolus*, God of the winde. They lye all on the coast of *Sicily*, and are in number 11. The chiefe are 1 *Lipara* 10 miles round, from whence the rest are now called, the *Liparean* Iles. 2 *Vulcania* (of old *Hiera*) where *Vulcan* was worshipped. Neare unto these Ilands was fought the first navall battaile betweene the *Romans*, and the *Carthaginians*; as well for the dominions of *Sicily*, as for the absolute supremacy in matter of command. The *Romans* before this time never used the Seas, as being totally imployed in the conquest of *Italy*: insomuch

that when they had built their Gallies, they exercised their men in rowing, by placing them with oares in their hands, on two sears neare the water. This notwithstanding, having made them Grappling-hooks, they so fastned the adverse fleet unto them, that the whole fight seeming a land-battell fought on the Seas: the victory fell unto the *Romans*.

2 The ILES OF NAPLES are 18 in number. The chiefe are *Ischia*, 18 miles round, begirt with rockes and mountaines full of Hares and Conies: the chiefe town is *Ischia*, whither *Ferdinand* of *Naples* fled, being thrust out of his Kingdome by *Charles* the eight. In this Iland neare *Cape S. Angelo* is a fontaine of that heat, that (if we beleue *Ortelius*) it will in short time boyle any flesh or fish put into it. The second Ile of note is *Caprea*, where the Emperours of *Rome* used to retire for their recreation; & which *Tiberius* kept Court in, when he had withdrawn himselfe from *Rome*, the better to exercise his abominable lusts. The third Ile of note is *Enaria*.

3 The LIGURIAN ILANDS, the chiefe of which are *Elba* or *Ilela*, whole Metropolis is *Cosmopolis*, built by *Cosmi di Medice* of *Florence*. Here is abundance of Iron, of that nature, that it will by no meanes melt in the Iland, but must be carried to some other place. The second is *Gallinaria*, so called from the abundance of wild Hens. And the third was *Giglio*, where the *Genoys* overthrew the whole power of the *Pisans*.

GADES or CALES.

At the Westerne end of this sea, where it openeth into the *Ocean*, is the streight called of old *Fretum Herculeum*, because *Hercules* here made a passage through the hills, to let the *Ocean* into the *Mediterranean*. On the North side of this streight was mount *Calpe*; on the South, mount *Abila* on which *Hercules* placed his (so memorized) pillars, with the inscription *Nil ultra*; in that there was the most Westerne bound of the world. But *Charles* the first after the discovery of *America*, comming that way, caused *plus ultra* to be engraven either on the old pillars, or else on new erected in their places. This streight is now named the streight of *Gibraltar*, shō *Gibal Tariff*, one of the principall leaders of the *Moorcs* into *Spain*. Somewhat without the mouth of

THE ILES OF THE OCEAN. 453

of it is the Iland *Gades*, or *Cales*; peopled by the *Tyrions*, 562
 yeares before the birth of Christ. Here was a Temple consecra-
 ted to the honour of the great traveller *Hercules*, in which all
 sea-faring men when they came hither, used to pay their vewes
 and offer sacrifice, as having arrived at the utmost part of the
 world. It was once called *Tertessa*, and is in length 13 miles, &
 hath of late beene the *Magazin* of the *Spaniards* warlike muni-
 tion. It was taken in one day by the *English*, under the conduct
 of *Charles Earle of Nottingham*, *Robert Earle of Essex*, and *Sir*
Walter Rawlie. In this day they burned the *Indian* fleet, con-
 sisting of 40 ships, whose laiding was worth eight millions of
 Crownes; they overcame the *Spanish* fleet, composed of 57
 men of warre; they tooke the *S. Andrew*, & the *S. Mishaell*, two
 great Gallions, with their luggage; they spoyled and carried a-
 way more martiall furniture, then could be supplied in many
 yeares: they surpris'd the towne, and in it besides private men
 and their goods they slew and tooke prisoners 4000 foote, and
 600 horse, Anno 1596. The fortunacie of this enterprife gaue
 occasion of one of the wits then living, to frame this excellent
 Anagram on the name of this Earle of Essex: viz. *Deureux, Ve-*
re Dux: which he afterward cast into this distich.

Vere dux Deureux, & verior Hercules; Gades

Nam semel hic vidit: vicit & ille simul.

Alcides yeeldes to Deureux: he did see

Thy beauties, Cales; but Deureux conquered thee.

Thus much of the *Mediterranean* Iles.

THE ILES OF THE OCEAN.

AND now we are come into the OCEAN, that *ingens* and
infinitum pelagus, as *Alca* calleth it; in comparison of
 which, the seas before mentioned are but as Ponds or Gullets:
 a sea in former times knowne more by fame then triall, and ra-
 ther wondred at on the shoare side, then any more remote place
 of it. The *Romans* ventured not on it with their vessels, unlesse
 in the passage from *France* to *Brittaine*: and much famed is *A-*
lexander for his hazardous voyage on this unruly Sea, hee ha-

ving sayling in all but 400 furlongs from the shoare. The name and pedigree take here both from the Poets and Etymologists. The Poets make *Oceanus* to be the sonne of *Caelum* and *Vesta*, or of heaven & earth. They termed him the father of all things, as, *Oceanumq; patrem rerum*, in *Virgil*, because moisture was necessarily required to the constitution of all bodies: and usually painted him with a bulls head on his shoulders, (whence *Euripides* called him *Ωκεανὸς Ταυροκέφαλος* *Oceanus Tauriceps*.) from the bellowing and fury of the windes; which from it come to the shoare, & to which it is subject. As for the children attributed unto him, they are doubtlesse nothing but the clouds & vapours hence arising. The name of *Ωκεανὸς Oceanus*, some derive from *ωκεανὸς celer*, because of its swiftnesse; some from *ωκεανὸς celeriter fluendo*, which agreeth in meaning with the first. Particular names it hath divers, according to the name of the shoare, by which it passeth, as *Cantabricus*, *Gallicus*, *Britannicus*, &c. The chiefe Iles of it are 1 those of *Zealand*, and 2 *Danemarke*, which we have already described: 3 those in the *Brittish*, and 4 those in the *Northerne* Sea.

THE BRITISH ISLANDS.

The BRIT- TISH I- LANDS are either, the	Greater	{	Brittaine, which is	England.
			divided into	Wales.
				Ireland.
	Lesser are the	{	1 Orkades.	2 Hebrides.
			3 Sorlinges.	4 Sporades.

BRITTAINE:

TO speake much of *BRITTAINE*, I hold in a manner superfluous, it being our home, and wee therefore no stranger to it. Yet as *Mela* saith of *Italy*, *De Italia, magis quia ordo exigis, quam quia monstrari oportet, pauca dicuntur, nota sunt omnia;* the

ENGLAND.

ENGLAND is bounded on the East, with the *German*; on the West, with the *Irish*; on the South, with the *British* Ocean; on the North, with the river *Tweed*, and a line drawn from it to the *Solway*, westward. In former times, the Northern limit was a wall built cross the land, from *Carlisle* in *Cumberland*, to the river *Tine*. This same wall was built by *Severus* the Emperour, for a fortresse against the *Picts*. At every miles end was a Castle, betweene every Castle many watch-towers; & through the walls of every Tower and Castle, was conveighed a pipe of brass; which from one Garrison to another, conveighed the least noise without interruption: so that the newes of an approaching enemy was quickly divulged over the borders, & resistance made accordingly. In after times instead of this wall, the strong Townes of *Berwick* & *Carlisle* were the chiefe barres by which we kept the back-dore shut: & as for other forts, we had scarce any in all the frontire parts of the kingdome. Within the heart of the land there were indeed too many, which being in the hands of subjects, was no small encouragement to their often rebellions, and no little encumbrance in quenching them to the Kings: untill towards the end of the raigne of K. *Stephen*, 1100 of them were laid levell with the ground, & the few which remained were dismantled and made unserviceable. This care was taken to disable the Lords and Commons at home: but for keeping the Sea coasts from forraine enemies, little or no care was taken. The dangerous rocks and steepe clifses were accounted a strength sufficient. Only the Castle of *Dover*, and a few of the like peeces were well fortified & furnished as well for the safety of the land, as the command of the Sea. After wards in the yeare 1539, *Henry* the eight having shaken of the *Romish* tyranny, and seeing how the Emperour *Charles* was offended for the divorce of his Aunt, the Queene *Katharine*; how the French King had married his son to the Popes Neece, and his daughter to the King of *Scotland*: thought it best to provide for himself and his people. For this cause he built in all places where the shore

sheare was plaine and open, Castles, platformes, and blockhouses: which in this long time of peace are much neglected, & in part ruined. His daughter *Elizabeth* of happy memory, provided yet better for the Kingdome. For she not only new fortified *Portsmouth*, and placed in it a strong Garrison; but walled our Iland round, with a most stately, royall, & invincible navy; with which she alwayes commanded the Seas, and vanquished the mightiest Monarch of *Europe*: whereas her predecessors in their Sea-battells, for the most part hired their *Men of warre*, from the *Hansemen*, and *Geneways*. Yet did neither of these erect any Castles in the inward part of the Realme, herein imitating nature, who fortifieth head and feet onely, not the middle of beasts: or some Captaines of a fort, who plants all his ordinances on the walls, bulwarkes, and out-works, leaving the rest as by these sufficiently guarded.

The whole Iland was once called *Albion*, not from the *Cycant Albion*, but *ab albis rupibus*, the white rocks towards *France*. Afterward it was called *Brittaine*, which name continued till the time of *Egbert* the first *Saxon Monarch*, who called the Southerne parts of the Iland, *England*: from the *Angles*, who with the *Inites* and *Saxons*, conquered it. It is in length 320 miles, enjoying a soyle equally participating of ground fit for tillage & pasture: yet to pasture more then tillage are our people addicted, as a course of life not requiring so many helpers, which must be all fed and paid; and yet yeelding more certaine profit. Hence in former times husbandry began to be neglected, Villages depopulated, and hindes, for want of entertainment, to turne way-beaters: whereof *S. Thomas Moore* in his *Utopia* complaineth saying, that our flocks of sheepe had devoured not onely men, but whole houses and Townes. *Oves* (saith he) *quæ tam mites esse, tamq̃ exiguæ solent; aliq̃nunt tam edaces & indomitate esse ceperunt, ut homines devorent ipsos, agros, domos, oppida vastent, ac depopulentur.* To prevent this mischief there was a statute made the 4th year of *Henry* the seventh against the converting of arable land into pasture ground: by which course husbandry was againe revived, and the soyle made so abounding in corne, that a deare yeare is seldome heard of. Our Vines

are nipped with the cold, & seldome come to maturity: and are more us'd for the pleasantness of the shadow, then for the hopes of wine. Most of her other plenties and ornaments, are express'd in this verse.

Anglia, Mons, Pons, Fons, Ecclesia, Fœmina, Lana.

England is stor'd with Mountaines, Bridges, Wooll,
With Churches, Rivers, Women beautifull.

To omit the hills, here and there lifting up their heads about the pleasant Valleys; the bridges are in number 857: the chiefe of which are, the bridge of *Rocheſter*, over *Medway*, the bridge of *Bristol*, over *Avon*, & the bridge of *London*, over *Thames*. This latter standing upon 19 Arches, of wonderfull strength and largeness; supporteth continuall ranges of buildings, seeming rather a street then a bridge: & is not to be parallel'd with any bridge of *Europe*.

The Rivers of this Countrey are in number 325. The chiefe is *Thamisis*, compounded of the two rivers, *Thame* and *Isis*; whereof the former rising somewhat beyend *Thame* in *Buckinghamſhire*, and the latter beyond *Cyrenceſter* in *Gloceſterſhire*; meet together about *Dorcheſter* in *Oxfordſhire*: the issue of which happy conjunction is the *Thamisis* or *Thames*. Hence it ſlieth through *Berk.* *Buck.* *Middleſex.* *Surrey.* *Kent.* and *Esſex*; and ſo wedderth himſelfe with the *Kentiſh Medway*, in the very jawes of the Ocean. This glorious river feeleth the violence of the Sea more then any river in *Europe*; ebbing & flowing twice a day more then 60 miles: about whose bankes are ſo many faire Townes, and princely pallaces, that a *German Poet* thus truly ſpoke.

*Tot campos, ſylvas, tot regia tellæ, tot hortos
Artifici excultos dextra, tot vidimus arces:
Vt uno Anſonio, Thamisis, cum Tibride certet.*

We ſaw ſo many woods and princely Bowers,
Sweet Fields, brave pallaces, and ſtately Towers:
So many Gardens dreſt with curious care,
Thames with royall Tiber may compare.

The ſecond river of note is *Sabrina* or *Severne*. It hath its beginning in *Plinlimmon* hill in *Montgomeryſhire*, and his end about

about 7 miles from *Brissell*: washing in the mean space the wais of *Strensbury*, *Worcester*, and *Glocester*, 3 *Trents*, so called for that 30 kind of fishes are found in it, or that it receiveth 30 lesser rivers: who having his fountaine in *Staffordshire*, and gliding through the Countries of *Nottingham*, *Lincolne*, *Leicester*, and *York*: augmenteth the turbulent current of *Humber*, the most violent streame of all the Ile. This *Humber*, is not, to say truth, a distinct river, having a spring head of his owne; but rather is the mouth or *Æstuarium* of divers rivers here confluent and meeting together: namely *Dun*, *Aire*, *Warfe*, *Yovre*, *Darwent*, and especially *Ouse* and *Trent*. And as the *Danave* having received into its channell the rivers *Dravus*, *Savus*, *Tibisius*, and divers others, changeth his name into *Ister*: so also the *Trent* receiving and meeting the waters above named, changeth his name into this of *Humber*; *Abm* the old Geographers call it. 4 *Medway* a *Kentish* river, famous for harbouring the royall navy. 5 *Tweed* the Northeast bound of *England*, on whose Northerne banke is seated the strong and impregnable Towne of *Barricke*. 6 *Tine*, famous for *New-castle* and her inexhaustible Coale-pits. These and the rest of principall note are thus comprehended in one of *M Draytons* Sonnets.

Our floods Queene *Thames* for ships and swans is crowned,
And stately *Severne* for her shoare is praised,
The Christall *Trent* for foords and fish renowned,
And *Avons* fame to Albions clifles is raised,
Carlegion Chester vants her holy *Dee*.

Yorke many wonders of her *Ouse* can tell,
The Peake her *Dove* whose bankes so fertile bee,
And Kent will say her *Medway* doth excell.
Costwall commends her *Ist* to the *Tame*,
Our Northerne borders boast of *Tweeds* faire flood:
Our Westerne parts extoll their *Willies* fame,
And the old *Lea* brags of the Dapish blood.

The *Churches* before the generall suppression of *Abbies* and spoyleing the Church ornaments, were most exquisite. The chief remaining are 1 the Church of *S. Paul*, founded by *Eshelbert* King of *Kent*, in the place where once was a Temple consecrated to,

Dianna:

Diana: the Steeple of this Church was 534 foot high, and was twice fired by lightning. 2 *S' Peters*, or the Church of *Westminster*, the Chappell whereof is the most accurate building in *Europe*. 3 The Cathedrall Church of *Lincoln*. 4 For a private parish Church, that of *Radcliffe* in *Bristol*. 5 For a private Chappell, that of *Kings Colledge* in *Cambridge*. 6 For the curious workmanship of the glasse, that of *Christchurch* in *Canterbury*. 7 For the exquisite beauty of the fronts, those of *Wells* & *Peterborough*. 8 For a pleasant lightsome Church, the Abbey Church at *Bath*. 9 For an ancient & reverend fabricke, the Minster of *Yorke* And 10 to comprehend the rest in one, our *Lady Church* in *Salisbury*, of which this we find in *M^r Camden*.

Mira canam, soles quot continet annus, in una

Tam numerosa, serunt, ade fenestra micat.

Marmorea s'q, tenet fusas tot ab arte columnas,

Comprentas horas quot vagus annus habet.

Totque patent porta, quot mensibus annus abundat:

Res mira, at verà res celebrata fide.

How many dayes in one whole yeare there bee,

So many windows in one Church we see.

So many marble pillars there appeare,

As there are houres throughout the fleeting yeare.!

So many Gates, as Moones one yeare doe view:

Strange tale to tell, yet not so strange as true.

Our *Women* questionlesse are the most choise workes of nature, adorned with all beautious perfection, without the addition of adulterate sophistifications. In an absolute woman, say the *Italians*, are required the parts of a *Dutch woman*, from the girdle downward; the parts of a *French woman*, from the girdle to the shoulders: over which must be placed an *English* face. As their beauty, so also their prerogatives are the greatest of any nation; neither so servilely submisse as the *French*, nor so jealously guarded as the *Italians*: but keeping so true a decorum, that *England*, as it is termed the purgatory of Servants, and the hell of Horses; so it is acknowledged the *Paradise of women*. And it is a common by-word among the *Italians*, that if there were a bridge built over the narrow seas, all the women of *Eu-*

rope

rope would runne into *England*. For here they have the upper hand in the streets, the upper place at the table, the thirds of their husbands estates, and their equall shares in all lands, yea even such as are holden in knights service: priviledges where-with other women are not acquainted.

The wooll of *England* is of exceeding finenesse, especially that of *Cotswold* in *Glocester-shire*, that of *Lemster* in *Hereford-shire*, and of the *Ile of wight*. Of this wooll are made excellent broad cloathes disperled all over the world, especially *high Germany*, *Muscovy*, *Turkie*, and *Persia*, to the great benefit of the Realme: as well in returne of so much money which is made of them; as in setting to worke so many poore people, who from it receive sustenance. Before the time of king *Edward* the third, *English-men* either had not the art, or neglected the use of making cloathes: in which time our wooll was transported unwrought. And as his successours haue laid impositions on every cloath sold out of the Realme; so his predecessours had, as their occasions required, some certaine customes granted on every sacke of wooll. In the beginning of this *Edwards* warres with *France*, the Cities and townes of *Flanders*, being then even to admiration rich, combined with him, & ayded him in his war there. And he for his part, by the composition then made, was to give them 140000 pounds ready money; to aide them by Sea and land if need required; & to make *Bruges*, then a great mart towne of Christendome, the Staple for his wolls. Here the staple continued 15 yeares, at which time the *Flemmings* having broke off from the king; and he having by experience seen what the benefit of these staples were: removed them from *Bruges* into *England*. And for the ease as well for his subjects in bringing their wolls unto the ports, as of such for aine merchants as came to buy; he placed his staples at *Excester*, *Bristol*, *Winchester*, *Westminster*, *Chichester*, *Canterbury*, *Normich*, *Lincolne*, *Torke* & *Newcastle*, for *England*: at *Caermardin* for *Wales*: & at *Dublin*, *Waterford*, *Corke*, and *Tredah*, for *Ireland*. He further enacted that no *English*, *Irish*, or *Welshmen* should transport this stapled commodity: no not by licences (if any such should be granted) on paine of confiscation, and imprisonment, during the
Kings

Kings pleasure. Lastly he allured over hither divers *Flemmings* which taught our men the making of cloathes, (who are now grown the best cloath-workers in the world:) & to encourage men in that art, it was by a statute made, the 27th of *Edward* the 3^d, enacted to be felony, to carry any wools unwrought. When *England* had for some short time injoyed the benefit of these *Staples*, the King removed them to *Calise*, which he had conquered & desired to make wealthy. From hence they were at severall times and occasions translated, now to one, now to another towne in *Belgium*: and still happy was that towne in what country soever, where the *English* kept a house for his traffick; the confluence of all people thither to buy, infinitely enriching it. *Antwerp* in *Brabant* long enjoyed the *English* Merchants, till upon some discontents betweene K. *Henry* the 7th, and *Maximilian* Archduke, and Lord of *Belgium*; they removed: but at their returne againe were received by the *Antwerpians*, with solempne procession, Princely triumph, sumptuous feasts, rare banquetings, and expressions of much love, but more joy. And the giving of some *Cotswald* sheep by King *Edward* the fourth to *Henry* of *Castile* and *John* of *Aragon*, Anno 1465: is counted one of the greatest prejudices that ever happened to this kingdome. The *English* house is now at *Stoade*, being by reason of the warres in these parts removed from *Antwerp*.

The wooll transported bringeth into the Kingdome no lesse then 1500000^l, and the lead halfe the summe: so that *Lewi Guicciardine* reporteth, that before the wars of the *Low-Countries*, the *Flemmings* and the *English* bartered wares yearly for 12 millions of Crownes.

The Author of the former verse might have added our Parks, Mines, and Beere. Of the former there are more in *England* then in all *Europe* besides: but *Speciatim*, we have Chafes 30, Forrests 55, and 745 Parkes, replenished with abundance of game.

The Mines are either of Coale, or Tinne, Lead, and such-like mettle: the former chiefly inrich *Newcastle* in *Northumberland*; the latter especially *Cornwall*, where they digge tinne not much inferiour to silver in finenesse.

Wines

Wines, as is said, we haue none; but *Beere* abundantly, which without controverſie is a moſt whoſome and nourishing bever- age: which being transported into *France, Belgium, & Germany*, by the working of the ſea, is ſo purged that it is amongſt them in higheſt eſtimation, celebrated by the name of *La bonne Beere d'Angle terre*. And as for the old drinke of *England, Ale*, which commeth from the *Daniſh* word *Oela*, it is queſtionleſſe in it ſelfe (and without that commixture which ſome are accuſed to uſe with it) a very whoſome drink: howſoever it pleaſed a Poët in the time of *Henry* the third, thus to deſcant on it.

Nescio quod monſtrum Stygia conſorme paludi,

Cerviſiam plerique vocant: nil ſpiſſius illa

Cum bibitur, nil clarius eſt dum mingitur; unde

Conſtat, quod multas feces in ventre relinquit.

Of this ſtrange drinke ſo like the *Stygian lake*,

Men call it *Ale*, I know not what to make:

Folke drinke it thicke, and vent it paſſing thinne,

Much dregs therefore muſt needs remaine within.

Neither will I quite omit our *Bells*, of which we haue ſo many rings, and ſo tunable, which being well guided, make excellent melody; that I haue heard forrainers call our Countrey the *Ringiſh Iland*.

It was once a tradition of old writers, that *England* bred no *Wolues*, neither would they liue here; which report is not altogether true: here being once ſtore of them, till *Edgar* King of *England* impoſed on *Idwella* Prince of *Wales*, the yearly tribute of 300 *Wolues*; by which meanes they were quite rooted out.

The aire of this Countrey is very temperate, neither ſo hot as *France* and *Spaine* in the Summer, becauſe of its Northerly ſituation: nor ſo cold in the Winter, becauſe the aire of this Kingdome being groſſe, cannot ſo ſoone penetrate, as the thinner aire of *France* and *Spaine*. And alſo it is here more hot then there, becauſe the windes participating of the Seas over which they paſſe unto us, do carry with them a temperate warmth.

But if warmth were all the benefit wee receiued from the Seas, it might indeed be ſaid, that wee were come from Gods bleſſing, into the warme Sunne: but it is not ſo. For there are no

seas in *Europe* that yeeld more plenty of fish then ours. Our oysters were famous in the times of the old *Romans*, and our her-rings are now very beneficiall unto the *Netherlanders*: to whom the *Englishmen* reserving to themselves a kinde of royalty; (for the *Dutch* by custome demand liberty to fish of *Scarborough* castle in *Yorke-shire*) have yeelded up the commodities, By which those States are exceedingly enriched, and our Nation much impoverished and condemned for lazinesse and sloath. Besides, the losse of imployment for many men, who using this trade, might be as it were, a Seminary of good and able mariners as well for the warres, as for further navigations; cannot but be very prejudiciall for the the strength and flourishing of our common-wealth and Empire.

The *Nobility* of this Country is not of so much unlimited power, as they are (to the prejudice of the Commonwealth) in other Countries; the name of *Earle*, *Lords*, and *Marqueses*, being meerly titular: whereas in other places they have some, absolute; some mixt government; so that upon any little distast, they will stand on their own guard, & slight the power of their Sovereigne. The *Commonalty* enjoy a multitude of prerogatives above all other Nations, being most free from taxes, and burdensome impositions. They have twice in a yeare (a laudable custome, no where else to be seene) justice administred even at their owne doores, by the *Itinerary Judges* of the Kingdom: an order first instituted by *Henry* the second, who was also the first instituter of our high Court of Parliament, which being an *Acquaintance*, he learned in *France*. They live together with Gentlemen in Villages and Townes, which make them favour of civility and good manners: and live in farre greater reputation then the Yeomen in *Italy*, *Spaine*, *France*, or *Germany*; being able to entertaine a stranger honestly, diet him plentifully, and lodge him neatly.

The Clergie was once of infinite riches, as appeareth by that Bill preferred to *K. Henry* the first, against the temporall revenues of the Church: which were able to maintaine 15 Barles, 1500 Knights, 6000 men of Armes, more then 1000 Almshouses, & the King also might clearly put up 20000 pounds. As they

they now are not so rich, so are they farre more learned, and of more sincere and godly carriage, wherein they giue place to no Clergy in the world; and for learning I dare say, cannot be any where parallell'd: Neither are they so destitute of the externall gifts of fortune, but that they are the richest of any Ministers of the *Reformed Churches*. For besides 5439 Parochiall Benefices, being no impropriations; and besides the Vicarages, most of which exceed the *competencie* beyond seas: here are in *England* 26 Deanries, 60 Archdeaconries, & 544 dignities & prebends; all of which are places of a faire revenue. And as for the maintenance of Priests, Monkes, and Friars before the reformation, Mr *Camden* reckoneh 90 Colledges, besides those in the Vniuersities, 110 hospitals, 3374 Chanteries and free Chappels; & 645 Abbeyes and Monastries: more then halfe of which, had aboue the yearely income of 200 pounds in old rents, many aboue 2000, and some 4000 almost. So studious were our Ancestours both in those times of blindness, & those of a clearer sight, to encourage men to learning, and then reward it.

The diet of *England* is for the most part flesh. In *London* only there are no fewer then 67500 Beefes, and 675000 sheepe flaine and uttered in a yeare, besides calves, lambes, hogs-flesh, and poulterers ware. To proue this, suppose there be in *London* 60 Butchers free of the city, whereof every one, one with another, killeth an oxe a day; for so they are, and so at least they do. Then reckon (as the *London Butchers* affirme) that the forrainers in the suburbs and villages, sell foure for their one. Lastly, count for every oxe 10 sheepe (for this is also certainly known) to be killed and sold, and you haue both the numbers abouementioned. The Earle of *Gondamor*, late the *Spanish Leiger* here, hauing in some severall market dayes seen the severall shambles of this great city, said to them who made the discovery with him, that there was more flesh eaten in a month in that towne, then in all *Spaine* in a yeare. Now had I his skill, who by the length of *Hercules* foot, found out the proportion of his whole body: I might by thir provision of flesh, consumed in the head, guesse at the quantity of that which is spent in the body of the Realme. But this I leaue to proportionists.

The Souldierie of *England* is either for the land or for the Sea. Our victories by land are most apparant, over the *Irish*, *Cypriots*, *Turkes*, and especially *French*; whose kingdome hath beene sore shaken by the *English* many times, especially twice, by *K. Edward* the third, and *Henry* the fift: this latter making so absolute a conquest, that *Charles* the seaventh like a poore *Roy d' Ividor* (confined himself to *Bourges*; which hauing casheered his retinue, hee was found in a little chamber at supper with a Napkin laid before him, a rump of mutton, and two chickens. And so redoubted even after our expulsion from *France*, (our civill dissentions rather causing that expulsion, then the *French* valour) was the *English* name in that Country; that in the warres between King *Charles* the 8, and the Duke of *Brittaine*; the duke to strike a terrour in his enemies, apparrelled 1500 of his owne subjects, in the Armes and Croffe of *England*. But as the Asse, when he had on the Lions skinne, was for all that but an Asse, and no Lyon: So these *Britons* by the weake resistance they made against their enemies, shewed that they were indeed *Britons* and no *Englishmen*. *Spaine* also tasted the valour of our land-souldiers, when *Iohn of Gaunt* pursued his title to *Spaine*, was sent home with 8 waggons laden with gold, and an annuall pension of 10000 markes: as also when the *Blacke Prince* re-established King *Peter* in his throne. And then also did they acknowledge, though they felt not the puissance of the *English*, when *Ferdinando* the *Catholique* surprised the Kingdome of *Navarre*. For there were then in *Fontarabia* in *Biscay*, 6000 *English* foot, who lay there to joyne with this *Ferdinando*, in an expedition against *France*. Concerning which *Guicciardine* giueth this Item, that the Kingdome of *Navarre* was yielded rather for the feare and reputation of the *English* forces that were at hand; then by any puissance of the King of *Aragon*. Since those times the *Spaniard* much esteemed us, as appeareth by this speech of theirs to our Souldiers at the siege of *Amiens*. You are tall souldiers, and therefore when you come downe to the trenches, we double our guards and looke for blowes; but as for these base and cowardly *French*, when they come: we make account wee haue nothing to doe but play, or sleepe on our Ramparts. The like the *Netherland*

ders can testifie, only this is the griefe of it. The *English* are like *Pirrhus* King of *Epirus*, fortunate to conquer kingdoms, but unfortunate to keepe them.

Our valour on sea may most evidently be perceived in the battell of *Schluse*, wherein King *Edward* the 3^d with 200 ships, overcame the *French* fleet consisting of 400 saile, of which hee sunke 200, and slew 30000 Souldiers. Secondly, at the battell in 88, wherein a few of the Q. shippes vanquished the *Invincible Armado* of the King of *Spaine* consisting of 134 great Galleons, and ships of extraordinary bignesse. *S. Francis Drake* with foure ships tooke from the *Spaniard*, one million, and 189200 Ducats, in one voyage, Anno 1587: and againe with 25 shippes, he awed the *Ocean*, sacked *S. Iago*, *S. Dominico*, and *Cartagena*, carrying away with him, besides treasure, 240 pieces of ordinance. I omit the circumnavigation of the whole world thrice by this *Drake*, and *Candish*; the voyage to *Cales*; as also how one of the Q. shippes named the *Revenge* in which *S. Richard Grenvill* was Captaine, with 180 souldiers (whereof 90 were sicke on the ballast) maintained a Sea-fight for 24 houres, against about 500 of the *Spanish* Galleons. And though at last, after her powder was spent to the last barrell she yeelded on honourable tearms: yet she was never brought into *Spain*, having killed in that fight more then a 1000 of their souldiers, & sunke 4 of their greatest vessels. I omit also the discovery of the Northerne passages, by *Hugh Willoughby*, *Davis*, & *Frobisher*; concluding with that of *Keckerman*, *Hoc certum est, omnibus hodie gentibus navigandi industria & peritia superiores esse Anglos; & post Anglos, Hollandos*: though now I know not by what neglect and discontinuance of those honourable employments, the *Hollanders* begin to bereave us of our ancient glories, and would faine account themselves Lords of the Seas. For our ability both on sea and land, you may please to take notice of the yeare 1588: in which Q. *Elizabeth* mustred up three severall Armies, consisting in all of 76000 foot, and 3000 horse, and made up a Navy of about 130 saile.

The *English* are commonly of a comely feature, gracious countenance, for the most part gray-eyed, pleasant, beautifull, bountifull,

bountifull, courteous, and much resembling the *Italians* in habit, and pronounciation. In matters of warre (as we haue already proued) they are both able to endure, and resolute to undertake the hardest enterprizes: in peace quiet, and not quarrellsome; in advice or counsell sound and speedy. Finally, they are actiue hearty & chearfull. And yet I know a Gentleman (whose name for his owne credit sake I forbear) who upon the strength of two yeares travell in *France*, grew so unenglished, & so affected or besotted rather on the *French* Nation; that hee hath not spared divers times at an open table to say, that the *English* in respect of the *French* were a heavy, dull, and flegmaticke people of no dispatch, no mettle, no conceit, no audacity, & I know not what not. A vanity, in a man that is reputed so generally learned and accomplished, meriting rather my pittie, then my anger. Perhaps in vilifying his own Nation, hee had consulted with *Julius Scaliger*, who in the 16 chapter of his third booke *de re Poëtica*, giueth of the two most noble Nations, *English* & *Scottish*; this base and unmanly character, *Gothubellus, Scoti non minus; Angli perfidi, inflati, feri, contemptores, stolidi, amentes, inertes, inhospitales, immanes*. His bolt (you see) is soone shot, and so you may happily guesse at the quality of the Archer. A man indeed of an able learning, but of his owne worth so conceited, that if his too much learning made him not mad; yet it made him be too peremptory and arrogant. To revenge a Nationall disgrace on a personall, is an ignoble victory. Besides, *Socrates* resolution in the like kinde, in my opinion, was very judicious, *ὡς ἐμὲ δὲ ἑλάνηται, διὸν αὐτὸς ἐλάττωται*; if an Ass kicke us, wee must not put him in the Court. To confute his censure in every point, would be to him too great honour, & to me too great a labour; it being a taske, which of it selfe would require a volume. The best is, many shouldrs make the burden light; and other Nations are as deeply engaged in this quarrell against that proud man, as ours: for so maliciously hath he there taxed all other people, that that Chapter might more properly haue been placed among his *Hypercritiques*.

How the *English*, *Netherlanders*, and *Germans*, which of all Nations are thought most giuen to their bellies; doe agree and differ

differ in their property: the same *Scaliger* hath shewed us in this Epigram.

Tres sunt conviva, Germanus, Flander, & Anglus,

Die quis edat melius, quis meliusque bibat.

Non comedis Germane, bibis; tu non bibis, Angle,

Sed comedis: comedis Flandre, bibisq; bene.

Dutch, Flemming, English, are your onely guests,
Which of these three doth drinke or eate the best?

Th' English loue most to eate, the Dutch to swill:

Only the Femming eates and drinks his fill.

Thus was it not long since with our Nation: but now I feare that the *English* haue, though not changed with the *Flemmings*, yet borrowed a little more, then needs, of their quality.

That the *English* language is a decompound of *Dutch*, *French*, and *Latine*, I hold rather to adde, then to detract from its praises: since out of every language she hath culled the best & most significant words, participateth equally of their perfections, their imperfections rejected; as being neither so boistrous as the *German*; nor effeminate as the *French*; yet as significant as the *Latine*, and farre more happy in the conjunction or union of many words together.

The Christian Religion was first planted here, say some, by *S^t Peter* and *Paul*; others suppose, and that more truly, by *Ioseph of Arimathea*, whose body they absolutely affirme to be buried at *Glassebury*, in *Somersetshire*. Howsoever certain it is, that *Lucius* King of *Brittaine*, who was the first Christned King of *Europe*, sent Anno 180 or thereabout, to *Elutherius* Bishop of *Rome*, for some Ministers, if not to plant, yet to confirme the Gospell. Yet it is not a fabulous vanity, to say, that *Austin* first preached the Gospell here: for this is not to be understood absolutely, that he first preached it; but that hee first preached it to the *Saxons*, who having driven the *Brittaines* into *Wales*, followed their *Paganish* superstition. It happened then (as *Beda* relateth it) that *Gregory* the Great, seeing some *English* boyes to be sold in the market of *Rome*, asked what they were; and answer was made, that they were called *Angli*: well may they so be called, saith he, for they seeme An-

geli. Again he asked of what province they were; and it being answered of *Deira*: Ergo, said he, *de ira Dei sunt liberandi*. And lastly, understanding that their King was named *Alle*; how fitly quoth he, may he sing *Alleluiah* unto the most High: and on this occasion, *Gregory* sent *Austin* to convert the *English Saxons*, Anno 596.

After the Popes Doctrine and Tradition had long silenced the truth and scripture, it pleased God to stirre up *Luther* & the rest, to endeavour a reformation; which in other countries received tumultuously, was here entertained with mature deliberation: the *English* bearing respect neither to *Luther*, *Zwingli*, nor *Calvin*, as the square of their faith; but abolishing such things as were dissonant to Gods word, retained such ceremonies, as without offence the liberty of the Church might establish. Wherein certainly they dealt more advisedly then their neighbours, who in meere detestation of the *Romish* Church, abrogated such things altogether, which their abuse had defiled, though never so decent in themselves, and allowed in the Primitive Church. And certainly I perswade my selfe, had the reformed party abroad, continued an allowable correspondency in some circumstances with the *Romish* Church, as the Church of *England* doth now: it had beene farre greater, and lesse stomacked. And this was the censure of *Monsieur de Rhosny* now Duke of *Suilly*, at such time, as being Embassadour here for the King of *France*, he had observed the majesty & decency of our Church service in *Cathedralls*. I have also heard it reported, that when *Peter du Moulin* that great light of the Church of *France*, heard how indiscreetly some of our *English* Clergy had silenced themselves, because they would not weare the cappe & surplesse: he replied, that would the King of *France* giue him a generall licence to preach in *Paris*, though it were in a fooles coar, hee would most willingly accept the condition: adding withall, that hee would never for any ceremony, deprive the Church of those gifts, wherewith God had blessed him. A reformation worthy him that spake it.

Our Church government is as that of the Primitive Church
by

by *Archbishops & Bishops*, which howsoever inveighed against by some of our modern zelots, yet is it most absolute & perfect. And wonder it is how *Calvin's Presbytery* made onely to content the citizens of *Geneva*, without any blemish then found in the order of *Bishops*, was so headily received in some places, and is as importunately desired in others.

The most valourous Souldiers of this nation, were *Brennus*, who conducted the *Gaule* into *Rome* 2 *Cassibilane*, who twice repulsed the *Roman* Legions from the *Brittish* shoare: and had not treason undermined his proceeding, hee had the third time and ever after done the like. 3 *Constantine* the Great, founder of the *Constantinopolitan* Empire. 4 *Arthur*, chiefe of the 9 Worthies. 5 *William* the Conquerour. 6 *Richard* the first 7 *Edward* the third. 8 *Henry* the fifth. 9 *Edward* the blacke Prince. 10 *John* of Bedford. Our most famous Sea-Captaines haue beene *Hawkins*, *Willoby*, *Burroughs*, *Tenkinson*, *Drake*, *Candish*, *Frobisher*, and *Davies*.

The most worthy Schollers were *Bede*, for his learning surnamed *Venerabilis*, which attribute he purchased, when being blinde, his boy guided him to preach amongst a company of stones, amongst which when he made an excellent sermon, concluding it with *Gloria Patri &c.* he was by them answered *Amen, Amen venerabilis Bede*. Others assigne this reason. At his death an unlearned Monke making him an *Epitaph*, blundered thus farre on a verse, *Hæc sunt in fossa Bedæ ossa*: but because the verse was yet imperfect, he went to bed, leaving a space between the two last words, which he found in the morning supplied in a strange Character, with *venerabilis*: and so hee made his verse, and *Bede* got his name. The second Scholler of note was *Ioannes de Sacra-bosco*, borne in *Yorke-shire*, the author of the Booke of the Spheare. *Alexander de Hales* Tutor to *Thomas Aquinas*. 4 *John Duns Scotus*. 5 *Ockham*. 6 *Baconthorp*. 7 *Wenifrid*, who converted the *Saxons*, *Hassians*, *Franconians*, and *Thuringians*. 8 *Willibrod*, who converted the *Frisons* and *Hollanders*. 9 *Walden*, who converted the *Lituanians*. 10 *Pope Adrian*, who converted the *Normans*. 11 *John Wickeliffe* who so valiantly withstood the Popish doctrine, 12 *John Iewell* Bishop

Bishop of *Salisbury*. 13 *Reinolds*. 14 *Humsfrey*. 15 *Whitaker*, &c. The chiefe in matter of Poësie haue bin, 1 *Gower*, 2 *Chaucer*, of whom S^r *Philip Sidney* used to say, that he marvelled how that man in thole mistie times could see so clearely, and how we in these cleare times goe so stumblingly after him. 3 *Edm. Spencer*. 4 *Draison*. 5 *Daniel*, and the *Martial* of *England*, Sir *John Harrington*.

England according to divers respects is trebly divided: first into 6 circuits destinated to the *Itinerary Iudges*; Secondly, into 22 *Episcopall Dioceses*; Thirdly, into 40 Shires. The Realme was first divided into circuits by King *Henry* the second, who appointed twice in the year, two of the most graue and learned Iudges of the Land, should in each circuit administer Iustice in the chief or head townes of every country. Of these Iudges one sitteth on matters criminall, concerning the life & death of malefactours; the other in actions personall, concerning title of land, debts, or the like, betweene party & party. The first circuit (for we will begin at the West) comprehendeth the Counties of *Wils*, *Somerset*, *Devon*, *Cornwall*, *Dorset*, & *Southampton*: the second containeth the Counties of *Oxford*, *Berkes*, *Glocester*, *Monmouth*, *Hereford*, *Worcester*, *Salop*, and *Stafford*. The third hath in it the Counties of *Surrey*, *Sussex*, *Kent*, *Essex*, and *Hartford*. The fourth consisteth of the Shires of *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, *Huntingdon*, *Cambridge*, *Norfolke*, and *Suffolke*. The fifth of the Shires of *Northampton*, *Rusland*, *Lincolne*, *Nottingham*, *Derbie*, *Leicester*, and *Warwicke*. And the sixt and last, of the Shires of *Yorke*, *Durrham*, *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, *Westmorland*, & *Lancaster*. So that in these six circuits are numbred 38 Shires. The two remaining, are *Middlesex*, and *Cheshire*: whereof the first is exempted; because of its vicinity to *London*; and the second, as being a *County Palatine*, and having peculiar Iudges, and Councillours to it selfe.

Our Church government is as wee haue said, by Archbishops, and Bishops, which are in number 22, and so many are the *Episcopall Diocesses*. Archbishops wee haue two, one of *Yorke*, under whom are Bishops of *Chester*, *Durrham*, & *Carlisle*: the other of *Canterbury*, who is Primate and Metropolitan of all

all *England*, under whom are the 17 other Bishops of *England*, & the foure of *Wales*. This Archbishop of *Canterbury* used to take place in all Councils at the Popes right foot: which tooke beginning at the Council of *Lateran*, when *Urban* the second called *Anselme* the Archbishop from among the other Prelates then assembled, and placed him at his right foot, saying; *Inclaudamus hunc in orbe nostro tanquam alterius orbis Papam*, Anno 1099. They also were accounted *Legatini*; which honourable title was first given to Archbishop *Theobald*, by Pope *Innocent* the second: and so perpetuated to his successors. Both these Archbishops, together with all the Bishops of *Wales* and *England*, haue their place and suffrage in the high Court of Parliament, as *Barons* of the Realme; and that in a double respect: first in relation had to their offices; next to their Baronies, which they hold of the King. Yet do they not enjoy all the prerogatives of temporall Barons, for they are not to be tryed by their Peeres, but must be left to a jury of 12 ordinary men: neither can they in examination, make a protestation on their honour, but must be put to their oathes. As for Ecclesiasticall Courts, besides such as appertaine to the Archbishop himselfe; besides such as the Chancellour of every Bishop holdeth in his Diocese, besides Courts holden in some private Parishes, which are called *Peculiars*, and besides the Visitations, which are the assemblies of all the Ministers in a Diocese, before their Bishop or his ordinary: there is the *Synode* or *Convocation*; which is as it were a *Parliament of the Clergy*. In this Synode there assemble for the reforming of the Church, whether it be for point of faith or discipline: and for the granting of tenths & subsidies unto the King: all the right reverend Fathers the Archbishops & Bishops; the Deans of Cathedrall Churches, & a certain number of Ministers choosen out of every Diocese: these last being as it were, the Knights and Burgeses of the house.

The Shires were first made by King *Alfred*, both for the easier & speedy administration of Iustice: and because the naturall inhabitants of the Land, after the example and under colour of the *Danes*, committed sundry outrages & robberies. Over every one of those Shires & Countries, he appointed a *Sheriffe*, and divers

divers Iustices, to see into the behaviour of private men, & to punish such as were delinquent: and in times of warre either already begun, or intended, he instituted a Prefect or Lieutenant; to whom he gave authority to see to their musters, their provision of armes, and if occasion served, to punish such as rebelled or mutined. This wise King ordained also, that his Subjects should be divided into tens or *tithings*, every of which severally should give bond for the good abearing of each other; and he who was of that desolute behaviour, that hee could not be admitted to these *tithings*, was forthwith conveyed to the house of correction. By this course men were not carefull onely of their actions, but had an eye to all the nine, for whom hee stood bound; as the nine had over him: insomuch that a poore girle might travell safely with a bagge of gold in her hand, and none durst medle with her. The ancientest of these ten men, were called *ῥατὶς ἀρχὴν*, the *Tithingmen*. Ten of the highest or neighbouring *tithing*, made the lesser division which wee call *hundreds*; which name cannot be derived from the like number of villages, for none of our *hundreds* are so large; and one of them in *Berkshire* there is, which containeth five hamlets onely. Wee haue then a division of the Realme into 40 Shires: of the Shires into divers *hundreds*, and of the *hundreds*, into ten *tithings*. As for the government, the chief officer is still the *Sheriffe*, whose office is to assist the *Itinerary Iudges* in executing Iustice; to gather in the Kings amerciements, &c. Next to him are certaine of the Gentry, which we call *Iustices of the peace*, dispersed in all parts of the Country. for the better ordering and punishing of peccant people. Which government by the *Iustices of peace*, his M^{ty} the first Monarch of *Brittain*, hath since his coming to the Crowne, established in his Kingdome of *Scotland*. The Courts kept in every Shire, are either the *County Courts*, kept every three weekes, wherein the *Sheriffe* or the Deputy presideth; or the *Assises*, holden twice a yeare by the *Itinerary Iudges*. In every *hundred* there is chosen one Officer out of the Yeomanry, which wee call the *Constable of the hundreds*, who receiving warrants from the *Sheriffes* or Iustices, dispatcheth them to the Constables of every town and Village within

within his hundred : and here also is a Court kept every three weeks, wherein the Steward of the hundred, or his deputy presiderth, & wherein we hold pleas only for actions under the value of 40^s, unless in some particular *hundreds*, where by especial charter, the value of the action is not limited, as that of *Slaughter in Gloucester-shire*. There are kept also in every village twice a yeare, Courts which inquire into actions between the King and the subject, which we call *Courts leete*; and also other Courts wherein are handled actions between the Lord and his Tenant, which wee call *Court Baron*; and are summoned at the pleasure of the Lord. Thus we see that *Comines* had good cause to write, *that of all Signeuries in the world that ever he knew, the Realme of England was the Country where the Commonwealth was best governed*. I returne againe to the Shires, of which some take their names from the ancient inhabitants, as *Essex*, and *Sussex*, from the East & South Saxons; some from the chiefe towne, as *Oxford-shire*, & *Gloucester-shire*: some from the situation, as *Northumberland* and *Devon-shire*; this latter taking name from the Brittain word *Devinon*, signifying low valleyes, whereof it much consisteth: and some from the figure, as *Cornwall*, from the resemblance it hath to a horne; and *Kent* or *Cantium*, because it is a corner of the Isle, the word importing as much; as we may see by the word *Canton*, still in use among *Heralds*. Of those shires the biggest is *Yorke-shire*, out of which it is thought that 70000 footmen might be levied, and in them all are comprehended 145 Castles, or rather the ruines of Castles, of which few are of any strength, and such as are, are in the Kings custodie: it being nothing profitable to the state, to permit any man to fortifie himselfe in a well contrived castle. Heere are also 9725 Parishes, besides Chappels equall in bignesse to many Parishes. Of these Parishes there are 585 Market Townes, being no cities; the chiefe of which are *Shrewsbury*, *Northampton*, *Southampton*, *Leycester*, &c.

The cities are in number 12, the chiefe of which are 1 *London*; pleasantly seated on the *Thames*, which divideth it into two parts: ancient is this City, and long flourished before the *Roman* conquest, by whom it was called *Augusta*. Her circuite may,

may containe 8 miles, in which space are 121 Parish Churches; the Palace of the King, the houses of the Nobility, Colledges for the study of the Lawes, I meane not the *Civil Law*, which is *Ius Gentium*, but (as we call it) the *Common Lawes*, appropriate onely to this Kingdome; and by some are said to be of greater antiquity and indifferency then the Civill. It is wondrous populous, containing well nigh 400000 people, which number is much augmented in the Tearme time. I compare *London* with *Paris* thus: *London* is the richer, the more populous, and more ancient: *Paris* the greater, more uniforme, and better fortified. 2 *Yorke* on the river *Vre*, is the second City of *England*, according to the verse.

Londinum caput est, & regni urbs prima Britannii:

Eboracum à primà jure secunda venit.

In Brittain, *London* is the fairest Towne,

The second place *Yorke* claimeth as its owne.

Famous is this City for the death and buriall of the Emperour *Severus*; and for the Law Court, instituted and placed here by *K. Henry* the eight, for the cause of his Northerne subjects, like the ordinary *French Parliament*. 3 *Bristol*, an especiall fine town, & conveniently seated for traffique. 4 *Normich* in *Norfolke*. 6 *Exeter* in *Devonshire*, &c. none of which are comparable to the Cities of *Italy* or *France*: because the Gentlemen there live continually in the Cities, ours in the Villages.

Wee haue but two Vniversities, which may equall six, nay ten of the Vniversities of other countries, (so that *Paris*, with some few other, be not in the number;) most of them being no better then our Colledges of *Eaton* and *Winchester*, or the Collegiate Churches of *Glocester*, *Worcester*, &c. And scarce any of them is endowed with so much revenue, as two or three of our Colledges. The fairer & more ancient, is *Oxford*, which of long time together with *Paris*, *Salamanca*, and *Bononia*, hath bin by Popes Edicts, honoured with the title of *Generale Studium*. The other is *Cambridge*, which giving the upper hand to her sister, shall take place of most of the daughters of our *Europaean Musen*. That the Vniversity of *Cambridge* is not of so great a standing

standing, as that of *Oxford*, is evident by the testimony of *Robertus de Remington*, cited by *M^r Camden*, viz: *Regnante Edwardo primo* (It should rather be read *secundo*) *de studio Grant-bridge factum est Academia, sicut Oxonium*: where the word *sicut* doth not import an identity of the time; but a relation to *Oxford*, as to the patterne. We see this truth yet clearer in the Bull of Pope *John* the 21, the contemporary of our *Edward* the 2^d, as I finde in the worke of that great searcher of Academicall Antiquities, *M^r Brian Twine*: *Apostolica auctoritate statimur* (saith the Bull) *quod Collegium magistrorum & scholarum ejusdem studii* (speaking of *Cambridge*) *Vniversitas sit censenda, &c.* But what need more then a determinate sentence of the first Parliament, holden under our now gracious Sovereigne? For when the *Clarke* of that Court had put the name of *Cambridge* before *Oxford*: the Parliament taking disdainfully that *Hysteron Proteron*, commanded the Antiquities of both Vniversities to be searched; and after search made, gaue verdict for *Oxford*. This most renowned Vniversity thus founded, grew not suddenly (as it seemes) into esteeme. For when *William* of *Wainfleet* Bishop of *Winchester*, (and founder of that excellent Colledge in *Oxford*, dedicated to *Mary Magdalen*, whereof I am an unworthy member) perswaded King *Henry* the sixt, at *Oxford* to found some Colledge: *immo potius Cantibrigia* (saith the King) *ut duas si fieri possit, in Anglia Academias habeam.* But if this enough, and perhaps more, then mine Aunt *Cambridge* will conne me thanke for.

That the *Brittaines* were descended from the *Gaules*, *Caesar* in his Commentaries doth affirme, and *M^r Camden* proueth with unanswerable arguments. To omit therefore the fable of *Brute*, and the Catalogue of 68 Kings, before the comming of the *Romans* hither: certaine it is, *Caesar* found the people very uncivill and illiterate, all the learning being locked up in the briefts of the *Druides*; who not writing any thing, but telling & teaching by word of mouth; kept the people in a barbarous ignorance. From these *Druides*, the *Gaules* receiued their discipline: and he that desired to be perfect in it, came to *Brittain*, & here learnt it. The Country continued a *Roman Province* till af-

ter the yeare 400 : when Proconsul *Aetius* taking with him away the Legionary Souldiers, to defend *Gallia* from the *Franks* and *Burgundians*; left *South-Brittaine* a prey to the *Scots* and *Picts*. To repress the fury of these invaders, the *Romans* having denied; the *Brittainers* sued to *Aldroenus* King of *Armorica*, (now *Bretagne* in *France*) for ayde, whose brother *Constantine* having beaten backe the *Scots* and *Picts*, was crowned King : a dignity which he enjoyed not long, being stabbed by a *Pict*. Him succeeded his son *Constantius*, murdered by the meanes of *Vortiger*, Earle of *Cornwall*, who was afterward King : and finding himselfe unable to defend himselfe against the *Picts*, sent for the *Saxons*, a potent people of *Germany*. Those people flocked hither amaine, under the conduct of *Hengist* and *Horsem*, who finally droue the *Brittainers* into the mountainous parts, now called *Wales*, which ever since they haue inhabited.

The Brittiſh Kings.

A. C.

433	1	<i>Constantine</i>	10	546	10	<i>Conan</i>	30
443	2	<i>Constantius</i>	3	576	11	<i>Vortipor</i>	4
446	3	<i>Vortiger</i>	18	580	12	<i>Malgo</i>	6
464	4	<i>Vortimer</i>	7	586	13	<i>Caveticus</i> or <i>Cara-</i>	
471	5	<i>Vortiger</i> (again)	10			<i>doc.</i>	27
481	6	<i>Aurelius Ambros.</i>	19	613	14	<i>Cadwan.</i>	32
500	7	<i>Vier Pendragon</i>	6	635	15	<i>Cadwallan.</i>	43
506	8	<i>Arthur</i>	36	678	16	<i>Cadwallader</i> , The	
542	9	<i>Constantine</i>	4			last King of the <i>Brittainers</i> , of	

all which, the most unfortunate was *Vortiger*, who betrayed his country to the *Saxons*: the most famous was *Arthur*, of whom the Monkish Writers of those times, relate many idle and impossible actions. Doubtlesse he was a man of tryed valour, as having vanquished the *Saxons* in 12 severall battels : and pittie it is, his achievements came not unto us intire in themselves, and unmixt with the fabulous deeds of armes, attributed to him & his knight of the round table. For by their over-straining his worths, the pidling writers of former times haue onely given posterity just occasion to suspect that vertue, which they so much

much thought to adorne: and filled us with as much ignorance of the story as admiration of the persons. But this hath not been king *Arthurs* case alone: for in the same measure and kind, haue the *French* Monkes used *Charlemaigne*, and the twelue Peeres of *France*. This *Arthur* is said to haue begunne the custome of solemnizing the Nativity of our *Saviour*, for the twelue dayes next after his birth day; with such feastes and sports as are yet used by the *Lords of misrule* in some Gentlemens houses: an ordination which the *Scottish* Writers of those times do much blame, and perhaps not unjustly: it being a time fitter for our devotion, then our mirth.

In this decay of the *Brittish* rule, the victorious *Saxons* erected their *Heptarchie*, seaven severall kingdomes.

1 The kingdome of *KENT*, contained *Kent* onely; the people of which by the testimony of *Iulius Caesar*, were the most civill and ingenious. This kingdome began under *Hengist* the *Saxon* Captaine, Anno 445: and ended after the succession of 18 Kings of the *West Saxons*, 827. The first Christian King was *Ethelbert*, who receiued *Austine*, sent from *Gregory* Bishop of *Rome* An. 596, or thereabouts.

2 The kingdome of the *SOUTH-SAXONS* contained the *Regni*, now *Sussex* and *Surrey*. It began under a *Saxon* named *Hella*, A. 536: and ended after a succession of 7 Kings, in the time of *Aldine*; who lost it to the *West-Saxons*, Anno 648. The first Christian king was *Ethelwold*.

3 The kingdome of the *EAST-ANGLES* containing the *Iceni* now *Norfolke*, *Suffolke*, and *Cambridgeshire*. It began Ann. 546, under the *Saxon Vffa*: and ended after the succession of 17 Kings, A. 964; in which yeare *Edward* the elder tooke it from the *Danes*, who before had taken it from *S' Edmund* the last King of the *Saxon* blood, A. 869. The first Christian King was *Carpenwald*, A. 630.

4 The kingdome of the *NORTHUMBERS* contained *Torkeshire*, *Lancastershire*, *Richmundshire*, *Durham*, *Cumberland*, *Westmoreland*, *Northumberland*, and so to *Edenburge*: being the ancient seat of the *Brigantes*, and *Ottadani*. It comprehended the kingdome of *Deira*, reaching from *Humber* to *Tine*, began
H h by

ter the year 400 : when Proconsul *Ælius* taking with him a way the Legionary Souldiers, to defend *Gallia* from the *Frank*s and *Burgundians*; left *South-Brittaine* a prey to the *Scots* and *Picts*. To repress the fury of these invaders, the *Romans* having denied; the *Brittaines* sued to *Aldroenus* King of *Armorica*, (now *Bretagne* in *France*) for ayde, whose brother *Constantine* having beaten backe the *Scots* and *Picts*, was crowned King : a dignity which he injoyed not long, being stabbed by a *Pict*. Him succeeded his son *Constantius*, murdred by the meanes of *Vortiger*, Earle of *Cornwall*, who was afterward King : and finding himselfe unable to defend himselfe against the *Picts*, sent for the *Saxons*, a potent people of *Germany*. Those people flocked hither amaine, under the conduct of *Hengist* and *Horsus*, who finally droue the *Brittaines* into the mountainous parts called *Wales*, which ever since they haue inhabited.

The British Kings.

A. C.

433	1	Constantine	10	546	10	Con
443	2	Constantius	3	576	11	Vorti
446	3	Vortiger	18	580	12	Malg
464	4	Vortimer	7	586	13	Cavetic
471	5	Vortiger (again)	10		doc. 27	
481	6	Aurelius Ambros	19	613	14	Cadwan. 2.
500	7	Vier Pendragon	6	635	15	Cadwallan. 43
506	8	Arthur	36	678	16	Cadwallader, The
542	9	Constantine	4			last King of the Brittaines, of

all which, the most unfortunate was *Vortiger*, who betrayed his country to the *Saxons*: the most famous was *Arthur*, of whom the Monkish Writers of those times, relate many idle and impossible actions. Doubtlesse he was a man of tryed valour, as having vanquished the *Saxons* in 12 severall battels : and pittie it is, his achievements came not unto us intire in themselves, and unmixt with the fabulous deeds of armes, attributed to him & his knight of the round table. For by their over-straining his worths, the piddling writers of former times haue onely giuen posterity just occasion to suspect that vertue, which they so much

much thought to adorne: and filled us with as much ignorance of the story as admiration of the persons. But this hath not been king *Arthurs* case alone: for in the same measure and kind, haue the *French* Monkes used *Charlemaigne*, and the twelue Peeres of *France*. This *Arthur* is said to haue begunne the custome of solemnizing the Nativity of our *Saviour*, for the twelue dayes next after his birth day; with such feastes and sports as are yet used by the *Lords of misrule* in some Gentlemens houses: an ordination which the *Scottish* Writers of those times do much blame, and perhaps not unjustly: it being a time fitter for our devotion, then our mirth.

In this decay of the *Brittish* rule, the victorious *Saxons* erected their *Heptarchie*, seauen severall kingdomes.

The kingdome of *KENT*, contained *Kent* onely; the people which by the testimony of *Iulius Caesar*, were the most ingenious. This kingdome began under *Hengist* the Dane, Anno 445: and ended after the succession of 18 *West Saxons*, 827. The first Christian King was who receiued *Austine*, sent from *Gregory* Bishop of 66, or thereabouts.

The kingdome of the *SOUTH-SAXONS* contained the *West-Sussex* and *Surrey*. It began under a *Saxon* named 536: and ended after a succession of 7 Kings, in the time of *Eldred*; who lost it to the *West-Saxons*, Anno 648. The first Christian king was *Ethelwold*.

3 The kingdome of the *EAST-ANGLES* containing the *Iceni* now *Norfolke*, *Suffolke*, and *Cambridgeshire*. It began Anno 546, under the *Saxon Vffa*: and ended after the succession of 17 Kings, A. 964; in which yeare *Edward* the elder tooke it from the *Danes*, who before had taken it from *S^t Edmund* the last King of the *Saxon* blood, A. 869. The first Christian King was *Carpenwald*, A. 630.

4 The kingdome of the *NORTHUMBERS* contained *Yorksire*, *Lancastershire*, *Richmundshire*, *Durrham*, *Cumberland*, *Westmoreland*, *Northumberland*, and so to *Edenburge*: being the ancient seat of the *Brigantes*, and *Ottadani*. It comprehended the kingdome of *Deira*, reaching from *Humber* to *Tine*, began

by *Ellas* a Saxon A. 547: and of *Brenitia*, extending from *Tine* to *Edenborough*, begun by *Ida* a Saxon, A. 550. They were both united under the name of *Northumberland* by *Ethelfrid*. It continued under the succession of 23 Saxon Kings, till the year 878, in which time it was subdued by the *Danes*; who afterward yielded this kingdom to *Eldred* King of the *West-Saxons*, Anno 954. The first Christian King hereof was *Edwine*, Anno 627.

5 The kingdom of the *EAST-SAXONS* contained the *Trinobantes*, now *Essex* & *Middlesex*. It began An. 614, and ended after the succession of 17 Kings: the last of which was *Sumthred*; in whose time *Egbert* king of the *West-Saxons* united it to his kingdom, An. 832. The first Christian king was *Sebert*, A. 624.

6 The Kingdom of *MERCIA* being the greatest contained part of the *Iceni*, or *Huntingdonshire*: The *Cateuclani*, or *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, and *Herefordshires*: the *Coritani*, or *Rutland*, *Northampton*, *Leicester*, *Lincolne*, *Nottingham*, and *Darbishires*: the *Dobuni* or *Oxon*, and *Glocestershires*, & the *Cornavii*, or *Worcester*, *Warwicke*, *Stafford*, *Chester* & *Shropshires*. It began under *Penda* a Saxon A. 626; and ended after a succession of 18 Kings, in the time of *Cenolphe*: when *Alured* joyned it to the *West-Saxons*, An. 876. The first Christian King was *Peada*, A. 647. After it was seized on by the *Danes*, and from them again recovered by *Edward* the elder. A. 917.

7 The most strong and prevailing kingdom was of the *WEST-SAXONS* containing the *Damnonii*, or *Cornwall* and *Devonshire*; the *Belge*, containing *Somersetshire*, *Wiltshire*, and *Hampshire*; the *Durotriges*, or *Dorsetshire*; and the *Attrebatii*, or *Berkeshire*.

The West-Saxon Kings.

A. C.

522 1 *Cerdic* 17
539 2 *Kenric* 39
565 3 *Celingus* 30
595 4 *Celricus* 5
600 5 *Ceotwulf* 14

614 6 *Kingil*, the first Christian king of the *West-Saxons*.
646 7 *Kenewalkin* 31
677 8 *Sigebertus* 1
978 9 *Efsewin* 2

- | | | | | | |
|-----|----|-------------------|-----|----|------------------------------|
| 680 | 10 | <i>Centwin</i> 7 | 755 | 15 | <i>Sigebert</i> 1 |
| 687 | 11 | <i>Cedwalla</i> 3 | 756 | 16 | <i>Kimulphu</i> 31 |
| 690 | 12 | <i>Ina</i> 35 | 787 | 17 | <i>Bähricu</i> 13 |
| 725 | 13 | <i>Edelard</i> 14 | 800 | 18 | <i>Egbert</i> , who having |
| 739 | 14 | <i>Cuthred</i> 16 | | | subdued the principall king- |
- domes of the *Soxon Heptarchy*, stiled himself the first *Monarch*: commanding *South-Brittain*e, to be called *England* from the *English Saxons*, from whose blood he was extracted, and over whom he raigned. Somewhat before this *Egbert*, the *Danes* broke out like a violent thunder-clap on the *Northumbers*; and though they were oft vanquished, yet being as oft victorious, they at last seized on the Monarchie of *England*.

The *Saxon* Monarches.

- | | | | | | |
|-----|---|----------------------|-----|---|----------------------------------|
| 800 | 1 | <i>Egbert</i> 37 | 858 | 4 | <i>Edelbert</i> 5 |
| 837 | 2 | <i>Ethelwolve</i> 20 | 863 | 5 | <i>Edelfred</i> 9 |
| 857 | 3 | <i>Edelbald</i> | 873 | 6 | <i>Alured</i> , who totally uni- |
- ted the *Heptarchie* into one *Monarchy*: leaving the *Dane*s possession, but not Sovereignty, in *Northumberland*. Hee divided *England* into shires.
- | | | |
|-----|----|--|
| 900 | 7 | <i>Edward</i> the elder 24. |
| 927 | 8 | <i>Athelstane</i> , in whose dayes liued <i>Guy</i> of <i>Warwicke</i> 16. |
| 940 | 9 | <i>Edmund</i> 6. |
| 946 | 10 | <i>Eldred</i> , who compelled the <i>Danes</i> to be Christned 9. |
| 955 | 11 | <i>Edwin</i> 4. |
| 959 | 12 | <i>Edgar</i> , who composed the tribute of <i>Wolues</i> on the <i>Welsh</i> 16. |
| 975 | 13 | <i>Edward</i> II 3. |
| 978 | 14 | <i>Etheldred</i> , who being of an evill carriage, gaue hope to the <i>Danes</i> once more to recover their Sovereignty: who so prevailed, that <i>Etheldred</i> was content to pay the yearly tribute of 10000 pounds; which at last they enhanced to 48000 pounds. This tyranny <i>Etheldred</i> not able to endure, warily writ unto his subjects, to kill all the <i>Danes</i> as they slept on <i>S. Brices</i> night, being the 12 day of <i>November</i> Anno 1012: which being accordingly put in execution, <i>Swaine</i> King of <i>Denmarke</i> came with a Navy of |

350 sayle into *England*. To avoid this storme *Etheldred* fled into *Normandy*, leaving his poore subjects to the mercy of the *Danish* King; who tyrannized over them till his death: after whom succeeded his son *Cannin*, who (maugre *Etheldred* now returned, or his sonne *Edmund Ironside*, a most valiant yong Prince; and treacherously muredred) possessed himselfe of the Monarchie.

The *Danish* Kings.

A. C.

1017 1 *Cannin* 20

1037 2 *Harald* 4

1041 3 *Hardie Canute*. After whose death, the *Danes* having reigned in *England* 26 yeares, and tyrannized 255 yeares; were utterly expelled by the *English*: who crowned *Edward*, surnamed the *Confessor*, the youngest sonne of *Etheldred*, for their king.

Now concerning the *Danes* abiding here, and going hence, as they did, I observe three customes yet in use amongst us. First, each *English* house maintained one *Dane*, who living idly like the drone among the bees, had the benefit of all their labour, and was by them called *Lord Dane*; and even now when wee see an idle fellow, we call him a *Lurdane*. 2 The *Danes* used when the *English* drank, to stabbe them or cut their throats, to avoid which villany, the party then drinking, requested some of the next sitters to be his suerty or pledge, whilst he paid nature her due: and hence haue wee our usuall custome of pledging one another. 3 The old *Romans*, at the expulsion of their kings, annually solemnised the *Fugalia*: according to which patterne, the joyfull *English* having cleared the Country of the *Danes*, instituted the annuall sports of *Hock-tide*; the word in their old tongue the *Saxon*, importing the time of scorning or tryumphing. This solemnity consisted in the merry meetings of the neighbours in those dayes, during which the festiual lasted, and was celebrated by the yonger sort of both sexes, with all manner of exercises, and pastimes in the streets: even as *Shrovetide* yet is. But now time hath so corrupted it, that

that the name excepted, there remaineth no signe of the first institution.

The Saxons reinthroned.

A. C.

1045 15 *Edward the Confessour*. This King collected out of the *Danish Saxons*, and *Marcian lawes*, one universall and generall law; whence our *Common lawe* is thought to haue had its originall: which may be true of the written lawes, not of the custome and unwritten lawes: these being certainly more ancient. Hee was in his life of that holinesse, that he received power from aboue to cure many diseases; amongst others the swelling of the throat, called by us the *Kings evil*: a prerogative that continueth hereditary to his successours of *England*. Finally, after his death he was canonized for a Saint; and died hauing reigned 24 yeares.

1066 16 *Harald* son to Earle *Godwin*, was chosen King in the nonage of *Edgar Adeling*, Grandchild to *Edmund Ironside*, the true heire of the kingdome. In his raigne *William D.* of *Normandy* pretending a donation from *Edward the Confessour*: invaded *England*; slew *Harald*, and with him 66654 of his *English* Souldiers, possessed himselfe of the kingdome: using such policy in his new conquest, that hee utterly dishartned the *English* from hopes of better fortune.

The Norman Kings.

A. C.

1067 1 *William* the Conquerour 22.

1089 2 *William Rufus* second son to the Conquerour, taking advantage of the absence of his brother *Robert*, was crowned King: and was after slaine in *Newforrest* in *Hampshire*, by an arrow leveled at a Deer. 13.

1102 3 *Henry*, for his learning named *Bean Clarke*, excluded his brother *Robert* (then in the *holy land*) from the kingdome: tooke from him the Dutchie of *Normandy*, and put out his eyes: hee died leauing onely one daughter, viz: *Maud*. 35.

- 1136 4 *Stephen* sonne to *Alice* daughter to the Conquerour, succeeded; who to purchase the peoples loue, released the tribute called *Danegels*: he spent most of his raigne in war against *Maude* the Empreffe. 19.

The *Saxons* line restored.

- 1155 5 *Henry II.* sonne to *Maud* the Empreffe, daughter to *Henry* the first, and to *Maud* daughter to *Malcolme* King of *Scotland*, and *Margaret*, sister to *Edgar Athelinge*; restored the *Saxon* blood to the Crowne of *England*. His father was *Geofrie* Earle of *Aniou*, *Touraine*, and *Maine*; which Provinces hee added to the *English* Empire, as also the Dutchie of *Aquitaine*, and Earledomes of *Guyen*, and *Poistou*, by *Elenour* his wife; and a great part of *Ireland* by conquest. Happy was hee in all things, the unnaturall rebellions of his sonnes excepted. 34.
- 1189 6 *Richard*, for his valour surnamed *Ceur de Lyon*, warred in the Holy land; overcame the *Turkes*, whom he had almost driven out of *Syria*; tooke the Ile of *Cyprus*: and after many worthy atchievements, returning homewards to defend *Normandy*, and *Aquitaine* against the *French*; was by tempest cast upon *Austria*, where hee was taken prisoner, put to a grievous ransome, and finally slaine at the siege of *Chaluz*, in *Limousin*. 12.
- 1201 7 *Iohn*, his brother, succeeded; an unhappy Prince; neither could he expect better: being an unnaturall son to his father, and an undutifull subject to his brother: hee was like to haue lost his kingdome to the *French*, who on the Popes curse came to subdue it. Finally, after a base submission of himselfe and kingdome to the Popes Legate, he was poisoned at *Swinstead* Abby. 17.
- 1218 8 *Henry III.* his sonne expell'd the intruding *French* out of *England*, but being vexed with the Barons wars could not do the like in *France*: where in his fathers life, they had seized on all the *English* Provinces. He confirmed the statutes of *Magna Charta*. 56.
- 1274 9 *Edward*, awed *France*, subdued *Wales*, brought *Scotland*

land into subjection; of whose King and Nobility he received homage. 34.

1308 10 *Edward II*, a dissolute Prince, hated of the Nobles, and contemned by the vulgar, for his immeasurable love to *Pierce Ganeſton*, and the *Spencers*: was twice shamefully beaten by the *Scots*; and being deposed was murdered in *Berkley Caſtle*, 19.

1327 11 *Edward III*, a most vertuous and valourous Prince, brought the *Scots* to a formall obedience, overthrew the *French Armies*, tooke the towne of *Calice*, and many faire possessions in that kingdome. 50.

1377 12 *Richard II*, an ungoverned and dissolute King, lost what his father the *Blacke Prince*; and his Grandfather had gained: and for many enormities was deposed, and murdered at *Pomfret Caſtle*. 22.

The *Lancaſtrian* line.

1399 13 *Henry IV*, sonne to *John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſter*, third sonne to *Edward the third*; was by the consent of the people chosen King; and spent his whole raigne in suppressing home-bred rebellions. 15.

1414 14 *Henry V*, the mirrour of magnificence and patterne of true vertue pursued the title of *France*, and wonne it; being ordained heire apparant to the *French Crowne*, in a Parliament of their Nobility, Clergy, and Commons: but liued not to possesse it. 9.

1423 15 *Henry VI*, was crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, which Kingdome hee held during the life of his Vnkles, *John of Bedford*, and *Humfrey of Gloceſter*: after whose deaths, he not onely lost *France* to the *French*, but *England* and his life to the *Yorkiſh* faction. 38.

The *Yorkiſh* line.

1461 16 *Edward IV*, Earle of *March*, sonne to *Richard D. of Yorke*, sonne to *Richard Earle of Cambridge*, sonne to *Edmund of Langley* fourth son to *K. Edward the 3^d*. This *Edwards* second sonne, *Lionell Duke of Clarence*, married his daughter and heire *Philip*, to *Roger Mortimer Earle of March*; whose sonne *Roger* had issue *Anne*, married to

Richard Duke of Yorke; and mother to *Edward the fourth*. He after nine bloody battels, especially that of *Towton*, in which were slaine 26000 English; was quietly seated in his dominions of *England* and *Ireland*. 23.

1484 17 *Edward V*, his sonne, was before his Coronation murdered by his Vnkle *Richard*, in the Towre of *London*.

1484 18 *Richard III*, a most wicked and tyrannicall man, to make way unto the Diadem, mured K. *Henry the 6*, and Prince *Edward* his sonne; 3 *George Duke of Clarence*, his brother; 4 *Hastings*, a faithfull servant to King *Edward*; 5 *Rivers, Vaughan*, and *Grey*, the Queenes kindred; 6 *Edward the fift*, his soveraigne, with his young cosen *Richard*; 7 *Henry Duke of Buckingham* his deare friend, and greatest coadjutor in these his ungodly practises; and 8 his wife *Anna*, so to make way to an incestuous marriage with his Cosen *Elizabeth*: but before the solemnity, he was slaine at *Bosworth* 3.

The Union of the Families.

1487 19 *Henry Earle of Richmond*, heire to the house of *Lancaster*, as sonne to *Margaret*, daughter to *John Duke of Somerset*, sonne to *John Earle of Somerset*, sonne to *John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster*; after the overthrow of *Richard*, married *Elizabeth* daughter and heire to *Edward the 4th*. Hee was also extracted from the *Brittish* royall blood, as being son to *Edmund Tudor Earle of Richmond*, sonne to *Owen Tudor* (descended from *Cadwallader the Brittish King*) and *Katharine of France*, widdow of *Henry the 5*. His whole warres was against home-bred Rebels; the chiefe being *Lambert*, and the followers, and fautors of *Perken Warbeck*. 23.

1509 20 *Henry VIII*, heire to both families, betweene which were fought for the Diadem, 17 pitched fields; in which perished 8 Kings and Princes: 40 Dukes, Marqueesses and Earles; 200000 of the common people: besides Barons and Gentlemen. This King banished the usurped supremacy

macy of the Popes, and began the first reformation of religion: though formerly hee had written a booke against *Luther*, for which the Pope intituled him *Defender of the faith*. 31.

- 1547 21 *Edward VI*, a most vertuous and religious Prince, perfected the reformation begun by his father: and was as hopefull a young King as *England* ever nourished. 6.
 1553 22 *Mary* his sister, a woman not of a cruell nature, if not misled, had her whole raign much stained with blood: there perishing in the five yeares of her Empire, the Lady *Jane Grey*, a Queene proclaimed; 3 Dukes, 3 Lords; besides many hundreds of those that professed the reformation. In the last of her raigne she lost *Callice* to the *French*: which losse, as it is thought, brooke the heart of her. 5.

- 1558 23 *Elizabeth*, a most gracious and heroicke Lady, was by divine providence preserved, during the troublesome raigne of her sister, to sway this scepter. She reduced religion to its primitiue purity, refined the corrupt coynes, stored her royall Navy with all warlike munition, encreased the revenue of the Vniversities by the statute of provision, succoured the *Scots* against the *French*: the *French Protestants* against the *Papists*, and both against the *Spaniards*: she defended *Belgium* against the armes of *Spaine*, shee commanded the whole Ocean, entred league with the *Muscovite*, and was famous for her virginity and government amongst the *Turkes*, *Persians*, and *Tartars*. 45.

The Vnion of the Kingdomes.

- 1603 24 *JAMES*, a most learned and religious King, sonne to *Mary* Queene of *Scotland*, daughter to *James* the first, sonne to *James* the fourth, and to *Margaret* eldest daughter to *Henry* the seaventh of *England*: which *Margaret* was secondly married to *Archembald Dungleffe*; whose daughter *Margaret*, was married to *Mathew* Earle of *Lennox*; whose sonne *Henry* Lord *Darneley*, was farther to our most gracious Sovereigne, descended from the eldest daughter of *Henry* the seaventh, both by father and mother. Hee was with all joyfull acclamations

acclamation proclaimed King of *England*, March the 24 Anno 1603.

The revenues of this kingdome were in king *Henry* the seventh daies, reckoned by *Boterus* to be but 400000 crownes; which afterward, he saith to be improu'd to a millio & 300000 crownes, and yet falleth he farre short of the true proportion: which since I do not directly know, I will not aime at, lest I should shoot as wide from the marke.

Concerning the place due to the King of *England* in generall Councils, and the ranke they held among other Christian Princes: I finde that the Emperour of *Germany* was accounted *Major filius Ecclesie*; the King of *France*, *Minor filius*; and the King of *England*, *Filius tertius, et adoptivus*. The K. of *France*, in generall councils, had place next the Emperour, on his right hand; the King of *England*, on his left hand; & the king of *Scotland*, next before *Castile*. Now indeed, the King of *Spaine* being so much improued, is the *decreely beloved sonne of the Church*; & arrogateth to himselfe the place aboue all other Princes: but in the time of Pope *Iulius* the 2^d, controversie arising betweene the Embassadours of these two Princes for precedencie; the Pope adjudged it to belong of right unto *England*. And Pope *Pius* the fourth, upon the like controversie, arising between the Embassadours of *France* and *Spaine*: adjudged the precedencie to the *French*.

1 The Armes of *England* are *Mars*, 3 Lyons *passant Gardant*, *Sol*. The reason why these Armes quartered with the *French*, take the second place, are 1 because that *France* was the larger & more famous kingdome; 2 That the *French* seeing the honor done to their armes, might more easily be enduced to haue acknowledged the *English* title; 3 Because the *English* Armes are compounded of the Lion of *Aquitaine*, and the two Lions of *Normandy*, being both *French* Dutches.

The principall orders of knighthood are, and were 1 of the *Round Table*, instituted by *Arthur* King of the *Brittaines*, and one of the Worlds nine Worthies. It consisted of 150 knights, whose names are recorded in the history of King *Arthur*, there where Sir *Vra* a wounded knight, came to be cured of his hurts:

it being his fate, that onely the best knight of the whole order could be his Chirurgiô. The principall of them were Sir *Lancelot*, Sir *Tristram*, Sir *Lamorocke*; Sir *Gawine* &c. They were all placed at one Round Table, to avoid quarrels about priority & place. The Round Table hanging in the great hall at *Winchester*, is falsely called *Arthurs* Round Table, it being not of sufficient antiquity, and containing but 24 seats. Of these Knights there are reported many fabulous stories. They ended with their founder, and are fained by that *Lucian* of *France*, *Rablaies*, to be the ferry-men of hell: and that their pay is a peece of mouldy bread, and a philip on the nose.

2 Of the *Garter*, instituted by king *Edward* the third, to increase vertue and valour in the hearts of his Nobility; or, as some will, in honour of the Countesse *Salisburies* Garter, of which Lady, the King formerly had beene enamoured. There are of this order, 26 knights; of which the kings of *England* are Sovereignes: and is so much desired for its excellency, that 8 Emperours, 22 forraine Kings, 20 forraine Dukes, and divers Noble-men of other countries, haue bin fellows of it. The en-signe is a blew garter, buckled on the left leg, on which these words are imbroydered, viz: *Honi soit qui mal y pense*. About their necke they weare a blew ribbond, at the end of which hangeth the image of *S. George*; upon whose day the installations of the new knights are commonly celebrated.

3 Of the *Bath*, brought first into *England* 1399, by *Henry* the fourth. They are created at the Coronation of Kings and Queenes, and the installation of the Princes of *Wales*: their duty to defend true Religion, Widdowes, Maids, Orphans, and to maintaine the Kings rights.

England hath Vniuersities two
Oxford. *Cambridge.*

<i>Archbishops</i> 2.	<i>Bishops</i> 20.
<i>Duke</i> 1	<i>Marquesse</i> 1.
<i>Earles</i> 34	<i>Vicounts</i> 9.
<i>Barons.</i>	

WALES:

WALEE.

WALLES is bounded on all sides with the Sea, except the East; where it is separated from *England*, by the river *Dee*, and a line drawne to the river *Wie*. But the most certain and particular limit, is a huge ditch, which beginning at the influx of *Wie* into the *Severne*; reacheth unto *Chester*, where *Dee* is mingled with the sea: even 84 miles in length. It was built by *Offa*, King of the *Mercyans*, and is in *Welch* called *Clauds Offa*, that is *Offa's Dike*. Concerning this ditch King *Harald* made a law, that what *Welchman* soever was found with a weapon on this side of it; hee should haue his right hand cut off by the kings officers.

The ancients were the *Silures*, possessing *Radnor*, *Brecknocke*, *Monmouth*, and *Glamorgan* shires; the *Dimesa*, inhabitting *Cardmardan*, *Penbrooke* & *Cardigan* shires; the *Ordovices* dwelling in *Montgomery*, *Merioneth*, *Denbigh*, *Flint*, and *Carnarvon*, shires.

As for the name of *Wales*, some deduce it from *Idwallo*, son to *Cadwallader*, who with the small remainder of *Brittaines*, retired unto this Country. But this Etymology is by the greater number not approoved, though we finde many etymons farre more wrested then this is. Others very judiciously conjecture, that as the *Brittans* derive their pedegree from the *Gaules*, so also they retaine the name: for the *Frenchmen* to this day call this heople *Galloys*; and the Conntrey *Galles*: which by using *W* for *G* according to the custome of the *Saxons*; is *Walloys*, and *Walles*. And further, the *Germans* as yet call some nations of *France* by the name of *Wallons*. I for my part dare be and am of this opinion: though I know the generall conceit is, that after the *Saxons* had gotten plenary seisin and delivery of *England*, the *Brittaines* who fled hither, were by them called *Walls* or *Welshmen*, because they were of divers manners and languages: this name importing as much as Aliens.

The Country is very mountainous and barren. Their chiefe commodities are woollen cloathes, as cottons, bayes, &c. These merchan-

merchandises are from all parts of *Wales* brought up into *Offwestre* (which is the farthest towne in all *Shropshire*) as unto a common Empory. For hither on mundaies (which are the market dayes) come from *Shrewsbury* the cloath-merchants, and drapers there dwelling, buy these commodities, carry them home and from thence disperse them into all parts and places of the kingdome.

They haue here also a tripartite diuision, into foure circuits for the administration of Iustice. The first containeth *Flint*, *Denbigh*, and *Mountgomerie* shires; the second, *Radnor*, *Glamorgan*, and *Breconcke* shires: the third, *Cardigan*, *Carmarthen*, and *Pembrooke* shires: and the fourth, the Counties of *Merioneth*, *Carnarvan*, and the Ile of *Anglesey*. *Wales* is secondly diuided into foure *Dioceses* for Ecclesiasticall discipline: and thirdly into twelue shires; in which are comprehended *Snowdon* hills, the *Brethren*, and *Plinlimmon*: 1 chafe, 13 forrests, 36 parkes, 99 bridges; 230 rivers. The chiefe of these rivers is 1 *Dee*, arising nigh *Rarduvaure* hills, in *Merionethshire*; and falling into the sea not farre from *Chester*. Over this river *Edgar* K. of *England* was rowed by 7 inferiour Kings. 2 *Wi*, in latine called *Vaga*, arising in *Plinlimmon* hills, and emptying it selfe into the *Seuerne* at *Chepstowe*. The rivers which are more in the heart of the Country, (for these two are but borderers) are 1 *Conny*, which arising in *Merionethshire*, and diuiding *Denbigh* from *Carnarvonshire*, mingleth with the sea at *Aberconney*. 2 *Tyvie*, which arising in *Montgomeryshire*, and passing betweene *Carmarden*, *Pembrooke*, and *Cardigan* shires; runneth into the sea a little below *Cardigan*. And 3 *Chedhydy*, which runneth quite through *Pembrooke* shire emptieth it selfe into *Milford haven*; one of the most safe and capacious havens, not in *England* alone, but in the whole world.

The men are of a faithfull carriage one especially towards another, in a strange Country; and to strangers in their owne. They are questionlesse of a temper much inclining to choller, as being subject to the passion, called by *Aristotle*, *Anger*, by which men are quickly moved, and soone appeased: of all angers the best and noblest. The *Welsh* language hath the least commixture

commixture with forraigne words, of any used in *Europe*: and by reason of its many consonants, is lesse pleasing.

Here are 1016 Parishes of which are 56 market townes, being no cities, and in them 41 castle; and 4 cities, viz. *S. Davids* or *Meuemia* in *Pembrookeshire*; 2 *Bangor*, in *Carnarvonshire*; 3 *Asaph*, in *Flintshire*; *Landaffe*, in *Glamorganshire*: being all the seats of so many Bishops, who comprehend under their severall Diocesses of *Wales*, and acknowledge the Archbishop of *Canterbury* to be their *Metropolitan*. As for *S. Davids*, it was in former times an Archbishoppes See: but a grievous pestilence here raging, the See was translated into *little Britain* in *France*. The ordinary market-townes for so many as I haue scene, are generally fairer then ours in *England*: and were for the most part built not onely for mutuall commerce of the neighbouring villages, but also for strength and ability of resistance; as being well seated and fortified with walls and castles: Though now partly by the iniquity of time, which is *edax rerum*; partly by the negligence of the people, whose care and cost should haue maintained them; but chiefly by the policy of our King, who would not suffer strong fortes to stand in a country almost inaccessible, and among men so impatient of the yoke: the very ruines of them are almost brought to ruine.

In this country, and (as I am informed) in *Cardiganshire* haue lately some silver mines beene found out, by that industrious and worthy common-wealths-man, *S. Hugh Middleton* knight and Baronet: to the glory of his particular country, and the profit of the whole Monarchy of Great *Brittaine*.

After the death of *Cadwallader*, the Princes were no more stiled *Kings* of the *Brittaines*, but *Kings* of *Wales*; who follow in the order, as *M. Milles* reckoneth them.

The Kings of *Wales*.

A. C.

690 1 *Idwallo* 30

720 2 *Rodericke* 35

755 3 *Conan* 63

Wales betweene his three sonnes. To *Mervyn* the eldest, hee

818 4 *Mervyn* 25

843 5 *Roderike*, surnamed
the Great, who divided
gaue

gaue *North-Wales*; to *Amarandus* the second, *Powisland*; to *Cadel* the youngest, *South-Wales*.

NORTH-WALES containeth the shires, of *Merioneth*, *Denbigh*, *Flint*, and *Carnarvan*.

A. C. The Princes of *North-Wales*.

877	1	<i>Mervyn</i>	36	1120	7	<i>Owen</i>	58
913	2	<i>Idwallo</i> .		1178	8	<i>David</i>	16
	3	<i>Merricky</i> .		1194	9	<i>Leoline</i>	46
	4	<i>Ioanes</i>		1240	10	<i>David</i>	116
1067	5	<i>Conan</i>	32	1246	11	<i>Leoline</i>	11, who consul-
1092	6	<i>Griffin</i>	21				ting once with a witch,

was told that it was his destiny to ride through *London* with a Crown on his head: hereupon he growing burdensome to the *English* Borders, was in a battell overthrowne; his head fixt upon a stake, and adorned with a paper crowne, was by a horseman carried triumphantly through *London*, 1182; and so the prophesie was fulfilled. In him ended the line of the Princes of *North Wales*, who had for the space of 405 yeares resisted not only the private undertakers of *England*, who were commonly of the Nobility; but the whole forces also of many most puissant Monarches: whose attempts they alwaies made frustrate, by retyring into the heart of their country; and leaving the *English* more woods and hills to encounter, then men. But now the fatall period of the *British* liberty being come, they were constrained to yeeld to the stronger.

What Provinces *North-Wales* containeth, is before said. To these we must adde the Ile of *Anglesey*, (which hereafter wee shall describe (in one of whose townes, called *Aberfrawe*, the Princes hereof use to reside: and thereupon were called kings of *Aberfrawe*. *Shrewsbury* also as long as they continued masters of it, was the seat royall of these Princes; who had here a very faire palace: which being burned in some of their broyles with *England*, is now converted into private gardens, for the use of the citizens. The farthest bridge of this towne called the *Welch-bridge*, was built by one of the *Leolines*, (the first as I conjecture) whose *statua* is yet standing on the bridge-gate there.

That

That this was of the three the most predominant principality, and to which the other two were in a manner tributary may be proved by the constitutions of *Howell Dha*, that is, *Howell the good*, Prince of *South-wales*: One of which is, that as the Kings of *Aberframe*, were bound to pay in way of tribute, 63 pounds unto the King of *London*: so the Kings of *Dyne-far*, and *Matrafal*, (or *South-wales* and *Powisland*) should pay in way of tribute, the like summe unto the Kings of *Aber-frame*.

The Armes of the Princes of *North-Wales*, were quarterly *Gules* and *Or*: foure Lyons *Passant Gardant*, counter-changed.

POWISLAND contained the whole county of *Montgomery*, the greater part of *Radnor-shire*, and part of *Shrop-shire*. By the estimate of those times, it was held to be 15 *Cantrefsi*, or hundreds of villages: the word *Cant*, signifying an hundred; and *Tref*, a village. This country was by th' above mentioned *Rodericke*, given unto his second sonne *Amarandus*; whom he chose to rule over the borders because he was a man of approved valour. The residence of these Princes was at *Matrafall*, who for that cause were called kings of *Matrafall*. It was then a great and faire towne, now nothing in a manner, but a bare name, and standeth in an equall distance betweene *Welshpool*, and *Lanvilling*, in *Montgomery-shire*.

It continued a principality, till the time of *Edward the first*. To whom at a parliament holden at *Shrewsbury*, *Owen ap Grif-fyn*, Prince thereof resigned his land and title: and receiued them againe of the King to hold in *Capite*, and free *Baronage*, according to the custome of *England*. *Auiz* or *Havis*, daughter and heire to this *Owen*; was married unto *John Cherleton*, a *Valet*, (or Gentleman of the privie Chamber) to *Edward the 2^d*: by whom in right of his wife he was made Lord of *Powis*. It continued for foure discent in this line; and then the marriage of *Iane*, daughter and heire of *Edward the last Lord*, unto *Sir John Grey*, conveyed unto him this title: which together with his issue is now extinct.

The

The Armes of these Princes of *Powis*, were *Or*, a Lyon rampant *Gules*.

3. *SOUTH-WALES* containeth the shires of *Brecknocke*, *Cardimarden*, *Glamorgan*, *Penbrake*, and *Cardigan*.

The Princes of *South Wales*.

877	1	<i>Cadeil</i> .	6	<i>Theodore</i> the great.
	2	<i>Hoell</i> .	1077	7 <i>Rhese</i> I.
907	3	<i>Hoell Dha</i> .	1093	8 <i>Griffin</i> I.
948	4	<i>Owen</i> .		9 <i>Rhese</i> II.
	5	<i>Eneas</i> .		10 <i>Griffin</i> II. In whom

ended the line of the Princes of *South-wales*, after they had with great struggling maintained their liberty, the space of 300 yeares or thereabout. The *English* nobility had at severall times plucked many Townes, Lordships, and almost whole Shires, from this principate: which were all againe recovered by this last *Griffin*; who not long enjoying his victories, left the fruits of them to his two sonnes, *Cynericke*, & *Meredith*; both whom our *Henry 2*^d tooke, and put out their eyes. Yet did the *Welshmen*, as well as in such a time of calamity they could, wrestle, & tugge for their liberty, till the felicity of *Edward* the first put an end to all the warres and troubles in these parts.

It may perhaps be marvelled at, why *Rodericke* the great, in the division above-mentioned, gaue unto his yongest sonne the greatest & most fruitfull part of this whole Country. To which we answer, that *South-wales* indeed was the greater & richer; but yet accompted the worse part: because the Nobles there refused to obey their Prince; and also for that the Sea-coasts were grievously infested with *Flemmings*, *English*, & *Normans*. In which respect also the Prince was enforced to remove his seat from *Cardimarden*, then called *Maridune*; up higher unto *Dynesfar* or *Devenor* Castle, where it continued even till the Princes themselves had left to be: who for this cause were called Kings of *Dynesfar*.

When King *Edward* had thus fortunately effected this great business, he gaue unto his *English* Barons, & other Gentlemen of good revenue & potencie, divers signeuries & estates here: as well to honour their valour shewed in the conquest, as to en-

gage so many able men, both in purse and power, for the perpetual defence & subjugation of it. As for the Lordship of *Flin*, and the townes & estates lying on the sea-coasts, he held them in his own hands, both to keepe himsele strong, & to curbe the *Welch*: and (wherein he dealt like the politicke Emperour *Augustus*) pretending the ease of such as he had there placed; but indeed to haue all the armes, and men of imployment, vnder himsele onely.

This done, he divided *Wales* into six shires; viz. *Glamorgan*. 2 *Cardigan*. 3 *Pembroke*. 4 *Cardigan*. 5 *Merioneth*, and 6 *Carnarvon*, after the manner of *England*. Over each of these as he placed a particular *English* Lieftenant: so he was very desirous to haue one generall *English* Vicegerent, over the whole body of the *Welch*. But this when they mainly withstood, he sent for his wife, then great with childe, to *Carnarvon*: where, when she was delivered, the King assembled the *Brittish* Lords, and offered to name them a Governour borne in *Wales*, which could speake not one word of *English*, and whose life no man could taxe. Such a one when they had all sworne to obey, he named his yong son *Edward*; since which time our Kings eldest sonnes are *Princes of Wales*. Their investiture is performed by the imposition of a cap of estate, & a coronet on his head that is invested, as a token of his principality: by delivering into his hand a verge, being the embleme of government: by putting a ring of gold on his finger, to shew him how now he is a husband to the Countrey, and a father to her children: & by giving him a patent, to hold the said principality, to him and his heires King of *England*. By which words, the separation of it from the Crowne is prohibited: & the Kings keepe in themselves so excellent an occasion of obliging vnto them their eldest son, when they please. In imitation of this custome, more ex *Anglia* translatō (saith *Mariana*,) *John* the first of *Castile* and *Leon*, made his sonne *Henry* Prince of the *Asturias*; which is a Countrey so craggie and mountanous, that it may not improperly be called the *Wales of Spaine*. And all the *Spanish* Princes even to these times are honoured with this title of *Prince of the Asturias*.

Not-

Notwithstanding this provident care of *Edward* the first, in establishing his Empire here, and the extreame rigour of Law here used by *Henry* the fourth in reducing them to obedience, after the rebellion of *Owen Glendower*. yet till the time of *Henry* the eighth, and his father, (both being extract from the *Welch* blood) they never contained themselves, or very seldome, within the bounds of true allegiance. For whereas before they were reputed even as Aliens; this *Henry* made them (by act of Parliament) one nation with the *English*: subject to the same Lawes, capable of the same preferments, and priviledged with the same immunities. He added six shires to the former number, out of those Countries which were before reputed as the Borders and Marches of *Wales*; and enabled them all to send Knights and Burgeses unto the Parliaments. So that the name & language only excepted, there is now no difference between the *English* and *Welch*: happy union.

The same King *Henry* established for the ease of his *Welch* subjects, a Court at *Ludlow*, like unto the ordinary Parliaments in *France*: wherein the Lawes are ministred according to the fashion of the Kings Courts of *Westminster*. The Court consisteth of one President, who is for the most part of the Nobility, and is generally called the *Lord President of Wales*; or as many Counsellours as it shall please the King to appoint; one Attorney, one Solicitor, one Secretary, and the foure Iustices of the Counties of *Wales*. The same *Ludlow*, (for this must not be omitted) is adorned with a very faire Castle: which hath beene the Palace of such Princes of *Wales*, of the *English* blood, as have come into this Country, to solace themselves among their people. Here was young *Edward* the first, at the death of his father; and there died Prince *Arthur*, eldest sonne to *Henry* 7th: both being sent hither by their fathers to the same end, viz. by their presence to keepe in order the unquiet *Welchmen*. And certainly as the presence of the Prince was then a terrour to the rebellious, so would it now bee as great a comfort to this peaceable people.

What the revenues of this principality are, I cannot say: yet wee may boldly affirme that they are not very small, by these

two circumstances, in the marriage of the Lady *Katharine* of *Spain*, to our about named Prince *Arthur*. For first her father *Fernando* being one of the wariest Princes that ever were in *Europe*, giving with her in Dowry 200000 Duckats, required for her joynter, the third part only of this principality, and of the Earldome of *Chester*. And secondly after the death of Prince *Arthur*, the Nobles of the Realme perswaded Prince *Henry*, to take her to wife: that so great a treasure, as the yearly revenue of her joynture, might not bee carried out of the Kingdome.

The Armes of the Princes of *Wales* differ from those of *England*, onely by the addition of a labell of three points. But the proper and peculiar device, and which we commonly, though corruptly, call the *Princes Armes*; is a Coronet beautified with three *Ostrich* feathers, and inscribed round with *Ich dien*, that is *I serue*: alluding to that of the Apostle, *the heire while hee is a childe, differeth not from a servant*. This Coronet was wonne by that valiant Prince, *Edward* the blacke Prince, at the battell of *Cresse*, from *John* King of *Bohemia*; who there wore it, & whom he there slew. Since which time it hath bene the cognisance of all our Princes.

I will now shut up my discourse of *Wales* with that testimony of the people, which *Henry* the 2^d used in a letter to *Emanuel* Emperour of *Constantinople*: *The Welch nation is so adven-
turous; that they dare encounter naked with armed men: ready to
spend their blond for their Country, and pawne their life for praise;* and adding only this, that since their incorporating with the *English*; they haue shewed themselves most loyall, hearty, and affectionate subjects of the State.

There are in *Wales*:

Bishops 4. Earles 4.

Barons.

THE BORDERS.

BEfore we come into *Scotland*, we must of necessity passe through that barable ground, lying betwene both Kingdomes,

domes called *THE BORDERS*: The inhabitants whereof are a kinde of military men, subtile, nimble, and by reason of their often skirmishes, well experienced, and aduenterous. Once the *English border* extended as farre as unto *Edenburgh*, East; and to *Sterling*, West: nigh unto which last towne, there was over the *Fristhe*, or streight of *Dunbritton*, a bridge built; and in a crosse thereon standing, there was written this passport,

I am free march, as passengers may kenne;

To Scots, to Brittans, and to Englishmen.

But when *England* groaned under the burden of the *Danish* oppression, the *Scots* well husbanded that advantage: and not only enlarged their border to the *Tweed*; but also tooke into their hands, *Cumberland*, *Northumberland*, and *Westmorland*. The *Norman* Kings againe recovered these Provinces, making the *Borders* of both Kingdomes to be *Tweede*, East; the *Solway*, West; and the *Cheviot* hills in the midst. Of any great warres made on these *Borders*, or any particular officers appointed for the defence of them, I finde no mention till the time of *Edward* the first: who taking advantage on the *Scots* disagreements, about the successeur of *Alexander* the third; hoped to bring the Countrey under the obedience of *England*. This quarrell between the two Nations he began, but could not end: the warres surviving the author. So that what *Velleius* saith of the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, I may as well say of the *Scots* and *English*: for almost three hundred yeares together, *aut bellum inter eos populos, aut belli preparatio, aut infida pax fuit*. In most of these conflicts the *Scots* had the worst: so that *Daniel* in his history, seemeth to marvell how this corner of the Ile could breed so many, had it bred nothing but men, as were slain in these wars. Yet in the raigne of *Edward* the 2^d, the *Scots* (having thrice defeated that unhappy Prince) became so terrible unto the *English Borderers*; that an hundred of them would flie from three *Scots*. It is a custome among the *Turkes* not to beleue a Christian or a Jew complaining against a *Turke*, except their accusation be confirmed by the testimony of some *Turke* also: which seldom hapning, is not the least cause why so little justice is ther done the Christians. In like manner it is the law of these *Borde-*

vers, never to belecue any *Scot* cōplaining against an *Englishman*, unlesse some other *Englishman* will witnesse for him; and so on the other side *Ex jure quodam inter limitaneos rato* (saith *Camden* in his *Elizab.*) *nullus nisi Scotus in Scotum, nullus nisi Anglus in Anglum, testis admittitur.* This custome making void in this fashion all kindes of accusations, was one of the greatest causes of the insolensies of both sides committed. Besides there were divers here living, which acknowledged neither King: but sometimes were *Scots*, sometimes *English*, as their present crimes & necessities required protection or pardon. To keepe in this people, and secure the *Borders*, there were in each Kingdome three officers appointed, called the *Lords Wardens of the Marches*: one being placed over the East, the other over the West, the third over the middle borders. In *England* the *Warden* of the East Marches had his seat at *Berwick* (a town of great strength, and which for the conveniencie of its situation, was the first thing which the *English* tooke care to defend, and the *Scots* to surprize) of which he was also governour. The *Warden* of the West Marches, had his seat in *Carlisle*, which *Henry* the 8th for that cause well fortified. The *Warden* of the middle Marches, had no set place of residence, but was sometimes in one place, sometimes in another, according as occasions required. But *Imperii medium est, terminus ante fuit*, by the blessed marriage of the Kingdomes, that being now the middle of one, which was then the bounds of two Empires: these officers, and the cause of them, the warres are quite extinct.

SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND is the Northerne part of *Brittaine*, and separated from *England* by the river *Tweed*, and *Solway*, and the *Cheviot* hills extending from the one to the other. It is in length (according to *Polydor*) 480 miles, but of no breadth, there being no place distant from the sea 62 miles; and the country ending like the sharpe point of a wedge.

There is in all or most of our *British* Maps, a great oversight committed, which I could wish were reformed: for whereas

Scotland

Scotland is by *Polydore* & others reckoned to be 160 miles longer then *England*, *England* is in these Mappes, made well nigh 100 miles longer then *Scotland*.

The denomination is taken, not as some fabulous Writers think, from *Scota* daughter to an *Egyptian Pharaoh*: but from the *Scoti*, *Scotti*, or *Scythi*, a people of *Germanie*; over whose Northerne bounds the name of *Scythia* did once extend. These first seized on a part of *Spain*, next to *Ireland*, & An. 424, on the West of this Country. More of this theme may be read in *M^r Camden*, who most judiciously confuteth the vulgar traditions, & groundeth his relations upō more then probable truths.

The Country is divided into the *Highland* and the *Lowland*. The people of the former are either living on the Western Continent of *Scotland*, and are very uncivill: or in the *Out-Isles*, which (as his Majestie hath in his *Basilicon Doron*) are all utterly barbarous, and no way to bee reduced to civility (as hee there saith) but by planting Colonies of the more in-land & orderly *Scots* amongst them. The *Lowlanders* bordering on the East, are of the like ingenious disposition and language, almost with the *English*. They are the off-spring of the *Saxons*, as evidently doth appeare, 1st by their valour; 2^d their language; and thirdly by the testimony of the *Highlanders* (who are the true *Scots*, and speak the *Irish* tongue) who call both the *Lowlanders* and the *English Saxons*. And very probable it is (for so much I have heard a judicious Gentleman of this Nation affirme) the *Scots* and *Saxons* invading this Iland nigh at the same time: that the *Saxons* might seize upon the Easterne parts, confronting their Country; as that the *Scots* did possess the Western side, which lay next unto *Ireland* and the Western Ilands; from whence they first came into *Brittaine*.

Scotland is farre more barren then *England*. The chiefe commodities are coarse cloathes, Freezes, Fish, Hides, Lead-oare, &c.

The Gospell was first preached here by *Palladius*, An. 431: they now follow the reformation begun by *Luther*, and seconded or perfected by *Zuinglius* and *Calvin*.

The people had not long since one barbarous custome:

ners, never to beleue any *Scot* cōplaining against an *Englishman*, unlesse some other *Englishman* will witnesse for him; and so on the other side *Ex jure quodam inter limitaneos rato* (saith Camden in his *Elizab.*) *nullus nisi Scotus in Scotum, nullus nisi Anglus in Anglum, testis admittitur.* This custome making void in this fashion all kindes of accusations, was one of the greatest causes of the intolencies of both sides committed. Besides there were divers here living, which acknowledged neither King: but sometimes were *Scots*, sometimes *English*, as their present crimes & necessities required protection or pardon. To keepe in this people, and secure the *Borders*, there were in each Kingdome three officers appointed, called the *Lords Wardens of the Marches*: one being placed over the East, the other over the West, the third over the middle borders. In *England* the *Warden* of the East Marches had his seat at *Berwick* (a town of great strength and which for the conveniencie of its situation, was a thing which the *English* tooke care to defend, and the surprize) of which he was also governour. The *Warden* of the West Marches, had his seat in *Carlisle*, which *Henry* had that cause well fortified. The *Warden* of the middle Marches had no set place of residence, but was sometimes in one, sometimes in another, according as occasions required. *peris medium est, terminus ante fuit*, by the blessed memory of *Henry* the Kingdomes, that being now the middle of one, which was then the bounds of two Empires: these officers, and the causes of them, the warres are quite extinct.

SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND is the Northerne part of *Brittaine*, and separated from *England* by the river *Tweed*, and *Solway*, and the *Cheviot* hills, extending from the one to the other. It is in length (according to *Polydor*) 480 miles, but of no breadth, there being no place distant from the sea 62 miles; and the country ending like the sharpe point of a wedge.

There is in all or most of our *British* Maps, a great oversight committed, which I could wish were reformed: for whereas

Scotland

Scotland is by *Polydore* & others reckoned to be 160 miles longer then *England*, *England* is in these Mappes, made well nigh 100 miles longer then *Scotland*.

The denomination is taken, not as some fabulous Writers think, from *Scota* daughter to an *Egyptian Pharaoh*: but from the *Scots*, *Scutti*, or *Scythi*, a people of *Germanie*; over whose Northerne bounds the name of *Scythia* did once extend. These first seized on a part of *Spaine*, next to *Ireland*, & An. 424, on the West of this Country. More of this theame may be read in *M^r Camden*, who most judiciously confuteth the vulgar traditions, & groundeth his relations upō more then probable truths.

The Country is divided into the *Highland* and the *Lowland*. The people of the former are either living on the Westernne Continent of *Scotland*, and are very uncivill: or in the *Out-Iles*, (as his Majestie hath in his *Basilicon Doron*) are all uncivill, and no way to bee reduced to civility (as hee thought) but by planting Colonies of the more in-land & orderly amongst them. The *Lowlanders* bordering on the Sea have the like ingenious disposition and language, almost all *English*. They are the off-spring of the *Saxons*, as evidently appeare, 1st by their valour; 2^d their language; and 3^d the testimony of the *Highlanders* (who are the true *Irish* speak the *Irish* tongue) who call both the *Lowlanders* and *English Saxons*. And very probable it is (for so much I have heard a judicious Gentleman of this Nation affirme) the *Scots* and *Saxons* invading this Iland nigh at the same time: that the *Saxons* might seize upon the Easterne parts, confronting their Country; as that the *Scots* did possess the Westernne side, which lay next unto *Ireland* and the Westernne Ilands; from whence they first came into *Brittaine*.

Scotland is farre more barren then *England*. The chiefe commodities are coarse cloathes, Freezes, Fish, Hides, Lead-oare, &c.

The Gospell was first preached here by *Palladius*, An. 431: they now follow the reformation begun by *Luther*, and seconded or perfected by *Zuinglius* and *Calvin*.

The people had not long since one barbarous custome:

which was, if any two were displeased, they expected no law; but bang'd it out brauely, one & his kindred, against the other and his: and thought the King much in their common, if they granted him at a certaine day to keepe the peace. This fighting they call their *Feides*, a word so barbarous, that were it to bee expressed in *Latine*, or *French*, it must bee by circumlocution. These *deadly feides*, his Majestie in his most excellent *Basilicon Doron* adviseth his sonne to redresse with all care possible; but God hath given him a long life, to see it in his own daies remedied: wherein he had gotten a greater victory over that people, then ever did any forraine Prince, or any of his Predecessours; an act indeed truely royall and worthy himselfe. Another custome they once had of that nature, that the like had hardly beene in Christendome, which tooke beginning as the *Scottish* Historians affirme, in the raigne of *Ewen* the 3^d, who is the fifteenth King in the Catalogue, after the first *Fergus*. This *Ewen* being a Prince much addicted, or wholly rather given over unto lasciviousnesse; made a law, that himselfe and his successours should haue the maidenhead or first nights lodging with every woman, whose husband held land immediately from the crown: and the Lords & Gentlemen of all them, whose husbands were their tenants or homagers. This was it seemes the Knights service which men held their states by; & continued till the dayes of *Malcolme Connor*, who at the request of his wife *Margaret*, (she was the sister of *Edwar Athling*) abolished this law; ordained that the tenants by way of commutation, should pay unto their Lords a marke in money; which tribute the Historians say, is yet in force. It was called *Marcheta mulieris*: but whether from *Marck* a horse in the old *Gallique*, (implying the obscene signification of *Equitare*) as *M^r Selden* thinkes; or from *Marca*, the summe of money by which it was afterward redeemed, I cannot determine.

The principall rivers, are 1 *Forthea*, 2 *Clada*, and 3 *Tay*, all navigable. The famous or miraculous things rather of this country are 1 the Lake of *Mirton*; part of whose waters doe congeale in winter, part of them not: 2^{ly} the Lake of *Lennox*, 24 miles round, in which are 30 Islands, one of which is driven to
and

and fro in every tempest. 3^d the *deafe stone*, 12 foot high, & 33 cubits thicke: of this rare quality, that a Musket shot off on the one side, cannot be heard by a man, standing on the other.

The Ancients were first the *Gadeni*, containing *Tivisdale*, *Twedale*, *Merch*, and *Lothien*. 2^d The *Selgovæ*; of *Lidisdale*, *Ensdale*, *Eskeedale*, *Anansdale*, and *Nidisdale*. 3^d The *Novantes* of *Galloway*, *Carreft*, *Kile*, and *Cunningham*. 4^d The *Damni* of *Cluidsdale*, *Strineling*, *Mentesh*, and *Fife*. 5^d The *Caledonii* of *Stratherne*, *Argile*, *Cantire*, *Albanie*, *Lorne*, *Perth*, and *Angus*. 6^d The *Vernines* of *Mernis*, and *Mar*. 7^d The *Talzali* of *Bugaban*. 8^d The *Vacomagi*, of *Loquabre*, and *Murray*. 9^d The *Canta*, of *Rosse*, and *Sutherland*. 10^d The *Catini*, of *Cathnes*, And lastly the *Cornubii* of *Strathnaver*, the farthest Country. Northward of all *Brittaine*.

These Provinces are divided 1 into divers *Sherifdomes*, which being hereditary, are a great hinderance to the execution of justice: so that the readiest way to remedy this mischief, is as his M^{tie} hath it in his *Bas. Dor.* when they are escheated, to dispose of them according to the laudable custome of *England*. 2^d Into 13 Diocesess of Ecclesiasticall government, which division was made by *Malcolme* the third, Anno 1070: the Bishops before exercising their functions in what place soever they came. Archbishops they had none, till the yeare 1478: the Bishops of *Yorke*, being before the Metropolitans of *Scotland*.

The greatest friends of the *Scots* were the *French*, to whom the *Scots* shewed themselves so faithfull, that the *French King* committeth the defence of his Person, to a selected number of *Scottish* Gentlemen: and so valiant, that they have much hindered the *English* victories in *France*. And certainly the *French* feeling the smart of the *English* puissance alone, have continually heartned the *Scots* in their attempts against *England*; and hindered all meanes of making union betwixt them: as appeared, when they broke the match agreed on, between our *Edward* the sixth, and *Mary* the young Q. of *Scotland*; but now this great matter is happily effected. Their greatest enemy was the *English* who overcame them in many battailes, seized once upon the Kingdome, and had longer kept it, if the mountainous and inaccessible

cessible woods had not beene more advantageous to the *Scots*, then their power: for so much his Majestie seemeth to intimate "in his speech at *Whitehall*, 1607. And though (saith he) the "*Scots* had the honour and good fortune never to bee conquered; yet were they never but on the defensible side: and may "in part thanke their hills and inaccessible passages, that saved "them from an utter overthrow, at the hands of all them that "ever pretended to conquer them. But

Iam cuncti gens una sumus, sic sumus in evum.

One only Nation now are we,
And let us so for ever be.

The chiefe Cities are *Edenburgh*, of old called *Castrum Alatum* in *Lothien*, where is the Kings Palace, and the Court of Justice. It consisteth chiefly of one street, extending in length one mile; into which runne many pretty lanes: so that the whole compasse may be well nigh 3 miles. It formerly belonged to the *English*, from whom oppressed with the *Danish* tyrannies, the *Scots* tooke it, Anno 960. 2 *Glasgo* in *Cluidale*, an Archbishops See; and an University founded 1554 by Bishop *Turnbull*. 3 *S. Andrewes* in *Fife*, honoured with the same prerogatives. It is called in Latine *Fannum Reguli*, and tooke both this and the *English* name on this occasion. The bones of *S. Andrew* the Apostle, were translated from *Patra* in *Morea*, where hee did suffer martyrdom; unto *Constantinople*: from whence they were brought hither by *Albanus Regulus* a Monke, Anno 378. He built over them a Monastery; which after grew to be a City; called in memory of the founder, *Fannum Regali*; in memory of the Saint, *S. Andrew*. The Bishop hereof is the Metropolitan of all *Scotland*. 4 *Sterling* (or *Strineling*) is an hundred so called; neare unto which hapned the most notable discomfiture, that ever the *Scots* gaue the *English*: who besides in ny Lords, and 700. Knights and Gentlemen of note, lost, as the *Scottish* writers say, 50000 of the common sort (ours acknowledge 10000 only) the King himselfe (who then was *Edward* the 2^d) being faine to flie for his life. Some *Scottish* Writers affirme the pure silver which we call *Sterling* money, to haue bin here coined. We may as well say that all our *Silver bullion*,
comes

comes from *Bullion* in *France*. The truth is, that that denomination came from the *Germans*, of their easterly dwelling, tearmed by us *Easterlings*: whom King *John* drew first into *England*, to refine and purifie our silver. 5 *Aberdon* in *Marr 6 Dondes* in *Angus*, 7 *Perth*, or *S. Johns town*.

This kingdome contained once two populous nations: *Sorts* and *Picts*. What the former were hath already beene said; the latter (to omit the refutation of them who hold them to be descended from the *Agathirsi* of *Scythia*) were very *Brittaines*, who when the *Roman* Eagle had with her blacke wings darkened the South part of the Island, fled into the Northerne parts; as preferring penurious liberty, before fetters of gold. These men using the ancient custome of painting their bodies, after their Country-men had conformed themselves to more civill courses, were by the *Romans* called *Picti*. They long swayed here, alone, even till the year 424; in which the *Scots* now growne populous, did first set footing in *Brittaine*: with whom at their first arrivall, they contracted an offensive and defensive league, against the *Brittaines*, whom on all sides they most miserably tortured. It hapned at the last, that *Achaine* married *Fergusa*, sister to *Hungust* King of the *Picts*; and by her had issue *Alpine*: who after the death of *Hungust*, dying without issue, was in the judgment of the *Scots* to succeed in the *Pictish* Kingdome. But the *Picts* alleaging a law, of not admitting Aliens to the crowne; chose one *Ferreth* for their King: with whom *Alpine* warring, was, after many victorious exploits, slaine. This quarrell thus beguane was maintained by their successors: till after many bloody victories and overthrowes on both sides; *Kenneth* King of the *Scots* vanquished *Donsken* King of the *Picts*, and extinguished not only their kingdome, but their very name: (unlesse we will beleve that some of them did fly into *France*, and there forsooth vanquished and inhabited the Countries called now *Pistavia* and *Picardie*.) From this *Kenneth* the first monarch of all *Scotland*, wee will beginne our Catalogue; leaving out that rabble of Kings mentioned by *Hector Boetius*, in his history of this kingdome and nation. Neither shall I herein, I hope, offend the more judicious sort of the *Scottish* nation, especially since I

deale

deale no more unkindly with their *Scots*, and her successours: then I haue done already with our own *Brutus*, & his. The first *Scottish* King that settled himselfe in the North of *Brittaine*, is according to the aboue-named *Hector Boetius*, one *Fergus*; which in the time that *Coyle* governed the *Brittaines*, came (forsooth) into these parts out of *Ireland*. From him unto *Eugenius* we haue the names of 39 Kings in a continued succession: which *Eugenius*, together with his whole Nation, is said to haue bin expelled the Iland, by a joynt confederacy of the *Romans*, *Brittaines*, & *Picts*. Twenty & seaven yeares after the death of this *Eugenius*, they were reduced againe into their possession here, by the valor & conduct of one *Fergus*, the 2^d of that name. To this *Fergus* I referre the beginning of this *Scottish* kingdome in *Brittaine*; holding the stories of the former 39 Kings, to bee fabulous and vaine: neither want I probable conjecture for this assertion, this expedition of *Fergus* into *Brittaine*, being placed in the 424 yeare of Christ, at what time the best Writers hold the *Scots* to haue first seated themselves in this Iland. The King of chiefe note betweene this *Fergus*, and *Kenneth* the first Monarch of all *Scotland*, was *Achatus*; who contracted the offensive and defensue league with *Charles* the great, betweene the Kingdomes of *France* and *Scotland*. The conditions whereof were, 1 Let this league betweene the two Kingdomes endure for ever. 2 Let the enemies unto one, be reputed and handled as the enemies of the other. 3 If the *Saxons* or *Englishmen* invade *France*, the *Scots* shall send thither such numbers of Souldiers, as shall be desired: the *French* King defraying the charges. 4 If the *English* invade *Scotland*, the King of *France* shall at his own charges, send competent assistance unto the King of *Scotland*. Never was there any league, which was either more faithfully observed, or longer continued, then this betweene these two Kingdomes: The *Scots* on all occasions so readily assisting the *French*, that it grew to a proverb, or by word, *he that will France winne, must with Scotland first beginne*.

Now before I come unto *Kenneth*, I will in this place relate the story of *Machbed*, one of his successours: a History then which for variety of action, or strangeness of event, I never

met

met with any more pleasing. The story in briefe is thus: *Duncan* King of *Scotland*, had two principall men whom he employed in all matters of importance; *Machbed*, and *Banquo*. These two travelling together through a Forrest, were met by three Fairies, Witches (*Weirds* the *Scots* call them) whereof the first making obeysance unto *Machbed*, saluted him *Thane* (a title unto which that of Earle afterward succeeded) of *Glammis*; the second, *Thane* of *Cawder*; & the third, King of *Scotland*. This is unquall dealing, saith *Banquo*, to give my friend all the honors, and none unto me: to whom one of the *Weirds* made answer; that he indeed should not be King, but out of his loynes should come a race of Kings; that should for ever rule *Scotland*. And having thus said; they all suddenly vanished. Vpon their arrivall to the Court, *Machbed* was immediatly created *Thane* of *Glammis*: and not long after, some new service of his requiring new recompence, he was honoured with the title of *Thane* of *Cawder*. Seeing then how happily the prediction of the three *Weirds* fell out in the two former; he resolved not to bee wanting to himselfe in fulfilling the third: and therefore first he killed the King, and after by reason of his command among the Souldiers and common people, he succeeded in his Throne. Being teare warme in his seat, he called to mind the prediction given to his companion *Banquo*: who hereupon suspecting as his supplanter, he caused him to be killed, together with his whole kindred; Fleance his sonne onely, with much difficulty escaping into *Wales*. Freed now from this feare, he built *Dunsinane* castle, making it his ordinary seat: & afterward on new teares, consulting with certaine wizards about his future estate; was by one told that hee should never be overcome, till *Bernane* wood (which was some few miles distant) did come to *Dunsinane* castle: and by the other, that he never should be slaine by any man borne of a woman. Secure then as he thought, he omitted no kinde of libidinousnesse or cruelty, for the space of 18 yeares; for so long he reigned, or to say better; tyrannised. *Mackduffe* Governour of *Fife*, joyned to himselfe some few Patriots, which had not yet felt the Tyrants sword; privily met one night at *Bernane* woods; and early in the morning marched, every man bearing a bough

bough in his hand the better to keepe them from discovery, toward *Dunfinane* Castle : which they presently tooke by scale-doe. *Machbed* escaping, was persued, overtaken, and urged to fight by *Mackduffe*, to whom the tyrant halfe in scorne replied, that in vain he attempted his death: for it was his destiny, never to be slain by any man borne of a woman. Now then is thy fatall houre come, said *Mackduffe*, for I never was borne of a woman, but violently cut out of my mothers belly, she dying before her delivery: which words so danted the tyrant, though otherwise a man of good performance, that he was easily slaine, and *Malcolme Connor*, the true heire of the Crown, seated in the throne. In the meane time *Fleance* so thrived in *Wales*, that hee fell in loue with the *Welsh* Princes daughter, and on her begat a sonne named *Walter*. This *Walter* flying *Wales* for a murther, was entertained in *Scotland*; and his desert, once knowne, he was preferred to bee *Steward* unto King *Edgar*: from which office the name of *Steward* became as the fir-name of all his posterity. From this *Walter*, descended that *Robert Steward*, who was after in right of his wife, King of *Scotland*; since which time there haue beene successively, nine Sovereignes of this name in *Scotland*. But it is now high time (the Prophecies being fulfilled, and my story finished) to attend King *Kenneth*, and his successours.

A. C

839	1	<i>Kenneth</i> 17	1034	13	<i>Dusan</i> 6
856	2	<i>Donald</i> 6	1040	14	<i>Machbed</i> 18
862	3	<i>Constantine</i> 13	1057	15	<i>Malcolme</i> III 39
875	4	<i>Ethna</i> 15	1096	16	<i>Donald Bane</i> 2
890	5	<i>Donald</i> II 13	1098	17	<i>Edgar</i> 9
903	6	<i>Constantine</i> II 30	1107	18	<i>Alex.</i> the fierce.
933	7	<i>Malcolme</i> 16	1124	19	<i>David</i> 29
949	8	<i>Ingulph</i> 12	1153	20	<i>Malcolme</i> IV 12
961	9	<i>Duffe</i> .	1166	21	<i>William</i> 40
961	10	<i>Kenneth</i> II 33	1213	22	<i>Alexander</i> II 38
994	11	<i>Constantine</i> III 10	1250	23	<i>Alexander</i> III 37
1004	12	<i>Malcolme</i> II 30	After the death of this King,		

began that tedious and bloody war from the Kingdome of
Scotland,

Scotland, betwene the husbands of the last Kings three Neices. And when they could not amongst themselves compose the difference; they referred the cause to our *Edward* the first, as to the supreme soveraigne of that Kingdome: and he selecting 12 *Scottish*, & 12 *English* Counsellours, with generall consent of all, adjudged it to *John Baliol*, husband to the late Kings nigheest kinswoman.

- 1300 24 *John Baliol*, an *Englishman*: but forgetfull both of *English* birth, and *English* curtesies, he invaded the Kingdome of *England* in hostile manner, and was taken prisoner 6.
- 1306 25 *Robert Bruce* husband to the second sister, succeeded by the generall consent of the *Scots*: but hee being dead, our *Edward* the third settled *S^r Edw. Baliol* in the Kingdome 24.
- 1332 26 *Edw. Baliol* son to *John Baliol*, was rejected by the *Scots*, for adhering too closely to our *Edward*: who therefore harried *Scotland* with fire and sword 10.
- 1342 27 *David Bruce*, seated by the *Scots*, was an utter enemy to the *English*: and invading *England* when *Edward* the third was at the siege of *Calice*, he was taken prisoner by *Queene Philip* 29.
- 1371 21 *Robert Steward* King of the *Scots*, in right of his wife, being eldest sister to the last King: was descended from the ancient Princes of *Wales*, thereby restoring the *Brittish* bloud, vnto the *Scottish* throne 19.
- 1390 29 *Robert III* 16.
- 1406 30 *James* taken prisoner by our *Henry* the fourth, as he was going to the Court of *France*. In his absence, *Robert Duke of Albanie*, governed *Scotland* 18 yeares: and this King being enlarged by our *Henry* the fift, raigned 24 yeares more.
- 1448 31 *James II* 14.
- 1462 32 *James III* 29.
- 1491 33 *James IV*. He was married vnto *Margaret*, eldest daughter to *Henry* the seventh; yet he against the peace, and

and all reason invaded *England* with 100000 men. He was met with by the Earle of *Surrey* (having 26000 men in his Armie) nigh unto *Flodden*: where he was slaine, together with two Bishops, 12 Earles, 14 Lords, and his whole Armie routed 23.

1514 34 *James V.* This man inheriting his fathers hatred against the *English*, invaded their borders in the yeare 1542: and was met by the Lord *Wharston*, then Warden of the West Marches. The battells being ready to joyne, one *St Oliver Sinclair* the Kings favorite, though otherwise of meane parentage, was by the Kings directions proclaimed Generall: which the *Scottish* Nobility tooke with such indignation, that they threw downe their weapons, and suffered themselues to be taken prisoners, there being not one man slain on either side. The principall prisoners were the Earles of *Glencarne*, and *Cassiles*; the Barons *Maxwell*, *Olyphant*, *Somervell*, *Flemming*, with divers others: besides many of the Gentry. He raigned 28 yeares.

1542 35 *Mary*, an unfortunate Princeesse, was first married to *Francis* the second of *France*: by whom having no issue, she was remarried to *Henry L. Darnly*.

1567 36 *JAMES* the VI, sonne to *Mary* Queene of *Scotland*, and *Henry L. Darnly* was crowned King before the death of his mother: he tooke to wife *Anne*, daughter to *Christierne* King of *Danemarke*; and was called to the Crowne of *England* after the death of *Q. Elizabeth*, upon the 24 of March, 1603. Here can I not omit the prudent foresight of *Henry* the seventh, who having two daughters to marry, bestowed the elder on the King of *Scotland*, and the younger on the King of *France*: that if his owne issue male should faile, and a Prince of another Nation must inherite *England*; then *Scotland* as the lesser Kingdome, should follow and depend upon *England*; and not *England* waite on *France*, as on the greater. Neither will I here passe over the Prophecy, attributed in the *Polychronicon*, unto an holy Anchorite: that lived in King *Egfred* his time, which is this. *English men for that they wonnethem to drunkenesse, to treason, and to rechelesse of Gods house; first by Danes, and then by*

by Normans, and the third time by Scots, whom they holden least worth of all, they shall be overcome. Then the world shall be unstable, and so diverse & variable, that the unstableness of thoughts shall be beset by many manner diversity of cloathing. Certainly by this happy union of the kingdoms, is this prediction accomplished: the circumstances of time so partly agreeing, and the Scots never subduing *England* but by this blessed victory.

The principall order of knighthood in this kingdom was of *S. Andrew*, instituted by *Hungus* king of the *Picts*, to hearten his subjects against *Aethelstane* King of *England*. The knights weare about their necks a collar interlaced with Thistles, with the picture of *S. Andrew* pendant to it. The word, *Nemo me impune lacessit*. It tooke this name because after the battell, *Hungus* & his souldiers went all bare-foot to *S. Andrew*, and there vowed that they and all their posterity would thenceforth use his crosse as their ensigne, whensoever they tooke in hand any warlike expedition.

The revenues of this Crowne *Boterus* writeth not to be above 100000 Crownes: and though they were farre more, yet certainly not comparable to those of *England*: here being no commodity in this kingdom, to allure strangers to traffique; 2^d the Country of it selfe being barren; & 3^d, many of the subjects those especially of the Westerne parts, and out Iles, so unwildy, that they cannot be very beneficiall to the treasury.

The Armes are *Sol*, a Lyon Rampant, *Mars*, within a double tressure counterflowered. This tressure counterflowered, was added to the Lyon by *Achaius* King of *Scotland*; at which time he contracted the perpetuall league with *France*: signifying (saith *Helior Boetius* *Francorum oribus leonem exinde esse muniendum*.

Here are in *Scotland*,

Vniversities 4.

1 <i>Edenburgh.</i>	3 <i>S. Andrewes.</i>
2 <i>Glasco.</i>	4 <i>S. Aberden.</i>
<i>Archbishops</i> 2	<i>Bishops</i> 11
<i>Duke</i> 1	<i>Marquesses</i> 2.
<i>Earles.</i>	<i>Vicounts.</i>

Barons.

Kk

IRELAND.

IRELAND.

IRELAND is environed on all sides with the Sea. It standeth West of *Brittaine*; next unto which it is the biggest Iland of *Europe*: containing in length, 400; and in bredth 200 miles. It is situate under the 10 and 12 Climates, the longest day being 16 houres and more.

The Iland hath by some beene rearm'd *Scotia*, because the *Scotts* comming from *Spaine* dwelt here. The most usuall name amongst old writers, is *Iernia*; the moderne, *Hibernia*; the *Englishe* *Ireland*. And though some frame a wrested Etymology, from *Iberus* a *Spanishe* Captaine; some from *Irnalph*, a Duke hereof; and others ab *Hiberno aëre*, the winter-like & cold aire: yet certainly the name proceeded from *Erinland*, which in their old language signifieth a Westerne land.

Their own Chronicles, or fables rather tell us, how *Casaria*, *Noahs* Neece, inhabited here before the Flood; and how 300 yeares after the Flood, it was subdued by *Bartholamw* a *Scythian*, who overcame here I know not what Giants. Afterward *Nemethus* another *Scythian* Prince, and *Delius* a *Grecian*, came hither: and last of all *Gaothel*, with his wife *Scota*, one of the *Pharaohs* daughters, who must needs name this Iland *Scotia*. Not to honour such fopperies with a confutation, doubtlesly the first inhabitants of this Iland came out of *Brittaine*. For *Brittaine* is the nighest Country unto it, and so had a more speedy wafrage hither; secondly, the ancient writers call this Iland a *Brittish* Iland; and thirdly, *Tacitus* giueth us of this Country this verdict: *Solum, calumq, cultus & ingenia hominum, haad multum à Britannia differunt*, the habits and disposition of the people were not much unlike the *Brittaines*.

The people are generally strong and nimble of body, haughty of heart, careles of their liues, patient of cold and hunger, implacable in enmity, constant in loue, light of beliefe, greedy of glory: and in a word, if they be bad, you shall no-where finde worse; if they be good you shall hardly meet with better. But more particularly both men and women within the *Pale*, and such

such places where the *English* discipline is heartily embraced are conformable to civility ; the *Kernes* (for by that name they call the *wild Irish*) extremely barbarous : not behaving themselves as *Christians*, scarcely as men.

They use the *Irish* language, spoken also in the West of *Scotland*, and the *Hebrides*, or *Westerne Ilands*. They received the *Christian* faith by the Preaching of *S. Patrick*, Anno 335. At this present, the more civill sort follow the reformation according to the Church of *England*: but the *Kernes* either adhere to the Pope, or to their superstitious fancies.

The soyle of it selfe is abundantly fruitfull as may be seen in such places, where the industry of man playeth the midwife with the earth, in helping her to bring forth: but on the contrary where agriculture and laborious manuring of the ground is deficient, there also the fruits of the earth are not and cannot be abundant.

Famous hath this country bin in former times, for the piety and religious liues of the Monkes; amongst whom I cannot but remember *Columban*, and of him this memorable apothegme: for being offered many faire preferments to leaue his country, He replied, *It becommeth not them to imbrace other mens riches, that for Christs sake had forsaken their owne*. But now I should sooner finde piety amongst the *Cannibals* of *America*, then the *Kernes* of *Ireland*.

Amongst other prerogatives of this Iland, this is one, that it breedeth no venomous serpent neither will any liue here, brought from other Regions. Hence of her selfe shee thus speaketh.

*Illa Ego sum Grauius Glacialis Hibernia dicta,
Cui Deus & melior rerum nascentium origo,
Im commune dedit, cum Creta altrice Tonantis,
Angues ne nostris diffundant sibila in oris.*

I am that Iland which in time of old

The Greekes did call *Hibernia* ycie-cold:

Secur'd by God and Nature from this foare,

Which gift was given to Creete, looes mother deare,

That poytounous snake should never here be bred,

K k 2

Or

Or dare to hisse, or hurtfull venome shed.

The other miraculous things in *Ireland* are, 1 all the breed of ir, (except women and Gray-hounds) are lesser then in *England*. 2nd, there is a lake about *Armach*, into which if one thrust a peece of wood, hee shall find that part which remaineth in the mud, converted to iron; and that which continueth in the water, turned to a whet-stone; which, if those reports be false, is worthily deserved of their first authors. Thirdly the Kine will yeeld no milk unlesse their calues are by them, or their calues skinned stuffed with hay or straw: as *Maginnus* relateth.

The state of the *Clergie* hath bin little beholding to fortune. In former times some of the Bishoppes had no more revenues then the pasture of two milke Kine: and now the violent stomachs of *Impropriators*, have so farre devoured that which our Ancestours consecrated to religious uses, as the glory of God and the maintenance of his Ministers; that in the whole Province of *Connaght*, the stipend of the incumbent is not about 40 shillings; in some places, but 16 shillings. So that the *Irish* must needs be better fed then taught: for (as truly saith *Panormitan*) *ad tenuitatem beneficiorum necessario sequitur ignorantia sacerdotum*; and the poore *Vicars* plea deserveth to be heard, their case pittied, their estate amended.

The chief rivers are 1 *Sennin* or *Shinei*: which beginning in *Ulster*, runneth the course of 200 miles to the *Vergivian* sea, and is navigable 60 miles. 2 The *Slane*. 3 *Amiduff*, called by the *English* *Blackwater*. 4 *Showre*. These and the other rivers of principall note, take along with you, according as I find them registered by that excellent Poet *Mr Spencer*, in his *Canto* of the marriage of *Thames* and *Medway*.

There was the *Lissie* rowing downe the lea,
The sandie *Slane*, the stony *Aubrian*.
The spacious *Shenin* spreading like a sea,
The pleasant *Boyne*, the fishie fruitfull *Banne*.
Swift *Amiduffe*, which of the Englishman
Is call'd *Blackwater*; and the *Lissar* deepe,
Sad *Trowis* that once his people over-ran,
Strong *Allo* tumbling from *Slemlogher* steepe,

And

And *Mulla* mine, whose waues I whilome taught to weep:
 There also was the wide embayed *Mayre*,
 The pleasant *Bandon* crown'd with many a wood,
 The spreading *Lee* that like an *Iland* faire,
 Encloseth *Corke* with his divided flood;
 And balefull *Onre*, late staind with *English* blood:
 With many more, &c.

The principall lakes (of which this *Iland* is full) are
Lough Earne, *Lough Foyle*; and *Lough Corbes*: this last in length
 26, in bredth 4 miles; in which are 300 Ilets abundant in Pine-
 trees.

Ireland is divided into 5 Provinces, which formerly were
 kingdomes, viz.

1 *MUNSTER*, hath on the East, *Lemster*; on the West and
 South, the Sea; and on the North, *Connaght*. It is divided into
 the Counties of *Kerrie*, *Waterford*, *Desmond*, *Corke*, *Tiperarie*, &
Holy Crosse. The chiefe cities are, *Limericke*, on the bankes of
Shennin. 2 *Corke* 3 *Kinsall*, which was fortified in the last *Irish*
 troubles, by *Don Iohn de Aquila*, and a *Spanish* Garrison, and
 4 *Waterford*, on the *Shoure*

2 *CONNAGHT*, hath on the East, *Meth*; on the West, the
 Sea; on the North, *Ulster*; on the South, *Munster*. It is divided
 into the counties of *Maio*, *Twomond*, *Gallway*, *Slego*, *Roscom-*
man and *Leitrim*, this last belonging once to the *O'Rorkes*. The
 chiefe citties are 1 *Bunratty*, 2 *Gallway*, the third city of *Ireland*
 for farenesse and largenesse.

3 *VLSTER* hath on the South *Meth* and *Connaght*; on all
 other parts, the Sea. It is divided into the Counties of *Louth*,
Canan, *Fermanagh*, *Doun*, *Monaghan*, *Armach*, *Antrim*, *Tir-*
connel, *Colran*, and *Tir Oen*, whose rebellious Earles haue beene
 so long traitors to *England*, and disturbers of the *Ilands* quiet.
 The chiefe cities are 1 *Dundalke* in *Louth*. 2 *Dungannon*, the
 residence of the great *Onsales*. 3 *Armach*, the seat of an Arch-
 bishop, one of whom is famous for writing aganst the lives of
 the *Roman* Cleargy. 4 *Dongall* in *Tir Connell*: & 5 *London Der-*
rie, built and peopled by the Cittizens of *London*.

5 *METH*, hath on the East, the Sea; on the West, *Connaght*;

the North, *Ulster*; and on the West *Lemster*. It is divided into the countries of *East-Meth*, *West-Meth*, and *Long-ford*. The chiefe townes of it are 1 *Kellye*. 2 *Trim*, and 3 *Tredagh*.

5 *LEMSTER*, hath on the East and South the Sea; on the West, *Connaght*; on the North, *Meth*. It is divided into the Counties of *Kilkennie*, *Caterlogh*, *Kildare*, *Kings County*, or *Ophalie*, *Quenes County*, or *Lease*, *Weish-ford*, and *Dublin*. The chiefe townes are *Mary-Bourg* in *Lease*. 2 *Philips-towne* in *Ophalie*. 3 *Kildare*, one of whole Earles was complained of to *Henry* the eight, and when his adversary concluded his inveſtiture, with, Finally all *Ireland* cannot rule this Earle: the King replied, then shall this Earle rule all *Ireland*; and so for his jests sake made him deputy. 4 *Dublin* seated on the *Liffe*, is the Metropolis of *Ireland*, the residence of the Lord Deputy, the See of an Archbishop, and an Vniversity. It was built by *Harald Harfager*, the first King of *Norwey*; and after the *English* conquest; was peopled by a Colony of our *Bristol* men.

The whole number of Counties in *Ireland* is 32, in every of which is a *Sheriffe*, and divers *Iustices of peace*, as in *England*. They are governed after the lawes of *England*: and formerly their grievances were referred to, and their statutes enacted at our *Parliaments*: but now the Deputy hath power to assemble the States, and make what lawes, or reforme what customes the necessity of the time requireth.

Ireland once was divided into five severall kingdomes, & first suffered a forraine power under *Turgesius* and his *Norwegians*: who were soone rooted out by the policy of the petty king of *Meth*, who was the onely *Irish* Prince in favour with the tyrant. This king of *Meth*, (by name *Omalaghlilen*) had to daughter, a woman of renowned beauty; whom *Turgesius* lusting after, demanded of her father, to be his concubine. The *Methian* Prince unwilling to grant, yet daring not to deny this petition, (or, to say better, command, for such are tyrants petitions) made answer, that he had in his tuition besides his daughter, a bevie of most beautifull Virgins, out of which hee should chooſe as many as he pleased for his private pleasures: *Turgesius* rejoycing at this morio, desiring him with all speed to effect this meeting,

But

But the King of *Meth* attiring in the habits of women, a company of yong Gentlemen, who durst for the common liberty, adventure their severall liues, conducting them into the tyrants bed-chamber. And they according to the directions given the, when for that little modesties sake hee had in him, he had commanded all his attendants to avoid the roome: assaulted him now ready for, and expecting more kind embraces; and left him dead in the place. The *Methian* King had by this time, acquainted divers of the better sort with his plot: all which upon a signe giuen, rush into the palace, and put to death all the *Norwegians*, and other attendants of this tyrant. After this, the *Royalers* exjoyed their former dominions, till the yeare 1172: in which *Dermot Mac Morock* king of *Lemster*, having forced the wife of *Maurice O Rorke* king of *Meth*, and being by him driven out of his kingdome, came to the Court of *England* for succour. To this petition, *Henry* the second, then king condescended; sending him ayde under the leading of *William Strongbow* Earle of *Pembrooke*: who restored king *Dermot* & brought a great part of the Iland under the *English* subjection. *John* king of *England* was the first who was intituled the *L. of Ireland*, which stile was granted him by Pope *Urban* the 3^d; who for the ornament of his royalty, sent him a plume of *Peacocke* feathers: and when *Tir Oen* stiled himselfe defender of the *Irish* liberty, he was by *Clement* the 8 honoured with a *Phoenix* plume. The King of *England* retained this title of *Lords*, till the yeare 1542; in which *Henry* the 8 in an *Irish Parliament*, was declared K. of *Ireland*, as a name more sacred, and repleat with Majesty, then that of *Lord*: at which time also he was declared to be the supream head under God, of the Church of *Ireland*; and the people utterly disclaimed all the pretended jurisdiction of the Popes of *Rome*. Since the first plantation there of our *English* people, the Country hath been governed by a *Vice-Roy*, whom we usually call the *Lord Deputy*: then whom there commeth no *Vice-gerens* in *Europe*, more neere the Majesty and prerogative of a King. These *Deputies*, notwithstanding the large extent of their commission, could never wholly subdue the Iland, or bring the people to any civill course of life: the fathers inflicting

a heavy curse on all their posterity if ever they should sow corn, build houses, or learne the *English* tongue. To this indisposition of the *Irish* themselves, let us adde the defects of the kings of *England*, & *Irish* Deputies, in matters of civill policy: as I find them particularized by Sir *John Davies*, in his worthy & pithy discourse of this subject. I will only glean a few of them. First then, a barbarous country is like a field overgrown with weed, which must first be well broken with the plough, and then immediatly sowne with good and profitable seed: so must a wild and uncivill people be first broken and ploughed up by warre, and then presently sowne with the seede of good lawes & discipline; lest the weedes revive in the one, and ill manners in the other. Here then was the first defects in our *English* Kings, not to tame and take down the stomack and pride of this people; though either civill or forraigne warres perhaps occasioned this neglect: & also of the *Irish* Deputies, who at such times as the people upon a small discomfiture, were crest-falne, neglected the so keeping of them, by severity of discipline. The 2^d over-sight concerneth particularly our Kings, who gaue such large possessions and regalities unto the first conquerours, that the people knew no authority in a manner, aboue their immediate Lords. 3^d The laws of *England* were not indifferently communicated to all the *Irish*, but to some particular Families and Provinces onely; whereby the rest of the people being in the condition of out-lawes, or at the best of aliens; know not how to behaue themselves as subjects; and this concerneth the Kings also. The 4th defect was particularly in the deputies, who having made good and wholsome lawes against the barbarous customes of the common people, and inhumane oppression of the Lords; never put them in execution: as if they had been made rather for a terror, or a shew, then any intent of use or benefit to the state. And to these foure may most of the rest be reduced.

In these times of wildnesse & non-subjection, stood *Ireland*, untill towards the end of the raign of *Q. Elizabeth*: that what time began the rebellion of *Tirone*, who ingaged the greatest part of the *Irish*, both Lords and commons in that action: which ending in the overthrow of that ungratefull rebell, not onely crushed

shed the overmuch powerableness of the *Irish* Nobility; but made the finall and full conquest of the whole Nation. So true is it, that *Every rebellion when it is suppress'd, doth make the Prince stronger, and the subjects weaker.* Ireland thus broken & ploughed, that glorious Queen died, a Victour over all her enemies: & left the sowing of it unto his majesty now reigning, who omitted no part of a skilfull seedesman. First then there was an *Amnistia* or act of oblivion made, whereby all the offences against the Crowne were remitted, if by such a limited day the people would sue out their pardons: and by the same act, all the *Irish* were manumitted from the servitude of their Lords, & received into the kings immediat protectio. 2^d the whole kingdom was divided into shires, & Iudges itinerant appointed to circuit them: whereby it hath followed that the exactions of the Lords are laid aside, the behaviour of the people is narrowly looked into; the passages before unknowne unto our Souldiers, are laid open by our under-Sheriffes and Bayliffes; and the common people seeing the benefit and security they enjoy by the *English* Lawes, and loath to plead alwayes by an Interpreter, begin to set their Children to Schoole, for the learning of the *English* tongue. 3^d the *Irish* were not rooted out, as in the first plantation in *Leimster*, and the *English* only estated in their roomes: but were only removed from the woods, bogs, & mountaines, into the plaine and open country; that being like wild trees transplanted, they might grow the milder, & beare the better fruit. And 4th, whereas there was before but one freeholder in a whole country, which was the Lord himself, the rest holding in villenage, and being subject to the Lords immeasurable taxations; whereby they had no encouragement to build or plant: Now the Lords estate was divided into two parts, that which he held in demaine to himselfe, which was still left unto him; and that which was in the hands of his tenant, who had estates made in their possessions according to the Common law of *England*, paying instead of uncertaine *Irish* taxations, certain *English* rents: whereby the people have since set their minds upon repairing their houses, and manuring their lands, to the great increase of the private and publike revenue.

Thus

Thus haue you scene *Ireland*, which before serued onely as a graue to bury our best men, and a gulfe to swallow our greatest treasures; being governed neither as a country free nor conquer'd brought in some hope, by the prudence & policy of her present king and late deputies, to proue an orderly Commonwealth; civill in it selfe, profitable to the Prince, and a good strength to the *Brittish* Empire. For now the wayfaring men travell without danger, the ploughman walketh without feare, the lawes are administred in every place alike, the men are drawne unto villages, the woods and fastnesse left to beast: and reduced to that civility, as our fathers never saw, nor can wee well sample out of ancient histories.

The revenues of this kingdome are said by *Walsingham*, in the time of *Edward* the third, to haue bin yearly 40000 pounds; but his successours to this present age, haue scarce got so much as the keeping of it cost them: King *Richard* the 2 being by the same *Walsingham* reported to haue spent 30000 markes out of his owne purse, over and aboue the mony which hee receiued there. Whether his country were so profitable to *Edward* 3, or nor, I dare not determine: certain I am that the revenues at this time are doubled what they were before; and more orderly paid into the Exchequer then ever: the custome house yeelding yearly no lesse then 30000 pounds.

The Armes of *Ireland* are B, an *Irish* harpe O, stringed A: which coat, his now Majesty, to shew himselfe the first absolute King of *Ireland*; did first marshall with the royall Armes of *England*.

Here is one onely Vniversity, viz: *Dublin*.

Archbishops 4

Bishops 19

Earles

Vicounts.

Barons.

THE LESSER ILANDS.

THE LESSER *Orcades Hebrides.*
ILANDS are the *Sorlinges, Sporades.*

THE

THE ORCADES.

THE ORCADES, or Isles of *Orkney*, are in number 32, & are situate against the most Northerne Cape of *Scotland*: the chiefe of which is *Pomonia*, whose prime towne is *Kirkwall*: honoured with a Bishops See, & strengthened with two castles. This Island is well stored with tinne and lead, and is at this day by the inhabitants called *Mainland*. The second Island of note is *Hesby*, called by *Ptolomie*, *Oceis*. The people are (according to *Maginus*) great drinkers, but no drnnkards, *bibacissimi sunt incolæ, nunquam tamen inebriantur*: they use the *Gothish* language, which they deriue from the *Norweigians*, in whose possession they once were; and of whose qualities they still retaine some smacke. These Isles in *Solinus* time were not inhabited, being over-growne with rushes; now they are in a measure, populous and fertile: and were first discovered by *Iulius Agricola*, the first that ever sailed about *Brittaine*. In latter times they were possessed by the *Normans* or *Norweigians*, who held them til the yeare 1266: when *Magnus* King of *Norway* surrendred them up to *Alexander* King of *Scotland*, which surrendry some of the succeeding Kings did afterwards ratifie.

Two dayes sailing North of these *Orcaades*, lyeth *Shetland*, an Island belonging to the Crowne of *Scotland*: and is by many supposed to be the *Thule* of the ancients. For first it standeth in the 63 degree of latitude, in which *Ptolomy* placed *Thule*. 2^{ly} It lieth opposite to *Bergen* in *Norwey*, against which *Pomponius Mela* hath seated it: & 3^{ly} *Cassius Peucerus* hath obserued, that this *Shetland* is by marriners called *Thylensell*; a name in which that of *Thule* is apparently couched. That Island was not *Thule* (as most say) we shall anon shew you.

THE HEBRIDES.

THE HEBRIDES, or *HEBUDE*, or *Westerne Islands*, because situate on the West side of *Scotland*; are in number 44; the chief of which are *Ila*, 24 miles long, and 16 broad; plentifull in Wheat, Cattle, and heards of Red-deere. 2 *Iona*, famous for the sepulchres of the *Scottish* Kings, whose chiefe towne is *Sodore*. And 3 *Mula*, which is 25 miles bigger then the other. The people both in language and behaviour resemble the *Wild Irish*,
and

and are called *Redshankes*: a people, as his Majesty in his *Basilicon Doron* teacheth us, all utterly rude, and without all shew of civility; such as permit not themselves to be governed by the Lawes, nor to be kept under by Discipline. *Legum severitate. & judiciorum metu se illigari non patiuntur*, saith M^r Camden. These Ilands were also bought by *Alexander* the third, of *Magnus* King of *Norwey*.

THE SORLINGES.

These Ilands being called by the *Belgians* or *Netherlanders* *Sorlings*; by the *English*, *Silly*; by *Antonine* in his *Itinerary*, *Sig-deles*; by *Solinus*, *Silyres*; and by some *Greeke* Writers *Hesperides*, and *Cassiterides*: are situate over against the most Westerne Cape of *Cornewall*, from which they are distant 24 miles. They are in number 145, of which ten onely are of any estimation, viz. 1 *Armath*, 2 *Agnes*, 3 *Sampson*, 4 *Silly*, the name-giver (as it seemeth) unto the rest, 5 *Brefar*, 6 *Rusco*, 7 *S. Helens*, 8 *S. Martins*, 9 *Arthur*: and 10 *S. Maries*, the chiefe of all the rest: as being eight miles in compasse, sufficiently fruitfull; and strengthened with a Castle called *Stella Maria*, built by *Queene Elizabeth*, and by her furnished with a garrison. These Ilands are well stored with *Grasse*, *Graine*, and *Lead*, which last from hence was once carried into *Greece*. Hither the *Roman Emperours* banished condemned men to worke in the Mines. These Ilands were subdued to the *English* Crowne by *Athelstane*.

THE SPORADES.

I call not these Ilands by this name because they are memorized in any Author, ancient or moderne, by this name; but because being many, I know not in what generall name I may more fitly include them: the chiefe of which are 1 *Man*, 2 *Anglesey*, 3 *Iarvie*, 4 *Gernsie*, 5 *Wight*.

1 *MAN* is situate just over against the Southerne part of *Cumberland*, from which it is distant 25 miles: and was judged to belong to *Brittaine* rather than to *Ireland*, because it fostered venomous serpents brought hither out of *Brittaine*. It is in length 30 miles, in bredth 15 miles, and but 8 in some places. The people hate theft, and begging: they use a language mixt of the *Norwegian* and *Irish* tongues. The soyle is abundant in

Flax

Flax, Hempe, Oates, Barley, and Wheat, with which they use to supply the defects of *Scotland*, if not the continent it selfe, yet questionlesse the *Westerne Iles*, which are a member of it. For thus writeth the Reverend Father in God, *Iohn Adericke*, late Bishop of this Iland, in a letter to *M. Camden*, at such time as he was composing his most excellent *Britannia. Our Iland* (saith hee) *for cattle, for fish, and for corne, hath not onely sufficient for it selfe, but sendeth also good store into other Countries*: now what Countries should need this supply (*England* and *Ireland* being aforehand with such provision) except *Scotland*, or some members thereof, I see not. *Venerable Bede* numbred in it 300 Families, and now it is furnished with 17 Parish Churches. The chiefe townes are 1 *Balacuri*, and 2 *Ruffin* or *Castle-towne* the seat of a Bishop, who though he be under the Archbishop of *Yorke*, yet hath no voyce in the *English* Parliament. In this Iland is the hill *Scea full*, where on a cleare day one may see *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*: here also are bred the Soland Geese, of rotten wood falling into the water. This Iland was taken from the *Brittaines* by the *Scots*, and from them regained by *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*: Afterwards the *Norwegians* seized on it, from whom *Alexander* the third wrested it: and about the yeare 1340, *William Montacute* Earle of *Salisbury*, descended from the *Norwegian* kings of *Man*, wonne it from the *Scots*, & sold it to the *Lord Scroope*: who being condemned of treason, *Henry* the fourth gaue it to *Henry Percie* Earle of *Northumberland*: but hee also proving false to his Sovereigne, it was given to the *Stanlies*, now Earles of *Darbie*.

2 *ANGLESEY* is counted a shire of *Wales*, and bordereth on *Carnarvanshire*. It is in length 20, in bredth 17 miles: containing in former times 360 villages and townes, of which the chiefe are *Beaumarish* towards *Wales*, 2 *Newburg*, and 3 *Aberfray*, on the South side. This Iland for its abundant fertility in all things necessary to preserve the life of man, is called *Mam-Cymry* i.e. the *Mother of Wales*. It was once the seat of the *Druides*, first conquered by *Smetonius Paulinus*; and united to the *English* Crowne by the valour of *Edward* the first.

3 *LARSEY* is incompasse 20 miles, and sufficiently strong,
by

by reason of the dangerous Seas. It containeth 12 Townes or Villages, the chiefe being *S. Hilarie*, and *S. Malo*. The ground is plentifull in graine, & Sheep, most of them having 4 hornes: of whose wooll our true *Iarse Srockings* are made. This *Casareen* or *Iarse*, is ruled by a governour appointed by the King of *England*; to whom are added as assistants 12 men, selected out of every severall Parish.

4 GERNSEY (formerly *Sarnia*,) is distant 20 miles from *Iarsey*; to whom it is farre inferiour in respect of fertility and largeness, but more commodious because of her safe harbours. It containeth 10 Parishes, the chiefe being *S. Peters*. These Islands lie both nigh unto *Normandy* and *Brittaine*. The people use the *French* tongue, & are the only remainder of the *English* rights in *France*. In their Ecclesiasticall Discipline they follow the Church of *Geneva*, as much affected by the *French* Ministers; and are both subject to the Diocesse of *Winchester*.

5 WIGHT is severed from *Hampshire* by a little narrow, and dangerous straight of the Sea. It containeth 20 miles in length, and 12 in bredth; the soyle is very answerable to the husbandmans expectation; the sheepe beare delicate fine wooll, and the trees store of fruit. Here are two Parks, & one Forrest, as also 36 Townes and Villages, the principall being *Newport*, *Yarmouth*, and *Brading*. The Island is very strongly seated and strengthened. The South part towards *France* is unaccessible, by reason of the steepe and craggie rockes which there guard it; the North shoare towards *Hampshire* flat and levell, and for that cause fortified with three castles: viz. *Yarmouth*, the *Cowes*, and *Sandhead* castle. In the mid-land there is *Garesbrooke* Castle onely, in which is provision of armour for 50000 men; in every village is a great peece of Ordinance, yet are not these externall strengths so much availeable, as internall animosity of the inhabitants. It is subject to the Countrey of *Southampton*, for her government; and was taken from the *Brittaines*, by *Wolphar* King of *Mercia*. Of this Island, *Henry* the sixt, crowned *Henry Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke*, king: which title ended not long after in the death of this *Beauchamp*.

There are diverse other Islands, as *Denney*, *Londay*, & *Chalday*,
in

in the *Severne Sea*, *Thanet* and *Sheppie* neare *Kent*; *Holyfarns*, and *Cockat* islands on the confines of *Northumberland*; with many others; of which being of no account, I forbear to make mention.

Thus much of the *Brittish* Islands.

OF THE NORTHERNE. ISLANDS.

THE NORTHERNE sea is by some called *Mare Scythicum*. by *Iuvenal*, *Oceanus Glaciabiz*; by the *Cimbrians* in their tongue, *Marimorusa*, that is, the dead sea; and by *Tacitus*, *Mare pigrum*. This *Tacitus* best describeth it, and out of him I afford it you. *Trans Suionas mare aliud pigrum, & prope immotum quo &c.* beyond the *Swethlanders* there is another sea so flow, and almost immoveable, that many thinke it to be the bounds which compasse in the whole world. Some are perswaded that the sound of the Sun is heard, as hee riseth out of this sea; and that many shapes of gods are seene, and the beames of his head, *Illic usque (& fama vera) tantum natura*. At this sea (the report is credible) is the end of nature and the world. The principall Islands dispersed in it are *Groenland*, 2 *Island*. 3 *Freeze-land*. 4 *Nova Zemla*. 5 *Sir Hugh Willoughbbies Island*.

1 *GROENLAND* is situate under the Northerne cold Zone, the longest day in summer being 3 moneths and a halfe: it is in length more then 600 miles. This countrie is not yet sufficiently discovered, but generally knowne to abound in grasse, which nourisheth great store of cattle: and giueth aire to a people dwelling in caues, and delighting in Necromancy. the chief Towne is *S. Thome*: and *Alba*, the next. In this Island the *Londners* haue met with a good trade of fishing; and for that cause, further searching into it, and oftner frequenting, haue giuen it the new name of *King James his new Island*.

2 *ISLAND* is about 400 miles in length, a damnable cold Country, whence it seemes to take its name, the people hereof, (as some in *Norwey*) use dried fish instead of bread: the best commodity is their fish which they exchange with forraine

Mar-

Marchants for other things, of which they haue more use, and lesse abundance. The *Iland Ling* is famous all over *Europe*. The chiefe townes are *Hallen*, and *Schaßolten*, honoured with the seats of two Bishops. In this Iland is the hill *Hecklesfort*, vomiting flames of fire, like *Aetna* of *Sicily*: of which also the blinde Papists haue the same superstitious opinion; namely that under it is *Purgatory*. This Iland is subject unto the Kings of *Swethland*, and is generally conceiued to be that Iland, called of old *Thule*, of which frequent mention is made in Poëts, as *Tibi seruiat ultima Thule*, in *Vergil*. *Nec sit terris ultima Thule*, in *Seneca*. The reason which perswadeth them this conjecture, is, because it is indeed the remotest part of the old world: but greater reasons are against it. For when *Solinus*, saith, *Multa sunt circa Brittanniam insulae quibus Thule ultima*, I hope *Thule* must be one of the *Brittish* Iles: and when *Tacitus* saith, *Insulas quas Orcadas vocant, inuenit domuitque; dispecta est & Thule*; I am certaine *Island* is so farre from being kened from any part of the *Orcades*, that it is at least eight degrees distant. But to what Iland the name of *Thule* more properly belongeth, we haue already told you.

3 **FREEZLAND**, called in Latine *Frizlandia*, to distinguish it from *Frizia* or *Friezland* in *Belgium*: is under the North-frigid *Zone*, but not so farre within the Articke Circle as *Island*: the longest day here being almost 20 houres. The onely riches of it, is their fish, for which commodity it is never without the ships of *Flemmings*, *Scots*, *Danes*, *Hansemen*, and *English*; which last especially so frequent it, that it hath bin by some called the *Westerne England*. It is almost as bigge as *Ireland*, and is subject to the King of *Denmarke*.

4 **NOVA ZEMLA** lyeth on the North of *Muscovie* and *Lapland*, and is famous for nothing but the *Pigmies* which are here supposed to inhabit.

5 **SIR HUGH WILLOUGHBIES ISLAND**, so called, because he first discovered it, Anno 1553; and because hee was thereabouts frozen to death. For being sent by the *London* Marchants in the time of *Edward* the 6. to search a new way toward *Muscovia*, *Cathajo*, and *China*; the weather proved so

extreme

THE NORTHERNE ILES.

517

extream, and the frost so vehement, that his ship was set fast in the ice, & his people were frozen to death: the ship being found the next yeare, with a perfect discription of their voyage and fortunes. This enterprize notwithstanding so disastrous a beginning, was prosecuted by the *English*, under the leading of *Jenkinson*, *Burrough*, and others; who have discovered halfe the way to *China*, even as farre as the river *Obi*, and the Easterne confines of *Muscovia*, but the rest is left uncertaine to further voyages in future ages.


Thus much of the *Northerne Ilands*.

A TABLE OF THE LONGITVDE AND LATITVDE OF THE chiefe European Cities.

A	Lo.	La.		Lo.	La.
A ngiers	18 10	47 25	Corinth	51 15	36 55
Antwerpe	24 30	51 48	Cracow	42 40	50 12
Avignon	22 40	44 40	Caragossa	22 20	42 22
Amsterdam	27 34	52 40	Cane	19 20	49 45
B			Cambridge		
Besancon	20 30	46 30	Compestella	6	20
Burges	22 10	46 20	Camienza	50 20	52 40
Buda	42	47	D		
Burdeaux	17 50	44 30	Doway	25	50 30
Bononia	35 50	43 33	Dole	27	46 10
Basil	31	47 40	Dublin		
C			E		
Constantinople	56	43 5	Edinburgh	19 20	58
Cales	5 10	37			
Conimbre	11 25	40	F		
Colleine	30 30	51	Francford ad Od.	24	50 30
Copenhagen	34 30	56 50	Francford ad Mæ.	30	50 30
			Li		Florence

	Lo.	La.	Lo.	La.
Florence	43	34	Posseurs	20 50 10
Ferrara	44	36	Padua	44 45 36 10
Friburg	4		Pavia	44 33 5
Geneva	28	45 45	Prage	29 10 46 10
Granada	17 15	37 30	R	
Genoa	45 20	15 20	Rome	41 20 38
Heidelberg	33	49 25	Rheimes	25 25 48 30
Ingolstade	32 10	48 40	Riga	43 45 59
London	20	51 30	S	
Leiden	27 20	52 10	Salamanca	14 4 24 20
Lyons	25 40	44 30	Signenca	18 2
Lovaine	23	51	Siena	42 20 36 15
Lisbon	10 50	38 50	Serigonum	
Leighe	29	50 30	Syracuse	40 30 37 30
M			Stockholme	47 60 30
Mentz	27 30	50 30	Strasburg	27 50 48 44
Marpurge		51 40	Sivill	14 20 37 30
Millaine	40 20	33	T	
Modena	43 50	35 40	Tolledo	16 40 40 10
Majorca	39 50	33	Tholoufe	20 30 43 58
Musco		61	Triers	4 45 50
N			Tubing	
Naples	46	39 30	Tarine	31 30 43 45
Nidrosia	89 45	60 50	V	
Nismes	25	42 30	Venice	37 54 50
O			Valence	21 10 30 55
Oxford	19	51 30	Valadolit	15 45 42 5
Orleans	22	47 10	Vienna	31 45 48 20
P			W	
Paris	23 20	48	Wirtemberg	50 20
			Witzburg	50
			Y	
			Yorke	23 30 54 30

THE END OF EVROPE.



OF ASIA.

ASI A is separated from *Europe* by the *Agæan Propontis*, & *Euxine Sea*; by *Paulus Mæotis*, *Tanais*, *Duina*, and a line drawne from the one to the other: and from *Africke*, by the *Red-sea*, and the *Egyptian Isthmus*.

This most famous Countrey borroweth her denomination from *ASIA*, daughter to *Oceanus* and *Thetis*; wife to *Iapetus*, & mother to *Prometheus*. It stretcheth in length 5200, and in breadth 4560 miles.

This Countrey hath worne the Garland of supereminency: 1 Because here man was created and put to till the land. 2 Here our *Saviour Christ* was borne, wrought his divine miracles, and suffered for our salvation on the Crosse. 3 Here were done the actions memorized by the holy pen-men of the Old and New Testament. 4 Here were the first Monarchies of the *Babylonians*, *Assyrians*, *Persians*, and *Medes*. 5 This is the common mother of us all, from whence as from the *Trojan* horse, innumerable troopes of men issued to people the other parts of the inhabited world.

Through this country runneth the hill *Taurus*, which, reckoning his severall bendings in and out, is 6250 miles long, and 375 broad. For it beginneth about *Caria*, and *Lycia* in *Anatolia*; and is in divers places, called by divers names, as *Caucasus*, *Parapomifus*, *Niphates*, *Sarpedon*, *Periadres*, *Gordiai*, *Anti Taurus* &c. Through this hill are three principall passages, viz: 1 Out of the rest of *Anatolia*, into *Cilicia*, called *Pyle Cilicie*; of which more anon. 2 Out of *Scythia* into *Armenia*, of which more at large when wee come into that country: And 3 out of *Scythia* into *Media*, which are call'd by reason of their neighbourhood to the *Caspian Sea*; *Caspia porta*. These are the most

ANATOLIA.

famous, containing eight miles in length, but for breadth scarce wide enough for a cart to passe, and are supposed to have beene the worke of men, rather then nature. The 2^d mountaine of note is *Imaum*, which beginning in the shore of the North Ocean, & running directly towards the South; keepeth almost the same Meridian; viz. the longitude of a 30 degrees: and crosseth the hill *Taurus*, even in a manner at right angles. And as *Taurus* divided the North of *Asia*, from the South; so doth this the East from the West: & maketh that ancient division of *Seythia intra Imaum*, and *Seythia extra Imaum*.

The principall Regions of *Asia* are 1. *Anatolia*. 2. *Syria*. 3. *Palestina*. 4. *Armenia*. 5. *Arabia*. 6. *Media*. 7. *Assyria*. 8. *Mesopotamia*. 9. *Chaldea*. 10. *Persia*. 11. *Parthia*. 12. *Tartaria*. 13. *China*. 14. *India*. 15. the *Ilands*, which lay disperfed either in the *Indian Seas*, or in the *Mediterranean*.

ANATOLIA.

ANATOLIA is limited on the East, with the river *Euphrates*; on the West, with *Thracius*, *Bosphorus*, *Propontis*, *Hellespont*, and the *Aegean*; on the North, with *Pontus Euxinus*; on the South, with the *Rhodian* and *Lycian Seas*.

It was formerly called *Asia minor*, to distinguish it from *Asia* the greater: but now *Anatolia* (and corruptly *Natolia*) from its more Easterne situation, in respect of *Greece*; ἐπὶ τῇ ἀνατολῇ. There is another *Asia* contained in this *Natolia*, called *Asia Propria*, and *Asia ἡ ἐξοχή*, which comprehendeth *Caria*, *Ionia*, *Lydia*, *Eolis*, and both the *Phrygia's*. This is that *Asia* which is meant *Act* 19. 10. where it is said, that all *Asia* heard the word of the Lord *Iesus*: and *Act* 19. 27. where it is said, that certain which were the chiefe of *Asia* sent unto *Paul*, &c. Neither of which places can be understood either of *Asia* the greater, or of *Anatolia*, but of this only.

This Country is situate under the fift & sixt Climates of the Northerne temperate Zone, the longest day being 15. houres & a halfe. It is adorned with many commodious havens, and was once of great fertility: but it is now laid wast and desolate, grievously

voufly lamenting the ruines of 4000 citties and townes.

The people were once valiant and industrious, now so much addicted to luxurious effeminacy, that the *Turkes* (unlesse constrained by urgent necessities) never inrole their children in the number of *Ianizaries*. Here once flourished the faith of *Christ*, sealed by the blood of many of this Nation. Here were the seaven Churches to which *Iohn* dedicated his Revelation; 1 *Ephesus*, 2 *Smyrna*, 3 *Thiatyra*, 4 *Laodicea*, 5 *Pergamus*, 6 *Philadelphia*, 7 *Sardis*: All whose Candlestickes haue beene long since remoued, and now *Mahumetisme* hath so farre encroached on them, that few Christians remaine, and they which are, are of the Church and communion of *Greece*.

The Region comprehendeth the severall Provinces of 1 *Cilicia*, 2 *Pamphilia*, 3 *Lycia*, 4 *Caria*, 5 *Ionia*, 6 *Lydia*, 7 *Molis*, 8 *Phrygia minor*, 9 *Phrygia major*, 10 *Bythinia*, 11 *Pontus*, 12 *Paphlagonia*, 13 *Galatia*, 14 *Cappadocia*, 15 *Lycaonia*, 16 *Pisidia*, and 17 *Armenia minor*.

1 CILICIA.

On the South-east of *Anatolia* is *CILICIA*, wated with the river *Cidnus*, whose water proued very infectious to *Alexander the Great*; & deadly to the Emperour *Fredericke* the first, who was here drowned as he was bathing himselfe.

In this Province is the hill *Anti-Taurus*, in the straights of which mountaine called *Pyla Cilicia*, was fought that memorable battell, betwixt *Severus* and *Pescenninus Niger*, for the Monarchy of the world. Whein the *Nigrians* being possessed of the entrance into the straights, manfully withstood the *Severians*: till at last a sudden tempest of raine and thunder, continually darting in their faces, the very Heavens seeming to be against them; they were compelled to leaue the passage, and the victory to the enemy, having lost 20000 of their fellow Souldiers. Nigh unto this place *Alexander* with 30000 men, overcame the Army of *Darius* King of *Persia*, consisting of 600000 Souldiers, whereof 110000 lost their lives. The chiefe Cities are *Nicopolis*, built by *Alexander*, in memory of his victory. 2 *Pompeopolis*, built by *Pompey* the great, after his victory over the Pirats: who not only Lorded it over the Sea, but wasted and

spoyled the villages of *Italy* it selfe. *Pompey* being victor, & having inflicted exemplary punishment on the ring-leaders; with the rest, peopled this new towne, and the Country adjoining: allowing them competent possessions, lest want and necessity should again enforce them to the like courses. An action truly commendable, and worthy so great a Captaine, rather to take occasion of offending from the people, then after offence done to punish them. *Hythlodam* in the *Tropia*, somewhat bitterly, though perhaps not unjustly, inveigheth against our lawes, for ordaining death to be the guerdon for theft. *Cum multo potius providendum fuerit, uti aliquis esset proventus vitæ, ne cuiuspiam sit tam dira furandi primum, deinde perendi necessitas.* 3 *Alexandria* built also by *Alexander*, and to distinguish it from *Alexandria* of *Egypt*, called *Alexandretta*, and now *Scanderone*, a famous haven. And 4 *Tarsus*, the birth place of *S. Paul*, to which place *Ionas* intended to fly when he was sent to *Nineveh*. The inhabitants are given most to the pasturing of Goates, of whose Fleeces they made their Chamlets: and to the keeping of horses, of which here is such store, that the Turkish Emperour culleth every yeare from hence, 600 horses of service.

2 PAMPHILIA.

On the West side of *Cilicia*, lieth *PAMPHILIA*; wated with the river *Meles* and *Oestras*. The chiefe townes are *Selencia*, built by *Selencus*, one of *Alexanders* successours. 2 *Perga*, where *Diana* was worshipped: and 3 *Faselis*. The people of this country and of *Cilicia*, were called *Soli*, from whose barbarous kind of pronounciation came the word *Solacismus*. Amongst these *Ararus* was borne. In this country is the river *Enrymedon*, in and nigh unto which, *Cimon* the sonne of *Miltiades*, Captaine Generall of the *Athenians*, overthrew the sea and land forces of the *Persians* in one day. He tooke and sunke no fewer then 40 ships and 3000 Gallies in the sea-fight: which ended, he stowed the *Persian* ships with his best men, attired in the habite, & waving the colours of the *Persians*. Vpon their approach the Camp was opened, and all prepared to entertaine their victorious Countermen. But the *Greeks* once in, suddenly put them to the sword, and tooke 20000 of them prisoners.

3 LYCIA.

3 LYCIA.

On the West side of *Pamphilia*, is *LYCIA*, watred with the river *Xanthus*, of which the people hereabout were called *Xanthi*; who being too weake for *Harpagus* the *Persian* Kings Lieutenant, first burnt their wives, children, servants, and riches; and then made a sallie against *Harpagus*, who put them all to the sword. They were called *Lycii* afterward, from *Lycus*, sonne of *Pandion*. Before the *Roman* conquest, this Province was governed by a common Counsell of 23 men, culled out of their 23 Cities, of which the chiefe now is *Patras*. 2 *Isaurus*, which being brought under by *Servilius*, gaue him the surname of *Isauricus*. 3 *Phaselis*, a towne formerly as much enriched, and haunted by Pirats, as *Algeirs* is now adaies. This towne was taken by the same *Servilius*, at what time *Pompey* scowred the Seas: whose victory over that rabble of pirats, wee cannot sufficiently admire, if either wee consider the speedinesse, as gorten in little more then a month; the easinesse, the *Romans* not loosing one vessell; or the event, the pirats after that time never infesting and troubling the Seas.

4 CARIA.

On the West side of *Lycia*, is *CARIA*; so called from its king *Cara*, who first invented the science of divination by the flying of Birds called *Augurie*. The people hereof were in former times accounted very valiant, and as saith *Mela*. *Ed amorum pugnaq; amans, ut aliena etiam bella mercede ageret*: as the *Switzers* in these our times doe. In this county is the river *Salmaeus*, said to infeeble all sitch as either dranke of it, or bathed in it. From whence the Poëts tooke their fiction of *Salmacis* or *Hermaphroditus* described by *Ovid*; & from whence came the phrase *Salmarida spolia sine sanguine & sudore*, mentioned by *Tully* in his booke de *Officiis*, and there used for effeminate and venereal conquests. The chiefe cities are *Mindum*, which being but a small towne, had great gates, so that *Diogenes* the *Cynick* cryed out; *Ye Citizens of Mindum, take heed your City runne not out at your Gates*. 2 *Halicarnassus*, where *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* was borne who writ the history of *Rome* for the first 300 yeares. The whole Province is in some approved Authors named

med *Halicarnassus*: & *Artemisia*, who ayded *Xerxes* against the *Cretians*, is called the Queene of *Halicarnassus*. This is she, who in the honour of her husband *Mausolus*, built that curious sepulchre, accounted one of the worlds wonders; it being 25 Cubits high, & supported with 36 curious pillars: of which *Mar-*
tial.

*Aere nam vacno pendentia Mausolæa,
Laudibus immodicis Cares ad astra ferunt.*
The Mausolæa hanging in the skie,
The men of Caria's praises deifie.

3 *Magnesia*, which together with *Lampsacus* and *Misus*, was assigned by *Xerxes* to *Themistocles*, when being banished his Country, he fled to his greatest enemy for entertainment: and there met with more safety, then *Athens* would; and more honours then it could afford him. So that he might well say, *perissem nisi perissem*. The King was also in a manner overjoyed with his presence, as having (as he thought) on his side, the man which had most hindred his conquest of all *Greece*: insomuch that many nights he was heard, even in the midst of his sleepe, to clappe his hands, and cry out, *habeo Themistoclen Atheniensem*.

These 4 Countries are now called *Caramania*, from *Caramon*, a Captaine of *Aladine*, the last Turkish King of the *Zelzuccian* family: who after the decease of his Sovereigne erected here a Kingdome; which remained, till *Bajazet* the second of the *Oguzian* or *Ottomanicall* family subverted it. It is now a *Zanzack* ship, & yeeldeth to the great *Turke* 80000 Duckats yearly.

5 IONIA.

On the North side of *Caria*, is *IONIA*; whose chiefe Cities are 1 *Miletum*, the birth-place of *Thales* and *Anaximenes*. 2 *Smyrna*. 3 *Colophon*, both which stroue for the birth of *Homer*, as also did five others.

Semptem urbes certant de stirpe insignis Homeri.

Seven Cities under-nam'd did stroue,

Which had seene *Homer* first aliue.

(7 *Athens*.
1 *Smyrna*, 2 *Rhodes*, 3 *Colophon*, 4 *Salamis*, 5 *Chios*, 6 *Argos*,
Whether

Whether *Homer* purposely concealed his Countrey, that men of all places might challenge him for theirs, I cannot say: only this I am sure of, that *Paterculus* spake it in the commendation of *Hesiodus*, the next *Greece* Poet in order after him; that he had made knowne his birth-place: *qui vitavit ne in id, quod Homerus, incideret; patriam & parentes testatus est.* The 4th City of note is *Ephesus*, whereof *Timothy* was Bishop. To the people of this City did *S. Paul* direct one of his Epistles. Finally this Towne is famous for the buriall of *S. Iohn* the Evangelist, who went aliue into the graue, and by some learned men is thought not yet to be dead, but only sleeping. 2^{ly} for the temple of *Diana*, which for the spaciousnesse, furniture and workmanship, was accounted one of the worlds wonders. It was 200 yeares in building, contrived by *Ctesiphon*: being 425 foot long, and 220 broad: sustained with 127 pillars of marble 70 foot high; whereof 27 were most curiously graven, and all the rest of marble polisht. It was fired 7 times, and lastly by *Erostratus* (that night in which *Alexander* was borne) to get himselfe a name. 5 *Priene* the birth-place of *Bias*. In this Countrey is the hill *Latmus* the dwelling place of *Endimion*, who being much addicted to the study of *Astronomie*, and having found out the course and changes of the Moone; is by the Poet fained to haue beene the Moones darling, or sweet heart. Others adde that *Iupiter* hid him in a caue under this hill, casting him into a dead sleepe, (whither notwithstanding the Moone descended to kisse him) whence arose the old proverbe, *Endimionis somnum dormis.*

The *Ionians* immediatly after the taking of *Cræsus*, were subdued of *Harpagus* Leiftenant to *Cyrus* the first *Persian* Monarch. Such of them as preferr'd a free exile before a domesticall prison, planted Colonies in the Westward parts, and among others that of *Marseiles* (unlesse as others conjecture, it were a plantation of the *Phocians*) others living in an unwilling subjection in the time of *Darius Histaspis* againe revolted. In which rebellion the *Athenians* assisted the *Ionians*, which was the principall motive by the invasion of *Greece*, by the same *Darius*.

On the South of this Province is the little Countrey *Doris*:
the

the people whereof, together with the *Ionians* and *Æolians*, were anciently only accounted *Greeks*; and the other nations of *Asia*, *Barbarians*; the chiefe cities are 1 *Cnidus*, and 2 *Ceramnus*.

This country is now called *Sarachan*, from one *Sarachan*, who after the death of *Aladine*, erected here a pretty kingdome, subdued long since by the *Ottoman Kings*.

6 LYDIA.

On the North-east of *Ionis* is *LYDIA*; watred with the river *Caistrus*, famous for its abundance of *Iwannes*; and *Meander* which hath in it 600 windings in and out.

Quiq; recurvatis ludis Meander in undis.

Meander playes his watry pranks,
Within his crooked winding bankes.

The people of this Country are said to have beene the first coyners of money, the first *Hucksters* and *Pedlers*: and the first inventers of dice, ball, chesse, and the like games: necessity and hunger thereunto inforcing them, according to that of *Persius*, *Artis Magister ingeniiq; largitor venter*. For being sorely vext with famine in the time of *Atis*, one of the progenitors of *Omphale*, they devised these games: & every second day, by playing at them, beguiled their hungry bellies. Thus for 22 yeare, they continued playing and eating by turnes: but then seeing that themselves were more fruitfull in getting and bearing children, then the soyle in bringing forth sustenance to maintaine them: they sent a Colony into *Italy* under the conduct of *Tyrrhenus*, the sonne of *Atis* who planted in that Country, called at first *Tyrrhenia*, and afterward *Tuscany*.

This Country was also called *Mæonia*, and was thought to have beene the birth-place of *Homer*, who is therefore called *Mæonius vates*, also *Mæonides*: and carmine *Mæonium* is used for *Homers* poetickall abilities, as carmine *Mæonio confurgere*, in *Ovid*. *Bacchus* is also divers times called *Mæonius*, but for a different reason: because indeed here are in all this Country no trees but of *Grapes*

The chiefe citties are *Sardis*; the royall seat of king *Cæsus*, 2 *Pergamus*, where King *Attalus* raigned, who made the *Romans* his heire: where parchment was invented, and therefore called

called *Pergamonum*: where *Galen* was borne, and lived healthfull 140 years; whereof he assigned these reasons: 1st he never eate or drinke his fill; 2nd never eate any raw food; 3rd he ever carried some sweet perfumes with him. 3 *Laodicea*, 4 *Theatyræ*, 5 *Philadelphia*; now knowne only in their names and ruines. Of these, *Sardis* was the strongest; and when it was once taken by the *Grecians*, *Xerxes* gaue commandement, that every day at dinner one speaking aloud, should say, that the *Grecians* had taken *Sardis*. Such an order the *French* had in their Parliaments during the time that *Calice* was *English*: and it was not amisse, if we used the same custome, till it be againe recovered.

Lydia tooke its name either from *Lydus* a Nobleman of great power, or from *Lud* the fourth sonne of *Sem*. It began to be a Kingdome somewhat before the building of *Rome*, under one *Ardisius*, lineally descended from *Hercules*, and *Omphale*, who was once Queene of *Lydia*: but after the Kingdome decayed, and now was restored.

A. M.

The Kings of *Lydia*.3190 1 *Ardisius* 363226 2 *Aliaetes* 143240 3 *Melos*, who overcame the people of *Sardis*. 12

3252 4 *Candaules*, who shewing his wife naked to *Giges*, was by him slaine, who marrying his wife, succeeded him in his kingdome. 17. The whole story is this: *Candaules* had to his wife a woman of unparallel'd beauty. And supposing the greatnesse of his happinesse, not to consist so much in his owne fruition, as the notice which others might take of it: intended to shew her in Natures bravery to *Giges* the master of his heards. *Giges* at first dissuaded him from an attempt so foolish: but seeing no perswasion could prevaile, hee condescended. When he had seene the naked Queene, and was ready to depart, *Candaules* cryed to him, *Esso fidelis, Giges*: which words the Queene marking, and seeing the backe of *Giges* as hee left the chamber, the next morning sent for him. When holding a ponyard in her hand, she gaue him this choice, either presently to be slaine, or else to kill the King and take her to wife, with the

the kingdome for her dowry. He made choice of this latter evill, and killed the foolish *Candaules*.

3269 5 *Giges* subdued all *Ionia*. 36

3305 6 *Ardis* 37

3342 7 *Sadantes* 15

3357 8 *Haliactes* II 49

3406 9 *Cræsus* the last King of *Lydia*, subdued *Doris*, and *Æolis*, after which victories, he was overcome by *Cyrus* King of *Persia*: in which battell, a sonne of *Cræsus* who had beene dumbe from his cradle, seeing a souldier ready to kill his father; suddenly broke out into these words, *Rex est, cave ne occidas*. After this overthrow and the captivity of *Cræsus*; one of the richest Kings that ever was of old; *Lydia* was made a *Persian* province, A. M. 3420

The *Lydians* after this rebelled, but being againe subdued, *Cyrus* bereaved them of all their horses of service, dispoyled them of all their armour; and trained them up in all manner of loose and effeminate living: weakning by this meanes a powerfull nation, which before that time had not only maintained its own liberty, but awed all the Provinces adjoyning.

7 ÆOLIS and MY SIA.

On the North of *Lydia* is *Æolis*; watred with the river *Caycus*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Merina*, 2 *Hidra*, 3 *Erithro*.

Nigh unto this Province are both the *MY SIA's*, the people whereof were of so base a condition: that it grew to an adage, to call a fellow of no worth, *My siorum postremus*. The chiefe city was *Lampsacus*, where the beastly god *Priapus* was worshipped, in as beastly a manner and forme. It is recorded that when *Alexander* was in *Asia*, he intended utterly to raze this city; and seeing *Anaximenes* come to him as an Embassadour from the Towne, bade him be silent, and swore unto him he would deny whatsoever hee requested: whereupon *Anaximenes* intreated him to destroy the city, which for his oaths sake, hee could not do, and so *Lampsacus* at that time escaped. 2 *Cizicus*.

8 PHRYGIA MINOR.

On the North-East of *Æolis*, is *PHRYGIA MINOR*, watred with

Divine

Divine *Scamander* purpled yet with blood,
 Of Greeks and Trojans which therein did die:
Pastolus glistring with his golden floud;

And *Hermus* sweet, &c., as *Spencer* in his *F. Q.*

It was called *Phrygia* from *Phryxus*, sonne to *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, who flying from the treacherous snares of his mother *Io*, here seated himselfe. Here are the mountaines *Tmolus*, and *Ida*, on which last *Paris* (being by his father *Priamus* exposed to wild beasts fury) judged the controyersie of the golden ball unto *Venus*: respecting neither the powerfull riches of *Iuno*, nor the divine wisdom of *Pallas*; but transported with a sensuall delight, fatal in the end to the whole Countrey. The chiefe Cities are *Adrimisium*, mentioned in the 17th of the *Acts*. 2 *Trajanopolis*, whose name proclaimeth his founder. 3 *Sigeum* the haven towne to *Troy*, And 4th *Ilium*, or *Troy*, a famous Towne, from the people whereof, all nations desire to fetch their originall. The beauty of it may be (as some write) yet seene in the ruines, which with a kind of majestic entertaine the beholder: the wals of large circuit, consisting of a black hard stone cut four-square; some remnants of the Turrets which stood on the wals, and the fragments of great marble tombes and monuments of curious workmanship. But certainly these are not the ruines of that *Ilium*, which was destroyed by the *Grecians*: but another of the same name, built some foure miles from the situation of the old by *Lyfimachus* one of *Alexanders* Captaines; who peopled it from the neighbouring Cities. Now concerning old *Ilium* and the City thereof, take with you this epitomated story.

A. M. The Kings and history of *Troy*.

2487 1 *Dardanus*, sonne to *Corinthus*, King of *Corinth*, having killed his brother *Iafus*, fled into this country; where he built this City, calling it *Dardania* 31.

2518 2 *Eriibonius* 75.

2593 3 *Tros*, from whom the Country was named *Tros* the Citie *Troy*; a King which by supporting the unnaturall malice of *Saturne* against his worthy sonne *Jupiter*, lost his owne sonne *Ganymedes*: who being taken by *Jupiter*, whose ensigne was the Eagle, is said to haue beene snatched

ched up to heaven by an Eagle 60.

2653 4 *Ilius*, who built the regall pallace, called *Ilium*. 54

2707 5 *Laomedon*, who new-built *Troy*: which afterwards *Hercules* and the *Grecians*, justly conceiuing displeasure against the treacherous King; twice tooke and defaced: *Laomedon* himselfe being slaine the latter time. 36.

2743 6 *Priamus*, who reedified *Troy*; but giving leaue to his son *Paris* to ravish *Helena* wife to *Menelaus* King of *Spawta*, forced the *Greekes* to renew their ancient quarrell: who, after a ten yeares siege, forced the towne, having lost of their own men 860000, and 6060000 of them; A.M. 2783: so as that of *Ovid* may truly be inferred.

*Iam seges est ubi Troia fuit, ressecandaq; falce,
Luxuriat Phrygio sanguine pinguis humus.*

Corne fit for sithes now growes where *Troy* once stood,
And the soyle's fatted with the Phrygian blood.

Concerning the taking of this towne, two things are considerable. First, whether the *Grecians* in these ten yeares lay continually before it, and it seemes they did not: but that rather they did beat up and downe, wasting the Countrey, and robbing the Seas, for the first nine yeares, and in the tenth only laid a formal siege. This is the more probable because that in the tenth yeare of the warre, *Priam* is recorded by *Homer* in the 3^d of his *Iliads* to haue sate on a high towre; and learned of *Helen* the names & qualities of the *Greeke* Commanders: which he could not be thought ignorant of, if they had for so long together laine in eye-reach. Secondly by what meanes the Towne was taken; & here wee finde a difference. For some historians tell us, that *Aeneas* and *Antenor*, betrayed it to the enemy: but this *Virgil* could not brook, as prejudiciall to his *Aeneas*, whom he intended to make the pattern of a compleat Prince. He therefore telleth us of a wooden horse: wherein diuers of the *Greek* Princes lay hidden, which by *Sinon*, one of the *Grecians*, was brought to *Troy* gates: & that the people desirous of that monument of the enemies flight, made a breach in their walls that gate not being high enough to receiue it. That this fiction of *Virgil* might be grounded on history; it is thought by some, that over the

the *Scaan* gate, where the *Greekes* entred, was the picture of a large and stately horse: and by others, that the wals were battered by a wooden engine called a *horse*, as the *Romans* is aftertimes used a like engine called a *Ramme*. Neither of them is much improbable: but with me they perswade not the integrity of *Aeneas* and *Enceas*.

This Province together with *Eolis* and part of *Lydia*, are now called *Carausia*, from *Carasus* a *Turkish* Captaine: who after the death of *Aladine* the last *Turkish* Sultan of the *Zelzucian* Tribe, here erected a petty kingdome; long since swallowed by the *Ottoman* Emperours.

9 PHRYGIA MAIOR.

On the East side of *Phrygia minor*, is *PHRYGIA MAIOR*; watted with the river *Sangarius* and *Marfyas*: this latter being so called from one *Marfyas*, who striving with *Apollo* for preheminence in *Musicke*, was by him dead: which fact (say the Poets) was so lamented, that from the teares of the mourners grew this river. The chiefe townes are 1 *Gordion*, the seat of *Gordius*, who from a plowman being raised and chosen King of this kingdome; placed the furniture of his waine and *Oxen*, in the Temple of *Apollo*, tied in such a knot; that the Monarchy of the world was promised to him that could untie it: which when *Alexander* had tried and could not undoe it, hee cut it with his sword. 2 *Mideium*, the seat of *Midas* son to this *Gordius*, who being not a little covetous, intreated of *Bacchus*, that whatever he touched should be gold; which petition granted, hee was almost starved, his very victuall turning into gold till he had repealed his wish: and afterward for preferring *Pan's* pipe before *Apollo's* Harpe, his head was adorned with a comely paire of *Asses* eares. 3 *Apamia*, 4 *Colosse*, where dwelt the *Colossians*, to whom *S^t Paul* writ one of his *Epistles*. 5 *Pesinns*, where the Goddesse *Cibele* being worshipped, was called *Dea Pesinnensis*.

The *Romans* vv ere once told by an oracle, that they should be Lords of the vvorld if they could get this Goddesse. Hercupon they send to the *Phrygians* to demand it. The *Phrygians* vvilling to please a potent neighbour, especially the *Romans* being their countritmen, as descended from *Aeneas* and his *Troians*: granted

granted their request, and the Goddesse is shipt for *Rome*. But behold the unluckinesse of fortune. The ship, Goddesse, and all, made a stand in *Tiber*; neither could it be again moved forward by force or sleight. It hapned that one *Claudia* a Vestall virgin, being suspected of incontinency, tied her girdle unto it; praying the Goddesse, that if shee were causlesly suspected, shee would suffer the ship to goe forward, vvhich was no sooner said then granted: *Claudia* by her girdle drawing the ship up the streame to *Rome*, where I leaue the people wondring at the miracle; as they vvell might.

The *Phrigians* were by *Psammiticus* King of *Egypt*, accounted the ancientest people of the world, & that forsooth on this wise experiment. *Psammiticus* desirous to know to whom the greatest antiquity of right, belonged; caused two children to be shut up in a fold, where they were suckled by Goats: all humane company, being on a great penalty, prohibited to visit them. All the language, which the children had learned of the Goats their nurses, was *Bec*: which with the *Phrigians* signifying bread, & in no other tongue, as it seemeth, bearing any signification at all; gaue the verdict on their side: but as it appeares, the other nations of the world not yielding to this sentence, by a writ of *Ad melius inquirendum*, impannelled a new Iury; wherein it was pronounced, that *Scytharum gens semper erat antiquissima*. In this kingdome raigned *Niobe*, vvhoe preferred her selfe before *Latona*, had all her children slaine before her face, and shee her selfe was turned into a stone. Here also raigned *Tantalus*, vvhoe being rich, and wanting wit to use his prosperitie, is fained to stand in hell up to the chinne in water, and under a tree, whose apples touch his lips; yet both the one and the other flye from him. Of which thus *Ovid*,

--- *Tibi, Tantale, nulla*

Deprehenduntur aqua, quæq; imminet effugis arbor.

Thou canst not, Tantalus, the waters taste;

The tree hang'd over thee, dorth flye as fast.

This country together with the other part of *Lydia*, was once the territory of the *Aidinian* Kings, so called from *Aidin*, another Turkish Captaine; who after the death of *Aladine*, possessed

sed these parts, with the title of King; long since overthrowne by the *Ottoman* Family.

10 BYTHINIA

On the North side of the *Phrygia's* is seated BYTHINIA, watered with the rivers *Sangarius*, 2 *Ascanius*, 3 *Calpas*, 4 *Pisillis*, & 5 *Granvicius*: nigh unto which last *Alexander* obtained the first victory against the *Persians*, of whom hee slew 20000. Nigh unto this is mount *Stella*, where *Pompey* overthrew *Mithridates*; and *Tamberlaine*, with 800000 *Tartarians*, encountred with *Baiazet*, whose Army consisted of 500000 men, of which 200000 lost their liues that day: and *Baiazet*, being taken, was pend and carried about in an iron Cage, against whose barres he beat out his braines. The chiefe townes are *Nicomedia*, whose name declares its founder. 2 *Phasso*, where *Esculapius* was borne. 3 *Heraclia*. 4 *Nice*, where the first generall Councell was held, Anno 314: to which there assembled 318 Bishops to beat downe the *Arrian* heresie. Here was also called another Councell by the Emperesse *Irene*, but for a worse end: for in this the lawfulnessse of making and worshipping Images was established, and that verily by many substantiall arguments. *John* one of the Legats of the Easterne Churches, proved the making of Images lawfull, because God said, *Let us make man after our owne image*; A sound argument to overthrow one of Gods Commandements: & yet it was there decreed, that they should be revered and adored in as ample and pious manner, as the blessed and glorious Trinity. This City was the Imperiall seat of the *Nicean* kings, the first of which was *Theodorus Lascaris*, who fled hither from the *Latines*, who had newly taken *Constantinople*: and began this kingdome, containing *Bythinia*, both *Phrygia's*, *Lydia*, and *Ioniz*. The fourth and last King was also a *Theodorus*, who lost it to *Michael Palaeologus*. 5 *Calcedon*, where the fourth generall Councell was assembled by the command of the Emperour *Martianus*, to repell the heresie of *Nestorius*: in this Councell were 530 Bishops. 6 *Prusa* or *Bursa*, built by *Prusias* King of *Pythinia*: which betrayed *Annibal*, who fled to him for succour. Fourth *Lisissa*, where *Annibal* lieth buried. This *Prusa* was a long time the seat of the *Ottoman*

Kings till *Mahomet* the first beganne to keepe his residence at *Adrianople*.

II PONTVS.

On the North-east of *Bythinia*, is *PONTUS*; watered with the rivets *Parthus* and *Hippas*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Tomos*, to which *Ovid* was banished.

Cum maris Euxini positos ad lava Tomitas,

Querere me lesi principis ira iubet.

My wronged Princes wrath commands me seeke
Tomos, upon Euxinns left hand creeke.

For what cause this most excellent Poet was banished, is not yet agreed on. Some say it was for the unlawfull pleasures, which he enjoyed with *Julia*, *Augustus* daughter, whom, in his *Amorum* he celebrateth under the borrowed name of *Corinna*. Others imagine, that he had seene *Augustus* himselfe unnaturally using the company of the same *Julia*, his daughter; for which the offended Prince banished him: to which it is thought he alluded in the booke *de tristibus*, where he saith, *Cur aliquid vidi, cur noxia lumina feci, &c.* But certaine it is, that whatsoever was the true reason of his exile, the pretended cause was, the lascivious and inflamatory bookes which he had written, *de arte amandi*; and this he in divers places of his workes acknowledged. 2 *Claudiopolis*. 3 *Flaviopolis*. 4 *Pythius* where *Christome* lived in exile. In this Country lived King *Mithridates*, who being once a friend and confederate with the *Romans*, took their part against *Aristonicus*; who would not consent to the admission of the *Romans* into *Pergamus*, according to the will of *Attalus*. Afterward, conceiving an ambitious hope to obtaine the Monarchie of *Asia*; in one night he plotted and effected the death of all the *Roman* Souldiers dispersed in *Anatolia*, being in number 150000: in like manner, as in after times the *English*, taught perhaps, by this example, muredred all the *Danes*, then resident in *England*; and the *Sicilians* massacred all the *French* inhabiting *Sicilia*, as we formerly haue declared. He dispossessed *Nicodemus*, sonne to *Prusias*, King of *Bithinia*; *Ariobarzanes*, King of *Cappadocia*; and *Philemon*, King of *Paphlagonia*, of their estates: because they persisted faithfull to his enemies

of

of Rome. He excited the *Grecians* to rebell, and assured all the *Iles*, except *Rhodes*, from their obedience to the *Romans*. And finally having disturbed their victories, and much shaken their estate, for the space of 40 yeares: he was with much adoe vanquished by the valour and felicity of *L. Sylla*, *Lucullus*, & *Pompey the Great*; three of the greatest souldiers that ever the *Roman* Empire knew. Yet did not the *Roman* puissance so much plucke downe his proud heart, as the rebellion of his son *Pharnaces*, against him; which he no sooner heard, but he would haue poysoned himselfe: but having formerly so used his body to a kind of poyson allaiied (which from his inventing of it, we now call *Methridate*) that the venome could not worke upon him; he slew himselfe. He is said to haue been an excellent Scholler, and to haue spoken perfectly the languages of 22 nations. After his death the *Romans* easily recovered their owne, & made that Kingdome a Province of their Empire.

12 PAPHLAGONIA.

On the East side of *Pontus*, is *PAPHLAGONIA*; so called from *Paphlago*, son to *Phineus*: watered with the river *Parthenius*. The chief city is *Pompeyopolis*, built by *Pompey the great*. 1 *Sinope*, famous for its plenty of brasse, lead, and other minerals. 3 *Tios*, of old a Colony of the *Milesians*. 4 *Citrus*, built & named by *Citorus* the sonne of that *Phryxus*, of whom *Phrygia* tooke denomination. 5 *Amisus*, a sea-towne once of great fame, now called *Simoso*. *Mithridates*, of whom we but now speake, was this Countryman by birth, who for that cause so loved it, that he here kept his residence, and made the citie of *Synope* his regall seat. This little country according to *Maginus* was heretofore the seat of 4 different nations, viz. 1 the *Tibareni*, of whom it is said, that they never waged warre on any enemy, but they faithfully certified them before-hand, of the time and place of their fight. 2 the *Heptacometa*. 3 the *Mossynoci*, both which were a people so beastly and shamelesse, that they used to performe the worke of generation in publique; not knowing that *Multa sunt honesta factu, quae sunt turpia visa*: and 4th the *Heneti*, to whom the *Venetians*, as we haue already said, doe owe their originall.

13 GALLATIA.

On the South side of *Paphlagonia*, is *GALLATIA*; so called of the *Gaules*, who here planted themselves under the leading of *Brennus*: to the people of this Province did *S. Paul* dedicate one of his Epistles. The chiefe Cities hereof are 1 *Gutia*, or *Iulio-polis*. 2 *Ancyra*, (now *Angouri*) famous at this present for the making of chamlets; and in former times for a Synode here holden called *Synodus Ancyrama*. 3 *Pisus* a Towne of great trafique. And 4 *Tavium*, where there was a brazen *Statua* of *Iupiter*, whose Temple was a priviledged Sanctuary.

The soyle is very fruitfull, but aboue all yeeldeth the stones called *Amethysts*, which are said to preferue the man that weareth them from drunkenesse; and take name from a *privativum*, and *αἰδύς*, *ebrius*, which commeth from *αἶδω*, *vinum*.

The principall rivers are 1 *Tion*, and *Halis*.

The people hereof were *Gaules*, only in name, retaining little in them of their Ancestours valour. For as the plants and trees loose much of their vertue, being transplanted into another soyle, so these men lost their nature, courage, strength, and hardinesse, being weakened by the *Asian* pleasures and delicacies. For as *Tully* saith, for a man to be good in other places, is no mastery; but in *Asia* to lead a temperate life, is indeed praise worthy. So might one haue said to the *Gaules*, to be couragious and patient of travell amongst the mountains, was no whit to be admired; but to haue continued so amidst the delights of *Asia*, had bin indeed meritorious. But these men were so farre from assailing the *Romans* in the *Capitol*, that they lost their own country to *Manlius* a *Roman* Generall. During which warre I finde no memorable act; but that of the kings wife *Chiomera*, who being by a Centurion ravished, in revenge cut off his head: and presented it to her husband. *Deiotarus*, whose cause *Tully* pleaded, was King of this Province.

14 CAPPADOCIA.

On the East side of *Gallatia*, is *Leucosyria*, or *CAPPADOCIA*; the people whereof were formerly accounted to bee of a very poysonous nature, insomuch that it is recorded, that if a snake did bite a *Cappadocian*, the mans body was poyson to the snake,
and

and killed him. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Erazzum*, situate on the very confines of the greater *Armenia*; for which cause it is the *Rendezous* or place of meeting for all the *Turkish* souldiers, whē there is an expedition in hand against the *Persians*; and where, after the warres or summer ended, they are all againe dismissed. 2 *Amasia*, whither the *Turkish* Emperours continually use to send their eldest sonnes, immediatly after their circumcision: whence they never returne again; till the death of their fathers. 3 *Mazaca*, called by *Tiberius*, *Neo-Casarea*, where Saint *Basil* lived, who was the first Author of Monasticall liues. 4 *Sebastia*, in which, when *Tamberlaine* had taken it, he buried 12000 men, women, and children; in some few pits aliue together. 5 *Nazianzum*, whereof *Gregory Nazienzenus* was Bishoppe. 6 *Nyssa*, where lived another *Gregory*, called *Nyssenus*, brother to S. *Basil*. and 7 *Trapezus*, or *Trapezond*, the Imperiall seat of the *Comneni*. Immediatly after the *Larites* were possessed of the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, *Alexius Comnenus*, one of the bloud regall, with-drew himselfe to this Towne, and raised here a new Empire; containing *Pontus*, *Gallacia*, & *Cappadocia*: about the yeare 1205. This Empire flourished in all prosperity till the yeare 1461: when *Mahomet* the Great, tooke it from *David* the last Emperour, whose name and progeny hee quite extinguished. The Armes of this small Empire vvēre *Or*, an Eagle Volant, *Gules*.

The chiefe rivers of this Country are, 1 *Iris*, & 2 *Thermodon*. About the bankes of this river *Thermodon*, dwelt the *Amazons*, so called either *quasi* *μαῖζας*, because they used to cut off their right pappes, that they might not bee an impediment to their shooting; or from *α* and *μαῖζα* *sine pane*, because they used not to eat bread; or from *μαῖζα* *ζῆν*, because they used to liue together. They were originally of *Scythia*, & accompanied their husbands to these parts, about the time of the *Scythians* first irruptions into *Asia*, in the time of *Sesostrius* K. of *Egypt*. The leaders of this people into *Cappadocia*, were *Plinos* and *Scolpythus*, two yong men of a great house, whom a contrary faction had banished. They held a great hand over the *Themiscyris*, who inhabited this region, and the Nations round about them. At last they

were by trechery all murdered. But their wiues now doubly vexed, both with exile and widdowhood; & extremity of griefe and feare; producing its usuall effect, desperatnes: they set upon the Conquerours, under the conduct of *Lampedo* and *Marpesia*; and not only overthrew them, but also infinitely enlarged their Dominions.

The *Amazon* Queenes.

- 1 { *Lampedo* } first Queenes of the *Amazons*, in *Cappadocia*.
- 2 { *Marpesia* }
- 2 *Ortera*.
- 3 *Antiope*, whose sisters *Hippolite* and *Menalippe*, challenged *Hercules* and *Theseus* to single combate: and vvere at last hardly vanquished, to their eternall credits.
- 4 *Penthesilea*, who came with a troope of braue Viragoes, to the aid of *Priamus* K. of *Troy*: she invented the battaile axe, and vvas at last slaine by *Pyrrhus*; sonne to *Achilles*. Long after her death, reigned *Thalestris*; who came to *Alexander* being in *Hircania*, and plainely told him shee came to bee his bedfellow; which done she returned: and at last by little and little this Nation was extinct. They used in matters of copulation, to goe to their neighbouring men thrice in a yeare: if they brought forth males, they sent them to their fathers; if females, they kept the, and trained them up in all discipline.

The whole Country of *Cappadocia*, was made a Roman province after the death of *Archelaus*, the next successeur to *Arrianus*: during the Empire of *Tiberius*.

15 LYCAONIA.

On the South of *Cappadocia*, is *LYCAONIA*, watered with the river *Lycus*. In the South of this Province where it confineth with *Lycia*, is the hill *Chimara*: in the top whereof, Lyons roared, in the middle goats grazed: and in the lower part, serpents lurked. Hence is *Chimara* by the Poets fained to be a Monster having the head of a Lyon, the body of a Goat, & the taile of a serpent.

*Quoque Chimara iugo mediis in partibus hircum,
Pectus & ora Lea, caudam Serpentis habebat.*

Chimar' her mid parts from a goat did take,

From

From Lyon, head and brest: taile from a snake.

This mountaine vvas made habitable by *Bellerophon*, who is, therefore fained to haue killed the Monster *Chimara*. The chief Cities are *Iconium*, once the regall seat of the *Aladine* Sultans. 2 *Liftra* vvhether *Timothy* was borne; & vvhether *Paul* & *Barnabas* healing a criple, vvhere by the blind Ethnickes adored as Gods: calling *Paul*, *Mercury*, and *Barnabas*, *Iupiter*. Howtoeuer, not long after, at the instigation of some malicious *Jewes*, they stoned *Paul*, & cast him out of the city, vvhere he recovered, and departed vvith *Barnabas*, Acts 13. 3. *Derbe*.

16 PISIDIA.

On the East side of *Lycaonia*, is *PISIDIA*; whose Cities are 1 *Antiochia*, mentioned in the 13 of the *Acts*, and there called for distinction sake, *Antiochia in Pisidia*. 2 *Lisimnia*. The people of this country having offended *Cyrus* the brother of *Ariaxerxes Mnemon*, gaue him good occasion to leaue an Army, pretending revenge on them: but intending to dispossesse his brother of the *Persian* Monarchie. But *Tisaphernes*, Lieutenant for the King in *Asia*, seeing greater preparations then were sufficient to oppose the vvake *Pisidians*, made the King acquainted with his suspitions: who accordingly provided for resistance. *Cyrus* Army consisted of 12000 *Grecians*, & 100000 *Persians*: the Kings forces were no fewer then 900000 fighting men. They met at *Cannaxa* not farre from *Babylon*, where *Cyrus* lost both the victory and his life. The *Grecians*, who had made their side good, and stood in tearmes of honourable composition, being by *Tisaphernes* betrayed: lost the best of their company. The rest under the conduct of *Xenophon*, made a safe retreat home in despite of 200000 men, which followed at their heeles. This *Xenophon*, was an agent in, and the historian of this expedition: by vvhose example the *Spartans* first, and after them the *Macedonians*, vvere encouraged to attempt the conquest of *Perſia*.

17 ARMENIA MINOR.

Eastward from *Pisidia*, is *ARMENIA MINOR*: which by some is thought to be the Land of *Ararat*, on vvhose mountaines the Arke rested: the Remnants of vvhich, *Iosephus* saith vvere in his time to be scene. The chiefe towne is *Malexona*,

whose territory is abundant in oyle and vvine.

Asia being totally subdued by the *Persians*, was not long after taken from them by the *Grecians*, under the prosperous ensigns of victorious *Alexander*. After his dease, the Empire being divided among his Captaines, *Asia* fell to the share of *Antigonum*; whose sonne *Demetrius* seised on the Kingdome of *Macedonia*: and left *Asia*, subdued by *Seleucus Nicanor*, K. of *Syria* & the East, being all one of *Alexanders* heires. The sixt from this *Seleucus*, was *Antiochus* called the Great: vvho vvaging vvare with young *Ptolomy Philopater*, king of *Egypt*, committed by his father to the protection of the *Romans*; provoked the Senate of *Rome* to send *Scipio* (surnamed for his *Asian* victories) *Asiaticus* against him: who compelled him to forsake *Asia*, which the *Romans* presently tooke into their possessions. Other motiues there were to cause this vvare; as that *Antiochus* entertained *Annibal*, being a professed enemy to the State of *Rome*: that he demanded restitution of the Citie *Lyfsmachia*, possessed by the *Romans*: that he had tooke into his protection, *Thoas*, a Prince of *Aetolia*; revolted from the service of their state: but chiefly that the *Romans* by the overthrow of a King so potent, might adde to their fame and Dominion. Vnder the *Romans* this province long continued, till the *Turkes* by little and little, wrested it from the Empire of *Greece*, and subdued it to their *Mahumitan* superstition.

Thus much of *Anatolia*.

OF SYRIA.

SYRIA hath on the East, *Euphrates*; on the West, the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the South, *Palestine*; & on the North, *Cilicia* and other parts of *Asia Minor*.

The inhabitants of this Countrey are either *Mahumitans*, or *Christians*. These latter are subdivided into the different Sects of *Melchies*, *Iacobites*, & *Maronites*: which as in the maine points they agree with the *Greeke* Church; so in certain other, they are repugnant to it. The last of these, viz. the *Maronites*, are onely found in mount *Libanus*; so much renowned in holy Writ for
its

its goodly Cedars. Their Patriarch is alwaies called *Peter*: hee hath vnder his iurisdiction 9 Bishops, and resideth commonly at *Tripolis*. They held heretofore diuers opinions with the *Grecians*; but in the Papacie of *Clement* the 8th, they received the *Roman* Religion. They possessed in this hilly Countrey many scattered Villages, amongst also which, foure onely in *Syria* speake the *Syriacke* tongue: viz. 1 *Eden*, a small Village, yet a Bishops See, called by the *Turkes*, *Anchora*. 2 *Hatcheb*. 3 *Sherrie*, where the Patriarch of these *Maronites* sometimes resideth: & 4 *Bolosa*, or *Blouza*. These *Maronites*, though they haue acknowledged the Popes supremacie; yet they retaine still the Liturgie of the *Greekes*. They tooke this name from one *Manon*, who is mentioned in the first act of the *Constantinopolitan* Councell. The *Iacobites* are so called from *Iacobus Syrus*, who lived Anno 530. Their opinions contrary to the Church of *Greece* & *Rome*, are 1 they acknowledge but one Will, Nature, and Operation in Christ: 2^{ly} They vse Circumcision in both sexes: 3^{ly} They signe their children with the signe of the Crosse imprinted with a burning iron: 4 They affirme Angels to consist of two substances, fire, and light. The Patriarch of this Sect is alwayes called *Ignatius*, hee keepeth his residence at *Corami* at *Mesopotamia*, and is said to haue 160000 Families under his iurisdiction. The *Melchies* are subject to the Patriarch of *Antiochia*, and are of the same tenets with the *Grecians*; excepting onely, that they celebrate diuine service as solemnly on the Saturday, as the Sunday. They take their denomination from *Melchi*, which in the *Syriacke*, signifieth a King: because in manner of religion the people followed the Emperours conjunctions, and were of the Kings religion, as the saying is. Here are also in the mountainous parts of this Countrey betweene it and *Armenia minor*, a certaine people whom they call *Curdi* or *Coordes*: descended, as it is thought, of the ancient *Parthians*. These men worship the diuill, and as themselves iudge, not without reason. For God (they say) is a good man, and will doe no body harme: but the diuill is a knaue, and must be pleased least he hurt them.

The chiefe rivers are *Euphrates*, which watering the Garden of *Eden*, hath his fountaine in the mountaines of *Armenia*: and running

running by *Babylon*, disgorgeth it selfe into the *Persians* sea. 2^d *Orontis*, which rising about mount *Libanus*, and visiting the walls of *Selencia*, gently saluteth the *Mediterranean* sea.

This Country is divided into three Provinces, viz. *Phœnicia*, a *Cælo-Syria*, and 3 *Syro-Phœnicia*.

I PHOENICIA.

PHOENICIA lyeth South towards *Canaan*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Ptolomais* or *Acris*, or *Acon*, famous for so many christian Armies which haue besieged it: and especially these of *Richard* the 1 & *Edward* the 1. This latter was here trecherously wounded by an infidell, with a poysoned knife, whose venome could by no meanes be asswaged, till his most vertuous wife (proposing herein a most rare example of cōjugall loue) sucked out the poyson, vvhich her loue made sweet to her delicate palat. And as for *Richard*, he grew so feared and redoubted among the *Turkes*, that vvhen their little children began to cry; their mothers vvould say unto them, *peace, King Richard is coming*: and vvhen their horses at any time startled, they would put spur unto them; and say, *what you jade, doe you thinke King Richard is here?* 2 *Sarepta*, vvhere *Elias* (vvho had formerly lived in mount *Carmel* nigh adjoyning) vvvas sustained in a famine by a vviddow, vvhole sonne he raised from death. 3 *Sidon* once a famous city, now contracted into a narrower compasse; is governed by the *Emir*, or Prince of the *Drexfians*: vvho being the offspring of the Christians, vvvhich under the conduct of *Godfrey D. of Bulloine*, descended into these parts; doe still maintaine their liberty against the *Turkes*, though they haue in a manner forgot their religion; yet so that they haue not embraced *Mahometanisme*, & are rather of no faith, then any. The white turbant they weare like the *Turks*; circumcision they abhor, from wine they refraine not, & account it lawfull most unlawfully to marry with their owne daughters. They are a people very vvvarlike, stout, and resolute: and haue vvith great valour resisted all the attempts and warres of the *Turkish* Sultans. The country vvvhich they possesse, is environed with the confines of *Ioppa*, aboue *Cæsarea* and *Palestine*; and vvithin the rivers of *Iordan* & *Orontes*: stretching it selfe even to the plaines of *Damasco*. They were in
the

the time of *Amurath* the 3^d governed by 5 *Emirs* or Princes, one of which was *Man-Ogli*, who so resolutely resisted *Ibrahim Bassa*, Anno 1; 85. This *Man-Ogli* then kept his Court and residence at *Andirene*, a strong place situate on a hill: and was of that wealth, that he sent to make his peace unto the aboue-named *Ibrahim*, 320 Arcubuses, 20 packs of *Andirene* filkes, and 50000 Duckats. At a second time hee presented him with 50000 Duckats more, 480 Arcubuses, 1000 Goats, 150 Camels, 150 Buffes, 1000 Oxen, and 200 Weathers. By these rich gifts, vve may not a little conjecture at the revenue of the present *Emir* of *Sidon*; who since the yeare 1600, had reduced almost all the Countries belonging once to fivie Princes, under his owne Empire: and containing the Townes and territories of *Gazar*, *Barut*, *Sydon*, *Tyre*, *Acre*, *Saffet* (or *Tiberias*) his seat of residence, *Nazareth*, *Cana*, *Mount Tabor*, *Elkisse*, &c. This present *Emir*, by name *Faccardine*, was not long since driven out of his Country by the *Turke*, and forced to fly to *Florence*: but he againe recovered his owne, laid siege to *Damascus*, and caused a notable rebellion in *Asia*, not yet quenched. 4 *Tyre*, famous for her purples, and divers colonies dispersed over all the world, by her Citizens. Here was once a Kingdome of great antiquity, and long continuance. The most famous of her Kings were *Hiram* in a strict bond and confederacy vvith *Salomon*; & *Pigmalion* the brother of *Dido*, who built *Carthage*. This gaue way to the *Persian* Monarchie, and after the overthrow of *Darius*, was beleaguerd by *Alexander*: who with great expence of men & money; together with extraordinary labour & toyle, at last tooke it. This rendition of the towne was divined by the Southsayers vvhich followed the Camp of *Alexander*, upon a dream, which he not long before had. For dreaming that he had disported himselfe with satyres; the diviners onely making of one word two; found that *Σαυγός* was no more then *Σα Τυγός*, that is *Tua Tyrus*; and it hapned accordingly. It is now under the *Emir* of the *Drusians*. This Country aboundeth with wheat honny, oyle, and balme: the lower part whereof was the seat of *Asker*, of vvhom *Moyfes* prophesied, *Deur. 33. 24. That he should dip his foot in oyle.*

2 COELO-SYRIA.

The second Province of *Syria* is, COELO-SYRIA; whose chiefe Cities are 1 *Hieropolis*, famous for the Temple and worship of the *Syrian* goddesse: the trickes and juggling of whose Priests to deceiue the silly people who list to see, may find them abundantly described in the *Metamorphosis* of *Apuleius*: the relation whereof seemeth to be a discourse of the tricks of legerdemaine, which the Friars and Pardoners at this day use in the Papacie. 2 *Damascus* so pleasantly situate, that the impostor *Mahomet* would never enter into it; fearing (as himselfe used to say) lest being ravished with the ineffable pleasures of the place, he should forget the busines about which he was sent, & make this towne his paradise. For it is seated in a very fruitfull soyle, bearing grapes all the yeare, and girt round about with most curious and odoriferous gardens. This towne is famous for her founders, being *Abrahams* servants; for the tombe of *Zacharias*; and for the conversion of *Paul* who here first preached the Gospell, and scaped the snares of his enemies, being let downe the walls of the house by a basket. The *Syrian* Kings mentioned in the Bible, were of this *Syria*, as *Benhadad* &c.

SYRO-PHOENICIA.

The third Province is SYRO-PHOENICIA, whose chiefe Cities are 1 *Beritus* a famous mart-towne formerly called *Iulia Felix*, and now *Barutti*; nigh unto which, *S. George* is said to haue delivered the Kings daughter by killing of the Dragon. In memory of which exploit, there was a castle & an oratory built in the same place, and consecrated to *S. George*, by whose name the valley adjoyning is yet called. 2 *Aleppo*, so called of *Alep*, which signifieth milke, which here is in great plenty. It is called in the Scriptures *Aram Sobab*. 2 *Sam.* 8. 3. This towne is famous for a wonderfull confluence of merchants from all parts, who come hither to traffique. 3 *Biblis*. 4 *Tripolis*, so call'd because it hath beene thrice built. 5 *Antiochia*, built and named by *Antiochus* her founder. Two things doth this City glory in; first that she is the Metropolis of all *Syria*; and therefore *Hadrian* being offended with the Citizens hereof, intended to haue separated *Phanicia* from *Syria*; *Ne tot civitatum metropolis Antiochia*

chia diceretur (saith *Gallicanus*.) Secondly, because the Disciples of Iesus were here first called *Christiani*; a people by the Heathen so hated, that they ceased not to malice and slander them continually: as men that at their devout meetings devoured infants, and had carnall company with their mothers & sisters. Among the rest *Tacitus* hath shot his fooles bolt, calling them, *homines per flagitia inuisos, & novissima exempla meritos*. Yet this defamation notwithstanding, they grew in 40 yeares to that number, that they were a terrour to their enemies: who suggested by that old enemy of piety, the Devill, grievously afflicted them with tenne generall persecutions under the Emperours, 1 *Nero*, An. 67: 2 *Domitianus*, An. 96: 3 *Trajanus*, Anno 100: 4 *Marcus Antonius*, An. 167: 5 *Severus*, An. 195: 6 *Maximius*, Anno 278: 7 *Decius*, An. 250: 8 *Valerianus*, Anno 259: 9 *Aurelianus*, An. 278: 10 *Dioclesianus*, Anno 293. These persecutions were so cruell, that *S. Hierome* writeth in one of his Epistles, that for every day in the yeare there were murdered 5000, excepting only the first day of *January*. But *sanguis martyrum semen Ecclesie*: and this little graine of musterd-seed, planted by Gods owne hand, & watered with the blood of so many holy men, grew so great a tree that it dispersed its branches through every province and city of the world. Neither was the Imperiall armies without a wonderfull number of the, as appeared whē *Julian* the Renegate having vomited out his soul with a *Vicisti tandem Galilee*; they elected *Iovinianus* Emperour, with this joyfull acclamation. *Christiani omnes sumus*. But *Constantine* the great put an end to all these persecutions; & embraced himselfe the Christian Faith on this occasion. At the same time that *Constantine* was appointed Emperour in *Britaine*; *Maxentius* was by the Prætorian souldiers chosen at *Rome*; & *Lycinius* nominated successour by *Maximins*. Against these, *Constantine* marching, and being in his minde somewhat pensive, he cast his eyes up to Heaven: Where he saw in the skie a lightsome pillar in forme of a Crosse, wherein were ingraven these words, *in toto vige, in hoc vince*. The night following our Saviour appeared to him in a vision, commanding him to beare the figure of that Crosse on his standard, and he should overcome his enemies.

enemies. *Constantine* obeyeth the vision, and is accordingly victorious. After this he not onely favoured the *Christians*, but became one of that holy profession. This is the story, according to *Socrates Scholasticus*, who writes that the same standard was in his time reserved in the Emperours Pallace. But *Zozimus* an heathen historian, partly upon malice to the *Christians* in general, & partly on a particular grudge to this Emperour, of whom he never speaketh well: delivereth the cause of his conversion farre otherwise. Questionlesse hee was a great instrument of Gods glory; in whose time God gaue such increase to his Gospel, that at last it got the upper-hand of *Heathensme*. And here flourished, till the sins of the people provoked God to remove his Candle-sticke from those places, and leaue them as a prey to misbeleevers and Idolaters.

In *Syria* also was the towne and Province of *Palmyra*, famous in that it was under the government of *Zenobia*; a woman of such worth, that shee was counted worthy the purple roabe, and to stand in opposition with *Gallienus* for the Empire of the world. She swayed these Easterne parts during the raigne of *Gallienus*, *Claudius*, *Quintilius*, and *Aurelian*: who taking her prisoner, led her in triumph through *Rome*, ita ut ea specie nihil unquam esset pompabilius, saith *Trebellius Pollio*.

The *Syrians* are called in the Bible *Aramites*, who were an obscure people subject to the *Persians*, and subdued by *Alexander* the Great: after whose death, this Country, together with *Persia*, & other ancient provinces, fell to the share of *Seleucus Nicanor*; a man strangely preferred. For being at the first, Governour of *Chaldea* onely, he was forced to leaue *Babylon*, and forsake his Province for feare of *Antigonus*, then dreadfull to all the *Macedonian* Captains; and to flee into *Egypt*, where he became *Ptolomies* Admirall. After, *Ptolome* fighting a pitched field with *Demetrius*, son to *Antigonus*, tooke *Seleucus* with him; and having wonne the battell, gaue him aide and licence to recover his former government. *Seleucus* wel-beloved of the people, soone made himselfe master, not of *Chaldea* only, but of all the *Persian* Province beyond *Euphrates*: and not long after (being seconded by his good friend *Ptolomy*, *Cassander*, & *Lyfimachus*)

Lyfmachus) he encountred *Antigonus* at *Ipsus* in *Cilicia*, where *Antigonus* himfelfe was flaine, and his whole army routed. This victory made *Seleucus* Lord of all *Asia*, from whence passing over into *Europe*, he vanquished and flew *Lyfmachus*: feaven moneths after which victory, he was flaine by *Ptolomy Ceraunus*, whose patron and protector he was: being yet the last furviver of all *Alexanders* Princes, and the onely poffeffour of all the Dominions which his mafter had, either by inheritance, or conquest: *Egypt* excepted. His fuccessours although they were Lords of all *Asia*, yet fince in *Syria* they kept their refidence, were commonly called Kings of *Syria*.

The Kings of *Syria*.

A. M.		A. M.	
3654	1 <i>Seleucus Nicanor</i> 31		nized over <i>Indea</i> ; as alfo did
3685	2 <i>Antiochus Soter</i> 19	3804	10 <i>Demetrius Soter</i> by his Captaine <i>Nicanor</i> : and was deposed by
3704	3 <i>Antiochus Theos</i> 15. He began the tedious war with <i>Egypt</i> .	3814	11 <i>Alexander</i> , a fa- ined fon of <i>Antiochus Eupater</i> 5
3719	4 <i>Seleucus Callinicus</i> 20	3819	12 <i>Demetrius Nicanor</i> 2
3739	5 <i>Seleucus Ceraunus</i> 3	3821	13 <i>Antiochus Sedetes</i> , 3 flaine by
3746	6 <i>Antiochus Mag.</i> 36. He loft <i>Asia</i> , and plagued <i>Iudea</i> .	3824	13 <i>Triphon</i> the ufur- per 3
3778	7 <i>Seleucus Philopater</i> 12	3827	15 <i>Antiochus Pius</i> 12. who being in warres againft the <i>Parthians</i> , was dif- poffeffed by
3798	8 <i>Antiochus Epi- phan</i> , the fcouge of the <i>Jewes</i> 12	3893	16 <i>Demetrius Nica- nor</i> : who for his cruelty was depo- fed by
3802	9 <i>Antiochus Eupa- ter</i> , whose Cap- tain <i>Lyfias</i> tyrann-		

3843 17 *Alexander Zeben*, an Egyptian of
meane birth 2.

3874 19 *Seleucus & Antioch*.
Cyzicenus.

20 *Philip & Demetrius*.

3851 18 *Antiochus Gryphus* 19 During the raigne of these
Kings, ciuill wars had deuoured all the blood royall of *Seleucus*.

3884 21 *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*; the *Seleucidan* stocke
thus failing, was chosen, and established King of *Syria*: and was
the most potent King of this country, after the death of *Antiochus Magnus*: as being King of this *Syria*, by election; of *Armenia*, by succession; of *Media*, and *Assyria*, by conquest; and ha-
ving a superintendencie over the *Parthians*. Presuming on his
strength, he sided with *Mitridates* (whose daughter he had
married.) Against the *Romans*, and is vanquished by *Lucullus*:
who with the losse of fīue *Romans* onely, and the wounds of an
hundred; is reported to haue slaine of his enemies about 100000
men. Finally, being againe broken & vanquished by *Lucullus*,
he yeelded himselfe to *Pompey*; (who being appointed *Lucullus*
successour, deprived him of the honour of ending that warre;) &
retaining to himselfe *Armenia & Media* only, he left all *Syria*
to the *Romans*, having raigned 18 yeares. The government of
this Countrey under these new Lords, was accounted to be one
of the greatest honours of the Empire: the Prefect hereof ha-
ving almost regall iurisdiction over all the regions on this side,
Euphrates; with a superintendencie over *Egypt*. *Niger* the cōcur-
rent of *Severus*; was prefect here: So also was *Cassius Syrus*; who
being a native of this country, and welbeloved by reason of his
moderate and plausible demeanour; had almost tumbled *M.*
Antonius out of his Throne. On this occasion it was entred
by the Senate, that no man hereafter should haue any militar or
legall command in the Province, where he was borne. Left per-
haps supported by the naturall propension of the people, & one
of their owne Nation; and hartned by the power & benefite of his
friends, he might appropriate that to himself which was cōmon
to the Senate and people of *Rome*. From the *Romans* this Pro-
vince, & *Palestine* (as wee shall presently shew you) were ex-
torted by the *Saracens*.

Thus much of *Syria*.

PALE-

PALESTINE hath on the East, *Palestine*; on the West, the *Mediterranean* sea; on the North, it is bounded with *Phœnicia*; on the South, with *Arabia*.

This country was first called the land of *Canaan*; from *Canaan* the son of *Cham*: Secondly, the land of *Promise*, because the Lord had promised it to *Abraham* and his seed; thirdly; *Israel*, of the *Israelites*, so called from *Jacob*, who was surnamed *Israel*; fourthly *Judæa*, from the *Jewes*, or people of the Tribe of *Juda*, fifthly *Palestine*, quasi *Philistin*, the land of the *Philistines*, a potent Nation herein; and now sixthly the *Holy land*, because herein was wrought the worke of our salvation.

It is situated between the third and fourth climates, the longest day being 14 houres & a quarter. It is in length 200 miles, & not above 50 in breadth: yet of that salubrity of aire, and fertility of soyle, flowing with milke and honey; that before the comming of the *Israelites*, it maintained 30 Kings; and afterward, the two potent kingdomes of *Israel* and *Juda*: in which *David* numbred one million, and 300000 fighting men, besides them of the Tribe of *Beniamin* and *Levi*.

The people hereof were of a middle stature, strong of body, unconstant and resolute; and are now accounted a perjurious vagabond nation, and great usurers. Their Religion in its purity was first taught by divine inspiration, afterward published by the two Tables of the Law at Mount *Sinai*: but now they have added their owne inventions, giving as much credit to the *Talmud*, as to the Scriptures. They were of 3 sorts or sects; 1 *Jewes*. 2 *Samaritans*. 3 *Profelites*. The first were of the naturall language, and originall of the Tribes: the second were such as *Salmanaſſer* placed in *Samaria*, from whence they carried the *Israelites* captiues; they retained only the five bookes of *Moses*: the third were such as came from other countries to learne the Religion of the *Jewes*. They were subdivided also into other sects, as *Pharises*, *Sadduces*, *Esseni*, & *Scribes*, &c. Of these, the *Scribes* are resembled to the Canonists in the Church of *Rome*: and are thought to have received that name, about the time that *David* divided the *Levites* into certaine Classes or Formes. Their office

Nn

was

was double; 1 to read and expound the Law in the Temple & Synagogue: and 2 to execute the office of a Iudge, in ending and composing actions. The *Esseni* are so called from *Asca*, that is, *facere*, because they wrought with their hands. They lived together, as it were, in Colledges, and in every one had their *συναγωγῶν*, or Chappell for their devotion. All their estates they enjoyed in common, and receiued no man into their fellowship, unlesse he would giue all that he had into their Treasury; & not then neither, under a three yeares probationership. The *Sadduces* deriue their name either from *Sadoc*, who is said to haue lived about the time of *Alexander* the Great, and to be the author of the sect; or from *Sedec*; which signifieth justice. They beleueed not the being of Angels or spirits, the resurrection of the body; and that there was a Holy Ghost, they credited not; they receiued only the *Pentateuch*, and in many other things agreed with the *Samaritans*. The *Pharises* owe their name to *Phares*, which signifieth both *interpretari* and *separare*, as being both interpreters of the Law, & separatists from the rest of the *Jewish* Church. They held the contrary opinions to the *Sadduces*, & besides the *Pentateuch*, or five bookes of *Moses*, adhered also unto Traditions. They denied also the sacred Trinity; they held the fulfilling of the Law to consist in the outward ceremonies; they relyed more on their own merits, then Gods mercy they attributed most things to destiny, and refused commerce with publicans and sinners. Their *Phylacteries* vvere broad scrolls of parchment bound about their heads, vvherein vvere written the 10 Commandements, vainly so interpreting that of *Deuter. cap. 6 vers. 8. movebuntur super oculos tuos.*

The chiefe rivers of this Country are *Cedron*, and 2 *Jordan*. this latter arising out of Mount *Libanus*, and having run a long course in a narrow channell, first augmenteth his bed in the sea or lake of *Galilee*: then again the waters are contracted, till they expatriate theselues in the sea of *Tiberius*, or *Genesareth*: & lastly finisheth his course in the *Dead sea*, a sea which hath no intercourse with the *Ocean*: a sea, because salt; dead, because no living creature can endure its bituminous savour; frō abundance of which matter, it is also called *Lacus Asphaltites*. Nigh unto

this

this sea once stood the famous citties of *Sodom* and *Gomorrah* destroyed with fire from heaven: and now there groweth a tree whole apples exceeding faire to sight, moulder away for nothing as soone as touched, as we read in *Solinus*.

This Country hath had divers divisions; at first into the severall Nations of the *Amorites*, *Perezites* *Philistines*, &c. After the conquest of these people, it was divided betweene the people of *Israel* into 12 Tribes, as the Tribe of *Juda*, *Benjamin*, *Ephraim*, &c. When *Ieroboam* had made that great breach in the Kingdome of *David*, it was divided into the Kingdomes of *Juda* and *Israel*: of which, the former contained onely the two Tribes of *Juda* and *Benjamin*: the latter the other ten. When the *Israelites* were transported into *Assyria*, and other inhabitants sent hither these new commers were from *Samaria* the chiefe City of their Province, named *Samaritans*: & when the men of *Juda* returned from the captivity of *Babylon*, then began they first to be called *Iewes*. At that time the whole Country fell upon that division which it still retaineth, viz: into the foure Provinces of *Galilea*, *Indea*, *Idumea*, and *Samaria*.

1 GALILEA.

GALILEA is the most Northerne part of *Palestine*: and is divided into the *Higher* and *Lower*. The higher *Galilie* is also called *Galilea gentium*, either because it is betweene the rest of the *Holy land*, and the *Gentiles*; or else because it was by King *Solomon* given to *Hiram* King of *Tire*. It contained the Tribes of *Asher*, *Naphtali*, and a part of the Tribe of *Dan*. The chiefe citties of the Tribe of *Asher*, were 1 *Achon*. 2 *Tyre*. 3 *Sidon*. 4 *Sarepta*, all which we haue before mentioned in our description of *Phoenicia*. 5 *Aphek*, whose wall falling downe, slew 27000 of *Benhadad* Souldiers; after 10000 of them had beene slaine by *Abab*. 6 *Casala* the birth-place of *Iehu* or *Iehochanan*, one of the three seditious in the city of *Ierusalem*, at the siege of it by *Titus*. In the Tribe of *Nephtalim* the principall townes are and were *Iabin*, where the 24 Kings met to giue battell to *Iosbua*: to the King of this towne also was *Sifera* Lieutenant, who was overthrowne by *Debora*, and slaine by *Iael*. It was also called *Hazar*. 2 *Capernaum* (seated on the influx of *Jordan* into the sea of *Galilie*) so often mentioned in the Scriptures.

3 *Cinnereth*, called afterward *Genesareth*, vvhence the lake or sea of *Galilee*, is called the lake of *Genesareth*. That the children of *Dan* were here in part seated, is easily proved out of *Iosua*, the 19. and 47. vers. where it is said, that the coast of the children of *Dan* being too little for them, they went up and fought against *Leshem*, which they tooke and called *Dan*. This *Leshem* is rendred by some interpreters *Laish*, and is the place where *Abraham* vanquished *Chedorlaomer* and his confederates. The other cities are *Hamath*. 2 *Ramath*. 3 *Ziddim*, and 4 *Cedesb*. But whether these foure Cities belonged also to the *Danites*, or were accounted as appertaining to *Naphthalim*, I cannot determine. In this Country are the two spring heads of *Iordan*, whereof the one is named *Ior*, the other *Dan*.

The *Lower Galilee* containeth the Tribes of *Zabulon* and *Issachar*. In the Tribe of *Zabulon*, the chiefe Cities are or were *Gaba*, called since *Hippopolis*, of a regiment of horse, there garrison'd by *Herod*. 2 *Cana*, where our Saviour wrought the first miracle, turning water into wine. 3 *Bethsaida*, the birth-place of *Peter*, *Andrew*, and *Philip*. 4 *Tiberias* on the sea of *Galilee*, which is also called the lake of *Tiberias*. In this Citie was *Mathew* called, & the daughter of *Tarins* raised from death to life. 5 *Sephoris*, made by *Herod Antipas* the regall seat of the *Lower Galilee*. And 6 *Nazareth*, where *Mary* was saluted with those joyfull tidings, by an Angell, as she sate in her chamber: Of this chamber I cannot but insert one famous legend: viz. that it was after the Virgins death had in great reverence by the *Christians*; & remained in this towne, till the *Holy-land* was by the *Turkes* & *Saracens* subdued, Anno 1291. Then was it most miraculously transported into *Sclavonia*: but that place being unworthy of the Virgins divine presence, it was by the Angels carried over into the sea-coast of *Italy*, Anno 1294. That place also being infested with theeues and pyrats, the Angels remoooved it to the little village of *Loretto*, where her miracles were quickly divulged: insomuch that *Paul* the 2^d built a most stately Church over this Chamber, and *Xistus* the fift made the Village a Citie. And thus we haue the beginning of our Lady of *Loretto*. Here is in this Tribe also the brooke *Chison*, and mount *Tabor*, where

Christ

Christ was transfigured. Here also is the high seated city of *Totapota*; which *Iosephus* the historian, being governour of both *Galilies*, so brauely defended against *Vespasian*. In the Tribe of *Isachar* the chiefe cities are *Tarachaa*, with great difficulty taken in the *Iewish* warres. 2 *Enhadda*, nigh unto which *Saul* slew himselfe: and 3 *Daberoth*, seated in the valley of *Israel*; a valley famous for the many battels fought in it: As of *Gedeon*, against the *Madianites*; *Saul* against the *Philistines*; *Ahab*, against the *Syrians*; the *Christians* against the *Sarracens*; and *Iehu*, against *Iehoram*. In this *Lower Galilie* was our Saviour ever conversant, wherefore *Iulian* the *Apostate* called him a *Galilean*.

2 SAMARIA.

SAMARIA is not here taken in that large extent, by which it comprehended the Kingdome of the ten Tribes: but in a stricter limit, for that part of *Palestine*, which is seated betweene *Iudea* and *Galilie*. the people hereof were (as we haue said) the descendants, of such *Assyrians*, as were by *Salmanassar* sent hither, to possesse the inheritance of the captiue *Israelites*. They were to the *Iewes* in their aduersity most deadly enemies: but when God had given them rest and felicity, who but the *Iewes* shalbe their Cosens This hollow hearted dealing so offended the *Iewes*, that they reputed the Samaritans for reprobates & schismatics. So that when they went about to calumnie our blessed Saviour, they could find no more grievous reproach, then to say he was a *Samaritan*; & (as if they had beene all one) one that conversed with Divells. And though the *Iewes* would not vouchsafe to marry with them, yet they inhabited most of their good townes: some of which they had totally wrested into their owne hands; in the others, they were mingled. This Province of *Samaria* comprehended the Tribes of *Ephraim*, *Gad*, *Ruben*, and the two halfe Tribes of *Manasses*: the one situate on the *Mediterranean*; the other beyond *Iordan*. In the halfe Tribe of *Manasses* on the *Mediterranean*, the chiefe cities are *Bethsai*, which being growne old, was by the *Scythians* at their irruptions into *Asia* the lesse, reedified: and named *Scythopolis*. On the walls hereof did the *Philistines* hang the body of *Saul* and his sons. 2 *Thebes*, where the bastard *Abimelec* was wound-

ded by a stone, which a woman threw from the wall ; and perceiving his death nigh, commanded his page to slay him, that it might not be said he died by the hands of a woman. 3 *Ephra*, or *Hephra*, where *Gedeon* dwelt, and nigh unto which the said *Abimelech* slew 70 of his brethren: a heathenish cruelty, & at this day practised by the *Turks*. 4 *Endor*, where *Saul* went to consult with a witch. 5 *Iezreel*, a regall City, in the which *Ioram* kept court, when he was deposed and slaine by *Iehu*. Here was *Naboth* stoned from his vineyard ; and here did dogges lick the blood of *Iezabell*. 6 *Casarea Palestina*, first called *Straton*, but after by this name; which *Herod*, who new built & beautified it, gaue to it in honour of *Cesar*. Here *Paul* disputed against *Ternullus*, in the presence of *Festus* the Roman President: here *Cornelius* was baptized by *Peter*: & here *Herod Agrippa* was smitten by an Angell, & eaten of wormes, after his rhetoricall oration, which the people called the voice of God and not of man. 7 *Antiparis*, whither the souldiers led *Paul* by the command of *Lysias*, &c. 8 *Megiddo*, &c. In the Tribe of *Ephraim*, the chief Cities are *Samaria*, the Metropolis of the kingdome of *Israel*, built by *Omri* King hereof: a magnificent and statelie city, and was called *Samaria* from *Shemer*, of whom the hill wheron the City stood, was bought. It was by *Hercannus* the High Priest beaten to the ground, but repaired againe by *Herod*, who to flatter *Cesar*, called it *Sebaste*, for the Greekes called *Augustus*, *Sebas*, &c. Here lay the bodies of *Elisha*, and *Iohn the Baptist*. 2 *Bezhel*, where *Ieroboam* erected one of his golden Calves, by which he made *Israel* to sinne. 3 *Sichem*, which was by *Simeon* and *Levi* destroyed for the ravishment of *Dinah*. Here *Roboam* rejecting the counsell of the old men, & following that of the yong, made that irreparable schisme in the Kingdome of *David*. Nere unto this towne *Iudas Macchabam* overthrew *Lysias*. 4 *Lidda*, where *Peter* (*virtute Christi, non sua*) healed the sicke of the palsie. It is since called *Dioffalus*, and in it *S. George* is said to be beheaded. 5 *Ramatha* or *Arimathea*, the City of *Ioseph*, who buried the Body of *CHRIST*. 6 *Silo*, seated on a mountaine so called, in which the *Arke* was kept, till the *Philistines* tooke it.

On the other side of *Jordan* was the habitation of the children of *Gad*, *Reuben*, and the other halfe of *Manasses*. The country of these last was called *Basan*, whose last King was *Og*, a man of that large proportion, that his bed made of iron, was 9 cubits long, and 4 broad. It hath also beene in the time of the *Roman* Monarchy called *Traconitis*: because it is bounded Eastward with the hills of *Gilead*; which the Cosmographers of that age called *Tracones*. Some also call it *Iturea*, but improperly: for *Iturea* was seated more toward *Syro-Phœnicia*, and North to *Damascus*; and was so called from *Ietur* one of the sonnes of *Ismael*. It was also a part of the Country of *Decapolis*, so named of ten prime cities in it: which extended from *Bethsan*, South; to *Libanus* North: from the mountaines of *Gilead*, East, to the *Mediterranean*, West. Of this *Decapolis* wee finde frequent mention in the new Testament, as *Mat.* 4. 25. *Marke.* 7. 35. &c. Thus having cleared my passage in respect of the diversity of names, I will proceed to the Citties. The chiefe whereof are *Butis*, *Berenice*, or *Pella*, demolished by *Alexander*, *Iannæus* King of the *Jewes*. 2 *Edrey*, the royall seat of *Og* King of *Basan*. 3 *Astaroth*, sometimes peopled with Giants, for vvhich cause the country adjoyning is tearmed the Region of Giants. Here *Astaroth* the Goddesse of the *Zidonians*, was worshipped in the forme of a sheepe. 4 *Gaulon*, where the sect of the *Gaulonites* began; and 5 *Him*, the birth place of *Iob*. The chiefe cities of the *Gadites* are *Gadara* and *Gergesa*, the people whereof intreated our Saviour to depart from their coasts. For to both these people the story is attributed; by *Matthew* to the last; by *Luke*, and *Marke*, to the first: not that they were both one, but because they were neighbour Cities, and so their bounds confounded. 3 *Gaboss Gilead*, the citizens whereof buried the bodies of *Saul* and his sonne. 4 *Betharam*, rebuilt by *Herod Antipas*; and called *Julia*, in honour of *Livia*, *Augustus* wife, translated into the *Julian* family. 5 *Succoth*. 6 *Ramoth Gilead*, where *Iacob* and *Laban* swore each to other; where *Ahab*, seeking to recover it from the *Syrians*, lost his life; and in the leaguer of which, *Iehu* was chosen king. 7 *Rabba* (now *Philadelphia*) under the walls whereof *Vriah* was slaine by the command of *David*.

At the siege of this Towne, that most excellent and politique Captaine *Ioab*, having brought it to tearmes of yeelding; sent for the king to haue the honour of taking in so defensible a City. In the Tribe of *Ruben* the chiefe Cities are 1 *Macherus*, an exceeding strong Citie, standing in so high a rocke, that it is every way inaccessible. In this towne *Iohn the Baptist* was slain. 2 *Beth Bara*, where *Iohn* baptized, and where *Moses* made his diuine exhortations to the people. 3 *Abel-Shittim*, seated in the Country, called the plaines of *Moab*. This was the last incamping place of the *Israelites* under *Moses*. It was after called simply *Sittim*, and yeelded the wood so often mentioned in the Scripture, whereof the Arke was made. 4 *Ramath Baal*, to which place *Balack* brought *Balaam* to curse the people. This was the chiefe Citie of the worshippers of *Baal*, which was, as some say, the same with *Priapus*.

3 IDVMEA.

IDVMEA, was the habitation of the *Edomites*, the off-spring of *Esau*, who also inhabited the Country South of *Israel*, called *Mount Seir*, or the wilderness of *Edom*: in which the children of *Israel* were stung with the fiery serpents; and which is counted part of *Arabia the stony*. This *Idumea* of which we treat, was not wholly in the hands of the *Edomites*, but possessed in part by the *Philistines*: a people which of all other most vexed the *Israelites*, and kept them in that bondage, that they left them not a Smith in any of their Cities and Townes to sharpen their irons with. The *Philistines* together with the *Edomites*, were by King *David* made subject, but never could they be expelled the land. In the raigne of King *Ioram*, we finde how the *Philistines* brake into *Juda*, ransacked the Kings Pallace, and tooke prisoners his wife and children. What was the end of this nation, I as yet know not: this I am sure, that for the puissance of this people, the whole Country was by Heathen Writers tearmed *Palestine*. In the raigne of King *Ioram* also, the *Edomites* revolted & continued in that free state till the time of *Hircanus* the high Priest: who taking most of their Townes, made them subject to the *Jewes*, compelled them to be circumcised, & from thenceforth they were reputed as *Jewes*. This Country of *Idumea*

mea contained the Tribes of *Dan*, and *Simeon*. The chiefe Cities of the Tribe of *Dan*, are *Ioppa* (now *Iaffa*) a famous Mart Towne, where *Jonah* tooke ship to fly unto *Tarsus*: where *Peter* raised *Dorcas* from death to life: and where he lying in the house of one *Simon* a Tanner, was in a vision taught the conversion of the *Gentiles*. This Citie they report to have beene built before the flood: and here they say raigned *Cepheus*, whose daughter *Andromeda* was by *Perseus* delivered from a sea-monster, some of whose bones the people use to shew to strangers; even till the flourishing of the *Romans*. Iust as our Citizens of *Coventrie* and *Warwicke*, shew the bones of the Dun-Cow of *Dunsmear* heath, & the bones of I know not what Giants, slain by Earle *Guy*. 2 *Gath*, the Country of that huge Giant *Goliath*. 3 *Accaron*, or *Ecron*, where *Bel-zebub* was worshipped, to whom *Ahaziah* sent to enquire of his health. 4 *Asotos*, or *Asdad*, where was a sumptuous Temple built to the honour of the Idoll *Dagon*; & nigh unto which *Iudas Macchabeus* was slain by *Bacchides*, Lieftenant to *Demetrius*. 5 *Ciriathiarim*, where the Arke of the Lord twenty yeares vvas kept in the house of *Aminidab*, viz. from the sending it home to the *Philistines* till *David* fetcht it home to *Hiersusalem*. The chiefe Cities of *Simeon*, are 1 *Ascalon*, where *Semiramis* was borne: so also was *Herod* that killed the infants: who comming to be King of the *Iewes*, verified the prophecy of *Isaak* to his sonne *Esau*: that the children of *Esau* should not only breake the yoake of *Iacob* from off their necke, for that hapned under *Ioram*: but should also haue dominion over them, which was now fulfilled. 2 *Gaza*, an exceeding faire and strong Towne, in which the *Persians* did lay the tributes & customes of these Westerne Provinces: from whence all riches & treasures are also called *Gaza*. 3 *Ciriathsepher*, i.e. the city of books, which some hold to be an Vniversity, or the Academy of old *Palestine*. 4 *Bersheba*, where *Abraham* & *Abimelech* twore to each other; where *Hagar* wandred with her sonne *Ismael*; & where *Isaac* dwelt for a long time. This town was by the *Christians* in their warre in this Country well fortified; as bounding on *Arabia*, and being the Southern limit of the *Holy land*; which extendeth from hence, to *Dan* or *Luish*, North.

4 IVDÆA.

IVDÆA is of the same extent now, as it was when it was the Kingdome of *Iuda*: containing the two great and puissant Tribes of *Iuda*, and *Beniamin*. The chiefe cities in the Tribe of *Iudah*, are *Arad*, situate in the entrance from the Wilder nesse of *Edom* into *Iudea*. 2 *Cerioth* or *Carioth*, the birth-place of *Iudas Iscariot*, who betrayed our Saviour *Christ*. 3 *Iethir* or *Iatter*, nigh unto which was fought that memorable battell, wherein *Asa* King of *Iuda*, by the helpe of God, discomfited *Zara* King of the *Arabians*: whose army consisted of a million of fighting men. 4 *Marsea*, the natiue soyle of the Prophet *Michah*. Nere unto this towne, *Iudas Maccabæus* overthrew *Gorgias*. 5 *Emanus*, nigh unto which *Iudas Maccabæus* (after hee had formerly beaten *Apollonius*) gaue *Gorgias* the third overthrow. Here our Redeemer shewed himselfe after his resurrection to two of his Disciples: it was afterward called *Nicopolis*. 6 *Hebron*, one of the ancientest Cities of *Canaan*. It was the seat of the Giants called *Anakim*, or the sons of *Anak*. This word *Anak* signifieth a chaine worne for ornament: and it seemeth that this *Anak* enriched with the spoiles of his enemies, wore a chaine of gold, leaving both the custome and name to his posterity. Wee read the like of *Manlius Torquatus* in the *Roman* Histories. this towne did *Abraham* buy for a buriall place for his dead, and in it his wife *Sarah* was first buried; and after her, foure of the Patriarches. Adjoyning to this town is the plaine of *Mamre* where *Abraham*, the father of the faithfull, sitting in his tent; was visited from heaven by God in the shape of a man. Here *David* kept his court before the winning of *Ierusalem*, to this place came the Tribes to anoint him king over *Israel*; and hither came *Absalon* under the pretence of paying his vowes, to usurp the kingdome of his Father. 7 *Tecoa*, the city of *Amos* the Prophet; as also of that woman, who by the words vvhich *Isaiah* put into her mouth, perswaded the King to call *Absalon* from exile. In the vvilder nesse of this *Tecoa*, there assembled the inhabitants of *Moab* *Ammon*, and *Mount Seir*, to overthrow *Iuda*. But the Lord being appeased by the publique fast, proclaimed and kept by *Iehoshaphat* and the people; sowed dissensions amongst

amongst them: So that the children of *Ammou* and *Moad* stood up against the inhabitants of *Mount Seir*, utterly to slay & destroy them; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of *Seir*, every one helped to destroy another. 8 *Libna*, a City seated in a corner of *Judah*, running betweene the Tribes of *Dan* and *Beniamin*. This city revolted from *Ioram* King of *Judah*, at the same time the *Edomites* did: and continued a free state, even as long as *Judah* continued a kingdom. 9 *Ziph*, in the wildernes where in *David* hid himself from the fury of *Saul*. Hither, when *Saul* pursued him, *David* came into his Camp (the watch being all a sleepe) and tooke thence his speare, & a Cruse of oyle, & departed. *Abishai* would faine haue killed him: but *David*, though hee knew that *Samuel* had ministerially abdicated *Saul* from the kingdom, and that himselfe was appointed in his stead, would not touch him: but left him to the judgements of the Lord, whose annointed he was. 10 *Bethlem*, or to (distinguish it from another of this name in *Zabulon* so called) *Bethlem Judah*, where *Christ* was borne: and the *Innocents* suffered for him, before hee had suffered for them. In this generall Massacre of young children, a sonne of *Herods*, vvhich vvas at nurse, vvas also slaine, Which being told unto *Augustus*, hee replied, *hee had rather be Herods dogge then his sonne*. On the frontire of this country towards the *Philistians*, was that strong Castle, which *Herod* repairing, called *Herodium*. It was seated on a hill, the ascent unto vvhich, vvas made vvith 200 steps of marble exceeding faire & large. In this Country also are the hills of *Engaddi*, in a Cave of vvhich, *David* cut off the lap of *Sauls* garment, and all along the bottomes vvhereof were the gardens of *Balsammum*, or *Opobalsammum*, the trees of vvhich, vvcre by *Cleopatra*, (at such time as she governed *M. Antony*, and the East) sent for to be replanted in *Heliopolis* of *Egypt*: and *Herod*, vvho durst not deny them, plucked them up by the roots and sent them to her.

In the Tribe of *Beniamin*, the chief cities are 1 *Gilgal*, where *Ioshua* first did eat of the fruits of the land, where he circumcised such of the people, as were born in the perambulation in the Wildernesse, where he kept the *Passover*, nigh to which he pitched up the 12 stones, as a memoriall to posterity, that the wa-
ters.

ters of *Jordan* had divided themselves to give the passage to the children of *Israel*; and where *Agag*, King of the *Amalekites*, was hewne in peeces by *Samuel*. 2 *Mispah*, famous in being the ordinary place of assembly, for the whole body of the people, in matters of warre or peace: as also in that standing in the midst of *Canaan*, it was (together with *Gilgal*) made the seat of justice to which *Samuel* went yearly, to give judgement to the people. 3 *Gebah*, the North border of the kingdome of *Juda* toward *Israel*. 4 *Gibba*, where the abusing of the *Levites* wife by the young men of this towne; had almost rooted the Tribe of *Benjamin* out of the garden of *Israel*. 5 *Ai*, a great and strong city, in the siege of which, the *Israelites* were first discomfited: but when by the death of *Achan*, who had stolne the accursed thing, the Campe was purged; *Ioshuah* by a vvarlike stratagem surpris'd it. 6 *Gibbon*, the mother city of the *Gibeonites*, vwho presaging the unresistable victories of the *Israelites*, came to the campe of *Ioshuah*, and by a wile obtained peace of *Ioshua* and the people. *Saul* about 400 yeares after, slew some of them, for which fact the Lord caused a famine on the land: which could not be taken away till seven of *Sauls* sonnes were by *David* delivered unto the *Gibeonites*, and by them hanged. This famine did God send, because in killing these poore *Gibeonites*, the oath vvas broken, which *Ioshuah* and the Princes swore concerning them. 7 *Iericho*, destroyed by the sound of *Rammes* hornes, was not only levelled by *Ioshuah* to the ground, but a curse inflicted on him that should attempt the building of it. This curse notwithstanding at the time whē *Ahab* raigned in *Israel*, which was about 500 yeares after the ruine of it; *Hiel a Bethelite*, delighted with the pleasantnes of the place, reedified it. But (as it vvas foretold by *Ioshua*) as he laid the foundation of the walls, he lost his eldest sonne; and when hee had finished it, and vvas setting up the gates thereof, he lost also his yonger. It may be, *Hiel*, when he began this vvorke, minded not the prophecy; it may be he beleued it not: peradventure he thought the words of *Ioshuah*, not so much to proceed from the spirit of prophecy, as from an angry and vexed heart; they being spoken in way of wish, or execration. And it is possible, it may be, he chose rather

to build the eternity of his name, upon so pleasant and stately a Citie, then on the liues and issue of two young men. Over against this *Iericho* on the other side of *Jordan*, are the mountains of *Nebo*, on which the Lord shewed unto *Moses* the Countrey which he had promised to the posterity of *Jacob*, 10 HIERUSALEM, the City of the Lord, built by *Melchisedec* Prince and Priest of *Salem*, in the Countrey of the *Iebusites*, & therefore called *Iebusalem*, and by changing one letter only *Ierusalem*. This Citie was strongly seated on the Mount *Sion*, and strengthened with a ditch cut out of the maine rock, which was in depth 60; and in bredth 250 foot. It continued unconquered for the first 400 yeares after the entrance of the children of *Israel*: & when *David* attēpted it, the people presumed so much on the strength of the place; that they told him, their blind and lame could defend it against him. Notwithstanding *David* by the valour of *Iaah*, that fortunate and contagious leader, carried the town; & made it the seat royall of the Kings of *Iuda*. Here was that most glorious and magnificent Temple built by *Solomon*, in providing the materials whereof, there were 30000 workmen which wrought by the 10000 a month in *Lebanon*, 70000 labourers that bare burdens, 80000 quarrymen, they hewed in the mountaines; and of officers and overseers of the worke, no lesse then 3300 men. The description of the stately Fabricke you may read in the first of Kings Cap. the 6 and the 7. It was destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, at the taking of *Hierusalem*, A. M. 1350. After the returne of the *Iewes* againe from the *Babylonian* captivity, it was rebuilt: but with such opposition of the *Samaritans*, that the workemen were faine to hold their swords in one hand, & their tooles in the other, to repulse, if need were, the violence of the enemy. This Temple yet was not answerable to the state & magnificence of the former, so that the Prophet *Haggai* had good occasion to say unto the people chap. 2 v. 3. *Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? Is it not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?* Moreover in five things it was defectiue. For it wanted the pot of *Manna* which the Lord commanded *Moses* to lay up before the testimony for a memoriall, *Exod. 6. 32*. The rod of *Aaron*, which only among

all the Rods of the Princes of *Israel*, budded: and was by God commanded to be kept before the testimony, for a token against the rebels *Dathan*, *Corah*, and *Abiram*, *Num.* 17. 10. 3¹ The Arke of the covenant, the making vvhhereof is described in the 25 of *Exod.* and the 10. v. And the placing of it in the Oracle, or *Sanctum Sanctorum*, is mentioned in the 1 of *Kings* c. 6. v. 19. 4¹ The two tables of the Law, written by Gods owne finger, vvhich were by *Moses* placed in the Arke of the covenant, *Exod.* 4. 20. *Dent.* 10. 5. And 5¹ the fire of sacrifice which came downe from heaven, whereof mention is made. 2 *Chron.* 17. 1. and *Levit.* 9. 24. Which fire was by the priest to be kept continually burning. This Temple, partly because it was now ruinous, partly because it was not magnificent enough, but principally to curry favour vvvith the *Iewes*; *Herod* the *Ascalonite* plucked downe and reedified: making it as little inferior to the first, so much superiour to the second. In this Temple our blessed Saviour and his Apostles preached salvation to *Iew* and *Gentile*. It was finally destroyed by *Titus*, the son of *Vespasian* on the tenth day of August; on which day also, the first Temple was consumed with fire by *Nebuchadnezer*. Certainly it is worth the noting (I hope I shall not herein be accounted superstitious) to see how happy, or unfortunate, one and the same day is in diuers causes. In the vvars between the *French* and *Spaniards* for the kingdome of *Naples*; Fryday vvas observed to be very fortunate to the great Captaine *Gonsalvo*: he having on that day given the *French* many memorable defeats. To *Charles* the fifth, the 24 day of *February* was most luckie: for on that day he vvas borne, on that hee tooke King *Francis* prisoner, and on that hee received the Imperiall Crowne at *Bononia*. Wednesday is said to haue beene the fortunate day of Pope *Sixtus* the 5. For on that day he was borne; on that vvas he made Monke; on that the generall of his order; On that also, vvas he successiue created Cardinall, elected Pope, and on the same also inaugurated. To omit our *Henry* 7, vvwhose lucky day vvas Saturday: vvill return to this temple: which on a Sabbath day, or Saturday, vvas taken by *Pompey*; on the same, by *Herod*; on the same, by *Titus*. After this overthrow, the Temple lay unbuilt, and in rubbish, till the
raigne

raigne of *Indian* that politique enemy of the Church : who to diminish the number of the *Christians*, by the increase of the *Jewes*, began againe to build this Temple. But no sooner were the foundations laid, but an earthquake cast them up againe : & fire from heaven consumed the timber of the workemen with the stones, timber, & the rest of the meterialls. As for the city it selfe, it was reedified by *Ælius Adriannus*, who named it *Ælia*, draue thence the *Jewes*, and gaue it unto the *Christians*. This new City was not built in the place of the old, for within this is mount *Olivet* also comprehended. It is now famous for the Temple of the *Sepulchre*, built by *Helena* (whom most report to haue beene daughter to *Coylus* a *Brittish* King) mother to *Constantino* the great. Much adoe had the good Lady to find the place where the *LORDS* Body had beene laid: for the *Jewes* and Heathens had raised great hillocks on the place; and built there a Temple of *Venus*, This Temple being plucked downe, and the earth digged away, she found the three Crosses, whereon our blessed Saviour, and the two thecues had suffered. To know which of these was the right Crosse, they were all carried to a woman, who had been long visited with sicknesse, and now lay at the point of death. The Crosses of the two thecues, did the weake woman no good: but as soone as they laid on her the Crosse on which the *LORD* died, she leaped up & was restored to her former health. This Temple of the *Sepulchre*, even at the first building was highly revered & esteemed by the *Christians* of these parts: and even untill our dayes it is much resorted to, both by Pilgrims frō all the parts of the *Romish* Church, who fondly & superstitiously hope to merit by their journey; and also by divers Gentlemen of the reformed Churches, who travell hitherward; partly for curiosity, partly for loue to the antiquity of the place, and partly because their generous spirits imitate the heaven and delight in motion. Whosoever is admitted to the sight of this *Sepulchre*, payeth nine crownes to the *Turkish* Officers: so that this tribute only is worth to the *grand Seigneur*, 80000 Duckats yearly.

All this while vve haue made no mention of the *Leuites*, for they indeed made no Tribe, but had assigned unto them 48 Cities.

ties for their habitations, proportionably taken out of the 12 Tribes. So was it ordered by the Lord, partly that they being set apart to his service, might be in every place ready to instruct the people; & partly to fulfill the prophesie which he had spoken by *Iacob*, who told *Levi* at his death, that *hee would divide him in Iacob and scatter him in Israel*. The like fortune he prophesied to *Simeon*, of whom we read in the 19 of *Ioshua* v. 19. that he had no settled habitation; but was taken in to inhabite a part of the portion of *Iuda*. Now to make up the number of the twelve Tribes, *Ioseph* was divided into *Ephraim*, and *Manasses*: and the *Levites* were reckoned to belong to that Tribe, within whose territorie, that city which they dwelt in, stood. Their maintenance was from the tenths or riches, the first fruits, offerings, and sacrifices of the people: and as it is in the 18 of *Ioshua* v. the 17. *The Priesthood of the Lord was their inheritance*. There were of them foure kindes. 1 *Punies* or *Tirones*, which from their childhood, till the 25 yeare of their age, learned the duty of their offices. 2 *Graduates*, *πὶ λυταί*, which having spent foure yeares in the study of the Law, were able to answer and oppose in it. 3 *Licenciates*, *πὶ πρυλάται*, which did actually exercise the Priestly function. And 4 *Doctors* (*Rabbins*, they use to call them) who were the highest in degree.

The *Iewes* (called also the *Hebrews* from *Heber*, one of *Abrahams* progenitors; or *Hebrai*, quasi *Abrahami*;) at their descent into *Egypt*, were but 70 scules: being the issue of *Iacob* & his 12 sons, namely 1 *Ruben*, 2 *Simeon*, 3 *Levi*, 4 *Iudah*, 5 *Zabulon*, 6 *Issachar*, 7 *Dan*, 8 *Gad*, 9 *Asher*, 10 *Naphtali*, 11 *Ioseph*, 12 *Benjamin*. The posterity of these Patriarchs continued in bondage 215 yeares, untill the yeare of the world 2453: at which time the Lord moved with their oppressions by the *Egyptians*, with a strong hand delivered them; & placed them in these parts, inhabited by the *Hittites*, the *Amorites*, the *Perezites*, the *Iubisites*, &c. At their first coming hither, and long after, they were governed by *Judges*, whom God ordained, and the people elected: of whose acts, as also of the Acts of the Kings, I hope I shall not need to make any mention; there being none vvhoe either doe not or ought not to know them. I will onely obserue Chrono-
logically

PALESTINE.

565

logically the time of their government, and after specific such things, as the sacred pen-men spared.

A. M.

The Judges of the Jewes.

2454	1 Moses, 40.	2764	10 Iephth 57
2494	2 Joshua 33	2771	11 Elon 10
2526	3 Othniel 4	2781	12 Abeson 7
2630	4 Ehud 40	2789	13 Abdon 8
2670	5 Deborah, and Barach, 40	2809	14 Sampson 20
2710	6 Gedeon 40	2829	15 Eli 40
2750	7 Abimelech 3	2869	16 Samuel, 4. At
2753	8 Thola 5		which time the people desired
2758	9 Iair 6		to haue a King like to other
			Nations.

The Kings of the Jewes.

2878	Saul 17
2890	David 40
2930	Solomon 40.

A. M. The Kings of Iudah.

2971	1 Roboam, 17
2988	2 Abiah 3
2991	3 Asa 41
3031	4 Iosaphat 35
3056	5 Ioram 4
3060	6 Ochozias 1
3061	7 Athaliah 7
3067	8 Iosab 40
3107	9 Amasias, 29.
3136	10 Ozias, 52
3188	11 Iotham, 16
3204	12 Ahas 16
3217	13 Ezechias 29
3247	14 Manasseth 55
3302	15 Ammon, 2
3304	16 Iosias 31
	17 Iosachas
3335	18 Iosachim, 11

A. M. The Kings of Israel.

2971	1 Ieroboam, 22
2993	2 Nadab, 2
2995	3 Baasa 24
3019	4 Ela 2
3021	5 Zamridies 7
	6 Amri or Omri 8
3029	7 Achab 22
3041	8 Athaziah 2
3053	9 Ioram 12
3065	10 Iehu 28
3093	11 Jehoahaz, 17
3110	12 Iosab 16
3126	13 Ieroboam, II 41
3167	an Interreg. 15
3182	14 Menabem 10
3192	15 Pekalia, 2
3194	16 Peka 20
3214	17 Hosea, 18. Who

Oo

3346

3346 19 *Ieconias*. was vanquished by *Salmanaf-*
 3356 20 *Zedekias*, in whose *far*, and the *Israelites* carried
 time *Nabuchadnezar* the captive into *Assyria*, 3232.
 great destroyed *Hierusalem*, and carried the people captive in-
 to *Babylon*, where they lived in exile 70 yeares: which time be-
 ing expired, *Cyrus* the King of the *Persians*, gaue them leaue to
 returne to their Country, and to reedifie their City and Tem-
 ple; which worke being finished they chose them Governours,
 out of the Princes of the house of *David*.

The Dukes or Governours of *Iewry*.

A. M.

3427	1	<i>Zorobabel</i> 58	3684	10	<i>Haggai</i> 8
3485	2	<i>Resa Mosollam</i> .	3692	11	<i>Maslat Nahum</i> 7
3551	3	<i>Iohanna ben Resa</i> .	3699	12	<i>Amos Syrach</i> 14
3604	4	<i>Indas Hircanus</i> 31	3713	13	<i>Mattathiah Silo-</i> <i>ack</i> 10
3635	5	<i>Ioseph</i> 7			
3642	6	<i>Abner Semei</i> . 11	3723	14	<i>Ioseph</i> II, 60
3653	7	<i>Eli Mattathias</i> , 12	3783	15	<i>Iohannes Herca-</i> <i>nus</i> , 16. He was the last Gover-
3665	8	<i>Aser Mahat</i> , 9.			nour of <i>Iudea</i> , which descen-
3674	9	<i>Naged Artaxad</i> .			ded from the stock of <i>David</i> . During the governments of these

Captaines since the *Babylonian* captivity; the kingdome of the
Iewes was plagued on both sides by the Kings of *Egypt* and *Sy-*
ria: who ransacked their cities, slaughtered their people, made
 havocke of their goods, and compell'd them to eate forbidden
 flesh, and sacrifice to Idolls. For the redresse of these evils, God
 raised up *Mattathias*, and his five sons to resist the fury of *An-*
tiochus Epiphanes, and his *Syrians*: over whom, when they had
 victoriously triumphed, the *Iewes* chose *Indas*, surnamed *Mac-*
chabam, one of the worlds nine Worthies, for their Captaine.

A. M.

The *Macchabean* Princes of *Iewry*.

3799	1	<i>Indas Macchabam</i> vanquished 3 populous Armies, conducted by <i>Apollonius</i> , <i>Gorgias</i> , and <i>Lysias</i> , men of great valour and experience; being Captaines to <i>Antio-</i> <i>chus</i> , 6.
3805	2	<i>Jonathan</i> vanquished <i>Bacchides</i> and <i>Alcinus</i> , Captains to <i>Demetrius</i> , 18.

3823 3 *Simon*. 8

3831 4 *Iohannes Hircanius*. 31.

The *Macchabean* Kings of *Iudah*.

3862 1 *Aristobulus* the first King of *Iuda*, after the *Babylonian* captivity; starved his mother, and slew *Antigonus* his brother.

3863 2 *Alexander* a great tyrant, slew of his subjects 50000 in battell; and commanded 800 of his principall enemies, to be hanged before his face. 27.

3890 3 *Alexandra* or *Solome*, wife to *Alexander*, 9.

3899 4 *Hircanius*, elder sonne to *Alexander*, was disturbed in his succession by his younger brother *Aristobolus*: but was at length firmly established in his Throne, by *Pompey*: who carried *Aristobolus* with his sonnes *Alexander* and *Antigonus*, captiues to *Rome*. *Alexander* escaping out of prison, troubled the quiet of his Country, till hee was surpris'd by *Gabinus*, and slaine by *Scipio*; after whose death *Antigonus* set free by *Iulius Caesar*, depriued *Hircanius* of his kingdome, and cut off his eares. Revenge suddainely followed this villany; for he was slaine by *Marcus Antonius*, and his kingdome giuen to a stranger.

The strange Kings of *Iewry*.

3920 1 *Herod the Ascalonite*, sonne to *Antipater an Idumean*; was by *Octavius Augustus* created king of *Iewry*: at which time the kingdome being departed from *Iudah*, CHRIST was borne, 40.

A. C. 6. 2 *Archelaus* raigned king 6 yeares, and then lost his kingdome, reserving onely the title of *Tetrarch*, which he kept only 4 yeares longer, and was then banished into *France*; his partners in Empire being *Philip*, whose wife *Herodias* was; 2 *Herod Antipas*, and 3 *Lysanias*, Luc. 3. 1.

16 3 *Herod Antipas*, *Tetrarch* of *Galilee*, succeeded *Archelaus* in the kingdome. This was hee who killed *Iohn*; and in whose time *Christ* suffered. Finally, having raigned as king 24 yeares, he was together with his *Herodias* banished also into *France*.

40 4 *Agrippa Herod* was made king of *Judah*, the other *Tetrarchies* being added to his dominions: he imprisoned *Peter* and *James*, and was finally stricken by an Angel, and eaten with wormes. 7.

47 5 *Agrippa minor*, before whom *Paul* pleaded, was the last king of the *Iewes*: for in his time *Hierusalem* was overthrowne, and the kingdome made a *Romane* Province, Anno, 73.

When *Salmanassar* had subdued the 10 Tribes, and carried them captiue, hee planted a new set of inhabitants in this country; that so fruitfull and well situate a part of his Empire might yeeld its just tribute, and not lye open to the fury of the next invader. But the *Romans* not having (it seemeth) so much policie or providence, as those whom they accounted barbarous; having laid the Country desolate, left it unfurnished of new Colonies; whereby the *Persians*, next the *Saracens*, and after them the *Turkes*, entring the *Roman* Empire at this doore; haue successiue driven the *Romans* out of the whole house. Now that wee may the better perceiue how the *Romanes* had weakned and almost utterly rooted out the *Iewish* Nation, wee will relate some of their particular massacres: which were not more cruelly inflicted on them by their enemies, then justly deserved by themselves: they wishing, though (I suppose) not desiring that the innocent Blood of our Saviour should bee on them and their children. First then the inhabitants of *Casaria* slew of the *Iewes* in one day, about 20000: and such as fled were tooke and imprisoned by *Florus* the Lieutenant of *Judaea*. To revenge this slaughter, the *Iewes* set upon the *Syrians*; in which skirmish 13000 of them were slain. The people of *Alexandria* put 50000 of them to the sword: they of *Damascus*, 10000. *Antonino* a *Roman* Captaine, slew in *Ascalon* 10000 of them; & *Cestius* another Captaine, 8040 persons. Now to come to the warres here managed by *Vespasian*. This *Vespasian* in the siege of *Aphaca*, slew and tooke prisoners, 17130 persons. In *Samaria*, 11600 persons: in *Iotopata*, 42200 persons. In *Ioppa*, so many killed and drowned themselves, that the Sea threw up againe 4200 dead bodies: and the rest so totally perished, that there remained

remained none to carry tidings unto *Hierusalem* of the losse of the townes. In the city of *Tarichea*, were slain & made captiues 45000 persons; besides those which were giuen to the king *Agrippa*. In *Gamala*, there perished 90000; and none left alieue but onely two women. In *Gascala*. 5000 men dyed by the sword. In the city of *Gadara* there were slain 32200, besides an infinite number of such as had drowned themselues. In *Hierusalem* it selfe, there died 1100000 of them, partly by the sword, and partly by the famine, the worser enemy of the two: there were found 2000 in privies and sinkes, and 97000 taken prisoners; infomuch that 30 *Jewes* were sold for a penny. Now that *Hierusalem* was able to containe such a number of people, is evident; in that when *Cestius* was Lieutenant of *Iewry*, the high Priest did at his request number the people which came thither to eate the Pascall Lambe: and found them to be two millions and 700000 lining soules, all found and purified. For to Leapers, or men having a flux of seede, or women in their monethly tearmes, or to strangers; it was not lawfull to eate it. And when *Titus* laid siege to the City, it was in the Feast of the Passover, when most of the people were there assembled: God (as it were) thus imprisoned them. All these Massacres, besides divers others which I haue omitted, and infinite numbers which were slain in the field & villages, which drowned themselves, & which were privately made away, amounting all to almost two millions of people; hapned in the compasse of foure yeares beginning at the 12 of *Nero*, and ending at the second of *Vespasian*. Yet was not the whole Nation rooted out, till the yeare 136. For the this miserable people, having stirred two notable rebellions; the one under *Trajan*, and the last under *Adrian* the Emperours: were generally banished their natie country, and never againe permitted to inhabit it, otherwise then as strangers. After this dissolation, the *Jewes* were dispersed all o- ver the World & especially in *Spaine*, where *Adrian* commanded many of them to dwell: yet they found every-where so little favour, that having divers times beene put to grievous mulcts and ranfomes, they are at last even quite thrust out of *Europe* also. They were banished out of *England* by *Edward*

the first, Anno 1290; Out of *France*, by *Philip* the faire, 1307; Out of *Spaine*, by *Ferdinand* the *Catholique*, 1492; out of *Portugall* by *Emannell*, 1497; Out of *Naples* and *Sicily*, by *Charles* the fifth, 1539, yet are they found in great numbers in the *Romish* parts of *Germany* and *Poland*; in most Citties of *Italy*, especially *Rome*, where there are no lesse then 15000 or 20000 of them: and also in the Popes Country of *Avignon*. The reason why they are permitted to liue thus under our holy fathers nose is forsooth an expectation of their conversion. Which is a meere pretence, the reason indeed being the benefit hence arising to his holinesse coffers. But the hopes of their conversion is small, and the meanes lesse. For besides the scandall, *datum & acceptum*, by the Papists fond worshipping images; so peremptorily contrary to the first table of the Law: they are not permitted to see any booke of the Christian Religion, no not so much as the *New Testament*. And (which worketh much upon men of their mettall) because at their conversion, they must quit all their goods to the Church, as beeing ill gotten, and so by consequence the *workes of the diuell*; which in their baptisme they promise to renounce. They haue also a Synagogue at *Amsterdam*, and are pretty thick spread over the Dominions of the *Turkes*; who notwithstanding so hate them for crucifying of CHRIST, that they use to say in detestation of a thing, *I would I might dye a Iewe*. Neither will they permit a *Jew* to turn *Turk*, unlesse he be first baptized.

What the revenues of this kingdome haue amounted to, since the division of it under *Roboam*, I know not. The Word of God specifieth the sum of them in the dayes of *Solomon*, 2 *Chr.* 9. 13. viz. 666 Talents of Gold (besides his custome house) which amounteth to two Millions & 997000 pounds a yeare. a huge summe for so small a kingdome.

Ierusalem was reedified by *Eliu* *Adrianns*, and given to the *Christians*, from whom it was taken by *Cosroes* & the *Persians*, Anno 615; and from them forcibly wrested by *Haumar* and the *Saracens*, Anno 637. Next it fell into the power of *Carlm* *Moses* and the *Turkes*, Anno 1009: under whose oppression when it had long groaned: *Peter* the Hermit stirred

up the Westerne Princes to relieue the distressed *Christians*; whose designs obtained their wished effect, under the banners of that victorious Prince *Godfrey of Bullen*, Anno 1099. This *Godfrey* for his merits, was to haue been invested with the royal wreath of Majesty; which he denied, thinking it unmeet to weare a Crown of Gold, where his Saviour had worne a crown of thornes; yet for the common goods sake, he accepted the title.

The Christian Kings of *Palestine*.

- | | | |
|------|---|--|
| 1099 | 1 | <i>Godfrey of Bullen.</i> |
| 1100 | 2 | <i>Baldwin 18.</i> |
| 1118 | 3 | <i>Baldwin II, de Bourh, 15.</i> |
| 1133 | 4 | <i>{ Militsant.
Fulke Earle of Anion. }</i> 9. |
| 1142 | 5 | <i>Baldwin III, 21.</i> |
| 1163 | 6 | <i>Almeric. 10.</i> |
| 1173 | 7 | <i>Baldwin. IV. 12.</i> |
| 1185 | 8 | <i>Baldwin. V.</i> |
| 1185 | 9 | <i>Guic of Lusignan, the last King of Ierusalem;</i> |

during whose time *Saladine* the Sultan of *Egypt* wonne the kingdome, Anno 1187: which his successors defended against all invasions, till the yeare 1517, in which *Selimus* the first, Emperour of the *Turkes*, added the *holy land*, together with *Egypt*, to his Empire. When *Ierusalem* was taken by the *Christians*, the German Emperours name was *Fredericus*; the Popes, *Vrbannus*, the *Hierosolymitan* Patriarch, *Heraclius*; and so also were they called, when the *Christians* againe lost it. This is the conceit of *Roger Hoveden* in the life of *Henry* the second: but how it can agree with Chronology, I see not.

After the taking of *Hierusalem* by Sultan *Saladine*, the *Christians* retired their forces into some of the other townes of the *Holy land*: which they made good against the enemy: and defended them under the government of these three Kings following, *vizi*:

- | | |
|----|---|
| 10 | <i>Conrade M. of Montferat.</i> |
| 11 | <i>Henry E. of Champaigne.</i> |
| 12 | <i>Iohn di Breun: the last Christian King that ever</i> |

had possession in *Syria*, or *Palestine*, Toland the daughter of

this *Iohn di Breno*, was wife to *Fredericke* King of *Naples*, who in her right intituled himsef King of *Hiernusalem*: and so now doe the Kings of *Spaine*, as heires unto, and possessours of the Kingdome of *Naples*. Concerning this title, it would not be amisse to insert this story. When the late warres were hot betweene *England* and *Spaine*: there were Commissioners of both sides appointed to treat of peace. They met at a towne of the *French* kings, and first it was debated what tongue the negotiation should be handled in. A *Spaniard* thinking to giue the *English* Commissioners a shrewd gird, proposed the *French* tongue as most fit: it being a language which the *Spaniards* were well skilled in; and for these gentlemen of *England*, I suppose (saith he) that they cannot be ignorant of the language of their fellow-subjects: Their Queene is Queene of *France* as well as *England*. Nay in faith my masters, replied *Dale*, (the master of the Requests:) the *French* tongue is too vulgar for a businesse of this secrecie and importance, especially in a *French* Towne. Wee will rather treat in *Hebrew*, the language of *Hiernusalem*, whereof your Master is king: and I suppose we are therein as well skilled, as you in the *French*. And thus much for this title.

The Armes of the Christian Kings in *Hiernusalem* was *Luna*, a crosse crosset crossed, *Sol*, which was commonly called the Crosse of *Hiernusalem*: as *Bara* noteth.

After the recovery of the Holy land from the *Turke*, these three orders of knighthood were instituted, viz:

1 *Of the Sepulcher*, instituted by Queene *Helena*, the mother of *Constantine* the Great: They were bound to defend the blessed *Sepulcher*, to warre against the Infidels, and to defend *Pilgrims*.

2 *Of S. Iohn of Hiernusalem*, begunne by one *Gerard*, not long after *Godfrey of Bullen*, An: 1124, and conformed by Pope *Gelasius* the second. The roabe is a white Crosse of 8 points, their duty is to defend the *Holy land*, relieue *Pilgrims* and succour Christian Princes against the Infidels: they were to be of noble extraction: They grew in time to be infinite rich, especially after the *Templars* were suppressed; most of whose possessions were transferred

transferred unto this order: inasmuch that they had at one time in Christendome no fewer then 20000 Lordships; and in *England* the *Prior* of their order was accounted the prime Baron of the Realme. But now their intrado is not a little diminished by the withdrawing of the kings of *England*, and other protestants Princces from the Church of *Rome*. Wee have spoken of these Knights already; when we were in *Malta*: now I will only tell you, that their first Master was *Foulke of Villaret*; the last that had his residence in *Hierusalem*, *Peter of Asse*; in whose time they being expell'd *Palestine* seized on *Rhodes*, are now seated in *Malta*, the present Master being *Friet Aloph of Vignacourt*, a *French-man*.

3 *Of the Templers*, instituted by *Hugh of Payennes*, Ann. 1113. & confirmed by Pope *Eugenius*. Their ensigne was a red crosse, in token that they should shed their blood to defend *Christs* Temple. They were buried crosse-legged, and wore on their backs the figure of the crosse; for which they were by the common people called Crosse-backe, or Crouch-backe, and by corruption, Crooke-backe. *Edmund* Earle of *Lancaster*, second son to our *Henry* the thiid, being of this order, was vulgarly called *Edmund Croskebacke*; which gaue *Henry* the 4 a foolish occasion to faigne, that this *Edmund* (from whom hee was descended) was indeed the eldest son of King *Henry*; but for his crookednes & deformity, his younger brother was preferred to the Crown before him. These knights had in all provinces of *Europe* their subordinate governours, in which they possessed no lesse then 16000 Lordships: the greatnesse of which revenue was not the least cause of dissolving the Order. For *Philip* the faire, K. of *France*, had a plot to invest one of his sons with the title of King of *Hierusalem*, & hoped to procure of the Pope the revenue of this order: which he might the better do, because *Clement* the fifth then Pope, for the loue he bare to *France*; had transferred his seat from *Rome* to *Avignon*. But herein his hopes deceived him; for this Order being dissolved, the lands thereto belonging were given to the knights *Hospitallers*, or of *S. Iohn*. The crimes proued against this Order was 1 their revolt from their professed obedience unto the Patriarch of *Hierusalem*,

rusalem, who was their visitor. Secondly, their unspeakeable pride, and thirdly their sinnes against nature. The house of our Law-Students in *London* called the *Temple*, was the chief house of the Knights of this order in *England*; & was by the Knights of *S. Iohn*, whose principall mansion was in *Smithsfeld*, sold unto the students of the Lawes, for the yearely rent of 10^l; about the middle of the raigne of *Edward* the third.

These three orders *M. Selden* (and deservedly) putteth not in his *Titles of Honour*, in that they were prohibited to kisse a woman: honourary knighthood, and the loue of Ladies, going together like vertue and reward.

Thus much of *Palestine*.

OF ARMENIA.

AR M E N I A hath on the East, *Media* and the *Caspian* sea; on the West, *Euphrates*, and the *Euxine* sea; on the North, *Tartary*; on the South, *Mesopotamia*. But before we descend to the particulars of this Country, it is necessary wee should take a survey of those mountaines, which lying East of *Euphrates* part that Country from *Anatolia*. These mountaines are reputed to be those parts of the hills *Taurus*, and *Anti-Taurus*, which are called *Periadres*, *Scodrisi*, and *Amamus*. The people here inhabiting, are more famous for nothing then their want of all things; stout, cruell, and warlike: maintaining themselves by hunting and stealing; as men living in so barren a soile, that husbandry were vaine and fruitlesse. They haue among them many beggerly villages, and few townes; the chiefe whereof is *Maras*, once the seat of their Kings: the people for the most part following the temperature of the Aire, and the favourable aspect of the Sunne, in their remoues and dwellings. Their last king was *Aladentes*, whom the *Turkish* histories (who make frequent mention of him) call the mountaine king. Hee was a man who shrewdly molested *Baiazer* the second, in his conquest of *Caramania*; & *Selimus* the first, in his warres against *Persia*; and having for many yeares molested, and impeached the victories of the one and the other; he was by *Selimus* taken & slain: & his kingdome

kingdome being made a *Turkish* Province, these mountaines and their passages became subject, and open to that Nation, Anno 1515.

The *Armenians* are generally good Archers, merry, carelesse of honour, desiring ease, great bodied, comely, and willing to be soothed. The women tall, but homely, kinde to their children, poore, and incontinent, accounting it a great credit to them, if they can please & become acceptable unto such guests, as their husbands bring into their house: and most of the Virgins becoming mothers at ten yeares old; and bearing about in their armes, the witnesses of their abilities in that kinde. Swearing is had in great respect with both, and such as cannot picke and steale are deemed blocke-heads and sheepe-biters.

The whole Country is divided into three Provinces. 1 *Colchis*. 2 *Georgia*. 3 *Turcomania*.

1 COLCHIS.

Colchis lyeth on the *Euxine* Sea, towards the North and West. The people hereof received the faith by the preaching of *Matthias*; and now differ from other Christians their neighbours in three circumstances only; viz: 1 in not baptizing their children till the eighth yeare: 2 in not entring into the Churches till the 60 yeare; but hearing divine service, standing without the Temple: and 3 in dedicating their youth to theft and rapine; their old age to the difficult worke of repentance. They are under the jurisdiction of the Patriarches of *Constantinople*.

In this country raigned *Etas*, from whom *Iason* stole the *Golden Fleece*, by the aid and sorceries of *Medea*. This country is now called *Mengrelia*; the chief towns whereof are 1 *Aluati*. 2 *Phasis*. or *Fassum*, on the banks of the river *Phasis*. 3 *Diascurias*, where there were 300 severall languages spoken because of the abundance of Marchants of all kingdomes: so that the *Romans* kept here continually 30 Interpreters to mediate betwene the people and the Governour.

2 GEORGIA.

GEORGIA hath not its name from *S. George*, whom yet here they greatly reverence; but from the *Georgs*, who long before that time, inhabited the adjacent countries. It is bounded on the East.

East, with *mare Caspium*; on the West, with *Colchis*; on the North, with the *Tartars* of *Astracan*; and on the South, with the greater *Armenia*, or *Turcomania*. The people are good souldiers, and receiued the Gospell in the time of *Constantine* the great, on an occasion related by *Socrates Scholasticus*; indeed very miraculous, and (I doubt) unworthy credit, & therefore I omit it. At this day they consent in most doctrinal points with the *Grecians*, onely they acknowledge not the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, but haue a patriarch of their owne; who is for the most part resident in his house on mount *Sinay* in *Palestine*; and hath under his iurisdiction 18 Bishops.

This Province was formerly called *Iberia* the chiefe townes being 1 *Lori*. 2 *Bascapan*. 3 *Teflis*, exceeding well fortified by the *Turkes*, to defend their new conquests from *Persians*; and 4 *Tomanis*. Out of this Region, the *Egyptian Sultans* used to chose their Souldiers or *Mamelukes*, who at last grew so powerfull, that they assumed to themselves the kingdome of *Egypt*; which they long time valorously defended.

TYRCOMANIA.

TYRCOMANIA is seated just South both of *Colchis* and *Iberia*. The chiefe Townes are *Albanostolis*, where *S. Bartholomew* was buried. 2 *Van*, which both by its naturall seat, and artificiall fortresses, is a strong bulwarke against the *Persian* invasions. 3 *Arminig*, the Metropolis of the country at this time. 4 *Tigranocerta*, built by *Tigranes*, one of the most mighty Kings that ever ruled in this Country, as having added *Media*, *Syria*, and *Parthia*, to his owne dominions. This Prince married the daughter of *Mithridates* K. of *Pontus*, and aided him against the *Romans*: but with what successe, wee haue already told you in *Syria*. As for his new city *Tigranocerta*, it was by *Lucullus* the Roman Generall, besieged & taken; wherein, besides other riches was found 3000 talents in ready money. 5 *Artaxata*, once the chief city of *Armenia*, so called, either because it was seated on the river *Araxis*; or from *Artaxes* a progenitor of *Tigranes*, who was the founder of it. It is now, called *Coy*; and was in the middle age, named *Esechia*. Famous it is for two notable battailes fought by it; the first betwene *Lucullus* and his *Romans*

on

on the one side against *Mithridates* and *Tigranes* on the other; wherein the *Romans* were victors: the second between *Selimus* Emperour of the *Turkes*, and *Hismael* the *Persian* Sophie; wherein the *Turkes* were conquerours, Anno 1514. A victory which he bought with the losse of 30000 of his best men, and such a terrour to the whole army; that the *Turkes* to this day call it, *the onely day of doome*. The fields adjoyning to the towne wherein this cruell battell was fought, are called the *Chalderan fields*. 6 *Sebastia*, the residence of the Patriarch of the *Armenians*, who differ from their neighbour Christians, in receiving infants to the Lords Table, immediately after Baptisme: secondly, in abstaining from uncleane beasts; thirdly, in fasting on Christmasse day; and fourthly, in holding their children over the fire, as a necessary circumstance in baptisme, because *Iohn the baptist* told the people which followed him, that *CHRIST* should baptize them with the spirit, and with fire, in which place hee meaneth not materiall fire, but the liuely purgation of the holy Ghost; according to the nature of fire. The Church of this sect is governed by two *Patriarches*, wherof the one hath under his jurisdiction this *Turcomania*; comprehending 150000 Families, besides very many Monasteries: and the other, hath under him the two Provinces of *Armenia* the lesser, and *Cilicia* comprehending 20000 Families, or thereabouts.

This Countrey being formerly and properly called *Armenia* the greater, to distinguish it from a lesser of the same name in *Anatolia*; it is now vulgarly called *Turcomania*; which name it derived from the *Turks*, who being a people of *Scythia*, & too populous to be sustained with sufficient food in so barren a Country; brokethrough the *Caspian* streight, and seated themselves here, in the year 844. Here they liued an obscure life: neither knowne nor regarded, till such time as *Alabomer* a Saracenicall Sultan of *Persia*, having imbarqued himself in a needlesse warre against the *Caliph* of *Babylon*. (which warre hee could neither finish with safety, nor remit without losse of reputation) hired those *Turkes* to strengthen his part against the *Caliph*: by whose multitude and vallour, he got a noble victory of his enemy. Perceiuing now how necessary it was to hinder their

their returne homeward, hee stopped all the passages towards *Armenia*, intending to use the *Turkes* (as they do now their *Asaphi*) to blunt the sword of the enemy. This treacherous dealing of *Mahomet* could not but stirre up a fury in the enraged multitude: who presently arme themselves, and by the fortunate conduct of *Tangrolipix*, gaue the *Persians* such an overthrow; that they lost, and the *Turkes* wonne, the *Persian* kingdom, Anno 1030.

Thus was *Tangrolipix* enthronized in the *Persian* chaire of Estate, which he not long after left to his sonne *Axan*; against whom *Cutlu Moyses* stirr'd up some unnaturall commotions: which seeming prejudiciall to their new seated Monarchy, were strangled in their cradle, and *Cutlu Moyses* was sent with an army to conquer what he could from the Christian Emperours; the report of whose approach, made all *Asia* to tremble, and many of her Provinces, to submit themselves to his victorious troops.

The *Turkish* Kings in *Lesser Asia*.

- 1 *Cutlu Moyses* cozen to *Tangralipix*, the first *Turkish* Sultan in *Persia*; wonne *Media*, part of *Armenia*, *Cappadocia* *Pontus*, *Bythinia*.
- 2 *Solyman*, against whom *Godfrey* of *Bullen* first tried his Souldiers.
- 3 *Mahomet*.
- 4 *Masut*, Sultan of *Iconium*, subdued *Mahomet* the sonne of *Solyman*, and died possessed of all the *Turkish* Provinces in *Lesser Asia*.
- 5 *Calisastlan*, wrested from his brother *Iagupasan*, *Amasia* & *Ancyra*; from *Dodune*, *Sebastia* and *Cesarea*. Hee overthrew *Emmanuel Comnenus*, and united *Phrygia* to his Dominions.
- 6 *Renscratine* dispossessed his brother *Masut*, *Cappatine*, and *Cailhofroes*, of their inheritances: Towards the latter end of his raigne, the *Tartarian Chan Heccata*, had driven the *Turkes* out of *Persia*, where there flourished two especiall Families: the *Zelzuccian* Tribe, from whence descended the *Persian* Sultans, as also the *Atladine* Kings in *Asia*; and the

the *Oguzian*, of whom in their due place.

The *Aladine* Kings in *Lesser Asia*.

- 1 *Aladine*, descended in the first line from *Cussanes* the last *Turkish* Sultan of *Asia*; with many of his Nation, seated himselfe in *Cilicia*, which he had taken from the *Grecians*: making first *Sebastia*, and after *Iconium*, the place of his residence.
- 2 *Azalide*.
- 3 *Iathatine*, slaine by *Theodorus Lascaris*.
- 4 *Iathatine* II, driven out of his kingdome by the victorious *Tartars*, and died in exile.
- 5 *Masut* and *Ceicubades*, were by the *Tartarian* Emperour placed in his throne as his tributary Princes.
- 6 *Aladine*, was the last of the *Zelzuccian* Family in *Asia*, after whose death, and the departure of the tyrannizing *Tartars*; the more powerfull Captaines divided the *Lesser Asia* betweene themselves.

The *Zelzuccian* family in *Palestine*.

As *Axan* successeur to *Tanagrolipix*, furthered the conquest of *Cutlu Moyses*, against the *Christians*; so he imployed *Melech* & *Ducat*, two of his kinsmen, against the *Saracens*: from whom they quickly conquered *Syria*, and the *Holy land*, not long after recovered by the Princes of the West; against whom these *Sultans* of *Damascus* opposed themselves divers times to their detriment. It fortuned at last, that *Atmericus* King of *Ierusalem*, made war with the *Caliph* of *Egypt*, who unable to resist him, implored aide of *Noradin* King of *Damascus*. Hee sent unto his succour, *Sarracon* a fortunate Captaine; who not onely repell'd the force of the *Christians*, but subdued the kingdome to himselfe. His successeur *Saladine*, recovered also the *Holy land*: but after his death, *Palestine* was lost to the *Tartars*; and *Egypt* to the *Mamelukes*, who not long after regained *Hierusalem*. And thus ended the *Zelzuccian* Tribe in all the *Turkish* Dominions.

The *Oguzian* Family, or line of *Ottoman*.

Solyman the chiefe of the *Oguzian* Family, and Prince of *Machans*; flying the fury of the *Tartars*, was drowned in *Euphrates*; leaving the guiding of his wandering subjects to his son *Eirognli*;

Etrogul; who obtained of the last *Aladine*, of the *Zelzuccian* family, the village *Saguta* in *Bythinia*, for himselfe and his handfull of subjects. To him succeeded his sonne *Ottoman*, A. 1280; who to revenge some injuries done to his people by the improvident Christians; tooke from them the city *Nice*: and took upon him the title of *Sultan*, after the death of *Aladine* the 2^d, in the year 1300. To this time, and to these small beginnings must wee reduce the *Ottoman* Empire.

1300 1 *Ottoman* the first *Turkish* Sultan of this Tribe, united to his Lordship of *Saguta*, *Bythinia*, *Cappadocia*, and part of *Pontus*, 28.

1328 2 *Orchanes* tooke the city *Prusa*, and made it his residence; and was the first that put footing in *Europe*, 22.

1350 3 *Amurath* wonne the *Thracian Chersonesus*, the strong City *Adrianople*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Misia*, where hee was slaine by a common Souldier. 23.

1373 4 *Bajazet* made himself master of a great part of *Thrace*, *Macedon*, and *Phocis*. He was taken by *Tamberlaine*, and brained himself in an iron cage, in which the insolent Conquerour used to carry him, 26.

1399 5 *Mahomet* united the dismembred Empire of his father, and enlarged it with *Dacia*, part of *Sclavonia*, and the rest of *Macedon*. 17

1416 5 *Amurath*, II, subdued from the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, all *Achaia*, *Thessaly*, *Epirus*; hee shaked the state of *Hungary*, and died before the walls of *Croya*, 34.

The *Ottoman* Emperours.

1450 7 *Mahomet* II, surnamed the Great, and first Emperour of the *Turkes*, ruined the two Empires of *Constantinople*, and *Trapezond*, 12 kingdomes, and 200 Citties 31.

1481 8 *Bajazet* II, subdued the *Caramanian* kingdome, and part of *Armenia*: and droue the *Venetians* from *Morea*, and their part of *Dalmatia*. 31.

1512 9 *Selimus* having poysoned his Father, subverted the *Mamelucks* of *Egypt*; bringing it together with *Palestine*

sine, Syria, and Arabia, under the yoke 7.

1519 10 *Solyman* the magnificent, surpris'd *Rhodes, Belgrad, Buda*, with a great part of *Hungary, Babylon, Assyria, Mesopotamia* 48.

1567 11 *Selimus* II, an idle and effeminate Emperour, by his Deputies tooke from the *Venetians*, the Ile of *Cyprus*; and from the *Moors*, the Kingdome of *Tunis*, and *Algiers* 8.

1575 12 *Amurath* III, tooke from the disagreeing *Persians, Armenia, Media*, and the Citie *Tauris*; and the fort *Guevino* from the *Hungarians* 20.

1595 13 *Mahomet* III, tooke *Agria* in *Hungarie*: which Kingdome had likely bin lost, if he had pursu'd his victory 8.

1603 14 *Achmat*, who the better to enjoy his pleasures, made peace with the *German* Emperour, and added nothing to his Empire 15.

1618 15 *Mustapha*, brother to *Achmat*, succeeded; a novelty never before heard of in this Kingdome, it being the common policy to strangle all the younger brothers: howsoever this *Mustapha* was preserv'd, either because *Achmat* being once a younger brother, tooke pity on him; or because he had no issue of his body, and so was not permitted to kill him.

1618 16 *Osman* succeeded his Vnkle *Mustapha*; and being by the *Ianizaries* slain in an uproare, *Mustapha* was againe restored: yet long enjoy'd hee not his throne; for the same hand that rais'd him, pluck'd him downe, & seated young *Amurath* in the place.

1623 17 *Amurath* IV, brother to *Osman*, now reigneth.

By these Princes hath that Monarchy beene built, which in *Europe* containeth all *Dacia, Gracia*, all the *Aegean* Iles, and the *Taurica Chersonesus*: in *Asia*, the Provinces already described *Arabia, Syria, Media, Mesopotamia, Rhodes, Cyprus*, and other small Ilands: and in *Africke, Egypt*, and the Kingdome of *Tunis*, and *Algiers*. Nor is this their title any thing short of so vast an Empire; for thus *Solyman* stileth himselfe in a

letter to *Vellerius*, great master of the *Rhodes*; at such time as he intended to invade this Iland. *Solyman* King of Kings, Lord of Lords, most high Emperour of *Constantinople*, and *Trabezond*; the most mighty King of *Persia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, and the *Holy land*; Lord of *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*; Prince of *Mecha*, & *Aleppo*; ruler of *Ierusalem*, and soveraigne Lord of the Univerfall Sea, & all the Ilands therein, &c.

The *Turkes* are generally well complexioned, of good stature, proportionably compacted, no idle talkers, no doers of things superfluous, hot & venerious, servile to their Emperour, and zealous in religion. They nourish no haire on their head, & therefore keepe on of all sides, counting it an opprobrious thing to see any uncover their head: and use to say when they dislike any thing, which they haue seene or heard; *I had as lief thou hadst shewne me thy bare skull*. In their familiar salutations they lay their hands on their bosomes, and a little decline their bodies: but when they accost a person of ranke, they bow almost to the ground, and kisse the hem of his garment. Walking up & downe they never use, and much wonder at the often walking of Christians. *Biddulph* relateth, that being at his ambulatory exercise with his companions; a *Turke* demanded them whether they were out of their way, or their wits? If your way (quoth the *Turke*) lay toward the upper end of the Cloister, why come you downewards? If to the nether end, why goe you backe againe? Shooting is their chiefe recreation, which they also follow with much lazinesse, sitting on carpets in the shaddow, and sending some of their slaues for their arrowes. They preferre, as they passe the streets, the left hand before the right, as being thereby made master of his sword with whom they walke. As they shauē their heads, so they weare their beards long, as a signe of freedome; but their slaues keepe theirs shaven and close cut.

The women are of small stature, for the most part ruddy, cleare, and smooth as the polished Ivory; as never ruffled with the weather, and often frequenting the Baths: of a very good complexion, seldome going abroad, and then masked; lascivious within doores, pleasing in matters of incontinency, and they are accounted most beautifull, which haue the greatest eyes, and are

of the blackest hue. Every *Turke* is permitted to haue foure wiues, and as many slaues as he is able to keepe: yet are they to meddle with none but their owne; the offending woman being drowned, and the man dismembred. These women liue in great awe and respect of their husband, never sitting with him at the table, but waiting till he hath done, and then withdrawing into some by-roome. If their husband haue bin abroad, at his coming in they all rise from their stooles whereon they sate, kisse his hand, make an obeyfance, and stand as long as he is in presence. The children which they haue, they carry not in their armes as we doe, but astride on their shoulders. They liue immured from the sight of the world; and permit not any male children, no not their owne sonnes, to come among them after they are 12 yeares old. From their husbands they cannot be divorced but on speciall occasion: but their husbands may put away them, or giue them to their slaues; when, & as often as they list. Far better is it with the sisters, or the daughters of the *Sultan*; to whom, when her father or brother bestoweth her on any of the *Bassâ's*, he giveth her a dagger, saying, *I giue thee this man to be thy slave and bedfellow, if he be not loving, obedient, and dutifull unto thee, I giue thee here this Canzhare or dagger to cut off his head.* When they are married, their husbands come not to bed unto them untill they are sent for, and then also they creepe in at the beds feet. That ever any of these Ladies made use of their dagger, I could never reade: onely I find that *Lutis Bassa* the chiefe man in the whole Empire next the *Sultan* himselfe, and of him very much beloved: having given his wife which was sister to *Solyman* the magnificent, a boxe on the eare, was upon complaint by her made, thrust from all his honours, banished into *Macedon*, and had doubtlesse beene slaine, if the Emperors loue, and his owne merits, had not pleaded for him. And this is all the prerogative of the *Sultans* daughter: her sons being accounted as meere and ordinary *Turkes* onely, and never being preferred above the ranke of a common and inferiour Captaine.

The better sort of the *Turkes* use the *Sclavonian* tongue, the vulgar speake the *Turkish* language: which being originally the *Tartarian*, borrowed from the *Persians*, their words of state:

from the *Arabicks*, their words of religion; from the *Grecians*, their words and tearmes of warre; and from the *Italians*, their tearmes of navigation.

They were formerly Idolatrous Pagans, and were first initiated in *Mahumetanisme*, when they got the Sovereignty of the *Persian Scepter*. The degrees in their religion are 1 the *Saffi*, or *Novices*. 2^{ly} The *Calsi*, or *readers*. 3^{ly} The *Hogi*, or *writers of books*; for printing they use not. 4^{ly} The *Naipi*, or *yong doctors*. 5^{ly} The *Caddi*, whereof there is at least one in every *Citie*, to judge of offences. 6^{ly} The *Mudressi*, who use to oversee the *Caddi*. 7^{ly} The *Mulli*, or principall Church governour, under the *Mustri*. 8^{ly} The *Cadelescais*, whereof there are only three; one of *Greece*, the other for *Anatolia*, the third for *Egypt & Syria*: these fit with the *Bassa's* in the *Diuano*, to determine of temporall futes. 9^{ly} The *Mustri*, whose sentence in law and religion is uncontroulable. He abaseth not himselfe to sit in the *Diuano*, nor affordeth more reverence to the Emperour, then he to him.

His forces are either for the Sea or the Land. His Sea forces are great in regard of his spacious Sea coasts, vast woods, and number of subjects: he never suffered aboue one defeat, & that at *Lepanto*: yet the next yeare he shewed his Navy whole and entire. Gallies are his onely vessels, which being unable to cope with ships of any bignesse, were not only the occasion of that overthrow: but also haue heartned the *Florentine*, only with sixe great ships of warre, to swagger in the Seas; so that for more safety, the tribute of *Egypt* is of late sent to *Constantinople* by land. The Captaine *Bassa*, or Admirall, notwithstanding with a Navy of faile, maketh a yearely progresse about the Seas, and Sea Townes: to annoy the enemy, suppress Pyrats, collect the tributes, and to redresse the abuses committed in the maritime Townes belonging to the Admirality: which annuall circuit is begunne in May, and ended in October.

Their land-forces are either horse or foot. They which serue on horse-back, are the *Saphi* and *Asapi*: these latter serving to weary the enemies, & dull their swords with their multitudes; of whose bodies the *Ianizaries* use to make mounts whereon to assault the wall of a besieged Towne: and are by them so con-
temned

temned, that a *Ianizarie* once sold two of them for a sheeps-head. As for the *Saphs*, they, till they are inrolled into pay, are of the same originall and education with the *Ianizaries*; & called by the same name, *Azamoglans*. Their pay is 10 *Aspers* a day. The *Turke* is able and doth maintaine 150000 Horses, at little or no cost; which no other Prince can doe with 14 Millions of Gold: for wheresoever any parcell of land is conquered, it is divided into divers parts, and committed to the manuring of divers men, whom they call *Timariots*. These are to pay unto the Emperour certaine rents; and at their owne charges to send to his wars so many horse, excellently appointed for the field: &, which is the chiefe point of their service, to keepe the subjects in all parts of his Empire, in awe. For being, as they are, dispersed in all quarters of his dominions; the people can no sooner stirre, but these will be assembled and bee upon them. These *Timariots* are in all accounted to amount to 719000 fighting men; whereof 257000 haue their abode in *Europe*; & 462000 in *Asia*, and *Africa*. Were it not for these *Timariots*, as the *Turkes* saying is, no grasse would grow where the *Grand Signieurs* horse hath once set his hoofe: for if the care of manuring the ground were committed to the peasants, and not to military men: the greatest part of the ground of this Empire would grow waste and desolate. These *Timariots* were instituted by *Othoman* the first *Turkish* King of this family; and a curse by him laid on them that should annihilate the institution. The name is derived from the *Turkish* word *Timar*, signifying a stipend.

But the nerves and sinewes of this warlike body, are the *Ianizaries*; who by originall being Christians, are chosen by the *Turkish* officers every five yeares, out of his *European* dominions; and so distributed abroad to learne the language, customes & religion of the *Turkes*: afterward according to their strength, will, or disposition, placed in divers chambers. They of the first Chamber, are preferred some to bee *Chiansies*, such as goe on Embassies, and execute judgements; others to be *Sansacks*, or Governours of Cities; some to be *Bassa's*, or commanders of Horsemen; and others to be *Beglerbegs*, (id est, Lord of Lords,) to command the rest in generall. They of the other Chambers,

are the *Ianizaries*, or Pratorian Souldiers of the Guard; to whose faith & trust, the care of the Emperours person is committed. The tithing of these young springals, is, as we have said, every fift yeare; & oftner sometimes, as his occasions serue. By which means he not only disarmeth his owne subjects, & keepeth them from attempting any stirre or inovation in his Empire: but spoyleth all the Provinces he most feareth, of the flowre, sinewes, and strength of this people; choice being made of the strongest youths only, and fittest for warre. These, before they are intolled in pay, are called *Ayamoglan*, & bebaue themselves with much submissenesse toward their Seniors and Governour: but when once they are honoured with the title of *Ianizaries*, they grow by degrees into an intollerable pride and haughtinesse. Till of late, they were not permitted to marry; neither now can any of their sons, bee accounted any other then a naturall *Turke* (whom of all people they account the basest) the eldest only excepted: to whom this prerogative was granted by *Amurath* the 3^d, when he came to the Crowne. They are in number 40000, of which 16000 are alwayes resident in *Constantinople*. In this Citie they are diversly employed, being as Constables to see the peace kept: as Clarks of the market to see to the weights and measures; as Officers to arrest common offenders; as Wardens to looke to the gates, to guard the houses of Embassadors; and to travell with strangers for their more safety; in which charge they are very faithfull. This pay is but five *Aspers* a day, and two gownes yearely; neither are their hopes great, the command of 10, 20, or 100 men, being their greatest preferment: yet are they very obsequious to their capitaine or *Aga*, who is in authority inferiour to the meanest *Bassa*, though in power perhaps above the chiefest. For the crafty *Turkes* joyne not power and authority together: & if they observe their *Ianizaries* to loue and respect their *Aga*, they quickly deprive him of life and office. The founder of this order was *Amurath* the first, An. 1365; their greatest establisher *Amurath* the 2^d: their name signifieth young souldiers. Now concerning these *Ianizaries*, vve vwill farther consider the sway they beare in designing the successour: 2^d, their insolency toward

toward the Emperour, and his Officers: 3^d their behaviour in the vacancy of the throne; and 4th their punishments.

1 Concerning the first, I never finde any particular sway the *Janizaries* carried in the designation of their Emperour, till the death of *Mahomet* the great: when the *Bassa's* having chosen *Corcut* the son of *Baiazet*, were over-ruled by the *Aga*, and his *Janizaries*; who more inclined to *Baiazet* his father, and son to *Mahomet*. Though I am not ignorant, that when this *Mahomet* succeeded in the Throne, the joyfull acclamations made by these souldiers, were accounted the chiefeft signe of his secure and perpetuated establishment. But the chiefe instance of their power herein, was the inthronizing of *Selimus*, who being but the seventh son to this *Baiazet*, was not only preferred by them before his brethren in his fathers life time; but by their aids also hee severally mastered them, and in the end poysoned his father. To omit other examples, even of late, Anno 1622, they slew the yong Emperour *Osman*, drew his Vnkle *Mustapha* out of prison, and established him in the royalty.

2 As for the next, the first example in which I find them peccant toward their Prince, was at the beginning of the raigne of the aboue-mentioned *Baiazet*; when hearing of the intended death of *Achmetes Bassa*, whom they loved, they brake open the Court gates, and told the Emperour, *they would teach him like a drunkard, a beast, and a rascall as he was, to use his great place and calling, with more sobriety and discretion*. Now long after conceiving farther displeasure against the said *Baiazet*, they shooke their weapons against him, & refused to take him in the midst among them; and were not, without great and vile submission on his part, appeased. Against *Selimus* the first, they also mutined, when being resolved to winter in *Armenia*, for the better pursuit of his victories toward the *Persian*: he was by them forced to returne home unto *Constantinople*. Against *Solyman* they mutined so violently, that they compelled him to displace *Rustan* his chiefe *Bassa* and favorite. Against *Amurath* the third, for placing over them a new *Aga*, they so strongly opposed themselves: that first they set fire on *Constantinople*, and burnt therein, besides shops and warehouses, 25 great Innes,

7 Temples, & 15000 houses, and in the end constrained him to giue them money; and to yeeld also into their hands two of his chiefe Councillours, by them supposed to be their aduersaries; whom they drew about the streets. Finally (to omit the late tumult 1622 abouenamed) in the yeare 1600, they grew so discontented with *Amurath* the 3^d, that they not only threatned to destroy the principall officers of the Court, and the banishment of the *Sultanesse* his mother, but the deposing of himselfe also.

3 Now for the third, I find it to haue beene the custome of these *Ianizaries*, between the deaths of an old Emperour, & the beginning of the new; to commit diuers enormities: as the rifling of the houses of the *Iewes* and *Christians*, among whom they dwelt; the murdering of the *Bassa's*, and principall men about the Court, whom they suspected not to haue favoured them; and a number of the like outrageous insolencies. Of these we find frequent mention, as after the death of *Amurath* the 2^d, and *Mahomet* the great: which last time the Merchants of *Constantinople*, being naturall *Turkes*, escaped not their ravenous hands: neither could *Mahomet Bassa* avoyde the fury of their swords. This spoile they tooke for so certaine a due, that if they were disappointed of it, they would presently raise commotions both in Court, field, and Citie: unlesse some present satisfaction were made them. To this end *Achmat* distributed among them two Millions and a halfe of Duckats: *Selimus* the first, two Millions: others made an increase of their daily pay. But *Selimus* the 2^d distributing among them 100000 *Sultancies* only, was by them prohibited to enter into his *Seraglio*, till he had enlarged his bounty: and the great *Bassa's* were rapped about the pate with their Callivers, for perswading them to quietnes. Now to prevent the dangerous and factious liberty, which in the vacancy of the Empire was usually committed: the death of the old Emperour was with all secrecy concealed, till the arrivall of the new. To omit others, I will instance in the deaths of *Mahomet* the first, & *Solyman* only. This *Solyman* died at the siege of *Sigerb* in *Hungary*, which was so cunningly concealed by *Mahomet Bassa* the space of 20 dayes: that before the *Ianizaries* knew of it, his sonne *Selimus* had possessed himselfe of

Constantinople, & came also to their army then in retreat homeward. For this *Mahomet* privately strangled the Physitians and Apothecaries which knew of his death, commanded the Souldiers to goe on in their siege, and diuerse times shewed them the Emperour sitting in his horse-litter, as (being troubled with the Gout) he used to doe: and when the Citie was taken, marched homeward with his dead body sitting still in the same manner. So after the death of *Mahomet*, the *Bassa's* of the court called their *Diuanos* as formerly they used, gaue order for the levyng of an Army, as if some war were intended: & the Kings Physitians went up and down with their potions, as if they had him still in cure. But the *Pensioners* and *Ianizaries* misdoubting the matter, with all eagerneſſe desired to see him: which when the *Bassa's* durst not deny, they appointed the next day for their visitation. The next day the dead body was apparelled in royall large robes, placed in a chaire at the end of a long Gallerie, and a little boy cunningly placed behind him, to moue the Kings hand to his head, as if he should stroke his beard, as his manner was: which signes of life and strength the Souldiers seeing, held themselves contented, and so was his death concealed the space of 41 dayes.

4 As for the last. These insolent and unsufferable pranks committed so commonly by these masterfull slaues, so exceedingly stomached *Baiazet* the 2^d, that he secretly purposed with himselfe, for curing so dangerous a disease, to use a desperate remedy: which was to kill and destroy suddenly all the *Ianizaries*. It is like that this *Baiazet* being a Scholler, had read how *Constantine* the great had cased the *Pratorian* Souldiers, & destroyed their camp, as men that were the causes of all the stirs in his Empire, & whose pride was come to an intollerable height: and having the same cause to destroy his *Ianizaries*, hoped to produce on them the same effect. But they having notice of the plot for the time continued so united and linked together, that he durst not then attempt it: and they afterward siding with his sonne *Selimus*, cast him out of his throne into his graue. Since which time the Emperors never durst punish them openly, but when any of them proveth delinquent, he is sent privately in the night

nigh to *Pera*, where by the way he is drowned, and a peece of ordinance shot off, to signifie the performing of the *Sultans* command.

Now for the Emperours themselves, we will consider them in matters of pleasure, in matters of ceremony, and in matters of state: these last being considerable in their three maine points, which are the murdering of their brethren, the removing of their sonnes, their revenue, & therein a touch of their government. To these we will adde, what apparant symptoms may be observed to prognosticate the standing, decreasing, or increasing of this puissant Monarchy.

1 For the first, he hath not so few as 500 (sometimes 1000) choice Virgins, kept in *Seraglio* by themselves: all slaues both of Christian parents, and indeede the rarest beauties of his Empire. Whē he is disposed to take his pleasure with any of them, they are all ranked in a long Gallery, and she is by the *Agā* of the women prepared for his bed, to whom hee giveth his handkercher. She that beareth him the first sonne, is honoured with the title of *Sultaneſſe* (Queene mother we may call her) neither can he make any of them free, unlesse he marry them. When the *Sultan* dieth; all his women are carried into another *Seraglio*, where they are strictly looked to, and liberally provided for; & not seldome times are bestowed by the succeeding *Sultan*, on his great *Bassā's*, and such as bee chiefly favoured, which is a principall honour. They are attended on by women, and Eunuchs; these being not gelded only, but deprived of all their genitals, and supplying the uses of nature with a silver quill: which inhumane custome was brought in among them by *Selimus* the second, because he had scene a gelding cover a mare.

2 These ceremonies are either performed by them, which is for the most part the building of a *Mosche* only, to helpe to the salvation of their soules: or toward them by others, which are most apparent in the entertainment of Embassadours. For when such come to his presence, they are set betweene two of his Courtiers; & comming before the throne on both sides whereof the *Bassā's* sit with admirable silence, resembling rather statua's then men; they bow themselves to the ground with all
humility,

humility, laying their hands on their breasts, but never uncovering their heads, which (as we before noted) is an undecency. When they are to depart, they goe all backwards, it being accounted very irreverent to turne their backe parts towards a Prince so glorious. The reason why they are thus brought in betweene two, is said to be for their great honour: but is indeed a feare they have, least the *grand Signieur* under the pretence of a salutation, or the delivery of an embassie, should bee stabbed. This warinesse they have used, ever since the time that *Miles Cobiless*, a *Servian*; scrambling from among the slaine at the battle of *Cassana*, and being admitted to the speech of *Amurath* the first, the author of that overthrow; stabbed him into the belly with his dagger.

3 Amongst all the jarres and discontents that bee, none have bene with more unkindnesse begun, or more eagernesse prosecuted, then those of brothers: not onely in private families, but in the stemmes of Princes: the multitude of pretendants, being the originall of most civill warres. To prevent these publike emotions, the Emperours of *Habassia* use to immure up all their younger children in the hill *Amara*: the *Perfians*, to put out the eyes of their younger brothers: and the *Turkes* to murder them: strange and horrid courses, whereby to avoid the feare of a warre in the state, they stirre up a warre in their own bowels. The first that among the *Turkes* began this barbarous cruelty, was *Baiazer* the first, on his brother *Iasup*, whom immediatly after his fathers death, he strangled with a bow-string: this being the onely instrument of their fratricide, because thereby none of the blood-royall of *Ottoman* is spilt. After him, *Mahomet* the great, caused his young brother then at nurse, to die the death: and was not without much adoe, perswaded from being the executioner himselfe. *Amurath* the 3^d caused his five brethren to be at once strangled before his face: and *Mahomet*, his sonne, no fewer then 19 in one day. By this course they imagine their owne estate to be infinitely secured, as knowing that *Mustapha* a younger sonne, stirred a rebellion against *Amurath*: & *Zemer*, against *Baiazer*, both the second of those names: that *Solyman*, *Musa*, and *Isa*, severally afflicted *Mahomet*: and *Cor-*

ent Selimus; the first of these names also. But yet they will not know, that nothing sooner putteth their younger brothers into these acts of hostility, then an inevitable certainty of a violent and unnaturall death: whereas were they but secure of life, and a liberall and Princely maintenance; it is more then probable, they would rest content, as in other kingdomes the younger Princes doe. And notwithstanding their barbarous pollicy, they are not quite free from feare, as knowing the counterfeits haue heretofore much disturbed the quiet of their predecessours: for thus we find *Amurath* the 2^d to haue beene vexed by one that tooke upon him the name of *Mustapha*, elder brother to *Mahomet*, then late diseased; and much was hee furthered and aided by the *Greece* Princes. This hath beene of the vulgar pollicies of Princes, to kindle flames of sedition in their neighbours countries. In the infancy of the *Roman* Empire we find a counterfeit *Agrippa*: after that, a counterfeit *Nero*; and two counterfeit *Alexanders*, in *Syria*. But never was Realme so often troubled with these mock-kings, as *England*; a counterfeit *Richard* the 2^d, being made in the time of *Henry* the 4th; a counterfeit *Mortimer*, in the time of *Henry* the 6th; a counterfeit *D. of Yorke*, a counterfeit Earle of *Warwicke*, under *Henry* the seaventh, and a counterfeit *Edward* the sixt, under *Q. Mary*. To prevent these walking spirits, *Mahomet* the 3^d, laid out the dead bodies of his father and 19 brethren, as a common spectacle for all that passed by, or would come to behold them. The late *Grand Signieur Mustapha*, miraculously scaped the bow-string twice: first when his brother *Achmat*, and secondly when *Osmán* his young cosen were made *Sultans*: and was the first that in this Empire did ever succeed in the collaterall line.

4 The removing of the young Princes is done for three reasons: 1 to weane them from the pleasures of the Court: 2^{ly} To traine them up in armes, and inure them to hardnesse: and 3^{ly}, and principally to avoyd the danger of a competitour, whereof old Princes are especially jealous. The common place destined to this Princely exile, are *Amasia*, in *Cappadocia*; *Magnesia*, in *Caria*, and such like townes of *Natolia*. Neither doe the old *Sultans* by such a great distance think themselues secure altogether;

ther: but carry a vigilant eye over their sonnes actions, & haue intelligence of almost every particular thought, the least suspicion being cause sufficient to destroy them. So we find *Musapha* sonne to *Solyman*, the hopefullest branch that ever sprang from the *Ottoman* tree, to haue beene shamefully strangled by the command of his father, upon a rumour only of a marriage, which hee was said to haue negotiated, with the *Persian* Kings daughter. When these Princes are once settled in their governments, it is a crime meriting no lesse punishment then death, to depart thence, and come unto *Constantinople*, before their fathers death: or unlesse they are by their fathers sent for. Of this we haue a tragical example of *Mahomet*, a prince of great hope, sonne to *Baiazet* the 2^d: who desiring to see the fashion of his fathers Court, left *Magnesia*, where he was by his father confined; and attended by two or three Gentlemen, came in the habite of a sea-faring man to *Constantinople*: and hauing obtained his desire, he returned to his charge. This strange action being quickly divulged abroad, and by diuers variously interpreted; stirred such jealousies in the suspicious head of his old father: that hee tooke order not long after to haue him secretly poysoned.

5 As for the ordinary revenue, it consisteth either in money received, or in money saved. The money saved, is first by the *Tartars*, of whom he can continually command 60000 to attend him in his wars; without any pay, but the spoile of the enemy: And 2^d by the *Timariots*; who nourish and bring into the field more horses then any Prince in Christendome can keepe (as we haue already said) for 14 millions of gold. The money received is (according to *Botermus*) only 15 millions of *Sultanies*, which is nothing in respect of so great an Empire: the chief reason whereof is the tyrannicall government of the *Turke*, which debortheth men from tillage, merchandize, & other improvements of their estates: as knowing all their gettings to lye in the *Grand Signiours* mercy. His extraordinary revenue is incredible: for besides that, no Embassadour commeth before him empty handed: no man is master of his owne wealth; farther then stands with the Emperours liking. So that his great *Bassa's* are but as spunges

spunges to suck up riches till their coffers swell: and then to be squeezed into his treasury. These men as he advances without envy, so can hee destroy without danger: no man here hoping for partakers, if he should resist, as not being ignorant, that one mans fortune is built on the desired overthrow of another. Such riches as they gaine, if they hap to die naturally, returne to the Emperours coffers, who giveth onely what he pleaseth, to the children of the deceased. These *Bassas* haue in their particular Provinces, their *Divanos*, or Law-courts, where justice hath formerly beene administred with great integrity: but now not a little corrupted: yet the comfort is, that such as miscarry in their right, shall without delays know what to trust to; and the *Bassa's* upon complaint to the Emperour are sure to die for it. Over these *Bassa's* (the chiefe of whom is the *Vicier Bassa*, or *President of the Councell*) preside two *Beglerbegs*: one for *Greece*, the other for *Natolia*.

6 Concerning the present state of the Empire, many judge it to be rather in the wane, then the increase, which judgement they ground upon good reasons, whereof these are the chiefe. First the body is growne too monstrous for the head: the *Sultans* never since the death of *Solyman*, accompanying their Armies in person; but rioting and wasting their bodies and treasures at home. 2^o The *Janizaries* who haue beene accounted the principall strength of this Empire, are growne more factious in the Court, then valiant in the Camp: corrupted with ease and liberty, drowned in prohibited wines, enfeebled with the continuall converse of women, and fallen from their former ancestry of discipline. 3^o They haue of late given no increase to their dominions: and as in the paths of vertue, *non progredi est regredi*; so in Empires by violence gotten, when they cease to be augmented, they beginne to be diminished. 4^o Rebellions haue in these latter times beene in this Empire strangely raised, and mightily supported: with commotions, the former *Sultans* were never acquainted with. 5^o The greatnesse of the Empire is such, that it laboureth with nothing more then the waightinesse of it selfe, so that it must in a manner needs decline *Pondere pressa suo*, over-burdened by its own mightinesse. For as in a naturall

rurall body, surfet killeth more then a fasting: so in the body po-
 liticke, too much extent sooner ruineth, then too little, or a me-
 diocrity. 6^y The sonnes of the *Grand Signieur*, whose brauenesse
 of minde is by their fathers ever suspected, are (contrary some-
 times to their owne nature and will) nursed up in all effemina-
 cy: which once rooted in their youth, doth alwayes after sub-
 ject them to the basenesse and softnesse of pleasures. 7^y They
 haue lost much of that feare and terrour, which anciently their
 very name carried with it. Insomuch that not the *Venetians* on-
 ly by Sea haue often mated, & once overthrowne him; the *Hun-*
garians for 200 yeares, withstood his greatest forces; the *Polo-*
nians forced him to a dishonourable retreat & composition: but
 the poore Prince of *Transilvania*, did diuers times discomfite
 him; the *Florentine* with 6 Ships onely, aweth him; and the
Emir of *Sidon* ceaseth not daily to affront him. 8^y By the ava-
 rice and corruption in the Court now raigning, all peace and
 warre, all counsels and informations, all wrongs and favours are
 made saleable. And 9^y it is more then apparant that their Em-
 pire is at the height: *Et quod naturaliter procedere non potest*
 (saith *Vallerius*) *recedit*; Empires when they can ascend no high-
 er, must by the ordinary course of nature haue a fall. All these are
 indeed more then probable prognostications of a dying Monar-
 chy: but yet there is one greater, which is the present face of the
 state. The last Emperour *Mustapha* is yet childlesse: and, as re-
 port giveth us, utterly disabled for generation. The yong Prince
 now raigning, is but a weake staffe for so huge an Empire to
 leane on: considering not only the infinite sicknesses and casu-
 alties of childhood; but also the danger, hee may justly expect
 from *Mustapha* his Vnkle. For likely it is that he having at the
 death of *Achmat*, received the government, and after by the fa-
 ction of *Osman* being deposed; restored, and displaced againe, &
 his life continually indangered: will secure himselfe from the
 like afterclaps, which may happen unto him, when this yong
 boy shall be a little older, by the taking of him away, if it bee
 (as no question but it is) possible. And so we haue the end of
 the *Ottoman* race. Supposing then the *Ottoman* like to faile (as
 in all likelyhood it may) what then becommeth of this vast Em-
 pire?

pire? Three there are which will bid faire for it, viz. the *Crim Tartar*, the *Bassa's*, the *Ianizaries*. The *Crim Tartar* may plead composition, which is, that hee supplying the *Turkes* Armies with 60000 men without pay; is for such succours to succcede in this Empire, whensoever the heires male doe faile. Besides this, he may hope for no small succours from his confederate, & allye the great *Cham*, to recover his pretended right: & adde to the present glory of the *Tartars*, the renowne of getting so glorious a booty. The *Bassa's* may conceiue no small hope of diuiding the whole Monarchy among themselues; partly by the example of *Alexanders* Captains, who after their masters death, there being yet some of the bloud-royall remaining, parted among themselues his dominions: partly by an example in their owne state, when after the death of *Aladinus 2^d*, *Caraman*, *Sarabhan*, *Adin*, *Carasus*, and the rest of the more powerfull Captaines: divided among them the *Turkish* Kingdome in lesser *Asia*: and partly because being seated in most of the Provinces as governours, and having diuerse bands of Souldiers at command, they may easily make that their owne, in which they are so fairely estated already. For so we find the *Sultans*, or provinciall governours of the *Caliphs*, to haue usurped these Countreies as proprietaries, to which they came but as substitutes. The *Ianizaries* may also build their hopes on very faire foundations, as being the sword & buckler of the *Ottoman* Empire; by their valour, it being not only gotten, but preserved. We see the *Pratorian* Souldiers (or *Ianizaries*) of the Empire of *Rome*, which was a body farre more politique and better compacted then this; to haue created out of the Souldiers, their Emperours, the Senate and Provinces never daring not to confirme their election. But aboue all examples, that of the *Mamelukes* of *Egypt*, is most pregnant: who were borne of *Christian* parents, as these are; appointed for the guard of the *Sultans*, as these are; purposely hired, to take from the naturall subjects the use of armes, as these are; men of approved valour, & the greatest bulwarke of the *Turkish* Kingdome, against the *Christians* as these are: and why may not these be like unto them also, in sitting in their masters seat. Adde hereunto that they are already (in a manner)

ner) possessed of *Constantinople*, the head towne and heart of the Empire; and their hopes are not vaine. For my part I hold them to be the men most likely, unlesse the Princes of *Christendome*; laying aside private malice, joine all in armes to strip this proud Peacock of his feathers: and (upon so blessed an advantage) to breake in peeces with a rod of iron, this insolent and burdensome Monarchy. A thing rather to be desired then expected. But this by way of supposition, and as in a dreame, I awake.

The ensigne of this Empire (or armes of it) is the *Croissant*, or halfe moone; but how blazoned I cannot tell you: nor are the learned yet resolved on the beginnings of that bearing. Some deriue it to them, from the Easterne Gentiles, who worshipped the moone under both sexes; as wee learne in *Spartianus*. Some make it common to them, with the other *Mahumetans*; and they deriue it from a pretended miracle of *Mahomet*: who to shew his power, is said to haue made the moone fall into his lappe in two peeces; and to haue restored her whole againe to the heavens. Others are of opinion, that it was taken by the *Grand Signeur* at the winning of *Constantinople*; *ut signum victæ gentis penes quam orientis imperium esset*. Of this mind *Iustus Lipsius*, induced thereto as it seemeth, by the figure of the *Croissant* borne in some old *Byzantine* coines. A pretty plausible conceit: and therefore till we haue a better, may passe as currant as the mony.

And thus much I thought convenient to insert in this place, concerning the originall proceeding, and continuance; the naturall dispositions, polices and forces of the *Turkes*.

These three provinces of *Armenia* being jointly considered, haue suffered much vicissitude of fortune. For after they had long breathed a free aire, they were all subdued, 1 to the *Persian* Monarchie by *Darius*: 2 To the *Grecians* by *Alexander*, after whose death, the Country was governed by an interrupted succession of many tributary Kings. The last of these *Tigranes*, taking on him the protection of *Syria*, provoked the *Romans* to send *Pompey* against him: by whom, he was according to the chance of warre, taken prisoner; and sent captiue to *Rome*. 3 His kingdome was converted to a Province of the *Roman* Com-

mon wealth. 4 In the division of the Empire between *Theodosius* his two sonnes, this Country fell to the share of *Arcadius*. 5 In the raigne of *Heraclius*, it gaue way to the unresistable fury of the *Saracens*. 6 Anno 844 it became the habitation of the *Turkes*, a nation not so much as dreamt of. 7 The inundation of the *Tartars*, and their violent head-spring *Zingis* overwhelmed it. 8 The *Egyptian* Sultans, and the *Mamaluks* lorded over it. 9 The *Persians*. 10 Now the *Turkes* are masters of it.

Thus much of *Armenia*.

OF ARABIA.

ARABIA is bounded on the East with the *Persian Gulfe*; on the West, with the *Red Sea*; on the North, with *Mesopotamia*, and *Palestine*; on the South, with the *Ocean*.

The people hereof are extreemly addicted to theft, which is the better part of their maintenance: they hate all science, as well Mechanicall as Civill, yet boast they much of their Nobility: they are of meane statures, feminine voices, swift of foot, raw-boned, and tawny. They differ not much from the old *Arabians*, who were a vagabond and a theeuish nation. The most civill of them were they of *Arabia Felix*, who yet wanted not many barbarons customes; one whereof was the community of one wife onely, amongst a whole stock or kindred: & for her to accompany another man, was the death of them both. A king of this country had 15 sonnes and but one daughter, who, according to the custome, was when she came to age, the comon wife of all her brothers. The young Lady wearied with such a continuall excesse of dalliance, used this device to prohibit their too frequent accesse to her. It was the fashion that every one which used to one woman, had staues of a like making: and when any of them went in to their common wife, the setting of the staffe before the chamber doore, forbad entrance to the rest, till it were remoued. This young Princeffe secretly got a staffe like unto these of her brothers; which when she was desirous of privacy, she placed at her chamber dore, and so diuers times deceiued her brothers of their pleasures. It hapned that all the brothers being together, one of them departed towards his sisters

sters lodging, where finding a staffe before the dore, & knowing where he had left the rest of his brothers; he accused her of adultery; but the truth being knowne, the Lady was quitted, her brothers visitations were afterwards limited.

This Country is 40000 miles in compasse, and is usually divided into *Arabia deserta*, *Petrosa*, and *Eolix*. The people of all use the *Arabicke* language; which not being confined within the narrow bounds of this one province, extendeth it selfe through *Palestine*, *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, *Egypt*, all *Barbary*, (excepting *Morocco*) and is the sacred language of the *Alahumetans*.

I ARABIA DESERTA.

ARABIA DESERTA, is the place where the people of *Israel* wandred 40 yeares long, under the command of *Moses*, being fed with *Manna* from heaven, and waters out of the driest rocks. The soyle is neither fit for herbage nor tillage, being covered over with a dry and thick sand. These sandy desarts are Seas of *Arabia*; their ships, the Camels; being beasts content with little sustenance, usually carrying 600 waight, and sometimes a thousand. The inhabitants of this region are few, so are their cities, the chiefe whereof is *Bassora*.

2 ARABIA PETROSA.

ARABIA PETROSA is so called, either because it is so rocky; or from *Petra* a chiefe towne, now called *Rathalalah*. The second towne of note, is *Aresh*, or *Arissa*, consisting of a few houses, and a royall Castle, garrison'd with a hundred Souldiers. 3 *Ezion Geber* on the coasts of the Red sea, where *Solomon's* Navy kept station, before they put saile towards *Ophir*; and after they returned thence. The Country is barren and desolate, bearing neither grasse nor trees, the Palme onely excepted: good store of dromedaries it hath; a beast of such swiftnes, that it will easily carry a man 100 miles a day. Here is also good store of Ostriches. But I returne to *Petra*, which I find to have bin straitly besieged by *Severus*, and before him, by *Trajan*; but with like successe. The *Romans* in the skirmishes and assaults being alwaies put to the worst. Nor did *Traian* escape to free, but he was compelled to cast away his Imperiall habit, and flie for his life; the next man unto him being slaine with a

dart. Nay (if we may credit *Dion*, who is never sparing of the like prodigies) the heavens fought against the *Romans*, with thunders, lightning, whirlwindes & tempests; as often as they made any battery against the City. This country containeth, the regions *Nabathaa*, and *Agara*, whereof the first is sometimes used for all *Arabia*, as in *Ovid*.

Eurus ad Auroram, Nabathaaq, regna recessit.

Eurus unto the East did flie,

Where best Arabia doth lie.

The other was possessed by the *Saracens* or *Hagarens*, descended of *Abraham* and *Hagar*. Here also dwelt the *Emmins*, and *Zanzummins*, cast out by the *Amorites* and the *Moabites*: here also dwelt the *Medianites*, to whom *Moses* fled & kept sheep: here also is Mount *Horeb*. This part of *Arabia* was first subdued and made a province of the Empire by *Palma*, Lieutenant of *Syria*, under the aboue mentioned *Trajane*.

3 ARABIA FELIX.

ARABIA FELIX, containeth the *Peninsula*, girt almost round with the *Persian* Gulfe, the *Red Sea*, and the *Ocean*. In this Country is the *Phoenix*, which growing old, burneth it selfe; and from the ashes a new *Phoenix* is ingendred. This is the most fruitfull and pleasant Country in *Asia*, abounding with Gold and Pearles; with *Balsamum*, *Myrrhe*, and *Frankincense*, especially about *Saba* the Principall city, (whence that of the Poet, *Thure Sabao*:) the 2 towne of note is *Medina*, in or nigh unto which, the Impostor *Mabomet* composed his Religion. This Towne was the first that yeelded unto *Mabomet*, after he began by force of Armes to establish his Religion, and begin his Empire. And questionlesse the taking hereof gaue great reputation to his enterprize: for *Medina* being taken, what city durst make resistance? 3 *Zarvall* the residence of the *Caliphs*, till the building of *Bagdet* by *Bugiafer*. 4 *Mecha*, wherein Christians are not permitted to enter, lest (I suppose) they should see the absurdities of the *Mahumetans* adoration of their great Prophets Sepulchre: whose body inclosed in an iron Coffer, is said by an Adamant to be drawn vp to the roofof the Temple where it still hangeth. 5 *Oran* the key of the South Ocean.

6 *Danchalis*

6 *Danabali*. 7 *Elcer*, the onely Towne in *Arabia*, where the Christians are of the greater number. The first Roman that ever made expedition into this country; was *Largus*, president of *Egypt* under *Augustus*; one *Samos*, being then King hereof. The Romans at first entrance, found no resistance; but when by the extraordinary heat of the aire, and drinking salt water, sickness began to grow so hot among them; the *Arabians* lustily falling upon them, made them retire with more speed, & lesse honour, then they came thither. This *Arabia* is by *Curtius* called, *Odorum fertilitate nobilis regio*, for the Frankincense, wherewith (as we now said) it aboundeth & is indeed so delicious a country, that *Daneus*, in his Commentary on *Augustines Enchiridion ad Laurentium*, is perswaded, that it was the locall place of Paradise. *Dicitur* (saith he) *terrestis Paradisus, regio & pars quaedam esse Arabia, qua nunc appellatur Fœlix*.

This country followed the fortune of the foure great Monarchies, and was long subject to the Greeke Emperours, even untill the raigne of *Heraclius*: who imploying certaine *Arabians* in an expedition against *Persia*, not onely denied them wages: but told them that that was not to be given to dogs, which was provided for the Roman Souldiers. Hereupon the *Arabians* revolt and chuse *Mahomet* for their ring-leader.

This *Mahomet* was borne in *Israrip*, a village of *Arabia*, An. 572. His father was a *Pagan*, full of Idolatry; his mother a *Jew*, blinded with superstition: from which worthy couple, could not but proceed so godly an Imp as was *Mahomet*. At the age of 16 yeares, he bound himselfe to a Marchant; whose affaires hee managed with such care and discretion, that upon the death of his Master, his mistris tooke him for her husband; he being aged then 25 yeares. With her hee liued till the 38 yeare of his age; but then God permitting, & the diuell tempting him to it, hee began to affect the name and estimation of a Prophet: and so cunningly he demeaned himselfe, that a sudden opinion of his sanctity was quickly devulged. After this he exhorted the *Arabians*, to renounce their alleagiance to the Greeke Emperours. Thus he being now made captaine of a rebellious multitude, brought in among them a new Religion; consisting

partly of *Iewish* ceremonies, which hee learned of one *Abdulla*; partly of *Christian* precepts, taught him by *Sergius* a *Nestorian* Monke; and partly of other phantastickall fopperies, which his owne inventions suggested unto him.

The booke of this religion is called the *Alcoran*. It was composed by *Osmen* the 4 *Caliph*; who seeing the *Saracens* daily inclining to divers heresies, by reason of some false copies of *Mahometers* Lawes; and that the Empire by the same meanes was likely to fall into civill dissention: by the helpe of his wife, who was *Mahometers* daughter, hee got a sight of all *Mahometers* papers, which he reduced into 4 Volumes, & divided into 206 Chapters: commanding expressly upon paine of death, that that booke, and that onely, should be received as Canonically, through his Dominions. The whole body of it is but an exposition and glosse upon these 8 Commandements.

First, every one ought to beleue that God is a great God, & one onely God, and *Mahomet* is his Prophet. They hold *Abraham*, to be the friend of God; *Moyse*, the messenger of God, & *Christ* the breath of God: whom they deny to be conceived by the *Holy Ghost*, but that *Mary* grew with child of him by smelting to a Rose; and was delivered of him at her breasts. They deny the mystery of the *Trinity*, and punish such as speake against *CHRIST*, whose Religion was not (they say) taken away, but mended by *Mahomet*. And hee who in his pilgrimage to *Mecha*, doth not comming or going, visit the the Sepulcher of *Christ*; is reputed not to haue merited, or bettered himselfe any thing by his journey.

2 Every man must marry to increase the Sectaries of *Mahomet*. Foure wiues he alloweth to every man, and as many concubines as he will: betwene whom he setteth no difference either in affection or apparell: but that his wiues onely can enjoy his Sabboaths benevolence. The women are not admitted in their liues to their Churches; nor after death to paradise: and whereas in most or all other Countries, fathers giue some portions with their daughters, the *Saracens* gaue money for their wiues: which being once paid, the contract is registred in the *Cadies* booke, and this is all their formality of marriage. More
of

of this theame we haue spoken in *Turcomania*.

3 *Every one must giue of his wealth to the poore*. Hence you shall haue some buy slaues, and then manumit them: buy birds, and then let them flie. They use commonly to free prisoners, release bond-slaues, build *Canes* for the reliefe of passengers, re-paire bridges, and mend high wayes. But their most ordinary almes consist in Sacrifices of Sheepe or Oxen, which when the solemnity is performed, they distribute among the poore: inso-much that you shall hardly finde any beggers among them.

4 *Every one must make his prayers five times a day*. When they pray they turne their bodies towards *Mecha*, but their faces sometimes one way, sometimes another way, beleeving that *Mahomet* shall come behinde them, being at their deuotions. The first time is an houre before Sun-rising; the second at noon-day; the third, at three of the clocke after-noone; the fourth, at Sun-setting; the fift & last, before they go to sleepe. At all these times the Cryers keepe a balling in the steeple (for the *Turkes* and *Saracens* haue no bells) for the people to come to Church. And such as cannot come, must when they heare the voice of the Criers fall downe in the place where they are, do their deuotions, and kisse the ground thrice.

5 *Every one must keepe a Lent one moneth in the yeare*. This Lent is called *Ramazan*, in which they suppose the *Alcoran* was given unto *Mahomet*, by an Angell. This fast is only intended in the daies, the law giving leaue to frolicke it in the nights as they best please.

6 *Be obedient to thy parents*; which law is the most neglected of any, neuer any children being so unnaturall as the *Turks*.

7 *Thou shalt not kill*; and this they keepe unviolated amongst themselves: but the poore Christians are sure to feelee the smart of their fury, And as if by this law the actual shedding of blood only were prohibited, they haue invented punishments for their offenders, worse then death it selfe. As 1 the *strappado*, which is hanging of them by the Armes drawne backward: when they are so bound, they are drawne up on high, and let downe againe with a violent swing, which unjoynteth all their back & armes. Secondly, they use to hoise up their heeles, and with a great

cutdgell, to giue them three or foure hundred blowes on the soles of their feet. Thirdly, it is ordinary to draw them naked up to the top of a gibbet, or towre, full of hookes; and cutting the rope, to let them fall downe againe. But by the way they are caught by some of the hookes, where they commonly hang till they dye for hunger.

8 *Do unto others as thou wouldst be done unto thy selfe.* To those that keepe these lawes, he promiseth paradise, spread here & there with silke carpets, adorned with flowry fields, watered with Christalline rivers, beautifull with trees of gold; under whose coole shade they shall spend their time with amorous Virgins, whose mansion shall not be farre distant. The men shall never exceed the age of 30, nor the women of 15; and both shall haue their virginities renewed, as fast as lost.

Friday hee ordained to be the Sabbath day, partly to distinguish his followers from the *Jewes*, and *Christians*, who solemnize the dayes ensuing; but principally because he was on that day proclaimed *Caliph*, and solemnely so created. Wine and swines flesh are the principall things forbidden by the *Alchoran*; the last whereof they abstemious reframe from; but on the first they are so sotted, that when they come at it, they seldom goe home againe unled; insomuch that all the Wines in *Constantinople* haue bin throwne about the streets, and death made the penalty for any that will presume to bring any more into the Citty.

Mahomet taught them that every one should be saved by his owne Religion, him onely excepted that revolted from the *Alcoran*, unto another Law; and that at the end of the World all men that professed any Religion, should go into Paradise; the *Jewes* under the banner of *Moses*, the *Christians* under the banner of *C H R I S T*, and the *Saracens* under the banner of *Mahomet*. They compell no man therefore to abjure the faith in which he was born, but commend and approue secretly such as they finde zealous and constant in their owne Religion: yet holding it an especiall honour to haue daily new proselites, they incite them by hope of freedome and preferment; which, with many, are motiues too much prevailing. Hence I haue
heard

heard many say, that it is better for a man that would enjoy liberty of conscience, to liue in the countries professing *Mahometanism*, then papistrie: for in the one hee shall never be free from the bloody inquisition; in the other he is never molested, if he meddle not with the Law, their women, or their slaues.

The opinions which they hold concerning the end of the World are very ridiculous: as that at the winding of a horne, not all flesh onely, but the Angells themselues shall die; that the Earth with an Earth-quake shall be kneaded together like a lump of dough; that a second blast of the same horne, shall after 40 daies restore all againe; that *Cain* shall be the Captaine or ringleader of the damned, who shall haue the countenance of dogs and swine; that they shall passe over the bridge of justice, laden with their sinnes in satchels; that the great sinners shall fall into hell, the lesser into purgatory onely; with a thousand of the like fopperies.

This Religion thus compiled, was greedily receiued by the *Saracens*, a people of *Arabia Deserta*; so called not of *Sara*, but *Saharra*, signifying a desert, and *Saken*, to inhabite; or from *Sarak*, betokening the cues, a name fitly correspondent to their natures. This last etymologie is most approved by the learned *Ioseph Scaliger*. *Saraceni a vicinis dicuntur ab Ἰδορν, Elfarak*. i. e. *λυσσεῖν νομαδοῖ, quod rapinis visitent, de emend. temp.* l. 2. The causes of the deplorable increase and continuance of this irreligious religion are fixe. 1 The greatnesse of the victories of the *Saracens*; who easily compelled the conquered to embrace their superstitions. 2 A peremptory restraint of all disputation in any point of religion whatsoever. 3 The suppression of Philosophy and humane Arts; the light of which, could not but detect the grossenesse of their tenents: 4 The sensuall liberty allowed of having variety of wiues. 5 The promise of the like after death, with which a sense not enlightened with the spirit of God, cannot but be more affected; then with a meere speculatiue hope of spirituall delights. And sixtly the forbidding of Printing, and Printed bookes; by which the people might truly know the verity of *Christian Religion*, and the apparant falshood of their owne *Mahometan*.

Mahomet

Mahomet was of low stature, scald-headed, evill proportioned, and as evill conditioned: being naturally addicted to all villanies, infinitely theevish, and insatiably lecherous. Hee was troubled almost continually with the falling sicknesse; to maske which infirmity, as repugnant to his pretended omnipotency: he said it was only a divine rapture, wherein he conversed with the Angell *Gabriel*. He was well seene in Magick, by whose aid and helpe of the divell, hee taught a white Pigeon to feed at his eare: affirming it to be the *Holy Ghost*, which informed him in divine precepts. By these policies he strengthned himself with the discontented *Arabians*: who first freed themselves from the allegiance to the *Grecian* Empire: but not without some resistance of the *Philarche*, or Nobility of *Mecha*; who droue him forcibly from their territories, which not long after hee subdued, casting thence the *Greeke* officers. From this his flight from *Mecha*, the *Saracens* beganne their computation of yeares (as we from *CHRISTS* Nativity) which they call the *Hegira*; which beginneth about the yeare of our redemption 617: concerning which time, I cannot but obserue; that *Mahomet* compiled his divelish doctrine, beginning his Empire; and *Boniface* the third his *Antichristian* title, beginning his Empire, nigh about the same yeare. It was called the *Hegira*, from the Arabicke *Higirathi*: which by the learned in that tongue, is rendred by *συνεχὴς ὁμηγερέσις*, i.e. *the persecution raised about religion*. *Ioseph Scaliger* in the first edition of his most laborious worke *de emendatione temporum*, casteth off this Etymologie with *purum putum mendacium*. He will not haue it called *Era fuga* or *persecutionis*, but *Era Hagarena*: because forsooth the *Arabians* were by some called *Hagarens*. I belecue it would haue puzzled *Ioseph*, with all his reading, to shew unto us any *Epoche* or *Era*, which is taken from the name of a nation. And therefore other reason hee giueth us none but this. *Nos autem scimus vocem illam primogenia significatione ab Hagarenis, non à fuga duci*. But time, and opposition, at the last reclaimed him from this errour: and in the second edition of his worke, hee is content to follow the common opinion of those, whom in the first he whistled off with the infamous appellation of *mendaces*.

The

The Caliphs or Amara's of the Saracens.

A.C. A.H.

- 623 6 1 *Mahomet* the broacher of this heathenish superstition. 9.
- 632 15 2 *Ebubezer* subdued the city *Haza*. 2.
- 634 17 3 *Haumara* mighty Prince conquered *Syria, Palestine, Persia, Egypt* and *Mesopotamia*. 12.
- 647 30 4 *Osmen* subdued *Carthage*, and the greatest part of *Barbary*. 10.
- 657 40 5 *Mnavius* wonne *Cyprus, Rhodes*, and part of *Lesser Asia*. 24.
- 681 64 6 *Gizid*.
7 *Habballa*.
8 *Marvan*.
- 685 68 9 *Abdimelech* established the begun conquest of *Armenia* and *Mesopotamia*. 22.
- 707 90 10 *Vlador Vbit* sent the *Saracens* to *Spaine*, who there wrought great victories. 9.
- 716 99 11 *Zulcimin*, whose Captaine *Mulsarum* besieged *Constantinople*, till his ships were burnt, & his men consumed with the plague. 3.
- 719 102 12 *Haumar II*. 2.
- 721 103 13 *Gizid*, II. 4.
- 725 107 14 *Evelid* conquered *Cappadocia*; 8.
- 743 125 15 *Gizid*, III.
- 744 126 16 *Hyses*, in whole time *Charles Martell* made such havocke of the *Saracens* in *France*.
- 745 127 17 *Marvan II*. invaded *Cyprus*, and tooke it. 6.
- 752 133 18 *Abuballas*, 4.
- 756 138 19 *Habdallas*.
20 *Bugiafer Abugesir* built the City *Bagdet*.
- 777 156 21 *Mahadi* 9.
- 786 168 22 *Musa* or *Moyse* 1.
- 787 169 23 *Arachid* or *Aron* compelled *Irene* Emperesse of *Greece*, to pay him and his tribute, 20.
- 810 193 24 *Mahamad* or *Mahomet*, II. 5.
- 815 198 25 *Habdallas*, who tooke and spoiled *Creete*, and overthrew.

overthrew the *Greekes*: he spoyled also *Sicilia*, *Sardinia*, and *Corfica*, 17.

832 215 26 *Mahomet*, III, waſted *Italy*, burnt the ſuburbes of *Rome*, and ruined the forenamed Ilands. 40.

Others reckon theſe *Caliphs* to haue ſucceeded *Mahomet*. II.

815 198 25 *Manion*, 12.

827 210 26 *Mutezam*, 8.

835 218 27 *Wacer*, 4.

839 222 28 *Merhucal*, 12.

851 234 29 *Manacer*, 1.

852 235 30 *Abul Hamet*, 6.

858 241 31 *Almatez*, 4.

863 245 32 *Moradi Bila*, 7. After his death the *Egyptians* with-drew themſelues from their obedience due to the *Babylonian Caliph*, and choſe one of their owne to whom all the *Arabians*, or thoſe of the *Mahumitan* religion, in *Africa* and *Europe*, ſubmitted themſelues. Of the *Egyptian Caliphs*, when we come into that country: take now with you the names onely of the *Syrian* and *Babylonian Caliphs*: for ſtory of them I finde little or none.

The *Babylonian Caliphs* after the diſiſion.

A.C. A.H.		A.C. A.H.	
870 252	1 <i>Mutemad</i> , 21.	1095 477	13 <i>Muſſetaber</i> , 21.
891 273	2 <i>Mutezad</i> , 8.		
899 281	3 <i>Muchraphi</i> , 8.	1117 499	14 <i>Muſſeraſchad</i> , 18.
907 389	4 <i>Aduchtedar</i> , 24.		
931 313	5 <i>Elhaker</i> , 1.	1135 517	15 <i>Raſchid</i> , 25.
932 314	6 <i>Ratze</i> , 7.	1160 542	16 <i>Muſſene- ged</i> , 9.
939 321	7 <i>Muſſade</i> , 4.	1169 551	17 <i>Muſſazi</i> , 10.
943 325	8 <i>Muſſeraphe</i> , 2.	1179 561	18 <i>Narzy</i> , 39.
947 325	9 <i>Macia</i> , and <i>Taia</i> , 44.	1225 597	19 <i>Taber</i> , 20 <i>Muſſenatzer</i> .
989 371	10 <i>Kadar</i> , 41.	1255 638	21 <i>Muſſatzen</i>
1030 412	11 <i>Kaim</i> , 5.		the laſt <i>Caliph</i> or high-Prieſt
1035 417	12 <i>Muſſadi</i> , 60.		of the <i>Saracens</i> , in <i>Syria</i> and <i>Babylon</i> , yet haue they ſtill re- maining

maining a carcasſe of the old body, one whom they call *Caliph*, at whole hands the neighbour Princes uſe to receiue their *Diadems* & regalities: and ſo wee finde *Solyman* the magnificent, after his conqueſt of *Chaldea*, *Meſopotamia*, and *Aſſyria*, to haue bene by one of theſe poore titular *Caliphs*, created king of *Babylon*, Anno 1513.

This unweildy body of the *Saracen* Empire, having thus two heads. began apparantly to decline: looſing to the kings of *Leon* and *Ouiedo*, the greateſt part of *Spaine*; to the *Genois*, *Sardinia*, and *Corſica*; to the *Normans*, *Naples*, and *Sicily*: and finally moſt of their Empire, with their very names to the *Turks* and *Tartars*. For *Allan* a *Tartarian* Captaine, ſtarved *Muſtazem* the *Babylonian* *Caliph*, in his towre of *Bagdez*; & rooted out all his poſterity: and *Sarracon* the firſt *Turkiſh* King of *Egypt*, brained the laſt *Egyptian* *Caliph* with his horſemens Mace; leaving not one of his iſſue or kindred ſuruiuing. The office of the *Caliphs* is now executed in the *Turkes* Dominion, by the *Muſti*, or chiefe *Prieſt* of the *Turkiſh* *Saracens*.

As *Mars* ſhewed himſelfe a friend unto thoſe *Moores* in their warres and triumphs: ſo alſo did *Phæbus* power downe no leſſe celeſtiall influence, on ſuch as addicted themſelues to Schollerſhip. *Bagdez* in *Chaldea*, *Cairoan*, *Feſs*, *Morocco*, in *Barbary*, & *Corduba* in *Spaine*: were their Vniuerſities: out of which came the *Philophers*, *Avicen*, and *Auerroes*: the *Phyſitians*, *Rhaſis*, and *Meſue*: the *Geographers*, *Leo* and *Abulfada*: and almoſt all the *Textuaries* and ſound *Writers*, as *Hali*, *Algazel*, *Albumazar*, &c. in *Aſtrology*; from whom the greateſt part of our *Aſtronomical* and *Aſtrological* termes are borrowed.

There is now no kingdome, Iland, or Province, which acknowledged the Empire of the *Saracens*, but the kingdome of *Feſſe*, and *Morocco*, in *Barbary*. And now it is time to returne againe to *Arabia*, which followed (as we told you) the fortune of the ſoure great Monarchies. In the conqueſt of it by the firſt three, there occurreth nothing of any note; in the laſt, this is moſt remarkable. When *Alexander* was in his adoleſcency or boyage, hee on a time ſacrificing to the Gods, caſt into the fire with both his hands, abundance of myrrhe and frankincenſe:

which

which *Leonidas* one of the nobility marking, advised him to be more sparing of that precious and deare commodity, till he was master of the Country, where it grew. This admonition *Alexander* (when he had conquered *Arabia*) remembring; sent a ship laden with frankincense to *Leonidas*: bidding him hereafter serue the Gods more liberally. It was subdued unto the *Turkes* by *Selimus* the first, immediately after the conquest of *Egypt*: yet are the people rather tributaries unto, then provincials of the *Turkish* Empire. Two kings they haue of their own, where of the one continually resideth in some good towne of *Arabia*: other haunting about *Syria*, and the *Holy land*, liueth in tents, being followed by the wild and theevish *Arabs*, which are so dangerous to those which travell in *Palestine*.

Thus much of *Arabia*.

OF ASSYRIA, MESOPOTAMIA, AND CHALDEA.

ASSYRIA hath on the East, *Media*; on the West, *Mesopotamia*; on the North, *Armenia minor*; and on the South, *Susiana*, a Province of *Persia*.

This Region tooke its name from *Assur*, second son to *Sem*, who with his family retired himselfe hither, after the confusion of tongues. It is now (as *Maginus* informeth us) called by *Niger*, *Adrinfa*; by *Mercator*, *Sarsb*; by *Pinatus*, *Mosul*; by some *Azemia*; by others *Arzerenum*. It containeth the Provinces, of old called *Adiabene*, *arrapachite*, and *Sittacene*.

It is a custome, which hath from all antiquity bin used in this Country, that the maides which are marriageable, are yearly brought forth in publicke, & set to saile to such as would marry them: and the mony which was giuen for the fairest, was by the Geometricall proportion of justice, given to the more deformed for their portions, to make them goe off the better and quicker. And hence perhaps, the fathers of our times, use to giue least mony with such of their daughters. whose beauty is a sufficient dowry: but to grease the fat sowes, with the addition of some hundreds of pounds; which made the merry fellow say that

that the mony were a good match, if the wench were absent.

The chiefe cities were & are *Ninive*, built by *Ninus* the *Assyrian* Monarch; a great city of three daies journey, and the circuit 66 miles. The wals hereof were in height 100 foote, in breadth able to containe 3 Carts a brest: Towers in the wall 1500, every one 200 foot high: in the *Hebrew* it is calleh *Rubaboth*; in *Eusebius* time, *Nisib*; now almost ruined to nothing.

Sic patet exemplis oppida posse mori.

Examples plainly do affirme,

Townes haue for life a setled tearme:

Through this City ranne the faire and famous river *Euphrates*; of which there was an old propheticie, that the town should never be forced; till the river proued its enemy. This made *Sardanapalus* make it the seat of warre against *Belochus* and *Arbaces*: who having for three whole yeares besieged it, the river overflowed its bankes, and overthrew twenty furlongs of the walls. Which accident compelled *Sardanapalus* to that desperate extremity, that he burned himselfe; and the enemy entred the towne. To this city *Ionah* was sent to preach, here being 120000 persons so ignorant in the things of God, that they are said in the Scripture not to know the right hand from the left. 2 *Arzeri*, whence the whole region is called *Arzeri*. 3 *Arvela* nigh unto which, *Alexander* fought his third and last battell against *Darius*, and his *Persians*, who being in numbes 800000, went home fewer by farre then they came thither. Not long after this victory, *Darius* died, and *Alexander* was instaled in the *Persian* Monarchy. 4 *Serta*. 5 *Musal*, the seat of the *Nestorian* Patriarch.

MESOPOTAMIA.

MESOPOTAMIA hath on the East, *Tigris*; on the West, *Euphrates*; on the North, the hill *Caucasus*; on the South, *Chaldea*. This Country in holy Scriptures is called *Padan Aram*; as also *Mesopotamia*, quasi μέσον ποταμῶν, because it is environed with the rivers *Tigris*, and *Euphrates*; which overflow the countrie, as *Nilus* doth *Egypt*, making it very fertile; and now it is called *Dierbecke*. The

The soyle is exceeding fertile, yeelding in most places 200 in some, 300 increase. Here *Abraham* was borne; hither he sent his servant to chose a wife for his sonne *Isaack*; hither *Jacob* fled from his brother *Esau*. And here *Paradise* is by men both skilled in Divinity, and Geography affirmed to haue stood. Yet amongst all sorts of Writers we finde different opinions. Some make *Paradise* to signifie a place of pleasure, and the foure Rivers to be the foure Cardinall Vertues: but these allegories on the Scripture are not warrantable. Others place it in the aire, under the circle of the Moone; and tell us that the 4 rivers in the Scriptures mentioned, fall downe from thence, and running all under the Ocean, rise up againe in those places, where they are now found: but this is so vaine a foppery, that I will not honour it with a confutation. Such as make *Paradise* locall, as also diuided into three rankes, (for I omit the rest) whereof some place it under the *Aequator*: but this agreeth not with the bounds prescribed by the Holy Ghost. Some conceiue the 4 rivers to be *Tigris*, *Euphrates*, *Nilus*, and *Ganges*; and that *Paradise* was the whole world: but this cannot bee, for then vvhhen *Adam* vvas driven out of *Paradise*, it must also follow that he vvas driven out of the vvorlde, vvhich vvhere absurd. Those of the soundest judgements place it here, in an Iland vvhich is made by the rivers *Tigris* & *Euphrates*, & some branches running from them: the uppermost of them they defend to be *Pison* (falsely rendred *Ganges*) which watereth the land of *Havilah*, now called *Susiana*; and the lowermost to be *Gihon*, (improperly by some translated *Nilus*) as running through *Ethiopia Asiatice*: but of this more when we come to speake of *Susiana*, the river *Indus*, & *Ethiopia* in *Africke*. The reasons are, because *Nilus* and *Ganges* are too farre distant, and different in their course to spring from one fountaine: & that this Country is situate East of *Arabia*, where *Moses* was, when he wrote *Genesis*.

The chiefe Cities are *Rhechiaus*, formerly *Edeffa*, whereof *Agbarus* vvas governour, vvho vvrit an Epistle to our Saviour CHRIST, and from him received an answer; the Copies whereof *Eusebius* setteth downe in the end of his first book. Neare unto this towne *Antoninus Caracalla*, sonne to *Septimius Severus*, Emperour

Emperour of *Rome*, was slaine by the appointment of *Macrinus*, Captaine of the Guard: herein disappointing *Caracalla*, who intended to haue made *Macrinus* shorter by the head. For *Caracalla* conscious of his owne unworthines to rule the Empire, and fearing revenge for the many murders he had in *Rome* committed; sent to *Maternianus* his friend, desiring him to enquire of the Magicians, who should be his successour. He returned answer, that *Macrinus* was the man. The packet of Letters among which this was, was brought to *Caracalla*, as he was riding in his Chariot; who therefore delivered them to *Macrinus*, whose office (besides the government of the Prætorian guard) was to read and answer Letters of ordinary import. The Letter concerning himselfe comming to his hand, he seeing his imminent perill, resolved to strike the first blow: and to that end entrusted *Martialis*, one of his Centurions; who killed the unfortunate Emperour, as he with-drew himselfe, *levanda vesce gratia*. And certainly if we consult with story, we shall easily find that all, or most of the Emperours before *Constantine* (who first received the faith) died the like unnaturall deaths: but such as succeeded him, went to their graues in peace and full of yeares. From *Iulius Cesar* unto *Constantine*, are numbred 40 Emperours; of which, *Iulius* was openly murdred in the Senate-house; *Augustus* death was hastned by his wife *Livia*: *Tiberius*, by *Macro*, *Caligula* was slaine by *Cassius Chereas*: *Claudius*, poysoned by *Agrippina*: *Nero* and *Otho* laid violent hands on themselves. *Galba*, and *Vitellius* were massacred by the Souldiers: *Domitian* by *Stephanus*: *Commodus*, by *Letus* and *Electus*: *Pertinax*, and *Julianus* by the tumultuous Guard: *Caracalla*, by the command of *Macrinus*: *Macrinus*, *Heliogabalus*, *Alexander Severus*, *Maximinus*, *Maximus*, and *Balbinus*, successiue by the men of warre: *Gordianus*, by *Philip*: *Philip*, by the Souldiers: *Hosilianus*, by *Gallus* & *Emilianus*: they, by the Souldiers. *Valerianus* died prisoner in *Parthia*: *Florianus* and *Dioclesian*, were the Authors of their owne ends. *Aurelianus* was murdred by his household servants: *Gallienus*, *Quintilius*, *Tacitus*, & *Probus* by the fury of the military men. I haue out of this beadrill, purposely omitted such Emperours, as were made by the Armies,

without the approbation of the Senate: as also the *Cæsars*, or designed successours of the Empire; most of whom got nothing by their designation and adoption, but *ut citius interficerentur*. Some of these were cut off for their misdemeanours; some for seeking to revieve againe the ancient Discipline: and some, that others might enjoy their places. The chiefe cause of these continuall massacres, proceeded originally from the Senate and Emperours themselves. For when the Senatours had once permitted the Souldiers to elect *Galba*, and had confirmed that election: *Evulgato* (saith *Tacitus*) *imperii arcano, principem alibi quam Roma fieri posse*; more Emperours were made abroad in the field by the Legions, then at home by them. Secondly, from the Emperours, who by an unreasonable loue to their guardsouldiers, so strengthened them by priviledges, and nussed them in their licentious courses; that on the smallest rebuke, they which were appointed for the safety of the Princes, proved the authors of their ruine: so truly was it said by *Augustus* in *Dion*, *Metuendum est esse sine custode, sed multo magis à custode metuendum est*. The last cause (be it *causa per accidens*, or *per se*) was the largeness which the new Emperours used to giue unto the men of service, this custome was begun by *Claudius Cæsar*, and continued by all his successours: insomuch that the Empire became saleable, & many times he which bad most, had it. As we see in *Dion*, when *Sulpicianus* offering twenty Sestertiums to each souldier, was (as if they had bin buying a stocke at *Gleeke*) outbidden by *Julianus*, who promised them 25 Sestertiums a man. So that *Herodian* justly complaineth of this donatiue. *Id initium causæq; militibus fuit, ut etiam in posterum turpissimi contumacissimiq; evaderent, sic ut avaritia indies, ac principum contemptus, etiam ad sanguinem usque proverberetur*. But it is now high time to goe on in my journey to *Carra*, observing only by the way, that when the valorous *Christians* had recovered this Country, and the *Holy-land*; for the more facile administration of Iustice, they divided the whole conquest in 4 *Tetrarchies*, namely 1 *Hierusalem*, 2 *Antioch*, 3 *Tripolis*, 4 This *Edeffa*: under every one of which, were many subordinate Lords, being all subject to the Kings of *Hierusalem*. The second Towne of
note

note in *Carra*, called (Gen. 12.) by *Moses*, *Haran*; where *Abraham* dwelt having left *Ur*. In this towne the Moone was worshipped in both sexes: some honouring it as a female, then she was called *Dea Luna*; others as a male, and then *Deus Lunus* was his name: but with this fortune, as *Spartianus* hath observed. *Qui Lunam femineo nomine putabat nuncupandam, is mulieribus semper inserviat; at verò qui marem Deum esse crediderit, is uxori dominetur.* I dare presume there were but few men of the former Religion: So unwilling are they to be under the command of their wiues; neither will I herein blame them. Nigh unto this towne was *Crassus* the Roman Lieftenant, and one of the richest men that ever that Common-wealth knew, (for he was worth 7100 talents; the tenth being deduced, which he offered to *Hercules*, and three moneths corne given to the poore) vanquished by the *Parthians*, and their King *Herodes*.

---- *Miserando funere Crassus*

Assyrias Latio maculavit sanguine Carras.

Crassus by a defeat lamented, stains

With Roman bloud th' *Assyrian Carras* plaines.

It is now called *Carr Amida*, or *Caramit*, and is the seat of a *Turkish Bassa*, who is of great command in those parts. 3 *Adadrin*.

CHALDEA.

CHALDEA is bounded on the East, with *Assyria*; on the West, with *Syria*; on the North, with *Armenia*; and on the South, with *Arabia Deserta*.

The chiefe Cities were *Ur*, now *Horrea*; whence *Abraham* departed when he went to liue at *Haran*. 2 *Erech*. 3 *Accad*. 4 *Carnell*. 5 *Babell*, (Gen. 10. 10.) This *Babell* (in the Hebrew signifying confusion) is famous for the confusion of languages which here hapned. For immediately after the Vniuersall deluge, *Nimrod* the sonne of *Chus*, the son of *Cham*, perswaded the people to secure themselves from the like after-claps, by building some stupendious Edifice, which might resist the fury of a second deluge. This Councell was generally imbraced, He-

ber onely and his Family, contradicting such an unlawfull attempt. The *minor* part prevailing, the towre began to reare a head of Majesty, 5146 paces from the ground: having its basis & circumference equall to the height. The passage to goe up, went winding about the outside, & was of an exceeding great bredth, there being not only roome for horses, carts, & the like meanes of carriage, to meet and turne; but lodgings also for man and beast, and (as *Verstegan* reporteth) grasse and corne-fields for their nourishment. But God beholding from high this fond attempt, set amongst them (who before were one language) a confusion of 72 tongues: which hindred the proceeding of this building, one being not able to understand what his fellow called for; of whom thus *Du Bartas*.

Bring me (quoth one) a trowell, quickly quicke;
One brings him up a hammer: hew this bricke,
(Another bids) and then they cleave a tree:
Make fast this rope, and then they let it flee:
One calls for planks, another mortar lacks:
They bring the first a stone, the last an axe.

Thus being compell'd to desist from so unluckie an enterprize, they greedily sought out such as they could understand; with whom consorting themselves, they forget their former acquaintances, and now are divided into 72 different nations: comprehending about 24000 men, besides women and children. Of these 72 nations, 27 of severall languages, being the posterity of *Sem*, dispersed themselves about *Asia*: 30 others, of the loines of *Cham*, peopled *Africa*: and 15 more, being the issue of *Iaphet*, withdrew themselves toward *Europe*, and *Asia* the lesse. The sonnes of this *Iaphet* were first *Gomer*, from whom are descended the *Germans* and *Gaules*, called of old *Gomeri*, and *Cimbri*: 2 *Magog*, father to the *Magogines*, or *Scythians*: 3 *Madus*, the author of the *Madians*, or *Medes*. 4 *Tubal*, the progenitour of the *Spaniards*: *Javan* the parent of the *Greekes*, and *Ionians*. 6 *Meschus*, the founder of the *Meschares* or *Cappadocians*. 7 *Ther*, whose off-spring is the *Thracians*.

From out this *Gomers* loynes they say sprung all
The warrelike nations scattered over Gaul.

And

And Germans too, yerft called Gomerites,
 From Tubal, Spaniards; and from Magog, Scytes.
 From Madai, Medes; from Mefech, Mazocans;
 From Iavan, Greeks, from Thyra, Thracians.

Sem had five fonnes: from *Elam*, descended the *Elamites*, or *Per-
 sians*; from *Assur*, the *Assyrians*; from 3 *Arphaxad*, the *Arpha-
 xadians*, or *Chaldes* (his fon *Heber* was father to the *Hebrews*);
 from 4 *Aram*, the *Aramites*, or *Syrians*; and from *Lud*, the peo-
 ple of *Lydia*.

The Sceptred *Elam* chose the Persian hills,
 Assur, Assyria, with his people fills:
 Lud, Lydia; Aram, all Syria had;
 And Chaldey fell to learned Arphaxad.

The sonnes of *Ham* were foure onely; from *Canaan* descended
 the *Cananites*, being subdivided into *Hittites*, *Perefites*, *Amo-
 rites*, *Iebufites*, &c. 2 from *Cush*, the father of the first *Babylonian*
 Monarch, *Nimrod*: sprang the *Cushians*, or *Ethiopians*: from
 3 *Phut*, the *Phutians*, *Lydians*, & *Mauritanians*, among whom
 there is a river of this name: from *Misraim*, the *Egyptians*.

Phut peopled Lybia; Misraim, Egypt mann'd;
 The first borne Cush, the Ethiopian strand:
 And Canaan doth nigh Iordans waters dwell,
 One day ordain'd to harbour Israel.

These being thus dispersed, and afterwards growing too po-
 pulous for their first habitation; continually went out to seeke
 new dwelling places. So the *Gauls* filled *Brittaine*; the *Bris-
 tons*, *Ireland*; the *Irsh*, *Scotland*, and the *Iles*: so the *Tyrians*, and
Phoenicians planted their Colonies in divers places; the *Sace*
 came into *Saxony*; and the Northerne regions continually used
 to send abroad the superfluity of their inhabitants. And thus
 much in this place concerning the confusion of tongues, & peo-
 pling of the world by divers nations, after the universall deluge:
Babylon, howsoever the towre was hindred, went forward, &
 was finished by *Semiramis*: whose wals were in circuit 60 miles,
 200 foot high, and 50 Cubits broad. As *Semiramis* once was
 platting her haire, newes was brought her of the revolt of this
 Towne: whereupon leaving her head halfe undrest, she went &

besieged it; never ordering the rest of her haire, till she had againe recovered it. How it fell into the hands of *Cyrus*, we learn out of *Xenophons Cyri-paideia*, which was in this manner. The river *Euphrates* ranne quite through the Towne, round about whose banks the politicke Prince cut many and deep channels: into which when the *Babylonians* were securely merry at a generall feast, he suddenly drained & emptied the river, conveying his whole forces into the Towne all along the dry & yeelding Channell; and in a little time made himselfe master of it. From the *Persians* it revolted in the raigne of *Darius Hystaspis*: and that sustenance might not be wanting to the men of warre, they strangled the most part of the women; being in actions of this quality, not so much as necessary evils. When they had for twenty moneths defended the Towne, that the *Persians* had lesse hope then ever of prevailing; *Zopyrus* one of *Darius* Captaines, mangling his body and disfiguring his face by cutting off his nose and eares, fled to the *Babylonians*, complaining of the tyranny of his King. They crediting his words, and knowing his prowesse, committed the charge of the whole army unto him, as a man, to whom, such barbarous usage had made the King irreconcilable. But he taking the best opportunity delivered both the Towne and Souldiers into the hands of his Sovereaigne. Here died *Alexander* the Great, after whose death the *Grecian* Captaines regardfull rather of their owne ambitions, then the common loyalty; divided the Empire among themselves; leaving the body of the King 8 dayes unburied. A wonderfull change of fortune: he who living thought the world too little for his valour, being dead found no place big enough for his body. *Aristotle* saith, that when *Babylon* was taken by the *Greeke* Army, under the leading of this *Macedonian* Captain; it was 3 dayes, before one part tooke notice of the conquest. *Nabuchadnezzar* mightily increased this Citie; which being almost ruined, was reedified by *Bugiaser*, Caliph of the *Saracens*, at the expence of 18 millions of Gold: and because of the many Gardens containing in it, hee caused it to be called *Bagader* or *Bagdet*, from *Baga* in the *Arabian* tongue signifying a Garden. This is still a Towne of great traffique, betweene which &

Aleppo

Aleppo Carriers travell very often with many hundred Camels laden with commodities. This Company is called the *Caravan*. Between these two places they haue a custome of sending *Post-pigeons*, or sending by *Pigeons* letters of all occurrences in haile; which is done in this manner. When the hen-doue sitteth and hath young, they take the Cock Pigeon & put him into a cage; whom, when he is by the *Caravan* carried a dayes journey off, they set at liberty; & he straight flyeth home to his mate. When by degrees they are perfectly taught, the Carriers & Marchants on any accident, fasten a letter about one of their necks; & they being freed, without any stay, haste to the place from whence they were brought. And such as at home doe watch their returne, clime their hole, and taking away the letter, are certified of the estate of the *Caravan*, or any other tidings whatsoever.

The chiefe principall rivers of these Countries are 1 *Euphrates*, beyond which the *Romans* could hardly extend their Empire: and 2 *Tigris* so named for its swiftnesse; the word in the *Medians* language signifying an arrow: this river ariseth about *Libanus*, and disburdeneth it selfe into the *Persian* Sea.

The faith of Christ was first planted here by *Iude* the Apostle, and now is almost worne out by the *Mahumetan* superstition.

The language is divers, some men speaking the *Arabicke*, some the *Persian*, others the *Turkish* language.

Out of *Chaldea* the 3 Wise men of the East are thought to haue come; who worshipped Christ, and presented gifts unto him. Here flourished many, & the very first *Astronomers*; who had two great helps to perfect this Science: first a plaine country yeelding a faire sensible *Horizon* (for the *rationall* is alike to hills & vallies) & by consequence profitable to the observation of the *Heliacall*, *Acronical*, *Matutine*, and *Vespertine* rising and falling of every starre: secondly a long life, fraught with sufficient experience, concerning the motion (whether common with the *Primum mobile*, or proper to every distinct Spheare) of all the starres and planets. Hence it is that amongst almost all Authors, an Astrologer or figure-flinger is called a *Chaldean*: *gentis nomine ad eos homines tandem translato, qui sese illius sapientia*

specie venditabant, as learned *Beza* in his Annotations on the 2^d of *S^t Matthew*.

A. M. The *Assyrian* or *Chaldean* Monarchs.

1798 1 *Nimrod*, called also *Saturnus Babylonicus*, the sonne of *Chush*, the sonne of *Cham*, was the first that ever bore title of King 25.

1845 2 *Belus* or *Iupiter Babylonicus*, whose Image was worshipped by the Heathenish and Iewish Idolaters under the name of *Baal* and *Bel* 62.

1907 3 *Ninus* united to his Empire, the Kingdome of *Armenia*, *Media*, *Arabia*, *Bactria*, and *Lybia* 52.

1959 4 *Semiramis* the Foundresse of *Babylon*, subdued the *Ethiopians*, the *Indians*, and their King *Saurobates*, 42. She was borne at *Ascalon*, a Towne in *Syria*, and exposed to the fury of wild beasts. But being borne not to die so ingloriously, shee was brought up by shepherds, and at full age presented to the *Syrian* Viceroy, who gaue her in marriage to his only sonne. Going with him to the wars, she fell in acquaintance with *Ninus*, who liking her body and spirit, tooke her to his bed. This bred in him a greater affection toward her, so that hee granted her at her request, the command of the Empire for five dayes: making a decree that her will in all things should bee punctually performed: which boone being gotten, she put on the royal robes, and commanded the King to be slaine. Having thus gotten the Empire, shee exceedingly enlarg'd it, leading with her an army consisting of 100000 Chariots of warre, three millions of foot, and halfe a million of horse. A woman in whom there was nothing to be honoured or applauded, but her insatiable lusts.

2001 5 *Ninus*, or *Amarphel*, as the Scripture calls him 38.

2039 6 *Arias* 30. 2264 12 *Altades* 32.

2069 7 *Arabi* 40. 2296 13 *Mamius* 30.

2109 8 *Belus* 30. 2326 14 *Mancalus* 30.

2139 9 *Amatrites* 30. 2356 15 *Spherus* 20.

2177 10 *Belochus Prisc* 35. 2376 16 *Mancalus* II 30.

2212 11 *Belochus Iun.* 52. 2406 17 *Sparetus* 40.

2446	18	<i>Ascatades</i> 40	2791	29	<i>Tantes</i> 40
2486	19	<i>Amintes</i> 45	2831	30	<i>Tineus</i> 30
2511	20	<i>Belochus Inn.</i> 45	2861	31	<i>Dercillus</i> 40
2556	21	<i>Bellopares</i> 30	2901	32	<i>Eupales</i> 38
2586	22	<i>Lamprides</i> 22	2939	33	<i>Loastines</i> 45
2618	23	<i>Sofares</i> 20	2984	34	<i>Pyrithiades</i> 30
2638	24	<i>Lampares</i> 20	3014	35	<i>Ophrateus</i> 20
2668	25	<i>Paumas</i> 45	3034	36	<i>Ophraganeus</i> 50
2713	26	<i>Soramas</i> 19	3084	37	<i>Ascrasapes</i> 24
2732	27	<i>Misirens</i> 27	3126	38	<i>Sardanapalus</i> 20
2759	28	<i>Tautanes</i> 32			

Of these 38 Kings we finde scarce any thing remaining but the names, which are in this order registred by *Berosus*, or rather by *Annius* a Monke of *Viterbum* in *Tuscanie*, who hath thrust upon the world, the fancies of his own braine, under the name of that ancient Historian. The chiefe Kings of note after *Semiramis* were,

1 *Ninus*, *Amraphel*, or *Zameis* her sonne: who subdued the *Arrians*, *Bactrians*, & *Caspians*: but was otherwise a man of effeminate and unkingly carriage.

2 *Belus*, who extended the *Assyrian* Monarchy to *Indea*, subdividing many nations: he was for his valour surnamed by the after-writers, *Xerxes*, i.e. the Warriour, or the conquerour.

3 *Mamius*, who revived againe the ancient discipline, corrupted by his predecessours: he awed *Syria*, and *Egypte*.

4 *Ascatades*, who perfected the conquest of *Syria*.

5 *Belochus Prisc.* who was the author of divination, by the flying of Birds, called *Auspicium*. For of southsaying there were in all 4 kinds: 1 this *Auspicium*, *quasi avispicium*, taken from the flight of Birds, either on the right or left; and hence the proverb commeth *avi sinistra*, good luck: & that because in giving, the right hand is opposite to the receivers left: or from the number of the Birds, whence *Romulus* had promised the Empire before his brother, because he had seen the double number or lastly from the nature of them, whence the same *Romulus*, seeing the vultures, was (saith *Florus*) *spei plenus urbem bellatricem fore is a illis sanguini & prada assueta aves pollicebantur.* 2^d *Auspicium*,
ab

ab ar. u. inspicendo, in which the Southlayers observed whether the beast to be sacrificed, came to the Altar willingly, or not; whether the entrails were of naturall colour, exulcerate, &c. or whether any part was wanting. All Histories and Poets afford varietie of examples of this kinde; I need giue no particular instance. This divination was first practised by the *Hetrurians*, who received their knowledge from one *Tages*; who arising to certaine plowmen out of a furrow, taught them this skill, and then vanished. 3^d *Tripudium quasi terripudium*, or *terripanium*, was a conjecturing of future successes, by the rebounding of crummes cast unto Chickens. We haue an instance of this in the life of *Tiberius Gracchus*, who being busie about the Law *Agraria*, was forewarnd by the keeper of these Chickens to desist, because when he had cast the crummes to the coop, one onely of the Chickens came out, and the same without eating, returned in againe: which was a signe of ill lucke, as the greedy devouring of them had beene of good. But *Tiberius* not regarding the omen, was that day slaine. It is said to haue beene invented by the *Lycians*. 4th *Augurium ab avium garritu*, was a prediction from the chirping or chattering of Birds; as also by the sounds or voyces we heare we know not whence, or from what cause. In this latter kinde the death of *Iulius Caesar* was divined by the chattering of the armour in his house; & the poisoning of *Germanicus*, by the sounding of a Trumpet of its own accord. In the former, an Owle screeching in the Senate-house vvas deemed ominous to *Augustus*: and a company of Crows accompanying home *Seianus* with great clamours and croakings was deemed fatall to that great favorite: and so it proved.

6 *Sardanapalus*, who being wondrous effeminate, and unworthy to governe so potent a Nation; was besieged in *Ninive* by *Arbaces*, Captaine of *Media*: & *Belochus*, Leiftenant of *Babylon*: whereupon this *Sardanapalus* burned himselfe, with all his riches, for feare of more paine, *hoc salum facto virum imitatus*, saith *Iustine*. The treasure which he is said to haue burnt with him, was 100 millions of talents in gold, and 1000 millions of talents in silver: which in our money amounteth to 20 thou.

thousands and 500 millions of pounds. A masse of mony which surely had not seene the Sun in many yeares. (I had almost said ages:) & therefore grown rustie, desired a fire to purge it. This *Sardanapalus* afforded it, it may be to end his life with that, in which he placed his *Summum bonum*: It may be in spight unto his enemies, and it is possible it might bee in pollicie, that so great a treasure not falling to the possession of his foes, might so much the more disable them from making resistance against, or detaining the Empire from his next successour. For it is of all things the most foolish both to loose our treasure, and with it to enrich our adversaries. On which consideration the *Spaniards* fired their *Indian* fleet at *Gades*: and the *Genovais* theirs at *Tri-polis*, that their lading might not come into the possession of their enemies, the *English* and *Mahumetans*. After the death of this *Sardanapalus* *Arbaces* tooke *Media*, & *Persia* with the confining Provinces: *Belochus* strengthened himselfe with *Assyria*, *Chaldea*, & the adjacent regions: his kingdome being called the new kingdome of *Assyria*.

A. M. The new Kings of *Assyria* and *Chaldea*.

3146 1 *Phul Belochus*, the beginner of this new Monarchy.

3194 2 *Phul Assur*, destroyed *Galile* 23.

3217 3 *Salmanassar*, vvho destroyed *Samaria*; ruined the Kingdome of *Israel*; and carried the 10 Tribes to perpetuall captivity. This is the *Nabonassar* of the Chronologers 10.

3227 4 *Senacherib*, whose blasphemous hoast was vanquished by Angels from Heaven, and he himselfe murdered by his two sonnes 7.

3233 5 *Afferbaddon*, who revenging his fathers death on his brothers, was deposed by his deputy of *Chaldea*, and the seat royall transferred from *Nimive*, to *Babylon* 10.

3243 6 *Merodach Baladan*, governour of *Babylon* 40.

3283 7 *Ben Merodach*. 21

3304 8 *Nabopollassar*, who vanquished *Pharaoh Necho*, king of *Egypt* 25.

3339 9 *Nabuchodonosor*, the great, commonly called the *Hercules* of the East. He conquered *Egypt*, repaired *Babylon*,

bylon, subverted *Ninive*: & in the 18 yeare of his raigue he destroyed *Hiernsalem*, and carried the people captiue unto *Babylon*. The last 7 yeares of his raigue, he was distract of his wits, & lived like the beasts of the field; according to the word of God spoken by *Daniel* cap. 4. during which time his sonne *Evilmerodach*, *Nicrocris* his daughter, with her husband *Niglissar*, and their sonne *Labofaradach*; successiue governed the state, as protectours; and therefore are by some reckoned as Kings. Finally *Nabuchodonozor*, having recovered his senses, died, when hee had reigned 44 yeares.

3383 10 *Evilmerodach*, slaine by *Astyages*, King of the *Medes* 26.

3409 11 *Balthassar*, sonne to *Evilmerodach*, a Prince of dissolute and cruell nature, was assailed by *Darius*, & *Cyrus* successours of *Astyages*; by whom his Empire was taken from him, and himselfe slaine 17. A. M. 3426.

That this was the end of *Balthassar*, is the common opinion. But *Iosephus Scaliger* in his learned and industrious worke, *de emendatione temporum*, maketh him to be slaine in a tumult by his owne people: vvho elected into the Empire a Noble man of the *Medes*, called in prophane stories, *Nabonidus*; in divine, *Darius Medus*: who after a 17 yeares raigue was slaine by *Cyrus* King of the *Persians*. By the leaue of so worthy a man, this cannot hold good. For the Lord by his Prophet *Ieremie*, had pronounced (Cap. 27.) *That all nations should serue Nabuchadnezzar, and his sonne, and his sonnes sonnes*, whereas *Nabonidus* was a Prince of strange blood, and so the nations were not to serue him: and in *Balthassar*, the sonnes sonne of *Nabuchadnezzar*, was this oracle finished. But let us examine his arguments, and withall the scoffes, which very prodigally hee bestoweth on such, as maintaine the contrary opinion: *Natio Chronologorum*, the whole rout of Chronologers: *boni & diligentes viri*, good simple meaning men: & *addunt alia nihil veriora*, are his first complements. *Vt igitur, quod Chronologorum est, omnes respiciant, &c.* therefore that they may repent their ever being Chronologers, he bringeth in *Berosus*, cited by *Iosephus*

Iosephus, in his first booke against *Appion*. But *Berosus* there, maketh *Nabonidus* (to whom hee saith the Kingdome of *Balthassar* was by the people delivered) to be a *Babylonian*, and not as *Scaliger* would haue him say, a noble man of the *Medes*: neither can the authority of *Berosus* countervaille that of *Daniel*, who in his 6 Chapter telleth *Balthassar*, that his Kingdome should be diuided among the *Medes* and *Persians*. His 2^d argument is drawn from the nature of the word ἀναδέξατο, ἡ Δαρείος ὁ Μῆδης ἀναδέξατο τὴν ἀρχήν, as it is in the same Chapter, and *Darius the Mede* tooke the Empire: by which word *tooke* is implied (saith he) not a forcible inuasion, but a willing acceptance of the Empire offered. To this we answer, that *Darius* indeed tooke the Empire quietly and willingly, being offered unto him by *Cyrus*, & his armie, consisting of *Medes* and *Persians*: who according to the word of God, had taken it from *Balthassar*, *Darius* being then absent. *Quid si probauero* (saith he) *eum cognominatum fuisse Medum*? he hath yet one tricke more then all these; and *Medus* must not be the nationall name, but the surname of *Darius*, which hee proveth out of a fragment of *Megasthenes*, cited by *Eusebius*, in his worke *de preparatione Evangelica*, where he is called Μῆδης. συναιτίας ἔσται Μῆδης, &c. an argument of all others the most slight and triviall. For besides that *Μῆδης* may there as well bee the name of his Nation, as his Family; and besides that it thwarteth the places of *Jeremie* and *Daniel* already quoted: it is diametrically opposit to another place of the same *Daniel*, in his ninth chapter: where he is called *Darius of the seed of the Medes*. Of this *Darius* more anon when we come into *Media*: As for *Nabonidus*, questionlesse he was the same with *Balthassar*. For besides that *Iosephus*, and *Berosus*, attribute to either of them the raigne of 17 yeares, the same *Iosephus* (who might best know the truth in this case) telleth us that *Balthassar* was by the *Babylonians*. called *Naboandel*; a name not so great a stranger to *Nabonidus*, as *Scaligers Darius*, or *Herodotus* his *Labonidus*. But in this, we must pardon *Ioseph*: (corne and contradiction was a part of his essence. For had he not been in some things singular, in all, peremptory; he had neither beene a *Scaliger*, nor the sonne of *Iulius*.

After

After the death of *Balthazar*, these provinces haue hitherto followed the fortune of the stronger potentate: as being subject to 1 The *Persians*, 2 *Grecians*, 3 *Romans*, 4 *Parthians*, 5 *Saracens*, 6 *Persian Sophies*, and now unto the *Turks*: under whose yoke they were brought by the valour of *Solyman* the magnificent, who having taken them from *Sophie Tamas*, caused himselfe to bee crowned King of them, by the poore and titulary *Caliph* of *Bagdet*, Anno 1543.

Thus much of *Chald.* *Ass.* and *Mesop.*

OF MEDIA AND PERSIA.

MEDIA is limited on the East with *Parthia*: on the West, with *Armenia*: on the South, with *Persia*: & on the North, with the *Caspian* sea. This sea is so called from the *Cassii*, a people of *Scythia*, whose Southerne coast bordereth on this sea. 2^o The *Hircanian* sea, of *Hircania*, a neighbour Province of *Persia*: and now 3^o *Mari di Bacchu* of the Citie of *Bacchu* seated nigh unto it. It is the biggest sea absolutely of all them, which haue no commerce with the Ocean.

This Country is generally barren, especially in the Northern parts, so that they make their bread for the most part of dried almonds; their drinke of the roots of certaine herbs; and feed ordinarily on venison. Yet it is not defectiue in pasture grounds, here being some grassie plaines of that bignesse, that 50000 horses may pasture on them. Here was that liquor called *Oleum Mediacum*, with which they used to envenom their arrows; which being shot from a slacker bowe (for a swift and strong motion tooke its vertue from it) did burne the flesh whereinto it fastned with great violence: and was of that nature, that nothing could mitigate the fury of it, but dust throwne into the wound, water rather increasing then allaying the heat and tortures; as *Pliny* relateth.

The chiefe Cities are *Sultania*, famous for the fairest *Mosque* of the East. 2 *Symmachia*, the strongest place of all *Media*, taken by the *Turkes*, An. 1587: and made the seat of a *Turkish* Bashaw by *Osman Beg*, immediatly after the taking of

Tauris

Tauris, 1 85. 3 *Nassivan* called of old *Nasvanna*. 4 *Eres* another strong place. 5 *Ardooville*, the birth-place, and seat of residence and dominion, to *Bunse* and *Aider*, the first authors of the *Sophian* sect, and Empire, in *Persia*: and the buriall-place of *Ismael* the first *Sophie* or Emperour of *Persia*, of this line. 6 *Tabris*, or *Tauris*, in compasse 16 miles, containing in that space about 200000 inhabitants. The aire hereof is very wholesome, but windie and colde; the cause why the *Persian* Kings, made it their place of residence in the Summer, as they did *Susis* in the Winter. This *Tauris* is by some supposed to be the same with *Ecbatana*, and hath beene thrice taken by the *Turkes*; namely, by *Selmius* the first: by *Solyman* the magnificent, & by *Osman*, Generall to *Amurath* the 3^d, who hath fortified it with a castle. 7 *Servan*, whence the whole Province is called *Shervan*. 8 *Bacchu*, whence the *Caspian* sea is called *Mari de Bacchu*.

North of *Media* is the country *ALBANIA*, now called *Zuinia*, a country little beholding to the labour and industrie of the husbandman: yet of its owne accord, yeelding for one sowing most times two: some, three reapings. As for the people, they greatly honour old age, but account it a solæcisme in manners, to make any mention of the dead: and of these it is that *Pliny* (how truly I know not) reporteth, that they are hoary haired from their youth, and see by night as well as by day. The chiefe Towne *Caucasia Porta*, built hard upon the hill *Caucasus*, one of the best fortified townes of the East: it was said by *Pliny* to be *ingens nature miraculum*, and is now called *Derbent*, a strong Citie environed with two walls, and fortified with iron gates: taken neverthelesse it was in the last warre against the *Persians*, and still remaineth under the *Turkes*. The chiefe rivers of this Province are *Arasse*, and *Ciro*. The ancient Cities of this country were *Laodicea*. 2 *Apamia*. 3 *Rhaga*, &c.

PERSIA.

PERSIA is bounded on the East, with the river *Indus*; on the West, with *Tigris* & the *Persian Gulfe*: on the North, with the *Caspian* sea, & the river *Oxus*; on the South, with the maine Ocean. This *Oxus* is famous, first for being a bound fatal to monarchies

narchies, as we shall tell you when we come into *Tartary*: and 2^d for the famous passage of *Alexander* over it. For having pursued *Bessus* the murderer of *Darius*, unto this river, and not knowing how to passe over it; there being neither ships on it, nor any timber figh at hand to build them: hee caused a great many bagges and bladders to be stuffed with strawe; and so on them in sixe dayes transported his whole armie. So that I may truly say with his owne historian, *Vnum id consilium quod necessitas subiecerat, inuit*, necessity is the best author of inventions. The men are much addicted to hospitalitie and poetrie: Lordly in their complements, phantastical in their apparell, magnificent in expences, lovers of learning, maintainers of Nobility, & desirous of peace. The women are gorgeous in attire, delightful in sequestration of pleasure, truly loving, neat and cleanly. Their religion is *Mahumetanisme*, in which they differ from the *Turkes* about the successours of *Mahomet*, (as shall be shewed anon) and some other circumstances: hence, the *Turkes* reputing them schismaticall, continually persecute them with fire and the sword. Their language is as much used in the East, as the Latine in the West.

The Christian religion was planted here, as also in *Media*, *Hircania*, *Carmania*, &c. by *S. Thomas*: and in other of the Provinces, by *S. Andrew*.

This Empire containeth the severall Provinces of *Persis*, 2 *Sussiana* 3 *Carmania*. 4 *Gedrosia*, 5 *Drangiana*. 6 *Aria*. 7 *Arachosia*. 8 *Paropomisus*. 9 *Saca*. 10 *Hircania*. and 11 *Ormus*.

I PERSIS.

PERSIS, now called **FAR**, is bounded on the East, with *Carmania*; on the West, with *Susiana*; on the North, with *Media*; and on the South with the *Persian* Gulfe. It aboundeth in mettrals of gold, silver, & precious stones, every where is moistened with ample lakes & pleasant springs: a country fertile in all things, except fruit, which they most want: as having no trees but palme-trees. The chiefe Cities are *Siras* or *Persopolis*, built by *Perses*, sonne to *Persens*, sonne to *Impiter* and *Danae*: who also changed the name of *Elamites* into that of *Persians*. For so we are

are informed by *Isidor Perse* (saith he) *populi sunt à Perseo rege vocati, quia à Græcia Asiam transiens, ibi barbaras gentes gravi disturnoꝝ bello perdomuit, & victor nomen subjectæ genti imposuit.* This *Persepolis* was the seat royall of this Empire, for which cause, *Alexander*, at the request of the lewd Curtizan *Lais*, commanded it to be set on fire; but afterward repenting so great a folly, hee reedified it. 2 *Casbin*, the residence of the present *Sophies*, brought hither from *Tauris*, by *Sophie Tamas*: it is also called *Hispian*, and is said to be a daies journey about on horsebacke. It is well walled, and fortified with a strong fort; and beautied with two *Seraglioes*: the walls whereof are made of red marble, and paved with *Mosaïque* worke. The chiefe street hereof is called the *Armaidan*, being in figure fouresquare; every side a quarter of a mile in length: round about which are scaffolds set, for the people to sit and behold the King and his Nobles; at their exercises of shooting, running and the like. Here also doth the *Sophie* sometimes administer justice in person. 3 *Sava*. 4 *Bescant*. 5 *Lara*.

2 S V S I A N A.

SUSIANA, or *Cusestan*, is situate Eastward from *Perse*; and hath on the West, *Chaldea*; on the North, *Assyria*; and on the South, part of the gulfe of *Perse*. It is so called quasi *Chusiana* from *Chus*, the son of *Ham*, the son of *Noah*; who first peopled here: and afterward withdrew himselfe more Southwestward, where the three *Arabia's* now are; calling them the land of *Chus*: which are that land of *Chus* (our translatours read it the land of *Æthiopia*) which the river *Gihon* is said to encompassse, *Genesis* 2. 13. This *Gihon* being indeede the more westerly branch of the river *Euphrates*. *Chus* being thus departed this Country, left it to his sonne *Havilah*; from whence it is in the Scriptures called the land of *Havilah*, where there is gold; and which the river *Pison* is said to compassse, *Genesis*, 2. 11. which *Pison* is the Southerne branch of the river *Tigris* or *Hiddekel*, called by *Curtius*, *Pisotigris*, and *Pasitigris*; *Pervenit* (saith he) *rex ad fluvium, Pasitigrin incola vocant*; which he presently affirmeth to fall into the *Persian Sea*, as *Tigris* and *Euphrates* also doe. Now that there was another land of *Havilah*, beside

S f

that

that in *India*, which wee shall in due time mention, is evident out of Scriptures. For whereas *Saul* smote the *Amalechites* from *Sur* to *Havilah*. 1 *Sam.* 15. 7. certainly it must be understood of this *Havilah* or *Susiana*; being the Easterne bound of that nation: and not of *Havilah* in *India*. It being no where found, that *Saul* was so great a traveller. The chiefe cities hercof are 1 *Sassa*, where the ancient *Persian* Princes used to keepe Court in time of winter, as being more Southerly then *Ecbatana*. 2 *Saum*. 3 *Casa*.

3 C A R M A N I A.

C A R M A N I A hath on the East, the river *Ilment*; on the West, *Persis*; on the North, *Parthia*; and on the South, the Ocean. It is now called *Chyrmam*. The chief cities are 1 *Gadel*, 2 *Cobinum*. 3 *Caramania* or *Chyрман*. Famous for cloath of gold, and the best *Scimitars*: a weapon of such value amongst the *Mahometans*, that at the overthrow of the *Turkish* Navy at *Lepanto*; the *Turkes* which were taken prisoners, cast their *Scimitars* into the Sea; lest the Christians should get into their power, such excellent weapons. In this country it was that *Alexander* being returned out of *India*, kept his *Bacchanalia*, in imitation of *Bacchus*, who had first conquered that nation. Night & day hee was continually feasting with his friends, on a scaffold drawne with 8 horses; his companions following in their chariots: some adorned with purple and silke; others with flowers & greene boughs; themselves wearing garlands on their heads, and carrying their carowing cups in their hands. In this army there was neither helmet, sword, arrow, or buckler: for their armour, was cups, batrels, and flaggons; their skirmishing eating, drinking, laughing, and singing. Attended they were by minstrels, playing on their Fluits; by women, dancing; boyes, shouting, all playing the drunken fooles most naturally. Thus march they through the Countrey of *Carmania*, in as great dissoluteness, as if *Bacchus* himselfe indeed had beene there, and led the mummeries: and for seaven whole dayes this sottishnesse continued. So that *Curtius* well observeth, *Si quid victis saltem adversus comessantes animi fuisset, mille hercule viri, modo & sobrii, septem dierum crapula graves in suo triumpho carpere potuerunt*.

run: a thousand sober men of the *Persians* had their hearts been answerable to the occasion, might have defeated this drunken army, and recovered the liberty of the Country.

4 GEDROSIA.

GEDROSIA hath on the East, *Indus*; on the North, *Drangiana*, and *Arachofia*; on the South, the Ocean; and on the West, the river *Ilment*, by which it is parted from *Carmania*. It is now called *Geste*. The chiefe city is *Geste* or *Gedrosen*. In this country it was that *Alexander* placed the monuments of his *Indian* conquest. For intending to make his fame immortall, among that barbarous people; he made on this Westernne banke of *Indus*, the forme of the campe: enlarged it with greater Cabins, then were sufficient for men to lodge in; and builded in it higher mangers, then horses could feed in. He caused also armour to be made of bigger proportion then his Souldiers bodies; and bits for horses of extraordinary compasse and length: all which hee scattered about the Campe, for the savage people in time to come to wonder at. All that hee did in this, was, the occasioning of a suspition in many understanding men, that his actions were lesse then it is thought: since he laboured so earnestly, to make them thought more then indeed they were.

5 DRANGIANA.

DRANGIANA, now called *Sigestan*, hath on the East, *Arachofia*; on the West, *Aria*; on the North, the hill *Bagoas*; and on the South, *Gedrosia*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Timocani*, 2 *Sigestan* (formerly *Prolasia*.) 3 *Sige*, whence the whole Province is named *Sigestan*. 4 *Mulebet*, where *Aladine*, a seditious *Persian*, made a terrestriall Paradise, which he promised to all his Partizans: but the company growing too great for the safety of the kingdome, they were all quickly dispersed: & *Aladine*, with his *fooles Paradise*, both taken away together. Some attribute this fiction of Paradise to *Aladenles*, the mountaine King of *Anti-Taurus*, vanquished by *Selim* the first. The whole story is thus out of *Paulus Venetus*. *Aladine* inhabited a valley in this Countrey, the entrance into which hee fortified with a strong Castle, called *Tigado*. Hither he brought all the lustie

youths, and beautifull maidens of the adjoyning Provinces. The women were confined to their chambers, the men to prison; where having endured much sorrow, they were severally cast into dead sleepes, and conveyed to the women: where they were entertain'd with all the pleasures, youth and lust could desire, or a sensuall minde affect. Having enjoyed this happinesse a whole day, they were in a like sleep conveyed to their irons. Then would *Aladine* informe them how they had beene in Paradise, and that he could feat them there eternally, if they durst hazard their lives in his quarrels. This when they had sworne to do, they were destinated to the massacre of such Princes, as were like to proue his bad neighbours: and they accordingly did execution. These men the *Italians* call *Assassines* (whence we use the phrase to *Assassinate*) the name importing as much as theeues or cut-throats: such a one was he who murdered the Count of *Tripolis*, in the warres for the *holy land*; and such a one was hee, who so desperately wounded our *Edward* the first, at the siege of *Ptolomais*, or *Acon*.

6 ARIA.

ARIA, now called *Sablestan*, or *Sarguzar*, hath on the East, *Parapomissus*; on the West, *Parthia*; on the North, *Hircania*; and on the South, part of *Chyrman*. The chiefe city is called *Aria*. The people of this country having rebelled against *Alexander*, were by him vanquished and compelled to hide themselves in a Caue, situate on the top of an unaccessible rocke; & with small strength easily defended. But to *Alexander* nothing was impossible. For he piling up a great masse of timber eaven with the caues mouth; when the wind conveniently served set it on fire. by this device, the caue was filled so full of heat and smoake, that most were stifled, some halfe burnt, and the rest contented to yeeld to the Victors mercy. In this Country also it was that *Philotas* his treason against *Alexander* was discovered, and himself accordingly rewarded. Finally, of this country *Satibarzanes* was governour; who revolting from *Alexander*, and joyning battrell with him, boldly challenged any of *Alexanders* Captaines. This challenge was accepted by *Erignis*, an aged; but spiritfull

spirituall Souldiers, who speaking alowd, *quales milites Alexander habebat, ostendam*, gaue the onfet, and at the second venew flew him After whose death the *Arians* returned to their odience.

7 ARACHOSIA.

ARACHOSIA, now called *Cabull*, hath on the East, *Indus*; on the West, *Drangiana*; on the North, *Parapomissus*; & on the South *Gedrosia*. In this tract the mountain *Taurus* is called *Caucasus*, on which, *vinetum Promethea fuisse antiquitas tradit*, saith the Historian. *Pomethus* is indeed by the Poëts fained to haue stoln fire from heaven, & to haue made a man of clay: for which presumptuous fact, *Iupiter* bound him on the hill *Caucasus*; where a vulture continually fed on his Liver. But according either to the truth of story, or their guesse at least, who make some story the ground of every Fable; *Pomethus* being a very wise man, instructed the dead & clayie carcasses of others with wisdom: and that being very desirous to learne the nature of the starres, (which is the fire hee stole from heaven) hee made the highest part of Mount *Caucasus* his studie. where the inward care hee had to accomplish his desire, might justly haue bin cōpared to a vulture gnawing on his entrailles; and of this opinion is *S. Augustinus*. The chief cities of this country are 1 *Sin*, 2 *Cabull* called anciently *Alexandria*, or (for distinction sake) *Alexandria Arachosia*. It was built by *Alexander* at the foot of the hill *Caucasus*, and made a *Macedonian* Colony: here being, 7000 old *Macedonian* souldiers left by him to people and inhabit it.

8 PARAPOMISVS.

PARAPOMISVS hath on the East, *India*; on the West, *Aria*; on the North, the mountaines which divide it from *Tartary*; and on the South, *Arachosia*. It tooke its name from the mountaine *Taurus*, which extending it selfe through all *Asia* is called according to the diversity of places, after diuers names: and in these parts, *Parapomissus*. A mountainous and hilly Country it is; scarce knowne, in the time of *Alexander*, to its next borderers: at what time the people were so rude, that the barbarous nations their neighbours held them not worthy their acquaintance. *Agreste hominum genus, & insuet Barbaros maxime inconditum*, saith *Curtius*. The hills were

high and barren, the vallies indifferently fruitfull, but so shadowed with the mountaines, that their clearest day was but a twilight. Their buildings were base & low, their villages small and beggerly: their chief town is now called *Condatura*, a well frequented market.

9 SACA.

SACA lyeth yet more North, on the borders of *Scythia*. The people hereof called the *Saca*, were the progenitors of the *Saxons*; who leaving their Country, seated themselves in the North part of *Germany*: where they increased both in multitude and valour, growing a terrour to their neighbours. The people of this country liue yet in a barbarous fashion, having neither towne nor house: but living in caues, and making thest their best calling.

10 HIRCANIA.

HIRCANIA is situate somewhat East-ward from the *Saca*, and extendeth North-ward to the *Hircanian* or *Caspian* Sea; having also on the West *Media*; and on the South *Aria*; and some part of *Parthia*. The whole Province is nothing but a continued Forrest in a manner: and so *Alexander* when hee conquered this country, found it. For the *Hircanians* so tyed the boughs and spriggs of the trees together, that it was impossible for *Alexander* to come at them; till with incredible paines to his souldiers, he had caused the wood to be cut downe: at sight of which, the people whose hope was, that the Kings more earnest affaires would not license him to stay so long about the enterprise; yeelded themselves. The Forrests giue lurking holes to infinit numbers of Tigers, celebrated in all Writers for their horrible fiercenesse, whence it grew to a common addage concerning cruell men, that they had sucked an *Hircanian* Tiger, as *Hircanag*, *admorant ubera Tigres*, in *Virgil*. The chiefe cities hereof are *Telebrosa*. 2 *Samariana*. 3 *Carta*, and 4 *Norbarea*, once honoured with an Oracle.

The chief rivers in all these provinces are 1 *Bundimire*, 2 *Ilment*, 3 *Sirto*, 4 *Zioberis*, 5 *Rhodagho*, and 6 *Hidero*; with divers others: some of which haue so steepe a fall into the sea, that under the waters the people resort to sacrifice or banquet; the streame

streame shooting violently over their heads without wetting of them. Particularly, the river *Zisberis* in *Hircania*, is most famous: which rising out of the hills of that country, and having run a long continued course; hideth his water under the earth for the space of 38 miles, and riseth againe into the river *Radagha*, another river of that country also. It is said, that *Alexander* made triall of the truth hereof, by casting into the water two Oxen, whom the streame at its owne rising cast up againe.

II ORMVS.

ORMUS isan Iland, laying in the gulfe of *Persia*, about 12 miles from the continent: not very great in compasse, and of it selfe barren; yet much famed, for that it standeth conveniently for the trafficke of *India*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*: so that the customes meerly afford the Peculiar, or under-king of it, who is a *Mahumitan*, no lesse then 140000 *Seraffes* yearly. Some part of *Arabia Felix* is said to belong to the crowne of it; as also doth the Iland *Bolsaria* not farre from it. It is tributary to the *Portugals*, who first fortified here, Anno 1506: and of this is it, that the *Arabians* used to say,

Sis terrarum orbis, quaquapater, annulus effe;

Illius Ormusium gemma, decusq; foret.

If all the World should be a ring; the stone

And gemme thereof, were *Ormus* Ile alone.

The *Medes*, so called of *Medas* the sonne of *Iaphet*, were subdued by *Ninus* the 3 Monarch of the *Assyrians*; under whose command they long continued faithfull: till the degenerate life of *Sardanapalus*, incited *Belochus* governour of *Babylon*; and *Arbaces*, Licutenant-generall in *Media*, and the adjoyning Region; to lay a foundation of their owne future greatnesse. The disposer of kingdomes suted their thoughts with an end answerable to their desires, *Belochus* retained *Assyria*; and *Arbaces* is inthronized in the majesticall palace of the *Medes*.

The Monarchs of the *Medes*.

A. M.

3146 1 *Arbaces* (in whose time *Phidon* an *Argive*, found out the use of weights and measures) was the founder of

the *Median* Monarchy.

- 3174 2 *Madanes* 50.
 3224 3 *Sosarmus* 30.
 3254 4 *Medius* 25.
 3279 5 *Cardiceas* 13.
 3292 6 *Deiocis*, who founded *Ecbatana* 17.
 3303 7 *Phraartes* a man of great prowesse and fortune : hee made all *Asia* stand in feare, and compelled the *Persians* to be his tributaries. 22.
 3331 8 *Cyaxares* united to his Empire the *Saracens*, and the *Parthians*. This king was so over-laid by the *Scythians*, who in the raigne of *Phraartes*, had broke into *Media*; that he was little better then their rent-gatherer. But having endured them for about two yeares, he plotted their finall extirpation, & committed his designe to the Nobles, who willingly gaue care to it. One night they invited the chiefe of the *Scythians* to a banquet, where having well liquor'd them, and put them all to the sword; the safer sort willingly returned homeward. 40.
 3371 9 *Astyages*, who having married his daughter *Mandanes*, to *Cambises* King of *Persia*; dreamed that shee had made so much water, as drowned all *Asia*: hereupon hee commanded *Harpagus*, one of his Noble-men, to see the Child killed; but he loathing so cruell a fact, committed the charge of executing the Kings commandement, to *Misbridates* the Kings heard-man. Hee preserved the life of the young infant, whose fortune at last lifted him up to the *Persian* Monarchy: when abhorring his Grandfather for that intended cruelty, hee both bereft him of his kingdom, and confined him to *Hircania*, when he had raigned 35 yeares. A.M. 3406.
 3406 10 *Cyaxares* II, sonne to *Astyages*, of the age of 52 yeares, succeeded his father. For *Cyrus* pretending no quarrell to his Vnkle who had never wronged him: left unto him the kingdom of *Media*: and tooke unto him selfe the sovereignty of *Persia*, which before was tributary to the *Medes*.

At this division of the *Median Empire* as *Tornellus* in his *Annals*, (and that not improbably) is of opinion; it was also agreed on, that *Cyrus* should take the daughter and only child of *Cyaxares* to wife; that they should both joyne together, in subduing of their neighbours; that whatsoever they worne, should belong to *Cyaxares*, (who was even then an old Prince) during his life; and that *Cyrus* should be his heire. In the twentieth yeare of their severall raignes, they tooke *Babylon*; slew *Baltazar*, and destroyed the Empire of the *Chaldeans*. This action, the Scriptures attribute wholly to *Cyaxares*, who is by them called *Darius Medus*: whereof *S. Hierome* alleageth three reasons: 1 *Ordo aetatis*, 2 *Regni*, 3 *Propinquitatis*: 1 *Darius* was the elder; 2 the Empire of *Medes* was more famous then that of the *Persians*; and 3 the Vnkle ought to be preferred before the Nephew. We may adde to these three, the composition above-mentioned, made betweene these Princes, at the beginning of their divided raignes. The *Greeke* Writers attribute the victory onely to *Cyrus*, and that on three reasons also. The *Persians* desirous to magnifie *Cyrus*, their owne Country-man, gaue him all the glory of the action; and from the *Persians*, the *Greekes* had it. Secondly, *Cyrus* was only employed in the siege, (*Darius* then being absent:) and by his valour and conduct, was the Empire of the *Chaldeans* ruined. And thirdly, *Darius* liued not fully two yeares after the great victory; so that before remote Nations had taken notice of the conquest, *Cyrus* was in the Throne. *Iosephus* onely in the 11 Chapter of his 10 Booke, cutteth the thread even betweene these two Princes; and telleth us that *Darius*, with his ally *Cyrus*, destroyed the estate of the *Babylonians*. That this *Darius Medus* of *Daniel*, is the *Cyaxares* of the *Greekes*, is more then manifest. For *Iosephus* in the place above-cited telleth us, *ἦν ὁ Ἀσυάγης υἱὸς τοῦ ἑτερον ὀνόματι τῆς Ἑλληνιστοῦ καλεῖται ὀνόματι*: That hee was *Astyages* sonne, and is otherwise called by the *Greekes*: now aske the *Greekes* what was the name of *Astyages* sonne; and *Xenophon* will tell you, that it was *Cyaxares*. As for the name of *Nabonidus*, which *Ioseph Scaliger* in spite of reason, and the whole world of Chronologers, would thrust upon this *Darius Medus*; wee

haue already refelld it: though we are not ignorant, that *Helvicus*, and *Calvisius*, two worthy writers, haue followed him as in all his *Canon*, so also in this particular errour. After the death of this *Cyaxares*, *Cyrus* succeeded in his throne: & the Empire of the *Medes* was incorporate into that of the *Persians*; as it hath ever since continued.

The Monarchy of the *Persians*.

3406 1 *Cyrus* having vanquished *Astages*, united to his Empire of *Persia*, the countries of *Armenia*, *Phrygia*, *Capadocia*, *Arabia*, and also the Monarchy of the *Assyrians*, after which victories he was slaine by *Tomiris* a Queene of *Scythia*. This *Cyrus* is magnified by *Xenophon*, as *Aeneas*, by *Virgil*, *Vlysses*, by *Homer*. 29.

3434 2 *Cambises* subdued *Psammiticus*, the last king of *Egypt*, which country hee united to his owne Empire. Hee having a minde to marry his owne sister, was told by his Lawyers, that they knew no law admitted such a conjunction, but that there was a Law, that the *Persian Kings* might do what they listed. This king was a very bloody Tyrant.

The *Inter-regnum* of the *Magi*.

Cambises at his expedition into *Egypt*, constituted *Pasithes*, one of the *Magi*, Vice-roy in his absence. Hee hearing of the kings death, conferred the kingdome on his own son *Smerdis*, making the people beleue, that he was the brother of *Cambises*: A matter of no difficulty, considering how retirement from the publique view, was a chiefe point of the *Persian* majesty. But the Nobles either knowing the true *Smerdis* to be slaine, or suspecting the overmuch retirednes of the new king: began to search out the matter. *Otanes* had a daughter, which was one of the kings concubines; her he commanded when the King tooke next his pleasure with her; should feele whether he had any eares: for *Cambises* (in I know not what humour) had cut off the eares of this *Magus*. This commandement shee obeying, found out the fallhood. The seven Princes inform'd of this imposture, joyne together, & slew this *Pseudo-Smerdis*, in the 8 moneth of his raigne. This done, to avoid contention, they

they agreed among themselves, that the seven Princes meeting in the palace Greene; should acknowledge him for king, whose horse before the rising of the Sunne, first neighed. The evening before the day appointed, *Darius* horse-keeper brought his masters horse into the Greene: together with a mare, which the horse then covered. In the morning, the Princes met; & *Darius* horse knowing the place, & longing for his mare, neighed lustily: on which the Princes presently acknowledge *Darius* King.

The restoring of the Kingdome.

1443 3 *Darius Histaspis*, one of the seven *Persian* Princes or governours, thus elected king; tooke *Babylon* (which had revolted) by the ingenious fetches of *Zopirus*; and over-ran all *Asia*, and *Greece*. 36.

3479 4 *Xerxes* to revenge the overthrow at *Marathon*, attempted to subdue the *Greekes*: by whom hee was overthrowne in the navall battell of *Salamis*; and that famous and honourable exploit of the *Grecians*, at *Thermopyle*. 21.

3500 5 *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, was he who sent *Esdra*s to rebuild the Temple of the Lord: & received *Themistocles* being banished from *Athens*. This also was he, whom the Scriptures call *Ahasuerus*, the husband of Queene *Hester*. 44.

3544 6 *Darius Nothus*. 19. in whose time *Egypt* revolted.

3563 7 *Artaxarxes Mnemon*. 36.

3599 8 *Ochus* surpassing *Cambises* in tyranny; first slew his two brothers, then recovered *Egypt*, subdued *India Syria*, and *Cyprus*. 26.

3625 9 *Arfames* slaine villanously by the Eunuch *Bagoas*; lest he should revenge the death of his Father whom this *Bagoas* had also slaine. 4.

3629 10 *Darius* governour of *Armenia*, was by the meanes of *Bagoas* made sole Monarch of *Persia*: he was overthrown by *Alexander* the great in three battels, viz: of *Granuicus*, of *Silicia*, and of *Arvela*; and so the Empire of the *Medes* & *Persians*, was transferred to the *Macedonians*, A.M. 3635.

The certaine revenues of this Monarchy, seeme to haue bene 1456 Talents; for so much the last *Darius* yearly received. What the casuall reuenues were is doubtfull; though manifest

it

it is that they farre exceeded the certaine. For 1 the *Persian* Monarchs were Kings of 127 Provinces. Secondly, *Darius* offered to *Alexander* for the ransome of his mother & two daughters, 30000 talents of Gold. Thirdly, *Alexander* found in the Treasury of *Damascus*, 2600 talents, in that of *Susa*, 50000 talents of Gold uncoyned; in that of *Pasargadd*, 60000 talents; in that of *Ecbatana*, 26000 talents; in that of *Persepolis*, 120000 talents; in all 204600 talents: besides the infinite riches of the treasury of *Babylon*, yeelded into his hands by *Balgophanes*, and other places of note, not particularly specified: an huge and unspeakable summe. Fourthly, in that the gold & riches which *Alexander*, now a conquerour sent from *Persia* to *Macedon* and *Greece*, (besides that which every Captaine and common Souldier had provided and laid up for his own maintenance) loaded 10000 Mules, and 5000 Camels.

After this overthrow of the *Persian* Monarchie, this Nation lay obscure 535 yeares, viz. from the 3635 yeare of the world, to the 228 yeare of CHRIST: of which time they were 83 yeares under the *Syrian* successours of *Alexander*; and 452 yeares under the *Arsacidan* kings of *Parthia*. Μὲν γὰρ Δαρείου, &c. as *Herodian*. For after *Darius* had lost his Kingdome to *Alexander* the *Macedonian*, and after the Victor himselfe was dead also; the more potent Captaines divided *Asia* among them. But discords dayly arising, & the *Macedonian* puissance by these often broyles, not smally broken; *Arsaces* one of the *Parthian* nobility, perswaded the barbarous people of the East, & among them the *Persians*, to cast off the *Greeke* yoke, and stand for their liberty: he himselfe taking upon him the title of king, and investing himselfe vvith a Diadem, A. M. 3718. The *Persians* by this revolt, got little or nothing, having indeed not changed the tyranny, but the tyrant: yet under the *Parthian* government they continued, till A. C. 228. At that time, the *Parthians* having bene barbarously by *Caracalla* massacred, and after, in a battaile, vvich continually three dayes, shrewdly broken by *Macrinus*; (as there vve shall more fully informe you:) *Artaxerxes* a generous minded *Persian*, his name (no doubt) suggesting high thoughts unto him; husbanded this opportunity so well

well, that he slew *Artabanus* the last king of *Parthia*, and once more brought the royall seate into *Persia*. Yet was not this so easily effected, the *Parthians* notwithstanding their former losses, maintaining a cruell fight for three daies together: so difficult was it to vanquish that nation, when their forces were broken; impossible, when they were whole. *Artaxarxes*, proud of this successe, sent a peremptory embassie to *Alexander Severus*, the then *Roman Emperour*, to haue all the Provinces of *Asia*, which had formerly belonged to the *Persian Monarchy*, re-delivered unto him: a matter not so easily granted, as demanded. For *Severus* to suppress so insolent an enemy, marched toward *Persia* with an army *Romanly* appointed; which, to finde his enemy more worke, he devided into three parts: whereof the first was to march into *Media*; the second into *Parthia*; the third himselfe led in the mid-way betweene both; to succour both as occasion required. This device succeeded not happily: for his two armies being by the *Persians* broken, he with much danger and haste, retired backe with the third. This was a good beginning for the *Persian Empire*, the establishment followed not long after: *Valerianus* the Emperour being vanquished and taken prisoner, by *Sopores* the second king of this race. So that now the name of the *Persian* grew so terrible to the *Romans*, that *Constantine* the Great, transplanted all the Colonies and Garrisons of the North-west part of the Empire, into the East; to keepe the *Persian*, from growing too farre upon the *Roman* Provinces: and remoued also the seate of the Empire nigher unto them, from *Rome* to *Constantinople*. And thus hanning showne you the beginning and establishment, the foundation and building of the new kingdome of the *Persians*: take along with you the Catalogue of their Kings, untill they once more lost the soveraignty of their owne Nation, and became slaues againe.

The second race of the *Persian* Kings.

A. C.

228 1 *Artaxarxes* 15.

243 2 *Sopores* 31.

274 3 *Ormisdates* 1.

275 4 *Vararanes* 3.

278 5 *Vararanes* II. 16.

294 6 *Vararanes*, III.

394	7	Narjes 7.	488	18	Canades, 11.
302	8	Misdates 7.	499	19	Lambases 4.
310	9	Sapar 70.	503	20	Canades (again) 30.
380	10	Artaxarxes 11, 11.	533	21	Cosroes, 48.
391	11	Sapores 11, 5.	581	22	Hormisdas, 8.
396	12	Varanes 10.	589	23	Cosroes 11, 39.
406	13	Isdigerdes 21.	628	24	Siroes, 1.
427	14	Vararanes IV. 20.	629	25	Adhesir.
447	15	Vararanes V, 17.		26	Sarbasus.
464	16	Perozes, 20.		27	Barnarim, 11.
484	17	Valens, 4.	630	28	Hormisdas II: who

being vanquished by *Haumar* and his *Saracens*, Anno 634; buried the glory of this renowned Nation, in the graue of oblivion and infamy.

The *Saracenicall Caliphs*, having added this kingdome to their huge Empire, appointed here their Deputies, whom they honoured with the name of *Sultan of Soldans*: which were for a long tract of time, true receivers and repairers of the profits & intrado, due to their Emperours or *Caliphs*. At last *Mahomet* a *Persian Sultan*, intending to shake off the decayed command of the *Babylonian Caliph*, and not being able to compass so great a designe, without the assistance of a forrain power; called the *Turkes* to his succour: by whose meanes, hee overthrew *Pisafiris* the *Caliph*; and denying the *Turkes* leaue to returne home, compelled them to seeke their owne safety, in the ruine of him and his new kingdome; into which succeeded *Tangrolipix*, the *Turkish* Captaine, Anno 1030.

A.C.

The third race of the *Turkish* Kings of *Persia*.

- 1030 1 *Tangrolipix*.
 2 *Axan*, of whose successours I am so farre from finding register, that I never read but onely of
 1198 *Cassanes*: who was vanquished by the great *Cham* and his *Tartars*, Anno 1202: and thus ended, and thus began the *Turkish* and *Tartarian* kingdomes, or Dynasties in *Persia*. Out of M. *Purchas* Pilgrimage I present you with the *Tartarian*.

The

The fourth race, or *Tartarian Kings of Persia.*

1 *Haalon*, appointed king by the great *Cham*.

2 *Habkaikafon*.

6 *Geniotakon*.

3 *Nicador Oglan*.

7 *Badubam*.

4 *Tangador*.

8 *Gazim*.

5 *Argonaan*.

9 *Abuzaid*, after whose

death the more potent Princes seized on the chiefe parts of the kingdome. In this confused Anarchie it remained till the *Tartarians* burning in civill dissention, gaue a fine opportunity to *Gempfas* a *Parthian Sulten* to free his owne subjects, and the *Persians*, from the *Tartarian* bondage: who entred severally with an Army royall into the country which he quickly made his own; the competitours in this common danger, neither laying aside their private hatreds, nor so much as joyning together in counsell to giue him resistance: but severally fighting, were all vanquished. This effected, hee was with a generall consent chosen *Sulten* or King of *Persia*.

The fift and sixt Races of the *Parthian* and

Armenian Kings of Persia.

1356 1 *Gempfas*, *Soldan* of *Parthia*. His issue did not long enjoy the *Persian* Monarchy: for *Tamberlaine* like a violent whirlewinde driving all the East before him, dispossessed the *Parthian* race, of *Persia*; leaving it to his sonne. But Philosophy teacheth us, that no violent motion is of long continuance: and policy may instruct us, that a kingdome forced to bow under a populous army, is not so established to its over-runner: but that the fury of the warre once past, it may and doth recover its former liberty: like a reed or tender plant, which yeeldeth to a furious winde; but the storme once over-blowne, it recovereth its former straightnesse. So fared it with the *Tartarians*: for not long after the death of *Tamberlaine*, his issue quickly lost this kingdome; the last of his line being one

1431 2 *Malaoneres*, overcome in fight by

1472 3 *Vssan Cussaner*, a Prince of the *Armenians*.

1482 4 *Iacup*. During the raigne of these two latter Kings, hapned this memorable alteration of Religion and state in *Persia*.

Ma

Mahomet the Law-giver of the *Saracens*, by his last Will and Testament, bequeathed to his cosen *Hali*, being the husband to his daughter *Farime*; all his estate with the title of *Caliph*: but *Abubezar*, *Haumar*, and *Osmen*, three powerfull men of *Arabia*, and great assistants to *Mahomet*; successiuey followed one another in the *Caliphate*. After their death, *Hali* hoped a more comfortable Sunne would shine upon his just proceedings; but *Mauvian*, a valiant man of warre, obtained that dignity: and to hinder all future claimes, slew *Hali*, with his sonne *Ossan*, and 11 of the sonnes of this *Ossan*; the twelfth escaping with life: From this twelfth sonne, by name *Musa Cerefin*, one *Guine Sophie* derived his pedegree, Anno 1360: and considering that now there had no *Caliphs* beene in long time, beganne to contriue the establishing of that honourable estate, in his owne family. But he leaving this life, left also his imperfect projects, to be finished by the industrie of his sonne *Alder Sophie*. Hee being a man of great sanctity, and much power; as fortified with the surest bulwarke, viz. the constant affliction of the people: was thought by *Issan Cusfanes*, a husband worthy of his daughter. But *Iacup* his sonne and successor, seeing the glory of this sunne, to obscure the lesser lamp of his reputation; and fearing what he could doe, not what he would, caused him to be slaine: and delivered *Ismael*, and *Solyman*, his two sonnes, to *Amazar* one of his Captaines, to cast them in prison: *Amazar* of a more ingenious disposition, afforded them not onely liberty, but also good education: insomuch that *Ismael Sophie*, a towardly young Gentleman, undertooke revenge for the death of his father; which worke he fulfilled, having overcome & slaine King *Iacup*, and his sonne *Elvan*. After this victory, he being crowned King, or *Sophie*, or *Shangh* of *Persia*, altered the forme of Religion: making *Hali*, & himselfe, the true successors of *Mahomet*: but condemning *Abubezar*, *Haumar*, & *Osmen*, with the *Turks*, as rebels & Schismatickes. Hence proceeded the diuers jarres, which to the *Persians* losse, haue hapned betweene them and the *Turkes*: the *Persians* burning whatsoever booke or monument they finde concerning thole three; and the *Turkes* holding it more meritorious to kill

one *Persian*, then 70 *Christians*. *Surius* in his Commentaries, writing purposely the acts of *Ismael*, saith, that the *Jews* on some fond conceit, were strongly perswaded that he was their *Messias*: but it proved quite contrary; there never being man that more vexed and grieved them, then he. His successors thus take out of *Freignius*.

A. C. The seaventh race, or *Sophies* of *Persia*.

1495 1 *Ismael Sophie* 20.

1515 2 *Tamas* 53.

1568 3 *Ismael* 6 *menses*.

1569 4 *Aider Mirises* 15 dayes.

5 *Mahomet Codobanda*, seated in the Throne by his sister *Pereancona*, who slew her brother *Ismael*, and betrayed *Aider*; during which civill broyles, *Amurash* 3^d tooke from them *Media*, and all *Armenia* 7.

1576 6 *Abas*, the composer of the civill warres.

7 *Schiaharabbas*, now living, a more fortunate Prince against the *Turkes*, then any of his predecessours.

The compasse of this *Sophian* Empire, is, or was before the avulsion of *Media* and *Armenia*, 4560 miles; being of equall length and bredth: every side of which quadrangle, extendeth it selfe 1140 miles.

The revenues of this *Sophian* Empire in the dayes of *Sophie Tamas*, amounted to 4 or five millions of gold, which he by doubling the value of his coyne, raised to 8 millions; but now they are much diminished: the *Turks* having gotten from them so much ground, as is divided into 40000 *Timariots*; and yeelding the yearly income of one million.

Thus much of the *Persian* State.

OF PARTHIA.

PARTHIA is bounded on the East, with *Asia*; on the West, with *Media*; on the North, with *Hircania*; and on the South, with *Carmania*. It is now called *Erach*.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Guerde*, 2 *Ieldi*, 3 *Hishaan*, (formerly *Hecatompyle*) of that bignesse, that the *Persians* call it hyperbolically

T t

bolically, *Halfe the World.* 4 *Tigranocerta*, built by *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*. 5 *Ctesiphon*, the royall seat of the *Arfacides*; a Towne diuerse times besieged by the *Roman* Emperours, but most commonly without successe. Vnder the walls of this town died *Julian* the *Apostata*, a bitter enemy to the faith of Christ. For though he was no open professour, yet he forbad the Christians the use of prophane learning: thinking the prohibition of that, to be the principall meanes to weaken the Faith of Christ: the use whereof, our moderne Schismatickes, thinke to be the only hinderance of the enlargement of the number of the faithfull. Not considering how that confutation is most powerfull, which is drawn from the doctrine and tenents of our aduersaries: nor calling to minde, how *S. Paul* in his Epistles, citeth in the first of *Titus*, *Epimenides*; in the 17th of the *Acts*, *Aratus*: and in the first and, fifth of the *Corinths*, the Poet *Euripides*. But see, the ungodly pollicy of the Emperour, hath drawne me out of my way: I returne.

The *Parthians* are descended from the *Seythians*, (vvhose language, though somewhat mixt with the *Median* tongue, they yet retaine:) who being banished their natie soyle, peopled these parts, & were called *Parthians*, i. *Exiles*. A rude people they were, and so base, that none of *Alexanders* Captaines would vouchsafe to bee their King. At last they were brought to a civill conformity of manners, apparrell, and warlike discipline, by their first King *Arfaces*; in honour of whom, all their Kings were called *Arfacides*, as the *Roman* Emperours *Cesars*: the *Egyptian* Kings, *Pharaohs*, and *Ptolomies*. At the first rising of this *Arfaces*, *Seleucus Callinicus* King of *Syria*, under whose Empire they were, made head against him; but *Arfaces* was victorious: since which victory, the *Parthians* (as *Iustine* relateth) kept the day whereon it was wonne, as festiual: that being the first day of their liberty and reputation.

This people were much addicted to shooting with bowes, and profited in this exercise so vvell, that they were accounted the most expert Archers in the World. Hence was it that *M. Crassus* in his expedition against them, being told by an *Astrologer*, that his journey vvould proue disastrous, because the

Sunne

sunne had some evill aspect in *Scorpio*; cryed, *tush, tush*, I feare not *Scorpio*, but *Sagittarius*. They u'ed to fight most when they retired, making their retreat more dismall then the onset; shooting sometimes from betweene their legges, sometimes backwards; *Terga converſi metuenda Parthi* (as *Seneca* saith.) Certainly the Aire, and Earth, seeme to haue combined together, to make them expert in archery and horsemanship. *Cælum enim* (saith *Dion*) *quod ſiccum eſt, nervos intentos facit; regio tota plana eſt, & ob eam rem equis accommodata*. The Aire being drie, seasoneth their strings, and the Country plaine, exerciseth their horse. Next the *Parthians*, I am perswaded that the *English* haue proved themselves the best bow-men in the world; these having gotten as many noble victories over the *French*; as ever the other did over the *Romans*. At this time archery is everywhere neglected, the gun silencing all former offensive weapons: but how justly I know not: It is a disputation about my moderating: Sir *Iohn Smith*, and Sir *Roger Williams*, having defended their severall parts in it: & many good judgements siding with the one and the other. I come now to the Kings, whom I thus finde registred in *Freigius*.

The *Arſacidan* Line of *Parthia*.

A. M.		A. M.	
3718	1 <i>Arſaces</i> 23		6 <i>Phraortes</i> .
3741	2 <i>Mithridates</i> 20	3857	7 <i>Ariabannus</i> .
3761	3 <i>Pampatius</i> 12		8 <i>Mithridates</i> III.
3773	4 <i>Pbarnaces</i> 8	3903	9 <i>Herodes</i> , who van-
3783	5 <i>Mithridates</i> II.		quished <i>Craſſus</i> and slew
	subdued <i>Media</i> .		20000 <i>Romans</i> ; and be-

cause *Craſſus* was so covetous, hee caused molten gold to be powred downe his throat. This disgrace was after revenged by *Ventidius*, *Marke Antonies* Lieftenant, the first man that ever triumphed over the *Parthians*; of whom hee slew a great number, and amongst the rest *Pacorus* the Kings sonne. The day of the battle, being the same, in which *Craſſus* had formerly bin discomfited. *Ventidius* after this victory, was in faire possibility to haue ruined the kingdome, or at least shrewdly shaken it:

had not *Antony* in an envious humour, called him from that service. Finally, *Herodes* was slaine by his sonne *Phraortes*.

- 10 *Phraortes* II, a valiant Prince, but wicked and cruell. Against him marched *Marcus Antonius* vvith a populous Army, which wanted little of an absolute over-throw: of 16 legions, scarce fixe returning home in safety. This king submitted himselfe and kingdome unto *Augustus*, restoring the *Roman* ensignes, and freeing the Captiues taken at the defeat of *Crassus*. The onely marke of the *Parthians* subjection, was their receiving Kings at the appointment of the Senate and Emperours of *Rome*; which also was of no long continuance.

11 *Phraortes* III.

12 *Orodes*.

13 *Vonon*.

14 *Tiridates*, who was dispossessed of his life and kingdome, by *Artabanus*, a stranger to the bloud of the *Arfacida*.

The stranger Kings of *Parthia*.

1 *Artabanus*.

2 *Bardanis*.

3 *Goteses*.

4 *Vonones*.

5 *Vologeses*,

6 *Artabanus* II.

7 *Pacorus*.

8 *Cosroes*.

9 *Parnaspates*.

10 *Vologeses* II.

11 *Vologeses* III.

12 *Artabanus* III, the last

King of *Parthia*; whose overthrow by the valour of *Artaxerxes*, the first *Persian* King of the second race, was the period of this flourishing estate; which in her chiefest glory, was the sole Lady of 18 subordinate Kingdomes.

This subversion of the *Parthian* state, as it was privately wrought by the unresistable power of Heaven; so may we refferre it as to a second cause, unto the barbarous massacre of the people by *Antonius Caracalla*; and a quarrell thence arising. *Caracalla* having negotiated a marriage with this *Artabanus* daughter; and going to solemnize the nuptials, was met by the old King, accompanied with the flowre of his souldiers, people and nobles in their triumphall ornaments. No sooner was this

honou-

TARTARIA.

649

honourable retinue come nigh his Army, but the watch-word given, the *Roman* souldiers (according to their Emperours directions) put them all to the sword: the King himselfe hardly escaping with life. *Caracalla* being dead, *Macrinus* his successor was assaulted by the re-enforced *Parthians*: who after a three dayes battaile, hearing how *Caracalla* had bin slaine by *Macrinus*, made peace with him; there having beene in these 3 dayes businesse, great losse on both sides: so that it was now no mastery for the *Persians* to surprise a Kingdome thus weakned, and unable to make resistanee. *Parthia* thus conquered Anno 228, continued a member of the *Persian* Monarchie; till the overthrow of *Ormisdas*, the last of the second race: when this country, falling together with *Persia*, into the hands of the *Caliphs*, had her proper *Sultans*, A^o 1356, *Gempas* a Soldan of this country, recovered the reputation of the *Parthians*, by subduing the *Persians*; as we haue there told you: and together with *Persia*, it is now subject to the *Sophies*.

Thus much of *Parthia*.

OF TARTARIA.

TARTARIA is bounded on the East, with the Easterne Ocean; on the West, with *Muscovie*, and *Moldavia*; on the North, with the *Scythicke*, or *Frozen* Ocean; and on the South, with *Mare Caspium*, the hill *Taurus*, and the wall of *China*.

This Countrey extendeth it selfe from East to West, 3400 miles; and from North to South, 3600 miles.

This Countrey was of old knowne by the name of *Scythia*, whose inhabitants were the posterity of *Magog*, the son of *Iaphet*, called first *Magogins*, after ward *Scythes*, from *Scythus* their first King. The severall inhabitants (as *Mela* hath them) vv ere first *Esedones*, men who rejoyced most at their parents deaths, of whose heads trimly wrought, & rounded with gold, they used to make their carousing cups. 2^d *Agathyrsi*, who used to paint themselves, every one the more noble he was, the more deformed & stained: for which cause some haue conceited our *Picts* to haue drawne their originall from hence. 3 *Nomades*, who ha-

ving no house, used there to abide longest, vvhhere the fodder for their cattle was best; which being once consumed, they departed. 4 *Axiace*, who were very valiant, but withall barbarous and inhumane, using in their warres to drinke the blood of him whom they first slew; even as it distilled out of his wounds. 5 *Geleni*, vvho used to apparell themselves with the skinnnes of their enemies heads: and their horses with the skinnne of their bodies. And 6 *Nenri*, of whom (belceue it who list) it is reported, that they could turne themselves into Wolves, and anon againe resume their true being.

The Country by reason of the many rivers running through, and sometimes overflowing it, was very abundant in grasse: but in fuell so deficient, that their fire were made of bones, instead of wood. This name of *Scythia* extended it selfe into *Europe*, euen unto the Regions lying North from *Danubius*, called also *Sarmatia*, and *Scythia Europea*: and so populous hath it alwayes beene, that it is by diuers authors called *the mother of all inundations, vagina gentium, and officina generis humani*.

From hence indeed Hunnes, Herules, Franks, Bulgarians, Circassians, Sueves, Burgundians, Turkes, Tartarians, Dutch, Cimbers, Normans, Almaines, Ostrogothes, Tigurins, Lombards, Vandals, Visigothes,

Haue swarm'd like locusts round about this ball,

And spoyled the fairest Provinces of all. So *Dn Bartas*.

As she was populous, so were the people also valourous. They thrice over-ranne all *Asia*, overcame the *Egyptians*, *Partians*, *Medes*, and *Persians*; these last by the hands of a woman, viz. *Tomyris*: who to revenge the death of her son *Spargapises*, slaine by *Cyrus*, encountred him in open field, cut off 200000 of his men, & chopping off his head, threw it into a cauldron of blood, saying, *Satia te sanguine quem sisisti*. *Darius*, the successeur of *Cambises*, either to revenge this overthrow, or to get reputation, or to requite a former incursion of this people into *Asia*, in the time of *Cyaxares* the *Mede*, which we before haue mentioned, entred with a huge army: but with little honour, & lesse safety, as we shall anon perceiue. These were the onely Armies that in those times were brought into *Scythia*; no Potentate

after

after this daring to enter the Countrey in hostile manner.

The Kings of *Scythia*.

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 <i>Scytha.</i> | 10 <i>Indathirfus.</i> |
| 2 <i>Napis.</i> | 11 <i>Saulins.</i> |
| 3 <i>Phuro.</i> | 12 <i>Spargapifs.</i> |
| 4 <i>Sagillus.</i> | 13 <i>Tomyris.</i> |
| 5 <i>Targitan.</i> | 14 <i>Aripethes.</i> |
| 6 <i>Plinos.</i> | 15 <i>Sciles.</i> |
| 7 <i>Scolipothus.</i> | 16 <i>Oftomasades.</i> |
| 8 <i>Panaxagora.</i> | 17 <i>Lanthinus,</i> in whose time |
| 9 <i>Tanais.</i> | the Persian King <i>Darius</i> |

leading an army of 700000 men, was vanquished by the *Amazons*, *Hircanians*, and other nations of *Scythia*. The whole narration is thus. *Darius* on the causes lately mentioned, intended an expeditiō into *Scythia*: from which neither the example of *Cyrus*, nor any reason could dissuade him. For his better journeying, he built a bridge over *Thracius Bosphorus*; and another over *Ister*, about that place vvhere it parteth *Bulgaria* from *Moldavia*. To the keepers of this last bridge he left a cord, having in it sixty knots, willing them every day to untie one of them: and if he returned not till the knots were all untied, he licenced them to depart. This done, he marched up into the Countrey, the *Scythians* still flying before him, and leading him unto the most desert and un victualled parts of this Region. When they had him at this pinch, they sent to him an Embassadour with a bird, a mouse, a frog, & a handfull of arrowes: bidding the *Persians*, if they could, to read them that riddle, & departed. *Darius* had conjectured that the *Scythians* had submitted theſelues, by delivering into his hands their Earth, Aire, Water, and Armes: hieroglyphically specified in their present. But *Gobrias* one of the seven Princes, gaue this interpretation. O yee *Persians*, unlesse yee can like a Bird, flye through the aire; like a Frog, swim through the water; or like a mouse, make your way under the earth; yee can by no meanes escape the *Scythian* Arrowes. Indeed this commentary agreed best with the text: for the *Scythians* following him, or rather driving him before

them, cut off many thousands of his Army.

There were divers other Kings of *Scythia*, (besides those whom wee haue already reckoned, out of the consent of time,) whose names lie obscured for want of an Historicographer: And now the very name of *Scythia* is extinct.

There was a long controversie betweene the *Egyptians*, and this people for antiquity: which was at last pronounced to belong to the *Scythian*, with this verdict; *Scytharum gens semper antiquissima*. *Anacharsis* the Philosopher was of this Countrey.

As for the *Tartars*, they are by the Popish Chronologer, *Genebrard*, said to be the off-spring of the ten tribes; whom *Salmanassar* led away captiue; and that especially for three reasons. The first is, that the word *Tatari*, by which name (saith he, they rather ought to be called, then by that of *Tartari*, signifieth in the *Syriacke* & *Hebrew* tongues, a remnant. To this we answer, that the name of this people is derived from the river *Tartarus*, as some: or from the Region called *Tartar*, where they first dwell, as most thinke: & againe that though the *Hebrew* word חרור signify a remnant, yet can it not bee properly applyed to the *Tartars*; who so infinitely exceed the *Jewes*, that they cannot be thought to be a remainder of them 2^y He alleageth for proof, that this people use circumcision, the character of the *Jewish* nation. To this we reply, that circumcision was common to many people, besides the *Jewes*; as to the *Egyptians*, *Ethiopians*, &c. and that rather as a nationall custome, then a religious ordinance: and againe, that the *Tartars* cannot be proved to haue received circumcision, before they received *Mahumetanisme*. 3^y There is brought to confirme this opinion a place of *Esdra*s, chap. 13. lib. 2. where it is said, that the ten Tribes (that they might the better keep Gods statutes) passed over the river *Euphrates*: and after a journey of an yeare and a halfe, came into a country called *Arsareth*. This we refell, by shewing the impossibilities: for the *Tartars* (when their name was first knowne) were meere Idolaters, had no remembrance of the Law, observed not the Sabbath, nor any other point of *Jewish* religion: & so the tenne Tribes retired not hither to keepe Gods statutes.

2^d *Euphrates* lyeth quite West from *Assyria*, & those places to which *Salmanasser* transplanted the *Israelites*: and so it could not be passed over in a journey towards the North. And 3^d it is very improbable, that the ten Tribes should either be so simple, as to leaue *Assyria*, where they were peaceably settled; or so valiant, as to force a passage through those countries of *Scythia*; which neither *Persians*, *Greekes*, or *Romans* were able to withstand. But of this people in their beginnings, and Empire, more anon. For their persons they are all generally swarthy, not so much by the heat of the sunne, as their owne sluttishnesse; ill favoured, thick-lipped, slit-nosed, broad-shouldered, swift of foot, laborious, and vigilant; barbarous every where in behaviour, especially in *Antiqua* and *Asiatica*: In religion they are some *Pagans*, some *Mahumetans*. The women are sutable to the men, wanting & scorning mony: adorning themselues with gew-gawes of copper, feathers, and latton.

Tartaria is now usually divided into the severall Provinces of *Precopensis*, 2 *Asiatica*, 3 *Antiqua*, 4 *Zagathai*, and 5 *Cathata*.

I TART. PRECOPENSIS.

TARTARIA PRECOPENSIS containeth all *Taurica Cherfonesus*, and the *Asiatican* bankes of *Tanais*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Precops*, whence the whole nation is called *Precopensis*. 2 *Crim*, the ancient seat of the *Tartarian* rulers, whence they were named the *Crim Tartars*. 3 *Oczackow*, the residence of the present Princes. 4 *Capha*, (anciently *Theodosia*) a town of great traffick, which *Mahomet* the great tooke from the *Genois*. The *Tartarians* were first placed in this Countrey by *Baido* (or *Roido*) a braue Captaine, which subdued all *Muscovia*. *Mahomet* the great contracted with them a league: that the *Tartar* should aid the *Turke* on all occasions with 60000 men, and those to demand no pay: to requite which the *Tartar* is to succed to the *Turkish* Empire, if at any time the issue male should happen to faile. After this covenant, the great *Turke* used (as still he doth) to send the new elected *Cham* a banner; as a token of his approbation of their election.

TAR-

TART. ASIATICA.

TARTARIA ASIATICA, called also *Muscovitica*, and *Deserta* (as anciently *Sarmatia Asiatice*) is situate about the banks of the river *Volga*. The people here for the most part live in tents made of beast skinner, and account it a great misery to stay longer in a place, then the pastures afford meat for their Cattle. For this reason they sow no corne, making horse-flesh their chiefe food, either warmed a little at their saddle bow, or roasted in the sunne: and use to drinke sowre Mares milke. They live together in troopes, which they call *Hordes*; and in their journeys, and remooves to and fro, they observe the Pole-starre. Of these *Hordes*, the more inclinable to civility are they of *Astrachan*, and *Casán*, who live in houses, sow Corne, and build defensible Townes: which good orders haue beene but of late used, viz. since they were made subject to the *Muscovite*, by the valour of *Basilus*, and his sonne *Iohn Basilades*. Before they were subdued by the *Muscovite*, they were divided states, and had two severall Kings or Rulers. The last King of *Casán*, by name *Chelealcezk*, submitted himselfe to the Emperour of *Russia*, and became his tributary; but againe revolting, he was vanquished in field, and his people eternally made subject, An. 1553. The *Horde* of *Astrachan* is situate Southeast of *Casán*, downe towards the *Caspian* Sea, and was conquered by *Basilus*, Anno 1494. Next to these the principall *Hords* are *Zavoll*, & *Noyhan*. *Zavoll* called the great *Horde*, or the *Horde* of the *Zavolhenses*, lieth betweene the river *Volga*, and *Iaichi*; & is as it were the mother of the rest. It had particular Kings till the yeare 1506, when the *Cham* of the *Precopenses* subdued them: but they discontentedly bearing the yoke, gaue unto *Basilus* a faire opportunity to bring them under the Empire of *Muscovy*; which accordingly hee did. *Noyhan* called the *Horde* of the *Noyacenses*, is the most Northerne *Horde* of all; and hath the most warlike people. They were first governed without any King, after the manner of *Venice*: but at last, the Countrey was divided betweene three of the most potent among them. Now they are againe united under one Prince or Duke, who is tributary to the *Muscovite*.

The

TARTARIA.

635

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Casan*. 2 *Noyhan*. 3 *Scharayckzicke*, 4 *Afrachan*, nigh unto which *Sellmus* the second, received a memorable overthrow by *Basilades*. Betweene this Country: *Precopense*, and *Muscovia*, liue the *Mondmiss*, a *Tartarian* people, which participate of all Religions: being baptized like the *Christians*; circumcised as the *Iewes* and *Turks*; & worshipping Idols, like the *Pagans*.

3 TART. ANTIQVA.

TARTARIA ANTIQVA, is the old habitation of the *Tartars*: from whence they dispersed themselves like a violent whirle-winde over *Europe* and *Asia*: the people are just of the same life and condition with them of *Asatica*. This Countrey lieth farthest North, extending beyond the *Polaris* Circle, and butting on the frozen Ocean: and though the vulgar lye either in skinne Tents, or under their Carts, yet they haue some few Cities. As 1 *Caras*, famous for the sepulchre of the *Tartarian Cham*. 2 *Caracora*, where *Gingis* was first saluted Emperour. 3 *Chinchitalas*. 4 *Campanion*. These Cities belong to the Kingdome of *Tenduc*. The people hereof account it a great honour to haue their wives and sisters, at the pleasure of such as they entertaine: and when upon the command of *Mango Cham*, they had for three yeares abstained from this beastly practice: they obtained a restitution of it again, upon a protestation, that they could never thrive since they left it.

Here is in this countrey a beast of exquisite shape, about the bignesse of a Goat; which every full Moone hath a swelling under the belly, which the hunters (at that time chasing the said beast) having cut off, and dried against the Sunne, proveth a most dainty & pleasing perfume. In this countrey is the *Wilderneffe* or *Desert* called *Lop*, from whence came King *Tabor*, whom *Charles* the fifth burned at *Mantua* 1520, for perswading the people to turne to *Judaisme*; and in this countrey groweth *Rhubarbe*, an herbe of that excellent nature, that the whole world is beholding to these *Barbarians* for it, as a soveraigne helpe for many diseases.

4 ZAGA.

TARTARIA.

4 ZAGATHAI.

ZAGATHAI, called of old *Scythia intra montem Imaum*, is situate East, from the *Caspian* Sea; extending to the South borders of the *Sophian* Empire. It comprehendeth the Provinces of *Bactria*, *Sogdiana*, *Margiana*, *Turchestan*, and *Zagataia*.

MARGIANA lyeth South to *ZAGATAIA*, and North to *Hircania*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Indion*, called once *Alexandria Margiana*: a Town which *Antiochus Soter* King of *Syria* fortified with a strong wall. 2 *Maran*, nigh unto which *Ismael Sophie* overthrew the *Chams* of *Tartarie*.

SOGDIANA, lyeth on the West of *Bactria*. The chiefe cities are *Oxiana*, seated on the river *Oxus*. 2 *Marnca*. 3 *Alexandria Sogdiana*, built by *Alexander*, at his going towards *India*. Here also stood in the time of *Alexander*, the strong and famous Citie of *Cyropolis*, built by *Cyrus*, to fortifie his borders against the *Scythians*. It held out against that great *Macedonian*, a long time; and he himselfe coming nigher to the walls, then discretion would permit an ordinary Generall; had such a blow on the necke with a stone, that he fell to the ground; his eyes swimming in his head, & his whole Army giving him for slaine. But reviving, he tooke the towne by a mine, and levelld it with the ground. These two Countries are called *Isfetbas*, from the green turbants of the people.

BACTRIA lyeth East to *Margiana*, and *Sogdiana*. It is now called *Corazzan*. These *Bactrians* are by *Curtius* said to haue beene a people very cruell, alwayes in armes, resembling much the *Scythians*, whose neighbours they were: and (which was their greatest vertue) *multum à Persarum luxu abhorrentes*, nothing so effeminate as the Lords the *Persians*. Over these, *Bessus* was Captaine, who so villanously betrayed *Darius*; and was by *Spitumenes* served with the same sawce, who delivered him into the power of *Alexander*, and he into the hands of the hangman. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Isfigias*, one of the most pleasant Cities of the East. 2 *Chorazzan*, whence commeth the name of the whole Region. 3 *Budasan*, formerly *Bactra*. In the time of the *Assyrian* Monarch *Ninus*, here reigned the first king

Zoroastes

Zoroastes, who is said by some, first to haue invented Astronomy: which assertion I dare not affirme, considering that the fathers before the flood, were well seene in this science. Perhaps the invention hereof is attributed to this King, either for that he first committed that to writing, which was taught by tradition: or else compiled the confused writings of others, into one methodicall body. Against him *Ninus* made warre, but was forced to fly with the losse of 100000 *Assyrians*: and having againe repaired his army, encountred *Zoroastes*, slew him, and united *Bactria* to his Monarchy. Afterward it was made subject to the *Persians*; then to the *Syrian* successors of *Alexander*; till the yeare of the world 3720: in which time *Theodates*, one who was but gouernour of 1000 Cities and Townes (by which wee may guesse at the former populousnesse;) assumed to himselfe the title of King; which honour continued in his family till the yeare 3786; when *Enchrendes* the last King was slaine by the *Sogdians*, and *Drangians*. Then returned it to the *Syrians*, afterwards it was subjected to the *Romans*: under whom it received the Christian faith by the preaching of *S. Thomas*, together with the other two Provinces. The *Persians*, *Sarracens*, and now the *Tartars*, haue beene successiue their Lords.

TURCHESTAN, is the Country where the *Turkes* first inhabited before their irruption into *Armenia*. The chiefe Cities are *Calua*, and *Ocerra*. That this people took the name of *Turks*, either from the *Tencris*, that is, the *Trojans*; or from *Turca*, a towne of *Persia*; is frivolous to affirme: considering that long before the *Turks* had any commerce with the *Persians*, *Pomponius Mela* placed the *Turca* & *Thyrseta* together in this tract: & as for their descent from the *Trojans*, I hold it so vaine, that it needeth no confutation. The first time that ever this people took on them any military imployment, was in the reigne of the Emperour *Mauritius*, about the yeare 600: when they were discomfited by *Chaganus*, Captaine or *Cham* of the *Auares*, another *Scythian* nation, of whom we haue before spoken in *Hungary*. Their second expedition as it was more necessary, hunger enforcing them to it; so was it also more prosperous: slaying them in a great part of the greater *Armenia*, A° 844: and what they

they haue since done, we haue told you there.

ZAGATAIE, the name-giver at this day to all the Province; lieth just East of *Mare Caspium*, & North to the other Provinces. It took its name from *Sa-betaie* a noble man of the *Tartars*; to whose care this part of their new Empire vvas committed. To him succeeded *Ogg*, who was the father of *Tamerlane*; who by the marriage of the daughter and heire of *Gino Chan*; obtained the *Tartarian* Empire. He subdued the *Egyptians*, *Syrians*, *Persians*, and *Turkes*; against whose unfortunate King *Baiaxet* the first, he conducted an Army of 700000 fighting men, & wonne a famous victory of his enemy. He terrified the *Muscovites*, and frighted the puissant king of *China*: and dying, diuided his Empire amongst his sons, who lost it in a short space as their father had conquered it: nothing remaining not subdued, of which *Tamerlane* was not possessed, before his war-like expeditions into those countries.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Bochara*, the seat of the Provinciall Governour. 2 *Sarmachand*, which gaue both a cradle & a graue to mighty *Tamerlane*. This Citie he enriched, with all the treasure and spoiles of his manifold victories: and in one instance to speake the rest, hee sent hither from *Damascus* onely, 8000 Camels laden with spoiles, and choicest moueable goods. From this *Tamerlane* the great *Moguls* are descended. This town was originally called *Matacanda*, & was by *Spisamenes*, (who having delivered *Bessus* into the hands of *Alexander*, afterward revolted from him;) made good against the *Macedonians*: *Menedemus* with 3800 men besieged it. But *Spisamenes* prevailing, slew *Menedemus*: and 2300 of his Souldiers, and then fled to *Bactria*; where he was slaine by his wife, and his head presented to the Conquerour. At this towne also was it, that *Alexander* in a drunken fury, slew his friend *Clitus*, who at the battaile by the river *Granicus*, had saved his life by receiving a blow directed at him.

5 CATHAIE.

CATHAIE is bounded on the East, with the *Oriental* Ocean; on the West, with the other *Tartarian* Provinces; on the North,

No
Thi
who
of a
filke
neith
T
furni
Mush
prece
Th
feare
They
their
selues
these
the T
and ci
1 Car
famous
river
enrich
Beside
loaded
passe
habitan
tellers.
figure,
drant is
another
tweene
Fishpon
rests, ch
Cath
and took
tuarie G
hereof w

North, with the *Sythicke* Sea; and on the South, with *China*. This is thought to haue bin the ancient habitation of the *Seres*; who being excellent in the weaving of filkes, which they made of a fine wooll growing on the leaues of trees: occasioned all filkes to be called *Serica*. It is said of this people, that they haue neither theefe nor whore among them.

The soile aboundeth with variety of fruites; superfluously furnished with Rice, Graine, Wooll, Silke, Hempe, Rhewbarbe, Muske, and excellent fine Chamlets. So that it scorneth to giue precedencie to any of the flourishing Provinces in *Europe*.

The people are very warlike, strong in matters of action, fearelesse of the greatest dangers, and patient of labour & want. They are of meane stature, little eyes, sharpe sight, and weare their beards thinne. They are of a very good wit, dresse themselves gorgeously, and fare on occasions sumptuously. Finally, these and they of *Zagataie* are the most honourable people of the *Tartars*, indifferently civill, lovers of arts both machanicall and civill, and inhabiting divers faire Cities. The chiefe are 1 *Caraian*, where the women use to guild their teeth. 2 *Tebeth*, famous for her abundance of *Corall*. 3 *Cambalu*, seated on the river *Polysanga*, honoured with the great *Chams* residence, and enriched with a mighty confluence of Merchants of all sorts. Besides other merchandises, there are every yeare 10000 Carts loaded with silke, sent thither from *China*. This City is in compass 28 miles, besides the suburbs: in which, besides other inhabitants of all sorts, are 50000 Astrologers, or rather fortune-tellers. 4 *Xaindu*, the place of the Emperour, is of a fouresquare figure, every side extending 8 miles in length. Within this quadrant is another, whose sides are 6 miles long: and within that, another of foure miles square, which is the place it selfe. Betweene these severall Walls, are Walkes, Gardens, Orchards, Fishponds, places for all manner of exercise: and parkes, forests, chafes for all manner of game.

Cathaia was anciently called *Scythia extra montem Imaum*; and tooke, no doubt, this name from the *Cathei*, whom the extuarie Geographer *Strabo*, placeth in this tract. The people hereof were converted by *S. Andrew*, & long continued Christians,

stians, though infected with the opinion of *Nestorius*: whose sect at this day is spread all over the East. They differ from the Church of *Rome* and *Greece*; 1^{ly} saying that in *CHRIST* were two Persons, as well as two Natures. 2^{ly} that the Virgin *Mary* ought not to be called *θετόκος*. 3^{ly} their Priests may marry when and as often as they will. The chiefe meanes by which this heresie is so propagated, was by the wickednesse of *Cosroes* a King of *Persia*; who upon a meere hatred to *Heraclius*, the *Greece* Emperour, inforced all the *Christians* inhabiting his dominions, to become *Nestorians*, or abandon their country. Their Patriarch hath his residence at *Musal* in *Mesopotamia*: which dignity is not electiue, but descendeth from the father to his sonne. The solemnities of marriage because they are somewhat unusuall, I will now relate unto you. Their wiues they see not till they be married, but hearing a good report of the young woman, sollicite her father for her. If he yeeld, then they meete at the Chancell of the Church, in which there is a partition: the man, and his friends standing on the one side; the woman, & her friends standing on the other. When they are met, the *Cassise*, or Churchman, biddeth the young man put his hand through a hole in the partition; and take his wife by the hand: which he doth. Then commeth the mother of the young woman, & with a sharpe pointed instrument all to be pricketh the new married mans hand. If when he feeleth the smart, he letteth his wifes hand goe, they take it for a signe that he will not loue her: but if he hold her fast, and wring her by the hand, till she cry; then is he counted a loving man, and her friends are glad that they bestowed her on him. After the marriage is cōsummate, if a male childe be borne unto them, the father loofeth his owne name, & is called by that name of his eldest son, as if the fathers name be *Moses*, and the sonnes name *Ioseph*: the father is no more called *Moses*, but *Aben Ioseph*: that is, the father of *Ioseph*: so highly do they reverence marriage, and the fruits thereof, posterity.

The people of this Countrey injoyed all the immunities of good subjects, under the *Nestorian* King of *Tenduch*: to whom the name of *Prestre Iohn* more rightly belongeth, then to the Emperour of *Habassia*, or *Ethiopia interior*. The last of these Kings

King of *Tenduch* was *Vn-cham*; who using indirect dealings towards the *Tartars*, a base and obscure people; provoked them now ready to leaue his neighbourhood, and seeke new habitations, to turne their whole forces against him: whom they easily vanquished, & made *Cingis* their Captaine, King of *Tenduch*.

It is recorded that *Cingis* before he joyned battell with *Vn-Cham*, consulted with his diviners and Astrologers of the successe. They taking a greene reed, cleft it a sunder, writ on the one the name of *Cingis*, and *Vn-Cham* on the other: & placed them not farre asunder. Then fell they to reading their Charmes, and conjurations; and the reeds fell a fighting in the sight of the whole Army, *Cingis* Reed overcomming the other: whereby they foretold the joyfull newes of victory to the *Tartars*, which accordingly hapned. And this was the first step by which this base and beggerly nation, begaune to mount unto the chaire of Empire and Soveraingnty; wheras before they liued like beasts: hauing neither letters nor faith, nor dwelling, nor reputation, nor valour, nor indeed any thing besitting a man.

A. C. The great *Cham* of *Tartars*.

1162 1 *Cingis*, *Cinchius*, *Zingis*, or *Changius*, was made king or *Cham* of the *Tartars*, he subdued *Tenduch* and *Cathais*; changing the name of *Scythians*, and *Scythia*, to *Tartarians*, and *Tartaria* 6.

1168 2 *Iocuchan Cham*, or *Hocata*, succeeded. In his time the name of *Tartar* was first known in *Europe*, A. 1212. in which yeare they droue the *Polesockie* from the bankes of the *Euxine* Sea. By his Captaine *Bathu*, or *Roido*, hee subdued *Muscovia*; planted his *Tartars* in *Taurica Chersonesus*, wasted *Hungary*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*: and by his other Captaines, tooke *Persia* from the *Turkes*.

3 *Zaincham*, *Bathu*, or *Barcham*, ruined the *Turkes* kingdome of *Damascus*, and *Asia* the lesse.

4 *Gino Cham*, whose daughter conueighed the Empire unto her husband *Tamirlaine* or *Tamberlaine*.

5 *Tamir Cutlu*, *Tamir Cham*, or *Tamirlaine*, a great tyrant, but withall an excellent Souldier. It is thought, that hee subdued more Provinces in his life-time,

then all the *Romans* had done in 800 yeares; at what time their Monarchy was at the height.

6. *Allan.*

7. *Mango*, to whom *Haiton* an *Armenian* Prince, and chiefe compiler of the *Tartarian* history; went for aide against the *Caliph* of *Babylon*.

8. *Cabilai.*

9. *Tamor*. Thus farre *Paulus Venetus*, and *Haiton Armenius*, haue spoken of the *Tartarian* proceedings: what kings haue since raigned we cannot learne; nor what memorable acts haue beene done among them. The great distance of Countries, and difficulty of the journey, haue hindred further discoveries. For the great *Cham*, the Duke of *Muscovy*, and the king of *China*, will neither suffer any of their subjects to travell abroad; nor permit any forrainers to view their dominions, or enter into them: unlesse either Embassadors or Marchants.

This government is tyrannicall, the great *Cham* being Lord of all: & in his tongue, besides which they haue almost no laws, consisteth the power of life or death. He is called by the simple vulgar, *the shadow of spirits, and sonne of the immortall God*: and by himselfe is reputed to be the Monarch of the whole world. For this cause every day as soone as hee hath dined, hee causeth his trumpets to be sounded: by that signe giuing leaue to the other Kings and Princes of the earth, to goe to dinner. A fine dreame of universall Monarchy. At the death of the *Cham*, the 7 chiefe Princes assemble to crown his sonne; whom they place on a blacke courle cloath: telling him, if he raigne well, heaven shall be his reward; if ill, hee shall not haue so much as a corner of that black cloath, to rest his body on: then they put the crown on his head, and kissing his feet, sweare unto him fealty and homage. And at the funerall of these great Monarchs, they use to kill some of his guard souldiers, whereof he hath 12000 in continuall pay; saying unto them; *Ita & domino nostra servise in a lia vita*. *Paulus Venetus* reportet, that at the obsequies of *Mango Cham*, no fewer then 10000 were slaine on this occasion.

These *Chams* are for the most part severe justicers, & punish almost every small fact with sudden death; but theft especially.

tially: inſomuch that a man in *Cambalu* taking a pail of milke from a womans head, and beginning to drinke thereof; was upon the womans outcry apprehended, and preſently cut in ſunder with a ſword: ſo that the blood and the milke came out together. The next capitall crimes to theſe, are lying and adultery: which, among the very firſt lawes of *Cingis*, were enacted to be puniſhable by death alſo.

This Country is under the ſame clime with *Muſcovia*. The chiefe river of the *Precopenſes*, is *Tanaïs*: of *Aſiatica*; *Volga*, and *Petſora*: of *Antiqua*; *Tartar*, whence the nations tooke their name: of *Cathay*, *Curate*, 2 *Polyſanga*, 3 *Zaiſon*, 4 *Mecon*: as alſo the lakes of 1 *Guyan*, 2 *Dangu*, 3 *Dandu*, 4 *Carocara*: and laſtly of *Zagataia*, 1 *Iaxartes*, and 2 *Oxus*. This laſt is a fatall bound of Monarchies. The *Persians* never paſſed it to extend their dominions, but received ſome notable overthrow; as that of *Cyrus* againſt the *Scythians*; and the *Tartars* ſared in the ſame manner, attempting the like matter; as when *Saba* the *Cham* of *Zagataie*, was overthrowne by *Iſmael Sophie* of *Persia*. Theſe two laſt ariſe from the branches of *Mount Taurus*, &c. exonerate their full ſtomackes into the *Caspian* or *Hercanian* Sea; of which we have ſpoken in *Media*.

Thus much of *Tartaria*.

OF INDIA.

INDIA is bounded on the Eaſt, with *China*; on the Weſt, with the river *Indus*, from whence it taketh denomination: on the North, with *Tartarie*; on the South with the Ocean.

This country extendeth in length, from *China* to *Persia*, 3600 miles, and ſtretcheth from *Taurus* to the Ocean: this being the biggeſt Country, comprehended under one name, of any in the world, excepting *Tartaria* and *China*. It is ſituate betweene the firſt and ſixt Climates, the longeſt day being in the South part, of 12 houres only, but in the North, ſifteene houres and a halfe.

Concerning the monſtrous fables which foregoing times have delivered unto us, of this country; giue mee leave to ſay, that as the Poëts of old, uſed to fill up the times of which they

were ignorant, with strange fictions, and prodigious metamorphoses : or as our moderne Geographers, in the Mappes of the world, fill up those unknowne parts thereof, of which they can gine us no certaine description, with strange pictures & uncouth shapes of beasts and trees: so also the writers in former ages haue filled the more remote countries, of which they knew little, with such impossible and incredible relations Hence there haue bin attributed to this *India*, the tales of men with dogges heads; of men with one legge only, yet of great swiftnesse : of such as liue by sent; of men that had but one eye, & that in their foreheads; & of others, whose eares did reach unto the ground. It is reported also that this people by eating a dragons heart & liver, attaine to the understanding of the languages of beasts: that they can make themselves, when they list, invisible; that they haue two tubbes, whereof the one opened yeelds winde, the other raine; and the like. But these relations and the rest of this straine, I doubt not but the understanding Reader knoweth how to judge, and what to belecue. For my part I am of the same minde with *Currius*, *Plura equidem transcribo quā credo; nec enim affirmare ausus sum quā dubito, nec subducere sustineo quæ accepi.*

The old inhabitants of this country were the *Dadala*, *Magaza*, *Abisara*, *Sophites*, *Gangarides*, *Phartasi*, *Sobii*, *Malli*, *Sabraca*, *Musican*, *Oxydraca*, &c. all conquered by *Alexander*, in his expedition into this country. The *Malli* and *Oxydraca* are most famous, for a story attributed unto them, which is this. *Alexander* besieging the chiefe city of the *Oxydraca*, saith *Currius* (of the *Malli*, saith *Plutarch*) was the first that scaled the walls, and the last that could do so: the ladder breaking as soone as he was at the top. Standing thus alone as a marke to all their darts, he was by the Souldiers desired to leap down among them; but hee in a daring bravado leaped into the towne among his enemies, where it was not only his good hap to light upon his feet, but to haue an old tree at his backe to defend him behinde. In this posture he is said to haue maintained the fight a long time against all the townes-men; killing two of them with his own hands, & by that example teaching the rest to be
more

more mannerly: till being wearied and dangerously wounded, he was forced to leaue his feet, and commit the weight of his body to his knees. In this case *Leonatus*, *Pencestes*, and some other of his Captaines, came to assist him; who defended their dying master, till the whole army entred the towne, and put all the people to the sword; in revenge of their king, whose life they had little hope to enjoy, though he with much danger did after ward recover. For my part, I giue little or no credence to this story, ranging it in the same Catalogue of truth with the adventures of *Donzel del Phæbo*, *Rosicleer*, *Belianis*, *Amadis*, and the rest of the rabble of knights errant. Neither is this the first time that *Currius* hath disgraced the soundnesse of *Alexanders* judgement, and the truth of his actions, with the like idle and impossible tales: though indeed in that particular, hee saith that it was *multo magis ad temeritatis, quam ad gloria famam*.

The principall rivers of this contry are, 1 *Indus* the boundary of the *Persian* and *Indian* Empires: which having his head in the mountaine *Caucasus*, now called *Nangrariot*; openeth himselfe with two mouthes into the *Indian* Ocean; hauing first runne a course of 900 miles. 2 *Ganges*, of which more anon. 3 *Hydaspes*, on whose bankes *Alexander* built *Bucephalia*, in honour of his horse *Bucephalus*, there dying. On the bankes of this river stood the City of *Nysa* also, the chiefe city of *India* in the time of *Alexander*. 4 *Acesines*, 5 *Hirotis*, and 6 *Zaradus*; all three emptying themselues into the *Indus*.

This country even in ancient times hath beene noted for abundance of all things, either necessary for the maintenance of life, or pleasant to the relish of the palate: as also for abundance of Camels, Apes, Dragons, Serpents, Rhinocerots & Elephants. These Elephants do seeme to haue a smack of reason, & certainly partake more of humain ingenuity, then any other bruit creature whatsoeuer. The Elephant which King *Porus* rode on, seeing his Master strong and lusty, rushed into the thickest of *Alexanders* army: But when he perceiued *Porus* to grow faint, hee withdrew himselfe, and kneeling downe, received all the arrowes shot at his master, in his owne trunk.

Bacchus was the first that entred and conquered this Coun

try, as indeed what regions first or last hath not he brought under his winie Empire. Hence one that descanteth.

First Bacchus did this country over-runne,
And set up trophies in the conquered East:
O would hee had gone on as hee begunne,
And never turned to subdue the West.

Might Indus bankes haue borne his branching vines,
Nor Europes streames bin stain'd with sweeter wines.

After *Bacchus*, *Semiramis* Q. of *Assyria* was the next that ever entred *India* in hostile manner; part whereof she made tributary, and slew *Siaurobates* the king thereof. Next unto her, *Alexander* the great invaded it, at which time there were many kings and free Citties, whom the *Gymnosophists* perswaded to defend their liberty. These *Gymnosophists*, were to the *Indians*, as the *Magi* to the *Persians*; the *Chaldei* among the *Assyrians*; the *Druides* to the *Brittaines*; and are called by the *Indians*, *Brachmanni*. They are had in great reverence; and liue for the most part, a very austere and solitary life, in caves and deserts; feeding on hearbs, and wearing poore thinne weeds: and for a certaine time abstaine from all kinde of vice. But that time once past, they may (as it were) by priuiledge, defloure virgins, and commit what riots they list. Others of them liue together with the people, as being their ordinary Priests. Of these *Alexander* supprised 10, one of which was *Calanus*, to whom hee propounded strange questions; and received, as himselfe confessed; as strange answers. Hee first dealt with *Taxiles* a prudent Prince, whose kingdome was bigger then *Egypt*; who both overcame, and was overcome, by *Alexander*, in curtesie. Next with King *Porus* in a more hostile manner, for hee discomfited his army, and tooke *Porus* prisoner, who was foure cubits, and a shafts length high, (for so *Plutarch* telleth us.) Afterward he sailed downe the *Ganges*, unto the maine Ocean; and was the first and last (till of late) that ever durst adventure such a navigation. After this expedition of *Alexander*, the *Indians* injoyed many yeares of peace. The successours of *Alexander* were for the most part on the loosing hand. The power of the *Romans* they rather knew by report, then tryall: yet was it not amisse

amisse to entertaine a potent, though remote state in termes of amity. Therefore they sent Embassadours unto *Augustus*, who presented him with a number of Tigers, (which beasts (saith *Dion*) till then, the *Roman* people had never scene,) and which was most pleasing, a little boy borne without armes, who with his feet could bend a bow, shoot, and play on winde instruments as exactly, as others with their hands. *Traian* the Emperour had a great desire to see this country; but after these times by little & little, histories haue bin in a manner silent concerning it. For notwithstanding that there was continuall trafficke from the *Red Sea* hither; and betweene the *Persians*, *Turkish* and *Indian* merchants for spices; and the other commodities of this Region: yet were not these merchants acquainted with the state of the Country; because they entred not into it but were met by the *Indian* merchants at *Sarmachand*, being (as it were) the common Empory. Neither did the *Egyptians* at all enter into *India*, but were met by the *Indians* at *Ormuz*, or some other Iland: even as now the *Chinoys*, make some of the *Philippina*, the staple, of their trade with the *Spaniards*; whom they licence not to come into the Continent among them. But our moderne navigators haue with-drawne this maske of obscurity, and shew us her lively protraiture in as lively colours. For by them wee are instructed that it enjoyeth two summers, an exact temperature of the aire, and double increase. Abound it doth in all manner of Mineralls, except copper and lead; stored with all sorts of cattell, except horses: more particularly with Mines of gold, pretious stones, spices of all sorts, and Civet; Wheat only and Vines are wanting, that to this country might be beholding to others, as others to this.

The people are indifferently civill and ingenious, Both men and women imitate a majesty in their traine & apparell, which they sweeten with oyles and perfumes: adorning themselves with jewels, pearles, and other ornaments besitting.

They are now a nation composed of 5 severall people. 1 the *Indians* or natives which are in part Gentiles, in part Christians. Those which are Gentiles, retaine among them many of their old customes; as not knowing their wiues, after they haue

borne them two children. 2 Not accompanying them, if after 5 yeares cohabitation, they can raise no issue by them, but exchanging them for others: 3 never being rewarded for any military exploit, unlesse they bring with them an enemies head in their hand: 4 killing their friends, before sicknesse withereth them, &c. As for the Christians (to which religion they were converted by *S. Thomas*) they still retaine the name and profession, which they haue now deformed (I should haue said reformed) according to the Church of *Rome*; which was effected in the Synode, held for that purpose at *Goa*, Anno 1599: at what time, they delivered up all their bookes to the censure of the *Roman-Spanish* Archbishop of *Goa*, to be by him corrected; and permitted their Liturgy also to be by him altered. Before this union, they used 1 to administer the Sacrament with bread seasoned with salt: 2 instead of wine (because *India* affordeth none) to use the juyce of raisins softned in water one night, and pressed forth: 3 not to baptise their children, till 40 daies old, unlesse in danger of death: 4 to permit no image in their Churches, but of the Crosse onely: 5 to debarre their Priests from second marriages: and 6 to paint GOD with three heads on one body, denotating thereby the Trinity. The second sort of people which inhabite this Country, are *Mahumitan Persians*, and *Tartars*, especially since the *Moguls* great victories here: the 2^d *Jewes*, who liue straglingly, dispersed in all quarters. The 4th *Arabians* or *Moors*, who 200 & odde yeares past, seized on some haven-townes, driving the natives up higher into the inland Country. And the 5th, *Portugals*, who possessing some few Sea-townes commodious for traffique; bragge of the conquest of the whole countrey: which they are in no more possibility to conquer, then the *French* was to subdue *Spaine*, when he was possessed of the fort of *Perpignan*; pawned, to him, by *Iohn* King of *Aragon* and *Navarre*.

Ganges the chiefe river of it ariseth in the *Scythian* hills, and carrying with it an incredible bredth & depth, disburdeneth it selfe into the South Ocean. The bredth of it, is in the narrowest place 8, in the broadest 20 miles: the depth of it is never lesse then 100 foot. That this river is not that which is called in the

Scriptures,

Scriptures, *Pison*, which compasseth the land of *Havilah* where there is gold: we haue already proved in *Mesopotamia*: our reason being drawne from the over-large extent, which must then be necessarily giuen to *Paradise*; in which the river *Pison*, is said to haue risen. And though indeed *India* is thought, & that truly to be the land of *Havilah*; yet why should *Ganges* that divideth *India*, be thought to be *Pison*, rather then *Indus* which boundeth it; and which also lyeth farre neerer to *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, then this *Ganges*? But to make it more plaine, certaine it is that there were two lands of *Havilah*: the one so named from *Havilah*, the sonne of *Iockan*, (who with his brother *Ophir*, and *Iobab*, dwelt towards the East: *Genesis* 10. 29. 30.) which is this *India*, or part of it: and the other so named from *Havilah*, the sonne of *Cush*, of whom mention is made it the 7 of the same Chapter.) which is the land of *Susiana*, abutting North on *Mesopotamia*. This *Ganges* yet, though it be none of the rivers of *Paradise*, is as famous as those which are. For downe this river did *Alexander*, with such danger, saile to see the Ocean. To this river the superstitious *Indians* goe devoutly on pilgrimage; strongly beleeuing that they are secure of salvation, if at the time of their death they may drinke of this water. This river over-flowing the country, enricheth it, as *Nilus* doth *Egypt*: and finally it divideth the whole Country into two parts viz: *India intra Gangem*, and *India extra Gangem*.

INDIA INTRA GANGEM.

INDIA INTRA GANGEM, called also INDUSTAN, is divided into 47 Provinces, or Kingdomes; whereof two haue yet their proprietary kings, namely *Narsinga* and *Calecut*: the rest are under the command of the great *Magor*, *Mogul*, or *Mongul*: the chiefe of the 47 Provinces, are 1 *Narsinga*. 2 *Malabar*. & 3 *Balassia*. 4 *Cambaia*. 5 *Mandao*. 6 *Bengala*. 7 *Orissan*. 8 *Canora*. & 9 *Dellie*.

NARSINGA.

NARSINGA hath on the East the gulfe of *Bengala*; on the West, the mountaine *Guate*; on the North, the mount *Gua-*
dauerno,

daverno; and on the South the promontory *Comari*. It is in compasse, 3000 miles: and hath a king, acknowledging no superiour command. The people hereof use to burne the wiues together with their husbands: and shee is thought to haue beene most loving during his life, which is now most willing to accompany him in his death, and offer her selfe to his *Manes*, at the funerall pile: whereunto thus alludeth the Poët,

Et certamen habent lethi, quæ viva sequatur

Conjugum; pudor est non licuisse mori.

Ardens vittrices, & præbent pectora flammæ;

Imponuntq; suis ora perusta viris.

A shame 'tis not to die: they therefore strive,

Who may be fam'd to follow him aliue.

The victor burnes, yeelds to the flame her breast:

And her burnt face doth on her husband rest.

The chiefe cities are *Maleaper*, or *S. Thomas*, where the body of the Apostle was burnt: but *Dorotheus* saith, that he rested at *Calamana*, where he was slaine with a dart. 2 *Narsinga*. 3 *Bisnagar*, burnt by *Saracenicall* confederates. A. 1567. 6 *Candragani*. The revenues of this Prince are no lesse then 12 millions of Duckats: his forces for warre, wonderfull. Hee ledde an army consisting of 31690 horse, 60000 foot, and 558 Elephants: against *Ialcan* s neighbour Prince: whom he discomfired. To this king also, belongeth the city of *Tarnassary*, which once had its peculiar kings: who were able to bring into the field, 100 Elephants: and 100000 horse and foot.

2 MALAVAR, and 3 BALASSIA.

MALAVAR containeth the Westerne part of that, which of old was called *Aurea Chersonesus*: viz. from the mountaine *Guate*, on the East: to the *Indian Ocean*, West: from the Promontory *Comari*, on the South: to the river *Gangericor* on the North: the length whereof, is 900 miles: the breadth, nothing comparable. Here are 7 Provinces, viz: 1 *Travancar*, 2 *Colan*, 3 *Cochin*, 4 *Cragonar*, 5 *Tano*, 6 *Cononor*, 7 *Calecute*: all borrowing their names from their chieftownes. These were all under one king, till about 80 yeares agoe, and somewhat more: at what time *Sema Pereima* the last king being a *Mahumitan*,

and

and intending to finish his daies in *Mecha*; divided his kingdom into 6 parts, giving them to sixe of his kinsmen. Five of these at this day are under the great *Mogul*. The other obeyeth the K. of *Calecute*; who is able to bring into the field, 100000 fighting men; of whose valour the *Portugals* haue had often experiment, but alwaies to the losse of the *Indians*. The chief of these townes, are *Cononor*, pleasantly seated for traffique; as having a harbour no lesse safe, then capacious: it is distant from *Calecute*, 10 leagues. 2 *Coccinum* or *Cochin*, distant from *Calecute* 30 leagues: whence commeth our best dyes for scarlet. The governour of this towne is the Pope, or *summus Pontifex* of the *Brachmans*. 3 *Calecute*, which for three miles together lieth along the Sea-shore. It is a custome here for the king to giue to some of the *Brachmanni*, the haneselling of his nuptiall bed. For which cause, not the kings but the kings sisters sonnes, succeed in the kingdom; as being more certainly knowne to be of the true royall blood: and these sisters of his, chose what Gentleman they please, on whom to bestow their virginities; & if they proue not at a certain time to be with child, they betake themselves to these *Brachman* stallions. This *Calecute* is a famous mart towne, and a staple of all the *Indian* trafficke.

BALASSA, or the kingdom of *Bocan*, is famous for its inexhaustible Mines of Gold and Silver. The chiefe cities are 1 *Balassia*. 2 *Bocan*, whence the duplicity of the kingdoms name: the first is seated on the river *Gaibon*; the last was once the seat of her owne Kings. 3 *Senergian*.

4 CAMBAIA.

CAMBATA called also *Guzara*, hath on the East, *Mandao*; on the West, *Gedrosia*; on the North, *Dulcinda*; on the South the Ocean. It is a country very fruitfull & exceedingly thicke set with men & villages: of which last here is thought to be no lesse then 60000. It was once the seat of the *Rusberi*, who are the ancient nobility of this Country: which the *Saracens*, under the leading of one *Machumat*, subdued about 160 yeares since. To this *Machumat* succeeded his sonne *Mamudins*, to him *Badurins*: who making an unjust warre against the King of *Mandao*; compelled him to call *Minamundins* a *Mogul Tatarian*.

tarian of *Zagatai*, to his aide. This *Tartar* crushed the force of *Badurim*, and subdued the great kingdom of *Cambaia* to himselfe; and yet the army of the *Cambaian*, consisted of 150000 horse, and 500000 foot; 1000 peeces of Ordinance, 500 Wagons laden with Gun-powder and Bullets, 200 Elephants, and 500 chests full of Gold and Silver. In this Kingdom are 60000 Villages, Townes, and Cities. The chiefe whereof are 1 *Ardavat*, once the kings seat. 2 *Campanael*. 3 *Citor* a city of 12 miles compasse, which the king of *Cambaia* tooke from the Queene of *Crementina*. An, 1536. 4 *Tanaa*. 5 *Cambaia* a mighty city, and as populous: containing 800000 persons.

5 MANDAO.

MANDAO is so called of *Mandao* the chiefe city; which being 30 miles in compasse held out a siege of 12 yeares, against *Miramodius*, or *Merhumed*: after which time it was surrendered. 2 *Moltan*, where the woman ride booted and spurred: a fashion lately imitated by some mimicke dames of *England*. 3 *Scernus*, on the river so called: and 4 *Polymbothia*. This *Mandao* was a kingdom of power sufficient, till *Badurim* of *Cambaia* oppressed it; after whose defeat, *Merhumed* the *Mogul*, seized also on this kingdom: shewing that the easiest way for a Prince to ruine his own estate, and endanger his neighbours; is to make a gap open for a forraigne power, to compose a homebred dissention.

6 BENGALA & 7 ORISTAN.

BENGALA is famous for its multitude of Rhinocerots; a kingdom once free, till *Echebar* the *Mogul* united it to his Empire. The chiefe cities are *Catigan*, and *Sasagan*, on the banks of *Ganges* (called also *Chaberis* and *Guenga*.) 3 *Bengala*, nigh unto *Sinus Gangeticus*, now called the *Gulfe* of *Bengala*. Nigh to this towne, is the place called *Gongasagie*, that is, the entrie into the sea; in which are many fishes called *Sea-dogges*: into which place, they which are weary of this world, and desire to have a quicke passage into *Paradise*; cast themselves, to be devoured of these fishes: perswading themselves, that the next & readiest way thither, is through their jawes. 4 *Ouros*, the seat of the *Bengalan* king; and 5 *Banneras*, seated on the river *Ganges*.

ORI-

ORISTAN or *Orissa*, is peopled for the most part with Christians of *S. Thomas*; so called because he converted them. Many of the people, haue their legges made after the manner of an Elephants legges: which punishment the rest thinke to be inflicted upon them, because their progenitours massacred the blessed Apostle. The chiefe cities are 1 *Orissa*, once the Kings seate. 2 *Ramana*. 3 *Vina*, where (if we remember aright) the women in a foolish pride, blacke their teeth: because dogges teeth (forsooth are white.

8 CANORA and 9 DELLIE.

CANORA called also the kingdome of *Decan*, was the habitation of *Venozarares*; whom *Sanosaradine* king of *Dellie*, eicher totally cast out, or subdued to his command: and as his depury substituted one *Abdessan*; to whom in that regencie succeeded his sonne *Mamudza*. In his time, *Sanosaradine* dying, left his sonne to inherit his estate as able to rule so many different nations, as *Phaeton* to rule the Chariot of the Sun. This defect *Mamudza* perceiving, made himselfe absolute King of *Canora*; and divided the whole into 18 parts, hee appointed as many Lieutenants generall to gouerne them. These 18 Captaines served their master in the same kinde, For combining together, they stripped him of all his dominions: and then falling at oddes about the extent of their kingdomes; were quickly brought under subjection by *Adabar* the *Mogul*.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Vliabat*, 2 *Danagar*, 3 *Lispor*, famous for her quarries of Adamant. 4 *Melinde*. 5 *Barticala*, and 6 *Onor*.

DELLIE, was the ancient seat of *Belemie*, whom the *Saracens* vanquished; from which victors descended *Sanosaradine*, who Anno 1300, subdued *Canora*: and from whose successors, the *Moguls* taking it, haue ever since honoured *Dellie* the chiefe city hereof, with their residence. The other cities of note are 2 *Chefmer*, famous for the study of Magick. 3 *Tremel*, 4 *Fatabar*.

This mighty Empire now contracted almost into one body, and formerly divided betweene 47 severall Princes; hath, to the amazement both of *Indians*, and all people whatioever; beene

con-

conquered no lesse then 90 yeare, by the great *Moguls*: so called (I thinke) for that they descended from the *Mogul Tartars*. For before the *Tartars* freed themselves from *Yncham*, King of *Tenduc*; they were divided into *Mercat*, *Metrit*, *Summongni*, *Iecomongul*, and *Mongul Tartars*: from which last, the name of *Mogul*, hath most prbability to be derived.

The great *Moguls*, or *Mogors*.

- 1 *Emanpaxda*, who first shewed the *Tartars* the pleasure of *India*.
- 2 *Mahumed*, who Anno 1536, subdued *Cambaia*, *Mandao*, *Balassia*, and other petty kingdomes.
- 3 *Adâbar*, the Conquerour of *Malavar*, *Dellie*, and *Canora*.
- 4 *Mahumet Selabdin Echebar*, who united *Bengala* and most of the rest of the inferiour Kingdomes.
- 5 *Marad* now living.

The revenues of this Empire cannot be but wonderfull, considering that the King of *Narsinga's* amount to such a value, yet he cannot coffer up much treasure, considering the men of warre which hee keepeth in continuall pay. Neither is his strength in field inferiour either to the greatnes of his Empire, or the largeness of his intrado, hee being able to raise 300000 Horse; as *Boterni* hath it in his *Relations*.

The subjects reverence this prince exceedingly, making it holy-day when hee cutteth his haire, or shaues his beard; and spreading the way by which hee is at any time to passe, with costly ornaments, and delicate perfumes. He is alwaies carried on mens shoulders, in a pompous chaire; adorned with purple, gold, and precious stones, of great value.

There is no Prince either in *Europe*, *Asia*, or *Africa*, to whom the great *Moguls* shew such great respect and loue; as they haue done, and now doe, to our late Queene, and present King. They also esteeme our souldiers very much, especially since two or three of the Queenes shippes, braved 18 of the *Portugals* in the sight of many of his subjects: an adventure which could not but rejoyce him; considering the enmity betweene him and the people of that nation.

INDIA

INDIA EXTRA GANTEM.

INDIA EXTRA GANTEM hath on the East, *China*; on the West, the rest of *India*. This part of *India*, *Maginus* maketh to be the kingdome of *China*: but upon what ground, or by what reason perswaded, I know not, Sure I am, that *Ptolomy* placed the *Sina* or *China*, East of *India*; and therefore cannot be part of it. As for the division of *India intra Gangem*, into the lower, containing the countries already described; and the higher, comprehending the countries here under-named; I will not stand to examine it: well knowing, this division to have bin for no other cause invented; but that *China* might with more facility beleueed, to be this *India extra Gangem*.

This *India* hath formerly beene divided betwixt 12 Potentates of no small riches and puissance: but now by the puissance and prosperous fortune of the King of *Barma*, it is wholly subject to their command. The most remarkable of these 12 Kingdomes, are those of 1 *Macin*, and 2 *Arrachan*, 3 *Camboia*, and 4 *Cauchin-china*, 5 *Barma*, the most powerfull of them all; 6 *Siam*, and 7 *Pegne*.

1 MACIN, and 2 ARRACHAN.

MACIN is accounted famous for the wood called by us, *Aloes*; by the *Arabians*, called *Calambuco*; by Latine Writers, *Lignum vite*. This wood for its sweete savour, is valued at its weight in pure silver: as being not only serviceable for the pompous funerals of great Princes; but also for Bathes: and with the *Indians* is held an unparell'd medicine, for many grievous and dangerous maladies. The chiefe city is *Macin*.

ARRACHAN is environed round with mountaines, and impenetrable woods: The cities of most note are *Arrachan*: distant from the Sea 45 miles; and 2 *Ava*, famous for her abundance of Gemmes.

3 CAMBOIA, and 4 CAUCHIN-CHINA.

CAMBIA taketh its name from the chiefe city *Camboia*, situate on a river: which arising in *China*, so augmenteth his waters, that his owne Channell being insufficient to receive them, he renteth the Earth into 100 Ilands; and at last he filleth a Lake with his streames, of 60 miles long. This towne is of great trafficke

trafficke and comerce, for its plenty of Gold, Silver, and Aloes; and other commodities of great worth.

CAUCHINCHINA aboundeth with the like commodities. The people hereof in some few places, are said to be *Anthropophagi*. The chiefe Cities are *Cauchinchina*: situate on the Sea; & much frequented by a continuall concourse of Merchants, for *Procline*, or *China* dishes, here made. 2 *Cacum*.

5 BARMA.

BARMA called by some *Brama*, was before the coming of the *Portugals* into *India*, a Kingdome of no estimation; being subject to the command of the Kings of *Pegu*, whose Lieutenants onely they were, till about 60 yeares since: when one of the *Barmian* Priuces, Governour of *Tangu*, seized on the kingdomes of *Meliorali*, *Calan*, *Miranda*, and *Ava*. One of these *Barmians* hath since assaulted *Pegu*, & wonne it; beleagured *Odia* with 100000 Souldiers and forced it; entered the kingdome of *Siam*, and totally subdued it: making all the rest of his neighbours his homagers, as they still continue.

6 SIAM.

SIAM or *Regnum Sornanum*, was not long since the Queene and Lady of this part of *India*: but now is subject to the King of *Barma*, who wonne it Anno 1565. The principall Cities are *Malacca*, in compasse 20 miles; teated in an unwholsome aire: yet a towne of great resort for the trafficke of spices. It is now subject to the *Portugals*, who haue here an Archbishoppe, and a Colledge of *Iesuites*. 2 *Siam*, the people whercof are very opiniatiue, conceiving that after 2000 yeares, the world shall be consumed with fire; & that under the ashes shall remain two egges, whence shall come forth one man, and one woman; who shall re-people the World anew. It is situate on the banke of the river *Mean*, which every yeare overfloweth the Countrey, for the compasse of 120 miles: by which flood, the King of *Pegu* besieging this Towne, Anno 1567, with an Army of 90000 men; was forced to raise his siege: leaving behind him in the waters, all his Souldiers, except 7000 onely. This is a most pleasing Citie, whose statelynesse giveth name to the whole Kingdome. Here are besides the Natiues, about 30000 householders of *Arabians*. 3 *Odin* on the river *Cniphmo*, on which

200000

200000 boats great and little, are continually floating. This Towne containeth 400000 families, and is the residence of the Kings of *Barma*. 3 *Tonazarin*, where they use to hang their dead bodies; supposing it to be more honourable to be eaten of birds, then wormes.

7 PEGU.

PEGU, so called of the chiefe City *Pegu*, is blessed with a rich soyle and a harbarous sea-shore; extending 300 miles in length: in which, the principall haven is *Martabane*. As for the City of *Pegu*, it is the fairest and most elegant City of all *India*; strengthned with large and defensiue walls, and adorned with neat and proportionable houses. It standeth on a river so named, and is distant from the sea 25 miles. The other townes of note are *Tavay*, and *Losmin*; a Towne of great commerce. This Country about the year 1560, acknowledged no King but her owne; whom about that time, one of the Governours of *Tangu* deposed, possessed himselfe of the chiefe City *Pegu*; and Anno 1567, having discomfited the King of *Siam*, united these divers members under one head. Dying, he left his new rais'd Empire to his sonne, a prince of vitious and tyrannicall nature; and not more cruell to his subjects, then they disobedient to him. Whereupon preparations are made on both sides, the people to defend their liberty, the king to preserve his royalty. During these civill discords, the titular King of *Siam*, whose late overthrow was not yet fully digested, came violently into the Country of *Pegu*; burning Corne, Grasse, and Fruits: killing man, woman, and child, and having satisfied his fury, returned to his home. This soyle of the fruits of the earth, was but a prologue to an unsupportable famine; which consumed all the inhabitants of this flourishing Kingdome: except such whom the Granaries of the Citie *Pegu* preserved, Anno 1598. For here the fathers devoured their children, the stronger preyed upon the vveaker; not onely devouring their more fleshie parts, but their entrailles also: nay they broke up the skulls of such as they had slaine, and sucked out their braines. This calamity incited another tributary Prince of *Tangu*, to make his best advantage out of his neighbours affliction, hee therefore

assaulted and entred *Pegu*, where he found as much treasure as 600 Elephants, and as many horses, could conveniently carry away. This havocke being made, he villanously murthered the King, Queene, and their children, and departed; leaving the gleanings of his spoile to the King of *Arrachan*: who, Anno 1600, was expelled by the King of *Siam*, who enjoyed it not long. For the King of *Barma* having with an Army of 100000 fighting men, and 40000 Elephants, subdued the Kingdomes of *Macin* and *Arrachan*, followed the currents of his victories: conquered *Siam*, droue the King thereof from *Pegu*, where he hath built a most magnificent Palace: and is now the sole Monarch of the 12 Kingdomes of this *India*.

A more particular relation of this King, and his new-settled estate, we cannot yet understand: what his revenues are, what his government, what his forces: Marchants, whose inquisitiuences into the state matters of other Princes, is dangerous to their trading, cannot giue us any satisfaction: Schollers and Statists are not permitted to obserue: and such of the natives as could giue us most light, are not suffered to travell.

Thus much of *India*.

OF CHINA.

CHINA hath on the East, *Mare del Zur*: on the West, *India*: on the North, a wall exceeding 1000 miles in length, betwene the *Chinoy*s and the *Tartarians*, built by *Tzaintzon* the 117th King: and on the South, the Ocean.

The people are in the composition of their body, short-nosed, and blacke-eyed: they weare long garments, and haue very thinne beards, consisting of not about 20 haire. And as it is said, that the *Negroes* doe paint the diuell white, as being a colour contrary to their owne: so these *Chinoy*s, when they make the portraiture of a deformed man, paint him in a short habite, a thicke beard, broad eyes, and a long nose. From the description of the body, to proceed to that of the minde: it is saide that the *Chinoy*s are ingenious and politicke, much delighting in the proficiencie of manuell arts. For the son is bound to fol-

low

low the fathers occupation: which law preventing the roaving about of idle people, and exciting in each brest an emulation of every Art; maketh the inhabitants excellent Artificers. In giving almes they are bountifull to the maimed, and the lame; but reject the blind: as being sufficiently able to get sustenance for themselves, by corporall labour; & grinding of Corne, &c. They haue long enjoyed the benefit of *Printing*, before it was known in *Europe*. They print not as we use, from the left hand to the right; nor as the *Jewes*, from the right hand, to the left: but from the top of the leafe, downeward to the bottome. *Gunnies* also haue bin used among them time out of minde: whence they are so well conceited of themselves, that they use to say; they themselves haue two eyes, the *Europeans* one; and the rest of the people of the world, not one.

The *Gunnies* were in use among them, even when *Bacchus* made his expedition into *India* (which was some three or foure yeares, before, or after the departure, of *Israel* out of *Egypt*.) Sir *Walter Rawleigh* seemeth to affirm it: because *Philostratus* in the life of *Apollonius Tyaneus*, telleth us how *Bacchus* was beaten from a City of *Oxydrace*, by thunder and lightning; which he interpreteth to be the *Cannon*. Certainly himselfe in another place of his most excellent booke, acknowledgeth this *Philostratus* to haue written fabulously: and therefore no fit foundation for a conceit so contrary to probability, and the opinion of all times. Besides, whereas *Dion* telleth us, that by the benefit of Thunder and Lightning from Heaven, *Severus* discomfited *Pescennius Niger*: and by the same meanes, was himselfe repulped from the wall of *Petra*, in *Arabia*: we may (if this interpretation hold good) as easily maintaine, that *Severus* had great Ordinance in his campe; and the *Arabians*, in their towne. As for *Printing*, whether *John Gertrudenberg* learned it of the *Chinoyes*; or whether good invention, like good wits, doe sometimes jumpe, I dare not determine: sure I am that hee first taught it in *Europe*; and as some say, in the yeare 1440. At *Harslam* it is said to be first practised, and at *Mentz*, perfected. Now whereas it is by some doubted, whether the Art of *Printing* be auailable to the proficiencie and advancement of Learning,

or no, I must not herein bee both Iudge and party: but must leaue the decision thereof to such who are not all interested in the cause. Only this I dare boldly say, that this most exquisite Invention is too much abused, and prostituted to the lust of every foolish & idle paper-blurrer: the Treasury, of Learning being never so over-charged with the froath and scumme of foolish and unnecessary discourses. And herein (though all nations haue their share) the *Germans* are most blame-worthy; whose Treatises (though neither worth the *Printers* hand, nor the readers eye) flye so thicke amongst us, every yeare twice; that we may justly thinke them, as other-wise in their owne conceit, so somewhat short of a true proportion of discretion, in ours. And so I leaue it to the *Chinoyes* and their inventions.

The Aire is very temperate, the soyle pleasant and fertile, abounding with Barley, Rice, Wooll, Cotton, Oliues, Vines, Flaxe, Silke, all kind of Mettals, Fruits, Cattle, Sugar, Honey, Ruebarbe, Porcelaine dishes, Camphire, Ginger, all kinds of Spices, Wood, Muske, and Salt: the custome of which Salt, in onely one towne, viz. *Canto*, yearly amounteth to the value of 180000 Crownes.

The Country is for the most part very plaine, inso much that they haue Coaches and Carts driven ordinarily with sailes: and the seas so calme, that the small barkes in which they saile, haue only an high bough standing in the midst of them, by the helpe of which they saile swiftly along the coasts. These plaines are tilled and sowed with all manner of fruit, of more excellency & perfection then those of the Westerne parts: as also their pearles, & the *Bezoar* are better then those of *America*. It yeeldeth an herbe, out of the which they presse a delicate iuyce, which serveth them in steed of wine; and also preserveth their health, and freeth them from the evils, which the immoderate use of wine doth breed untous. They haue two, and in some places three harvest in a yeare: few mountaines, but plaines of an hundred leagues compasse. They eate thrice in a day, but sparingly: their drinke they drinke hot, and eate their meate with two sticks of Ivory, Ebony, or the like: not touching their meat with their hands, and therefore no great filers of linnen.

The

The use of silver forks in eating with us, with our sprucer gallants so much used of late; was no doubt an imitation of this.

The river and waters of all sorts runne gallantly through these plaines, with an unspeakeable profit for navigation & tillage: neither doe the waters in abundance of fish, yeeld at all to the fertility of the soyle in fruits. The chiefe river is *Polyfango*, deepe and spacious.

China is of wonderfull bignesse, well nigh equalizing all *Europe*; for it is said to be 3000 leagues in compasse, & 1800 leagues in length. As for the name of *China* it is used only by us of *Europe*, the inhabitants calling themselves *Tamans*, and *Tabencos*; the *Arabians* *Tzinim*, *Paulus Venerus*, *Mangi*, & their neighbours *Sangley*. *China* therefore is to be derived from the *Sine*; a people, whom *Protolomy* the old Geographer, knowing the name of the, rather then the power, placeth in those parts: which seemes the more probable, because the Latine Writers doe yet call it *Sinarum regio*. And concerning the position of it in respect of the Heavens, it reacheth from the Tropick of *Cancer*, to the 53 degree of latitude: and extendeth from the 130th, to the 160th degree of longitude. It is divided into 15 Provinces, to the least of which, our *Europaan* Countries cannot admit comparison; which together vvith their Townes and Cities thus follow, as they are laide downe in the booke intituled *The History of China*.

The Provinces, Townes, and Cities of *China*.

Pr.	T.	C.	Pr.	T.	C.
<i>Canton.</i>	190	37	<i>Honan.</i>	102	20
<i>Fegvien.</i>	99	33	<i>Pagnia.</i>	150	47
<i>Olam.</i>	130	90	<i>Xaiton.</i>	78	47
<i>Sifnam.</i>	150	44	<i>Quinchen.</i>	113	45
<i>Tolenchia.</i>	135	51	<i>Chegvian.</i>	95	43
<i>Cansais.</i>	122	24	<i>Susnam.</i>	105	41
<i>Minchien.</i>	29	25	<i>Quinsay.</i>	114	31
<i>Ochian.</i>	74	19			

Whose Metropolis *Suntien*, vulgarly called *Quinsay*, containeth in circuit 100 miles, having in the midst of it a lake of 30 miles compasse, in which are two goodly Ilands, & in them two magnificent Palaces adorned;

with all necessaries either for majestic, or convenience: in which are celebrated the publike feasts, and the marriages of the better sort. The lake is nourished with divers rivers, the chief being *Polyfango*, and *Cacamacan*; on which rivers 12000 bridges lift up their stately heads: and under whose immense Arches, great ships with sailes spread abroad, and top and top-gallant, may and doe usually passe. This Citie partly by the fury of vvarres, and partly by the violence of Earth-quakes: hath now lost no small part of her ancient beauty, & renowne. The other Cities of *China*, are 1 *Quinchar*, 2 *Vnguen*, famous for the abundance of sugar there made. 3 *Nanguin*, seated 9 leagues from the sea, on a faire and navigable river, vvhoeon ride for the most part, no fewer then 10000 of the Kings shippes, besides such as belong to privat men. This towne is in compasse 30 miles, being girt with 3 faire brick walls, having large and stately gates. The streets are in length two leagues, wide, & paved: the number of the houses is about 200000: so that it may equall foure of the fairest Cities of *Europe*. 4 *Paquin* or *Pagnia*, where the King continually resideth; and that, either because the aire hereof is more healthfull and pleasant, then any of the other, or because it lyeth neare unto the *Tartars*, vvhich the *Chinoys* are in perpetuall vvarre: so that from hence the dangers which may by their invasions happen unto the Countrey, may with more convenience be either prevented, or remedied. Of the Palace more anon, only this of *Paquin* now: which is, that whereas all the other Provinces of this great Empire, are governed by substitutes; this and that of *Tolenchia* onely, are governed immediatly by the King in person. 5 *Ceivan*. 6 *Cengivan*. 7 *Lochean*, containing 70000 families. 8 *Coliu*, famous for Porcelaine. 9 *Xaiton*, whose harbour is never without 500 ships, and 10 *Sucbean*, seated in the marshes like *Venice*: a rich and goodly City, and very famous for traffick. All these Cities, notwithstanding the greatnesse and magnificence of their foundations, are defectiue in that point of elegancy, which our stately Churches & more sumptuous buildings for the dispatch of publike businesse abound within these parts. Their houses also are very low, and destitute of porches, galleries, & windowes; the principall

capall ornaments in Architecture. These Cities differ not one from the other in the fashio of their building, but only in quantity: much like the Cities of *Vtopia* mentioned by Sir *Thomas Moore*, *Idem sitis omnibus, eadem ubiq, quatenus per locum licet, rerum facies*: so that I may say with the Poet, *unam si noveris, omnes nosti*, know one, know all: and this is their manner of building. There are two great broad streets crossing one another in the very middest, so straight, that a man standing in the middle may discern either end: & at the end foure gates stately built, and strengthened with iron.

These 15 Provinces containe 70 Kingdomes, 1593 walled Townes, 4200 unwall'd Townes, 1154 Castles, 591 Cities: besides such an infinite number of Villages, that the whole Country seemeth but one Citie. Herein inhabite 70 millions of people, out of vvhich the King (vvhom they call the *Lampe of the world, and sonne to the shining sunne*) in his warlike expeditions, chuseth never lesse then 300000 foot, and 200000 horse: without which compleat number, he daigneth not to march. From such a number of subjects, and supersluity of Merchandise; he raiseth a revenue of 120 millions of crownes yearly.

We haue said that the number of inhabitants is no lesse then 70 millions, vvhich if it seeme credible, may bee made probable enough, if we consider the spacioufnesse of the Country, 2^{ly} the secret goodnesse of starres, and temperature of the aire: 3^{ly} the abundance of all things, necessary to life. 4^{ly} That it is not lawfull for the King to make any war, but meerely defensue; & so they enjoy perpetuall peace. 5^{ly} That it is not lawfull for any *Chinoy*s to goe out of the Country: And 6^{ly}, that here the sea is as well peopled as whole Provinces else where. For the shippes doe resemble a Citie: in them they buy, sell, are borne, and die. And on the river which watreth the walls of *Nanquin*, up to *Paguin*, which is no lesse then 300 leagues: the shippes are so thicke ranked, that it seemeth to be a continuall street.

The people hereof are *Gentiles*, and conceiue thus of the creation: that there was one *Taine*, who created *Panzon*, and *Panzona*, whose posterity remained 90000 yeares; but they for their wickednesse being destroyed, *Taine* created *Luisiam*,

who had two hornes; from the right came men, from the left women. When any of them dieth, they cloath him in his best apparell, all perfumed, set him in his best chaire; and there all his nearest kindred kneeling before him, take their leaue vvith teares. When he is coffined, they place him in a roome richly furnished, and set by him a table full of viands and good cheare, with candles continually burning on it. Not much unlike to which ceremonies, we finde, how whilst the funerall was preparing for *Francis* the *French* King; his *Statua* apparelled in royall robes, with the Crowne, Scepter, &c. was laide on his bed: whether dinner and supper was duly served in, with the like state and solemnity as when he was living. But to returne again to my dead *Chinois*; when he had laine, as is aboue said, 15 dayes; he is carried forth to his funerall, the place whereof is in the fields: for to be buried within the walls, were a thing of all others the most wretched. Hither when they are in the manner of a procession, come; they burne his body, & with it men, cattle, & other provision, for his attendance and sustenance in the other world: as they use in the funeralls of *Tartary*.

The first King of *China* was named *Vitei*, who raigned 100 years: from whom to the present King *Boneg*, are numbred 262 Kings; which haue swayed the regall Scepter of these parts in continuall succession, the space of 4000 yeares and more, if we will credit the relations we haue from thence. And, which addeth to the miracle, they haue alwayes lived unconquered, unlesse it were in the dayes of *Farfar*, the 242 King. He was told by prophecy, that he should be deprived of his Kingdome, by one which had 100 eyes: which fell out accordingly, when *Chisanbaan* (which name signifieth 100 eyes) Lieftenant to *Vzan* a *Tartarian* Prince, subdued *China*: which when it had bin for the space of 93 yeares, under 9 *Tartar* Governours, was freed by the valour of one *Combu*, chosen for this act by the people, the 251 King of *China*.

The greatest Courtiers belonging to this Prince, are *Eunuchs*: whom their parents in their infancy use to geld, to make them capable of this preferment; & of whom there are no fewer then 160000, continually attending. His Palace, where he is most resident

resident, is in *Parquin*, compassed with a triple wall (the outwardmost of which would well environ a large towne) within which space, besides the many lodgings for the *Eunuchers*; are *Groues*, *Hills*, *Fountaines*, *Rivers*, and the like places of pleasure: yet is it not equall in workmanship, to the Palaces of the Princes of *Europe*.

The Empire of *China* did once extend its power over all the Orientall Islands: and (as some affirme) over no small part of *America*; and almost all *Scythia*. But as we finde in ancient Historians, that the *Romans* having by the fury of two violent tempests, lost no fewer then 206 of their ships and gallies, resolved to abandon (and for a long time did forbear) the Seas, which had used them so unkindly: So the *Chinois* having received a great overthrow, and losse of 800 ships, nigh unto *Zeilan*; they freed all the Islands from obedience unto them, and contented themselves vvith the bounds which nature had bestowed on them. And of this moderation herein, we haue a late example. For when the people of *Corea*, a small province abutting on the confines of *China*, were invaded by the *Japonites*, they submitted themselves unto the King of *China*: who having repulsed the enemy, and thereby cleared his owne Countrey from danger; presently redelivers over unto the *Coreans*, their towne & liberty. A rare fact of a contented people.

Thus much of *China*.

THE ORIENTALL ISLANDS.

THE Islands of *Asia*, are either in the *Mediterranean Sea*, as *Rhodes*, and *Cyprus*: or in the *Orientall Ocean*, as 1 *Japan*, 2 *Zeilan*, 3 *Molucca*, 4 *Iava major*, and *Iava minor*, 5 *Summatra*, 6 *Borneo*, 7 the *Philippina*, &c.

I JAPAN.

JAPAN, situated over against *Canton* in *China*, on the East; and the Straights of *Anian*, South: it is in length 600 miles: in breadth in some places 90. in others, 30 onely. The soyle, and the people participate much of the nature of *China*; but that the *Japonites* are more superstitious: as washing their children as soone

soone as borne, in rivers; & putting off their shooes, before they enter into the dining chamber. Perhaps these may bee the Islanders, who in meere opposition to the *Chinoys*, put off their shooes in salutation: because they of *China* put off their hats. To whom our factious Puritans are fitly compared; who oppose themselves against the Papists in things decent and allowable, though this opposition bee accompanied with many grosse and ridiculous absurdities.

The chiefe Cities of this Islands are 1 *Ossataia*. 2 *Bungvin*. 3 *Fianocanca*. 4 *Meacum*, which once contained in circuit 21 miles, though now not halfe so big. 5 *Coia*. 6 *Bandum*, which is said to be an Vniversity bigger then *Paris*. Here are in this Island 66 Kings, some of which are so rich, that their houses are covered with gold. The chiefeft of these Kingdomes is called the Kingdome of *Tenze*, which of it selfe comprehendeth fise of these petty Realmes, all lying about *Meacum*, & doth now Lord it over 50 of these 66 Kingdomes: so that the K. of *Tenze* writeth himselfe Sovereigne Lord of *Japon*. This augmentation of the *Tenzean* Kingdome, came wholly by the valour of *Faxiba*, the father of *Taicofama* now living; vwho the better to assure himselfe of his new conquest, transported the vanquished Kings from one Countrey to another; to the end that being removed out of their commands, & placed among strange subjects, they should remaine weake, and without meanes to revolt against him: a politick and mercifull course. What the reuenues of this King are, we cannot certainly tell; onely wee may guesse them to be very great: in that he hath two millions of gold, for the yearely rent of that Rice, which is gathered out of those possessions, which he hath reserved for his demesnes.

This Island was discovered by *Antonio Mota*, a *Portugal*, & his fellowes: An. 1542. It is much frequented by the *Iesuites*, of whom 200 are said to liue here: *Xavier* one of *Ignatius* first companions, leading the way.

2 ZEILAN.

ZEILAN, or *Sarrandill*, lyeth in the Gulfe of *Bengala*. It is in length 250, and in bredth 140 miles. So fruitfull, that grasse groweth, and trees beare fruit, all the yeare long without inter-

mission

mission. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Zeilan*, and 2 *Columbu*. There are herein 6 Kings, all tributary to the great *Mogull*. This Island in fashion resembleth an egge: and is by a narrow channell, divided from the cape *Comari*. The people are active, expert in juggling, and excellent mannagers of a hobby-horse: by which feats of activity, they get mony all over *India*.

3 THE MOLVCCOES.

The *Moluccoes* are five in number, abounding with all sorts of spices. The principall of the five are *Tidore*, *Gilolo*, and *Terenate*; all of them 18 miles in compasse: under the King of *Terenate*, 70 Islands submit their delicious commodities. Adde unto these *Moluccoes* the Islands of *Banda* or *Bantan*, both for the vicinity in situation, and qualities: as abounding more in Nutmegs then any of the Islands of *India*, and for that cause much frequented. The chiefe towne is *Nera*. In all the Islands as well of *Banda*, as the *Moluccoes*, the faith of CHRIST beginneth now to take deep root; though according to the tenents of the *Roman Church*. *Galvano* reporteth, that in this Island there is a fruit, of which if a woman that is with child eat, her child will presently moue: that there is a river plentifully stored vwith fish, whose water is yet so hot, that it doth immediatly scald off the skin of any beast that is cast into it: that some of the men haue tayles; and most of their swine, hornes: that they haue oysters which they call *Bras*, the shells whereof are of so large compasse, that they Christen children in them: that in the Sea there are stones which grow and increase like fish, of which the best lime is made: that there is a bird called *Monicodiatra*, which having no feet is in continuall motion: and that there is a hole in the backe of the Cock, in which the Hen doth lay her egges, and hatch her young ones. I bid no man to beleue these relations: for my part I say with *Horace*,

Quodcumq; ostendis mihi sic, incredulus odi.

What ever thus thou tell'st me, I

Will alwayes hate it as a lie.

4 IAVA.

IAVA is either the greater or the lesser. The greater is in compasse 3000 miles, and for its wonderfull fertility, is called the

the *Epitome of the World*. The inhabitants use to eat the bodies of their dead friends: accounted no buriall so honourable; nor obsequie, so applausive. This is also a custome amongst many of the rest of the *Indians*, and so hath bene ever since the beginning of the *Persian* Monarchie. *Herodotus* reporteth how *Darius Histaspis* understanding of this custome, and withall knowing how the *Grecians* use to burne their dead bodies; sent to the *Greekes*, that it was his pleasure, they should eat the bodies of their dead: But they used all meanes of perswasion & entreaty, not to be forced to so so brutish and barbarous an observation. Then commanded hee the *Indians*, to conforme themselves to the fashion of the *Grecians*; but they all more abhorred to burne their dead, then the *Greekes* did to eat them. So impossible is it for a custome either to be suddenly left off, or to seeme undecent and inconvenient. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Paliban*. 2 *Megapeger*. 3 *Agacin*. and 4 *Ballambua*. The lesser *Iava* is 2000 miles in compasse, and divided among 8 Kings. The people are good Sea-men, and great Pirats. The chiefe townes are 1 *Basnia*, and 2 *Samara Lambri*. The *Aequator* goeth in the midst betweene these two Ilands.

5 BORNEO.

BORNEO is equally divided by the *Aequinoctiall*, into two parts; putting, as it were, abound between the dominions of the King of *Borneo*, on the North side; & of *Lau* on the South side. The Idolatrous people reverence the Sunne and Moone, whom they deeme to be man and wife: and thinke that the starres are their children. They salute the Sunne at his rising with great reverence, repeating certaine verses. Their publike affaires are handled in the night; at which time the Councillours of state meete, and ascend some tree, viewing the heavens till the Moon rise; and then goe into the Senate-house.

6 SUMMATRA.

SUMMATRA is by *Aristotle* in his book *de Mundo*, called *Taprobane*, & by him esteemed to be the biggest Iland of the world: but moderne experience hath found it otherwise, it being onely 700 miles long, and 200 broad. The *Aequator* cutteth through it, so that the Sunnes vicinity doth make it abundant in Pepper

per, Ginger, Aloes, Cassia, Silke, Gold, and Silver. Hence are 29 Kings, the chiefe being of *Pedor* and *Acem*: whose subjects are the most loving men to their enemies, that are: otherwise they would never eate them. They use the skulls of their eaten enemies instead of mony, exchanging them for their necessaries: & he is accounted the richest man, that hath most of these in his house. Here is a hill called *Balabuanus*, which continually burneth: & here are reported to be two strange fountaines, whereof the one runneth pure *Balsamum*; & the other the best *Oyle*. The chiefe cities are *Daren*, 2 *Pazzen*, and 3 *Androgeda*.

7 PHILIPPINÆ.

7 The PHILIPPINÆ are so called, of *Philip* the second of *Spaine*: in whose time they were discovered by *Legaspi*, a *Spaniard*, A° 1564. They are in number 110000, of which 30 are under the King of *Spaine*, and haue received Christianity: the rest remaining in Idolatry. The *Chinoys* were heretofore Lords of these Islands, till they did voluntarily abandon them, & confined their Empire within the continent. Vpon this relinquishment, the people fell into civill warres; every man becomming a tyrant, and the stronger preying on the weaker: which divisions and factions, gaue, no doubt, great helpe, to the *Spaniards*, in their conquest of them.

There is another great fric of Islands over against *China*, which the Marriners affirme to be no lesse, then 7448: and another schoole of them about *India*, no fewer in number then 127000: all which laid together would make a Continent as large, as three or foure parts of *Europe*: and are still groaning under the burthen of heathenisme. These Islands stand so nigh the one unto another, that they seeme not only to such as are a farre to bee all but one firme land: but vvhosoever also passeth betweene them, may with his hands touch the boughs of the trees on the one side and on the other. Of these and the other *Indian* Islands, travellers relate many incredible fables; as that here be hoggs that haue two teeth growing out of their snowts, and as many behinde their eares, of a spanne and a halfe long: a tree whose Westerne part is ranke poyson; and the Easterne part, an excellent preservative against it. They tell us also of a fruit, that
who-

whosoever eateth shall for the space of 12 houres be out of his wits: and on a stone, on which whosoever sitteth, shall suddenly haue a rupture in his body. We are told also that hereabouts are taken *Tortoises* of that bignesse, that ten men might sit and dine within one of the shells: And that there is a tree, which all the day time hath not a flowre on it: but within halfe an houre after sunne-set, is full of them. All huge and monstrous lyes.

It shall not bee amisse before we leaue these Easterne Countries, to take a superficiall survey of such Castles, Townes, & Islands, as are at this day in the possession of the *Spaniards*, who by this meanes are a terrour to the neighbouring Princes. First then they haue in *Cambaia*, the Townes *Tana*, *Basa*, & *Daman*; where 800 *Portugals* scorned the whole fleet of the great *Mogul*, as also the Island *Diu*, which was given them by *Badurru* the last King of *Cambaia*, for their aid against *Marhamed* the *Magor* or *Mogul*. 2^{ly} In *Decan*, or *Canora*, they haue *Chaul*; which *Misamalucco* a potent prince of these parts besieged, but could not force it, A° 1573. They haue also *Goa*, the *Spanish Vice-Roy* residence, who hath here his Councell, Chancellours, and Officers. This Towne was beleagured by *Idalcan* another Prince, with 35000 horse, 6000 Elephants, and 250 peeces of Ordinance; but in vaine. 3^{ly} In *Malauar*, they haue *Chalen* and *Colan*; two places of good strength. 4^{ly} In *Zeilan*, they haue fortified *Columbus*, bragging of one of the fairest havens in the world: at the least in the East parts. 5^{ly} In *Siam*, they are Lords of *Malaca*, and the adjoyning Castle: in which when they surpris'd it, they found 900 peeces of Ordinance. And last of all to secure their spice trade in the *Moluccoes*, they enjoy *Terenate*. Yet for all these fortresses, the *English* and *Hollanders* will not bee behinde for trafficke with these *Indians*: by which commerce, what benefit accreweeth to our State, I medle not.

Thus much of the *Oriental* Islands.

OF CYPRVS.

THe Ilands of the *Mediterranean* sea, are *Cyprus*, and *Rhodes*. *CYPRVS* situate in the *Syrian* Sea, is in compasse 350 miles: extending from East to West, 200 miles; and is in bredth but 65 miles. It is situate under the fourth Climate, the longest day being 14 houres and a halfe: and is 60 miles distant, from the rockie shore of *Cilicia*; and a hundred, from the maine land of *Syria*.

The ayre is in summer time exceeding hot and sweltrie: the soyle is moystned with some few brookes, meriting rather the name of torrents, then rivers: which being generated for the most part by raine water, are not seldome dried up by the heat of the Sunne: insomuch that in the raigne of *Constantine* the Great, this Iland was for 36 yeares together almost utterly forsaken: no raine falling all that time. These inconveniences notwithstanding, it is stored with such plenty of all things, that without the helpe of any forraine Nation, it is of it selfe able to build a tall ship from the keele to the top saile: and so put it to Sea furnished with all things needfull for a voyage, or a Sea-fight. It also aboundeth in Wine, Oyle, Corne, Sugar, Cotton, Hony, Wooll, Turpentine, and Allum, Verdegreece, all sorts of mettals, store of Salt, Crograms, & other commodities: whereupon this Iland was once called *Macaria* (i.e. happy.) It was 1^{ly} called *Cerastis*, because it butted toward the East with one horne. 3^{ly} *Amathusia*: and 4^{ly} *Cyprus*, from the abundance of *Cypresse* trees there growing. This Iland was consecrated to *Venus*, who is hence called *Venus Cypria*, and *Dea Cypri*, *Sic te diua potens Cypri*, in *Horace*: and in *Ovid*.

Festa dies Veneris, tota celeberrima Cypro,

Venerat; ipsa suis aderat Venus aurea festis.

Venus feasts hallowed through all *Cyprus* came,

And *Venus* faire was present at the same.

The people hereot are warlike, strong, and nimble: of great civility, hospitality to their neighbours, & loue to strangers of all nations, *Jewes* only excepted. For in the Empire of *Trajan*, the

Jewes

Jewes inhabiting *Egypt*, and the confining Countries; joyned themselves together, and chose one *Artemio* their Captaine, under whose conduct they entred into, and laid desolate this Iland, killing in it 240000 living soules: and not without much bloodshed, were presently vanquished and slaine, by *Lucius* the Emperours Lieutenant. Since which time the *Cypriots*, permit no *Jew* to enter the Countrey: but come he hither voluntarily, or be he beaten in by force of tempest, they lay hands on him, and put him to execution.

This Countrey is famous for the birth of *Aesclepiades*, the author of the verse so named. 2 *Xenophon*, the Historian. 3 *Zeno*. 4 *Apollonius*, the Philosopher: an 5 *Solon*, one of the wise men of *Greece*. The other sixe were *Pereander* of *Corinth*, 2 *Bias* of *Priene*, 3 *Thales* of *Miletum*, 4 *Pittacus* of *Mitilene*, 5 *Cleobulus* of *Lindum*, 6 *Chilo* of *Sparta*. Here also was borne the Christian Martyr S. *Barnabe*.

The Iland is divided into 11 Provinces, in which the chiefe rivers are *Pedens*, and 2 *Tenus*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Paphos*, built, as it is by most said, by *Cineras* (the father of *Myrrha*, and father and grandfather to *Adonis*) who so called it in memory of his father *Paphus*. It was of old famous for the Temple of *Venus*. 2 *Famagusta*, on the South Sea, built by *Tucer*, & called *Salamine*: at the besieging of which Towne, the *Turkes* spent 118000 great bullets. 3 *Nicosia*, almost in the midst of the Countrey. This Towne was anciently called *Fremistus*, and *Lucetum*. 4 *Amathus*, where *Venus* also was worshipped, & from whence the whole Iland was called *Amathusia*. 5 *Ceraunea*, now called *Cerienes*; built by *Cyrus* when he had vanquished the 9 Kings of this Iland. 6 *Arfone*, now called *Lefcare*, renowned for the groues of *Jupiter*.

Cyprus was first made a kingdome by *Tucer*, who after the *Trojan* warre came hither: afterwards it was divided amongst nine petty Princes; all of which were subdued by *Cyprus*, the first Monarch of the *Medes* & *Persians*. His Empire being subverted by *Alexander*, this Iland was given to the *Ptolomies* of *Egypt*: from whom *M. Cato* conquered it, to the benefit of the *Roman* Empire. The treasure which *Cato* found here in ready
mony

money and moueables, amounting unto 7000 Talents: which he fearing to loose by Sea, divided the summe into many small portions which he put into severall boxes; viz. in every boxe two Talents and 50 *Drachmas*. At the end of every boxe hee fastned a long rope with a peece of Corke at the end; by which, floating about the water, the money if by shiprackle it were lost might bee espied againe: vvhich vv ere not much unlike the buoyes, which marriners fasten by long ropes to their Anchors; that they may be the sooner found. The pretence of the *Romans* to this Countrey was very weake: *Avarius magis quam iustus sumus affecti*, are the words of *Sextus Rufus*. *Cyprus* being made a *Roman* Province, was in the division of the Empire assigned to the *Constantinopolitan* Emperour: and governed by a succession of Dukes, till the yeare 1184. At this time *Andronicus Comnenus* usurping the *Greeke* Empire: compelled *Isaacius Comnenus*, one of the bloud royall to shift for himselfe: who seasing on this Iland, made himselfe King thereof, and ruled till the yeare 1191. In that, *Richard* the first of *England*, being denied the common curtesie of taking in fresh water: & seeing the Souldiers abused by the *Cypriots*: not onely tooke the King prisoner, but subdued the whole Iland. And as *Paterculus* telleth us, that when *Marcus Antonius* had captivated *Artamasdes* King of *Armenia*: *Catenis, sed ne quid honori deesset, aureis vinxit*: So did our *Richard* keepe a *decorum* toward this prisoner, binding him not in bonds of iron, but silver. King *Richard* having thus possessed himselfe of this Countrey, sold it for ready money, (which for the mannaging of his intended warres against the *Turke*, he most needed) unto the *Templers*: & taking it upon I know not what discontent, again from thê: he bestowed it on *Guy* of *Lusignan*, the titular and miserable King of *Hierusalem*, receiving in way of exchange, the title of that lost and shipwracked kingdome: with which title, he & some of his successors, were for a time honoured. In the posterity of this *Guy*, this Iland continued free and absolute, till the yeare 1423: when *Melechella* (or *Melechnaser*) Sultan of *Egypt*, invaded this country, tooke *Iohn* king hereof prisoner, ransomed him for 130000 Sultanies, restored him to his kingdome: and imposed on him &

his successours, the yearely tribute of 40000 crowns. This *Iohn* was father to another *Iohn*, whose two children were *Carlotte* a legitimate daughter, and *Iames* a bastard sonne. *Iames* after the death of his father, dispossessed his sister *Carlotte* of the Crowne, by the consent and helpe of the *Sultan* of *Egypt*: and the better to strengthen himself against all opposition, he tooke to wife *Catharine Cornerie*, daughter by adoption, to the *Venetian Senate*. Her, hee dying, made his absolute heire: and shee seeing the factious Nobility, too headstrong to be bridled by a female authority; like a good child, resigned her crowne and Scepter to the *Venetian Senate*, An. 1473. These defended it against all claimes (paying onely as tribute to the *Egyptian*, and after to the *Turkish* Sultans, the 40000 crownes) till the yeare 1570: when *Mustapha* generall of the *Turkes*, wrested it from the *Venetians*, to the use of his master *Selimus* the second, who pretended title to it as Lord of *Egypt*. The governour of the *Venetian* forces at the time of this unfortunate losse, was Signior *Bragadino*: who as long as hope of succours, meanes of resistance, or possibility of prevailing, continued; with incredible valour made good the towne of *Famagusta*, in whose defence consisted the welfare of the whole Iland. At last hee yeilded it on honourable conditions: had they beene as faithfully kept, as punctually agreed on. For *Mustapha* the *Turkish* Generall, invading to his Tent, the principall men of worth in the towne; caused them all to be murdered: and as for *Bragadino* himselfe, hee commanded his eares to be cut off, his body to be fled aliue, and his skin stuffed with straw, to be hanged at the maine yard of his galley. The chief of the prisoners & spoyles, were in two tall ships, and one gallion, sent unto *Selimus*; but hee never saw them: For a Noble *Cyprian* Lady destinated to the lust of the *Grand Seigneur*, fired certaine barrells of powder; by the violence whereof both vessels and booty were in part burned, in part drowned. A famous and heroicke act. The yeare after this losse the *Venetians* wonne the battell of *Lepanto*; which so fleshed them, that they said that their little losse in that fight was but as a blood letting for the generall good: but a *Turke* ingeniously compared the losse of *Cyprus*, to the losse of an arme, which

which could not without a miracle be recovered; and the losse of *Lepanto battell*, to the shaving of ones beard, whose haire groweth the thicker. For the next yeare the *Turke* shewed his *Armado* whole and entire; braving with it, the whole Christian forces, then not dis-united.

What the revenue of this Iland is I cannot certainly determine. The profit of salts onely, and the custome house, yeelded to the Signeurie of *Venice*, when it was in their hands; a million of Crownes yearly. For the customes, and profit were farmed for 500000 Crownes a yeare: which being turned into the chiefe *Cypriot* commodities, were at their unlading in *Venice*, counted double worth the money. To this, adde the lands belonging to the former Kings, and then by devolution to this state; and the revenue cannot but be much more.

The armes are quarterly first *A*, a crosse potent, betweene foure crosselets, Or: 2^d Barre-wise of eight peeces *A* and *B*, supporting a Lyon passant *B*, crowned O: 3^d O a Lyon G: 4th *A*, a Lyon G: So *Bara*.

Cyprus containeth.

Archbishop 1.

Bishops 3.

Thus much of *Cyprus*.

OF RHODES.

RHODOS, or RHODES, is situate in the *Carpasian* Sea, over against *Caria*, a Province of *Lesser Asia*. It is in circuit 120 miles, & taketh denomination from *Rhodes* the chiefe city: honoured with the mighty *Colossus*, made by *Charles* of *Lindum*, in the space of 12 yeares. This *Colossus* was made in the image of a man, being 80 cubits high: and so bigge, that the little finger of it, was as bigge as an ordinary man. The brasie of this *statua* was so much; that when *Mnavi* Generall of *Caliph Osmeu* united this Ile to the *Mahumitan* Empire; it loaded 900 Camels. This image was made in honour of the Sun, who once a day is said to shine on this Iland, be the aire in all other

places never so overcast with clouds. And it is by some said, that from hence the people were called *Celosians*. Whether this be a truth or conjecture, I wot not: certainly they were not those *Colossians*, to whom *S. Paul* directed one of his Epistles; they being inhabitants of *Anatolia*, and there haue wee made mention of of them.

The people of this Isle were alwayes very expert in maritime affaires; and are called by *Florus*, *Populus Nauticus*, They aided the *Romans* against *Philip* King of *Macedon*; and when all the other Ilands of the *Mediterranean* revolted to *Mithridates* of *Pontus*, this onely adhered to the *Romans*. And *Paterculus* in expressing the hard tearmes of the *Roman* state; in the warre against King *Persius*; bringeth it in almost for a miracle, that *Rhodii ipsi fidelissimi antea Romanis, dubia jam fide proniores in Regis partes visi sunt*. It fell in division of the Empire, to the *Grasians*, from whom the *Saracens* tooke it, and held it till that the Knights of *S. Iohn* in *Hierusalem*, being utterly driven out of *Asia* by the *Turkes*, seized on it, 1308. These Knights sorely infested the *Turkes*, till the yeare 1522; in which *Solyman* the Magnificent invaded it: and *Lilladamus Villiers*, being great Master, defended it as farre as humane puissance, or warlike policy could extend. But multitude over-mastered valour, and on *Christmas* day the *Turkes* entred *Rhodes* as Conquerour: though he might say (as *Pyrrius* once said of his victory over the *Romans*) that such another victory as that, would haue undone him; he lost so many of his best Souldiers, and brauest commanders. The towne *Rhodes* whereof the Iland taketh it's name; and on whose strength both formerly, & at that time, depended the welfare of the whole Iland: is situate on the East part of the Ile, on the bottome of a hill, and the brinke of the Sea: so that it enjoyeth a faire and safe haven for commodities, and for strength hath two walls, 13 high towers, 5 bulwarkes, besides divers sconces and out-workes; this towne, and *Famagusta*, being indeed the two most defensible holds in all the *Turkish* Empire. It is inhabited onely by *Turkes* and *Jewes*, the *Christians* having free commerce and trafficke in it, all the day time: but on paine of death leaving it at the night time. It was formerly

merly a famous Vniversity: this *Rhodes*, *Marseils*, *Alexandria*, *Athens*, and *Tarsus*, being old Academies of the Roman Monarchy. Hither *Tiberius* withdrew himselfe, when *Augustus* had declared *Caius* and *Lucius* to be his heires: pretending onely a desire to study, whereas the true cause was his envy at the young Princes preferments.

West of *Rhodes* betweene it and *Crete*, lyeth *Carpathos*; an Island of 70 miles circuit, now called *Scarpanto*: famous onely in causing the adjacent waters, to be called the *Carpathian* Sea.

Rhodes containeth,

Archbishop 1.

Bishops 2.

Thus much of *Rhodes*.

A TABLE OF THE LONGITUDE AND

Latitude of the chiefe *Asian* Cities.

	Lo.	La.		Lo.	La.
A			<i>Decan</i>	113 30	14
<i>Antiochia</i>	27 30	39	<i>Delle</i>	114 19	5
<i>Aleppo</i>	72 30	38	E		
<i>Arminig</i>	76	41	<i>Ephesus</i>	57 40	37 40
<i>Ava</i>	142 30	27 50	F		
B			<i>Famagusta</i>	69 20	30 30
<i>Babylon</i>	82 20	33	<i>Fassum</i>	57 50	45 40
<i>Bethlem</i>	65 45	31 50	G		
<i>Baccu</i>	88 50	42	<i>Goa</i>	112 20	14 40
<i>Bulgar</i>	88 30	54 30	<i>Gaza</i>	70 50	33
<i>Bengala</i>	125 10	21 20	I		
C			<i>Indian</i>	105 40	38
<i>Calecut</i>	112 40	10 30	<i>Ierusalem</i>	66	31 40
<i>Cabul</i>	112 20	31	<i>Iericho</i>	73	33
<i>Casan</i>	96 10	35 10	L		
<i>Capha</i>	68 50	48	<i>Liampo</i>	160 20	34 40
<i>Cambalu</i>	161 10	51 10	M		
<i>Cambaia</i>	142 20	11 40	<i>Mandao</i>	125 25	
<i>Cantan</i>	149	25	<i>Malaca</i>	136 30	5
D			<i>Mecha</i>	75 30	25
<i>Damascus</i>	69	35	<i>Medina</i>	73	27 20
			<i>Y y 3</i>		<i>Mea-</i>

	Lo.	La.		Lo.	La.
<i>Meacum</i>	106 30	23 15			
N			S		
<i>Nice</i>	57 41	40	<i>Smyrna</i>	60 20	40 30
<i>Ninive</i>	82 36	40	<i>Susis</i>	73 40	48
<i>Narsinga</i>	119	18	<i>Sigestan</i>	105	31
<i>Nicodemia</i>	63 30	44 20	<i>Sarmacand</i>	109	44
<i>Nicopolis</i>	56 30	45	<i>Samaria</i>	72 20	33 40
O			T		
<i>Ormus</i>	92 0	19 0	<i>Tarsus</i>	71 20	40
<i>Odia</i>	138 30	12	<i>Tauris</i>	90 30	38 10
<i>Oxiana</i>	107 41	20	<i>Tenduc</i>	168 30	57 30
P			<i>Tirus</i>	72 10	36 30
<i>Pacem</i>	132 4		<i>Trebezond</i>	140 30	44 40
<i>Persepolis</i>	90 40	30 40	<i>Troas</i>	31	48 10
<i>Ptolemais</i>	66 40	39 40	<i>Tripolis</i>	72 20	37
Q			<i>Tidore</i>	160 40	0 40
<i>Quinsay</i>	153	40	X		
R			<i>Xaindu</i>	168 40	55 40
<i>Rhodes</i>	58	35	Z		
			<i>Zeilan</i>	138	11 20

THE END OF ASIA.

OF



OF AFRICA.

AFRICA is a *Peninsula*, encompassed almost round, with the Red Sea, on the East; the *Atlanticke* Ocean, on the West; the Southerne Ocean, on the South; and the *Mediterranean*, on the North. where the Sea is defectiue to make it a compleat Iland, there is a little *Isthmus* which tieth it to *Asia*. This *Isthmus* is but 60 miles in length, so that diuers haue begun a Trench to let in the *Mediterranean*: as first *Sesostris*; secondly *Darius*, the King of *Persia* and *Egypt*; thirdly one of the *Ptolomies*; and fourthly a capricious *Portugal*, that an easier way might be found towards *India*, and the Easterne Countries: but they all desisted on the same reason, viz: least the Sea (being observed to be higher then *Egypt*) should sometimes over-flowe the Country, & spoyle the waters of it. A greater project then this we now recited, was by *Cleopatra* the last Queene of the *Ptolomean* line in *Egypt* attempted on this *Isthmus*: which was this. When *Marke Antony*, was by *Augustus* encountred in the Navall battell at *Actium*; *Cleopatra* fearing the successe, fled out of the battell with the 60 shippes appointed to her guard. Being come to the North part of this *Isthmus*, shee gathered together all her portable riches, and intended to hoist her shipping out of the *Mediterranean* Sea, and hale them over this *Isthmus* into the Red sea: whence shee had intended to take saile, and together with her sweet-heart *Antony*, and some of her choise friends, to seeke out some new habitation, farre from the danger and bondage, which the present warre threatned. But from this, *Antony*, (who vainly hoped for a change of fortune) diswaded her.

The forme of *Africke* is like a *Pyramis* reversed, the *Base* whereof is in bredth 1920 miles; the *Conus* very narrow : but from the *Pyris* or *Conus*, to the *Base* it extendeth it selfe the space of 4155 miles; being much lesse then *Asia*, and far bigger then *Europe*.

The old Geographers knew very little of this country, supposing most or all beyond mount *Atlas* nor to be inhabited : because it is situate under the *Torrid Zone*; and therefore tooke its name from *ἀ-φ' ὅρου*, that is, *without cold*. *Pomponius Mela* guessed the more inward parts thereof to be inhabited with strange people, as 1 *Augila*, whose wiues on the marriage night, used to prostitute themselues to all commers : she being had in most honour, which had that night accompanied most men. But after that night, conjugall chastity was highly prized among them. 2 *Gampsaphantes*, a naked people, and ignorant of the use of weapons. 3 *Blemmii*, who being without heads, had their eyes and mouth in their breasts; & 4 *Agyptani*, who (shape onely excepted) had no other humane quality to shew they were men. These people (as hee thought) possessed some small part of this Country: the rest he knew not, or with others deemed it inhabitable. But latter discoveries haue scene the contrary, finding the country to be frequently inhabited; and the coolenesse of the nights, by the mists, dewes, and gentle gales of winde, to paralell the heat of the day.

*Quodq; die, Solis violento excanduit aestu;
Humida nox reficit, paribusq; refrigerat horis.*

What is by day Sun-burnt, the night renewes,
And just as much doth coole with pearly dewes.

The Country howsoever is full of sundry desarts, and uncouth wildernesses, full of Lyons, Leopards, Elephants, Crocodiles, Sea-horses, Hyæna's, and such like: which caused this old proverbe, *Africa semper aliquid apportat novi*.

How *Africa* distracted into severall Principates, came under the power of the *Romans*, shall be specified in divers places. The *Romans* continued Lords of it, untill the yeare 428, *Theodosius* the second then commanding the East, and *Valentinian* the West: for in that yeare the *Vandals* seized on it. The *Vandals*

dales, or *Vindelici*, were a people of *Germany*, and were possessors of that part which is now called *Suevia*. They were called into *Gallia* by *Stilico*, whom *Theodosius* the Great had left as over-seer to his son *Honorius*. They accepted this invitation; partly on hope of a more fruitfull soyle; partly to avoid the fury of the *Hunnes*, and *Gorhes*; who yet tormented them, chasing them out of *Gaul* into *Spaine*. With them entered the *Suevi* and the *Alani*. The *Suevi* had to King *Hermeric*; the *Vandals*, *Gundericus*; and the *Alani* *Atace*. The battell of *Merida* ruinated the power of those nations, so that the *Vandals* could not but willingly accept the offer of *Bonifacius*, the Emperours Vicegerent in *Africa*: who stomacking to see his office, bestowed on *Castinus* an unworthy man, and his enemy; betrayed the country to these *Vandals*, in the last yeare of the life and raigne of *Gundericus*.

The *Vandall* Kings of *Africa*.

A. C.

412 1 *Gundericus* 16.

418 2 *Genfericus*, who at the request of *Endocia*, the widow of *Valentinian*, invaded *Italy* and sacked the city of *Rome*; the spoyle whereof for 14 dayes he gaue to his souldiers: but at the request of *Endocia*, whom hee afterward married, hee did not burne it. This *Endocia* was wife to the Westerne Emperour *Valentinian*; who having a minde to a Lady of *Rome*, the wife of one *Maximus*: hee cunningly slipped *Maximus* ring of his finger, and by that token sent for the Lady to come to Court; and when shee was come ravished her. To revenge this disgrace, *Maximus* slew *Valentinian*, made himselfe Emperour, and forced *Endocia* to be his wife. But shee stomacking a match so unequall to her high birth, and having some incling of the manner of her husbands death, sent for *Genfericus* into *Italy*. This *Genfericus* conquered *Carthage*, and *Hippo*, and raigned 48 yeares.

476 3 *Honorius* 7.

484 4 *Gundamudus* 15.

499 5 *Transmundus*. 24.

523 6 *Hildericus*. 7.

530 7 *Gilmir*. 5. This King was overcome by *Belisarius* a worthy and politicke Leader, whom the Emperour *Iustinian* employed in the service. And thus ended the kingdome of the *Vandals*, having continued in *Spaine* and *Africa*, 146 yeares.

Belisarius after this good service, was employed by *Iustinian* against the *Gothes*, then reigning in *Italy*: against whom hee proceeded very fortunately, but being on I know not what envie called to *Constantinople*, his eyes were put out, and hee was faine to begge his bread, at the gate of the Temple of *S. Sophia*. A bad reward for so good a servant.

The *Gothes* of *Spaine* as little loved the neighbour-hood of the *Romans* in *Africa*, as formerly of the *Vandals*: whereupon King *Theude*, in the last yeare of his raigne, sent an army against them. Those souldiers in a superstitious feare, would not fight on the Sunday: but the *Romans*, having no such scruple, assaulted them and put them all to the sword; leaving not one to carry news of this overthrow. I dare not so farre put my sickle into this harvest as to limit out the extent of Sabbath keeping; which commanding us to do no worke, doth seeme to prohibit us to worke for our owne safeguard. Neither can I impute this abstinence from defence to religion; but superstition: for workes of necessity are allowed by the best Divines, as consonant to Gods word, to be done on that day. But on a meere fancy to destroy our selues, and bereave God of that glory, which resistance might yeeld in such a case; is not only not commanded, but forbidden by piety and Christian policy. So was it by our Saviour, permitted to his Disciples, to plucke the eares of corne on the Sabbath day: and the drawing of the Oxe and the Ass out of the ditch, is allowed by him, which was Lord of the Sabbath. If then it be lawfull to take from Gods service some part of that day, for the safety of our cattell, and the necessary sustenance of our liues: then much more doubtlesse are wee bound, on that day also to provide for the defence of our Country; which (as *Tully* saith) *Omnes omnium charitates complectitur*. The ancient *Jewes* were in this kind so vainly scrupulous,

pulous, that when *Hierusalem* was by *Pompey* besieged, they on that day omitted all kinde of resistance; which the politique Capitaine observing, used no assault on the weeke dayes: but *Saturday* being come, with all his forces he assaulted the towne; & in the end, on that day tooke it. Vpon the same advantage, was it afterwards taken by *Sosius* and *Herode*; and on the same, a third time by *Titus Vespasian*: the *Iewes* being all this while so superstitiously sottish, that no example or danger would moue them to repulse the enemy. So truely was it said of *Dion*. *Καὶ ὅπως ἑλλήνων τὲ ἐν τῇ τῆ Κρόνου ἡμέρᾳ, μὴδ' ἀνέρομενοι: Et ita (Indei) nihil quicquam persequantes, in potestatem hostium die Saturni venerunt.* More discrete, and in my judgement no lesse religious, was the decree of *Mattathias*, the father of the *Maccabees*; when he saw that 1000 of his Countrey-men, had on the Sabbath bin slaine by *Antiochus* souldiers; they not casting a stone at them: which was, that whosoever shall come to make battaile with us on the Sabbath day, we will fight against him, neither will wee die as our brethren did, that were murdered in the secret places. 1 Macc. 2.41. Now concerning the other workes allowed on this day, as those of charity and Religion, together with those of magnificence, (as the adorning of our bodies with our better rayment, and the furnishing of our tables with more hospitable provision) I will here say nothing: as not pertaining to my story of the *Gothes* discomfiture; whose superstition occasion'd me to digresse so farre. To conclude all, let me tell you how a *Iew* (which people to this day doe very strictly and superstitiously obserue their Sabbath) being at *Alexandria*, and refusing to take shippe, when the winde served very happily to faile into *Palestine*, becaufe it was Saturday; the better to coulsen his conscience, hired a *Ianizary* to beate him aboard: which taske the *Ianizary*, partly in loue to knavery, and partly in hate to the Nation; performed not by halfe, and in jest: but lashed him sorely, and to the purpose.

After this over-throw of the *Gothes*, and the subversion of this *Vandelician* Kingdome; *Africa* continued *Roman* till their utter expulsion by *Hucba* a famous Leader: whom *Osman*, the third *Caliph* of the *Saracens*, destinated to the conquest of this country

country Of the translation of which Empire, thus *Du Bartas* in his *Colonies*.

The Almane and North-Vandall, beaten both
From Corduba, and Seville by the Goth
Seaze Africke first, which after ward they lost
To wife Iustiniens valiant Roman host.
And Romans since, joynd with the barbarous troope
Of curled Moores, unto th' Arabian stoope.

The usuall division of it is into 1 *Barbarie*, 2 *Numidia*, 2 *Lybia*, 4 the *Land of Nigro's*, 5 *Ethiopia Interior*, 6 *Ethiopia Exterior*, 7 *Egypt*, and 8 the *Ilands*.

OF BARBARIE.

BARBARIE is so called by the *Saracens*, from *Barbar*, signifying a murmuring sound: for such seemed the old language to the new Conquerours, it hath on the East, *Cyrenaica*; on the West, the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North, the *Mediterranean*; on the South, the hill *Atlas*. It comprehendeth the Countries anciently called *Numidia Antiqua*, *Africa propria*, *Mauritania Casariensis*, & *Mauritania Tingitana*: now it is usually divided into the Kingdome of 1 *Tunis*, 2 *Algiers*, 3 *Fesse*, & 4 *Morocco*; all which are of the like fertility, and peopled with the like inhabitants.

The fertility consisteth in Fruits, Figges, Oliues, Dates, Sugar; and horses of excellent beauty, strength and service.

The men are of a dusky colour, comely of body, stately of gate, implacable in hatred, constant in affection, laborious and treacherous: the vvomen sumptuous in jewels, beautifull in blacknesse, having delicate soft skinnnes. Heare (if you list) a further Character of this people out of *Herodian*. *Mauri genus sunt hominum* (saith he) *(suapte natura cadis avidissimum, nihilque non facile audens, & desperatis similes, contemptu viz. mortis & periculorum.*

I TVNIS.

TUNIS hath on the East, *Cyrenaica*; and the West, *Algiers*. It is divided into 5 Provinces, bearing the name of their Metropoles

polies viz: 1 *Constantina*, in which is *Bona*, where *S. Augustine* was borne: and *Hipp*, where hee was Bishop: 2 *Bugis*, once a kingdome of its owne jurisdiction: 3 *Ezzab*, wherein is the city *Cairaon*, built by *Huchab*, who being Captaine Generall to *Osmen* the fourth *Saracemicall Caliph*, subdued all *Barbarie*. His posterity governed it 170 yeares, when *Escan*, his last successor was slaine by *Maladi* one of his Captaines: from whom *Ioseph* King of *Morocco*, violently withheld it: after which it followed the fortune of *Tunis*. *Tripolis*, so called because of the three prime cities, *Abroton*, *Taphia*, and *Leptis*. This *Tripolis*, and its Provinces, was by the *Genoys* taken from the king of *Tunis*; & sold to him of *Fesse*, from whom when they of *Tunis* had regained it, it fell into the hands of *Ferdinando*, king of *Castile*; whose nephew *Charles* the fift, gaue it to the knights of *Malta*; and they not long after were forced to leaue it, by the valour of *Sinan Bassa*, Lieutenant to *Selim* the second, Anno 1551.

The fift Province is *Tunis*, whose chiefe cities were 1 *Visca*, where *Cato* killed himselfe, now called *Biserta*. 2 *Madaura*, where *Apuleius* was borne. 3 *Thysrum* where *Gordianus* the elder was saluted Emperour, by the young men of this Province: who having in a tumult murdered their *Procurator*, and well knowing the cruelty of *Maximinus* then Emperour; saw no course so suiting with their desperate states, as to wipe out their present treason with an attempt of higher nature: and thereupon compell this *Gordianus*, *Proconsull* of *Africke*, to take upon him the Empire. This act, as it was pleasing to the Nobles and Commons of *Rome*, so was it distastfull to *Maximinus*, and his faction. *Capellianus*, another of his *Procurators*, with a sufficient army, set upon and overthrew the unexpert *Africans*; and slew in the battell the sonne of the new Emperour: who hearing this lamentable report, and fearing the inexorable nature of his enemy; hanged himselfe. 4 *Carthago*, once of great eminency. The country about it was peopled by such of the *Phenicians*, as fled from the victorious sword of *Ioshua*, and the *Israelites*. To these long after, *Dido* sister to *Pigmalion*, joyned her *Tyrian* troopes; and built this city. Ann M. 3078. before the building of *Rome*, 135 yeares. This towne stood just

just opposite to *Rome*, whose rivall it was in wealth, valour, and desire of the Univerſall Empire.

*Vrbs antiqua fuit (Tyrii tenuere Coloni)
Carthago, Italiam contra, Tyberinaq; longe
Oſtia, dives opum, ſtudiſq; aſperima belli.*

There was an ancient city, call'd as then
Carthage, and built by baniſht Tyrian men.
Juſt 'gainſt old Tibers mouth, and Italy;
Great in wealth, ſkill'd in martiall chivalrie.

It contained 21 miles in circuit; the citizens were called *Pœni*, and are ſtill infamous for their perjury, and falſe hearted dealing. That they were of the *Canaanitiſh* race, may be proued, 1 by the name *Pœni*, or *Phœni*, little differing from the *Phœnices*. 2 wee finde in *Herodotus*, how *Cambisès* having totally conquered *Egypt*, intended a warre againſt the *Carthaginians*, who were then a ſtate (it ſeemeth) of ſome power : but the *Phœnicians*, being the onely ſea-faring men *Cambisès* then had, abſolutely denied to be agents in that ſervice ; they being ſprung from the ſame tree that the *Carthaginians* were. 3 Wee read in *Procopius*, (out of which it is cited by *Evagrius Scholaſticus*) how on two marble pillars, ſituate nigh unto *Tingis* or *Tanger*, there was in the *Phœnician* language and character engraved, *Nos fugimus à facie Iſhuab prædonis, filii Nave*. This laſt we before touched.

The common-wealth of *Carthage* was in theſe parts ſo potent, that they ſtroue with the *Romans* tooth and naile for the Empire of the World: but loſt their owne liberty, being overthrowne in 3 ſeverall warres by the *Romans*. The firſt was for the poſſeſſion of *Sicilie*, *Sardina*, and *Corſica*. The ſecond was begun by *Hanniball*, who terrified the *Romans* with many fatall overthrowes: but was at laſt overcome by *Scipio*, having kept the *Romans* worke 18 yeares ; and then this great City ſubmitted. But being unwilling to endure ſuch a mutation, from being Queene of *Africa*, to be a hand-maid to *Rome*; ſhe againe revolted: and was utterly razed to the ground. *Cæſar* after rebuilt it, and planted therein a Colony of the *Roman* people. It grew in ſmall time to be frequently inhabited, and abounding in

in riches: yet so far from her ancient reputation, that her chiefe glory was to be rather sought in her ancient, then present fortunes. *Populi Romani colonia, olim imperii ejus pertinax amala; & priorum excidio rerum, quam ope presentium clarior*: was her true character in the Geographer *Mela's* daies. Long after this, in the flourishing of Christianity in these parts; the Archbishop hereof had under his jurisdiction 120 suffragan Bishops. Out of the ruines and cinders of *Carthage*, finally destroyed by the *Vandals* and *Saracens*; like the yong *Phenix* out of the dammes ashes arose *Tunis*, a city of 9000 families, seated nigh unto a most delicate new harbour, which the *Spaniards* strengthened with the fort of *Goletta*: which, after they had consumed 40 yeares in building it; was by the continuall labour of the *Turks*, levelled with the ground in 39 dayes.

This country was called *Numidia*, containing also *Africa Propria*; and was the kingdome *Masinissa*, whom his sonne *Micipsa* succeeded: after whose death, *Iugurth* hauing kill'd his brethren *Adherbal*, and *Hiempal*, manifestly withstood the *Romans*; whose attempts sometimes by force, sometimes by subtilty, but chiefly by money and bribes, hee overthrew and made frustrate: & *suit in Iugurtha* (saith *Florus*) *quod post Anibalem timere cur.* At last being broken by *Metellus* vanquished by *Marinus*, and by *Boccus* delivered into the hands of *Sylla*: hee was by *Marinus* led in triumph unto *Rome*. In this triumph was carried 3700 pound weight in gold; in silver wedges, 5775 ponnd weight; and in ready coyne, 28900 crownes: it being the custome of the *Romans*, in their triumphs, to haue carried before them all the riches and money which they had brought out of the conquered countries, to put into the common treasury. Thus besides others, did *Paulus Emilius*, when triumphing for the victory over *Persens* king of *Macedon*; he caused the ready mony which he had brought out of *Greece*, to be carried in 750 vessels: every vessell (as *Plutarch* relateth) containing 3 talents: a masse of treasure so infinite, that the *Roman* people were for many yeares after, free from all kinde of taxe and imposition.

After the death of *Iugurth*, who at *Rome* was starued in prison.

son; *Numidia* was given to some of the confederate Kings of the *Romans*: whose guise it was (as *Tacitus* noteth) *habere servitutis instrumenta etiam Reges*. The first King was *Hiempsal*, who relieved *Marinus* in exile: the second was *Hiarbas*, another of the *Marian* faction, vanquished by *Sylla's* Captaines. The third was a second *Hiempsal*, son (if I erre not) to *Bocchus* King of *Mauritania*: to whom *Sylla* gaue this Province. The last was *Iuba*, sonne to this *Hiempsal*, of whom more anon: who being slaine, *Numidia* was made a *Roman* Province, *Crispus Sallustius* being the first Lieutenant of it. The *Romans* lost it to the *Saracens*, after whose conquest this Province had many Kings, all forced to bow under the command of the King of *Morocco*; one of whose Deputies in those Countries, usurped the soveraignty, and left it intire to his posterity: who peaceably enjoyed it, till *Muleasses* the youngest sonne of *Mahomer*, having kill'd his eldest brother, and put out the eyes of 20 of the other; tooke on him the Kingdome. *Roseta* the only one which escaped this massacre, by the aid of *Solyman* the magnificent, regained it: & was enforced to leaue it againe as a pray to *Muleasses*, by the valour of *Charles* the fift, and his *Castilians*, Anno 1535. After many troubles this tyrant had his eyes put out by his son *Amida*. Hee dispossessed by his brother *Mahomet*: in whose life the *Turkes* razed the *Spanish* fort of *Goletta*; and after his death, succeeded him in his Kingdome of *Tunis*.

2 ALGEIRS.

ALGIRS, ALGEIRS, or TESESINE, was of old called *Mauritania Casariensis*: *Mauritani* from the *Mauri*, who inhabited it, and the *Western* tract; & *Casariensis*, from the chiefe Citie *Casaria*. This City was by a more ancient name called *Iol* & was the seat of *K. Bocchus*; which betrayed his friend *Inguirib*, to *L. Sylla*: who in regard of this service, did after ward enrich *Hiempsal*, the son of this *Bocchus*; by giving him the Kingdome of *Numidia* also. His sonne *Iuba* siding with *Pompey* (the heire of *Sylla's* faction) in the civill warres; gaue a great overthrow to *Curio*, *Casars* Lieutenant in *Africke*: *Curio* himselfe being slaine, his whole Army routed; & such as were taken prisoners, murdered

murdered in cold blood. He was after the overthrow and death of *Pompey*, encountred and discomfited by *Cesar* himselfe; who presently made *Namidia* a Province of the Empire: giuing *Mauritania* to *Bocchus*, and *Bogud*, two of his confederates. These continued not long friends: for during the succeeding *Triumvirate*, *Bocchus* dispossessed *Bogud* of his part, and was confirm'd in both by *Augustus Cesar*. But hee suddenly after dying, the whole country of *Mauritania*, as well this called *Casariensis*, as that other called *Tingitana*, were made Provinces of the *Roman Empire*: and so it continued, till the *Vandals*, and after them the *Saracens*, made havocke of it.

This kingdome, bounded on the East with *Tunis*; and on the West, with *Fesse* and *Morocco*: containeth these five principall Cities; 1 *Hubeda*. 2 *Tegdenit*. 3 *Guagido*, and 4 *Argeirs*, a towne not so large as strong; and not so strong as famous. Famous for being the receptacle and retrait-place of the *Turkish* Pirats, who domineere so infinitely over the *Mediterranean*, to the great damage of the Merchants of all Nations, that frequent those seas. Famous also for the shipwracke, which *Charles* the fifth here suffered, who besieging this town, lost in the haven of it at one tempest, besides an infinite number of karvels & small boats, divers strong Gallies, 140 ships, a great many excellent peeces of Ordinance: such a number of gallent horses, that in *Spaine*, the race of horses for service had like to haue beene lost for ever; & aboue halfe his men. It is situate in, or nigh unto the place of *Iol*, or *Casarea*; and is esteemed to containe about 4000 families. The buildings are very sumptuous; the innes, bathes, and temples very beautifull: and every occupation hath a severall place or street by it selfe. These long enjoyed the benefite of proprietary Princes, till such time as *Selimes*, and *Mahomet*, talling out made the first, and that an irreparable breach in the government. For *Selimes* to strengthen his side; implored the aide of *Hairaccius Barbarossa*, a noble Pirat; who taking his best advantage, slew the disiointed brethren, and settled himselfe in the kingdome: which hee had scarce made warme, when he left it to *Hairadine Barbarossa* his brother, An. 1514. This *Hairadine* droue the *Spaniards* out of *Bugia*, and was so

renowned for Martiall prowesse, that *Solyman* the magnificent made him Lord high Admirable of his fleet: which office, when to the prejudice of Christendome, he had fortunatly & for long time undergone; he died lamented, and made the *Turke* his heire in his kingdome.

The 5 City is *Telefine*, or *Tremisen*, which grew from the ruines of old *Haresgol*, to that greatnes, that it contained 16000 families. In the distracted decay of the *Saracenical* Empire, many petty Governours usurped the Majesty of a kingly title: and among the rest, this city, with the confining territory, boasted in the presence of a peculiar Prince. But this cause of joy endured not long. For *Abulhasen*, king of *Fesse*, much impaired the Majesty of the kingdome, by making it subject to his commands: which though they discontentedly obeyed, they at last made a generall revolt, & assumed their liberty, under divers kings of their owne city. One of them was *Abuchemen*, who incurring a generall hatred, because by reason of his supine neglect, *Ferdinando* king of *Castile* had surprized and fortified *Oram* and *Masalquivir*, two commodious havens; made an easie passage for his brother *Abuzeiden*, to the Diadem. This *Abuzeiden* was vanquished by *Hairadan Barbarossa*, Anno 1515: who was driven backe by the valour of *Charles* the fifth; and *Abuchemen* restored. But his successor *Abdalla*, shaking off all allegiance to the *Spaniard*, submitted himselfe; and after his death, the kingdome of *Telefine*, to the tuition of *Solyman* the magnificent. This city *Telefine*, is adorned with many beautifull Temples, though de filed with superstition: and hath five dainty Colledges, curiously wrought with *Mosaique* worke. It seemeth to haue bin very strong, in that we finde how it sustained a siege of 7 yeares, by *Ioseph* the puissant king of *Fesse*; and in the end forced him to raise it: neither was it taken by the aboue-named *Abulhasen* under a siege of 30 monethes. The second towne of note is *Barba*, now almost ruin'd by warre. 3 *Cran*, a towne of 10000 families, taken by *Peter* of *Navarre* for the *Spaniards*, 1509: and in vaine besieged by the *Turke*, 1562. 4 *Masalquivir* or *Masalaabir*, a most famous Haven-towne, taken also by the *Spaniards*, about the same time.

The

The chiefe rivers of these two countries are 1 *Maïor*, parting *Tunis* from *Algiers*. 2 *Zan*, and 3 *Malvie*, dividing *Algiers* from *Fesse* and *Morocco*.

3 FESSE, and 4 MOROCCO.

FESSE and MOROCCO were once comprehended under the generall name of *Mauritania Tingitana*, so called of *Tingis* (now *Tanger*) a principall towne in those dayes: and was that part of *Mauritania*, which *Iulius Cesar*, hauing discomfited *Inba*, gaue unto *Bognd*, one of his associates. How this, and the other part of *Mauritania*, became one Roman Province, we have already told you. As for the diuision of it into the two Provinces, this of *Tingitana*, and that other of *Casariensis*; it was made by *Clandium*; who hauing pacified some tumults in this country, thus diuided it; and appointed the government of it to two Roman Knights, as we reade in *Dion*.

These two kingdomes haue on the East, *Algiers*; on the West the *Atlanticke* Ocean: and are parted one from the other, by the river *Marbea*, or *Omirable*. The other rivers of note are 2 *Telsit*. 3 *Sus*. 4 *Subu*. 5 *Lyssu*.

FESSE is divided into 7 Provinces, in which the chiefe Cities are 1 *Fesse*, so called from *Fesse*, i. Gold (abundance whereof was found in digging the foundatiō) was built by *Idre a Mahumetan* Prince. It is divided by the river *Sahn* into 3 parts, all of which containe 82000 housholds, and 700 *Moschees*, or *Saracenicall* Temples: the chiefe of which is *Carue*, or *Carnuen*, being a mile and a halfe in compasse. It hath 31 gates, great and high; the rooffe is 150 yards long, and 80 broad: round about are diuers porches, containing 40 yards in length, and 30 in bredth; under which, are the publike store-houses of the town. About the wals are pulpits of diuers sorts, wherein the Masters of their Law read unto the people, such things as they thinke pertaine to their saluation. The revenue hercof is 200 duc-kars a day of the old rents; for so it was, Anno 1526, when *Leo Afer* wrote. The Merchants haue there a Court, or Exchange, inclosed with a strong wall, with 12 Gates, and 15 streetes. There is also a Colledge called *Amarodoc*, a most curious and delicate building. It hath three Cloysters of admirable beauty

beauty, supported with 8 square pillars of divers colours: The rooffe curiously carved, and the arches of Mosaique, of gold and azure. The gates are of brasse, faire wrought; and the doores of the private chambers, of inlayed worke. This Colledge did cost the Founder, King *Abuchenen*, or *Abu Henen*; 480000 Crownes. 2 *Ham Lisnan*, a towne built in the more mountainous parts of the Country, by the old *Africans*. Famous for the Temple of an Idoll here worshipped; to which at certaine times men and women resorted in the night; where, after their devotions ended, and the Candles put out, every man lay with the woman he first touched; the exact platforme of the *Family of Ioue*. 3 *Septa* or *Senta*, a towne in the hands of *Spaine*. 4 *Tanger*, called of old *Tingis*, nigh unto which *Hercules* kill'd *Anteus*. 5 *Mebenes*. 6 *Alcazer Guer*, nigh unto which the 3 Kings, *Sebastian*, of *Portugal*; *Mahomes*, and *Abdelmelech*, comperitors for this Kingdome, were slaine in one day. There was slaine at the same time also, the great *English* rebell, *Sturkeley*: who fled out of *Ireland* to *Rome*, Anno 1570, where hee was by the then Pope, lovingly welcom'd as a dutifull sonne to the Church. He was by the Pope appointed for the conquest of *Ireland*, & was for that end furnished with a troope of 800 Souldiers, paid by the King of *Spaine*; and was by his unholy Holinesse, created Marquess of *Lemster*, Earle of *Wexford* and *Caterlogh*, Vicount *Murraugh*, and Baron *Rosse*. Thus prepared, he began his voyage, Anno 1578, towards *Ireland*: but hearing of the warres in this Country, and desirous to make a part in them; he lost here (the Popes fatherly benediction notwithstanding) not his souldiers onely, but his owne life: and 7 *Arguer*.

MOROCCO is divided into 7 Provinces, the chiefe Cities of which are *Morocco*, built by *Abderamen*, once the Metropolis of *Barbary*, as containing 100000 householders: but now inferior to *Fesse* for populounesse, spaciousnes, and beauty. The chiefe buildings hereof, are the Church and the Castle. The Church is bigger; though not so beautifull, as that of *Fesse*: and had a Towre so high, that the hills of *Acasi*, being 130 miles distant, may be thence easily discerned. The Castle is very large, and on a Towre thereof stand 3 Globes, made of pure Golde, weighing

weight 130000 *Barbary* Duckats. Divers Kings haue gone about to take them downe, and convert them into money; but haue all desisted, by reason of some strange misfortune that hath bin inflicted on them: so that the common people thinke they are kept by a guard of spirits. 2 *Tangovista*. 3 *Fisedet*. 4 *Taradent*. 5 *Massa*, abounding in Amber, and 6 *Alarach*.

When the *Saracens* had over-runne *Barbary*, there came into these parts two potent Families, viz: the *Marine* & *Lantune* Families: of the latter was *Abderamen*, who having builded *Morocco*; surpris'd, and held *Fesse*, from the contentious sonnes of *Idre*. The two kingdomes were thus jointly governed, till the yeare 1212; in which, when *Alphonso* King of *Castile* had slaine King *Mahomet Enaser*; and his sonnes were at oddes about the inheritance: one *Habdulach*, of the *Marine* Family, made himselfe king of *Fesse*; and by the valour of his sonne *Ioseph*, made *Morocco* tributary. This *Habdulach* by computation of time, seemeth to be the *Admiralins Murrelius* mentioned by *Mathew Paris*, to whom our King *Iohn*, Anno 1214, sent such a base, degenerate, and unchristian-like embassage. This strange name *Admiralins Murrelius*, was by that good Writer unhappily stumbled on: instead of *Maramumalim*, which also is corrupted from *Amir Elmumenim*, that is, *Princeps fidelium*: an attribute which these Princes as yet retain. The story is this. King *Iohn* being over-laid in his Barons warres, sent certaine Embassadours to this great Monarch for aid; offering to hold his kingdome of him, and to receiue the Law of *Mahomet*. The *Moore* marvailously offended with this offer, told the Embassadours, that hee had lately read *Pauls* Epistles, which he liked so well, that were he now to chuse a Religion; hee would before any other embrace Christianity: but every one ought (saith he) to die in his owne Religion: and the leauing of the Faith wherein he was borne, was the only thing which he disliked in that Apostle. This said, he called unto him *Robert of London*, *Clarke*, one of that Embassie; of whom hee demanded the forme of our government, the wealth and situation of the Country, the manners of the people, the life and person of the King; in all which particulars being satisfied, hee

grew unto such a dislike of our king, that ever after he abhorred the mention of him. In the posterity of this *Habdulach*, the two Kingdomes remained, till the yeare 1508: when as *Mahomet Ben Amet*, called by his owne command *Xeriff*, (which is the name that the lineall successours, and kindred of *Mahomet* are called by) being a poore Hermite; plotted to make his sonnes the chiefe Princes of *Mauritania Tingitana*. For this caute, hee sent them in pilgrimage to *Mecha*, whence they returned with such an opinion of sanctity; that the King of *Fesse* made *Amet* one of them, Governour of the famous Colledge *Amadorac*; & *Mahomet* the other, Tutor to his children: the younger, *Abdel*, staying at home with his father. In those dayes, the *Portugals* grievously infested the tributary kingdome of *Morocco*; to repressse whose fury, *Amet* and *Mahomet*, asked and obtained licence. They discomfite *Lopes Barriga*, and the *Portugals*; they subdue *Sus*, *Hean*, and *Dancalie*, three great Provinces; they enter *Morocco*, poyson the King, and salute *Amet* the *Xeriff* of *Morocco*. To further their future victories, the king of *Fesse* died: and *Amet* his successour, confirmed this *Amet*, in his new purchased royalty.

A. C.

The *Xeriffs* of *Barbary*.

- 1 *Amet* denied superiority to *Amet* of *Fesse*, whom he overthrew, and was slaine by his owne brother.
- 154 2 *Mahomet*, who united the kingdome of *Fesse* to *Morocco*.
- 1557 3 *Abdela*.
- 4 *Abdela* II, had 10 brothers, of which he slew 8. *Ames* was spared for his supposed simplicity; and *Abdelmelech* escaped to the *Turkes*.
- 5 *Mahomet*, expell'd by *Abdelmelech* and the *Turkes*, fled to *Sebastian* King of *Portugal*: who, together with the two competitors, was slaine in one day, nigh unto *Alcazar Guer*.
- 1578 6 *Hamet*, who extended his Empire to *Lybia*, and *Nu-midia*.
- 1603 The three sonnes of *Hamet*, viz. *Muley-Shecke*, *Boseres*, and *Sidan*, contended for the Kingdome. In these warres, *Boseres*,

Boseres, and *Muley*, died : but *Abdela*, sonne to *Muley-Shecke*, maintained the warres against *Sidan*. During these troubles, *Sidan Amet Ben Abdela*, a Hermite of great prowesse, seized on the city of *Morocco*: from whence he was compell'd to retire, by the valour of Prince *Sidan*, and *Side Hean*, another Hermite, Anno 1616. And thus standeth the state of the *Xeriffate* : *Sidan* enjoyeth the city *Morocco* ; *Side Hean* hath fortified himselfe in *Taradan*; *Abdela* liueth by robberies ; *Fesse* standeth on her guard; and the other townes are governed by peculiar Magistrates: what the event will be, is uncertaine.

The revenues of the *Xeriffs* is very great, which they levy out of the tenths of their subjects gaine, besides a Duckat for every pole, male or female, about 15 yeares of age: in Marchandize he receiueth of a cittizen, two in the hundred; of a stranger, ten: Church and Colledge lands are escheated to him; Iudges make him their heire, &c.

What force they are able to draw into the field, may evidently be seene in the siege of *Magazan*, a towne of *Fesse*, but in possession of the *Spaniards*, which he beleaguered with 200000 men. Yet can he not hold any warre above three moneths, because the Souldiers liue upon his daily allowance : whose provision not being able to be carried continually with them, make them many times to retire.

Thus much of *Barbary*.

NVMIDIA AND LYBIA.

BEfore wee come to *Numidia*, wee must passe over Mount *Atlas* (now called *Anchise*, or *Montes Clari*;) a hill of that height, that the toppe of it cannot be seene. It deriues its name from *Atlas* king of *Mauritania*, who dwelt in the bottome of it: whom the Poets faine to be by *Persens* turned into this hill. The daughters of this *Atlas*, dwelt in the Ilands *Hesperides*, situate in the *Atlanticke* Ocean : where they had a tree which bare a golden fruit, taken thence by *Hercules*, after he had killed the Dragon their guardian. Then hee captivated King *Atlas* himselfe, who was a man of great stature, & was fained by the

Poets to sustaine Heaven on his shoulders : and that, either because of his skill in *Astronomie* ; or because the hill *Atlas* is of such height, that it seemes to touch the heavens. And so we enter into *Numidia*.

NUMIDIA hath on the East, *Egypt*; on the West, the *Atlanticke* Ocean; on the North, *Atlas*; on the South, *Lybia*. The *Numidia* so much spoken of in the *Roman Historie*, is not this; but that, which is now part of the kingdome of *Tunis*.

This Countrey takes it name from the *Numida*, which may perhaps be so called from their manner of life, which is after the custome of the *Nomades* ; living without house, under their Wagons, and Carts, as *Lucan* testifieth of them.

*Nulla domus, planstris habitant, migrare per arua
Mos, atque errantes circumvectare Penates.*

They dwell in waines, not houses; and doe stray

Through field, and with them lead their gods each way.

And worthily may they owe their names to them, from whom they borrow their nature: for the people to this day spend their liues in hunting, and stay but three or foure dayes in a place, as long as the grasse will serue the Camels. This is the cause why this Countrey is so ill peopled, the Townes so small in themselves, and so remote from others. An example hereof is *Teffes* a great Citie in their esteeme, vvhich yet containeth but 400 households; and hath no neighbours within 300 miles of it.

The Country aboundeth with Dates, whence it is called *Dactylorum regio*, and in the Arabacke *Biledulgerid*, which signifieth also a Date region. These Date-trees are some male, some female, the first bringeth forth only flowres; the other, fruite: yet herein is the male beneficiall to the increase of the Dates: for unlesse a flowred bough of the male bee ingrafted into the female, the Dates never proue good. This fruit is the chiefe diet of the people, but this sweet meat hath sower sawce; for it commonly rotteth their teeth betimes. As for the stones of these dates, they feed their Goats with them, whereby they grow fat, & yeeld store of milke. It is ill inhabited, by reason of the abundance of sands, so that in some places the townes are 300 miles distant. The aire is of that nature, that if any one be troubled with

with the *French* disease, he shall here finde present remedy. The naturall inhabitants are a base and vile people, theeves, murderers, and ignorant of all things: but the *Arabians*, that are mingled with them, are ingenuous, liberall, and civill.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Staphilet*. 2 *Dausan*. 3 *Dara*, where *Mahomet Ben Amet*, and his three sonnes, the founders of the *Xeresian* Empire, were borne. 4 *Lapsa*. and 5 *Teffet*.

LYBIA hath on the East, *Nilus*: on the West, the *Atlanticke* Ocean: on the North, *Numidia*: and on the South, the land of *Negroes*. In this Countrey *Arius* the hereticke was borne, who being a Priest of *Alexandria*, hatched that diuinish doctrine, against the perpetuall diuinity of Christ. To beate downe which heresie the first Coucell of *Nice* was called, which made the *Nicene* Creed; & the clause of one substance with the Father, proved to bee consentaneous to the word. To subscribe to the decrees of this Councell, *Arius* was sent for by the Emperour *Constantine*. To *Constantinople* hee went, having written his owne heroicall tenets, which he hid in his bosome: and reading before his Emperour the decrees of the Councell, he writ a recantation of his heresie, swearing that he meant as he had writtē. Which words, the Emperour referred to the recantation; but he to the paper of his owne tenets, in his bosome. When he had taken his oath, he went in triumph through the streets of the Citie; till a necessity of nature enforcing him, he withdrew aside unto a house of ease, where he voyded out his guts: & sent his soule as a harbinge to the diuell, to provide roome for his body.

In this Countrey lived the *Garamantes*, supposed to be the utmost people Southward: & the *Psylli*, who were of a nature so venomous, that they could poyson a snake. Insomuch, that when their wiues were delivered, they would throw their children amongst a heard of Serpents, supposing that childe to bee borne of an adulterat bed, the very smell of whose body would not driue away a whole brood of the like poysonous vermine. This people is famoused in *Herodotus* for an expedition they made against the South wind. For when this winde blowing abroad the hills & delarts of sand, had dried up these small rills & waters they had among them, they to revenge this injury, by

com-

common consent armed themselves, and went to fight against him. But they tooke not the South winde unprepared. For hee mustered up his forces, incountred them with such a braue volley of sand, that he overwhelmed and slew them all. A better friend was the North winde to the cittizens of *Rhegium*, in *Italy*, and better was he rewarded: for hauing scattered a mighty fleet, which *Dionysius* prepared against them, hee was by the common councill, made free of their city.

The name of *Lybia*, is to be deduced either from *Lybs*, a king of *Mauritania*, or *Lybs*, the South wind, which gently breatheth from these places: or from *Lybia*, a Queene hereof. It is now called *Sarra*, which signifieth a desert: for the whole country is full of great sandy deserts, to which the violent heat of the Sun added continually nourishment.

*Hinc facta est Lybia raptis humoribus astu
Arida--- as Ovid.*

Hence *Lybia*, all his moisture drawne on high
By the attractive Sunne, is made so dry.

Those deserts are so tedious, that Marchants use commonly to travell eight dayes, without sight of any river, lake, bush, or tree. The greatest are of *Azacad*, and *Zanhaga*.

The people differ not much from the *Numidians*: but if there be a worst, certainly it must fall to the *Lybians* share. They worship a god called *Psaphon*, who, when he liued, taught divers Birds which he caught, and then set at liberty, to say, that *Psaphon was a great God*: whereupon the simple people, smitten with admiration, afforded him divine worship.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Huaden*, 2 *Guargata*, and 3 *Toher-
ranm*.

The people in matters tending to religion, are Heathens, for the most part; but some there are of the naturalls, among whom the *Saracens*, comming out of *Arabia* and *Barbarie* (Countries almost totally *Mahumetan*) haue planted their superstition: and in matters of policy both these nations follow one method, having no king nor lawes; but are governed by the chiefe men in every Tribe.

Thus much of *Numidia* and *Lybia*.

TERRA

TERRA NIGRITARVM.

TERRA NIGRITARUM, or the land of *Negroes*, hath on the East, *Aethiopia superior*; on the West, the *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North, *Lybia*; on the South, the kingdome of *Manicongo*, in *Aethiopia inferior*. Of this, thus the *Dane*.

The Iland of *Negroes* is not farre from thence,
Neerer extended to th' *Atlanticke maine*;
Wherein the blacke Prince keepes his residence,
Attended by his jetty-coloured traine:

Who in their native beauty most delight,
And in contempt do paint the *Divell* white.

The inhabitants doe almost want the use of reason, most alienate from dexterity of wit, and all arts & sciences, prone to luxury: & are for the greatest part Idolaters, though not without some small admixture of *Mahumetans*, & *Christians*: When the *Portugals* first sailed into these coasts, the people hereof took their ships for great Birds with white wings: and after, upon better acquaintance, they could not be brought to believe, but that the eyes which were casually painted on the beakes of their ships, were the eyes by which they saw how to direct themselves in their course. Gunnes seemed to them for their hideous noise, to be the workes of the *Divell*; & for bag-pipes, they tooke them to be living creatures: neither when they had beene permitted to feele them, would they be perswaded but that they were the worke of Gods owne hands. The very Nobles, (if so noble a name may without offence be giuen to so blockish a people) are so stupid, that when they are in presence of their King, they never looke him in the face, but sit flat on their buttocks, with their elbowes on their knees, and their hands on their faces: & for their greater gallantry, they annoint their haire with the fat of fishes, which maketh them stinke abominably.

The Country is abundantly stored with gold and silver, very fine and pure: so that had not the *Portugals* affected the honour of discovering new worlds, as much as wealth, they might haue made as rich a factory here, as at the *Indies*.

It

It is so called, either because the people are of a blacke colour, or from the river *Niger*. This river from the fifteenth day of *June*, overfloweth all the adjacent fields, the space of 40 dayes; and in so many more, recollecteth his waters, into their proper Channels, the whole country being indebted to these inundations, for its fertility, which otherwise could be but small, since the drinesse of the soile can afford no exhalations, vvh whereby clouds may be generated, and the earth refreshed with moisture: this river hideth his Channell under ground, the space of sixe miles. The second river of note is *Senega*, upon whose Northerne banke, the people are coale blacke: but on the South, only tawny.

The chief Provinces, or kingdomes (of which here are 25) are

1 *GUALATA*, where there are no administration of lawes.

2 *GUINEA*, where there is neither Town nor Castle, except it be that of *Mina*, built & fortified by the *Portugals* for their better trading here. The people hereof account the principall part of beauty, to consist in a flat nose: and therefore they presse them downe in their infancy.

3 *TOMBUTUM*, where the king causeth such, as haue any commerce with *Iewes*, to be slaine: and where the people spend their whole liues in dancing, and singing. The King of *Tombutum*, is the richest Prince in all this part of *Africke*, keeping a royall palace: and hath to his guard 3000 horsemen, & of footmen an infinite number. He hath some Scepters, which weigh 13000 pound weight a peece: and continually maintaineth a great number of learned men.

4 *MELLI*, a country of 300 miles in length, hath the richest, civilest, and most industrious inhabitants, of any among these *Nigrites*.

5 *CANO*, a Country abounding in Lemmons, and Pomegranates.

6 *GIALOFI*, the people whereof are of that admirable nimbleness; that they would leape upon a horse, when he galloped: stand upright, when he ran fastest, turne themselves about, and suddenly sit downe: and as often as they listed, dismount, and mount againe in a trice.

7 BENIN, The people thereof doe cut and raise their skinne with three lines drawne to their navell; esteeming it necessary to salvation. They use all both men and women to goe naked till they are married; and then to bee cloathed onely from the waste to the knees: so that had our *S^t Thomas Moore* lived in these parts, he had in some measure had his desire. For he among other strange plots in his *Vtopian* Common-wealth, telleth us, how there it is the custome, for some reverend old sire to bring in naked the young man; and some hoary old matron, to present naked a young woman: betweene whom a marriage is mentioned. For, saith he, in buying a horse, the chapman not onely vieweth his naked carcase, but taketh off all his trappings and saddle, lest under them some blame might be hidden: and why then in chusing of a wife, should we take one, of whom we see no more then the face (*unius Palma spatium*) & perhaps scarce that. But the convenience of this libidinous plot, I leave to your modester censures.

8 NUBIA, which once wholly peopled by *Christians*, is now false to its former Idolatry, for want of Ministers to instruct them: they sent once to the Emperour of *Ethiopia* for teachers, but were by him unchristianly rejected. Here is a poison, whereof the tenth part of a graine, will dispatch a man in a quarter of an houre: and is sold for 100 Duckats the ounce.

9 BORNUM, where the people haue neither children, wiues, nor names; but are distinguished by some externall accident.

10 GOAGA, where the king hath no reuenues, but what he forcibly taketh from his enemies.

11 GANAGA, where the king hath no estate, but what his Nobles please daily to allow him.

The chiefe Townes of these Provinces are 1 *Tombutum*. 2 *Genni*. 3 *Agadez*. 4 *Guangara*. 5 *Songum*. 6 *Chovinum*, the third Citie in estimation of all *Africke*. This Countrey altogether unknowne, or very little discovered in times of old; was first, if not found, yet plainly manifested by the *Mahumetan* Priests: who out of a superfluous zeale to propagate their doctrine, made a passage to these parts, Anno 908: at which time here was neither king, nor common-wealth. *Ioseph* king of *Mo-*

rocco, first subdued them: afterwards the *Lybians* became their Lords: whose last governour *Soni Haliv*, was slaine by *Ischia*, Anno 1526; and the *Negroes* againe recovered their long lost liberty: instituting divers Kings, and among others, *Ischia* was worthily made king of *Tombutum*. After this advancement, hee quickly united many of the weaker kingdomes to his owne: which at this day is the greatest of the foure, in whose hands kingly authority remaineth. The other three are of 1 *Burnum*, which is somewhat lesse; 2 of *Gualata*, whose kingdome is confined within the limits of that one Province; and 3 of *Goaga* who possesseth the remainder.

Thus much of *Terra Nigritarum*.

OF ÆTHIOPIA SVPERIOR.

P*rius dividenda antequam definienda sunt equivoca*, is as undoubted a truth in nature, as a true rule in Logicke: and therefore before I come to the particulars of *Æthiopia*, I will cleere my passage, in respect of some ambiguity of the name. For, whereas the Interpreters of the Bible, in all languages, render the word *Chush* by *Æthiopia*; and the *Chushites*, by *Æthiopians*: they therein gaue occasion to many incongruities, in sense, & reason. For should we suppose the river *Gihon* mentioned in the second of *Genesis*, to compasse about this *Æthiopia*, wee should make *Paradise* to be of too large extent. 2 Whereas it is said in the second of *Chron.* cap. 14. that *Zerah* King of the *Æthiopians*, came against *Asa*, with an hoste of a million & 300 Chariots, this cannot properly be attributed to this *Æthiopia*; both, for that it is likely that the King of *Egypt*, would never suffer such an army to passe through his Country: and for that we finde in the same chapter how *Asa*, to revenge this inrode, destroyed the cities of *Zerah*, even unto *Gera*, which is well knowne to stand in *Arabia Petraea*, on the South border of *Judea*: 3 whereas it is said in the 29 of *Ezekiel*, that the land of *Egypt* should be laid waste from the towne of *Siene*, to the border of *Æthiopia*; if it be meant of this place, it cannot be good sense, *Siene* being the very border towne, betwixt *E-*

Egypt

Egypt and *Ethiopia*: and is as if one should say, the *English* conquered all *France*, betweene *Dover* and *Calice* *Ethiopia* therefore mentioned in these and sundry other places, must be conceived to be the land of *Chus* or *Chusites*; which lay betweene *Egypt*, and *Assyria*; the *Red sea*, and *Persian gulf*: containing *Arabia Deserta*, *Petraa*, and part of *Felix*. But not altogether to dislike all translations, one distinction will salve all: which before I set downe I must tell you (referring the first peopling of this Country till anon) that the *Grecians* gaue it the name of *Ethiopia*, from *αἶθρoς*, *uro*, and *ἔλ, vulnus*: because the violent heat of the sunne scorcheth the faces of the inhabitants.

Ethiopia is { *Africana*, } *Superior*, of which now.
 { *Inferior*, of which in the next Chap.
 { *Asiatica* which extended from the *Red sea*, unto the *Persian Gulf*: and is that *Ethiopia* which is so often mentioned in the old *Testament*.

Now that you may not suspect this distinction to be meerely fained, and gathered upon no grounds, see what I haue transcribed out of *Herodotus*, speaking of the expedition of *Xerxes*, against the *Greekes*. Ἀφ' ἧς τῆς Αἰθιοπίας τῆς ἐπὶ τῇ Ἀργυρῇ συνέκρινον ἡμεῖς Ἀπορίους, &c. *Arfames* (saith he) Captaine of the *Arabians*, and the *Ethiopians*, that are beyond *Egypt*. The more Easterne *Ethiopians*, were ranked with the *Indians*, nothing differing from the other in the structure of their bodies, but in their haire and voice onely: the Easterne *Ethiopians*, wearing their haire smooth; they of *Lybia*, curled. The *Ethiops* of *Asia* were armed like the *Indians*, &c. but the *Ethiops* of *Africke* (the very words of my distinction) were arraigned with the skinnies of beasts, &c. So farre *Herodotus*.

ÆTHIOPIA called SUPERIOR, because it is more North then the other: and also INTERIOR, because it is encompassed about with the other (unlesse where it is bounded with *Lybia*, and the land of *Negroes* North:) is called *Abasine*, either from *Abas*, a prime river hereof: or from an *Egyptian* word signifying scattered nations. It comprehendeth the regions, once called *Ethiopia sub Egypto*, *Trogloditica*, and *Cinnamomifera*.

Of the *Troglodites*, *Pomponius Mela* giueth us this character,

ter *Nullarum opum domini sunt Troglodite, strident Magis quàm loquuntur.* As for their houses they were (saith hee) no better then caues, and their food no better then serpents. *Pliny* reporteth two strange things of this Country, 1 that the aire and ground are so parching hot, that the people not onely dare not go out of doore without shooes, but that they rost their meate also by setting it in the Sunne. 2 That there is a lake whose waters are thrice in a day, and thrice a night, exceeding salt and unpleasant: but at all other times most sweet and delicate to the pallat. *Iosephus* writeth that *Moses* having slaine the *Egyptians*, fled into this Country: and here married the daughter of *Iethro* Prince of it: but this is utterly false, for *Moses* fled into the land of *Madian*. *Exod. 2. 15*, which is on the other side of the *Red Sea* in *Arabia Petrea*.

This country being as big as *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, laid together, is but meanelly populous: the distemperature of the climate, and the dry barrenesse of the ground, not admitting a multitude. For this cause *Africke* is by *Strabo* compared to a *Leopards* skinne, the distance of whole sports sheweth the disperfednesse of townes and habitations in these torrid countries. This region is scarce in wheat, but sufficiently plentiful in Rice, Barly, Beanes, Pease, and the like. They haue abundance of Sugars, Mineralls of all sorts, & infinit heards of Oxen, sheep, Goats. Finally, there is no country under heaven fitter for increase of plants and living creatures; if industry were not deficient. The people are much inclined to barbarisme, destitute of all learning, not to be credited unlesse they sweare by the life of their Emperours. They hate a smith equally with the devill, their colour is generally oliue tawny, excepting onely their king himselfe, who is alwaies of a white complexion: a wonderfull prerogative, if true. This blacknesse of their bodies, is by the Poët attributed to the burning of the world by *Phaeton*.

Sanguine tum credunt, in corpora summa, vocato;

Æthiopum populos nigrum traxisse colorem.

Their blood (it's thought) drawne to the outward part,
The *Æthiopians* grew so blacke and swart.

But the true cause of it and its speculation, I will deferre till I
come

come to treat of *America*.

The Christian faith was first preached here by the Eunuch of *Q. Candace*, vvho was baptized by *Philip the Deacon*: but not totally propagated over the whole Empire, till the raigñ of *Abraham*, Anno 470: who in his life intituled himselfe Defender and propagator of the religion of *Christ*; and was after his death, canonized for a Saint. The particularities of their opinions, wherewith they haue infected the true purity, I finde in *M^r Breerwoods Enquiries* thus registred. 1 They use to circumcise both males and females: 2^y The baptize the males 40: the females 80 dayes after their circumcision: 3^y After the receipt of the Sacrament, they are not to spit till Sun-set: 4^y They professe but one nature, and one will in *Christ*: 5^y They accept onely the three first Generall Councils: 6^y Their Priests liue by the labour of their hands: for they allow them nothing, and permit them not to begge: 7^y They rebaptise themselves every *Epiphany* day in lakes and ponds; because that day they suppose *Christ* to haue beene baptized by *Iohn*, in *Jordan*.

The chiefe rivers of this Country are 1 *Abas* (formerly called *Astabus*) springing from the lake of *Barennæ*. 2 *Totcasis*, once *Astaborus*. 3 *Nilu* whose spring unknowne to ancient writers, is by some supposed to arise out of the lake of *Zemre*. Thence this famous river taketh his course towards *Egypt*, and divers times meeting with lower vallies, falleth downe headlong with such a force and fury, that the continuance of the noyse deafeth all the neighbouring inhabitants. In this Country are many sluices, ditches, & by-channels, to curbe the other wise uncontrollable power of the river, which else would overflow all *Egypt*. In respect hereof the *Sultans* of *Egypt*, haue a long time paid unto the Emperour of the *Abassines*, a great tribute: which when the great *Turke*, supposing it to be a needlesse custome, did deny: this people, by the command of the Emperour, did breake downe their dammes, and open their sluices: whereby drowning *Egypt*, they inforced the *Turke* not only to continue his tribute, but to giue them also great summes of money for the remaking of these dammes and sluices. The fourth river of note is *Zairo*, which ariseth in the more mountainous

parts ended his long pilgrimage in the lake *Zembre*. Here are also some lakes reported to be of that poysonous nature, that whosoever drinketh of them, either falleth immediatly mad, or is for a long time troubled with a drowfinesse Of which *Ovid*.

Æthiopesq; lacus quos si quis fancibus hausit,

Aut furis, aut patitur mirum gravitate soporem.

Who doth not know the *Æthiopian* lake,

Whose waters he that drinks his thirst to slake;

Either groweth mad, or doth his soule oppresse

With an unheard of heavy drowfinesse.

This Country, howsoever most replenished with Christians of any in *Affrike*, yet hath it on the East, many *Mahumetans*: on the West, many *Heathens*, mingled with the *Christians*. These *Christians* shew a booke of eight volumes, written, as they beleue, by the Apostles, assembled for that end at *Hierusalem*: the contents thereof they obserue most solemnly.

The chiefe Cities are first *Saba*, built by Queene *Maqueda*, or rather by her repaired, and beautified. It hath 4 gates made of Alabaster and laspis stone, wrought with antique workes, and the doores thereof curiously carved. It hath 5000 houses great and sumptuous, the streets spacious, and so shaded with pent-houses, that men may walke safe from the violence of the Sunne or raine. From the name of this Citie it is thought that the Queene of *Saba*, which came to see *Solemon*, was Queene of this Country. 2 *Aruma*, built by King *Aruc*. 3 *Cossumum*. 4 *Zameta*, the residence of *Bernagassus*. 5 *Erocco*, and *Snachen*, the only havens of this Empire, both under the *Turkes*. 6 The *K. Court*, which is as a wandring Citie: for with his tents and pavilions belonging to him and his retinue, he covereth no lesse then tenne miles. 7 *Tanape*, of old the residence of the *Æthiopian* Emperours, sacked and ruined by *Petronius*, president of *Egypt*. For vhen *Candace* (the predecesour, I beleue, of her whose Eunuch was baptised of *Philip*) had ransacked and wasted *Egypt* with fire and sword: *Petronius*, Lieutenant to *Augustus*, draue them home, harried the whole Country, put this Citie to the spoyle; and to prevent the like inrodes, fortified the Frontires of his Province. 8 *Zembra*, nigh unto the lake so called;

led; where in the yeare 1570, certaine workmen purposely sent from *Florence*, by Duke *Francis* built a royall Pallace; which is sometimes honoured with the presence of the Emperours.

There are in this Empire 70 tributary Kingdomes, the chiefe whereof are, 1 *Bernagassum*, 2 *Tigremaon*, 3 *Angote*, 4 *Amara*, 5 *Guagere* or *Meroe*, 6 *Fatagar*, 7 *Dancals*, 8 *Gosamy*, 9 *Bagamedran*, and 10 *Xoa*.

BERNAGASSVM.

BERNAGASSUM, whose pro-rex is knowne by the same name: It lieth toward the Red sea, and bordereth on the *Turke*: vvho receiveth hence the yearely tribute of 1000 Crownes, Neare unto this is

2 TIGREMAON.

TIGREMAON, famous for her mines of Gold.

3 ANGOTE.

ANGOTE is an Inland Province, the people use Salt, Pepper, and iron, instead of mony: and feed on raw flesh. This custome of using Salt, Pepper, and the like instead of money, was in former times amongst most people, the onely bartery or way of exchange. So in *Homer*, *Glaucus* golden Armour was valued at 100 kine; and *Diomedes* armour, at ten onely. Afterward in justice commutative, it was deemed convenient to haue some common Iudge, or valuation of the equality or inequality of goods: the invention of which, the *Jewes* attribute to *Cain*; the *Grecians*, to *Hermodice*, the wife of *Midas*; the *Romans*, to *Iannus*. It is called *Nummus*, or νόμισμα from νόμιμι; because it was ordained by law: *Pecunia*, either because in elder times, the chiefe of their wealth consisted in cattle, as now among the *Irish*; or from a Cowe (*Pecu*) which was stamped on it: and *moneta à monendo*, as *Suidas* saith; because when the *Romans* stood in need of mony, *Iuno monebat*, that they should use justice, and there should be no want of mony. To this Goddesse, *Dea Pecunia* the *Romans* erected a Temple, and worshipped it in the figure of a woman, holding a paire of scales in one hand; and a *cornucopia* in the other.

4. AMARA.

AMARA, is situated in the middle of the Countrey. In this there is a hill of the same name, being in circuit 90 miles, and a dayes journey high: on the toppe whereof are 34 Pallaces, in which the younger sonnes of the Emperour are continually inclosed to avoyd sedition. They enjoy there whatsoever is fit for delight or princely education: & from hence some one of them, who is most hopefull, or best liked; is againe brought out, if the Emperour die sonne-lesse, to be made successour. This mountaine hath but one ascent up, which is impreguably fortified; and was destinate to this use Anno 470, or thereabouts, by the Emperour *Abraham Philip*: advised hereunto, as he gaue out, by an heavenly vision. In one of these Pallaces is a famous Librarie, wherein are said to bee many bookes, which with us are either in part, or totally lost: as the Oracles of *Enoch*, with the mysteries which escaped the flood, being by him ingraven on pillars; the whole workes of *Livy*, and others.

5. GVAGERE.

GVAGERE, of old called *Meroe*, is an Iland in the river *Nilus* being 175 miles long; and 12½ broad. The chiefe City was *Meroe*, so named of *Meroe*, mother to *Cambises*; to continue whose memory, her son built this City. Of the other provinces, viz. 6 *Fatagar*, 7 *Dancali*, 8 *Goyami*, in which is the lake *Zembre*, 9 *Bagamedran*, and 10 *Xoa*, little is famous.

Chus was the first Prince of this Countrey, *Regma* the 2^d, and *Dodan* the 3^d. From these Kings till the time of *Aruc*, the people lived in Caves, and rockie holes. He taught them to build houses: and to lead the way, built *Aruma*. The fourth from *Aruc*, was *Maqueda*, called in holy writ, the Q. of *Saba*, and of the South. She went to *Hiernsalem* to heare the wisdom of *Solomon*, and see the order of his house; & as their stories relate, returned home great with childe by *Solomon*. This childe being borne was called by his mother, *Melilech*; but by *Solomon David*: after which, the Kings were called *Dauids*, till *Indian* the Eunuch of Q. *Candace*, returning home, baptizd his young Prince calling him *Philip*. Hitherto we have spoken out of their

owne

owne Chronicles, but they (wee know) are no Gospell. That *Chus* planted in *Arabia*, wee haue already told, as also what absurdities arise, from supposing the land of *Chus* to bee this *Æthiopia*: most probable therefore it is, that this Country was in processe of time, peopled by the progeny of *Ludim* & *Phut*; who were seated on the *Mediterranean* shore of *Africke*. Now whereas *Stephanus* hath, in his opinion, decided the controversie, making *Sheba*, the sonne of *Chus*, the Father of the *Arabians*; and *Sheba*, the sonne of *Regma*, the father of the *Æthiopians*: & for this cause hath found out a pretty criticisme, that *Sheba*, when it was written with *ו Samech*, must be rendred *Arabia*; & *Arabia*, when it is written with *ש Shin*: This conceit, is in my opinion (as the rest of that straine are) more nice then wise; it being evident, that both *Sheba* the son of *Chus*, & *Sheba* the son of *Regma*, peopled *Arabia*. As for *Q. Maqueda*, doubtlesse she was Queene of the *Sabeans*, not the *Æthiopians*. For beside the longsomnesse of the journey, too much for a woman and a Queen to travell: it is very probable when *Schisacke* king of *Egypt* spoyled *Ierusalem*, in the reigne of *Rehoboam*, that the King of *Æthiopia*, who if this be true, was at that time the son of *Maqueda*; would not haue suffered *Egypt* to haue layen quiet, whiles his brother *Rehoboams* Countrey was a waisting; if there had beene any such tye betweene them. To leaue these Fables then, the first story which wee meete with concerning these *Æthiopians*, is in the time of *Cambises*; long after *Solomon*: who having united *Egypt* to *Persia*; intended also to haue united *Æthiopia*, to *Egypt*. Vpon this motion, Embassadours were sent to try the strength of the King, and search the passages of the Countrey: carrying with them as presents, a purple habite, some bracelets, a boxe of sweet oynments, and a tunne of wine. The *Æthiopian* receiving these tokens accounted the unguent and purple, slight and effeminate: the bracelets he openly laught at, as being too weake to hold in a prisoner (for he tooke them to be bonds:) only the wine he was delighted with, and sorrowed that his Countrey yeelded no such liquor. At the dismissal of these Embassadours, they were amongst other gifts, presented with a bow of wondrous strength; the *Æthiopians* bidding them

tell their master, that untill every *Persian* could bend that bow, it should be no safe meddling with his people: adding withall, that *Cambises* might thanke the Gods, for giving the *Æthiopi-ans* so contented mindes, that they thought not on conquering their neighbours Kingdomes. To returne againe to our *Æthiopian* story, which now beginneth to bee more credible. After the baptizing of the first *Philip* by the Eunuch, all the succeeding Emperours were called *Philip*, till the religious raigne of *Iohn*, honoured with the title of Saint; since whose death till this present time, they are called *Iohns*: with the *pranomen*, as some will of *Presbiter*, affirming that he executeth as well the ministeriall, as the Kingly office, *Idem hominum rex, divinus sacerdos*. But as others and that more probably, of *Pretiosus*; for the word *Prate-gian*, by vvhich name his subjects use to call him importeth no lesse. They had never disastrous successe in any affaires, till the yeare 1558; in which the *Turke* seized on *Barnagassum*; & since Anno 1603, when the last Emperour was slaine by the King of *Adel*. The person of this Emperour is much honoured, nay adored by his subjects, to whom hee sheweth himselfe but thrice in a yeare, viz. on *Christmas*, *Easter*, & *Holirood* day: by which retirednesse he maketh his presence more acceptable, as holding nothing to be more derogatory from the Majesty of a King, then to make himselfe too common an object for the eye of the vulgar. The like kinde of state was once kept by those Kings of *France*, who with-drawing themselves from all publique affaires, used only to shew themselves (as we haue already said) on *May-day*. A greater retirednesse then this, is that which *Valleda*, Queene of the *Teniteri*, a people of the *Rhene*, is reported by *Tacitus*, to haue used. For when the rest of the *Germans* then in armes, sent Ambassadours to her to informe her of their victory against the *Romans*: they were prohibited either to speake to her, or see her: *Arcebantur aspectu, quo venerationis plus inesset*. Such a keeping of state, the politique Prince *Tiberius* used, when the *German* legions mutined: for he daigned not himselfe to see them pacified, but sent his sonne; the reason was, *quia maiestatis major e longinquo reverentia*. And no doubt the same keeping of distance swayed much vvith him
when

vvhen he forsooke *Rome*, and kept Court privatly at *Caprea*: though I deny not, but a propension to follow his unnaturall pleasures the more securely, together with his deformities on his face; had also their powers upon his resolution.

The title of this great and mighty Emperour, runneth thus, N. N. supream of his Kingdomes, and the beloved of God, the pillar of Faith, sprung from the stocke of *Iudab*, the son of *David*, the sonne of *Solomon*, the sonne of the columnne of *Sion*, the sonne of the seede of *Iacob*, the sonne of the hand of *Mary*, the sonne of *Nahu* after the flesh, the son of *S. Peter* and *Paul* after the spirit; Emperour of the higher and lesser *Æthiopia*, and of the most mighty Kingdomes, dominions, and Countries of *Goa*, *Cassares*, *Fatigar*, *Angola*, *Barne*, *Balignazo*, *Adea*, *Vangne*, *Goyami*, where are the fountaines of *Nile*, *Amara*, *Banguamedron*, *Ambea*, *Vangucum*, *Tigremaon*, *Sabaim*, the birth-place of the Queene of *Saba*, *Bernagassum*; and Lord of all the Regions unto the confines of *Egypt*. It seemeth by this title, that these *Æthiopian* Emperours, however the truth of story goeth: conceiue themselves to be sprung from *Solomon*, and *Maqueda*, (or *Nizaul* as *Ioseph* nameth her) the Queene of the South. For better confirmation whereof, it is by some reported, that the Armes of this Kingdome, are the same with those of the Tribe of *Iuda*, which are a Lyon rampant in a field Or: and that the motto of them is to this effect, viz. *The Lyon of the Tribe of Iudah shall overcome*. But *Bara* an expert Herauld, giveth this Prince no such coat-armour: his Armes, according to him, being *Luna*, crosse portate *Mars*, charged with a crucifixe *Sol*: betweene two scourges of the second.

His revenues cannot but be great, considering that his expenses both of Court and army discharged, he alwayes coffers up 3 millions in a yeare: insomuch that he offered the *Portugals*, if they would warre against the Infidels, one million of gold, and another of men: which latter was more (sure) then he could performe, seeing he could never levie halfe the number in his owne greatest extremities.

Thus much of *Æthiopia Superior*.

OF ÆTHIOPIA INFERIOR.

ÆTHIOPIA INFERIOR, called also *Exterior*, hath on the East, the Red Sea; on the West, the *Æthiopian* Ocean: on the North, *Terra Negrilarum*, and *Æthiopia Interior*; and on the South, the Southern Ocean. *Auban* saith of this Country, that it is mountainous towards the West, sandie in the midst, and desert towards the East.

The usuall division of this Region is into 5 parts: viz. 1 *Aian*, 2 *Zanzibar*, 3 *Monomotapa*, 3 *Casarris*, *Monicongo*.

1 AIAN.

AIAN lyeth between the mouth of the Red Sea, and the river *Calimanca*; & comprehendeth in it the two potent kingdomes, of *Abex*, and *Adell*.

ADELL is situate more upon the Sea-coast, and is the Kingdome of that *Gnadaameth*, or *Grand Amada*; who had of late a great hand over the deceased Emperour of the *Habassines*. It aboundeth with Flesh, Honey, Waxe, Corne, Gold, Ivory, and great store of sheepe, whose tailes are 25 pound weight. The prime Cities of it are 1 *Arar*, 2 *Zeila*, 3 *Borbora*; all situate without the straights of the Red Sea, and much frequented by merchants. *Zeila* was the chiefe of them, built nigh unto the Bay which *Ptolomie* called *Sinus Avaliticus*, from the *Avalites* or *Abalites*, who are said to haue dwelt hereabout. It had in it some buildings, that seemed to be very ancient: and was sacked and burned by the *Portugals*, A° 1516. The Kingdome of ABEX or ADEA, is situate betweene *Adel*, and *Habassia*; to which last it is tributary. The chiefe townes are 1 *Brava*, 2 *Pate*, & 3 *Gogia*: these two last belonging to the *Portugals*, who tooke them under the conduct of *Tristan de Cugna*.

2 ZANZIBAR.

ZANZIBAR extendeth from the river *Quilmanci*, to *Monomotapa*. The people as well of this Province, as of *Aian* are on the shoare side descended of the *Arabians*, whose superstition they embrace. The more inland people are the true natives, and still adhere to their *Gentilisme*.

The chiefe Townes are 15, and giue name to as many Kingdomes.

domes. The first *Corova*. 2 *Calen*. 3 *Anzuga*. 4 *Monculo*. 5 *Badin*. 6 *Melinda*. 7 *Momboza*. 8 *Quilao*, whose King named *Abraham*, gaue the *Portugals* leaue to build fortresses in his Country, Anno 1500: but they fondly presuming on their owne strength, deposed this *Abraham*, Anno 1509; for which fact, the *Arabians* demolished their Forts, and sent them to learne better moderation in their prosperous estates. The people of this *Quilao*, are said to haue among them a strange custome; which I will mention rather for the rarity then decencie. They use when they haue female children borne unto them, to sow up the private passages of nature, leaving onely a small passage for the urine. Thus sowed, they keepe them carefully at home, till they come to marriageable age: & when they giue them to their neighbours for wiues. And she (of what ranke or condition soeuer she be) that is by her husband found to want this signe of her perpetuall virginity: is with all kind of ignominie and disgrace sent home unto her parents; and by them, as opprobriously received.

The 9 Province is *Mosambique*. 10 *Mombbra*. 11 *Monbizo*. 12 *Macaos*. 13 *Embroe*. 14 *Mordomugi*. 15 *Sasila*, which for its abundance of Gold and Ivory; is by some thought to be that land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomon* sent: and of this opinion *M^r Purchas* seemeth to be. But this is not very probable. For first, *Ophir* the sonne of *Ioctan*, of whom mention is made in the 10th of *Gen.* vers. 29. and from whom the land of *Ophir*, in all likelihood tooke its name; is in the next verse said to haue planted in the East: whereas this *Sasila*, is situate South-west from *Chaldea*; in which the confusion of tongues, and dispersing of the people, began. 2^{ly}, It is impossible for the navy of *Solomon* which lay at *Ezion Geber*; to haue spent 3 yeares in comming hither, & returning: which we finde to haue bin the usuall times of finishing the voyage to *Ophir*, 1 *Kings*. chap. 10. *Ophir* then is some part of *India*, but whether it were the Iland of *Sumatra*, or one of the *Molucco's*, or the land of *Malauar*, called by the ancient *Aurea Chersonesus*, I dare not determine: considering what worthy men maintaine these severall opinions.

The principall rivers are 1 *Coava*. 2 *Quava*. 3 *Magnice*.

3 MONOPOTAPA.

MONOMOTAPA, *Bonomatapa*, or *Bonemotaxa*, is environ'd almost round with waters: having on the West & South, the river call'd *Rio d' Infante*; on the East, the Ocean; and on the North, the river *Quama*. This Country is in compasse 450 miles: & aboundeth with such store of Elephants, that no lesse then 5000 are yearly killed; for their teeth sake. Here are said to be 3000 mines of Gold, the chiefe being *Manica*, *Boro*, and *Qujtiani*.

The chiefe Provinces are 1 *Motana*, 2 *Tacoa*, 3 *Melchucha*, 4 *Quinibebe*, 5 *Bersaca*, 6 *Bavagal*. The chiefe cities are *Monomotapa*, *Zimbas*, and *Tongum* the Kings seat: where Anno 1560, one of these Kings was christned by *Gonsalvo* a Iesuite; whom not long after by the perswasion of some *Arabians*, he caused to be slaine.

The people hereof are Heathen for the most part, yet they worship not Idols, but beleue in one God whom they call *Mozimo*: and in some place, are very prone to receiue the Faith of CHRIST. They punish nothing more severely then witchcraft, theft, & adultery. In the punishment of Delinquents, they use no prison, but execute them assoone as they are apprehended: which is the cause that the vulgar sort haue no doores to their houses; this being an honourable priuiledge belonging to Lords onely. The King of this Countrey is alwayes called by the name of *Monomotapa*: he is served on the knee; and when he drinketh or cougheth, all that are about him, make such a shout, that all the Towne rings of it. All that come into his presence must sit downe: for to stand is a signe of dignity, and the chiefe honour that can be afforded unto any. He is said to haue for his guard 200 mastiues. The women are here much respected: The *Monomotapa* himselfe, if he meet them in the streete, giving them the way. They are not to be married, till their *menstra*, or naturall purgations testifie their ability for conception: and therefore they solemnize the first fluxe thereof with a great feast.

4 CAFRARIA.

CAFRARIA bath on the East, *Rio d' Infante*; on the West, and

and South, the Ocean; and on the North, *Luna Montes*. It taketh its name from *Casars*, vvhich in *Arabische* signifieth *Heretickes*: which though common to all Heathen, is yet appropriated to this Region, as destitute of another name. This Countrey extendeth towards the South vvith a long Promontory, called *Caput bona spei*; or *Cap de buuna speranza*: which was discovered, together with the Southerne parts of *Africke*, by *Vasco di Gama*; Anno 1497. The top of this Cape is a faire and pleasing plaine, adorned with great variety of flowres, and covered vvith a carpet of grasse: it is called the table of the Cape, and yeeldeth a large prospect over the Sea on all sides. The Sea here is very rough and tempestious, & hath to the *Spaniards* proved often times very unkind: whereupon a *Spanish* Captaine being sore vexed with a storme, expostulated with GOD, why he suffered his good Catholickes to endure such torments; and permitted the *English* heretickes & blasphemers, to passe so easily. The poore liue like beasts, are blacke as pitch, and therefore use when they would represent any ugly thing, to make it white: they haue flat noses, and thicke lippes. They haue some villages, in which they liue together: & in every village a King or Lord, to whom they are subject.

5 MANI-CONGO.

MANI-CONGO hath on the East, *Habassa*; on the West, the *Ætheopique* Ocean; on the North, the land of *Negroes*; on the South, the hills call'd *Luna Montes*. These Countries were discovered by *Diego Can*, a *Portugal*, Anno 1486. They are very populous, insomuch that they sell unto the *Portugals* yearly 28000 slaues, as it is supposed: who are all carried to *Brasil*, there to worke in the mines. The principall towne are 1 *Benza*, called by the *Portugals*, since they initiated this Nation in the Faith of Christ; 2 *S. Saviours*, or *Salvedore*. 3 *S. Paul* lying on the Sea shoare, a towne built and fortified by the *Portugals*, for the better assurance of their trade. 4 *Loanda*, seated just opposite to *S. Paul*, in an Island of the same name; caused (as it is thought) by the mud and dirt, which the river *Coanzo* brought thither. It is the principall haven-towne of these parts.

This Countrey is watered by the river *Bengo*. 2 *Coanzo*.

3 *Dande*.

3 *Danne*. 4 *Loza*. 5 *Ambrei*. 6 *Zai*. The people hereof were by the *Portugals* instructed in the faith of Christ : which againe they renounced, as being not able, or not willing to conforme their liues unto it.

The Provinces appeare in this swelling and voluminous title of the present king. *Aluvara* king of *Congo*, *Sango*, *Bangu*, *Sandi*, *Bango*, *Batti*, *Pempa*, *Abundi*, *Matama*, *Quisama*, *Angola*, *Cacango* : Lord of the *Congeries*, *Amolaze*, *Langelungi*, *Anziqui*, *Cucchi* and *Laangi*. Most of the latter named nations are *Anthropophagi*, and haue shambles of mans flesh, as usually as we of ordinary meats. The people doe alwayes kill their children so soone as they be borne, least they should be a hindrance to them in their vagabond wandrings, and transmigration. But to conserue the nation, they use to buy or steale yong striplings, from their neighbouring Countries. Amongst the more civill Provinces : *Angola* is of most esteeme; which not long since revolted from their subjection and alleagiance to the King of *Congo* : and it is certainly a most populous Province. For in the battaile betwixt the King of this country, and *Paulus Diazins*, a famous Leader of the *Portugals*; the King had in his Army, 1200000 souldiers: yet a few of his enemies, wisely and politiquely governed, gaue him a dismall and fatall overthrow, 1582.

Thus much of *Æthiopia Inferior*.

OF EGYPT.

EGYPT is bounded on the East, with the Red Sea: on the West, with *Cyrene*: on the North, with the Mediterranean: on the South, with *Habassia*. In the place where this *Egypt* & *Habassia* meete is the last cataraet of *Nilus* : which is a fall of the waters, after much struggling with the rockes for passage, an incredible way downe into the lower valleyes. The hideousnesse of the noyse vvhich it maketh, not onely deafeth all the by-dwellers, but the hills also are torne with the sound : For as *Lucan* hath it.

Cuncta tremunt undis, & multo marmure montis

Spumeus

Spumens invictis albescit fluctibus amnis.

The noyle the mountaines, shakes who roare in sight

To see th' unvanquished waues cloath'd all in white.

Yet you may divers times see the Countrey people, in a little boat able to containe but two only: venture downe these falls: & appearing after they are long tossed in the waters, a great distance off, as if they had bin shot out of an engine.

This country was first inhabited by *Misraim*, the son of *Chus*, the son of *Cham*; and was called in the Hebrew tongue, *Misraia*, the footsteps of which name remaineth amongst the *Arabians*: who call it *Misre*. 2^{ly} It was named *Oceana*, from *Oceanus*, taking hereof. 3^{ly} *Osiriana*, from *Osiris*. 4^{ly} *Egyptus*, from *Egyptus*, being the surname of *Rameses*, a Prince of great power.

The Countrey is in length from *Siene*, to the Mediterranean Sea, 562 miles: and in bredth, from *Rosetta* West, to *Damiata* East, about 140 miles. But it continueth not alwayes in this bredth: for lessening it selfe Southwards, like a *Pyramis* reversed, it is in some places but 37 miles broad; & at the very point or bottome, but foure. It is situate betweene the second and the fift Climates: so that the longest day is 13 houres, and a halfe.

The inhabitants, though this Countrey lie in the same Climate with *Barbary*; are not blacke: but tawny, and brown. They were the inventers of the *Mathematicall* Sciences, and are still endued with a speciall dexterity of wit; but are somewhat slothfull and given to riot and luxurie: merry also they are, and sociable companions. The old *Egyptians* are by *Pomponius* caracted to haue used to weepe and mourne over their dead bodies, daubed over with dung: to haue held it almost an impiety to burne or bury them; but having embalmed them, to haue laid them in some inward roome of their houses. The men (saith he) keepe home, and spinne; the women mannage the greater businesse: the men carry burthens on their heads: the women on their backs. Not much unlike to which last custome, they haue still one of a new stamp: for here the women pisse standing; and the men, cousing on their knees. They worhipped in every Towne and its Territory, particular gods: but the god by them
most

most adored, was *Apis*; an Oxe, blacke all over his body, having a white starre in his fore-head, the effigies of an Eagle on his backe, and two haire onely in his taile. It seemeth his diety was not so much respected by strangers. For *Cambyses* when he conquered *Egypt*, ranne him with his sword through the thigh; causing all his Priests to bee scourged: and *Augustus* being here, would not vouchsafe to see him, saying, *θεὸς ἀλλ' ὄχι βέες* *θεοκυμένην εἰς θεῶναι*: that the Gods, not the Oxen of *Egypt* were the object of his devotion. A speech worthy so braue a Prince.

For its abundant fruitfulness, this Country was called *Herreum populi Romani*: and in the time of *Ioseph*, supplied *Iacob* & his Family with corne. Now also is the goodness of the soyle such, that *Lucans* bragge is still good of it,

Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis,

Aut Iouis; in solo tanta est fiducia Nil.

The Earth content with its owne wealth, doth craue
No forreine Marts, nor Ioue himselfe; they haue
Their hop's alone in Nilus fruitfull wāue.

This *Nilus* hath his head either in the mountaines of the Moon, or the lake *Zembre*, in *Ethiopia interior*: and running in one continuall Channell, till it washeth the midland of *Egypt*, is before its influx into the Sea, divided into 7 other Channels, or mouths: namely 1 *Heracleoticum*, 2 *Bolniticum*, 3 *Schaniticum*, 4 *Patinicum*, 5 *Mendesium*, 6 *Caniticum*, *Pelusaicum*. The first & last of these currents being farre distant from the Sea; & growing into one, at the first point of the rivers division: make the part which is called *Delta*, because it resembleth the Gre. k letter Δ reversed. The other part is called *Thebaïs*, from *Thebes*, the chiefe towne of it. This *Nilus* from the 15 day of *Iune*, swelleth aboue his bankes the space of 40 dayes: and in as many more, gathereth his waters againe to their proper bounds. If it flow not to the height of 15 Cubits, then the earth is deficient in her abundance of increase, for want of moysture: and if the waters surmount the superficies of the Earth, more then 17 cubits; then like a drunken man it cannot produce its naturall operation, as having his stomack (as it were) over-laid, and surcharged

charged with too much liquor : but if the meane bee granted, there is no country can bragge of such abundance; the corne being all inned before the day of *May*. During this inundation, the beasts and cattle lue on the hills, and in the townes; to which they are before-hand driven: & there are till the decrease of the waters, foddered. As for the townes and villages, they stand all on the tops of the hills, and at the time of the flood appeare like so many Ilands. Commerce and entercourse is not a jot diminished : for skiffes and the like boates, supply the place of horses and camels; transporting safely and speedily, the market-men and their commodities from one towne to another. When the river doth not thus over-flow the Countrey, it is not onely the usher to a following dearth: but prognosticateth some ensuing mischiefe to the State and Prince thereof. And it is by Authours of good credit related, that in the 10th and 11th yeare of *Cleopatra*; the river increased not: which was observed to be a fore-teller of the fall of two great Potentates, this *Cleopatra*, and her sweete-heart *Antonie*. A second commoditie arising from this inundation of *Nile*, is the health it bringeth with it. For the plague, which here often miserably rageth: upon the first day of the flood, doth instantly cease: inso much that whereas 500 dye in *Cairo*, the day before; the day following there dyeth not one. A third strangenesse in this river is, that keeping its waters together, it changeth the colour of the sea farther into the *Mediterranean*, then the Sea can thence be discerned. A fourth miracle is, that not in fruits onely, but in producing liue creatures also, it is to a wonder fruitfull: as *Ovid*.

Namq, ubi deseruit madidos septem fluvius agros

Nilus, & antiquo sua flumina reddidit alveo:

Plurima cultores, versis, animalia, glebis

Inveniunt----

For when the heaven-mouth'd Nile the fields forsakes,

And to his ancient Channell him betakes;

The tillers of the field liue creatures finde

Of sundry shapes, ith' mud that's left behinde.

The river is in length almost 3000 miles, and being the onely river of *Egypt*, affordeth drinke to the *Egyptians*: and is of such
vertue

vertue that when *Pescenius Niger* saw his Souldiers grumble for wine; (what saith he) do you murmur for wine, having the waters of *Nilus* to drinke? on the bankes of this river, downe towards *Alexandria*, stood that famous *Labyrinth*, built by *Psammiticus*. It contained within the compasse of one continued wall, 1000 houses, and 12 royall pallaces, built and covered with marble. It had onely one entrance, but innumerable wayes within, turning and returning, one sometimes over the other, and all in a manner invius to a man not acquainted. So *Mela* describeth it. The building was more under the Earth, then above, the marble stones being laid with such art, that neither wood, nor cement, was employed in any part of the fabricke. The Chambers were so disposed, that the doores upon their opening, did giue a report no lesse terrible then thunder: and the maine entrance all of white marble, adored with state-ly columnes; and of most curious worke of imagerie. On the bankes of this river also grew those sedgeie weedes called *Papyri*: of which paper, was, in former times, made. They divided it into thinne slackes, whereinto it naturally parteth: then laying them on a table, and moystening them with the glutinous water of the river: they pressed them together, and so dried them in the Sun. By meanes of this Invention, bookes being easier to be transcribed and reserved; *Ptolomæus Philadelphus* made his excellent Library at *Alexandria*: and understanding how *Attalus* King of *Pergamum*, by the benefit of this *Egyptian* paper, strived to exceed him in this kind of magnificence; prohibited the carrying of it out of *Egypt*. Hereupon, *Attalus* invented parchment: called from the place of its invention, *Pergamena*; from the materials thereof, being sheepe skinnes, *Membrana*. The conveniencie whereof was the cause, why in short time the *Egyptian* paper was worne out, in place whereof succeeded our paper made of ragges: the Author of which invention, our progenitours have not committed to memory. Before the use of these papers and parchments was knowne, I obserue 3 kinds of writing. 1 On the inward side of the barke of a tree, which is in *Latine* called *Liber*; and whence we call our bookes *Libri*. 2^{ly} On tables, framed out of the maine body of a tree: which

which being called *Caudex*, gaue the latines occasion to call a booke *Codex*. 3 they use to cover their tables over with wax, & thereon to write what they list: from whence, *tabellarius*, now signifieth a letter-carrier. The instrument with which they wrote, was a sharpe pointed iron, which they called *Stylus*; a word now signifying (the originall hence taken) the peculiar kinde of phrase, which any man useth: as *negligens stylus*, in *Quintilian*; and *exercitatus stylus*, in *Cicero*. I should haue told you how they used also to write in leaues, and how the *Sybils* Oracles being thereon written, and scattered abroad, were called *Sibylla folia*; and from whence perhaps, wee still use to say, a leafe of paper; but of this enough.

The people of this country were instructed in the Gospell by saint *Marke*, which they generally retained till the coming of the *Saracens*: at what time, most of them embraced *Mahumitanisme*. The remainder of the *Christians*, being in a country so populous, not aboue 50000; are called *Copties*: and that either from *κόπτο*, *scindo*, because they use circumcision; or from *Copus*, a towne where the most of them reside; or from *Egophts*, a name corrupted from *Egypti*. They are in a manner all *Iacobites*, from whom notwithstanding, as from all other Churches, they differ in some things: For first they conferre all sacred orders under the priestshood, upon infants immediately after Baptisme; their parents, till they come to 16 yeares of age, performing their office for them: Secondly, they allow marriage in the second degree of consanguinity, without any dispensation. Thirdly they obserue not the Lords day, nor any other festivals, but only in the cities: and fourthly, they embrace and read in their Liturgies, a Gospell, written (as they say) by *Nicodemus*.

In the time of Heathenisme, the Priests were held in equall honour with their Kings; who expressed their conceit, both belonging to Religion and worldly affaires, by the shapen of beasts, birds, trees, &c. which they called *Hierolyphicks*: of which, two or three examples, out of *Orns*, will not be impertinent. For eternity, they painted the Sunne, and the Moone: as things which they beleueed had no beginning, nor would haue

any end, for a yeare. they painted a snake, with his taile in his mouth: to shew how one yeare succeeding another, kept the World still in an endlesse circle. For a moneth they painted a palme tree; because at every new Moone it sendeth forth a new branch. For God, they painted a *Falcon*: as well for that he soared so high; as that he governeth the lesser birds. For integrity of life, they painted fire and water: both because these Elements are in themselves most pure; & because all other things are purified by them. For any thing that was abominable to the gods, they painted a fish: because in their sacrifices; the Priests never used them: and the like. From this manner of expressing ones selfe, the invention of letters is thought to haue had its originall: the history whereof, take briefly and word for word, out of *Tacitus*. *Primi per formas animalium Egypti, &c.* The *Egyptians* first of all expressed the conception of the minde, by the shapes of beasts: and the most ancient monuments of mans memory, are seene graven in stones; and they say, that they are the first inventers of letters. Then the *Phœnicians*, because they were strong at Sea, brought them into *Greece*; and so they had the glory of that, which they receiued from others. For there goeth a report, that *Cadmus* sailing thither in a *Phœnitian* ship, was the inventor of the Art among the *Greeks*, when they were yet unexpert and rude. Some report that *Cecrops* the *Athenian*, or *Livius* the *Theban*, and *Palamedes* the *Grecian*, did finde out 16 Characters, at the time of the *Trojan* warre; and that afterward *Simonides* added the rest. But in *Italy* the *Etrurians* learned them of *Demaratus* the *Corinthian*; and the *Aborigines*, of *Evander* the *Arcadian*. So farre *Tacitus*. That the *Phœnicians* were the first inventers of letters, I dare not affirme; and as backward am I to referre the glory hereof to the *Egyptians*; for certainly the *Iewes* were herein skilled before either: yet that the *Phœnicians* were herein Schoolemasters to the *Greeks*, I thinke I may with safety maintaine, having *Lucan* in consent with *Tacitus*.

*Phœnices primi (sane si creditur) ausi
Mansuram rudibus vocem signare figuris.*

Phœnicians first (if fame may credit haue

Dar'd

Dar'd in rude Characters our words engrave.

Of this minde also is *Isidore of Sivill* in the first booke of *Originations*, & that for that cause the Fronts of Bookes, & the Titles of Chapters, were written in red letters, as it is by some still in use. *Hinc est quod & Phæniceo colore librorum capita describantur, quia ab ipsis litera initium habuere. cap. 3.* As for these lesse vulgar letters, which the *Latines* call *Cipbra*, and whereof every exercised statesman haue peculiar to himselfe; they were first invented by *Iulius Caesar*, when hee first began to thinke of the *Roman Monarchy*; and were by him in his letters to his more private & tryed friends, used; that if by misfortune they should be intercepted, the contents of them should not be understood; ὅπως ἀγνώσκει τοῖς πολλοῖς ἢ τὰ γραφομένα, *ne obvia literarum lectio cuiusvis esset.* *Augustus* one of the greatest politicke of the World, had another kinde of obscure writing: for in his letters of more secrecy and importance, he alwaies used τὸ δυνάτεον ἀπὸ συνήθου, to put the letter immediately following in the order of the Alphabet, for that which in ordinary writing hee should haue used. As for *Brachygraphie*, or the Art of writing by short Characters, so usefull for the taking of a speech or sermon as it is spoken; I finde in *Dion*, that *Macenas* that great favorite of *Augustus Caesar*, and faviourer of learning, did first invent them, *ad celeritatem scribendi*, for the speedier dispatch of writing: καὶ ὡς ὅτι οὐκ ἐστὶν γρηγοράτων πρῶτα, (they are the very words of my Author) ὡς τὰς ἐξέυρε. *Isidore* in the second Chapter of his book aboue-mentioned, ascribeth it to *Aquila* the *Liber-tus* or freed-man of this *Macenas*: and to *Tertius Persannius*, and *Philargius*, who added to this invention. Yet had all they their chiefe light in it from *Tullius Tiro* a freed-man of *Cicero's*, who had undertaken and compassed it in the *Preposi-tions*, but no further. At the last it was perfected by *Seneca*, who brought this Art into order and methode: the whole volume of his contractions consisting of 5000 words. *Deinde Seneca contracto omnium, digestoque & aucto numero, opus effecit in quinque millia.* But now I make hast to take a surveye of the cities.

Pomponius Mela saith, that there were in this country, the

number of 2000 Cities; and *Herodotus* affirmeth, that there were 1020: Which lesser reckoning cannot now be verified. The chiefe of the present are 1 *Alexandria*, built by *Alexander* the great, now called *Seanderia*, a Towne of great Merchandize; and which in the *Nicene* Councell, was ordained to bee one of the foure *Patriarchall* Cities: the other three being *Antioch*, *Rome*, and *Constantinople*. The inhabitants of this town, as they abounded in all wealth and pleasure, so in all licentiousnes of life and speech; not sparing their Governour, nor the *Roman* Emperours, Lords Paramount of their Countrey. *Caracalla*, sonne to *Severus*, even when hee came to honour their Citie with his presence, scaped not scot-free. But he of a hastie nature, and impatient of all personall & verball abuse; calling an assembly of all the youths of the City, as if out of them he would choose some to attend on his person, suddenly commanded his Souldiers to put them all to the sword. The slaughter was so great, and the waters of *Nilus* so discoloured with bloud, that now the river might not improperly be called the *Red Sea*. In this Towne, Anno 180, *Gautenus* read Divinity and Philosophy; from whom it is thought, that the orders of instituting Univer-
sities, first began in Christendome. 2 *Pelusium*, now called *Damiata*, besieged often by Christian Armies. The most famous of these sieges, was that of *Iohn di Brenne*, the titular King of *Hierusalem*, and the confederate Princes of *Europe*, Anno 1220. This siege continued 18 moneths, during which time, the plague, and want of sustenance so raged together, that the town was in a manner dispeopled. Of these extremities the besiegers knew nothing, till it fortun'd, that two ventrous souldiers admiring the silence and solitude of the people, in a bravado scaled the walls, but saw no man to make resistance. This being certified to the Captaines, the next day the whole Army entered the Towne, where they found in every house, and every corner of the streets, whole heapes of dead bodies: some slaine by famine, others by the pestilence: a lamentable and ruthfull spectacle. 3 *Bubastis*, where *Diana* was worshipped. 4 *Heliopolis* (now called *Beisamie*) whereof *Potipharab*, whose daughter *Asineta*, was by *Pharaoh* given in marriage to *Ioseph*, was
Prince,

Prince. These foure cities are in the 30 of *Ezechiel*, called No. 1. *Phisebeth*, *Shin*, and *Aven*. 5. *Siene*, now *Asna*. 6. *Thebes* built by the Tyrant *Busiris*, containing 17 miles in circuit, and opening 100 Gates. 7. *Nicopolis*, now *Munia*. 8. *Canopus*, where *Osiris* had his chiefe Temple. 9. *Arsinoe*, or the city of Crocodiles, to which beaſts the cittizens attributed diuine honour. It is now called *Sues*: and is a haven towne ſtanding at the very North end of the *Red Sea*; in the time of the *Ptolomies*, a town of great commerce, now almoſt abandoned: yet is it ſtill a ſtation of ſome of the *Turkes* galleies, which being built at *Caire*, are taken againe in pieces, and brought hither on the backes of Camels. 10. *Niloſcopium*, now called *Elinichius*. 11. *Matared*, or *Matarea*, where the ground is ſo fertile, that the people are faine to cover it with ſand, to moderate the ſtrength of it. 12. *Coptus*. 13. *Memphis*, nigh unto which were the *Pyramides*. 14. *Roſetta*. 15. *Cairo*, built nigh to the place where *Memphis*, or *Babylon Egyptorum*, was ſituated, it is in compaſſe but 8 miles, within which ſpace are 18000 ſtreets, whereof every one hath 2 gates, which being locked, make every ſtreet an impregnable Caſtle: which *Solimus* the firſt found to be true, when he ſpent 3 daies in paſſing through it with his victorious Army. This City is ſo populous, that it is reputed in good health, if there die but 1000 in a day, or 300000 in the whole yeare: I meane, when the plague, which every ſeuenth yeare uſeth to viſit them; is riſe amongſt them. 16. *Gleba Rubra*, which was burned by *Phero*, called alſo *Amenophis*, the fourth *Lathus*; on this occaſion. This *Phero* being blinde, was told, that if hee waſhed his eyes with the urine of a woman, which being a wife, had known but one man hee ſhould receiue his ſight. After many vaine trials, he found one woman whoſd urine helped him; her he married: and cauſing all the others whom hee had tried to be gathered together in this Towne: he fired the towne, and all the women aſſembled in it.

Famous is this Country, 1 for that raine is ſeldome ſeene amongſt them; whole abſence is ſupplied by *Nile*: and if a cloud happen to diſſolue on them, it bringeth on their bodies innumerable ſores, and diſeaſes. 2 for the *Pyramides*, built nigh un-

to *Memphis*, where of two are most famous. The first & greatest was built by *Cheops*, who in this worke imployed 100000 men, the space of 20 yeares. The Charges of Garlick, Roots, and Onions only, came to 1600 talents of silver. The *basie* of this *Pyramis* contained in circuit 60 Acres of ground; & was in height 1000 foot, being made all of marble. Now when *Cheops* wanted mony, hee prostituted his daughter to all commers, by which dishonest meanes hee finished his building; and shee besides the mony due unto her Sire (for I cannot call him father) desired for her selfe of every man that had the use of her body, one stone: of whom she got so many, that with them she made the 2^d *Pyramis*, almost equall to the first, as *Herodotus* writeth.

It is supposed by many good Divines; and recorded by *Iosephus*, that the bricke which the children of *Israel* did burne, were partly imployed about such *Pyramides*. But now

Barbara Pyramidum sileat miracula Aemphio.

Let barbarous Memphis cease to raise

Her wondrous Pyramids with such praise.

On the East side of *Egypt* is the *Red Sea*, so called of the colour of the sands: as also *Sinus Arabicus*. It is in length 1600 miles. It is famous for the miraculous passage of the *Israelites* through it, and the drawing of *Pharaohs* Cenchres, and his people: as also for that through it the spices of *India* & *Arabia* were brought to *Alexandria*, and thence by the *Venetians* dispersed through all *Europe*, *Africa*, and *Asia*. I suppose I shall not doe amisse to set downe historically out of *Galvano*, a relation of the beginning, continuance, and period of the trafficke through the Sea. *Ptol. Philadelphus*, 277 yeares before the incarnation, was the first that set on foot this navigation. *Cosir* (of old called *Myos-Hormos*) on the sea side, was the ordinary haven, out of which they hoisted saile for *India*; and into which they returned, full fraught with their commodities. From hence they were by land conveyed to *Coptus*, and so downe the *Nile* to *Alexandria*: by which traffick, the city grew exceeding rich; inasmuch that the custome-house there yeelded *Ptol. Anletes*, 7 millions and a halfe of gold yearly. The *Romans* being Lords of *Egypt*, enhanced the customes to double that summe. They sent into

India.

India every yeare (as *Pliny* witnesseth) 120 ships, whose lading was worth 1200000 Crownes: and there was made in returne of every Crowne, an hundred. When the *Vandals*, *Lombards*, *Gothes*, and *Moorres* had torne in peeces the *Roman* Empire, all commerce betweene Nations began to cease: at last perceiving the inconvenience, they began a new; conveighing the *Indian* commodities, partly by land, partly by water, unto *Capha* in *Taurica Chersonesus*, belonging to the *Genoys*. Next *Trabezond* was made the Mart-town, then *Sarmachand* in *Zagataie*; where the *Indian*, *Turkish*, and *Persian* merchants, met to barter wares: the *Turks* conveighing their marchandise to *Damascus*, *Baratz*, and *Aleppo*; from whence the *Venetians* transported it to *Venice*, making that the common *Emporium* of *Christendome*. Once againe, viz. Anno 1300, the *Soldans* of *Egypt* restored the passage by the *Red Sea*: which having continued more then 200 yeares, is now discontinued by the *Portugals*, *Spaniards*, *English*, & *Dutch*; which hring them to their severall homes by the back side of *Africke*; so that not only the traffick of *Alexandria* is almost decayed, and the riches of the *Venetians* much diminished; but the drugs and spices haue lost much of their vertue, as impaired by too much moisture.

This sea is also called *Mare Erythraum*, on whose bankes dwelt thot *Sibyll*, which is called *Erythraa*. These *Sibylla* seeme to haue taken denomination from οὐ βόλευ, i. *Iouis consiliorum conscia*. They were in number ten, viz: 1 *Persica*, 2 *Lybica*, 3 *Delphica*, 4 *Cumaea*, 5 *Samia*, 7 *Hellepontiac*, 7 *Tiburtina*, 8 *Albunea*, 9 this *Erythrae*, and 10 *Cumana*; which last is affirmed to haue written the 9 books of the *Sibyls*. They were all presented by ae old woman to *Tarquinus Superbus*; but hee not willing to pay so great a summe of money as was demanded, denied them: whereupon the old woman burnt three of them, requiring as much money for the other sixe, as for all: which being denied, shee also burnt the other three, asking as much for the three remaining, as for the rest: which *Superbus*, amazed, gaue, and the old trot vanished. These bookes contained manifest takens of the kingdome of *Christ*, his name, his birth and death. They were burned by the Arch-traitour *Sisilico*: So

that those prophesies which are now extant, are onely such as are extracted out of others writings; wherein mention of them was made, and in which they had beene quoted.

All along the shoares of this Sea, as also in the most desert places of this country, are abundance of palmes; trees of very strange properties. They grow in couples male and female both thrust forth cods full of seed; but the female is only fruitfull; & that not, except growing by the male and having his seeds mixed with hers. The pith of these trees, is an excellent sallad, better then an hartichoke, which in taste it much resembleth. Of the branches they make bedsteeds, lattices, &c. Of the leaues, baskets, mats, fannes, &c. Of the outward huske of the Codde, cordage; of the inward, brushes. The fruit it beareth is like a fig: & finally it is said to yeeld whatsoever is necessary to the life of man. It is the nature of this tree, though never so huge or pondrous a waight were put upon it, never to yeeld to the burden, but still to resist the heavinesse thereof, and to endeavour to lift and raise it selfe the more upward: for which cause it was given to Conquerours in token of victory, it being the embleme or hieroglyphicke of a souldiers life, & perseverance. Hence figuratiuely, it is used, sometimes for precedencie, as *huic equidem consilio palmam*, do in *Terence*: sometimes for the victory it selfe: as *non auferent tamen hanc palmam*, in *Pliny*: & *plurimarum palmarum homo*, for a man that had wonne many prizes in the fence-schoole, in *Cicero pro Roscio*: but for the signe of victory more naturally, as in that of *Horace*.

----*Palmaq; nobilis*

Terrarum dominos evehit ad deos.

The Palme the signe of victory,

Doth equall men to God on high.

Sithence that *Cyrene*, and the Ile *Pharos*, are reckoned as parts of *Egypt*, we will describe them here, as members of the same body.

CYRENE hath on the East, *Egypt*: on the West, the kingdome of *Tunis*: on the North, the *Mediterranean*: and on the South, the hill *Atlas*. The most ancient name hath beene *Pentapolisana*, from the five Cities; *Cyrene*, *Protopolis*, *Arsinoe*, *Apollonia*,

pollonia, and *Bernice*. The soyle is barren both of fruits, and waters, the people rude, and living by theft: yet hath it given aire to the ingenious spirits of *Aristippus* the Philosopher, *Callimachus* the Poet, *Eratosthenes* the Mathematician: and *Simon* of *Cyrene*, vvhom the *Jews* compelled to carry our Saviours Crosse.

In the borders of this Country, towards *Barbary*, stood the famous altars, called *Ara Philenorum*; erected on this occasion. There haue beene many jarres & discontents, betweene the Citizens of *Carthage* and *Cyrene*, for their bounds. At last it was agreed, that at a set time, two men should be sent out of each town toward the other: & where they met, there should be erected a boundary of their severall dominions. These *Phileni*, being appointed for *Carthage*, made such haste, that they got farre into the Country of the *Cyrenenses*; before they were met. Whereupon the *Cyrenenses* being intriged, offered them a hard choice; either to die in the place, or to goe backe out of their Country. The yong men preferring the common good before their private safety; accepted the first, were murdered; and the *Carthaginians* in their honours, founded these altars.

In this Countrey stood the Oracle of *Iupiter Hammon*, whither vvhen *Alexander* travelled, he saw for foure dayes space, neither Man, Beast, Bird, Tree, nor River: this Temple lying on the more Southerne part of the Countrey, which is sicke of the same disease with *Numidia* and *Lybia*. For this Countrey is all over covered with a light sand, which the windes remoue continually up and downe, turning valleyes into hills, and hills into valleyes. *Cambyses* that cruell and bloudy King, as irreverently esteeming the gods, as he basely handled his subjects; sent his army hither to overthrow this Temple. But in the passage towards it, his whole forces were over-whelmed, & smothered with the sand; being to the number of 500000 fighting men.

The chief cities of *Cyrene* at this present, are *Cyrene* which of old had emulation with *Carthage*, for greatnes of the town, and extent of the territory. 2 *Fessan*. 3 *Barca*, the name-giver to the whole Country: which is now called *Barca Marmorica*.

PHAROS is a little Iland over against *Alexandria*, in which for the commodity of Sailers, the King *Ptolemus Philadelphus* built a watch towre; which was accounted one of the 7 wonders of the world: the other 6 being the *Pyramides*, 2 the *Mausoleum*, 3 the Temple of *Ephesus*, 4 the walls of *Babylon*, 5 the *Colossus* of *Rhodes*, and 6 the *statua* of *Iupiter Olympicus*. This watch-towre, or *Pharus*, was of wonderfull height, ascended by degrees, and having many Lanthornes at the toppe, wherein lights burned nightly, as a direction to such as sailed by sea. The materials were white marble; the chiefe Architect, *Sostratus* of *Gnido*; who ingraued on the worke this inscription. *Sostratus* of *Gnidos*; the sonne of *Dexiphanes*, to the Gods protectors, for the safe guard of Saylers. This inscription he covered with plaister, and thereon ingraued the name and title of the King the Founder: that, that soone wasted and washed away, his owne which was written in marble; might be eternized to posterity. Nigh unto this *Pharus*, *Caesar* pursuing *Pompey* into *Egypt*, and hauing discontented the king thereof, by demanding pay for his Souldiers: had his Nauy which here lay at anchor, assaulted by *Achilles*, one of yong *Ptolomies* servants, *Caesar* himselfe being then in *Alexandria*. Hearing of the skirmish he hasted to the *Pharos*, meaning to succour his Navy in person: but the *Egyptians* insking towards him on all sides, he was compelled to leape into the Sea, & swimme for his life. And though to auoid their Darts he sometimes ducked: yet held he still his left hand aboue the water, and in it diuers books, which he carried safe unto his ships; and animating his men, got the victory. It is said that *Egypt* hath only two doores; the one by land, which is the strong twne of *Pelusium*, or *Damiata*; the other by water, which is this *Pharus*: *Tota Egyptus maritimo accessu, Pharos pedestre uero, Pelusio, velut claustris munita existimatur*; saith *Oppianus*.

Here also was the artificiall towre, built by *Ptolomy*, which being by reason of magicke enchantments impregnable, was by him laid leuell to the ground with a handfull of beanes: of which thus our *Spencer* discoursing of *K. Rienc's* glasse.

Who wonders not that reades so wondrous worke,
But who doth wonder thath read the towre;

Wherein

Wherein the Egyptian Phao long did lurke
 Froms all mens view that might her once discourte;
 Yet she might all men view out of her bowre.
 Great Ptolomy it for his Lemans lake
 Yboulded all of glasse by Magacke power,
 And also it impregnable did make:

But when his loue prou'd false, he with a beane it brake.

Manethon in his history of *Egypt* maketh a Catalogue of 300 kings wanting eight, which raigned before *Amasis*, under 17 severall *Dynasties*, whose names it would be needlesse and tedious to recite: considering the fabulous reports, and uncertainties, which are related of them. *Osiris* onely is worthy mention, in whose time it is thought *Abraham* went downe into *Egypt*. He, and his successours were all called *Pharaohs*, whom we will omit till we come to *Amasis*: who for his politick institutions, deserueth to stand in the forefront of the catalogue, as founder of this kingdome.

The Egyptian Pharaohs of the 18 *Dynastie*.

A. M.

- | | | |
|------|----|---|
| 3242 | 1 | <i>Amasis</i> in whose dayes <i>Jacob</i> went into <i>Egypt</i> . 25. |
| 2267 | 2 | <i>Cibron</i> 13. |
| 2280 | 3 | <i>Amenophis</i> 21. |
| 2301 | 4 | <i>Mephres</i> 12. |
| 2313 | 5 | <i>Mespharmutosis</i> 26. |
| 2339 | 6 | <i>Thuthemmsis</i> 9. |
| 2348 | 7 | <i>Amenophis</i> II, who commanded the male children of <i>Israel</i> to be slaine, 31. |
| 2379 | 8 | <i>Orus M.</i> 38. |
| 2419 | 9 | <i>Azengeres</i> 12. |
| 2429 | 10 | <i>Acherus</i> 9. |
| 2438 | 11 | <i>Cancres</i> , he was drowned in the red Sea, 16. |
| 2454 | 12 | <i>Asbecres</i> 8. |
| 2462 | 13 | <i>Cherres</i> 15. |
| 2477 | 14 | <i>Danans</i> , whose 50 daughters were married to the 50 sonnes of his brother <i>Egyptus</i> , and slew their husbands: for which fact <i>Egyptus</i> expelled <i>Danans</i> , 5. |
| 2482 | 15 | <i>Rameses Egyptus</i> , of whom the Country was called <i>Egypt</i> . |

PHAROS is a little Iland over against *Alexandria*, in which for the commodity of Sailers, the King *Ptolomeus Philadelphus* built a watch towre; which was accounted one of the 7 wonders of the world: the other 6 being the *Pyramides*, 2 the *Mausoleum*, 3 the Temple of *Ephesus*, 4 the walls of *Babylon*, 5 the *Colossus* of *Rhodes*, and 6 the *statua* of *Iupiter Olympicus*. This watch-towre, or *Pharus*, was of wonderfull height, ascended by degrees, and having many Lanthornes at the toppe, wherein lights burned nightly, as a direction to such as sailed by sea. The materials were white marble; the chiefe Architect, *Sostratus* of *Gnido*; who ingraued on the worke this inscription. *Sostratus* of *Gnidos*; the sonne of *Dexiphanes*, to the Gods protectors for the safe guard of Saylers. This inscription he covered with plaister, and thereon ingraued the name and title of the Founder: that, that soone wasted and washed away, which was written in marble; might be eternized. Nigh unto this *Pharus*, *Caesar* pursuing *Pompey* hauing discontented the king thereof, by demanding his Souldiers: had his Navy which here lay at anchor by *Achilles*, one of yong *Ptolomies* servants, *Caesar* being then in *Alexandria*. Hearing of the skirmish hee at *Pharos*, meaning to succour his Navy in person: but *Antony* insking towards him on all sides, he was compelled into the Sea, & swimme for his life. And though to avoid Darts he sometimes ducked: yet held he still his left hand about the water, and in it diuers books, which he carried safe unto his ships; and animating his men, got the victory. It is said that *Egypt* hath only two doores; the one by land, which is the strong towne of *Pelusi*, or *Damiata*; the other by water, which is this *Pharus*: *Tota Aegyptus maritimo accessu, Pharos pedestre uero, Pelusio, uelut claustris munita existimatur*; saith *Oppian*.

Here also was the artificiall towre, built by *Ptolomy*, which being by reason of magicke enchantments impregnable, was by him laid leuell to the ground with a handfull of beanes: of which thus our *Spencer* discoursing of *K. Rienc's* glasse.

Who wonders not that reades so wondrous worke,
But who doth wonder thath read the towre;

Wherein

Wherein the Egyptian Phao long did lurke
 Froms all mens view that might her once discou're;
 Yet she might all men view out of her bowre.
 Great Ptolomy it for his Lemans lake
 Yboilded all of glasse by Magacke power,
 And also it impregnable did make:
 But when his loue prou'd false, he with a beane it brake.

Manethon in his history of *Egypt* maketh a Catalogue of
 300 kings wanting eight, which rained before *Amasis*, under
 17 severall *Dynasties*, whose names it would be needlesse and
 tedious to recite: considering the fabulous reports, and uncer-
 tainties, which are related of them. *Osiris* onely is worthy men-
 tion, in whose time it is thought *Abraham* went downe into E-
 gypt. He, and his successours were all called *Pharaohs*, whom
 I will omit till we come to *Amasis*: who for his politick in-
 dustry, deserueth to stand in the forefront of the catalogue,
 as the first of this kingdome.

The Egyptian Pharaohs of the 18 Dynastie.

- 1 *Amasis* in whose dayes *Iacob* went into *Egypt*. 25.
- 2 *Cibiron* 13.
- 3 *Amenophis* 21.
- 4 *Mephres* 12.
- 5 *Mespharmutosis* 26.
- 6 *Thuthemutis* 9.
- 7 *Amenophis* II, who commanded the male children
 of *Israel* to be slaine, 31.
- 8 *Orus M.* 38.
- 9 *Azengeres* 12.
- 10 *Acherus* 9.
- 11 *Canres*, he was drowned in the red Sea, 16.
- 12 *Achecres* 8.
- 13 *Cherres* 15.
- 14 *Danaus*, whose 50 daughters were married to the
 50 sonnes of his brother *Egyptus*, and slew their hus-
 bands: for which fact *Egyptus* expelled *Danaus*, 5.
- 15 *Rameses Egyptus*, of whom the Country was called
Egypt.

Egypt: he ruled 68 yeares.

- 2550 16 *Menophis*, or *Miris* 40.
The 19 *Dynastie* of the *Latti*.
2590 17 *Zetus* 55.
2645 18 *Ranfes* 66.
2711 19 *Sesoftris*: or *Vexoris* 40.
2751 20 *Amenophis* III. 26.
2777 21 *Thnoris* 7.

Of these five *Latti*, two onely are of fame, viz: *Amenophis*, of whom we haue already related a pretty story: and *Vexores*, or *Sesoftris*, who being a Prince of great wealth and puissance, had brought into subjection all his neighbouring kings; whom hee compelled in turnes to draw his Chariot. It hapned that one of these unfortunate Princes, cast his eye many times on the coach wheelles: and being by *Sesoftris* demaunded the cause of his so doing, he replied: that the falling of that spoke lowest, which but just before was in the height of the wheele; put him in minde of the instability of fortune. The king deeply waighing the parable, would never after be so drawne in his Chariot. He also was the first that encountred the *Scythians* in battell: for having already in conceit conquered them, he led his army against them. The *Scythians* much marvailed that a king of so great reuenues would wage warre against a Nation so poore: with whom the fight would be doubtfull, the victory unprofitable; but to be vanquished, a perpetuall infamy & disgrace. For their parts they resolu'd to meet him: as an enemy, whose overthrow would enrich them. When the armies came to joyne, the *Egyptians* were discomfited, and pursued even to their own dores by the enemy. But the *Scythians* could not enter the countrey, because of the fens, with whose passages they were unacquainted: and so they returned.

The 20 *Dynastie* of the Princes *Diapolitani*, ruled
Egypt 177 yeares, after which followed
the 21 *Dynastie* of these K.

A. M.

- 2961 22 *Smendes*, called in the Bible *Sesac*. 26.
2087 23 *Psenusenes* 41. 3028 24 *Nepher Cherras* 4.

3032	25	<i>Amenophis IV</i> 9	3228	34	<i>Setbon</i> 50.
3041	26	<i>Offecornus</i> 6	3278	35	<i>Psammiticus</i> 54.
3047	27	<i>Spinaces</i> 9	3333	36	<i>Neco</i> , who slew <i>Iofias</i> at the battle of <i>Megidda</i> 17
3056	28	<i>Persufennnes</i> 4			
3060	29	<i>Cheops</i> 50			
3110	30	<i>Cephrenes</i> 56	3349	37	<i>Psamnis</i> 6
3166	31	<i>Micerinus</i> 6	3355	38	<i>Apries</i> 35
3172	32	<i>Afyis</i> 6	3390	39	<i>Psamnenites</i> . In the dayes of this King, <i>Cam-</i> <i>bises</i> the second <i>Persian</i> Monarch, subdued <i>Egypt</i> ; and made it a member of his Empire: under which it continued subject till the dayes of <i>Darius Nothus</i> , the sixt <i>Persian</i> King: from whom the <i>Egyptians</i> revolted, and chose for their K.
3178	33	<i>Sabacus</i> 50			

3558	1	<i>Amertheus</i> .	3577	5	<i>Nectanebos</i> 18.
3552	2	<i>Nepherites</i> 6	3595	6	<i>Theo</i> 2
3564	3	<i>Achoris</i> 12.	3597	7	<i>Nectanebos</i> II. In the 18 yeare of the raigne of this King, <i>Egypt</i> was againe recovered by the valour of <i>Ochus</i> , the eight Emperour of <i>Persia</i> . And when <i>Alexander</i> had over- throwne <i>Darius</i> , he came, and without blowes wonne this fer- tile Kingdome: which yeelded him, during his life the yearely value of 6000 talents. After his death, this Kingdome fell to the share of <i>Ptolomus</i> the sonne of <i>Lagi</i> : from whom, all the subsequent Kings of <i>Egypt</i> , were called <i>Ptolomies</i> .
3576	4	<i>Psamthes</i> 1			

A. M. The Ptolomean Kings of Egypt.

3641 1 *Ptolomus Lagi*, called by *Daniel*, the King of the
South, Chap. 11. 40.

3681 2 *Ptol. Philadelphus*, who filled the Library of *Alex-*
andria, with 700000 volumes: and caused the 72 Inter-
preters to translate the Bible 36.

3717 3 *Ptol. Evergetes* 26.

3743 4 *Ptol. Philopater* 17.

3700 5 *Ptol. Epiphanes* 24

3784 6 *Ptol. Philometor* 35

3829 7 *Ptol. Evergetes*, II. for his deformitie called *Phis-*
con 29

3848 8 *Ptol. Lathurus* 17

3865 9 *Ptol. Alexander* 10.

3875 10 *Ptol. Lathurus* 11.8.

3883 11 *Ptol. Auletes* 30.

3913 12 *Cleopatra*, a woman of most exquisite beauty: shee killed her selfe that she might not be ledde in triumph through *Rome*. These *Prolemeane* Princes of *Egypt*, were for the most part in warres with the kings of *Syria*, in which they were by turnes victorious, and vanquished: neither Prince having cause to boast of his bargain. After the death of *Cleopatra*, whose life and loue with *Marcus Antonius*, I will not now relate: this Country fell to the share of the *Roman* Emperours; and was by them highly prized, and warily looked into. The Governour hereof was but a Gentleman of *Rome*; no Senatour being permitted to come into it; being a maxime of state, not to suffer men of great houses to come into that country, whose revolt may endanger the whole Empire. Of this nature was *Egypt*. For besides the naturall situation of the place, very defensible; & besides the abundance of money, with which it was stored: this country alone furnished the city of *Rome*, with corne, for foure months yearly. Whence *Vespasian* being chosen Emperour by the *Syrian* legions, and hearing of the defeat of his concurrent *Vitellius*; hasted hither: to this end only that detaining the ordinary provision of victualls, hee might by famine compell the city of *Rome* to stand at his devotion: *Vt urbem quoque externa opis indigam fame urgeret*. But when the *Roman* Empire was divided, the *Egyptians* were under the Emperour of *Constantinople*; whose burden being unsupportable, they implored the aide of the *Saracens*: who driving thence the *Greekish* garrisons, made them tributary to *Haunmer*, the third *Caliph* of *Bagdet*. Afterward they chose a *Caliph* of their owne Nation, and revolted quite from the obedience of the old ranke of *Caliphs*. So that henceforth yee haue two *Caliphs*, or *Saracenicall* Popes: the one resident at *Caire*, to whom the *Moores* or *Saracens* of *Africke*, and *Europe*, submitted themselves; the other at *Bagdet*, or *Babylon*, who Lorded it over all the rest.

A.C. A.H. The Egyptians Caliphs.

870	247	1	<i>Achmades</i> 10.
880	257	2	<i>Tolon</i> 3.
883	260	3	<i>Hamaria</i> , 23.
903	280	4	<i>Aharun</i> 37.
940	317	5	<i>Achid</i> 3.
943	320	6	<i>Abigud</i> 27.
970	347	7	<i>Meaz</i> 5.
975	352	8	<i>Azaz</i> 21.
996	373	9	<i>Elhasom</i> 23.
1019	396	10	<i>Etaber</i> 16.
1035	412	11	<i>Mustenatzer</i> 60.
1096	472	12	<i>Musteale</i> 5.
1100	477	13	<i>Elamir</i> 35.
1135	512	14	<i>Elhaphis</i> .

15 *Elphais*, the last Egyptian Caliph. Yet I am not ignorant that *Helvicus* addeth seaven others, namely 1 *Assareddin*. 2 *Zelibeddin*. 3 *Selabeddin*. 4 *Eladel*. 5 *Elchanel*. 6 *Essalack*. and 7 *Elmutam*: after whose death, slaine, as hee saith, by *Azeddin Ibik*; the *Mamaluces*, made themselues Masters of *Egypt*. But by the leaue of so worthy a man, this cannot hold good. For the *Mamaluces*, as we shall anon see, succeeded not the *Caliphs* in the government of *Egypt*; but the *Turkish* kings. As for the names recited, I suppose them only to be the names of the *Turkish* kings; corrupted or altered, according to the diversity of languages. For who seeth not *Sarracon* to be meant by *Assareddin*, *Saladine*, by *Zelibeddin*, and *Selabeddin*; *Meledine*, in *Eladel*; and *Melechala*, in *Essalack*. But I see only with mine owne eye, perhaps another will not so discern them.

Elphais the last Caliph, being overcharged with the forces of *Almericus* King of *Hierusalem*, sent for succour to *Noradine*, a *Turkish* King of *Damasco*: who sent unto his aide *Sarracon*, a valiant and circumspect warriour. He not only cleared the coast of *Almericus* forces, but made himselfe the absolute king of the whole country: and the better to secure his estate, he dashed out the braines of the Caliph with his horse-mans mace, and then rooted out all his kindred and issue..

The

The *Turkish* Kings of *Egypt*.

A. C.

1153 1 *Sarracon*, the first *Turkish* King of *Egypt*.1156 2 *Saladine*, that glorious Conquerour of the East; who wanted no vertue to eternize him in succeeding ages; nor no gift to glorifie him in the kingdome of Heaven, but the saving knowledge of *Christ*. 16.1172 3 *Saphradine*, the onely sonne of nine, which escaped the fury of his most execrable Vnkle *Meledine*.4 *Meledine*, who overcame the *Christians*, without the losse of a man, at the siege of *Caire*; by letting loose the sluices of *Nilus*: which drowned their Army, and enforced them to covenant at his pleasure.1349 5 *Melechsela* a worthy Prince, who overcame *S. Lewis* the ninth, King of *France*: and going with him towards *Damiata*, was villainously slaine by his Souldiers, called *Mamalukes*.

These *Mamalukes* were the off-spring of *Georgia*, and *Colchis*, vulgarly called the *Circussi*: whom this *Melechsela* bought either of their parents, or of the *Tartars*, then newly possessed of these countries, to supply the defect of the effeminate *Egyptians*. These slaves now knowing their own abilities, slew their Lord and Master *Melechsela*; and appoined one *Torquimeneius*, a man of great spirit and valour, for their king: and loath to re-giue the supream authority into the hands of the *Egyptians*, nor permitting their sonnes the name and prerogatiue of *Mamalukes*; they yeare by yeare chose some of their owne Country, whom they gaue to diuers of the *Egyptians* to learne the language and religion of *Mahomet*. This being effected, they allotted them to higher preferment, using such discipline with them as the *Turkes* doe now with their *Ianizaries*: who perchance may make as greet a mutation in the *Turkish* Empire, as the *Mamalukes* did in the *Egyptians*. So unlate is it for a Prince to commit the tuition of his person, or the defence of the Realm to such, whom hope of profit, and not naturall allegiance, maketh serviceable. Our *Constance* was murdered by his guard of *Pists*. Most of the *Roman* Emperours by such souldiers, whom hope

hope of prey, not free service to the Prince, drew into the field. And I thinke no man ignorant how often principalities, especially those of *Italy*, haue beene endangered by mercenary Martialists. *Francisco Sforza* fought under the banners of the *Milanoyes*, and on hope of more allowance revolted to the *Florentines*, the enemies of that Dutchie. *Guicopio Picinino* with his dependants, followed the ensignes of *Ferdinand* of *Naples*; left him to fight for his vowed enemy, *Iohn* of *Aniou*; whom also he forsooke in his greatest need. I will not specifie, yet I will not exempt the *Switzers*, and their dealing in this kind towards the *French*: so that I may apply that which the Gospell speakes of the hireling Ministers, to the hireling Souldier; *They will flie when the enemy commeth, and not lay downe their life for their flocke*. Now as it is unsafe for a Prince to commit the guard of his person to the faith of forrainers: so also it is dangerous for him, in the defence of his Realme or State, to rely on their fidelity. A moderate supply of men, money, or munition, from a confederate king; is, I confesse, in most cases convenient, in some necessary: as well to saue their natiues from the sword; as to trie a friend, and interest an alie in the same cause. But to invite so great a number of succours, as from helpers may become Masters, and oppresse the people whom they came to defend: is that rocke on which many Realmes haue suffered shipwracke; and which a good Pilot of the state, should with all care avoid. For as in the sicknesse of the body naturall, it is hurtfull to a mans health and life, to take more physicke then it may (after the effect thereof be wrought) either digest, or put out againe; so in the body politick, it is a perilous matter to receiue more succours, then what after they haue done the deed they were sent for) we may either with conveniency reward and settle with us, or at liberty expell. Of all surfets, this of forraigne supplies is most incurable: and *Ne quid nimis*, if in nothing else true, is in this case, oracle. There is no kingdome (I am verilie perswaded) under the Sun, which hath not been by this meanes conquered; no commonwealth, which hath not beene by this meanes ruined. To relate all examples, were infinite and tedious to inferre some, pleasing to the Reader, and to illustrate the

point, not unnecessary. To beginne with former times, *Philip of Macedon*, called into *Greece*, to assist the *Thebans* against the *Phocians*, brought all that Country under his command. The *Romans* by aiding the *Sicilians* against the *Carthaginians*, possessed themselves of that flourishing Iland: by assisting the *Hedui*, against the *Sequanis*, mastered *France*; by succouring *Androgeus*, against *Cassibelan*, leized on *Brittaine*: by siding with the *Aetolians*, against *Persens*, united to their Empire, all the Empire of *Macedon*; and by the same course what not? in after ages, the *Brittaines* called in the *Saxons*, and were by them thrust out of all: the *Irish* called in the *English*, by whom they were in proesse of time totally subdued: and the *Indians* called in the *Mogull Tartars*, who now Lord it over them. These forraine supplies are invited or let into a country, commonly in three cases: First, when some one man upon discontent, or desire of revenge, openeth a way for them: & so Count *Julian* let the *Saracens* into *Spaine*, to revenge himselfe on *Don Rodrigo*, who had ravished his daughter. 2 When a weaker faction maketh way for them, to overthrow or counterpoise the stronger: so the *Burgundians* oppressed by the faction of *Orleans*, made way for *Henry* the sixth to passe into *France*; and so the *English* Barons likely to be vanquished by King *John*, sent for Prince *Lewis* into *England*. And 3 when a King overburdened by a forraine foe, when he is neither able to repell or resist, maketh use of a forraine friend; which may chance to proue a Physicke worse then the sicknesse, and in which cases, *plus à medico est, quàm à morbo mali*: so the *Neopolitans* being overlaid by the *French*, implored the aid of the *Spaniards*; and so the last *Caliph* of this *Egypt*, where we now are, being over-charged by *Almericus* King of *Hierusalem*, received succours from the *Turkes*: by which meanes both these kingdomes became a prey to their friends; and avoiding *Scylla*, fell into *Charibdis*. Nay sometimes it so hapneth, that these forrain succours joyne with those whom they came to expell, and having vanquished the natives, divided the country betweene them: and so wee finde the *Burgundians*, being by *Stilico* called into *Gallia* to expell the *Franks*, then newly entred, to haue joined forces with these *Franks*,

Franks, and never to haue parted, till they had in a manner, cast the deceiued *Romans* quite out of *Gauls*. Only among so many Histories, we find the *Low countrymen* to haue thrined by these courses, who by the assistance of forraine friends, haue cleared themselves from the fangs of *Spaine*, which objection I confesse to be true, and for the honour & integrity of the *English* Nation, am aboue measure glad of it; who saw no further then the defence of their neighbours, and aimed at no other end then the vertue it selfe. But giue me the like instance, and I will quit my cause; for the same *Low-countrymen*, found the *French & German* Souldiers, under the Prince of *Orange*, to be but turnetails, & as for *Francis* Duke of *Alanson*, whom they had made Duke of *Brabant*, and their gouernour generall; his chiefe plot was to make himselfe an absolute tyrant over them. So that I thinke I may safely conclude, that forraine succours are of all remedies the least to be trusted, and the last to be tried: but it is now more then time that I returned unto the *Mamaluques*.

The *Mamaluque* Sultans of *Egypt*.

A.C.

1250 1 *Turquimeneius*, being promoted to this hingdome, releas'd king *Lewis* taken prisoner (as is aboue said) by his predeceffour *Melechfela*: but performed not halfe the conditions of the peace.

2 *Clothes*, or as others call him *Melech*; taking advantage of the miseries of the *Turks*, in his time shrewdly shaken by the *Tartars*; seized on the greater part of *Syria*, and *Palestine*.

1260 3 *Bandicader*, perfected the begunne conquests of *Melech*. Hee tooke the strong city of *Antioch*, and the Country about it, from the Christians; and entring *Armenia*, did there great harme also.

4 *Melechfais*, or *Melechfares*, in part repaired the *Mamaluque* kingdome in *Syria* and *Palestine*: which had beene shrewdly shaken by *Edw.* the first, then Prince of *England*, and *Henry* Duke of *Mecklebourge*.

1289 5 *Elpis*, or *Alphix*, established the conquests of his predeceffour. He tooke the Cities of *Trapolis*, *Beritus*, *Sidon*,

don, and Tyre : all which he razed, that they might not be servicable to the affaires of the Christians.

- 1291 6 *Araphus*, or *Eustrephus*, by birth a *German*, released *Henry Duke of Mecklebourge*, after hee had beene prisoner 26 yeares. He rooted the Christians out of *Syria*, tooke *Ptolomais* the last towne they there held; and so razed it, that he made it fit to be ploughed.

7 *Melechnesfar*, when he was Lieutenant to *Arapam*, was discomfitted by *Cassanes*, a great Prince of the *Tartars*, with the losse of 40000 *Egyptians*: but *Cassanes* being departed he recovered againe all *Syria*, and destroyed *Hierusalem*; for which service hee was afterward made Sultan of *Egypt*.

8 *Melechadel*, whom I suppose to be that Sultan that governed *Egypt*, when *Tamerlane* with unresistable violence conquered it; but of this I am not certaine. Neither can I meeete with so much as the names of any of his successors, till *Caithbeius*: onely that we reade of one *Melechella*, or *Melechnafer*, who in the yeare 1423, made *Cyprus* tributary.

- 1465 9 *Caithbeius* much reformed the state of *Egypt*; and was a stout enemy of the *Turkish* Sultan, *Bajazet* the 2^d.

- 1498 10 *Mahomet*; sonne to *Caithbeius*, was by the *Mamaluks* depofed: it being contrary to their custome, that the sonne should in the kingdome or name of *Mamaluck* succede the father. Hee being depofed, there arose divers factions in the Court; insomuch that in three yeares, here were five Sultans, viz: this *Mahomet*, 2 *Campson Chiarcosius*, 3 *Zanballat*, 4 *Tonombeius*, and 5 *Campson Gaurus*.

- 1501 11 *Campson Gaurus*, reformed the distracted and factious state of this Countrey, and for 16 yeares governed very prosperously; but siding at last with *Hismael* the *Persian* *Sophia*, against *Selimus* the first Emperour of the *Turky*; he drew his kingdome into a war, in which his Armies were overthrowne, & himself slain in the battell. 16.

- 1517 12 *Tonombeius*, succeeded *Campson*, as in his Empire, so in his misfortunes: for hee was overcome by *Selimus* the

the first, 1517; and *Egypt* was made a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, and so continueth.

The revenues of this kingdome, were in the time of the *Ptolomies*, no lesse then 12000 Talents. Nor were they much lesse, if ought at all, when the *Mamalukes* ruled in this Countrey. For *Campson Gaurus* at his Coronation, gaue no lesse then ten millions of Duckats, at one clap, amongst his Souldiers. But the *Turkes* at this day, partly through their tyrannicall government, and partly through the discontinuance of the usuall traffick through the *Red Sea*; receiue no more then three millions: one of which, is hoorded in his owne Coffers; the second, is appropriated unto his Vicegerent *Bashaw*, for support for his charge; the third is distributed among his Presidiary Souldiers, and such of them, as by land, guard his owne million to *Constantinople*; for by sea he dareth not venture it, for feare of the *Florentines*.

Thus much of *Egypt*.

THE AFRICAN ILES.

The AFRICAN Ilands	are either	{	in the <i>Ethi-</i>	{	<i>Madagascar.</i>	
			<i>opicke</i> sea, as		<i>Zocotara.</i>	
		{	in the <i>At-</i>	{	<i>S^t Thomas.</i>	
					lanticke sea,	<i>The Princes Iland.</i>
						<i>The Gorgades.</i>
						<i>The Canaries.</i>
						<i>The Azores.</i>
as			<i>The Hesperides.</i>			

I MADAGASCAR.

MADAGASCAR, called also the Iland of *S. Laurence*, aboundeth with all manner of fruits, as also beastes wild and tame. The inhabitants are of a duskie colour, curled haire, and Idolaters. Their chiefe towne is *Madagascar*. This Iland is in length 1200, in compasse 4000 miles, and situate under the Southerne Tropicke. It was discovered by the *Portugals*, Ann. 1506. The people are treacherous and unhospitable; they used not to trade with others, neither suffered they other to trade with them: and

though the *Portugals* haue obtained a little trafficke with them; yet are they not permitted to come on land. The soyle yeeldeth Cloues, Ginger, and Siluer. It is enriched with safe harbors, faire rivers, and plenty of fruit, and cattle: a Country too good for so base a people. For besides their two good qualities aboue mentioned, they are ignorant of prayer, and festiuals: they haue no distinction of months or yeares, neither haue they any proper names for the dayes of the weeke. The onely thing laudable in them, is the restraining themselves to one wife.

2 ZOCOTARA.

ZOCOTARA, lyeth just at the mouth of the *Red sea*; and is some 10 degrees North from the *Equator*: being in length 60; in bredth, 24 miles. This Island is much troubled vvith vvindes, molested vvith drinesse, and vvanteth most things convenient for vitall sustenance. The chiefe city is *Zocotara*, the place of the kings residence: vvhole subjects are of tall stature, ashie colour, and before the arrivall of the *Portugals*, a kinde of *Christians*; in sect, *Iacobites*. The *Portugals* haue here taken and fortified two townes, viz. *Coro*, and *Benin*. The Island, though deficient in necessities to life, is yet vvell replenished vvith Apothecaries drugs, and in especiall it yeeldeth the *Aloe Zacatrina*. Nigh hereunto are two Ilands, the one inhabited by men only; the other only by women; vvho at certaine times do meet, but stay not long together: the aire of the one as it is reported, not being healthy to the others inhabitants.

3 S^t THOMAS.

S^t THOMAS is in compasse 180 miles. It is of a round figure, and lieth directly under the *Equinoctiall line*. It is so fruitfull of sugar, that 40 shippes are loden with it every yeare. The prime city is *Pavoasan*. When it was first discovered, it was nothing but a wood; but is now inhabited by *Portugals* & *Negroes*: the *Negroes* attaining diuers times to 100 yeares of age; the *Portugals* never exceeding 50. Wheat here sown never commeth to any good; neither will it beare any fruit that hath a stone in it.

4 THE PRINCES ISLAND.

The Ile *Del Principe*, or the PRINCES ISLAND, is situate betwene

tweene the *Equator*, and the *Tropicke of Capricorne*; nigh unto it is the Ile of *S^t Helen*: they are both under the command of the *Spaniard*. The last tooke name from the Saints day whereon it was discovered: and the first, because when the *Portingals* had conquered it, the revenues hereof were allotted to the *Portugal* Prince.

5 The GORGADES.

The *GORGADES*, anciently called the *Gorgons*, are the place where *Medusa*, and her two sisters dwelt. This *Medusa*, is laid by the Poëts to haue beene a woman of great beauty; who either for suffering her body to be abused by *Neptune*, in one of the Temples of *Pallas*: or for preferring her selfe before *Pallas*; had by the same Goddesse, her haire turned into snakes, and this property annexed unto them, that whosoever looked on her, should be turned into stones: which quality is retained after she was slain, and beheaded by *Perseus*. Thus and far more fabulously the Poëts. The Historians (for as some thinke, *omnis fabula fundatur in historia*) relate, how this *Medusa* was indeed a Lady of such exceeding beauty, that all men that saw her, were amazed: and of such a wise and subtile braine, that for that cause only men attributed unto her a Serpents head. She abounding in wealth, & by piracy molesting the Seas of *Europe*, was invaded by an Army of *Grecians*, under the leading of *Perseus*: who in a single combat slew her. *Perseus* when he plucked off her helmet, admiring that beauty which he had destroyed, cut of her head, and carried it into *Greece*: where the people beyond measure wondred at the rare compositure of her face, and the exceeding beauty of her haire, & are therefore said to haue by her head bin metamorphosed into stones. So *Pausanias* in his *Corinthiacks*. These Ilands are in number nine: and because they are situate nigh to *Cape Viride* in the Iland of *Negroes*, are now called *Insula Capitis Viridis*. They all do abound with Goats. The cheefe is *S. James*, whose prime towne is *Ribiera*, at this time fortified by the *Spaniards*.

6 The CANARIES.

The *CANARIES* are in number seaven. From these Ilands come our *Canary* wines, which fume into the head lesse, please

the pallate more, and better helpe the naturall weakenesse of a cold stomack, then any other wines whatsoever. The Ilands abound in *Canarie* birds, and sugar Canes, of which our best Marmolets are made. The Ilands were anciently for their fertility and rare immunities, called the *Fortunate Ilands*: but now *Canaries* either from the abundance of Dogges, which the *Spaniards* found here; or from the Ile *Canarie*, which was then the chiefe. The second of much note is *Palma*, where ships use to rouch going towards *America*. The third is *Tenariffe*, 90 miles round; the inhabitants of which never heard of a showre or river: but receive all their fresh waters from a most high mountaine, wherein there is a tree covered continually with a moyst cloud, which every noone dissolveth into water, and is by the sterns coveighed into divers places of the land. The other are *Gomera*, 2 *Hierro*, 3 *Lanzarote*, and 4 *Fuente Verde*, which it was accounted the basest office in the world to kill the beast, and therefore that charge belonged unto them. Their flesh they did eate raw, for want of fire; and they turned up the ground with Oxe hornes. With many, with whom they used for hospitalities sake to be their friends; & in like cartesie to accompany theirs: this is a liar & ordinary a cōplement in some places, as kissing.

17 The AZORES.

The AZORES are in number 9, viz. 1 *S. Marie*. 2 *S. Michael*. 3 *Gratiosa*. 4 *S. George*. 5 *Pico*. 6 *Faiall*. 7 *Flores*. 8 *Cervo*. 9 *Tercera*: which being the principall, giveth now name to all the rest; being called at this day the *Tercera's*. They were first discovered by the *Flemings*, and called the *Flemish* Ilands. *Tercera*, it selfe aboundeth in Oade, called by us *Iland Oade*. It is in compasse 18 miles, and was the last place that held out for *Don Antonio* against the *Castilians*. The second Iland of note is *S. Michael*, famous in that our moderne Geographers, have from the *Canaries*, or *Fortunate Ilands* (where the ancient Geographers placed it) remooved hereunto the first *Meridian*; whose office is to divide the East part of the World, from the West: and secondly, because the compasse when it commeth under the *Meridian* line, drawne through this Ile, hath not (as the

the Marriners obserue) any variation at all, but pointeth directly to the North: whereas in other parts, or lesser *Meridians* East and West, it pointeth not directly North, but more or lesse to the North east, or to the North-west: and this is called the variation, or the North-westing, and the North-casting of the compasse. The third Island of note is *Faiall*, taken by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, Anno 1597, maugre all oppositions of the *Spaniards*. This Action was called *the Island voyage*, and was under-taken aswell to divert the vvarre, vvhich the *Spaniards* threatned to bring to our owne home; as by feasing on some of these Islands, to interrupt the *Spanish* fleet in their returne, to hinder them in their setting out: by which meanes the *Spaniards* wanting their *Indian* Gold might be brought to more conformity. And though the *English* kept not their winnings, yet so rich was the purchase in this expedition, that it amounted to 400000. All these Islands were subdued by the *Portugals*, under the conduct of Prince *Henry* (sonne to *Alphonso* the first, and *John* the second) who first made the *Portugals* in loue with these Isles, Anno 1444.

8 HESPERIDES.

HESPERIDES, situate not farre from the *Gorgades*, are much memorized by the Poets. For here dwelt the daughter of *Atlas*; here grew the golden apples kept by a Dragon, and taken hence by *Hercules*; and here was the abode of blessed creatures, said to be called the *Elysian* fields. Of any Writer in my conceit *Plutarch* best describeth them, and out of him I afford it unto you; Αἱ δὲ ἡλιώϊοι, λέγουσι πάντα πάλιν πορθεῖν ὡς ἐκατόμηναι, &c. These two Islands are parted by a little streight of the sea, & are distant from the continent of *Africa* 10000 furlongs. They haue raine there very seldome, but a fine sweet dew, which maketh the earth very fertile, with little or no paines to the husbandman. The weather is continually faire, the seasons all temperate, and the aire never extreame. A blessed country, wherein *Sertorius* desirous now to liue quietly, hearing report of it, had an earnest desire to passe away the remnant of his dayes. So farre and to this purpose *Plutarch*.

Thus much of the *African* Iles.

THE

the pallate more, and better helpe the naturall weakenesse of a cold stomach, then any other wines whatsoever. The Ilands abound in *Canarie* birds, and sugar Canes, of which our best Marmolets are made. The Ilands were anciently for their fertility and rare immunities, called the *Fortunate Ilands*: but now *Canaries* either from the abundance of Dogges, which the *Spaniards* found here; or from the Ile *Canarie*, which was then the chiefe. The second of much note is *Palma*, where ships use to touch going towards *America*. The third is *Tenariffe*, 90 miles round; the inhabitants of which never heard of a showre or river: but receive all their fresh waters from a most high mountaine, wherein there is a tree covered continually with a moylt cloud, which every noone dissolveth into water, and is by cisterns cōveighed into divers places of the land. The other foure are *Gomera*, 2 *Hierro*, 3 *Lausarotte*, and 4 *Fuerie Ventana*; in all which it was accounted the basest office in the world to slay a beast, and therefore that charge belonged unto their prisoners. Their flesh they did eate raw, for want of fire; and tilled, (or rather turned up) the ground with Oxe hornes. Wiues they had many, with whom they used for hospitalities sake, to lodge their friends; & in like cartesie to accompanie theirs: this being as familiar & ordinary a cōplement in some places, as kissing is with us.

7 The AZORES.

The AZORES are in number 9, viz. 1 *S. Marie*. 2 *S. Michael*. 3 *Gratiosa*. 4 *S. George*. 5 *Pico*. 6 *Faiall*. 7 *Flores*. 8 *Corvo*. 9 *Tercera*: which being the principall, giveth now name to all the rest; being called at this day the *Tercera's*. They were first discovered by the *Flemings*, and called the *Flemish* Ilands. *Tercera*, it selfe aboundeth in Oade, called by us Island Oade. It is in compasse 18 miles, and was the last place that held out for *Don Antonio* against the *Castilians*. The second Hand of note is *S. Michael*, famous in that our moderne Geographers, have from the *Canaries*, or *Fortunate Ilands* (where the ancient Geographers placed it) remooved hereunto the first *Meridian*; whose office is to divide the East part of the World, from the West: and secondly, because the compasse when it cometh under the *Meridian* line, drawne through this Ile, hath not (as the

the Marriners obserue) any variation at all , but pointeth directly to the North: whereas in other parts, or lesser *Meridians* East and West, it pointeth not directly North, but more or lesse to the North east, or to the North-west: and this is called the variation, or the North-westing, and the North-easting of the compasse. The third Iland of note is *Faiall*, taken by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, Anno 1597, maugre all oppositions of the *Spaniards*. This Action was called *the Iland voyage*, and was under-taken aswell to diuert the vvarre, vvhich the *Spaniards* threatned to bring to our owne home; as by seasing on some of these Ilands, to interrupt the *Spanish* fleet in their returne, to hinder them in their setting out: by which meanes the *Spaniards* wanting their *Indian* Gold might be brought to more conformity. And though the *English* kept not their winnings, yet so rich was the booty purchased in this expedition, that it amounted to 400000 Crownes. All these Ilands were subdued by the *Portugals*, under the conduct of Prince *Henry* (sonne to *Alphonso* the fift, and father to *John* the second) who first made the *Portugals* in loue with the seas, Anno 1444.

8 HESPERIDES.

The *HESPERIDES*, situate not farre from the *Gorgades*, are often memorized by the Poets. For here dwelt the daughters of *Atlas*; here grew the golden apples kept by a Dragon, and taken hence by *Hercules*; and here was the abode of blessed creatures, said to be called the *Elysian* fields. Of any Writer in my conceit *Plutarch* best describeth them, and out of him I afford it unto you; Αἱ δὲ μὲν εἰσι, λέγουσι πάντα τὰ πύργους διακοσμημένα, &c. These two Ilands are parted by a little streight of the sea, & are distant from the continent of *Africke* 10000 furlongs. They haue raine there very seldome, but a fine sweet dew, which maketh the earth very fertile, with little or no paines to the husbandman. The weather is continually faire, the seasons all temperate, and the aire never extreame. A blessed country, wherein *Sertorius* desirous now to liue quietly, hearing report of it, had an earnest desire to passe away the remnant of his dayes. So farre and to this purpose *Plutarch*.

Thus much of the *African* Iles.

THE

THE LONGITVDE AND LATITVDE of the chiefe *African* Citties.

A	Lo.	La.		Lo.	La.
<i>Alexandria</i>	66	33 30	<i>Gnangala</i>	37	30 25 50
<i>Agadez</i>	38	20 23 30	<i>Goaga</i>	55	22
<i>Agisimba</i>	24	7	M		
<i>Algeirs</i>	30	25 20	<i>Madagascar</i>	77	19 A
<i>Amara</i>	63	30 30 A	<i>Madera</i>	8	10 31 30
<i>Angola</i>	45	10 7 A	<i>Manicongo</i>	47	10 7 A
<i>Asna</i>	66	30 25	<i>Marocco</i>	30	30 30
B			<i>Molinda</i>	71	20 3 20 A
<i>Bangamedrum</i>	62	36 6	<i>Meroe</i>	68	20 16 10
<i>Bernagassum</i>	70	13	<i>Membuza</i>	72	4 50 A
<i>Benomotapa</i>	55	26	P		
<i>Bona</i>	37	10 35 40	<i>Palma</i>	6	20 28
<i>Brava</i>	74	30 30	S		
<i>Bugia</i>	34	30 35 10	<i>Saba</i>	68	20 8 40
C			<i>Septa</i>	22	35 40
<i>Caputbonafpei</i>	50	30 35 A	T		
<i>CaputViride</i>	9	50 40 10	<i>Tanger</i>	30	50 35 20
<i>Cairo</i>	67	30 30	<i>Tombutum</i>	20	50 15
<i>Cyrene</i>	53	30 32	<i>Telefino</i>	29	34
D			<i>Tunis</i>	30	36
<i>Damiata</i>	69	32 40	Z		
<i>Dancali</i>	66	50 17 10	<i>Zama</i>	74	40 11 40 A
<i>Dara</i>	66	50 12	<i>Zocotara</i>	88	12 50
F			<i>Zanzabar</i>	73	5 6 30 A
<i>Enigar</i>	74	2 40 A	<i>Zeila</i>	80	11 12
<i>Fesse</i>	21	50 32 50	<i>Zimbaos</i>	9	25 20 A
G			A is a note of a Sou- therne Latitude.		
<i>Gumea</i>	18	9 10 A			

THE END OF AFRICA.



OF AMERICA.

THis great tract of Land, ought, and that most aptly, to be called the *NEW WORLD*: *New*, for the late discovery; and *World*, for the vast spaciousnesse of it. The most usuall; and yet somewhat improper name, is *AMERICA* because *Americus Vesputius* discovered it: but since *Columbus* gaue us the first light to discern these countries, both by example & directions; and *Sebastianus Cabot* touched at many parts of the Continent, which *Americus* never saw; why is it not as well called *Columbana*, *Sebastiana*, or *Cabotia*? The most improper name of all, yet most usuall among Marriners, is the *WESTERNE INDIES*: *Westerne*, because of the West situation, & *India*, because by that one name they expresse all wealthy (if remote) Countries.

Many are of an opinion, and that rather grounded on conjecturall probabilities, then demonstratiue arguments; that this *America* was knowne long before our late discoveries. Their first reason, is drawne from the doctrine of the *Antipodes*; which being among the ancient Philosophers, cannot but inferre a knowledge of these parts: to which we answer, that there was indeed a knowledge of the *Antipodes* by demonstration onely; but not in fact: or if you will; wee will say that it was knowne there were *Antipodes*; but the *Antipodes* were not knowne. Secondly, they say, that *Hanno* a *Carthaginian* Captaine discovered a great Iland: but he (saith *Mela*) sailed not Westward, but Southward, and lighted on a great Iland; which whatsoever it was (parhaps *Madagascar*) sure I am it was not *America*: and returned home wanting not (as he told the Senate) Sea-rooms, but

but victuals. Thirdly they produce these verses of *Seneca*, to inferre a knowledge of this great country,

---Venient annis

Secula seris, quibus Oceanus

Vincula rerum laxet, & ingens.

Pateat tellus, nec sit terris

Ultima Thule---

In after-age the time shall come,
In which the all-devouring foame
Shall loose its proper bounds and shew
Another continent to view:
Nor frozen Thule shall we see
The utmost part of th' Earth to be.

This argument (I hope) can bring no necessary or probable illation to apprehensive cares: for the Poët in this *Chorus*, sheweth as well the continuall dangers, as possible effects of navigation; that there might be, not that there were more nations discovered, then were then knowne. 4 Some affirme these *Indies* to be the land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomon* sent his Navie for Gold. But *Ezion-Geber*, where this Navy lay at anker, till victuals and necessary tacklings were provided; was situate in the very mouth of the red sea: whereas if he had sent this way, his course had beene by the *Mediterranean Seas*, through the streight of *Gibraltar*, and so westward through the vast Ocean. 5 The history of *Wales*, written by *David Powell*, observeth the *Brittish* language to be here spoken in former times; & to have left some smatterings of it till this day, namely that a bird with a white head is called *Penguin*; & the like: And therefore some went about to entitle *Q. Elizabeth*, to the sovereignty of these countries. But she wisely did reject these counsels, and not loving to put her sithe into another mans harvest, knew that as well *Welchmen*, as others, might by force of tempest be driven into these parts: and having no possibility of returne, might easily implant some of their language, in the memory of the people. So that wee may yet conclude, that this country was unknowne to former ages.

Now as *Mela* the Geographer saith of *Brittaine*, then newly

newly conquered by the *Romans*: *Britannia qualis sit, qualesq; progenes; mox certiora, & magis explorata dicentur: quippe tam diu clausam apperis ecce principium maximum*, (hee meaneth *Claudius Caesar*) *nec indomitum modo, sed & incognitum ante se gentium victor*: so may I say of *America*. What kinde of Countrey *America* is, and what men it produceth, wee shall continually hereafter know more certainly: since those puissant Princes of *Spaine* haue opened unto us the country so long undiscovered; and inhabited not onely by unvanquish't, but unknowne Nations. For God remembering the promise of his son, that his Gospell before the generall Iudgement, should be preached to the people of every Nation: stirred up *Christopher Colon*, or *Columbus*, borne at *Neruy* in the Countrey of *Genoa*, a man of an heroicke spirit, borne (as it seemeth) to attempt new & great matters. He considering the motion of the Sun; could not perswade himselfe, but that there was another world, to which the Sun imparteth his light, after the departure from our *Horizon*. This world he hoped to discover, and opening his intent to the *Genowases*, An: 1486, was by them rejected. Hereupon he sent his brother *Bartholomew Columbus*, to motion the matter to *Henry* the 7, then King of *England*: but hee unfortunately hapned into the hands of *Pisars*, who after long imprisonment, enlarged him. Assoone as he was at liberty, he came to the *English* Court & sollicitd his brothers cause: the King joyfully entertained the action, & sent for *Christopher Columbus* to come unto him. But God had otherwise disposed of this rich purchase. For *Columbus* not knowing of his brothers imprisonment, nor hearing any thing of his hoped successe: thought his proffer to haue bin neglected or contemned; and thereupon hee made his desires knowne at the Court of *Castile*; where after many delays: he was furnished with two ships onely, & those not for the conquest, but discovery. With this small assistance, he sailed on the maine Ocean, more then 60 dayes, yet could not as yet descry any land: so that the discontented *Spaniards* began a mutiny, and desirous to returne, would not goe a foot forward. At last the wary *Italian*, seeing the clouds carry a clearer colour then hitherto they haue done; and thinking that this

clearer-

clearnesse proceeded from some nigh habitable place; restrained the time of their expectation within the compasse of three daies: in that space if no land offered it selfe to their view, ingaging himselfe to returne. At the end of these three daies, one of the company described fire, ad evident argument of the adjacent Country: which presently after, they apparently discerned, Anno 1492. This Region was an Iland, by the inhabitants called *Haitie*: but by *Columbus*, in honour of the *Spaniards*, *Hispaniola*. Afterward he discovered *Cuba*, and with much treasure and great content, he returned to *Spain*-ward: & after two great navigations (besides this) finished; hee died and lyeth buried at *Sevill*. The *Spaniards* notwithstanding the good seruice of this man, did not sticke after his death only, to deprive him of the honour of these discoveries: attributing it to I know not what *Spaniard*, whose Cards and descriptions this *Columbus* had met withall: but in his life also they would often say, that it was a matter of no such difficulty to haue found out these Countries: and that if hee had not done it, some-body else might.

At the first arrivall of the *Spaniards* into this country, they found the people without all manner of apparell, nought skilled in Agriculture, making their bread of a kind of root, called *Maiz*: a root wherein is a venemous liquor, not inferiour to most deadly poysons: but this juce they crush out, and after having dried and prepared the root, make their bread of it. They worshipped divellish spirits, whom they called *Zemes*: in remembrance of whom they kept continually certaine images as it were, made of a cotton wooll, like to our childrens babies. To these they did do great reverence, as supposing the spirit of their *Zemes* to be in them: & the divell to blind them the more, would make these puppets to seeme to moue, and make a noise. They stood also in a great feare of them, for if their wills were not fullfilled, the divell straight executed vengeance on some of the children of this blinded & infatuated people. They thought the *Christians* to be immortall, wondring at the masts, sailes, and tacklings of their ships, (themselues knowing no ships, but huge troughs made of some great-bodied trees:) but this opini-

of the *Christians* immortality continued not long: for having taken some of them, they held their heads under the water till they were choaked; by which they knew them to be mortall, they were quite destitute of all good learning: reckoning their times by a confused observation of the *Moone*: and strangely admiring to see one *Spaniard* know the health and affaires of another, by a letter only. They were of a simple honest nature, without fraud, giving entertainment after their kind, and grossely conceived the immortality of the soule, supposing that beyond certaine hills, they knew not where, those that died in defence of their country, should enjoy eternall happiness. They esteemed of Gold and silver as of drosse: with which notwithstanding for the colours sake they adorned themselves: as also with shells, feathers, and the like: &c.

The inhabitants) though a great part of this country lyeth in the same parallell with *Ethiopia*, *Lybia*, and *Numidia* are of a reasonable faire complexion, and very little (if at all) inclining to blacknesse. So that the extraordinary and continuall vicinity of the Sunne, is not (as some imagine) the efficient cause of blacknesse: though it may much further such a colour: as wee see in our country lasses, whose faces are alwaies exposed to winde and weather. Others, more wise in their owne conceits, though this conceit know no confederate; plainly conclude the generatiue seed of the *Africans* to be blacke, but of the *Americans* to be white: as foolish supposition, and convinced not only out of experience, but naturall Philosophie. As for that foolish tale of *Cham's* knowing his wife in the Arke, whereupon by divine curse his son *Chus* with all his posterity, which they say are the *African* (were all blacke: it is so vaine; that I will not endeavour to refell it. So that we must wholly refer it to Gods peculiar will and ordinance.

They are without question the progeny of the *Tartars*; which may be proved by many arguments, some negative, some also affirmatiue. The negative arguments are, 1. they haue no relish nor resemblance at all, of the Arts, Learning, and civility of *Europe*. Secondly, their colour sheweth them not to haue descended from the *Africans*; here being no blacke men

in:

in all this country, but some few which inhabit the sea-coastes over against *Guinea* in *Africke*; from whence they are supposed by some tempest to have beene brought hither. Thirdly, they haue not the least token or shew, of the arts or industry of *China*, *India*, or any civill Region on this side of *Asia*. The affirmative arguments proue first, that they came from *Asia*; next in particular from *Tartarie*. That they came out of *Asia*, is more then manifest, in that the west side of the country towards *Asia*, is farre more populous then the East towards *Europe*: of which there can be no other reason assigned, then that these parts were first inhabited; and that from hence the rest was peopled. Next for the next, the idolatry of this people, and the particularities thereof: their incivility and barbarous properties, tell us that they are most like the *Tartars*, of any. Secondly the West side of *America*, if it be not Continent with *Tartary*, is yet disioyned by a very small straight, as may be perceiued in all our mappes, and Cardes: as also in the description of these Countries: So that there is into these countries, a very quicke and easie passage. And thirdly the people of *Quivira*, which of all the Provinces of *America* is the nearest unto *Tartary*, are said to follow in the whole course of their life, the seasons and best pasturing of their oxen; just like the *Scythian Nomades*, or *Tartarian hordes*: an evident argument of their descent and originall.

The *Spaniards* since their comming hither, haue behaued themselves most inhumanely towards the unarmed Natiues: killing them up like sheepe for the slaughter: and forcing them like beasts to labour in their mines, carry all burdens, and do all drudgeries, *Hayibney*, a Noble man, being with many applause arguments perswaded to embrace the *Christian Religion*; demanded first, what place was ordained for such as were baptized, answer was made, Heaven and its joyes: Secondly, what place was bequeathed to them who would not be baptized: answer was made, Hell and its torments: Thirdly, which of these places was allotted to the *Spaniards*: and when answer was made, that Heaven was: hee renounced his intended baptism; protesting that hee had rather goe to Hell with the unbapti-

baptized, then to live in Heaven with so cruell a people. The rest were driven to the Font, like so many horses to a watering-place, & were received into the Church of *Christ*, thicke and threefold: Insomuch as one old Frier (as himselfe confessed to *Charles the fifth*) sprinkled with the water of baptisme 700000; another, 300000 of them, but never instructed them in the Articles of faith, or points of *Christian* Religion. Yet here our holy father the Pope, hath raised up a new Empire, instead of that which lately fell from his jurisdiction in *Europe*. This Church he governeth by 4 Archbishops, of *Mexico*, *Lima*, *S. Foy*, and *Dominico*; as also by 25 inferiour Bishops, all nussed up in his superstition.

The politicke administration of Iustice is committed to the two *Vice-Royes*, residing at *Lima* and *Mexico*: who gather also the Kings revenues, which being the fift part of every mans labour, amount to the yearely value of 3 millions of Crownes, and upward.

When this new world came first acquainted with the olde; *Isabel* Queene of *Castile*, would not permit any of her husband *Ferdinando's* subjects to adventure here, viz. *Arragonians*, or *Valentians*: but licenced the *Castilians*, *Andalusians*, *Biscaines*, and the rest of her owne people only; envying the wealth hereof to the rest. When she was dead, *Ferdinando* licenced generally all the *Spaniards*, excluding only the *Portugals*. But so rich a prize could not so warily be fenced, but that *Portugals*, *French*, *English*, and now of late the *Low-countrymen*, haue layed in their owne barnes, part of the *Spaniards* harvest, who well hoped to haue had a Monopolie of so wealthy a Region; and to haue enjoyed without any rivall or competitor, the possession, (I cannot say the loue) of a country so abundantly fruitfull. These attempts of the *English* and *Hollanders*, haue bin an occasion of great strength unto the Countrey. For whereas at our first warres with *Spaine*, our private adventurers found the seacoasts almost naked of defence, and thereupon made thither many a rich and successfull voyages: the *Spaniards* upon sight of that weakenes & disadvantage, quickly & strongly fortified their searownes and havens. Insomuch that towards the latter end of the

reigne of *Q. Eliz.* we were not able to accomplish that with great and publicke forces; which before had bin performed by small & private: which caused our Captaines and adventurers sayling often-times on the Continent, to make up their market on the seas, in the returne of the *Spanish* Navies, as they yet doe.

This *New world* is very plentifull of Spices, Fruits, and such Creatures, which the old world never knew: burdened with such store of kine and bulls, that the *Spaniards* killed thousands of them yearly, for their tallow and hides onely: blest with such abundance of gold, that the *Spaniards* found in their Mines more gold then earth: a mettall which the *Americans* not regarding, greedily exchanged for hammers, knives, axes, and the like tooles of iron. For before they were wont to make their Canes or boats, plaine-without, and hollow within, by the force of fire. Other particularities, shall be specified in the particular delineation of every Countrey, now let us returne againe to our discoveries of this great part of the world. *Columbus* having thus fortunately begun this worthy enterprise, was seconded by *Americus Vespasius*, a *Florentine*; employed herein by *Emanuel* King of *Portugall*: who finding out the Continent or maine land of this Countrey, called it *America*. To him succeeded *John Cabot*, a *Venetian*, the father of *Sebastian Cabot*, in the behalfe of *Henry* the 7th of *England*: and after these, divers private undertakers and adventurers, out of all Nations of *Europe*, that border on the Ocean. *Ferdinando Magellanus*, was the first that compassed the world, and found out the South passage, called *Fretum Magellanicum*: him followed our *Drake* and *Candish*. *Frobisher*, and *Davies*, attempted a discoverie of the North-west passage: *Willoughby*, and *Burroughs*, of the North-east: So that (according to that elegant saying of Sir *Francis Bacon* in his *Advancement of Learning*,) *This great building the world, had never through lights made in it, till those dayes*: by which, as almost all parts of Learning, so in especiall this of *Navigation*, and by consequence of *Cosmographie*, hath in latter times obtained an incredible proficiencie. For in the Worlds beginning, men quietly lived at home, neither greedy of forraine commodities, nor inquisitive after the
liues

lives or fortunes of their neighbours: and as the Poet hath it.

Nondum casa sua (peregrinum ut viseret orbem)

Montibus, in liquidas pinus descenderat undas.

The pine left not the hill whereon it stood;

To seeke strange lands, or rove upon the flood.

But when the providence of God had instructed *Noah* how to build an Arke, for the safety of him and his, from the Univerſall deluge: this Arke ſetting on the mountaines of *Ararat*, & there long time remaining; gave the *Phœnicians*, a Sea-people, a patterne, whereby they might make the waters paſſable. The heathen writers which know not *Noah*, attribute the invention of ſhipping to diverſe men. *Strabo* to *Minos* King of *Crete*; *Diodorus Siculus*, to *Neptune*, who was therefore called the god of the Sea: and *Tibullus*, to the Citie of *Tyre*, a moſt potent and flouriſhing common-wealth among the *Phœnicians*, ſaying,

Primam ventis credere docta Tyros.

The Tyrians firſt the Art did finde,

To make ſhippes travaile with the winde.

The *Egyptians* received this Invention from the *Tyrians*, and added much unto it. For whereas firſt the veſſels were made of an hollow tree, of ſundry bordes joyned together, and covered with beaſts ſkinnes, which kinde of veſſels are ſtill in uſe in *America*: the *Phœnicians* brought them to ſtrength and forme, but the *Egyptians* added deckes unto them. This uſe of ſhipping was taught the *Greekes*, by *Danaus* King of *Egypt*; when he fled from his brother *Rameſes*: *Nave primus ab Ægypto Danaus advenit* (ſaith *Pliny*) *ante enim ratibus navigabatur*: where we may ſee the difference betweene *navis*, a ſhip; & *ratis*, a barge; or open veſſell: of which laſt fort were they, which waſted over the *Grecians* to the ſiege of *Troy*. Of all the *Grecians*, the *Cretans* were this way moſt induſtrious: which gave both occaſion to *Ariſtotle* to call *Crete* the Lady of the Sea; and to the proverb, *Cretenſis neſcit pelagus*. The *Carthaginians* being a Colonie of *Tyre*, were perfect in this Art, and thereby much damaged the *Romans*: till it hapned that a tempeſt, ſeparating a *Quinqueremis*, or Galley of five oares, from the *Carthaginian* Fleet, caſt it on the ſhoare of *Italy*; whereby

the *Romans* learning the Art of ship-wrights, quickly became masters of the Sea. This chanced about the beginning of the first *Punicke* warre. That *France*, and *Spaine*, learned this Art from the *Greekes*, & *Phœnicians*, is more then probable: *Marseilles*, in the one, being a *Phocian*; and *Codiz*, in the other, a *Tyrian* Colonie. As for the *Belgians*, till the *Romans* taught it, there was no shipping; *Cæsar* himselfe affirming, that *Ad eos mercatores minimè commeant*. And the seas twixt *Brittaine* and *France*, were so ill furnished with vessels, that *Cæsars* souldiers were compelled to make shippes for the transportation of his Army; *singulari militum studio*, (they are his owne words) *circiter sexcentas & duodeviginti naves invenit*. Having thus brought Navigation to the height & extent it had in those dayes: I will looke backe againe on the inventours of particular vessels, & the tackling to them belonging. The *Phœnicians* (as we haue before said) invented open vessels; the *Egyptians*, ships with deckes. They also invented the Galley of two bankes on a side: which vessels by length of time grew so large that *Ptolomy Philopater* made one of no fewer then 90 bankes of oares on one side. Large ships of burden, called *Cicera*, we owe to the *Cypriots*; cock-boates, or skiffes, (*Scaphas*) to the *Illyrians*, brigantines; (*Celoces*) to the *Rhodians*; and frigats or swift barkes, (*Lembos*) to the *Cyrenians*. As for the tacklings, the *Bœotians* invented the oare; *Dedalus*, and his sonne *Icarus*, the masts and sailes. This gaue the Poet occasion to faigne, that those two made wings to their bodies, and fled out of *Crete*; & that *Icarus* soaring too high, melted his wings, and was drowned: the truth indeed being, that presuming too farre on his new invention, he ranne against a rocke and so perished. For *Hippagines*, ferriboats, or vessells for the transporting of horse, we are indebted to the *Salaminians*; for grappling-hookes, to *Anacharxis*, for Ancres, to the *Tuscans*; and for the rudder, helme, sterne, or Art of steering, to *Typhis*, who went master in the *Argo*: who seeing that a Kite vvhhen shee flew, guided her whole body by her taile; effected that in the devices of Art, which hee had observed in the workes of nature. The greatest voyage which I haue met wjthall in old stories, are those of *Iason*, *Vlysses*, and
Alexander,

Alexander, with the Fleets of *Solomon*, and the *Egyptian* Kings. Of these, *Iason* and his companions, sayled in the ship *Argo*, through the *Euxine* Sea, and part of the *Mediterranean*; *Vlysses* through the *Mediterranean* only: small gullets if compared with the Ocean. *Alexander's* journey so famous, and accounted then so hazardous, was but sayling down the river *Ganges*, and foure hundred furlongs into the Ocean: and for the Fleets of *Solomon*, and the Kings of *Egypt*, it is very apparant, that they went with great leisure, and crawled close by the shore side: otherwise it had bin impossible to haue continued 3 whole yeares, in going from *Exion Geber*, into *India*, and returning againe; which was the usuall time of these voyages, as appeareth in the 1 of *Kings*, chap. 10. verse 22. After the fall of the *Roman* Monarchie, the most potent states by Sea in the *Mediterranean*, were the *Genowais*, and *Venetians*; in the Ocean, the *English*, and the *Hanſetownes*: neither of which ever attempted any discoueries. About the yeare 1300, one *Flavio*, of *Melphi* in the Realme of *Naples*, found out the compasse, or *Pixis Nautica*: consisting of 8 windes onely, the foure principall, and foure collaterall; and not long after, the people of *Bruges* and *Antwerpe*, perfected that excellent Invention; adding 24 other subordinate windes or points: By meanes of this excellent Instrument, and withall by the good successe of *Columbus*: the *Portugals*, Eastward: the *Spaniards*, Westward: and the *English*, Northwards: haue made many glorious and fortunate expedition. But it is now time that I end this long digression, and returne to my particular descriptions of *America*; onely telling you by the way, that the chiefe Writers of *Pilotisme*, or the Art of Navigation, are *Petrus de Medina*, *Peter Nonius*, in his *Regule artis navigandi*, and *Iohannes Aurigarium*, in his *Speculum Nauticum*.

OF MEXICANA.

America is divided
into two parts,

{ *Mexicana.*
 { *Pervana.*

MEXICANA containeth the Northerne tract, and comprehendeth the distinct Provinces of 1 *Mexico*, 2 *Quivira*, 3 *Nocaragua*, 4 *Incutan*, 5 *Florida*, 6 *Virginia*, 7 *Narnmbega*, 8 *Nova Francia*, 9 *Corterialis*, 10 *Estorilandia*.

I MEXICO.

MEXICO, giving name to halfe *America*, is now called *Nova Hispania*: whence the Kings of *Spaine* stile themselves *Hispaniarum Reges*. In this Countrey is that excellent tree, called *Metel*, which they plant and dresse, as we doe our Vines. It hath 40 kinds of leaues, which serue for many uses: for when they be tender, they make of them conserues, paper, flaxe, mantles, mats, shooes, girdles, and cordage. On these leaues grow certaine prickels, so strong and sharpe, that they use them instead of sawes. From the root of this tree commeth a juyce like unto sirrop: which if you seethe, it will become hony; if you purifie it, it will become sugar: you may also make wine and vinegar of it. The rinde roasted, healeth hurts and sores: & from the top-boughes issueth a gum, which is an excellent antidote against poyson.

It aboundeth with golden-sanded rivers, in which are many Crocodiles, (though not so bigge as the Crocodiles of *Egypt*) which the people eat: it is very much furnished with Golde mines, and glorieth in the mountaine *Propochampoche*; which is of the same nature with *Aetna*; and *Vesuvius*. The limits of it are on the East, *Incutan*, and the gulfes of *Mexico*; on the West, *Calformo*, or *Mar Vermiglio*; on the South, *Pervana*; the Northerne bounds are unknowne, so that we cannot certainly avow this *America* to be Continent; nor certainly affirme it to be an Island, distinguished from the old World. It was very populous before the arrivall of the *Spaniards*; who in 17 yeares, slew 6 millions of them: roasting some, plucking out the eyes, cutting

cutting off the armes of others, and casting them living; to be devoured of wilde beasts. It is divided into foure parts, viz. *Nova Galicia*. 2 *Mechuachan*. 3 *Guastacan*. 4 *Tremistlan*.

1. *GALLICIA NOVA* is watred with the rivers *Piafle*, and *S. Sebastian*. The principall Cities are *Xalisco*, taken by *Nonnio Gusmano*, 1530. 2 *Guadalaiaara*. 3 *Capala*, now new *Mexico*. 4 *Coanum*, where the men are content with one wife: which is here a miracle. 5 *Compostella*: & 6 *S. Espris*: all which were built by *Nonnio Gusman*, after, by the taking of *Xalisco*, he mastered all the Province. The people hereof, that liue upon the shoare, feed most on fish: they of the inland parts, on flesh, which they take in hunting. They goe for the most part naked; and before the comming of the *Spaniards*, acknowledged no Lord, but lived in a common liberty. That Country which lyeth betweene the two rivers of *Piafle*, and *S. Sebastian* aboue-mentioned, is by a peculiar name called *Conliacan*: stonie it is, and rough, as the rest of *Nova Galicia*; yet yeelding mines of Gold in good plenty. The chiefe Towne is *S. Michael*, where is a Colonie of *Spaniards*.

2 *MECHUACAN* containeth in circuit 80 leagues. It is one of the best Countries of *New Spaine*, abounding in mulberry trees, filke, hony, waxe, blacke amber, and such store of fish, that from them it tooke its name: *Mechuauacan* signifying a place of fishing. The men are tall, strong, and active: they speake a most elegant and copious language; and seeme to be of a very good wir. The chiefe townes are 1 *Sinsonse*, the residence of the old Kings of this Countrey. 2 *Paschar*. 3 *Colima*. 4 *Valadolisca*: a Bishops See. The chiefe havens are *S. Antonies*, and *S. James*, or *S. Iago*.

3 *GUASTACAN*, is most poore in the naturall commodities of the soyle: but rich in the more civill life of the inhabitants. The chiefe Citie is *Tlascalan*, the chiefe Citie of all these parts next unto *Mexico*; unto whom onely it yeeldeth precedencie. It is seated in the pleasantest place of all the country: rich it is. populous, & governed after the forme of a common-wealth, under the protection of the King of *Spaine*. 2 *Villeriche*, a port-towne, very wealthy, because all the trafficke, betwixt the old and new

Spanies, doth passe through it. The *Spaniards* haue in it two Colonies, viz. *Panico*, and *S. James in the valleyes*.

4 THEMISTITAN OR MEXICO, is the greatest and noblest of these foure. In it are the Cities of 1 *Villanueva*, 2 *Antishero*, 3 *Meccioca*, 4 *Ottopan*, 5 *Mexico*, the seat of an Archbishop, and of the *Spanish Vice-Roy*: whose power is to make Lawes and Ordinances, to giue directions, and determine controversies; unlesse it be in such great causes, which are thought fit to bee referred to the Councell of *Spaine*. This City is situate on the Lakes and Ilands, like *Venice*: every where interlaced vvith the pleasant currents of fresh, and sea-waters; and carrying a face of more civill government then any of *America*, though nothing, if compared with *Europe*. The plaine wherein the Towne standeth, is said to be 70 leagues in compasse, environed with high hills, on the toppes of which, snow lieth continually. The Lake on whose banke it standeth, is 50 miles in compasse; all along whose banks stand pleasant Townes, and diuerse houses: on which Lake also, 50000 wherries are continually plying. *Mexico* is in compasse 6 miles, and containeth 6000 houses of *Spaniards*; and 6000 of *Indians*. It is a by-word, that as *Mexico* there are foure faire things, viz. the woman, the apparell, the horses, and the streets. Here is also a Printing-house, an Vniuersity and a Mint.

Nigh to this Citie is the gulse of *Mexico*, whose current is so swift & heady, that ships cannot passe directly to and fro, but are compelled to beare either much North, or much South. It is 900 miles in compasse, & hath two parts; one betweene the farthest part of *Iucutan*, & the Ile of *Cuba*: at which the tide with a violent streame entreth: the other betweene the said *Cuba*, & the farthest point of *Florida*, at vvich the tide vvith like violence goeth forth. The Sea is very tempestious, and hath onely two safe ports, viz. *Havana* on the North side: and 2 *S. Iohn de Lna*, on the South, both strongly fortified by the *Spaniards*.

The people of *Mexico*, or *Tremistitan*, are witty and industrious; full of courage and valour; good handicrafts men if they giue their mindes to it: and rich Merchants, such as so apply themselves. In their warres they used slings and arrowes: and
since

since the comming of the *Spaniards* among them, the ha-
rue. buise. Their Kings succeeded not by right of blood, but by ele-
ction, and were commonly active, lusty, and fit for warre: the
people holding it lawfull to kill their Kings, if they were repu-
ted cowards. They had among them an order of Knights insti-
tuted by the last King, which were licensed to weare golde and
silver, to be cloath'd in Cotton, and to weare breeches: all which
were prohibited the vulgar.

The Country is inferiour to *Peru* in the plenty and purity of
gold and silver, but farre exceeding it both in the mechanicall &
ingenious arts here professed; and in the abundance of fruits and
cattle: of which last here is such store, that many a private man
hath 40000 kine and oxen to himselfe. Fish is here also in great
plenty; that only, which is drawne out of the lake whereon *Me-*
xico standeth, being reported worth 20000 Crownes.

The *Mexicans* first were the inhabitants of *Nova Galicia*,
whence they made a violent irruption, as is conjectured, Anno
720. They lingred in diverse places, till the yeare 902, when un-
der the leading of *Mexi* their Captaine, they built this City;
and called it after the name of their Generall. They were in all
7 Tribes, which ruled long in an *Aristocraticall* state: till the
most puissant of the Tribes, called *Nauatcalca*, elected a King, to
whom they submitted themselves.

The Kings of Mexico.

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 <i>Vitzilovitli.</i> | 6 <i>Acacis.</i> |
| 2 <i>Acamopitzli.</i> | 7 <i>Axaica.</i> |
| 3 <i>Chimalpapoca.</i> | 8 <i>Antzlot.</i> |
| 4 <i>Izchoalt.</i> | 9 <i>Motecumo II.</i> |
| 5 <i>Motecumo.</i> | 10 <i>Quabutimoc.</i> |

The most fortunate of these Kings was *Izchoalt*, who by his
Cosen *Tlacaellec*, subdued the other 6 Tribes, & brought them
under the *Mexican* Kings. After the death of *Izchoalt*, *Tlacael-*
lec was by the first Electours (which are six in number) chosen K.
as a man of whose vertue they had formerly made tryall. But he
very nobly refused it, saying, that it was more convenient for
the common-wealth, that another should be King, and that he
should

should execute that, which was for the necessity of the state, then to lay the whole burden upon his backe: and that without being King, hee would not leaue to labour for the publike, as well as if hee were. Vpon this generous refusall, they made choice of *Motecuma* the first. The most unhappy (at whose birth could not but be some disastrous aspect of the Planets) were the two last: who were both vanquished by *Fernando Cortez*: and *Mexico* was made subject to *Spaine*, An. 1521. The army which *Cortez* led with him, to conquer this so puissant and flourishing estate, consisted of 100000 *Indians*, or *Americans*, 900 *Spaniards* onely, 80 horse, 17 peeces of small ordinance, 13 brigandines, & 6000 wherry-boats, which he employed in infesting *Mexico* from the lake aboue-mentioned. Most of these 100000 *Indians*, were of the Citie and territory of *Tlascalan*; who never held good side with the *Mexicans*: for which cause that Citie enjoyeth many immunities to this day.

2 QVIVIRA.

QVIVIRA is seated on the most Western part of *America*, just over against *Tartary*: from whence, being not much distant, it is supposed that the inhabitants first came into this new world. It is full of herbage, & enjoyeth a temperate ayre: the people are desirous of Glasle more then of Gold, & in some places are *Caniballs*. The chiefe riches of this country, are their kine, which are to this people, as we say with us of our ale to drunkards; meat, drinke, and cloath, and more too. For the hides yeeld them houses, or at least the coverings of them; their bones, bodkins; their haire, threed: their sinewes, ropes: their hornes, mawes, and bladders, vessels: their dung, fire: their calue-skins, budgets to draw & keepe water: their bloud, drinke: their flesh, meat. There is thought to be some trafficke from *China*, or *Cathay*, hither. For when *Vasques di Coronado* conquered it, he saw in the further sea, certaine ships; not of common making, which seemed to bee vvell laden, and bare in their prowes, Pelicans: which could not be conjectured to come from any country, but one of these two. Having now said thus much concerning *Qvivira* in generall, it is time we should proceed to her Provinces, which are *Cibola*, and *Nova Albion*.

CIBOLA, lieth on the East side, and taketh its name from the chiefe Citie: the next to which is *Toronsoa*, situate on a river so called. 3 *Tinguez*, burnt by the *Spaniard*, who under the conduct of *Francisco Vasquez di Coronado* made this Province subject to their King, Anno 1540.

NOVA ALBION, lieth on the West side towards *Tartary*. It was discovered by that Noble Captaine, *S^r Francis Drake*, An. 1585, and by him called *Nova Albion*: because the King willingly did submit himselfe to our Queene. The country is abundant in fruit, pleasing both the eye and the pallat: the people are given to hospitality, but withall to witchcraft, & adoration of diuels. The chiefe City is called after the manner of the Province. Here is a Hare resembling a Want to his feet, and a Cat in his taile; under whose chin Nature had fastned a little bag, which she hath also taught him to use as a store-house: for in this (having filled his belly, he preserveth the remnant of his provision. The bound betweene this *Quvira*, and *Mexicana*, is *Mar Vermiglio*, or *California*.

3 NICARAGUA.

NICARAGUA, is Southeast from *Mexico*, with whom it agreeth in nature, both of soile, & inhabitants. For the people are of good stature, & of colour indifferent white. They had before they received Christianity, a settled & politick forme of government: only as *Solon* appointed no law for a mans killing of his father, so had this people none for the killer of a King: both of them conceiting, that men were not so unnaturall, as to commit such crimes. A theefe they judged not to death, but adjudged him to be slave to that man whom he had robbed: till by his service he had made satisfaction, a course more mercifull, and not lesse just, then the losse of life. The country is so pleasing to the eye, & abounding in all things necessary; that the *Spaniards* call it *Muhomets Paradise*: and among other flourishing trees, here groweth one of that nature, that a man cannot touch any of their branches, but it withereth presently. It is as plentifull of Parrets, as *England* is of Crowes; and hath a lake 300 miles in compasse: which having no entercourse with the Ocean, doth yet ebbe & flow continually. The chiefe Cities are 1 *New Granada*, 2 *Leo* a Bishops See.

MEXICANA.

4 IVCVTAN.

IUCUTAN, was first manifested to the *Europeans*, by *Francisco Hernandez di Cordova*, Anno 1517. It was called *Iucutan* not as some conceit it, from *Iotlan* the son of *Heber*, who they thinke came out of the East, where the Scripture placeth him (Gen. 10. 30.) to inhabite here: but from *Iucutan*, which in the *American* tongue, is, *what say you*. For when the *Spaniards* at their first comming hither, asked the name of the place; the *Savages* not understanding vvhat they meant, replied *Iucutan*, that is, *what say you*: vvhereupon the *Spaniards* alwayes after called it by this name. The Country is 900 miles in circuit, & is a *Peninsula*. This Country is very fresh & plentifull, but especially about *Guatimala*. It is situate over against the Ile *Cuba*, and is divided into three parts: 1 *Iucutan*, whose Cities of greatest worth, are *Campechium*, *Sidalancum*; and one which for his greatnesse and beauty, they call *Caire*. 2 *Guatimala*, whose inhabitants haue lost halfe a million of their kinsmen and friends, by the unmercifull dealing of the *Spaniards*. The chiefe Townes are *Guatimala*, *Cassuca*, and *Giapa*. 3 *Acafamid*, an Island over-against *Guatimala*, vulgarly called *Santa Cruza*, or *Insula S. Crucis*. The chiefe towne is *Santa Cruza*.

5 FLORIDA.

FLORIDA hath on the East, *Mare del Nort*; on the West, *Mexico*; on the North, *Nova Francia*; & on the South, *Virginia*. It was discovered by the *English*, under the guiding of *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1467. Afterward it was possessed by *John Ponce*, a *Spaniard*, 1527: who called it *Florida*: either because he came first to it on Easter day, which the *Spaniards* call *Pascha Florida*: or else *quia Florida erat regio*, because it was a flourishing country. For indeed the Country aboundeth with goodly fruits, and hath good quantity of gold and silver: Emeralds are also found here, & here are *Turquoyesies* & *Pearles*. The men of this country doe naturally loue warre and revenge, insomuch that they are continually in warre with one or other. They are crafty also and very intelligent, as appeareth by the answer they gaue to *Ferdinando Soto*, a *Spaniard*, who was here among them An.

1549. For when he went to perswade the people that he was the sonne of God, and came to teach them the law: not so replied a *Floridan*, for God never bad thee to kill and slay thus, and worke all kinde of mischief against us. The women when their husbands are dead, use to cut of their haire close to their eares, and strew it on his sepulchre: and cannot marry againe, till their haire be growne long enough to cover their shoulders. *Hermaphrodites* are here also in great plenty, whom they use as beasts to carry their luggage, and put them to all kinde of drudgery. They haue all a grosse beleefe of the soules immortality, but are otherwise Idolaters. After the discovery of *Ponce*, this Country fell next unto the possession of *John Ribaulte* and the *French*, A° 1562: but the *Spaniards* unwilling to let the *French* bee eye-witnesse of their rich booty, waged warre with them so long, that there was not a man left on either side to maintaine the quarrell: and *Florida* was againe abandoned, A° 1567. The principall cities are 1 *Arx Carolina*, built by the *French*, and ruined by the enemy. 2 *S. Helens*, 3 *S. Mathewes*, built by the *Spaniards*: Here are also three strong forts holden by the *Spaniards*, & well garrisoned, viz. *S. James*, *S. Philip*, and *S. Augustine*: which last was taken and burnt by *S^r Francis Drake*, A° 1546, and is againe repaired. These three forts are all which the king of *Spaine* hath in this Country: so that it seemes he is not so desirous to plant it himselfe, as to hinder others from doing it.

16 VIRGINIA.

VIRGINIA called by the natiues *Apalchen*, hath on the East, *Mare del Noort*; on the West, we yet know not what limit; on the North, *Norumbega*; and on the South, *Florida*. It is so fruitfull, that two acres of land will returne 400 bushels of corne. There is said to be rich veines of Allum, Pitch, Tar, Rozen, Turpentine, store of Cedar, Grapes, Oyle, plenty of sweet gummes, dies, timber trees, mines of iron and copper; and abundance of Fruit, Fishes, Beasts, Fowle, and of that hearbe or graine which they call *Maize*.

The people are of indifferent stature. They use to paint their bodies with the pictures of Serpents, and other ugly beasts; and are cloathed in a loose mantle made of Deeres skinne, & weare

an apron of the same before their nakednesse. They worship all things, and them onely, which are able to hurt them: as fire, water, lightning, thunder, &c.

There is but one entrance into this Country by Sea, which is at the mouth of a very goodly bay: the Capes on both sides, being called *Cape Henry*, and *Cape Charles*, are after some sort fortified. It is watred with the river *Quiquequesson*, and *Apanawapeske*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Kequoughton*, 2 *James Towne*; 3 *Daleseguist*. It was discovered by the *English* at the directions and charges of *S^r Walter Rawleigh*, Anno 1584: and in honour of our Virgin Queene, was called *Virginia*. The *English* haue diuerse times gone thither to inhabit; some not liking the Country, returned homewards, others abided there still, & were not long since a pretty number of men, women, and children: but now the number is much diminished; the barbarous people having in the year 1622, slaine treacherously about 300 of them. The Northern part of this *Virginia*, being better discovered then the other, is called *NEW-ENGLAND*: full of good new Townes and forts, and is likely to proue an happy plantation.

7 NORUMBEGA.

NORUMBEGA, hath on the North, *Nova Francia*; on the South, *Virginia*. The aire is of a good temper: the soyle, fruitfull: and the people indifferently civill: all of them, as well men as women painting their faces. The men are much affected to hunting, & therefore never giue their daughters any, unlesse he be well skilled in that game also. The women are here very chaste, and so well loue their husbands, that if at any time they chance to be slaine, the widdowes will neither marry, nor eate flesh, till the death of their husband be revenged. They both dance much, and for more nimblenesse, sometimes stark naked. The chiefe Towne is called *Norumbega*, and is possessed by the *French*.

8 NOVA FRANCIA.

NOVA FRANCIA hath on the North, *Terra Conterialis*: on the South, *Norumbega*. The earth is barren, the people is barbarous. It was discovered by *Iaques Cartier*, of *France*, Anno

1534: and is inhabited besides the natiues, with some few *Frenchmen*. The chiefe Townes are *Canada*. 2 *Sanguinai*, seated on rivers so called. And 3 *Hochelaga*, a towne round in shape, and compassed about with three course of timber rampires, one within the other, sharpe at the top & two rods high. It hath about 50 great houses, & but one gate, which is shut with piles and barres. The people belecue that when they die they goe unto the Starres; and that from thence they are conueighed into certaine green fields, adorned with trees, flowers, &c. The common people which inhabit not the townes aboue-named, dwell in their boats; which they turne upside downe, and lie under them.

9 TERRA CORTERIALIS.

TERRA CORTERIALIS, or *Di Laborodora*, hath on the North, *Estotiland*; on the South, the river *Canada*. This great river riseth out of the hill called *Hombredo*, his whole course is 900 miles long, 800 miles navigable: at his *estuarium* 105 miles in bredth. It is called also the river of the three brothers; and by some, the river of *S. Laurence*. It taketh name from *Gasper Corterialis*, a *Portugall*, who first discovered it, An. 1500. The men are barbarous, of colour browne, swift of foot, cloathed in beasts skinn, & are very good Archers. They liue in Caues, or base Cottages, adorne themselues with silver and brasse bracelets; and generally feed on fish. The chiefe of their Villages are 1 *Breste*. 2 *Cabo Marzo*. 3 *Santa Maria*.

10 ESTOTILAND.

ESTOTILAND hath on the South, *Terra coterialis*; and on the North, the streights called *Fretum Davis*, from *Iohn Davis* an *Englishman*; vvho indeavoured to finde out a more commodious and quicke passage to *Cathia* and *China*, then was yet discovered, by the North of *America*: which designe of his, he beganne luckily, but accomplished it not with the like prosperous event. Yet was not he the first that ever attempted this passage. *Sebastian Cabot* giving the first onser, Anno 1497: and Sir *Martin Frobisber* seconding his beginning, 1576; who made in all three severall voyages, brought with him some of the natiues, and a great deale of *Ore*, which being in *England* tryed

tried, did scarce quit cost. A great promontory hereof he called Queene *Elizabeths* foreland; and the Sea running by it, *Frobishers* straights. On the other side of these straights, lyeth *Greenland*; and not farre distant *Freizland*: one of whose Kings by name *Zichmi*, imployed *Nicolas* and *Antonio Zeni*, two brothers to discover the adjacent Countries. This they undertooke with a noble resolution, and performed with as much care, discovering the shore of this Countrey, and then returned, Anno 1390. The soyle is sufficiently enriched with naturall endowments: the inhabitants are also endowed with a greater readines of wit, and soundnesse of judgement, then the other *Americans*. This Province is called by us *English*, *New-found-land*: and was rediscovered by some of our Captaines, 1527; vvhio imposed most of their names, which are yet retained. The Seas about this Country abound with fish, insomuch that in 4 houres, 2 or 300 of them are commonly taken. They are hence conveyed into all parts of *Europe*, and vented by the name of *New-found-land fish*. The natiues use also to fish, and venture on the great Ocean in little boats made of leather: which, when their fish is caught, they carry home under their armes.

Thus much of *Mexicana*.

OF PERVANA.

PERVANA containeth the Southerne part of *America*, and is tyed to *Mexicana*, by the *Isthmus* or freight of *Darien*, being no more then 17 miles broad: others make it but 12 onely. Certaine it is, that many haue motioned to the Councell of *Spaine*, the cutting of a navigable channell through this small *Isthmus*, so to shorten our common voyages to *China*, & the *Moluccoes*. But the Kings of *Spaine* haue not hitherto attempted it, partly because if he should imploy the *Americans* in the worke, he should loose these few of them, which his people haue suffered to liue: partly because the slaues which they yearly buy out of *Africa*, doe but suffice for the mines and sugar-houses: but principally, lest the passage by the Cape of good hope, being left; those seas might become a receptacle of Pyrats, I haue

haue read of many the like attempts begunne, but never of any finished. *Sesoftris* King of *Egypt*, *Darius* of *Persia*, one of the *Ptolomies*, and a late capricious *Portugall*, had the like plot, to make a passage from the red Sea to the Mediterranean: so had *Cesar*, *Caligula*, and *Nero* Emperours of *Rome*, upon the *Corinthian Isthmus*. Another of the same nature, had *Charles* the great, to let the *Rhene* into the *Danowe*: the like, *Lucius Verus* to joyne the *Rhene*, and the *Rhone*: all which, in their peculiar places, we haue already touched. *Nicanor* also King of *Syria*, intended to haue made a channel, from the *Caspian* to the *Euxine* sea; an infinite project: but neither hee nor any of the rest could finish these workes; God it seemeth, being not pleased at such proud and haughty enterprises. And yet perhaps the want of treasure hath not beene the least cause, why the like projects haue not proceeded: besides the dreadfull noyses and apparitions, which (as we haue already said) continually affrighted the workemen.

The compasse of this part of *America*, is 17000; of the other, 13000 miles. It comprehendeth 1 *Castella Aurea*. 2 *Guiana*. 3 *Pernu*. 4 *Brasile*. 5 *Chile*.

I CASTELLA AVREA.

CASTELLA AUREA, so called for the abundance of gold: it containeth the Northerne part of *Pernuana*, and part of the *Isthmus*. It is admirably stored with Silver, Spices, Pearles, and medicinall hearbs: and is divided into foure Provinces, viz: 1 *Castella del Oro*. 2 *Nova Andaluza*. 3 *Nova Granata*. 4 *Cartagena*.

CASTELLA DEL ORO situate in the very *Isthmus*, is not very populous, by reason of the unhealthfulnesse of the aire, and noysome savour of the standing pooles. The chiefe citties are 1 *Theonyma*, or *Nombre di dios*, on the East; and *Panama*, on the West side. They were both built by *Didacus Niguesu*: and the first had this name, because *Niguesu* having beene crossed with many dismall chances, and misadventures; when he came hither, bad his men now goe on shore, *en nombre di dios*, in the name of God. The aire in the place where he built them, being very un-healthy: the King of *Spaine*, Anno 1584, commanded that they

E e e

should

should be plucked downe; and rebuilt in a more convenient place; which was performed by *Peter Aria*. Through these two townes, commeth all the traffique that is betweene *Spaine*, and *Peru*: for whatsoever commodity commeth out of *Peru*, is unladen at *Panama*; carried by land, to *Nombre di dios*; and there shipped to *Spaine*: & vice versa.

I should wrong my countrey, in concealing the worth of her people, if I omitted the attempt of *Iohn Oxenham*, one of *Sir Francis Drakes* followers, on this place. This man ariving with 70 companions, a little aboue these townes, drew aland his shippe, covered it with boughs, and marched over the land with his company guided by *Negroes*, untill he came to a river. There he cut downe wood, made him a pinnase, entred the South Sea, went to the Ile of Pearles, lay there 10 daies: intercepted in two *Spanish* shippes, 60000 pound weight of gold: 200000 pound weight in barres of silver; and returned safely againe to the maine land. And though through the mutiny of his company, he neither returned to his country, nor his hidden ship: yet is it an adventure not to be forgotten, in that never by any other attempted; and by the *Spanish* writer, with much admiration recorded.

ANDALUSIA NOVA hath on the North, *Castella dell Oro*; on the South, *Peru*. The best Citties are *Tocoio*, now *S. Margarets*, and a *Santa Espritta*.

NOVA GRANADA is situate on the South side of *Cartagena*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Tungia*, directly under the *Aequatour* 2 *Tochaimum*. 3 *Popaian*, built by one *Sebastian Belalzar*, who first subdued this country. 4 *S. Foye* an Archbishops See, and a Court of Iustice. 5 *Palma*, and 6 *Merida*, called after this name from *Merida* in *Spaine*. This Countrey is very strong, by reason of his situation among stony rockes, which environ it; & through which there are very narrow passages: yet is it full of pleasing valleyes which yeeld much fruit; and hath in it, some mines of gold and silver.

CARTAGENA hath a fruitfull soyle; in which groweth a tree, which if any one touch, he will hardly scape a poysoning. The chiefe cities are *Cartagena* (called by the natives *Calamur*) which

which *S^t Francis Drake* surpris'd, 1585: and besides inestimable summes of money, tooke with him from hence, 240 peeces of Ordinance. 2 *Abnida*. 3 *S. Martha* on the river d' *Abnida* (called also *S. Johns*, & *Rio di Grand*.) 4 *Venezuela*. 5 *New Calet*. These three last regions are called *Terra Firma*, and are the *Basis* of this reversed *Pyramis*.

3 G V I A N A.

GUIANA hath on the East, and South, the river *Maragnon*; called also *Amazone*, and *Orellana*: on the West, the mountaines of *Peru*, and on the North, the great river *Orenoque*, or *Raliamana*. This river is navigable with ships of burden, 1000 miles; but with Boats and Pinnafes almost 2000 miles; and borroweth his latter name from *S. Walter Raleigh*; who first of all, to any purpose made a plenary survey of this country, her commodities, and situation, Anno 1595. The river *Maragnon*, called *Amazone*, from the *Amazons*, which are fabled to liue here; and *Orellana*, from one so called, who first (Anno 1543) sailed in it: is navigable almost 6000 miles; and broad towards the Sea, 200 miles.

This country is directly situate under the *Æquinoctiall* line, and is the fruitfullest part of *Peruana*; the inhabitants, in winter time, dwell in trees for feare of inundations; making on them many artificiall Villages, and ranges of building. The like habitations they also haue in *Brasill* & in *Golden Castile*: in which last Country, wee finde *Abibeia* the King hereof, to haue had his pallace on a tree: for which *Francisco Vasques*, a *Spanish* Captaine, could by no Rhetoricke intreat him to discend, till he beganne to cut downe the tree; and then the poore Prince came downe and bought his life at the *Spaniards* pride. The old *Incole* were the *Caribes*; the present are the *Samai*, the *Assavi*, & the *Wikeri*. nations of *Peru*: which, when as *Francisco Pizarro* had subdued that Realme, fled hither; and driuing out the *Caribes*, planted themselues here.

When this Country was first opened, and the riches of it plainly manifested; suit was made that some *English* forces might be sent thither, and a Colony erected. Which motion, on mature consultation, was at last concluded to be prejudiciall to

the state, because of the distance of our body of warre. 2 Because that the *Spanish* Armies and Colonies bordering every way on it, might cast out our small strength: and make the expedition dishonourable.

The chiefe townes are 1 *Morequiro*, a safe harbour, 2 *Winicaporá*, nigh unto which, report telleth us of a Christall mountain. 3 *Manao*, called also *El Dorado*, the greatest city of *America*; and as some relate, of the world too. For *Deigo Ordaz* one of the companions of *Cortez*, is said to haue entred into this city at noone: and to haue travelled all that day, and the next also, untill night, through the streets hereof; before he came to the Kings pallace. It is situate on a lake of salt water, 200 leagues in length, and is by the *Spaniards* called *El Dorado* (or the gilded citity) from the abundance of Gold both in Coyne, Plate, Armour, and other furniture, which the said *Deigo Ordaz* there saw. 4 *S. Thome*, a towne patched up of stickes and durt: the bane of destruction to that unfortunate Gentleman, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1617: of whom I cannot but say with *M Camden* in his Annalls: *Vir erat, nunquam satis laudato studio, & regiones remotas detegendis, & navalem Anglia gloriam promovendi.*

3 P E R V

PERU hath on the East, the *Peruvian* mountains; on the West, *Mare Pacificum*, or *Del Zur*; on the North, *Castella Aurea*, and the river *Peru*, from which the name of all the Country is to be derived; and on the South *Chile*.

The soyle is luxuriant in all manner of graine: fortunate, in the civility of her inhabitants, frequencie of Citties, and salubrity of ayre. Here is also great store of *Tobacco*, which though in some respect being moderately taken, may be serviceable for Physicke: yet besides the consumption of the purse, and impairing of our inward parts: the immoderate, vaine, and phantastical abuse of the hellish weed, corrupteth the naturall sweetnes of the breath, stupifieth the braine, and indeed is so prejudiciall to the generall esteeme of our country men, that one saith of them, *Anglorum corpora qui huic planta tantopere indulgent, in Barbarorum naturam degenerasse videntur.* The two chiefe virtues.

tues ascribed to it, are, that it is good against *Lues Venerica*, that loathsome disease, the pox: and that it voideth rheume. For the first, like enough it is that *similes habent labra lactucas*; so unclean a disease, may be fitted with so unwholsome a medicine. For the second good quality attributed unto it, I thinke it rather to consist in opinion, then truth: the rheume which it voideth, being only that which it selfe ingendreth. We may as well conclude that bottle-ale breaketh wind; for that effect we finde to follow the drinking of it: though indeed it is only the same wind, which it selfe conveighed into the stomach. But *Tobacco* is by few taken now as medicinall: it is growne a good fellow, and fallen from a Physition to a complement. A folly which certainly had never spread so farre, if here had beene the same meanes of prevention used with us, as lately was in *Turkie*, by *Morat Bassa*: who commanded a pipe to be thrust through the nose of a *Turke*, which was found taking *Tobacco*; and so in derision to be led about *Constantinople*. This unsavory drug was first brought hither, by the Marriners of Sir *Francis Drake*, A. 1585. It may be as an antidote for the immoderate use of drinking, which our *Belgian* Souldiers brought with them, 3 yeares before, from the *Low countries*: before which time, of all Northerne people, the *English* were deemed most free from that swinish vice; wherein it is to be feared, they haue now out-gon their teachers, the *Dutch*.

The people hold opinion, that men use after their buriall, to eat, drink, & wantonize with women: & therefore commonly at the death of any, they kill some of his servants (whom they bury with him) to wait on him in the other world. They are ignorant of letters, yet are they of a good courage in the wars, feare not death, & know well how to mannage their weapons. When they haue conquer'd any country, they use to divide it into three parts: allotting the first; to the service of their Gods; the second, to the revenue of their King; and the third, to the maintenance and reliefe of the poore: A very just and equall division: and in which there is nothing barbarous.

This Province aboue any other in *America*, is abundant in Gold and Silver; the mines wherof in diuers places, yeeld more

of these mettals, then of earth: by which abundance, not *Spaine* only, but all *Europe* also, is more stored with pure and fine coine, then ever formerly it was. Our ancestours the *Brittaines*, used brasse rings, and iron rings, for their instruments of exchange; The most usuall materiall of money among the *Roman* Provinces was seldome gold or silver, most times brasse, sometimes leather: *Corium forma publica percussum*, as *Seneca* hath it. This last kinde of mony, was by *Fredericke* the second made currant when he besieged *Millaine*: the like is said to haue beene used here in *England* in the time of the *Barrons* warres; & why not? since no longer agoe, then in the yeare 1574, the *Hollanders* then being in their extremities, made money of past-board. But this hapned onely in cases of necessity: the two mettals of gold and silver having for many hundred yeares, though not in such abundance, beene the principall instrument of exchange, & bartery, and so questionlesse will continue to the end of the world. *S^r Thomas Moore*, in the second booke of his *Vtopia*, preferreth iron before these mettals, *Vt sine quo, non magis quam sine igne, atq; aqua, vivere mortales queant*. He giueth us there also a plot to bring gold and silver into contempt: telling us, how the *Vtopians* employ these mettals, in making of chamberpots, and vessels of more uncleane use; eating and drinking for the most part in glasse or earth: how they make fetters and chaines herewith to hold in their rebellious slaues and malefactours: how they punish infamous persons, by putting gold rings on their fingers, jewels in their eares, and chaines of gold about their necks: & how they adorne their infants and little children with jewels and pretious stones; which gayeties, when they come to any age, and obserue how none but children use them; they cast away of their owne accord, as with us our elder ones leaue off without constraint, their babies, cobnuts, and other *crepundia*. Hee telleth us further how the Embassadours of the *Ancemolii*, a confederate state of the *Vtopians*, comming amongst them richly and gorgeously attired, were taken for slaues, by reason of their gold chaines; and the basest of their traine, deemed to be the Embassadours: how the elder boyes derided the strangers for wearing jewels, as if they had beene children still, and

and how the people laught at their chains of gold, as being too slight and slender, to hold in, or shackle such big fellows. Now saith he, the reason why they had any gold or silver at all among them; was not for any esteeme they had of it: but to hire and wage forraigne souldiers withall, when the necessities of their state required it. How this device would sort with the people, which *Lucan* fableth to be in the Moone, I know not: though perhaps it might fit them well enough. But I am sure in this sublunary world, it is never like to take. And so I leaue it, telling you that it is by many thought, that this extraordinary plenty of gold & silver, since the discovery of these countries; is the cause of the dearth of all things in respect of former times: for where much is; much may be giue. Yet there want not some, that adde also other causes, of the high prizes of our dayes: viz. monopolies; combinations of merchants and craftsmen; transportation of graine, pleasure of great personages; the excessse of private men, and the like: but these last I rather take to be consequences, the first being indeed the principall. For, (as that excellent *S^r Henry Savill*, hath it in the end of his notes on *Tacitus*) the excesssiue abundance of τὰ νόμιμα μόνον ὄντα, things which consist meerely on the constitution of men; draweth necessarily τὰ φυσικά ὄντα, those things which nature requireth, to an higher rate in the market. *Captâ ab Augusto Alexandria* (saith *Orosius*) *Roma in tantum opibus ejus crevit, ut duplo majora quam antehac, rerum venalium pretia statuerentur.* As for that question, whether of the two kingdomes be happier, that which supplyeth it selfe with money, by trafficke and the workes of art; or that which is supplied by mines in it growing, as the gift of nature I finde it by this tale in part resolved. Two Merchants departing from *Spaine* to get gold, touched upon part of *Barbary*, where the one buyeth *Moors* to dig and delue with; the other fraughteth his vessell with sheepe: and being come to the *Indies*, the one finding mines set his slaues to worke & the other hapning in grassie ground, put his sheepe to grazing. The slaues growne cold and hungry, call for food and cloathing; which the sheepe-master by the increase of his cattle, had in abundance: so that what the one got in gold, with toyle, charges, and hazard;

he gladly gaue unto the other, for continuall supplies of victu-
als and rayments, for himsele and his servants. In the end, the
mines being exhausted; & all the gold thence arising, being ex-
changed with the shepheards, for such necessities as nature re-
quired: home returned the shepheard in triumph; his compa-
nion having nothing to shew for the improuement of his stock.
But I dare not determine a matter so weighty. Onely I will
tell you, that the *Hollanders* and *English*, by the benefit of traf-
ficke and marchandize onely wearied the late King of *Spaine*; &
out-vied him, as it were, in strength & treasury: notwithstanding
his mines in *Spaine*, *Italy*, *Barbary*, *India*, *Mexicana*, and
these of *Peru*; which we now handle, and which gaue occasion
to this discourse.

The chiefe cities of *Peru*, are 1 *S. Michaels*, the first Colo-
nie which the *Spaniards* placed in these parts. 2 *Arequipa*, sea-
ted on the river of *Plata*, & is the haven towne to *Cusco*. 3 *Li-
ma*, distant about two leagues from the Sea; the port which
serueth it, being called *Collao*. It is built with much art, for all
the chiefe streets answer to the market place, and there is scarce
any private house which hath not water conueighed to it from
the river. It is an Archbishops Sec, and residence of the *Pern-
vian Vice-Roy*. 4 *Cusco* the seat of the ancient Kings of this na-
tion: Who the more to beautifie this city commanded every
one of the Nobility, to build a pallace here, for his continuall re-
sidence. It hath a faire market place, in the midst of which two
high wayes thwart one another, which are 2000 miles long,
strait and leuell: and which runne crosse the Country. 5 *Gua-
chu*. 6 *Portovelo*, where in digging graues, the Sextons happen
many times on the teeth of men, being 3 fingers broad. 7 *To-
mobamba* glorying in her faire pallaces. And 8 *Caxamalcha*.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Maragnon*. 2 *Guaichil*. 3 *Rio dila
Plate*, being 150 miles broad at the mouth; and 2000 long, or
thereabouts. Here is in this Country a beast, which hath about
her neck a bagge of indifferent greatnesse: into which she put-
teth her younglings, at the approach of any body, and scuddeth
away. And here is also said to be a fig-tree, of the which the
North part, which looketh towards the mountaines; bringeth
forth

forth fruit in the summer onely: the South part which looketh toward the sea, is fruitfull onely in the winter.

The *Peruvians* haue thus much notice of the generall Deluge, that the country was overwhelmed with waters, and all men perished except seaven: who hid themselves in a hole, which they call *Paticambo*: where having liued in safety, till the fury of the waters were asswaged; they come out of the lurking-place, and repeopled the country. The chiefe of these seaven was *Mangocapa*, whose posterity possessing in this Country a plat of ground 20 miles in circuit, governed themselves in an *Aristocraticall* state; and at last chose them a King: which mutation of their Commonwealth, was (as by their computation is conjectured) Anno 1280, or somewhat nigh it.

The Kings of *Peru*.

- 1 *Ingaroia*
- 2 *Vanguazaguaque*
- 3 *Vixococa*.
- 4 *Pisachuti*.
- 5 *Guaïmacapa*.

- 6 } *Guaſcar*.
- } *Atabalipa*.
- 7 *Mangocapa*.
- 8 *Amare*.

The most luckie Prince of these 8, was *Guaïmacapa*; who extended his Empire to the largenesse it now hath. Since his death, fortune hath frowned on them all. For his two sonnes *Guaſcar*, and *Atabalipa*, immediately after the solemnizing of his funerall, strived for the Empire: till *Francisco Pizarro* a *Spanish* Captaine ended the controversie; by seasing on the kingdome, to the use of his master of *Spaine*. *Guaſcar* was slaine, and *Atabalipa* seing the whole kingdome lay at stake, laid all his riches, life and liberty against it; and cast the dice on a plaine, nigh to the Citty *Caximaca*: where the dice running on the *Spaniards* sides gaue them the glory of the day; and haplesse *Atabalipa* remained a prisoner after an infinite slaughter of his subjects. Hee gaue unto the *Spaniards*, as a ranſome for his life, and liberty, a house piled up on all sides, with refined Gold and Silver; being in estimation, about 10 millions: which when they had receiued; they most perfidiously slew him. His two successors laboured the restoring of their ruinated inheritance, but prevailed nothing: For the weaknesse of the *Peruvian* was

now

now full, and God sent these *Spaniards* amongst them, as executioners of his vengeance, Anno 1533. This *Pizarro* who subdued this most potent and flourishing kingdome, and made it a member of the *Spanish* Empire, was borne at *Trusiglio*, a village of *Navarre*; and by the poore whore his mother, laid in the Church-porch, and so left to Gods providence: by whose direction (there being none found that would giue him the brest) hee was nourished for certaine dayes, by sucking a Sow: At last, one *Gonsalles*, a souldier; acknowledged him for his sonne; put him to nurse, and when he was somewhat growne, fet him to keepe his swine: some of which being strayed, the boy durst not for feare returne home, but betooke himselfe to his heeles, ran unto *Sevill*, and there shipped himselfe for *America*; where hee so prospered, that hee was by the King of *Spaine* honoured for his good service, with the title of Marquesse *Anatillo*, Anno 1535. The strange fortunes, of this man, call into my minde the like of *Sinan*, a great *Bassa* in the Court of *Selimus* the first: who being borne of base parentage, as he being a child was sleeping in the shade; had his genitals bitten off by a Sow. The *Turkish* Officers which usually provided yong boyes for the service of the *Grand Signieur*, being in *Epyrus*, (for that was *Sinans* country) and hearing of this so extraordinary an Eunuch; tooke him among others, along with them to the Court: where under *Mahomet* the great, *Baiazer* the second, and his sonne *Selimus*, he so exceedingly thrived; that hee was made the chiefe *Bassa* of the Court: and so well deserued it, that hee was accounted *Selimus* right hand; and was indeed the man, to whose valour especially, the *Turks* owe the kingdome of *Egypt*. But this is perhaps impertinent.

4 B R A S I L E.

B R A S I L E hath on the North *Guiana*; on the South, *Rio de la Plate*, & *Chile*; on the East, the *Venetians* Ocean; & on the West the mountaines of *Pernu*, called the *Andes*: which divide the Country of *Pernuana*, as *Taurus* or *Imanus* do *Asia*; & mount *Atlas*, *Africke*. These hills are high, craggie, & very barren: full of ravenous beasts, and poysonous serpents; which they say destroyed a whole Army of one of the *Peruvian* Kings, in their passages

passages that way. Here also liue a mountaine people, far more barbarous then the rest of the *Americans*, as being hairy all over their bodies, going altogether naked, and liuing without houses or bedding. And so I descend into the vallicies of this Countrey.

The aire here is of a healthfull temper. The earth fat and alwayes flourishing. Great store of Sugars, and wonderfull rich mines, are the sinewes of this Region. Hence commeth our red wood, which wee use in dying of cloathes, called *Brasile*; the trees of which are of that bignesse, that whole families liue in an arme of one of them; every tree being as populous, as many of our Villages. For which cause the cities here are neither many, faire, nor populous. They which are, are called 1. *S. Anna Equitum*. 2. *Ascensio*. 3. *Pernambuco*, or *Pernambucke*; from whence commeth that *Brasil* wood, which is with us called *Fernambucke*; and which they use, in dying and colouring redde cloathes.

The people here are endowed with a pretty understanding, as may seeme by him, who tartly blamed the covetousnesse of the *Spanish*, for comming from the other end of the world to digge for gold: and holding up a wedge of gold, cryed out, *Behold the God of the Christians*; but in most places they are barbarous. Men and women goe starke naked, and on high festivall dayes, hang Jewels in their lips. These festivall dayes are when a company of good neighbours come together to be merry; over the roasted body of a fat man: whom they cut in collops, called *Boucon*; and eate with great gredinesse, and as much delectation. They haue two vile qualities, as being mindfull of injuries, & forgetfull of benefits. The men cruell, without measure; & the women infinitely lascivious. They cannot pronounce the letters L.F.R. The reason of which being one demanded, made answer; because they had amongst them neither Law, Faith, nor Rulers. They are able swimmers, as well women as men; and will stay under water an houre together. Women in travell are here delivered without any great paine, and presently goe about their businesse, belonging to good house-wiues. The good-man (according to the fashion of our kinder sort of husbands in *England*

land, who are said to breed their wiues children) being sicke in their steed: and keeping their bed: so farre, that he hath brothes made him, is visited by his gossips or neighbours, and hath junkets sent to comfort him.

There is in this country a little beast, which cannot goe in lesse then 14 dayes, as farre as a man can throw a stone: and is therefore called by the *Spaniards*, *Pigritia*. Here is also an hearb called *Semida*, or *Viva*; which if one touch it, will shut its leaues and not open them, till the man which did displease it be gone out of sight. Here also flying fishes are said to be: but I binde you not to beleue it.

This Country was first discovered by *Peter Alvary Caprali*, at the expenses of *Emanuel King of Portugal*, Anno 1500. more exactly surveighed by *Americus Vespuccius*, at the charge of the said *Emanuel*: next by *Iohn di Empoli*, a *Florentine*, 1503; afterward by *Iohn Stadius* a *German*, Anno 1554. By the Edict of Pope *Alexander* the sixt, it was appropriate to the *Portugall*: the rest of *America*, being allotted to the *Castilians*. In the right of *Portugall*, the *Castilians* now possesse it: though (as report goeth) they are like to loose their footing. For it is said that the *West-Indian* company of the united provinces of the *Low-countries* haue taken a towne called *Todos los Sanctos*, standing on a capacious Bay, with the forts belonging to it: & haue since marched higher into the country to besiege *Pernambuco* the chiefe towne of it. *dis capis aspirate.*

5 CHILE.

CHILE hath on the East, the *Vergivian Ocean*; on the West, *Mare del Zur*; on the North *Pern*; on the South, the straits of *Magellanus*. It containeth two Provinces: viz. *Chica*, and the *Patagones*. It taketh denomination from the vehemency of the cold here,) the name it seemeth, importing as much:) which is said to be such, especially in our Summer *Solstice*, that horses and their riders are frozen to death, and hardened like a peece of marble. The country toward the midland, is very mountainous and unfruitfull: toward the sea shore leuell, fruitfull, and watred with divers rivers, flowing from the mountaines; this being the chiefe benefit the Country reapeth from

from them. The *Spaniards* finde here good plenty of gold, abundance of hony, store of cattell, and of wine enough for their owne use: the vines brought hither out of *Spaine*, exceedingly prospering; as also doe their fruits, and plants from thence transplanted hither.

The people are very warlike, and of a gigantine stature; as being some of them 11 foot high. Here is a river which runneth in the day time, with a most violent force; and in the night, hath in it no water at all. The reason is, because this river hath no constant spring, but is both begun & continued by snow falling from the mountaines: which in the heat of the day, melteth into waters, and is precipitately carried into the sea; but in the chilly coldnesse of the night, is congealed, and cannot minister new supplies to the empty channell.

This country was discovered by *Almagrus* one of *Pizarroes* colleagues: subdued by one *Baldivia*, who being unfortunately taken prisoner by the enraged *Chilous*, was choaked with melted gold; as *Crassus* was by the *Parthians*.

The chiefe townes are 1 *Arequipoum*, much defaced by an Earthquake, 1582. 2 *S. Iames*, built by the *Spaniards*. 3 *Cocimbum*. 4 *Villadines*. 5 *Baldivia*, which for spite to its founder, was pulled downe, Anno 1599. and 6 *The Imperiall*, or *All Imperiale*, which is the best Colony of this country: and was before the taking of it by the *Spaniards*, so populous and rich; that in a warre against the *Araugues* their neighbours they put into the field 300000 fighting men. It was called by the *Spaniards*, the *Imperial*, because at the first comming into this province, they found Eagles with two heads made of wood, set upon the doores and houses of it: made perhaps by some *Germans*, which had bene here shipwracked.

The *Pyrus* of this *American Pyramis*, is called *Caput Victoria*, from the ships name, whereof some of *Magellanns* Souldiers, by this *Cape*, did first compasse the world. This *Ferdinando Magellannus*, a *Spaniard*, and expert in navigation: was earnestly intreated by *Charles* the sixth, to finde (if possible it might be) a shorter cut to the *Moluccoes*. This request he willing to performe, addressed himselfe in the voyage, Anno 1520: and striking

king Southward, passing along by this *Cape*; and so through the narrow Seas, since called *Fretum Magellanicum*: and being now arrived at the *Moluccoes*, was there killed in a battell against the Ilanders; but the shippe called *Victoria*, returned to *Spaine* in safety.

Wee use to say that *S^t Francis Drake* was the first that sailed round about the world, which may be true in a mittigated sense; viz. that he was the first Captaine or man of note that achieved this enterprife, *Magellanus* perishing in the midst of it: and therefore is reported to haue giuen for his device, a Globe, with this motto, *Tu primus circumdedisti me*. This navigation was begunne, Anno 1577; and in two yeares and a halfe with great vicissitude of fortune, finished: concerning which his famous voyage, a Poët then liuing directed to him this Epigramme.

*Drake pererrati novit quem terminus orbis,
Quemq; semel mundi vidit uterque polus:
Si taceant homines, facient te sidera notum;
Sol nescit comitis non memor esse sui.*

Drake, whom th'encompass'd earth so fully knew,
And whom at once both poles of heaven did view:
Should men forget thee, *Sol* could not forbear
To chronicle his fellow travailer.

This *Fretum Magellanicum*, these *Magellan* straits, are in the 52 degree: & are by *M. Iohn Davis*, who professeth to know every creeke in them; thus described. For 14 leagues within the *Cape* of *S. Marie*, lyeth the first strait, where it ebbeth and floweth with a violent swiftnesse: the strait not being fully halfe a mile broad, & the first fall into it very dangerous & doubtfull. Three leagues this strait continueth, when it openeth into a sea, 8 miles long, and as much broad: beyond which, lyeth the second strait, right West, South-west from the first: a perilous & unpleasing passage, 3 leagues long, and a mile in bredth. This strait openeth it selfe into another Sea, which is extended even to the *Cape* of *victory*; where is the strait properly called the *strait of Magellane*: a place of that nature, that which way soever a man bend his course, hee shall be sure to haue the winde

winde against him. The length hereof is 40 leagues; the bredth in some places, two leagues; in others, not halfe a mile: the channell on the shoare side, 200 faddome: & so no hope of encouragement; the course of the water, full of turnings & changings; & so violent that when a ship is once entred, there is no returning. On both sides are the high mountaines, continually covered with snow; from whence proceed those dangerous counter-windes, that beat on all sides of it: a place certainly unpleasing to view, and hazardous to passe. So farre, and to this purpose, M. Davies.

On the South of these *Magellan straits*, layeth the country, called *Terra del fuogo* heretofore thought to be a part of *Terra Australis incognita*, or the *South Continent*; but now discovered to be an Iland. Hee which gaue us this first discovery, was one *Iacob Mayre* of *Amsterdam*, accompanied with *Cornelius Schouten* of *Horne*: both *Hollanders*. They began their voyage the 15 of *June*, Anno 1615: and on the 19 of *Ianuary* following, they fell even with the straits of *Magellan*. On the 24 of the same moneth, they had the sight of another strait, which seemed to separate this *Terra del fuogo*, from the rest of the *South Continent*: and on the 25, they entred into it. That part of the land, which being entred into the strait, they had on the West; they called *terra Mauritiu de Nassawe*; that on the East, *Staten-land*; the strait it selfe, *Fretum le Mayre*. The entrance into the straits is 55 degrees, and 30 minutes: the waters running into the North Sea, with so violent an ebbe: *Vt adversum mariu aestum difficulter superare possemus*, saith hee, which by way of *Iournall* or *Ephimerides*, hath described unto us this navigation. It is in length, seaven *Dutch* miles, or 28 of ours; and of a very faire and equall breadth: plentifull of good fish, especially *Sea-calues* and *whales*. About the inserting of a description of this strait; into this part of my *Microcosme*, I had a letter directed to mee, but from whence I know not, dated the 9 of *Iuly*, Anno 1625: subscribed G. B. and a little under, *subgrunda laridus*; but whether this be the motto of the gentleman, or his name by way of *Annagrammatisme*, I cannot say. For my encouragement he gaue me this direction. The newes of this
new

"new strait comming into *Spaine* : the King in the yeare
 "1618, sent to search whether the truth vvere answerable to
 "the report. And finding it to bee much broader then the o-
 "ther, and not aboute seaven *Dutch* miles long : decreed, that
 "being the more easie and compendious way for Navigatours,
 "and lesse subject to dangers: his auxiliary forces should bee
 "sent that way into the *East-Indies*, to defend the *Philippine*
 "and *Molucco* Islands: and the way, by the *Cape of good hope*, to
 "be left. In regard that every such voyage, requireth twice as
 "much time: besides the variety of vvindes, and often change
 "of the aire, not onely troublesome, but full of diseases, consu-
 "meth the one halfe of the men before they returne. Whereas
 "this way gaineth time (and if need be, they may dispatch bu-
 "sinesse in the *West* as they travaile into the *East*) without a-
 "ny extraordinary danger or losse of men. So farre the very
 words of my letter. The intelligence given mee in this letter, I
 finde confirm'd in a narration of the voyage made by Captaine
Don Iuan de More, Anno 1618, at the command and charge
 of the King of *Spaine*, who presently arm'd and furnish'd eight
 tall shippes, to send this new way unto his *Philippines* and *Mo-
 luccos*: under the conduct of *Petrus Michaelis de Cordoelen*.
 Since it hath beene found by experience, that even from our
 parts to the *Moluccos*, through this *Fretum de Mayre*, is but
 a passage of 8 moneths: *Sine ulla insigni navigantium clade*, saith
 the narrator. But of this strait enough, to satisfie my unknown
well-willers request, and enforme my Reader.

Thus much of *Pernana*.

THE AMERICAN ISLANDS.

The AMERICAN Islands in the *Vergivian* Sea, or *Mare del Noort*.
 ISLANDS are either } In the *Pacifique* sea, or *Mare del Znr*.

THE Islands in the *Pacifique* Ocean, or *Mare del Znr*, are
 I INSULÆ SOLOMONIS, which are in number
 many the chiefe of which are 18, the rest not worth the loo-
 king after. Of these 18, the three greatest are, *Gaudalcanall*, *S.*

Thome

Thome, and *S. Isabella*. The Ilanders are of a yellowish colour, & goe naked. They were discovered by *Lope Garcia di Castro*, A. 1567: and called *Insula Solomonis*; because he thought them to be the land of *Ophir*, to which *Salomon* sent for his gold; but in that he deceiued himselfe.

2 *INSULÆ LATRONUM*, usually called *Ladrones*; were discovered by *Magellanus*: who gaue them that name, because the inhabitants stole away his cock-boate.

The Ilands of the *Vergivian* Ocean, so called à *vergendo*; vvhich sea is named also *Mare del Noorte*, from *Noorte* the *Dutchman*, who first throughly canvassed it: are 1 *Margarita*, 2 *Cubagna*, 3 *Trinidado*, 4 the *Bacalaos*, 5 *Boriquen*, 6 *Jamaica*, 7 *Cuba*, 8 the *Bermude*, and 9 *Hispaniola*.

1 MARGARITA, 2 CVBAGNA, and

3 TRINIDADO.

MARGARITA, and CUBAGNA, are situate nigh unto *Castella Aurea*. They are deficient in corne, grasse, Trees, and Water: insomuch that sometimes the people gladly change for a tunne of water, a tunne of wine. The abundance of pretious stones, maketh some amends for these defects; from vvhence the name of *Margarita* is imposed on it: in especiall, it yeeldeth the gemmes, which the *Latine* Writers call *Vniones*; because they alwayes grow in couples. *Nulli duo reperiuntur indiscreti* (sayth *Pliny*:) *unde nomen Vnionum, scilicet, Romana imposuere delicia*. Not farre distant from these, is the Iland of *Trinidado*. It was discovered by *Columbus*, in his last voyage, A. sc. 1497: and is well stored with *Tobacco*, of the best fashion.

4 The BACALAO S.

The BACALAO S. are certaine Iles lying against the Influx of *Canada*, nigh unto *Cortierialis*; and owe their first discovery, unto *Sebastian Cabor*, Anno 1447. The people of these Ilands in their most formall expresseion of reverence to their King, use to rubbe their noses, or stroake their fore-heads: which if the king accepteth, or obserueth, and meaneth to grace the party so adoring him; hee turneth his head to his left shoulder: which is a note of especiall favour.

306 THE AMERICAN ISLANDS.

5 BORIQVEN.

BORIQVEN is divided into two parts, whereof the North part is most plentifull of gold; the South part, of vitall provisi- on, as birds, cattle, and corne. Some rivers here are, but of no greatnesse; the principall being called *Cairobonu*. This lland is situate North of *Guiana*. It is in length, 50; in bredth, 18 miles: and is called also *Insula S. Iohannis*. The first that set foot in it, was *John Ponce*, a *Spaniard*, A. 1527. The principall cities are *S. Iohns*; and a *Port Rico*; ruin'd by *Henry Earle of Comberland*, A. 1597.

6 IAMAICA.

IAMAICA, or *Insula S. Iacobi*, was once very populous, but now almost destitute of inhabitants; the *Spaniards* having slaine in this and the former lland more then 60000 living soules: in- so much that women, as well here, as on the Continent, did kill their children before they had given them life; that the issues of their bodies might not serue so cruell a nation. This Hand is in length, 280 miles; in bredth, 70 miles. It is well watted; hath two townes of note, *Oristana*, and *Sevill*, and acknowledgeth *Columbus* for its first discoverer.

7 CVBA.

CVBA, called also *Fernandina*; is long, 300; and broad, 70 miles. It is full of forrests, lakes and mountaines; and was first made knowne to the *Europeans*, by *Columbus* his second navi- gation. The people here are prohibited the eating of ser- pents, as a dainty reserved for the higher powers. The aire is very temperate, the soyle very fertile, producing brasse of ex- act perfection, but gold somewhat drossie. It aboundeth al- so with ginger, cassia, masticke, aloes, cinamon, sugar; and hath of flesh, fish, and fowle no scarcity. The people before the *Span- iards* arrivall here, were tenants in common: mony not being knowne among them, nor the meaning of *menum* and *turno*, un- derstood by them. The chiefe cities are *S. Iago*, a Bishops See: and *Havana* a safe rode for shippes, and the staple of Merchan- dise. Here also rideth the King of *Spaine's* Navy till the time of the year, and the conveniency of the winde, joyne together to waste them homeward. It is seatest on the Northerne shoare, as also is *S. Iago*: this last being built by *Iago*, or *James de Va- lasco*,

THE AMERICAN ISLANDS. 807

lasco, & of him so named. The other townes of note are *S. Christophero*, and *4 S. Trinity* on the South. Not farre hence are the *Lucaie* about 400 in number, which glory in the matchlesse beauty of their women; and mourne for the losse of a million of the inhabitants, murdered by the *Spaniards*.

8 The BERMVDAS.

The *BERMVDAS*, are called also *Summer Islands*, because *Sir Thomas Summers* gaue us a more exact relation of them, then before had beene. They receiued their first name from one *Iohn Bermudaz*, who first gaue us notice of them: they are in number no lesse then 400. The biggest resembling a halfe Moone, hath in it a Colony of *English*; who affirme it to be very fruitful, and agreeable to an *English* nature.

9 HISPANIOLA.

HISPANIOLA, called by the natives, *Haitie*; now lamenteth the losse of 3 millions of her inhabitants, murdered by her new masters of *Spaine*. It is in compasse 1400 miles: enjoyeth a temperat aire; a fertile soyle, rich mines, amber, & Sugar. In 16 daies hearbes will ripen, and roots also, and be fit to be eaten: a strong argument of the exact temperature of the Aire. It giueth place in no respect to *Cuba*, but excelleth it in diuers, three especially: 1 in the finenesse of the gold, which is here digged more pure and unmixed; 2^{ly} in the increase of the sugar, one sugar-cane here filling 20, and sometimes 30 measures; and 3^{ly} in the goodnesse of their soyle for tillage, the corne here yeelding an hundred fold. This fertility is thought to be caused by foure great rivers, which water and enrich all the foure quarters of the Country: viz. 1 *Iuna*, the East; 2 *Artibannacus*, the West; 3 *Iacchus*: the North; and 4 *Naihus*, the South: all foure springing from one mountaine, which standeth in the very midst and center of the Country.

The chief townes are *S. Domingo*, ranackt by *S. Francis Drake*, A. 1585. 2 *S. Isabella*. 3 *S. Thome*. 4 *S. Iohn*. 5 *Maragna*. 6 *Port*.

Hic status, hactenus nunc est fortunae novarum.

And this is at this present time,
The fortune of the new found clime.

Thus much of the Islands.

Fff 2

THE

THE LONGITUDE AND LATITUDE

of the chiefe American Cities.

A		Lo.	La.	Lo.		La.
<i>S. Anna Eq.</i>	318	30	27 30 A	<i>Margarita</i>	314	10 10 50
<i>Ascenso</i>	363	20	19 A	<i>Martha</i>	301	20 10 40
B				<i>S. Michael</i>	291	40 6 10 A
<i>Boriquen</i>	273	20	19 40 A	<i>S. Michael</i>	327	10 47 30
C				<i>Mexico</i>	283	38 30
<i>Chile opp.</i>	299	30	36 A	N		
<i>Coanum</i>	259	40	31	<i>Nova Albion</i>	235	50
<i>Canada</i>	305	10	50 20	<i>Novo Calixia</i>	298	15 2 40
<i>Cartagena</i>	300		20 10	<i>Norumbega</i>	315	40 43 40
<i>Cusco</i>	297	20	13 30 A	<i>Nombre di dios</i>	294	30 9 20
<i>Caxamalca</i>	298	30	11 30 A	<i>Navaca</i>	300	20 17 10
<i>Cuba</i>	296		30 40	P		
G				<i>Panama</i>	294	30 8 10
<i>Guatimala</i>	303		24 20	<i>Papaian</i>	297	20 1 50
<i>Guaiachil</i>	294	30	2 30 A	Q		
H				<i>Quito</i>	293	10 10 A
<i>Havana</i>	292	10	20	<i>Quivira</i>	233	41 40
<i>Hochelaga</i>	300	50	44 10	S		
I				<i>Sanguinai</i>	306	40 55
<i>Iamaica</i>	298	30	17	<i>S. Spiritus</i>	322	30 13 20
<i>S. Iago</i>	298	10	32 10	T		
<i>Isabella</i>	10		32 10	<i>Torontoon</i>	248	20 26
L				<i>S. Thome</i>		
<i>Lima</i>	296	40	23 30 A	<i>Tombez</i>	291	40 4 10 A
<i>Lucao</i>	299	27	30			
M						
<i>Maragna</i>	281	30	19 30			

A is a note of Sou-
therne Latitude.

THE END OF AMERICA.

OF

OF THE VNKNOWNE PARTS OF THE WORLD.

THus much of the knownes parts of the World. The VNKNOWNE PARTS of the World: or rather such, of which we haue but little, and that no certain relateon, are either NOR-
THERNE, OR SOUTHERNE.

--Atqui

*Quo properas mea Cymba? redi: satis ardua Ponti
Navimus. Ecce Ausfer pluvias jam cogere nubes
Incipit: hic tutum non est (mibi crede) morari.
Dum licet in portum tendamus: nubila, clavam,
Reddiderint ubi pulsa, diem; revocabit ab alto
Nos Triton scopulo, atq; iterum tentabimus aquor.*

But whither goeth my barke? returne for wee
Haue slic'd the capring brine enough. See, see
The South windes ginne to gather clouds apace,
'Tis not safe tarrying in so fierce a place.
Whilest thou hast time retire O wearied barke
Into safe harbour: when the clouds which darke
The worlds bright eye, shall be dispelled away;
And Phœbus shining make a lightsome day,
Tritons shrill trump shall once recall againe,
Thee, from the harbour, to the foaming maine.
And wee with all our power, will surely try,
What, of these VNKNOWNE LANDS, we may discry.

Μόγη τῷ Θεῷ δόξα AMEN.
